

Your key to building English language skills

NEW

Oxford

Basic

AMERICAN
DICTIONARY

for learners
of English



 with
interactive
dictionary on CD-ROM

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS

Great Clarendon Street, Oxford OX2 6DP

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford.
It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship,
and education by publishing worldwide in

Oxford New York

Auckland Cape Town Dar es Salaam Hong Kong Karachi

Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Nairobi

New Delhi Shanghai Taipei Toronto

With offices in

Argentina Austria Brazil Chile Czech Republic France Greece

Guatemala Hungary Italy Japan Poland Portugal Singapore

South Korea Switzerland Thailand

Turkey Ukraine Vietnam

OXFORD and OXFORD ENGLISH are registered trademarks
of Oxford University Press in the UK and in certain
other countries

© Oxford University Press 2011

Database right Oxford University Press (maker)

First published 2011

2015 2014 2013 2012 2011

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

No unauthorized photocopying

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored
in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means,
without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as
expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate
reprographics rights organization.

Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should
be sent to the ELT Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the
address above

You must not circulate this book in any other binding
or cover and you must impose this same condition on
any acquirer

This dictionary includes some words which have or are asserted to have
proprietary status as trademarks or otherwise. Their inclusion does not
imply that they have acquired for legal purposes a non-proprietary or general
significance nor any other judgement concerning their legal status. In cases
where the editorial staff have some evidence that a word has proprietary
status this is indicated in the entry for that word but no judgement
concerning the legal status of such words is made or implied thereby

Any websites referred to in this publication are in the public domain and
their addresses are provided by Oxford University Press for information
only. Oxford University Press disclaims any responsibility for the content

ISBN: 978 0 19 439969 2 Pack for paperback and CD-ROM

ISBN: 978 0 19 439964 7 Paperback in pack

ISBN: 978 0 19 439968 5 CD-ROM in pack

Printed in Vladivostok

Contents

inside front cover	Phonetic Symbols
iv	Acknowledgments
v	Foreword
vi	Guide to the Dictionary
viii	Content Area Vocabulary
viii	List of Illustrations
x	List of Notes
xiii	Research Contributors
1 - 530	The Dictionary

Reference Pages

R1	Contents
R2	2000 Keywords
R11	The Academic Word List
R12	Irregular Verbs
R14	Punctuation
R16	Geographical Names
R20	Map of Canada
R21	Map of U.S.A.
R22	States and Provinces
R24	Canadian English
R25	Weights and Measures

Acknowledgments

Publishing Manager

Alison Waters

Senior Editor

Jennifer Bradbery

Editors

Daniel Barron

Carol Braham

Kerri Hamberg

Lisa Isenman

Marina Padakis

Suzanne Webb

Ben Weller

Academic Word List

Averil Coxhead, Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand

Designers

A–Z design by Peter Burgess

Cover design by Maj-Britt Hagsted

Typesetting

Text capture and processing by Oxford University Press

Typesetting by Data Standards Limited

Oxford American Dictionaries Advisory Board

The publisher would like to thank the Board members for their invaluable advice and contribution to the development of the series.

Advisory Board members:

Jayne Adelson-Goldstein, ESL Curriculum Consultant, Lighthearted Learning, Northridge, CA

Cheryl Boyd Zimmerman, Ph.D. Associate Professor, TESOL Coordinator, California State University, Fullerton, CA

Keith Folse, Ph.D. Associate Professor of TESOL, University of Central Florida, Orlando, FL

Alison Rice, Director, International English Language Institute Hunter College, City University of New York, NY

Foreword

Jayne Adelson-Goldstein

In the twenty years that I've worked as an author on the *Oxford Picture Dictionary (OPD)* program, I can't tell you how often I've wished for an **American English** dictionary that would serve as the "next step" between the OPD and higher-level learners' dictionaries, of which there are several. At the highest level, there is the new *Oxford Advanced American Dictionary*, with its wealth of language development opportunities for advanced-level learners. And for learners who are beginning their studies, there's the *Oxford Picture Dictionary*, with thematic illustrations providing immediate access to meaning and fundamental vocabulary-building activities. But what about the low intermediate learner? Advanced-level dictionaries are an exercise in frustration for this learner, and picture dictionaries may be too rudimentary. What will help these learners start building the rich, active vocabulary that is key to their academic and workplace success? I would suggest that the book you hold in your hands, the *Oxford Basic American Dictionary*, is the answer to that question.

For years, I've observed how monolingual text dictionaries overwhelm low intermediate learners; especially when the pages are dense and the definitions complex. By contrast, the *Oxford Basic American Dictionary* is easy to navigate. The uncluttered, clean look of its pages and the clear, basic language used in each entry, simplify the look-up process for students, encouraging learner autonomy that in turn boosts confidence and develops all-round language skills. The photos and illustrations that support definitions throughout, help learners make the transition from a picture dictionary to a text dictionary. And, just like a picture dictionary, the pictures here do more than clarify a word's meaning, they also help create a broader understanding of a word in context.

Beyond being a look-up tool, dictionaries can play an important role in our learners' vocabulary development. By highlighting the 2000 most important and useful words to learn in English, the *Oxford Basic American Dictionary* helps learners identify key words they need in their everyday active vocabulary. Thanks to clear labeling within dictionary entries, words on the Academic Word List or words related to various content areas (for example science words, math words) are clearly marked so that learners can build their academic vocabulary too.

Of course, the real test of a learner's dictionary is whether it prepares users to move the word from the page into real-life communication. This dictionary incorporates authentic and level-appropriate examples, collocations, synonyms, antonyms, pronunciation, and/or register information in its entries. The numerous collocation and thesaurus notes expand learners' understanding and correct usage of new vocabulary.

After spending weeks reading through this wonderful new dictionary, I've come to see it as much more than "a book of words from A–Z." It is a bridge into the world of text dictionaries, a low-intermediate vocabulary book, a self-study tool, and a supplement to language skill development for intermediate-low ESOL programs. But ultimately, I think of this dictionary as a treasure map – encouraging learners to travel its pages, looking for one word while unexpectedly discovering another and another – and learning to love the language along the way.

I encourage you to turn the page and discover the *Oxford Basic American Dictionary*.

Jayne Adelson-Goldstein is the co-author of the best-selling *Oxford Picture Dictionary*, the series director for *Step Forward: English for Everyday Life*, and several other ESL texts. Over the past 25 years, she has been a classroom teacher, teacher educator, and curriculum developer in the ESOL field.

Guide to the Dictionary

Finding Words and Phrases

The **2000 keywords** (= the most important words to learn) are in orange with a  symbol. You can find a full list of keywords on pages R2–R10.


Related words are given below the main word.


Different meanings are marked with numbers.

Idioms and phrasal verbs (which have a special meaning) are shown below the main words.

An **AWL** symbol means that a word is in the **Academic Word List**.

Content area vocabulary is labeled to show words that are often used in a particular academic subject.

park¹  /pɑ:k/ *noun* [count]
a place with grass and trees, where anyone can go to walk, play games, or relax: *We had a picnic in the park.* • *Central Park* → Look at **national park**.

park²  /pɑ:k/ *verb* (parks, parking, parked)
to stop and leave a vehicle somewhere for a time: *You can't park on this street.* • *My car is parked across from the bank.*

▶ **parking** /'pɑ:kɪŋ/ *noun* [noncount]: *The sign says "No Parking."* • *I can't find a parking space.*

Words with the **same spelling**, but different parts of speech, have different numbers.

consideration /kən.sɪdə'reɪʃn/ *noun* [noncount]

1 (formal) thinking carefully about something: *After a lot of consideration, I decided not to accept the job.* → **SYNONYM** thought

2 being kind, and caring about other people's feelings: *He shows no consideration for anyone else.*

take ... into consideration to think carefully about something when you are deciding: *We must take the cost into consideration when planning our vacation.*

Dots in a word show how it is divided into syllables.

analogy **AWL** /ə'nælədʒi/ *noun* [count] (plural analogies)

a comparison between two things that shows how they are similar: *to make an analogy between the human brain and a computer*

prime number /praɪm 'nʌmbə/ *noun* [count]
(MATH) a number that can only be divided by itself and 1. The numbers 7, 17, and 41 are **prime numbers**.


Understanding and Using Words

The **meaning** (or **definition**) is written in simple English.

The **part of speech** (for example **noun**, **verb**, or **adjective**) is always given.

The **pronunciation** of all words is given.

Some difficult words have **notes** giving extra help on pronunciation.


wake  /weɪk/ (also **wake up**) *verb* (wakes, waking, woke /wəʊk/, has woken /'wɒkən/)

1 to stop sleeping: *What time did you wake up this morning?*

2 to make someone stop sleeping: *The noise woke me up.* • *Don't wake the baby.*


All **verb forms** are given.

Example sentences help you to understand a word and show you how it is used.

tooth  /tu:θ/ *noun* [count] (plural **teeth** /ti:θ/)

1 one of the hard, white things in your mouth that you use for eating: *I brush my teeth after every meal.* → Look at the picture at **mouth**.

Irregular plural forms are given.

funny  /'fʌni/ *adjective* (funnier, funniest)

1 making you laugh or smile: *a funny story* • *He's so funny!* → **SYNONYM** amusing

Comparative and superlative forms are given, unless they are formed with *more* or *most*.

thumb  /θʌm/ *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **thumb** sounds like **come**, because we don't say the letter **b** in this word.

the short thick finger at the side of your hand
→ Look at the picture at **hand**.

The **grammar of nouns** is given.

waiter /'weɪtər/ *noun* [count]
a man who brings food and drinks to your table in a restaurant

ad-vice /əd'vaɪs/ *noun* [noncount]
words that you say to help someone decide what to do: *The book gives some good advice on traveling overseas.* • *I took the doctor's advice* (= I did what the doctor told me to do) *and stayed in bed.*

Words that often go together (**collocations**) are highlighted.

Many words have **grammar notes**, which give you extra information on points of grammar that often cause problems.

Grammar

- Be careful! You cannot say "an advice."
- You can say **some advice** or **a piece of advice**: *I need some advice.* • *Let me give you a piece of advice.*

sib-ling /'sɪblɪŋ/ *noun* [count] (formal)
a brother or a sister: *Do you have any siblings?*

Some words are labeled **formal** or **informal**.

Building your Vocabulary

in-fre-quent /ɪn'frikwənt/ *adjective*
not happening often: *infrequent visits*
→ **SYNONYM** rare; → **ANTONYM** frequent

Synonyms (= words with the same meaning) and **antonyms** (= words with the opposite meaning) are given after many examples.

Illustrations can give you extra help to expand your vocabulary.

branch¹ /bræntʃ/ *noun* [count] (plural branches)
1 (BIOLOGY) one of the parts of a tree that grow out from the thick main part (called the **TRUNK**)
→ *Look at the picture at tree.*

Related words help you to expand your vocabulary.

You will find many note boxes to help you learn more words. Look at pages x–xii for a full list of notes in this dictionary.

Word building

- A young cat is called a **kitten**.
- A cat **purrs** when it is happy.
- When a cat makes a loud noise, it **meows**:
My cat meows when he's hungry.

Collocations

Higher education

applying

- **apply for** college
- **apply to** a college/a university/Harvard
- **get into/go to** college/Princeton

studying

- **major in/minor in** biology/philosophy
- **work toward** a B.A./a law degree/a master's degree

finishing

- **finish/graduate from** college
- **earn/receive/get** a degree/a bachelor's degree/a master's degree

Which word?

Hear or listen?

- When you **hear** something, sounds come to your ears: *I heard the door close.*
- When you **listen to** something, you are trying to hear it: *I listen to the radio every morning.*

Thesaurus

intelligent good at learning, understanding, and thinking quickly and clearly: *He's a very intelligent man.* • *She asked a lot of intelligent questions.*

smart quick at learning and understanding things; able to make good decisions: *She's smarter than her brother.* • *Accepting that job was a smart career move.* • *OK, I admit it wasn't the smartest thing I ever did* (= it was a stupid thing to do).

brilliant extremely intelligent: *a brilliant young scientist/musician* • *He has one of the most brilliant minds in the country.*

bright (used especially about young people) intelligent; quick to learn: *She's probably the brightest student in the class.* • *a bright boy/girl/kid*

Content Area Vocabulary

Words in this dictionary are given a subject label if they are often used in a particular academic subject, for example the word **radius** is used in **mathematics**:

ra-di-us /'reɪdiəs/ *noun* [count] (*plural radi-i* /'reɪdiə/) (MATH) the length of a straight line from the center of a circle to the outside → Look at the picture at **circle**.

Sometimes, different meanings of a word are used in different content areas, for example the noun **pitch** has one meaning that is used in **sports** and another meaning that is used in **music**:

pitch² /pɪtʃ/ *noun* (*plural pitches*)
1 [count] (SPORTS) an act of throwing a baseball to a player who tries to hit it: *He hit the first pitch of the game into center field.*
2 [noncount] (MUSIC) how high or low a sound is

If you are using English to study other subjects, these labels will show you which words are useful to learn. This is the list of the subject labels used in this dictionary:

Art

Biology

Business

Chemistry

Computers

General Science

Geography

Politics

Health

History

English Language Arts

Math

Music

Physics

Religion

Sports

List of Illustrations

At or near these words in the dictionary, you will find pictures to help you to understand words or to show you a group of related items.

acorn	Band-Aid™	binoculars	buffalo
alarm clock	also bandage	bird	bulldozer
amoeba	banjo	blimp	butterfly
anchor	barbed wire	blind	the life cycle of a butterfly
angle	bar code	body	cactus
different angles	baseball	internal and external body parts	calculator
antelope	basket	bolt	camel
arch	a basketball hoop	bow	candle
armadillo	bat	types of bows	canoe
atom	bathrobe	bowling	car
avocado	bear	bread	cart
axis	beaver	broom	cat
bag	bench	brush	chair
types of bags	berry	types of brushes	types of chairs
bagel	types of berries	bucket	cheesecake
bald eagle	bicycle		

chess	flashlight	kite	pickup
chicken	flower	knife	pig
chili	different flowers	knot	pigeon
chimpanzee	football	koala	pill
chipmunk	fox	ladder	pin
chopsticks	frog	lamp	pitcher
circle	fruit	lawnmower	plant
cliff	types of fruit	leg	parts of a plant
clipboard	full	leopard	playing card
clothes	garbage can	license plate	porcupine
coconut	garlic	life jacket	printer
comb	glasses	lightning	pumpkin
compass	glove	limousine	raccoon
points of the	goat	line	rake
compass	goggles	types of lines	rattlesnake
computer	goose	lion	razor
container	gopher	lipstick	redwood
types of containers	gorilla	lizard	rhinoceros
cord	grasshopper	magnet	rhombus
corn	grater	magnifying glass	rim
cow	guitar	mailbox	robin
coyote	types of guitars	mask	roll
crib	gymnastics	medal	rooster
crocodile	hair	melon	rope
also alligator	different hairstyles	microscope	rowboat
crossword puzzle	hair dryer	milkshake	rug
crustacean	hammer	mobile home	safety pin
cup	hand	molecule	sandwich
cymbal	hang glider	money	saw
dagger	hat	U.S. notes and coins	scarf
deer	types of hats	monkey	scissors
dice	helicopter	moose	scorpion
dimension	helmet	moth	screw
dive	hexagon	motorcycle	seashell
dog	high jump	motor home	sewing
dolphin	hinge	mountain lion	shade
domino	hippopotamus	mouth	shape
donkey	horse	mushroom	different shapes
dragonfly	hose	nail	shark
drill	hot-air balloon	nut	shears
drum	ice hockey	different nuts	sheep
duck	insect	octagon	shellfish
dustpan	different insects	octopus	shoe
earth	instrument	opossum	types of shoes
the geography of	musical instruments	owl	shovel
earth	iron	pacifier	sign
easel	javelin	package	sink
eclipse	jellyfish	padlock	skate
eel	jewelry	panda	skateboard
egg	jewelry items	panther	skeleton
elephant	jigsaw puzzle	parrot	ski
equilateral triangle	jug	pattern	skydiving
eye	juggle	different patterns	skyscraper
face	kangaroo	peach	sleeping bag
fan	kayak	peel	sleigh
feather	key	peg	slide
fire hydrant	kitchen	penguin	snail
fish	kitchen utensils	pentagon	snorkel

snowboarding	stereo	tiger	volcano
soap	stethoscope	toad	waffle
soccer	string	toaster	also pancake
solid	stroller	tongs	wallet
different solid shapes	submarine	toothpaste	wastebasket
spade	sunset	toy	watch
spider	surfing	tractor	waterfall
sponge	SUV	trapezoid	wavelength
spoon	swan	tree	whale
sports car	swing	parts of a tree	wheelbarrow
spring	switch	trophy	wheelchair
squeeze	swollen	truck	windsurfing
also squash, press,	syringe	tub	wolf
crush	tambourine	turkey	wrench
squirrel	tape measure	tweezers	wring
starfish	teddy bear	USB flash drive	xylophone
stationery	telescope	vacuum cleaner	zebra
stationery items	tennis	van	zipper
station wagon	thermometer	vegetable	
steering wheel	thread	different vegetables	
the inside of a car	thumbtack	vest	

List of Notes

In this dictionary, we have put special note boxes at lots of entries. These note boxes contain extra information to help you expand your vocabulary.

Thesaurus

Look up the words in **blue** to find **Thesaurus** boxes. Here you can find out about words with similar meanings, as well as information to help you choose the right word.

afraid / scared / frightened / terrified

angry / mad / furious / annoyed

attractive / beautiful / good-looking / pretty / handsome

break / crack / smash / snap / burst

cold / cool / freezing / chilly

cook / boil / fry / bake / roast / grill / broil

cut / chop / slice / carve

discussion / conversation / talk / debate / chat

fat / overweight / heavy / obese

field / court / stadium / ballpark / track

hate / can't stand / dislike / despise / loathe

hot / warm / lukewarm / boiling

hurt / ache / burn / sting

intelligent / smart / brilliant / bright

job / work / employment / career / profession

like / love / be fond of / adore

look / watch / see

piece / slice / chunk / lump / slab

price / cost / charge / fee / expense

purpose / aim / plan / intention / goal

road / street / highway / lane / avenue

stuff / things / belongings / property

talk / speak / discuss / communicate

thin / slim / skinny / lean / underweight

trip / travel / journey / expedition / voyage

wind / hurricane / tornado / breeze / gale

wrong / false / incorrect / mistaken / inaccurate

Collocations

Look up the words in **blue** below to find **Collocations** boxes. These contain useful words and phrases that are often used together.

appearance – Physical Appearance

clothes – Clothes and Appearance

cooking – Cooking

diet – Diet and Exercise

e-mail – E-mail

environment – The Environment

exam – Work and Exams

higher education – Higher Education

illness – Illnesses

injury – Injuries

Internet – The Internet

movie – The Movies

music – Music

nature – The Natural World

phone – Phones
school – School
shopping – Shopping

television – Television
weather – The Weather

Word Building

Look up the words in **blue** to find **Word building** boxes, which contain related vocabulary.

account – types of bank accounts
bad – words that mean “bad”
bank – money and banks
bus – traveling by bus
card – playing cards
cat – words connected with cats
cell phone – using cell phones
chicken – chickens
clean – ways of cleaning
clock – clocks and watches
coffee – types of coffee
cow – cows and their meat
elementary school – the U.S. school system
glad – ways to say you are happy
government – the U.S. government
horse – words connected with horses

hospital – going to hospital
job – talking about jobs
light – words connected with lights
lion – words connected with lions
money – different forms of money
month – months of the year
name – types of names
operate – doctors who operate
orchestra – the sections of an orchestra
pig – pigs and their meat
stepmother – members of the family
storm – types of storms
supermarket – shopping in a supermarket
thief – people who steal
tide – high tide, low tide
wedding – talking about weddings

Which Word?

Look up the words in **blue** to find **Which word?** boxes. These tell you the difference between similar words.

a or **an**
act, **action**, or **activity**
actually or **currently**
allow or **let**
alone or **lonely**
already or **yet**
also or **too**
among or **between**
asleep or **sleeping**
bat, **racket**, **club**, or **stick**

been or **gone**
bored or **boring**
borrow or **lend**
bring or **take**
clothes or **clothing**
do or **make**
everyone or **someone**
farther or **further**
fast or **quick**
hear or **listen**

invaluable or **worthless**
its or **it's**
lay or **lie**
mistake or **fault**
say or **tell**
for or **since**
some or **any**
steal or **rob**
university or **college**
want or **would like**

Prefixes and Suffixes

Look up the words in **blue** to find out the meanings of the most common prefixes and suffixes, and to see useful examples.

Prefixes

anti-	mini-
de-	mis-
dis-	non-
il-	over-
im-	re-
in-	self-
inter-	semi-
ir-	un-
mid-	under-

Suffixes

-able	-ment
-en	-ness
-free	-ous
-ful	-ology
-ing	-proof
-ish	-ward
-ist	
-less	
-ly	

Spelling

Note boxes at these entries will help you remember how to spell these difficult words:

accommodations	dairy	environment	loose	recommend
address	desert	exaggerate	millennium	successful
affect	dessert	forty	necessary	unnecessary
angle	diary	grammar	opposite	until
ceiling	disappointed	immediately	possession	
committee	embarrassed	independent	receive	

Pronunciation

Note boxes at these entries will help you to pronounce these difficult words:

although	design	increase	record	though
answer	double	island	refuse	thread
birth	doubt	juice	rough	through
blow	dumb	knead	row	throw
bow	enough	lamb	sew	thumb
bread	excuse	lead	shirt	tongue
breast	flour	learn	should	touch
bury	friend	live	shoulder	use
buy	fruit	low	skirt	warm
climb	great	money	some	wear
close	guard	object	son	weigh
contrast	half	owe	suit	whole
cough	heart	own	sword	wind
could	height	pear	tear	yacht
daughter	high	present	their	

Grammar

Look up the words in **blue** to find information about these grammar points:

advice – *advice* as a noncount noun
afternoon – which preposition: *in* or *on*?
always – the position of *always* in a sentence
apostrophe – using apostrophes
arrive – which preposition: *in* or *at*?
billion – *billion* or *billions*?
can – the different forms of *can*
church – which preposition: *in*, *to*, or *at*?
enough – using *enough* and *too*
far – using *far* and *a long way*
glasses – *glasses* as a plural noun
home – using *home* as an adverb
infinitive – with or without *to*?
information – *information* as a noncount noun
luggage – *luggage* as a noncount noun

million – *million* or *millions*?
modal verb – the grammar of modal verbs
Ms. – using Miss, Mrs., Ms., and Mr.
much – using *much* and *a lot (of)*
must – using *must* and *don't have to*
o'clock – using *o'clock*
own – using *own* correctly
pants – *pants* as a plural noun
play – using *play* with instruments, games, and sports
school – using *a* and *the* with school
so – using *so* and *such*
used to – using *used to* in questions and negatives
will – the different forms of *will*
would – the different forms of *would*

Research Contributors

The publisher would like to acknowledge the following individuals for their invaluable feedback during the development of this series of dictionaries:

Gianna Acevedo Alamo, Volusia County Schools, FL; **Francesca Armendaris**, Golden West College, Orange County, CA; **Brian Arnold**, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA; **Kenneth Aubens**, Westside Education and Career Center, Los Angeles, CA; **Beth Backes**, Tidewater Community College, VA; **Kitty Barrera**, University of Houston, Language and Culture Center, TX; **Susan Boland**, Tidewater Community College, VA; **Linda Bolet**, Houston Community College & South West College, TX; **Nancy Boyer**, Golden West College, Orange County, CA; **Sandra J Briggs**, San Mateo Union High School District, San Francisco, CA; **Adriana Casas**, School of Continuing Education, Orange County, CA; **Glyn Cassorla**, Hunter College, CUNY, NY; **Lucy Castillo**, Houston Community College & South West College, TX; **Cynthia Cen**, Newcomer High School, San Francisco, CA; **Gwen Charvis**, Lone Star College, North Harris, TX; **Roland Cirilo**, Lone Star College, Fairbanks, TX; **Tricia Collins**, Tidewater Community College, VA; **Mary Colonna**, Columbia University, NY; **Eugenia D Coutavas**, Hunter College, CUNY, NY; **Nancy Cuda**, Tidewater Community College, VA; **David Dahnke**, Lone Star College, North Harris, TX; **Karen Del Colle**, Bergen County Community College, NJ; **Stan Dicarlo**, Westside Education and Career Center, Los Angeles, CA; **Dorothy Doggett**, Houston Community College & South West College, TX; **Joyce Doyle**, Houston Community College and South West College, TX; **Tom Edminster**, Abraham Lincoln High School, San Francisco, CA; **Tatiana Erokina**, Golden West College & Santa Ana College, CA; **Gail Fernandez**, Bergen County Community College, NJ; **Katherine Fouche**, University of Texas, Austin, TX; **Ma. Alma Garza Cano**, Houston Community College & South West College, TX; **Jenny Georgerian**, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA; **Caroline Gibbs**, City College of San Francisco, CA; **Linda Gillette**, City College of San Francisco, CA; **Betty Gilfillan**, Houston Community College & South West College, TX; **Terry Guthrie**, City College of San Francisco, CA; **Janet Harclerode**, Santa Monica College, Los Angeles, CA; **Deborah Hardin**, University of Houston, Language and Culture Center, TX; **Lisse Hildebrandt**, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA; **Eva Hodjera**, Golden West College, Orange County, CA; **Kate Hoffman**, School District of Manatee County, FL; **Matt Holsten**, City College of San Francisco, CA; **Katie Hurter**, Lone Star College, North Harris, TX; **Bill Jiang**, Bergen County Community College, NJ;

Johnnie Johnson-Hafernik, University of San Francisco, CA; **Harold Kahn**, Bergen County Community College, NJ; **Gursharan Kandola**, University of Houston, Language and Culture Center, TX; **John Keene**, California State University, Long Beach, CA; **Gail Kellersberger**, University of Houston, Downtown, TX; **Jane Kenefick**, Columbia University, NY; **Jeannie Keng-Suh**, Bergen County Community College, NJ; **Milena Kristov**, Bergen County Community College, NJ; **Kathy Lenz**, California State University, Long Beach, CA; **Deborah Levy**, City College of San Francisco, CA; **Lynn Levy**, City College of San Francisco, CA; **Victoria Loeb**, Houston Community College, TX; **Thi Thi Ma**, City College of San Francisco, CA; **Veronica Martir**, Hunter College, CUNY, NY; **Susan McAlister**, University of Houston, Language and Culture Center, TX; **Nadya Mcann**, San Francisco State University, American Language Institute, CA; **Jim McKinney**, City College of San Francisco, CA; **Shant Melkonian**, Hunter College, CUNY, NY; **Carmen Menendez**, Volusia County Schools, FL; **Florin Mihai**, University of Central Florida, FL; **Jay Mojica**, City College of San Francisco, CA; **Svetlana Montgomery**, St Lucie County Public Schools District Office, FL; **Susan Morgan**, Houston Community College & South West College, TX; **Susan Morse**, University of California, Irvine, CA; **Gretchen Mowens**, San Francisco State University, American Language Institute, CA; **Janet Muzal**, Lone Star College, North Harris, TX; **Dina Paglia**, Hunter College, CUNY, NY; **Irina Patten**, Lone Star College, Fairbanks, TX; **Arturo V. Ponce**, Whittier Union HS District, Los Angeles, CA; **Maria Ponce**, San Francisco Unified School District, CA; **Valentina Purtel**, School of Continuing Education, Orange County, CA; **Candace Revilla**, Golden West College, Orange County, CA; **Maureen Roller**, Bergen County Community College, NJ; **Barbara Russell**, Virginia Commonwealth University, VA; **Azize Ruttler**, Bergen County Community College, NJ; **Fayruz Sabha**, Golden West College, Santa Ana College & Long Beach CC, CA; **Peg Sarosy**, San Francisco State University, American Language Institute, CA; **Alice Savage**, Lone Star College, TX; **Shira Seaman**, Hunter College, CUNY, NY; **Kathy Sherak**, San Francisco State University, American Language Institute, CA; **Larry A. Sims**, University of California, Irvine, CA; **Lyna Soler Marin**, St Lucie County Public Schools District Office, FL; **Jennifer Swoyer**, Northside ISD Adult Education, Dallas, TX; **Mo-Shuet Tam**, City College of San Francisco, CA; **Dawn Venable**, Virginia Commonwealth University, VA; **Steve Vogel**, Hunter College, CUNY, NY; **Martha Young**, Virginia Commonwealth University, VA; **Jana Zanetto**, City College of San Francisco, CA.

Pronunciation Guide for American English Dictionary

All pronunciations in the *Oxford Basic American Dictionary* are American pronunciations. In the written pronunciations, the following symbols are used:

Vowels

i	see	/si/
ɪ	sit	/sɪt/
ɛ	ten	/tɛn/
æ	cat	/kæt/
ɑ	hot	/hɑt/
ɔ	saw	/sɔ/
ʊ	put	/pʊt/
u	too	/tu/
ʌ	cup	/kʌp/
ə	about	/ə'baʊt/
eɪ	say	/seɪ/
aɪ	five	/faɪv/
ɔɪ	boy	/bɔɪ/
aʊ	now	/naʊ/
oo	go	/ɡoo/
ɜr	bird	/bɜrd/
ɪr	near	/nɪr/
ɛr	hair	/hɛr/
ɑr	car	/kɑr/
ɔr	north	/nɔrθ/
ʊr	tour	/tʊr/

Consonants

p	pen	/pɛn/
b	bad	/bæd/
t	tea	/ti/
ʔ	butter	/'bʌʔər/
d	did	/dɪd/
k	cat	/kæt/
g	got	/ɡɑt/
tʃ	chin	/tʃɪn/
dʒ	June	/dʒʊn/
f	fall	/fɔl/
v	voice	/vɔɪs/
θ	thin	/θɪn/
ð	then	/ðɛn/
s	so	/soʊ/
z	zoo	/zu/
ʃ	she	/ʃi/
ʒ	vision	/'vɪʒn/
h	how	/haʊ/
m	man	/mæn/
n	no	/noʊ/
ŋ	sing	/sɪŋ/
l	leg	/lɛɡ/
r	red	/rɛd/
y	yes	/yɛs/
w	wet	/wɛt/
x	Chanukah	/'xʌnəkə/

If more than one written pronunciation is given for a word, they are all acceptable, but the first form given is the most common. Not all possible American pronunciations are shown in this dictionary. For example, some speakers only use the sound /ɔ/ when it is followed by /r/ (as in **horse** /hɔrs/) and use /ɑ/ in all other words that are shown with /ɔ/ in this dictionary, so that they pronounce both **caught** and **cot** as /kɑt/.

/' / shows the strong stress in a word or group of words. It is in front of the part (or **syllable**) that you say most strongly. For example, **any** /'eni/ has a stress on the first syllable; **depend** /dɪ'pɛnd/ has a stress on the second syllable.

/ , / shows a weaker (or **secondary**) stress. Many longer words have a syllable that is pronounced with a secondary stress as well as a syllable with strong (or **main**) stress. So in the word **pronunciation** /prə'nʌnsi'eɪʃn/, the main stress is on the syllable /'eɪ/, and the secondary stress is on the syllable / ,nʌn/.

American speakers use the sound / ʔ /, which is like a quick /d/, in many words spelled with -t- or -tt-. It is used in words after a vowel or /r/, and before an unstressed vowel or syllabic /l/: **city** /'sɪʔ /; **parting** /'pɑrtɪŋ /; **little** /'lɪʔl /.

The sounds / l / and / n / can often be “syllabic” – that is, they can form a syllable by themselves with an extremely reduced vowel. This is shown by the symbols /l/ and /n/, for example in the words **botany** /'bɑtəni/ and **finalist** /'faɪnəlɪst/.

Strong and Weak Forms

Some very common words, for example **an**, **for**, **of**, and **that**, have two or more pronunciations: a strong form and one or more weak forms. For example, **for** is pronounced /fɔr/ in the sentence *It's for you*. The strong form occurs when the word comes at the end of a sentence or when it is given special emphasis. For example, **for** is pronounced /fɔr/ in *Who's it for?* and *The present isn't from Anna, it's for her*.

Aa

A / eɪ / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **A's**, **a's** / eɪz /)

1 the first letter of the English alphabet "Apple" begins with an "A."

2 **A** the highest grade given for a test or piece of work
I got an A on my chemistry exam.

a / ə ; eɪ / (also **an** / ən ; æn /) *article*

1 one or any

Would you like a drink?

A dog has four legs.

He's a teacher.

2 each, or for each

She calls her mother three times a week.

The salary is \$45,000 a year.

Which word?

A or an?

You use **an** in front of words that start with a vowel sound. Be careful! It is the sound that is important, not the spelling.

Words like *university* and *euro* take **a** instead of **an**, and words that begin with a silent "h," like *hour*, take **an** instead of **a**.

Look at these examples: **a** box ♦ **a** singer ♦ **a** university ♦ **an** apple ♦ **an** hour ♦ **an** SUV ♦ **an** umbrella.

a . ban . don **AWL** / ə'bændən / *verb*

(**a . ban . dons** , **a . ban . don . ing** , **a . ban . doned**)

1 to leave someone or something completely

He abandoned his car in the snow.

2 to stop doing something before it is finished

When the rain started, we abandoned our game.

ab . bey / 'æbi / *noun*

[count] (plural **ab . beys**)

(**RELIGION**) a building where religious men or women (called **monks** and **nuns**) live or lived

ab . bre . vi . ate / ə'brɪviət / *verb*

(**ab . bre . vi . ates** , **ab . bre . vi . at . ing** ,

ab . bre . vi . at . ed)

to make a word shorter by not saying or writing some of the letters

The word "telephone" is often abbreviated to "phone."

ab . bre . vi . a . tion / ə,brɪvi'eɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a short form of a word
TV is an abbreviation for "television."

ABCs (also **ABC's**) / ˌeɪ bi 'sɪz / *noun*

[plural]

the letters of the English alphabet

We learned our ABCs in preschool.

ab . do . men / 'æbdəmən / *noun*

[count]

(*formal*)

(**BIOLOGY**) the front middle part of your body, which contains your stomach

a . bil . i . ty / ə'biləti / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **a . bil . i . ties**)

the power and knowledge to do something

She has the ability to pass the test, but she needs to work harder.

a . ble / 'eɪbl / *adjective*

having the power, knowledge, time, etc. to do something

Will you be able to come to the party?

Is Sue able to swim?

→ANTONYM **unable** , →Look at **can** 1 .

SUFFIX

-able

(in adjectives)

1 possible to

accept able

ador able

cur able

unpredict able (= that you cannot predict)

2 having a particular quality

comfort able

fashion able

ab . nor . mal **AWL** / æb'nɔrml / *adjective*

different from what is normal or usual, in a way that worries you or that is unpleasant

They thought the boy's behavior was abnormal.

abnormal behavior →ANTONYM **normal**

▶ **ab . nor . mal . ly** **AWL** / æb'nɔrmlɪ / *adverb*

abnormally high temperatures

a . board / ə'bɔrd / *adverb, preposition*

on or onto a ship, train, bus, or airplane

Are all the passengers aboard the ship?

Welcome aboard Flight 603 to Miami.

a . bol . ish / ə'bɒlɪʃ / *verb*

(**a . bol . ish . es** , **a . bol . ish . ing** , **a . bol . ished**)

to stop or end something by law

The senator has promised to abolish the tax if he is elected president.

▶ **ab . o . li . tion** / ˌæbə'liʃn / *noun* [noncount]

the abolition of slavery

a . bout 1 / ə'baʊt / *adverb*

1 (also **a . round**) a little more or less than; a little before or after

She's about 30 years old.

There were about 2,000 people at the concert.

I got there at about two o'clock.

2 almost; nearly

Dinner is just about ready.

be about to do something

to be going to do something very soon

The movie is about to start.

a . bout 2 / ə'baʊt / *preposition*

of; on the subject of

a book about cats

We talked about the problem.

What are you thinking about?

a . bove / ə'boʊv / *adverb, preposition*

1 in a higher place; higher than someone or something

I looked up at the sky above.

My bedroom is above the kitchen.

There is a picture on the wall above the fireplace.

→ANTONYM **below**

2 more than a number or price

children aged ten and above → ANTONYM **below, under**

above all

more than any other thing; what is most important

He's handsome and intelligent and, above all, he's kind!

a . bridged / ə'brɪdʒd / *adjective*

(used about a book) shorter than the original

an abridged version of a novel

a . broad / ə'brɔ:d / *adverb*

in or to another country

She lives abroad.

He plans to spend his junior year studying abroad.

a . brupt / ə'brʌpt / *adjective*

1 sudden and unexpected

an abrupt change of plans

2 seeming rude and unfriendly

I'm sorry for being so abrupt with you.

▶ **a . brupt . ly** / ə'brʌptli / *adverb*

The conversation ended abruptly.

ab . sence / 'æbsəns / *noun* [count, noncount]

a time when a person or thing is not there

frequent absences from school due to illness

I am doing Julie's job in her absence.

ab . sent / 'æbsənt / *adjective*

not there

Taylor was absent from school today.

ab . sent . mind . ed / ,æbsənt'maɪndəd / *adjective*

often forgetting or not noticing things, perhaps because you are thinking about something else

Grandma is getting more absentminded as she gets older.

→ SYNONYM **forgetful**

ab . so . lute / 'æbsəlut / *adjective*

complete

I've never played chess before. I'm an absolute beginner.

The whole trip was an absolute disaster.

ab . so . lute . ly / 'æbsə'lutli ; ,æbsə'lutli / *adverb*

1 completely

I was absolutely certain that it was her.

2 (used when you are strongly agreeing with someone) yes; certainly

"It's a good idea, isn't it?" "Oh, absolutely!"

ab . sorb / əb'sɔ:rb / *verb*

(**ab . sorbs** , **ab . sorb . ing** , **ab . sorbed**)

(GENERAL SCIENCE) to take in something like liquid or heat, and hold it

The dry ground absorbed all the rain.

ab . sorb . ent / əb'sɔ:rbənt / *adjective*

(GENERAL SCIENCE) able to take in and hold something, especially liquid

an absorbent cloth

ab . sorb . ing / əb'sɔ:rbɪŋ / *adjective*

very interesting

an absorbing book

ab . stract **AWL** / 'æbstrækt / *adjective*

1 about an idea, not a real thing

abstract thought

2 not like a real thing

an abstract painting

ab . surd / əb'sɜ:d / *adjective*

so silly that it makes you laugh

The guards look absurd in that new uniform.

→ SYNONYM **ridiculous**

a . bun . dant / ə'bʌndənt / *adjective* (formal)

existing in large quantities; more than enough

an abundant supply of food

▶ **a . bun . dance** / ə'bʌndəns / *noun*

[noncount, singular]

There was an abundance of fish near the reef.

These flowers grow here in abundance.

a . buse 1 / ə'byuz / *verb*

(**a . bus . es** , **a . bus . ing** , **a . bused**)

1 to use something in a wrong or bad way

The manager often abuses her power.

2 to treat someone in a cruel or violent way

The child had been physically abused.

3 to say rude things to someone

He said he was verbally abused by the bus driver.

a . buse 2 / ə'byus / *noun*

1 [noncount, singular] using something in a wrong or bad way

the dangers of drug abuse

an abuse of power

2 [noncount] being cruel or unkind to someone

The child had suffered verbal and physical abuse.

3 [noncount] rude words

The cab driver shouted abuse at the cyclist.

racial abuse

▶ **a . bu . sive** / ə'byusiv / *adjective*

an abusive remark

AC / ,eɪ'si /

short for **air conditioning**

ac . a . dem . ic **AWL** / ,ækə'demɪk / *adjective*

connected with education, especially in schools and colleges

Our academic year begins in September.

a . cad . e . my **AWL** / ə'kædəmi / *noun* [count]

(plural **a . cad . e . mies**)

1 a school that teaches people certain skills

a military academy

2 an official group of people who are important in art, science, or literature

the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences

ac . cel . er . ate / ək'seləreɪt / *verb*

(**ac . cel . er . ates** , **ac . cel . er . at . ing** ,

ac . cel . er . at . ed)

to go, or to make a vehicle go faster

She accelerated up the steep hill.

ac . cel . er . a . tor / ək'seləreɪtər / *noun*

[count]

the part of a vehicle that you press with your foot when you want it to go faster

She hit the accelerator and passed the bus.

→ SYNONYM **gas pedal** , → Look at the picture at **steering wheel** .

ac . cent / 'æksənt / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS)

1 the way a person from a certain place or country speaks a language

She speaks English with a strong southern accent.

2 saying one word or part of a word more strongly than another

In the word "because," the accent is on the second part of the word.

3 (in writing) a mark, usually above a letter, that changes the sound of the letter

Fiancé has an accent on the "e."

ac . cept  / ək'sept / *verb* (**ac . cepts** , **ac . cept . ing** , **ac . cept . ed**)

1 to say "yes" when someone asks you to have or do something

Please accept this gift.

I accepted the invitation to his party.

2 to believe that something is true

She can't accept that her son is dead.

3 to allow someone to join a group, a school, an organization, etc.

She was accepted at Yale and plans to start in the fall.

→ Look at **reject** .

ac . cept . a . ble  / ək'septəbl / *adjective*

allowed by most people; good enough

It's not acceptable to make so many mistakes.

→ ANTONYM **unacceptable**

ac . cep . tance / ək'septəns / *noun* [noncount]

taking something that someone offers you or asks you to have

Her quick acceptance of the offer surprised me.

ac . cess 1 **AWL** / 'æksəs / *noun* [noncount]

a way to go into a place or to use something

We don't have access to the yard from our apartment.

Do you have access to a computer at home?

ac . cess 2 **AWL** / 'æksəs / *verb* (**ac . cess . es** , **ac . cess . ing** , **ac . cess . ed**)

(COMPUTERS) to find information on a computer

Click on the icon to access a file.

ac . ces . si . ble **AWL** / ək'sesəbl / *adjective*


1 possible to be reached or entered

The island is only accessible by boat.

2 easy to get, use, or understand

This DVD makes history more accessible to kids.

→ ANTONYM **inaccessible**

ac . ci . dent  / 'æksədənt / *noun* [count]

something bad that happens by chance

I had an accident when I was driving to work – my car hit a tree.

I'm sorry I broke your watch – it was an accident.

by accident

by chance; not because you planned it

I took Jane's book by accident. I thought it was mine.

ac . ci . den . tal / əksə'dentl / *adjective*

If something is **accidental** , it happens by chance and is not planned

Police do not know if the plane crash was accidental or caused by a bomb.

▶ **ac . ci . den . tal . ly** / əksə'dentli / *adverb*

He accidentally broke the window.

ac . com . mo . date **AWL** / ə'kamədəit / *verb* (**ac . com . mo . dates** , **ac . com . mo . dat . ing** , **ac . com . mo . dat . ed**)

to have enough space for a particular number of people

Each apartment can accommodate up to six people.

ac . com . mo . da . tions / ə,kamə'deɪʃnz /

noun [plural]

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **accommodations** with **CC** and **MM** .

a place to stay or live

It's difficult to find cheap accommodations in New York.

ac . com . pa . ny **AWL** / ə'kʌmpəni / *verb*

(**ac . com . pa . nies** , **ac . com . pa . ny . ing** ,

ac . com . pa . nied)

1 (*formal*) to go with someone to a place

Four teachers accompanied the class on their school trip.

2 to happen at the same time as something else

Thunder is usually accompanied by lightning.

3 (**MUSIC**) to play music while someone sings or plays another instrument

You sing, and I'll accompany you on the guitar.

ac . com . plish / ə'kʌmplɪʃ / *verb*

(**ac . com . plish . es** , **ac . com . plish . ing** ,

ac . com . plished)

to succeed in doing something difficult that you planned to do

The first part of the plan has been safely accomplished.

→ SYNONYM **achieve**

ac . com . plish . ment / ə'kʌmplɪʃmənt /

noun [count] something difficult that someone has

succeeded in doing or learning

He was proud of his academic accomplishments.

→ SYNONYM **achievement**

ac . cord / ə'kɔrd / *noun*

of your own accord

because you want to, not because someone has asked you

She left the job of her own accord.

ac . cord . ing . ly / ə'kɔrdɪŋli / *adverb*

in a way that is suitable


I realized that I was in danger and acted accordingly.

ac . cord . ing . to  / ə'kɔrdɪŋ tə ; ə'kɔrdɪŋ tə / *preposition*

as someone or something says

According to Daniel, this movie is really good.

The church was built in 1868, according to this book.

ac . count 1  / ə'kaʊnt / *noun* [count]

1 an arrangement with a bank that lets you keep your money there

I deposited the money into my account.

to open an account

Word building

There are two main types of **bank account** . If you have a **checking account** , you can take your money out at any time by using a **check** or an **ATM card** (= a card that you put into a machine, which gives you money) .

A **savings account** lets you keep your money in the bank to use later. You receive extra money, called **interest** , for keeping your money there.

2 **accounts** [plural] lists of all the money that a person or business receives and pays

Who keeps (= writes) the accounts for your business?

3 words that someone says or writes about something that happened

She gave the police a full account of the robbery.

on account of something

because of something

*Our school was closed on account of bad weather.***take something into account ; take account of something**

to remember something when you are thinking about other things

*John is always last, but you must take his age into account – he is much younger than the other children.***ac . count 2 / ə'kaʊnt / verb**(**ac . counts** , **ac . count . ing** , **ac . count . ed**)**account for something****1** to explain or give a reason for something*How can you account for the missing pieces?***2** to make the amount that is mentioned*Sales to Texas accounted for 60% of our total sales last year.***ac . count . ant / ə'kaʊntnt / noun [count]**

a person whose job is to make lists of all the money that people or businesses receive and pay

*Nicky is an accountant.***ac . cu . mu . late AWL / ə'kyumyəleɪt / verb**(**ac . cu . mu . lates** , **ac . cu . mu . lat . ing** ,**ac . cu . mu . lat . ed**)

to increase over a period of time; to collect things over a period of time

*Germs accumulate quickly in bathrooms.**We've accumulated a lot of junk over the years.***▶ ac . cu . mu . la . tion AWL / ə'kyumyə'leɪʃn / noun**

[count, noncount]

*an accumulation of wealth***ac . cu . ra . cy AWL / 'ækjərəsi / noun**

[noncount]

the quality of being exactly right, with no mistakes

ac . cu . rate AWL / 'ækjərət / adjective

exactly right; with no mistakes

He gave an accurate description of the thief.→ANTONYM **inaccurate****▶ ac . cu . rate . ly AWL / 'ækjərətli / adverb***The map was accurately drawn.*→ANTONYM **inaccurately****ac . cuse AWL / ə'kyuz / verb (ac . cus . es ,****ac . cus . ing** , **ac . cused**)

to say that someone has done something wrong or broken the law

*His classmates accused him of cheating on the test.**She was accused of murder.***▶ ac . cu . sa . tion / 'ækjə'seɪʃn / noun**

[count, noncount]

*The accusations were not true.***ac . cus . tomed / ə'kʌstəmd / adjective**

familiar with something and accepting it as normal or usual

*My eyes slowly grew accustomed to the dark.**I was not accustomed to such hot weather.*→SYNONYM **used to****ace / eis / noun [count]**a **playing card** (= one of 52 cards used for playing games) which has only one shape on it. An **ace** has either the lowest or the highest value in a game of cards
*the ace of hearts***ache 1 / eɪk / noun [count] (HEALTH)**

a pain that lasts for a long time

*I have an ache in my side.**She has an earache.***ache 2 / eɪk / verb (aches , ach . ing , ached)**

(HEALTH) to hurt; to give you pain

*She was aching all over.**My legs ached after the long walk.***Thesaurus****hurt** is a general word meaning to feel pain, or to make someone or something else feel pain: *My feet hurt.* ♦ *It hurts when I bend my knee.* ♦ *Ouch! That really hurts!* ♦ *Stop that – you're hurting me.* ♦ *Did you hurt yourself when you fell?***ache** to feel a pain that is not strong, but that continues for a long time. This verb does not take an object, so you cannot put a noun directly after it: *His legs ached after playing soccer for two hours.* ♦ *Her eyes ached from lack of sleep.* ♦ *I'm aching all over.***burn** to feel very hot and painful; to hurt someone with fire or heat: *Your forehead's burning.* *You must have a fever.* ♦ *The water was so hot that I burned my hands.* ♦ *She was badly burned in the fire.***sting** to feel a sudden sharp pain; to make someone feel a pain like this: *My eyes were stinging from the soap.* ♦ *Wow! That antiseptic cream stings!***a . chieve AWL / ə'tʃi:v / verb**(**a . chieves** , **a . chiev . ing** , **a . chieved**)

to do or finish something well after trying hard

*He worked hard and achieved his aim of becoming a doctor.***a . chieve . ment AWL / ə'tʃi:vmənt / noun**

[count, noncount]

something that someone has done after trying hard

*Climbing Mount Everest was his greatest achievement.**She felt a great sense of achievement.***ac . id AWL / 'æsɪd / noun [count]**

(CHEMISTRY) a liquid substance that burns things or makes holes in metal

*the acid in your stomach***a . cid rain / 'æsɪd 'reɪn / noun [noncount]**

(GEOGRAPHY) rain that has chemicals in it from factories, for example. It causes damage to trees, rivers, and buildings.

ac . knowl . edge AWL / ək'nɒlɪdʒ / verb(**ac . knowl . edg . es** , **ac . knowl . edg . ing** ,**ac . knowl . edged**)**1** to agree or accept that something is true*He acknowledged that he had made a mistake.***2** to write to someone who has sent you a letter, etc. to say that you have received it*She never acknowledged my letter.***3** to show that you have noticed someone*He acknowledged me with a wave.***▶ ac . knowl . edg . ment AWL**(also **ac . knowl . edge . ment**) / ək'nɒlɪdʒmənt / noun

[count, noncount]

*I didn't receive an acknowledgment of my application.***ac . ne / 'ækni / noun [noncount]**

(HEALTH) a skin problem, common among young people, that causes red spots, especially on the face

a . corn / 'eɪkɔːn /

noun [count]

a small nut with a base like a cup. **Acorns** grow on large trees (called **oak trees**).



acorn

a . cous . tic / ə'kʌstɪk/ **adjective**

1 (PHYSICS) connected with sound or the way people hear sounds

2 (MUSIC) (of a musical instrument) not electric

an acoustic guitar → Look at the picture at **guitar**.

ac . quain . tance / ə'kwɛɪntns / **noun** [count]

a person that you know a little but who is not a close friend

ac . quire **AWL** / ə'kwɪər / **verb** (**ac . quires**,

ac . quir . ing, **ac . quired**) (*formal*)

to get or buy something

He acquired some English from watching American television shows.

a . cre / 'eɪkə / **noun** [count]

a unit for measuring an area of land; 4,840 square yards
a farm of 40 acres

ac . ro . bat / 'ækrəbæt / **noun** [count]

a person who performs difficult acts such as walking on high ropes, especially in a **circus** (= a show that travels to different towns)

a . cross / ə'krɒs / **adverb, preposition**

1 from one side to the other side of something

We walked across the field.

A smile spread across her face.

The river was about fifty feet across.

2 on the other side of something

There is a bank just across the road.

across from

on the opposite side of someone or something

He sat across from me at lunch.

The house across the street from us is for sale.

act 1 / ækt / **verb** (**acts**, **act . ing**, **act . ed**)

1 to do something, or to behave in a certain way

Doctors acted quickly to save the boy's life after the accident.

Stop acting like a child!

2 to pretend to be someone else in a play, movie, or television program

→SYNONYM **perform**

act as something to do the job of another person, usually for a short time

He acted as manager while his boss was away.

act 2 / ækt / **noun** [count]

1 a thing that you do

an act of kindness

Which word?

Act, action, or activity?

Act and **action** can have the same meaning: *It was a brave act.* ♦ *It was a brave action.*

Act, but not **action**, can be followed by **of**: *It was an act of bravery.*

We say **activity** for something that is done regularly: *I like outdoor activities such as walking and skiing.*

2 one of the main parts of a play or an **opera** (= a musical play)

This play has five acts.

3 a law that a government makes

an act of Congress

the Civil Rights Act

4 behavior that hides your true feelings

She seems very happy, but she's just putting on an act.

in the act (of doing something)

while doing something wrong

I caught him in the act of stealing the money.

act . ing / 'æktɪŋ / **noun** [noncount]

being in plays or movies

Have you ever done any acting?

ac . tion / 'ækʃn / **noun**

1 [noncount] doing things, especially for a particular purpose

Now is the time for action!

If we don't take action quickly, it'll be too late!

2 [count] something that you do

The little girl copied her mother's actions.

3 [noncount] exciting things that happen

I like movies with a lot of action in them.

an action-packed movie

in action

doing something; working

We watched the machine in action.

ac . ti . vate / 'æktəveɪt / **verb**

(**ac . ti . vates**, **ac . ti . vat . ing**, **ac . ti . vat . ed**)

to make something start working

Any small movement can activate the alarm.

ac . tive / 'æktɪv / **adjective**

1 If you are **active**, you are always busy and able to do a lot of things

My grandmother is 75 but she's still very active.

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) (used about a verb or sentence) when the person or thing doing the action is the subject of the verb

In the sentence "The dog bit him," the verb is active.

→ANTONYM **passive**

ac . tiv . i . ty / æk'tɪvətɪ / **noun**

(plural **ac . tiv . i . ties**)

1 [noncount] a lot of things happening and people doing things

On the day of the festival there was a lot of activity in the streets.

2 [count] something that you do, usually regularly and because you enjoy it

The hotel offers a range of sports activities.

ac . tor / 'æktər / **noun** [count]

a man or woman who acts in plays, movies, or television programs

ac . tress / 'æktɹəs / **noun** [count]

(plural **ac . tress . es**)


a woman who acts in plays, movies, or television programs

ac . tu . al / 'æktʃuəl / **adjective**

that really happened; real

The actual damage to the car was not as bad as we thought.

They seemed to be good friends but in actual fact they hated each other.

ac . tu . al . ly  / 'æktʃuəli ; 'æktʃəli / *adverb*

1 really; in fact

You don't actually believe her, do you?

I can't believe I'm actually going to Australia!

2 a word that you use to disagree politely or when you say something new

I don't agree. I thought the movie was very good, actually. "Let's go out tonight." "Actually, I'd like to stay in and watch a movie."

Which word?

Be careful! **Actually** does **not** mean "now."

We can say **currently** or **right now** instead: *He's currently working in China.* ♦ *I'm studying for my exams right now.*

ac . u . punc . ture / 'ækjuəpʌŋktʃər / *noun*

[noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a way of treating an illness or stopping pain by putting thin needles into parts of the body

a . cute / ə'kyut / *adjective*

very serious; very great

an acute shortage of food

a . cute an . gle / ə'kyut ,æŋgl / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) an angle of less than 90°

→ *Look at the picture at angle .*

A . D . / ,eɪ'di / *abbreviation*

(**HISTORY** , **RELIGION**) **A.D.** in a date shows that it was after Christ was born

1066 A.D. → *Look at B.C. .*

ad / æd / *noun* [count] (*informal*)

short for advertisement

a TV ad

a . dapt **AWL** / ə'dæpt / *verb*

(**a . dapt s** , **a . dapt ing** , **a . dapt ed**)

1 to change the way that you do things because you are in a new situation

He has adapted very well to being in a new school.

2 to change something so that you can use it in a different way: *The car was adapted for use as a taxi.*

a . dapt . a . ble **AWL** / ə'dæptəbl / *adjective*

able to change in a new situation

He'll get used to his new school soon. Children are very adaptable.

ad . ap . ta . tion **AWL** / ,ædəp'teɪʃn ; ,ædəp'teɪʃn / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a movie, play, or TV show that is based on a book

The movie is a new adaptation of a novel by Jane Austen.

add  / æd / *verb* (**adds** , **add ing** , **add ed**)

1 to put something with something else

Mix the flour with the milk and then add the eggs.

Add your name to the list.

2 (**MATH**) to put numbers together so that you get a total

If you add 2 and 5 together , you get 7.

Add \$4 to the total, to cover postage.

→ **ANTONYM subtract**

3 to say something more

"Go away – and don't come back again," she added.

add up to find the total of several numbers

The waiter hadn't added up the check correctly.

add up to something to have as a total

The numbers add up to exactly 100.

ad . dict / 'ædɪkt / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a person who cannot stop wanting something that is bad for them

a drug addict

▶ **ad . dict . ed** *adjective*

to be addicted to drugs

ad . dic . tion / ə'dɪkʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]

(**HEALTH**) the condition of being unable to stop taking drugs or doing something that is bad for you

She has a drug addiction .

ad . di . tion / ə'dɪʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] (**MATH**) putting numbers together

We learned addition and subtraction in elementary school.

2 [count] a thing or person that is added to something

They have a new addition to their family (= a new baby) .

in addition ; in addition to something

as well as

He speaks five languages in addition to English.

ad . di . tion . al / ə'dɪʃnəl / *adjective*

added; extra

There is a small additional charge for the use of the swimming pool.

ad . dress 1  / ə'dres ; 'ædres / *noun* [count]

(*plural ad . dress . es*)

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **address** with **DD** and **SS** .

1 the number of the building and the name of the street and town where someone lives or works

Her address is 408 Broadway, Fargo, North Dakota.

Are you still living at that address?

2 (**COMPUTERS**) a group of words and symbols that tells you where you can find someone or something using a computer

What is your e-mail address ?

ad . dress 2 / ə'dres / *verb*

(**ad . dress . es** , **ad . dress ing** , **ad . dressed**)

1 to write on a letter or package the name and address of the person you are sending it to

The letter was addressed to Jim Watson.

2 to make a formal speech to a group of people

The president will address the assembly.

ad . e . quate **AWL** / 'ædɪkwət / *adjective*

enough for what you need

They are very poor and do not have adequate food or clothing. → **ANTONYM inadequate**

▶ **ad . e . quate . ly** **AWL** / 'ædɪkwətli / *adverb*

ad . ja . cent **AWL** / ə'dʒeɪsnt / *adjective*

next to something

She works in the office adjacent to mine.

There was a fire in the adjacent building.

ad . jec . tive / 'ædʒɪktɪv / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word you use with a noun that tells you more about it

In the phrase "this soup is hot," "hot" is an adjective.

ad . just **AWL** / ə'dʒʌst / *verb*

(**ad . just s** , **ad . just ing** , **ad . just ed**)

to make a small change to something, to make it better

You can adjust the height of this chair.

▶ **ad . just . ment** **AWL** / ə'dʒʌstmənt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

After a few minor adjustments , the room looked perfect.

ad . just . a . ble / ə'dʒʌstəbl / *adjective*

that can be changed or put in the right position
an adjustable mirror

ad . min . is . tra . tion **AWL**

/ əd'mɪnə'streɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count] (**POLITICS**) the government of a country, especially the U.S.
the Obama Administration

2 [noncount] (**BUSINESS**) controlling or managing something, for example a business, an office, or a school

ad . min . i . stra . tive **AWL**

/ əd'mɪnə'streɪtɪv / *adjective*

(**BUSINESS**) connected with organizing and managing a business, country, etc.

an administrative assistant

ad . min . is . tra . tor **AWL** / əd'mɪnə'streɪtər /

noun [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person whose job is to organize or manage a system, a department, or an organization
school administrators

ad . mi . ra . ble / 'ædmərəbl / *adjective*

that you admire; excellent
Her positive attitude to life is admirable.

ad . mi . ral / 'ædmərəl / *noun* [count]

a very important officer in the navy

ad . mire 🗣️ / əd'maɪə / *verb*

(**ad . mires** , **ad . mir . ing** , **ad . mired**)

to think or say that someone or something is very good
I really admire you for doing such a difficult job.
They were admiring the view from the top of the tower.

▶ **ad . mi . ra . tion** / ,ædmə'reɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

I have great admiration for her work.

ad . mis . sion / əd'mɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] allowing someone to go into a school, club, public place, etc.

All those who were not wearing a tie were refused admission to the club.

Maria is hoping to gain admission to Princeton University (= she would like to study there) .

College admissions have increased again this year.

2 [noncount] the amount of money that you have to pay to go into a place

Admission to the zoo is \$10.

3 [count] when you agree that you did something wrong or bad

an admission of guilt

ad . mit 🗣️ / əd'mɪt / *verb* (**ad . mits** , **ad . mit . ting** , **ad . mit . ted**)

1 to say that you have done something wrong or that something bad is true

He admitted stealing the money.

I admit that I made a mistake. →ANTONYM **deny**

2 to allow someone or something to go into a place

This ticket admits one person to the museum.

ad . o . les . cence / ,ædə'lesns / *noun*

[noncount] the period of a person's life between being a child and becoming an adult

ad . o . les . cent / ,ædə'lesnt / *noun* [count]

a young person who is developing from a child into an adult

→SYNONYM **teenager**

a . dopt / ə'dɒpt / *verb*

(**a . dopts** , **a . dopt . ing** , **a . dopt . ed**)

to take the child of another person into your family and treat them as your own child by law

They adopted Mikey after his parents died.

a . dor . a . ble / ə'dɔrəbl / *adjective*

very attractive and easy to love

Your puppy is so adorable!

→SYNONYM **cute**

a . dore / ə'dɔr / *verb*

(**a . dores** , **a . dor . ing** , **a . dored**)

to love someone or something very much

She adores her grandchildren.

Thesaurus

like to feel that someone or something is good, nice, or attractive; to enjoy something: *He's nice. I like him a lot.* ♦ *Which shirt do you like the best?* ♦ *I don't like to see her cry.* ♦ *He didn't like it when I shouted at him.*

love to like or enjoy someone or something very much: *I love this place.* ♦ *My dad loves going to baseball games.* ♦ *I love it when you bring me presents!*

be fond of to like or enjoy someone or something, especially if this has continued for a long time: *We were fond of the house and didn't want to leave.* ♦ *We're all very fond of Mrs. Simpson.* ♦ *I grew very fond of Turkish food while I was living in Istanbul.*

adore to love someone or something very much: *He simply adores his older brother.* ♦ *She adores working with children.*

a . dult 🗣️ **AWL** / ə'dʌlt ; 'ædʌlt / *noun* [count]

a person or an animal that has grown to the full size; not a child

Adults as well as children will enjoy this movie.

▶ **a . dult** *adjective*

an adult ticket

adult education

a . dult . hood **AWL** / ə'dʌlthʊd / *noun*

[noncount]

the time when you are an adult

His asthma attacks stopped when he reached adulthood .

ad . vance / əd'væns / *noun* [count, noncount]

progress or a new development in something

major advances in computer technology

in advance

before something happens

You should buy tickets for the concert well in advance.

ad . vanced 🗣️ / əd'vænst / *adjective*

of or for someone who is already good at something; difficult

an advanced English class

ad . van . tage 🗣️ / əd'væntɪdʒ / *noun*

[count, noncount]

something that helps you or that is useful

One advantage of camping is that it's cheap.

He has the advantage of being able to speak two languages fluently.

→ANTONYM **disadvantage**

take advantage of something

to make good use of something to help yourself

Buy now and take advantage of these special prices!

ad . ven . ture  / əd'ventʃər / *noun*

[count, noncount]

something exciting that you do or that happens to you
She wrote a book about her adventures in South America.
He left home to travel, hoping for excitement and adventure.

ad . ven . tur . ous / əd'ventʃərəs / *adjective*

An **adventurous** person likes to do exciting, dangerous things.

ad . verb / 'ædvərb / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a word that tells you how, when, or where something happens

In the phrase "please speak slowly," "slowly" is an adverb.

ad . ver . tise / 'ædvər'taɪz / *verb*

(**ad . ver . tis . es**, **ad . ver . tis . ing**, **ad . ver . tised**)

to put information in a newspaper, on television, on the Internet, on a wall, etc. in order to make people want to buy something or do something

I saw those sneakers advertised in a magazine.

It's very expensive to advertise on television.

▶ **ad . ver . tis . ing** / 'ædvər'taɪzɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

the activity or business of telling people about things to buy
He works in advertising.

The magazine gets a lot of money from advertising.

ad . ver . tise . ment  / 'ædvər'taɪzmənt /

(also *informal ad*) *noun* [count]

information in a newspaper, on television, on the Internet, on a wall, etc. that tries to make people buy something or do something

an advertisement for a new kind of candy bar

ad . vice  / əd'vaɪs / *noun* [noncount]

words that you say to help someone decide what to do

The book gives some good advice on traveling overseas.

I took the doctor's advice (= I did what the doctor told me to do) and stayed in bed.

Grammar

Be careful! You cannot say "an advice."

You can say **some advice** or **a piece of advice**: *I need some advice.* ♦ *Let me give you a piece of advice.*

ad . vise  / əd'vaɪz / *verb*

(**ad . vis . es**, **ad . vis . ing**, **ad . vis . ed**)

to tell someone what you think they should do

The doctor advised him to lose weight.

▶ **ad . vis . er** (also **ad . vis . or**) / əd'vaɪzər / *noun*

[count]

a person who gives advice, for example to a company or the government

aer . o . bics / ε'roʊbɪks / *noun* [noncount]

(SPORTS) physical exercises that people often do in classes, with music

aer . o . sol / 'εrəsəl / *noun* [count]

a container with liquid in it. You press a button to make the liquid come out in a lot of very small drops.

af . fair / ə'fer / *noun*

1 [count] something that happens; an event

The wedding was a very quiet affair.

2 affairs [plural] important events and situations

the Department of Military Affairs (= connected with the army, navy, etc.)

We talked about current affairs (= the political and social events that are happening at the present time).

3 [singular] something private that you do not want other people to know about

What happened between us is my affair. I don't want to talk about it.

4 [count] a sexual relationship between two people, usually one that is secret

Her husband was having an affair.

af . fect  **AWL** / ə'fɛkt / *verb* (**af . fects**, **af . fect . ing**, **af . fect . ed**)

SPELLING

Be careful! Don't confuse **affect**, which is a verb, with **effect**, which is a noun. If you **affect** something, then you have an **effect** on it.

to make something or someone change in a particular way, especially a bad way

Smoking can affect your health.

His parents' divorce affected the child deeply.

af . fec . tion / ə'fɛkʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]

a feeling of loving or liking someone

She has great affection for her aunt.

af . fec . tion . ate / ə'fɛkʃənət / *adjective*

showing that you love or like someone very much

a very affectionate child

▶ **af . fec . tion . ate . ly** / ə'fɛkʃənətli / *adverb*

He smiled affectionately at his son.

af . ford  / ə'fɔrd / *verb*

(**af . fords**, **af . ford . ing**, **af . ford . ed**)


to have enough money to buy or do something

I can't afford a vacation this year.

We couldn't afford a car in those days.

▶ **af . ford . a . ble** / ə'fɔrdəbl / *adjective*

good food at affordable prices

a . fraid  / ə'freɪd / *adjective*

If you are **afraid** of something, it makes you feel fear

Some people are afraid of snakes.

I was afraid to open the door.

I'm afraid ...

a polite way of saying that you are sorry

I'm afraid I broke your calculator.

I'm afraid that I can't come to your party.

Thesaurus

afraid feeling fear; worried that something bad might happen. This word cannot come before a noun, so you can say "the man is afraid" but NOT "an afraid man":

Are you afraid of spiders? ♦ *Alex is afraid of going out after dark.* ♦ *We were afraid to go into the cave.* ♦ *He's afraid that he'll fall.*

scared a more informal word than *afraid*, which is used more in spoken than written English: *I'm really scared of heights.* ♦ *Everyone was too scared to move.*

♦ *The thieves got scared and ran away.* ♦ *Are you scared about the exam tomorrow?*

frightened a more formal word than *afraid*, which is used more in written than spoken English: *a frightened child* ♦ *She is not frightened of anything.* ♦ *He was frightened that the glass would break.*

terrified very afraid: *to be terrified of spiders* ♦ *He was terrified that he would fall.* ♦ *You look terrified!*

Af . ri . can A . mer . i . can

/ 'æfrɪkən ə'merɪkən / *noun* [count]

an American whose family came from Africa

▶ **Af . ri . can - A . mer . i . can** *adjective*
an African-American actor

af . ter 1 / 'æftər / *preposition*

1 later than someone or something

Jenny arrived after dinner.

After doing my homework, I went out.

2 behind or following someone or something

Ten comes after nine.

Russell finished after Evans in the race.

3 (used when telling the time) later than

We left at a quarter after seven (= 7:15).

4 trying to get or catch someone or something

The police officer ran after her.

after all

1 used when you thought something different would happen

I was worried about the test, but it wasn't difficult after all.

2 used to mean "do not forget"

She doesn't understand. After all, she's only two.

be after something

to be trying to get or find something

What kind of work are you after?

af . ter 2 / 'æftər / *conjunction, adverb*

at a time later than someone or something

We arrived after the movie had started.

Ava left at ten o'clock and I left soon after.

Call me tomorrow or the day after (= the day after tomorrow).

af . ter . noon / 'æftər'nun / *noun* [count]

the part of a day between 12 o'clock in the middle of the day and the evening

We had lunch and in the afternoon we went for a walk.

I saw Sue this afternoon.

Yesterday afternoon I went shopping.

Grammar

We usually say **in the afternoon**: *We went to the beach in the afternoon.*

If we include a day or date then we usually use **on**: *I'll see you on Monday afternoon.*

good afternoon (*formal*)

words that you say when you see someone for the first time in the afternoon

af . ter . shave / 'æftərʃeɪv / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a liquid with a nice smell that men sometimes put on their faces after they **shave** (= cut the hair off their face)

af . ter . ward / 'æftərwərd /

(also **af . ter . wards** / 'æftərwərdz /) *adverb*

later; after another thing has happened

We had dinner and went to see a movie afterward.

a . gain / ə'geɪn / *adverb*

1 one more time; once more

Could you say that again, please?

I will never see him again.

2 in the way that someone or something was before

You'll feel better again soon.

again and again

many times

I've told you again and again not to do that!

a . gainst / ə'geɪnst / *preposition*

1 on the other side, for example in a game, fight, etc.

They played baseball against a team from another town.

2 not agreeing with or supporting someone or something

Many people are against the plan. →ANTONYM **for**

3 touching someone or something for support

I put the ladder against the wall.

4 in order to stop something

Have you had a shot against the disease?

age / eɪdʒ / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the amount of time that someone or something has been in the world

She is seven years of age.

I started work at the age of 16.

Children of all ages will enjoy this movie.

He needs some friends his own age.

STYLE

When we want to ask someone's age, we say **How old are you?**

To say your age, you say **I am 14** or **I'm 14 years old** (but NOT "I am 14 years").

2 [noncount] being old

Her hair was gray with age.

3 [count] a certain time in history

the computer age

the history of art through the ages

the Stone Age (= when people used stone tools)

4 **ages** [plural] (*informal*)

a very long time

We waited ages for a bus.

She's lived here for ages.

ag . ed / eɪdʒd / *adjective*

of the age mentioned

They have two children, aged three and five.

a . gen . cy / 'eɪdʒənsi / *noun* [count]

(*plural a . gen . cies*)

(**BUSINESS**) the work or office of someone who does business for others

A travel agency plans trips for people.

a . gen . da / ə'dʒɛndə / *noun* [count]

a list of all the things to be talked about in a meeting

The next item on the agenda is the class field trip.

a . gent / 'eɪdʒənt / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person who does business for another person or for a company

a real-estate agent

a travel agent

ag . gra . vate / 'ægrəveɪt / *verb*

(**ag . gra . vates**, **ag . gra . vat . ing**, **ag . gra . vat . ed**)

1 to make something worse

The people were poor, and the war only aggravated the situation.

2 to make someone angry

His constant humming really aggravates me.

→SYNONYM **irritate**

ag . gres . sion / ə'grɛʃn / *noun* [noncount]

angry behavior or feelings that make you want to attack other people

Do violent video games lead to aggression?

ag . gres . sive / ə'grɛsɪv / *adjective*

If you are **aggressive**, you are ready to argue or fight

He often gets aggressive after drinking alcohol.

ag . ile / 'ædʒl; 'ædʒaɪl / *adjective*

able to move quickly and easily

an agile athlete

▶ **a . gil . i . ty** / ə'dʒɪlətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

a test of speed and agility

ag . i . tat . ed / 'ædʒə'teɪtəd / *adjective*
worried or upset about something
When it started to get dark, she became more and more agitated.

a . go / ə'gəʊ / *adverb*
before now; in the past
His wife died five years ago.
I learned to drive a long time ago.

long ago
a very long time in the past
Long ago there were no cars or airplanes.

a . gon . iz . ing / 'ægə'nɪzɪŋ / *adjective*
very painful
an agonizing pain

ag . o . ny / 'ægəni / *noun* [count, noncount]
(plural **ag . o . nies**)
very great pain
He screamed in agony.

a . gree / ə'gri / *verb*
(**a . grees**, **a . gree . ing**, **a . gree . d**)
1 to have the same opinion as another person about something
Martin thinks we should go by train, but I don't agree.

I agree with you. →ANTONYM **disagree**
2 to say "yes" when someone asks you to do something
Amy agreed to give me the money. →ANTONYM **refuse**

3 to decide something with another person
We agreed to meet on March 3rd.
Liz and I agreed on a price.

a . gree . a . ble / ə'griəbl / *adjective*
(*formal*)
pleasant or nice

a . gree . ment / ə'grimənt / *noun*
1 [noncount] having the same opinion as someone or something
She nodded her head in agreement.
→ANTONYM **disagreement**

2 [count] a plan or decision that two or more people have made together
The leaders reached an agreement after five days of talks.

ag . ri . cul . ture / 'ægrəkʌltʃər / *noun*
[noncount]
keeping animals and growing plants for food
→SYNONYM **farming**

▶**ag . ri . cul . tur . al** / ,ægrəkʌltʃərəl / *adjective*
agricultural workers

a . head / ə'hɛd / *adverb*
1 in front of someone or something
We could see a light ahead of us.
2 before or more advanced than someone or something
Inga and Nils arrived a few minutes ahead of us.
New York is three hours ahead of Los Angeles.
3 into the future
We have a lot of work ahead of us.
We must think ahead so we're not surprised.
4 winning in a game, competition, etc.
The Lions were ahead 14-0 at halftime.

go ahead
used to give someone permission to do something
"Can I borrow your bike?" "Sure, go ahead."

aid **AWL** / eɪd / *noun* [noncount]
1 help, or something that gives help
He walks with the aid of a cane.
She wears a hearing aid (= a small thing that you put in your ear so you can hear better).

2 money, food, etc. that is sent to a country or to people in order to help them
We sent aid to the earthquake victims.

▶**aid verb** (**aids**, **aid . ing**, **aid . ed**) (*formal*)
to help someone or something

Sleep aids recovery from any illness. →Look at **first aid**.

AIDS / eɪdz / *noun* [noncount]
(**HEALTH**) a very serious illness which destroys the body's ability to fight other illnesses
the AIDS virus

aim 1 / eɪm / *noun*

1 [count] something that you want and plan to do
Kate's aim is to find a good job.

Thesaurus

purpose the reason for doing something; what something is used for or is supposed to achieve: *What is the purpose of your visit?* ♦ *The building is used for religious purposes.*

aim what someone is trying to achieve: *Our main aim is to increase sales.* ♦ *He was willing to do almost anything to achieve his aim of winning first prize.*

plan what you have decided or arranged to do: *Do you have any plans for the weekend?* ♦ *There are no plans to build new offices.*

intention what you want or intend to do: *Our intention was to leave early in the morning.* ♦ *I have no intention of going to the wedding.*

goal (often used about your life or career plans) something that you hope to achieve: *What are your long-term goals?* ♦ *I've finally achieved my goal of getting a college degree.*

2 [noncount] the act of pointing something at a person or thing before trying to hit them with it
She picked up the gun, took aim, and fired.

aim 2 / eɪm / *verb* (**aims**, **aim . ing**, **aimed**)

1 to try or plan to do something
He's aiming to leave at nine o'clock.

2 to plan something for a certain person or group
This book is aimed at teenagers.

3 to point something, for example a gun, at someone or something that you want to hit
He aimed his gun at the target and fired.

air 1 / ɛr / *noun* [noncount]

1 the mixture of gases that surrounds the earth and that you take in through your nose and mouth when you breathe
Can we open a window? I need some fresh air.

2 the space around and above things
He threw the ball up into the air.

3 travel in a vehicle that can fly, such as an airplane
It's more expensive to travel by air than by train.

on air ; on the air

on the radio or on television

This radio station is on the air 24 hours a day.

air 2 / ɛr / *verb* (**airs**, **air . ing**, **aired**)

1 to tell people what you think about something
The discussion gave people a chance to air their views.

2 to send out sound or pictures by radio or television
All the major networks aired the president's speech.

→SYNONYM **broadcast**

air con . di . tion . er / 'ɛr kən, dɪʃnər / *noun*

[count]

a machine that keeps the air cool and dry

air con . di . tion . ing / ,ɛr kən' dɪʃnɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount] (*abbreviation AC*)

a system that keeps the air in a room, building, car, etc. cool and dry

▶ **air-con . di . tioned** / ,ɛr kən' dɪʃnd / *adjective*

air-conditioned offices

air . craft / 'ɛrkræft / *noun* [count]

(*plural air . craft*)

any vehicle that can fly, for example an airplane

air . fare / 'ɛrfər / *noun* [count]

the money that you pay to travel by plane

How much is the airfare from New York to Chicago?

air force / 'ɛr fɔrs / *noun* [count]

the airplanes and other vehicles that can fly, which a country uses for fighting, and the people who fly them

air . line / 'ɛrlaɪn / *noun* [count]

a company that takes people or things to different places by airplane


Which airline are you flying with?

air . mail / 'ɛrmeɪl / *noun* [noncount]

the system of sending things like letters and packages by airplane


I sent the package by airmail.

I sent it airmail.

air . plane  / 'ɛrpleɪn / *noun* [count]

a vehicle with wings that can fly through the air

→SYNONYM **plane**

air . port  / 'ɛrpɔrt / *noun* [count]

a place where people get on and off airplanes, with buildings where passengers can wait

I'll meet you at the airport.

air . y / 'ɛrɪ / *adjective* (**air . i . er** , **air . i . est**)

having a lot of fresh air inside

a light and airy room

aisle / aɪl / *noun* [count]

a way between lines of seats in something such as a church or an airplane

a . jar / ə'dʒɑr / *adjective*

(used about a door) open a little, but not much

I left the door ajar.

a . larm 1  / ə'lɑrm / *noun*

1 [count] something that tells you about danger, for example by making a loud noise

Does your car have an alarm?

a burglar alarm

a fire alarm

2 [count] = **alarm clock**

3 [noncount] a sudden feeling of fear

He heard a noise, and jumped out of bed in alarm.

a . larm 2 / ə'lɑrm / *verb*

(**a . larms** , **a . larm . ing** , **a . larmed**)

to make someone or something feel suddenly afraid or worried

The noise alarmed the bird and it flew away.

▶ **a . larmed** / ə'lɑrmd / *adjective*

She was alarmed to hear that Peter was sick.

a . larm clock

/ ə'lɑrm klɒk /

(also **a . larm**) *noun*

[count]

a clock that makes a noise to wake you up

She set the alarm clock for 6 a.m.

alarm clock



al . bum / 'ælbəm / *noun* [count]


1 (**MUSIC**) a collection of songs on one CD, tape, etc.

The band is about to release their third album.

→Look at **single** 2 .

2 a book in which you can keep stamps, photographs, etc. that you have collected

a photo album

al . co . hol  / 'ælkəhɒl ; 'ælkəhəl / *noun*

[noncount]

1 the clear liquid in drinks such as beer and wine that can make people act in an unusual way

2 drinks like wine, beer, etc. that contain alcohol

al . co . hol . ic 1  / ,ælkə'hɒlɪk ; ,ælkə'həlɪk /

adjective

containing alcohol

an alcoholic drink

al . co . hol . ic 2 / ,ælkə'hɒlɪk ; ,ælkə'həlɪk / *noun*

[count]

a person who cannot stop drinking large amounts of alcohol

a . lert / ə'lɜrt / *adjective*

watching, listening, etc. for something with all your attention

A good driver is always alert.

al . gae / 'ældʒi / *noun* [plural]

(**BIOLOGY**) very simple plants that grow in water

al . ge . bra / 'ældʒəbrə / *noun* [noncount]

(**MATH**) a type of mathematics in which letters and symbols are used to represent numbers

al . i . bi / 'æləbaɪ / *noun* [count] (*plural al . i . bis*)

something that proves you were in a different place when a crime happened and so could not have done it

Do you have an alibi for the night of the robbery?

a . li . en / 'eɪliən / *noun* [count]

1 (*formal*) a person who is not a citizen of the country where they are living or working

an illegal alien

2 a person or an animal that comes from another planet

aliens from outer space

a . li . en . ate / 'eɪliənət / *verb*

(**a . li . en . ates** , **a . li . en . at . ing** , **a . li . en . at . ed**) to make someone feel that he or she does not belong in a group

She felt alienated from the other students in her class.

a . lign / ə'lɑɪn / *verb*

(**a . ligns** , **a . lign . ing** , **a . ligned**)

to arrange things in a straight line

to align the tires of a car

a . like / ə'laɪk / *adjective, adverb*

1 very similar

The two sisters are very alike.

2 in the same way

The book is popular with adults and children alike.

al . i . mo . ny / 'æləmoʊni / *noun* [noncount]

money that you have to pay by law to the person you were married to after you have divorced

a . live / ə'laɪv / *adjective*

living; not dead

Are your grandparents alive?

all ¹ / əl / *adjective, pronoun*

1 every part of something; the whole of something

She ate all the bread.

It rained all day.

2 every one of a group

All cats are animals but not all animals are cats.

I invited thirty people to the party, but not all of them came.

Are you all listening?

3 everything that; the only thing that

All I ate yesterday was one banana.

(not) at all

in any way

I didn't enjoy it at all.

all ² / əl / *adverb*

completely

She lives all alone.

He was dressed all in black.

all along

from the beginning

I knew all along that she was lying.

all over

everywhere

We looked all over for that ring.

al . lege / ə'ledʒ / *verb*

(**al . leg . es** , **al . leg . ing** , **al . leged**)

to say that someone has done something wrong when you do not have proof that this is true

She alleged that he had stolen money from her hotel room.

al . ler . gic / ə'lɜːrdʒɪk / *adjective*

(**HEALTH**) having an **allergy**

He's allergic to peanuts.

al . ler . gy / 'ælɜːrdʒi / *noun*

[count]

(*plural* **al . ler . gies**)

(**HEALTH**) a medical condition that makes you sick when you eat, touch, or breathe something that does not normally make other people sick

She has an allergy to cats.

al . ley / 'æli / (also **al . ley . way** / 'æliweɪ /) *noun*

[count]

a narrow path between buildings

al . li . ance / ə'laɪəns / *noun* [count]

(**POLITICS**) an agreement between countries or groups of people to work together and help each other

al . li . ga . tor / 'æləgeɪtər / *noun* [count]

a big animal with a long body, a big mouth, and sharp teeth that lives in the lakes and rivers of the southern U.S.

→ *Look at the picture at* **crocodile** .

al . lo . cate **AWL** / 'æləkert / *verb*

(**al . lo . cates** , **al . lo . cat . ing** , **al . lo . cat . ed**)

to decide to use something for a particular purpose

The government allocated more of its resources to education.

▶ **al . lo . ca . tion** **AWL** / ,ælə'keɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the allocation of funds for research

al . low / ə'laʊ / *verb*

(**al . lows** , **al . low . ing** , **al . lowed**)

to say that someone can have or do something

My parents allow me to stay out late on weekends.

Smoking is not allowed in theaters.

You're not allowed to park your car here.

Which word?

Allow or let?

Allow is used in both formal and informal English. **Let** is very common in spoken English.

You **allow** someone **to do** something, but you **let** someone **do** something (without "to"): *Jenny was allowed to stay up late last night.* ♦ *Her parents let her stay up late.*

You cannot use **let** in the passive. You must use **allow** and **to**: *They let him take the test again.* ♦ *He was allowed to take the test again.*

al . low . ance / ə'laʊəns / *noun* [count]

an amount of money that you receive regularly to help you pay for something that you need

Her parents give her an allowance of ten dollars a week.

all right / əl 'raɪt / *adjective, adverb, exclamation*

1 good, or good enough

Is everything all right?

2 well; not hurt

I was sick, but I'm all right now.

3 used to say "yes, I agree" when someone asks you to do something

"Can you get me a glass of water?" "All right."

al . ly / 'ælaɪ / *noun* [count] (*plural* **al . lies**)

(**POLITICS**) a person or country that agrees to help another person or country, for example in a war

al . mond / 'amənd / *noun* [count]

a flat, pale nut that you can eat

→ *Look at the picture at* **nut** .

al . most / ə'lmoʊst / *adverb*

nearly; not exactly or completely

It's almost three o'clock.

I almost fell into the river!

a . lone / ə'loun / *adjective, adverb*

1 without any other person

I don't like being alone in the house.

My grandmother lives alone.

→ **SYNONYM** **on your own** , **by yourself**

2 only


You alone can help me.

Which word?

Alone or lonely?

Alone means that you are not with other people: *She lived alone in an apartment downtown.*

Lonely means that you are unhappy because you are not with other people: *He felt lonely at the new school without his old friends.*

a . lone  / ə'loʊn / *adjective, adverb*

1 without any other person

I don't like being alone in the house.

My grandmother lives alone.

→SYNONYM **on your own** , **by yourself**

2 only

You alone can help me.

Which word?

Alone or lonely?

Alone means that you are not with other people: *She lived alone in an apartment downtown.*

Lonely means that you are unhappy because you are not with other people: *He felt lonely at the new school without his old friends.*

a . long **2**  / ə'lonɡ / *adverb*

1 forward

He drove along very slowly.

2 with someone

We're going for a walk. Why don't you come along too?

a . long . side / ə'lonɡ'saɪd / *preposition, adverb*

next to something


Put your bike alongside mine.

Nick caught up with me and rode alongside.

a . loud / ə'laʊd / *adverb*

in a normal speaking voice that other people can hear

I read the story aloud to my sister.

al . pha . bet  / ˈælfəbet / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) all the letters of a language

The English alphabet starts with A and ends with Z.

al . pha . bet . i . cal / ˌælfə'betɪkl / *adjective*

in the order of the alphabet

Put these words in alphabetical order (= with words beginning with A first, then B, then C, etc.)

▶ **al . pha . bet . i . cal . ly** / ˌælfə'betɪkli / *adverb*

The books are listed alphabetically.

al . read . y  / ə'lredi / *adverb*

before now or before then

"Would you like some lunch?" "No, thank you – I've already eaten."

We ran to the station but the train had already left.


Which word?

Already or yet?

Yet means the same as **already** , but you only use **yet** in negative sentences and questions.

Look at these examples: *I have read this book already.*

◆ *I haven't read this book yet.* ◆ *Have you read the book yet?*

al . so  / ə'lsou / *adverb*

a word you use to say that one more thing is true

He plays several instruments and also writes music.

The food is wonderful, and also very cheap.

→SYNONYM **too**

Which word?

Also or too?

You use **also** in writing, but you usually use **too** in spoken English.

Also usually goes before a main verb or after "is," "are," "were," etc.: *He also enjoys reading.* ◆ *He has also been to Australia.*

Too usually goes at the end of a phrase or sentence: *We're going to the movies tomorrow. Would you like to come too?*

al . tar / ˈɔltər / *noun* [count]

(RELIGION) a high table used in a religious ceremony

al . ter **AWL** / ˈɔltər / *verb*

(**al . ters** , **al . ter . ing** , **al . tered**)

to make something different in some way; to change

We altered our plans and will now stay for a week instead of ten days.

He had altered so much I hardly recognized him.

al . ter . a . tion **AWL** / ˌɔltə'reɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a small change

We want to make a few alterations to the house before we move in.

al . ter . nate **1** **AWL** / ˈɔltərneɪt / *adjective*

1 one out of every two

He works alternate weeks (= he works the first week, he doesn't work the second week, he works again the third week, etc.) .

2 with first one thing, then the other, then the first thing again, etc.

The cake had alternate layers of chocolate and vanilla.

3 that you can use, do, etc. instead of something else

We took an alternate route to avoid the traffic.

al . ter . nate **2** **AWL** / ˈɔltərneɪt / *verb*

(**al . ter . nates** , **al . ter . nat . ing** , **al . ter . nat . ed**)

If two things **alternate** , first one thing happens and then the other, and then the first thing happens again, etc.

She seemed to alternate between loving him and hating him.

al . ter . na . tive **1** **AWL** / ɔl'tərneɪtɪv /

adjective

1 that you can use, do, etc. instead of something else

We need to develop alternative sources of energy.

2 different from the usual style, customs, beliefs, etc.

alternative medicine

al . ter . na . tive **2** **AWL** / ɔl'tərneɪtɪv / *noun*

[count]

a thing that you can choose instead of another thing


We could go by train – the alternative is to take the car.

al . ter . na . tive . ly **AWL** / ɔl'tərneɪtɪvli /

adverb

used to talk about a second possible thing you can do

We can go by bus. Alternatively, I could take the car.

al . though  / əl'dəʊ / *conjunction*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **although** ends with the same sound as **go** .

1 despite something

Although she was sick, she went to work.

2 but

I love dogs, although I wouldn't have one as a pet.

→SYNONYM **though**

al . ti . tude / ˈæltətud / *noun* [count, noncount]

(GEOGRAPHY) the height of something above the level of the ocean

The plane climbed to an altitude of 30,000 feet.

al . to . geth . er / ˌɔltə'geðər / *adverb*

1 completely

At the age of 65, he stopped working altogether.

2 counting everything or everyone

There were ten of us altogether.

a . lu . mi . num / ə'lumənəm / *noun* [noncount]
(symbol Al)

(CHEMISTRY) a light metal that has a silver color
aluminum foil (= for example, for wrapping food)

al . ways ʔ / ə'lweɪz / *adverb*

1 at all times; every time

I've always lived in Texas.

The train is always late.

2 all through the past until now

I've always wanted a dog.

3 forever

I will always remember that day.

4 again and again

My sister is always borrowing my clothes!

Grammar

Always usually goes before the main verb or after "is," "are," "were," etc.: *He always wears those shoes.*

◆ *Jill is always late.*

Always can go at the beginning of a sentence when you are telling someone to do something: *Always stop and look before you cross the road.*

am / əm ; æm /

form of **be**

a . m . / ,eɪ 'em / *abbreviation*

You use **a.m.** after a time to show that it is between midnight and 12 o'clock in the day

I always start work at 9 a.m. (= 9 o'clock in the morning)

→ Look at **p.m.** .

am . a . teur / 'æmətʃər / *noun* [count]

(SPORTS) a person who does a sport or an activity because they enjoy it, but not for money as a job

Only amateurs can take part in the tournament.

→ ANTONYM **professional**

▶ **am . a . teur** *adjective*

an amateur photographer

a . maze / ə'meɪz / *verb* (**a . maz . es** , **a . maz . ing** , **a . mazed**)

to surprise someone very much, or to be difficult for someone to believe

It amazes me that anyone could be so stupid!

a . mazed / ə'meɪzd / *adjective*

very surprised

She was amazed to discover the truth about her father.

I was amazed at her knowledge of baseball.

a . maze . ment / ə'meɪzmənt / *noun*

[noncount]

great surprise

She looked at me in amazement.

a . maz . ing / ə'meɪzɪŋ / *adjective*

If something is **amazing** , it surprises you very much and is difficult to believe

I have an amazing story to tell you.

The concert was amazing – I didn't want it to end.

→ SYNONYM **incredible**

▶ **a . maz . ing . ly** / ə'meɪzɪŋli / *adverb*

Maria plays the violin amazingly well.

am . bas . sa . dor / əm'bæsədər / *noun*

[count]

(POLITICS) an important person who represents his or her country in a foreign country

the U.S. ambassador to Italy

am . big . u . ous **AWL** / ,æm'bɪɡjuəs /

adjective

having more than one possible meaning

His answer was ambiguous, so I'm not sure if he wants the job or not.

am . bi . tion / æm'bɪʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] a very strong wish to be successful, to have power, etc.

Louise is intelligent, but she has no ambition.

2 [count] something that you really want to do

My ambition is to become a doctor.

am . bi . tious / æm'bɪʃəs / *adjective*

A person who is **ambitious** wants to be successful, to have power, etc.

am . bu . lance / 'æmbyələns / *noun* [count]

a vehicle that takes people who are sick or hurt to the hospital

am . bush / 'æmbʊʃ / *noun* [count]

a sudden surprise attack

The soldier was killed in an ambush.

a . me . ba / ə'mɪbə / *noun* [count]

(plural **a . me . bas** or **a . me . bae** / ə'mɪbi /) = **amoeba**

a . mend **AWL** / ə'mend / *verb* (**a . mends** ,

a . mend . ing , **a . mend . ed**)

to change a law, document, statement, etc. in order to correct a mistake or improve it

The law needs to be amended.

a . mend . ment **AWL** / ə'mendmənt / *noun*

[count]

(POLITICS) a change that is made to a law or document

The 19th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution gave women the right to vote.

A . mer . i . can / ə'merɪkən / *adjective*

from or connected with the U.S.

I'm Mexican, but my wife is American.

American history

▶ **A . mer . i . can** *noun* [count]

We are all Americans.

am . mo . nia / ə'moʊniə / *noun* [noncount]

(CHEMISTRY) a clear gas with a strong smell, or a liquid made with this gas and used for cleaning

am . mu . ni . tion / ,æmyə'nɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

things that you throw or shoot from a gun to hurt people or damage things

They only stopped shooting when they had no more ammunition.

am . nes . ty / 'æmnəsti / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **am . nes . ties**)

(POLITICS) a time when a government forgives political crimes and allows some prisoners to go free

a . moe . ba / ə'mɪbə /

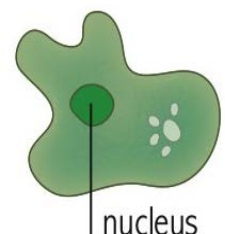
noun [count]


(plural **a . moe . bas** or

a . moe . bae / ə'mɪbi /)

(BIOLOGY) a very small animal that consists of only one cell

amoeba



a . mong  / ə'mʌŋ / (also **a . mongst** / ə'mʌŋst /)
preposition

1 in the middle of a group of people or things
I often feel nervous when I'm among strangers.

2 for or by more than two things or people
He divided the money among his six children.


3 in a particular group of people or things
There is a lot of anger among students about the new law.

Which word?

Among or between?

We use **among** when we are talking about more than two people or things: *You're among friends here.*

If there are only two people or things, we use **between**: *Sarah and I divided the cake between us.* ♦ *I was standing between Alice and Cathy.*

a . mount **1**  / ə'maʊnt / *noun* [count]

how much there is of something
He spent a large amount of money.

a . mount **2** / ə'maʊnt / *verb*

(**a . mounts** , **a . mount . ing** , **a . mount . ed**)
amount to something to make a certain amount when you add everything together
The cost of the repairs amounted to \$500.

amp / æmp / *noun* [count]

(**PHYSICS**) a measure of electricity

am . phib . i . an / æm'fɪbiən / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) an animal that can live both on land and in water

frogs, toads, and other amphibians

am . ple / 'æmpl / *adjective*

enough or more than enough
We have ample time to make a decision.

am . pli . fi . er / 'æmplɪfaɪər / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) an electrical machine that makes sounds louder

→ *Look at the picture at **guitar** .*

am . pu . tate / 'æmpyətet / *verb*

(**am . pu . tates** , **am . pu . tat . ing** , **am . pu . tat . ed**)
(**HEALTH**) to cut off a person's arm, leg, finger, or toe for medical reasons

His leg was so badly injured that it had to be amputated.

a . muse  / ə'myuz / *verb*

(**a . mus . es** , **a . mus . ing** , **a . mused**)

1 to make someone smile or laugh
Rick's joke did not amuse his mother.

2 to keep someone happy and busy
We played games to amuse ourselves on the long bus ride.

a . mused / ə'myuzd / *adjective*

thinking that something is funny and wanting to laugh or smile

He was amused to see how seriously she took the game.

a . muse . ment / ə'myuzmənt / *noun*

[noncount]
the feeling that you have when something makes you laugh or smile

We watched in amusement as the dog chased its tail.

a . muse . ment park / ə'myuzmənt park /
noun [count]


a large park which has a lot of things that you can ride and play on and many different activities to enjoy

a . mus . ing / ə'myuzɪŋ / *adjective*

Something or someone that is **amusing** makes you smile or laugh

an amusing story

→ **SYNONYM** **funny**

an  / ən ; æn / *article*

1 one or any
I ate an apple.

2 each, or for each
It costs \$4 an hour to park your car here.

Which word?

A or an?

You use **an** in front of words that start with a vowel sound. Be careful! It is the sound that is important, not the spelling.

Words like *university* and *euro* take **a** instead of **an** , and words that begin with a silent "h," like *hour* , take **an** instead of **a** .

Look at these examples: *a box* ♦ *a singer* ♦ *a university* ♦ *an apple* ♦ *an hour* ♦ *an SUV* ♦ *an umbrella* .

a . nal . o . gy **AWL** / ə'nælədʒi / *noun*

[count]
(*plural a . nal . o . gies*)

a comparison between two things that shows how they are similar

to make an analogy between the human brain and a computer

a . nal . y . sis  **AWL** / ə'næləsis / *noun*

[count, noncount]
(*plural a . nal . y . ses* / ə'næləsɪz /)

the process of carefully examining the different parts of something

Some samples of the water were sent to a laboratory for analysis .

an . a . lyst **AWL** / 'ænəlɪst / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to analyze things carefully
a political analyst

an . a . lyt . ic . al **AWL** / 'ænə'lytɪkəl /

(also **an . a . lyt . ic** / 'ænə'lytɪk /) *adjective*

looking carefully at different parts of something in order to understand or explain it

analytical methods for research

an . a . lyze  **AWL** / 'ænələɪz / *verb*

(**an . a . lyz . es** , **an . a . lyz . ing** , **an . a . lyzed**)
to look at or think about the different parts of something carefully so that you can understand it

They will analyze the statistics.

a . nat . o . my / ə'nætəmi / *noun*

(*plural a . nat . o . mies*) (**BIOLOGY**)

1 [noncount] the scientific study of the structure of human or animal bodies

2 [count] the structure of a living thing

the anatomy of a frog

▶ **a . nat . o . mi . cal** / ænə'tamɪkəl / *adjective*

an . ces . tor / 'ænsɛstər / *noun*

[count]
(**HISTORY**) Your **ancestors** are the people in your family who lived a long time before you
My ancestors came from Ireland.

an . chor / 'æŋkər /
noun [count]

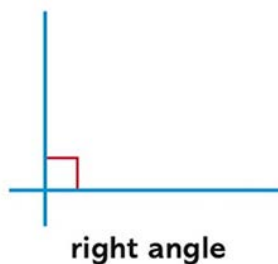
1 a heavy metal thing that you drop into the water from a boat to stop the boat from moving away

2 a person whose job is to read news reports on TV and introduce news reports from other people
a local news anchor

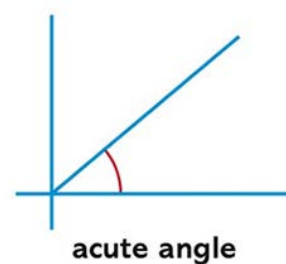


anchor

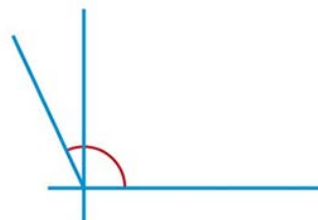
angles



right angle



acute angle



obtuse angle

an . cient / 'eɪŋʃənt / *adjective*
(HISTORY) very old; from a time long ago
ancient buildings

and / ənd ; ən / *conjunction*

1 a word that joins words or parts of sentences together
ham and eggs

The cat was black and white.

They sang and danced all evening.

2 (MATH) a word you use when you are adding two numbers together
Twelve and six is eighteen.

→SYNONYM **plus**

an . ec . dote / 'æni:kdoʊt / *noun*
[count]

a short, interesting, or funny story about a real person or event

a . ne . mi . a / ə'ni:mia / *noun*
[noncount]

(HEALTH) a medical condition in which there are not enough red cells in the blood

▶ **a . ne . mic** / ə'ni:mɪk / *adjective*

an . es . thet . ic / ,ænas'θetɪk / *noun*
[count, noncount]

(HEALTH) a drug that a doctor gives you so that you will not feel any pain during an operation

The patient will be under anesthetic for around an hour.

an . gel / 'eɪndʒl / *noun*
[count]

(RELIGION) a spirit who carries messages from God. In pictures, **angels** are usually dressed in white and they have wings.

an . ger 1 / 'æŋgər / *noun*
[noncount]

the strong feeling that you have when something has happened or someone has done something that you do not like

She was shaking with anger.

an . ger 2 / 'æŋgər / *verb*

(**an . gers**, **an . ger . ing**, **an . gered**)

to make someone feel angry

an . gle / 'æŋgl / *noun* [count]
(MATH)

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **angle** with L before E . You spell **angel** with E before L .

the space between two lines that meet. **Angles** are measured in **degrees**

an angle of 40°

an . gry / 'æŋgrɪ / *adjective* (**an . gri . er** , **an . gri . est**)

If you are **angry** , you feel or show anger

My dad was angry at me when I got home late.

There's no need to get angry .

▶ **an . gri . ly** / 'æŋgrəli / *adverb*

"Someone took my book!" she shouted angrily .

Thesaurus

angry feeling or showing anger: *My parents will be really angry if I get home late.* ♦ *She's angry about the way she was treated.* ♦ *Please don't be angry with me.* ♦ *Please don't be angry at me.* ♦ *His behavior made me angry .* ♦ *I was angry with him for breaking my phone.*

mad

(informal)

very angry. This word cannot come before a noun with this meaning: *He got mad and walked out.* ♦ *She's mad at me for being late.*

furious extremely angry: *She was furious with me when she found out.* ♦ *He was furious at her behavior.*

♦ *I had a furious argument with my mother last night.*

annoyed a little angry: *She's annoyed at/with herself for making such a stupid mistake.* ♦ *I was annoyed to see that they had left the door open.* ♦ *Why are you getting annoyed ?*

an . guish / 'æŋgwɪʃ / *noun* [noncount]
(formal)

a feeling of great unhappiness or mental pain
her anguish at the death of her son

an . i . mal / 'æni:məl / *noun*

[count]

1 any living thing that can move and feel but is not a person, a bird, a fish, or an insect
Cats, horses, and rats are animals.

Collocations

The Natural World

animals

animals **mate/breed/reproduce/feed** (on something)

birds **fly/sing/nest/migrate**

insects **crawl/fly/bite/sting**

hunt/capture/kill prey

lay/fertilize eggs

plants and fungi

trees/plants **grow/bloom/blossom/flower**
a seed **sprouts**
leaves/buds/shoots **appear/develop/form**
a fungus **grows/spreads**
pollinate/fertilize a flower/plant
produce/spread pollen/seeds

2 any living thing that can move and feel, including people, birds, etc.

Humans are social animals.

an . i . mat . ed / ˈænəmeɪtəd / adjective

1 full of interest and energy
an animated discussion

→SYNONYM **lively**

2 If a movie is **animated**, drawings or models of people and animals are made to look as if they can really move and talk

animated cartoons

an . i . ma . tion / ˈænəˈmeɪʃn / noun

1 [noncount] the process of making movies, videos, and computer games in which drawings or models of people and animals seem to move

computer animation

2 [count] a movie which is made in this way

The website includes several animations.

an . kle / ˈæŋkl / noun

[count]

the part of your leg where it joins your foot

→Look at the picture at **leg**.

an . ni . ver . sa . ry / ˈænəˈvɜːsəri / noun

[count] (plural **an . ni . ver . sa . ries**)

a day that is exactly a year or a number of years after a special or important event

Today is their 25th wedding anniversary.

It happened on the anniversary of her husband's death.

an . nounce / əˈnaʊns / verb

(**an . nounce . es** , **an . nounce . ing** , **an . nounced**)

to tell a lot of people something important

The teacher announced the winner of the competition.

She announced that she was going to have a baby.

an . nounce . ment / əˈnaʊnsmənt / noun

[count]

important information that someone tells a lot of people

Ladies and gentlemen, I'd like to make an announcement.

an . nounc . er / əˈnaʊnsər / noun

[count]

a person whose job is to tell us about programs on radio or television

an . noy / əˈnɔɪ / verb

(**an . noys** , **an . noy . ing** , **an . noyed**)

to make someone a little angry

It really annoys me when my brother leaves his clothes all over the floor.

an . noy . ance / əˈnɔɪəns / noun

[noncount]

the feeling of being a little angry

She could not hide her annoyance when I arrived late.

an . noyed / əˈnɔɪd / adjective

a little angry

I was annoyed when he didn't call me.

My dad is annoyed with me.

Thesaurus

angry feeling or showing anger: *My parents will be really angry if I get home late.* ♦ *She's angry about the way she was treated.* ♦ *Please don't be angry with me.* ♦ *Please don't be angry at me.* ♦ *His behavior made me angry.* ♦ *I was angry with him for breaking my phone.*

mad (informal)

very angry. This word cannot come before a noun with this meaning: *He got mad and walked out.* ♦ *She's mad at me for being late.*

furious extremely angry: *She was furious with me when she found out.* ♦ *He was furious at her behavior.* ♦ *I had a furious argument with my mother last night.*

annoyed a little angry: *She's annoyed at/with herself for making such a stupid mistake.* ♦ *I was annoyed to see that they had left the door open.* ♦ *Why are you getting annoyed?*

an . noy . ing / əˈnɔɪŋ / adjective

If a person or thing is **annoying**, they make you a little angry

It's annoying when people don't listen to you.

an . nu . al AWL / ˈænyuəl / adjective

1 happening or done once a year or every year

There is an annual meeting in June.

2 for a period of one year

Their annual income (= the money they earn in a year) is less than \$20,000.

► **an . nu . al . ly** AWL / ˈænyuəli / adverb

Payments will be made annually.

a . non . y . mous / əˈnɒnəməs / adjective

1 If a person is **anonymous**, other people do not know their name

An anonymous caller told the police about the bomb.

2 If something is **anonymous**, you do not know who did, gave, or made it

She received an anonymous letter.

a . no . rex . i . a / ˈænəˈrɛksɪə / noun [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) an illness that makes someone afraid of being fat. People with **anorexia** eat very little and so become very thin and sick.

► **a . no . rex . ic** / ˈænəˈrɛksɪk / adjective

She was anorexic as a teenager.

an . oth . er / əˈnɒðər / adjective, pronoun

1 one more thing or person of the same kind

Would you like another drink?

I like these cookies – can I have another one?

2 a different thing or person

I can't see you tomorrow – can we meet another day?

If that pen doesn't work, I can give you another.

an . swer 1 / ˈænsər / verb

(**an . swers** , **an . swer . ing** , **an . swered**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **answer** sounds like **dancer**, because we don't say the letter **w** in this word.

1 to say or write something back when someone has asked you something or written to you

I asked him if he was hungry but he didn't answer.

I couldn't answer all the test questions.

2 to write a letter or message to someone who has written to you

She didn't answer my e-mail.


→SYNONYM **reply**

answer the door

to open the door when someone knocks or rings the bell
Can you answer the door, please?

answer the phone

to pick up the telephone when it rings, and speak

an . swer 2  / 'ænsər / **noun** [count]

1 something that you say or write when you reply to someone or something

Thanks for the offer, but the answer is still no.

I never received an answer to my e-mail.

2 a way of stopping a problem

I didn't have any money, so the only answer was to borrow some.

3 the correct reply to a question in a test or an exam

What was the answer to question 4?

All the answers are at the back of the book.

4 when someone opens the door or picks up the telephone because someone has knocked or called

I knocked on the door and waited but there was no answer.

an . swer . ing ma . chine

/ 'ænsərɪŋ məʃɪn / **noun** [count]

a machine that answers the telephone for you and keeps messages so that you can listen to them later

He wasn't at home, so I left a message on his answering machine. → Look at **voice mail**.

ant / ænt / **noun** [count]

a very small insect that lives in big groups in the ground and works very hard → Look at the picture at **insect**.

the Ant . arc . tic / ði ænt'ɑːrktɪk / **noun** [singular]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the very cold lands in the most southern part of the world

an expedition to the Antarctic

→ Look at **the Arctic** . , → Look at the picture at **earth** .

an . te . lope

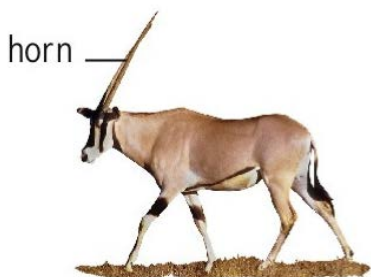
/ 'æntəloʊp /

noun [count]

(plural **an . te . lope** or **an . te . lopes**)

a wild animal with long horns and long thin legs, which can run fast

antelope



an . ten . na / æn'tenə / **noun** [count]

1 (plural **an . ten . nas**) a long metal stick on a building, car, etc. that receives radio or television signals

2 (plural **an . ten . nae** / æn'teni /) one of the two long thin parts on the heads of some insects, and of some animals that live in shells, which they use to feel and touch things → Look at the picture at **insect** .

PREFIX

anti-

(in nouns and adjectives) against

*an **anti** smoking campaign*

*an **anti** war demonstration*

***anti** terrorist legislation*

***anti** social behavior*

an . ti . bi . ot . ic / ,æntɪbaɪ'ɑːtɪk / **noun**

[count]

(**HEALTH**) a medicine which fights illness in a person's body

The doctor gave me some antibiotics for a chest infection.

an . tic . i . pate **AWL** / æn'tɪsəpeɪt / **verb**

(**an . tic . i . pates** , **an . tic . i . pat . ing** ,

an . tic . i . pat . ed)

to think that something will happen and be ready for it

We didn't anticipate so many problems.

an . tic . i . pa . tion **AWL** / æn'tɪsə'peɪʃn /

noun [noncount]

excited feelings about something that is going to happen

They lined up outside the stadium in excited anticipation.

an . ti . per . spi . rant / ,æntɪ'pərspərənt /

noun [count, noncount]

a substance that you put on your body to reduce sweat, especially under your arms

an . tique / æn'tɪk / **noun** [count]

an old thing that is worth a lot of money

These chairs are antiques.

▶ **an . tique adjective**

an antique vase

an . ti . sep . tic / ,æntɪ'septɪk / **noun**

[count, noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a liquid or cream that you put on a cut, etc. to stop infection

Put some antiseptic on that scratch.

▶ **an . ti . sep . tic adjective**

antiseptic cream

ant . ler / 'æntlər / **noun**

[count]

(**BIOLOGY**) a horn that looks like a tree branch on the head of a male **deer** (= a wild animal that eats grass)

a pair of antlers

→ Look at the picture at **deer** .

an . to . nym / 'æntənɪm / **noun**

[count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word that means the opposite of another word

"Old" is the antonym of "young."

→ Look at **synonym** .

anx . i . e . ty / æŋ'zaɪətɪ / **noun**

[count, noncount] (plural **anx . i . e . ties**)

the feeling of being worried or afraid

anx . ious / 'æŋkʃəs / **adjective**

1 worried and afraid


She seemed anxious about the meeting.

2 If you are **anxious** to do something, you want to do it very much

My family is anxious to meet you.

▶ **anx . ious . ly** / 'æŋkʃəsli / **adverb**

We waited anxiously.

an . y 1  / 'eni / **adjective, pronoun**

1 a word that you use instead of "some" in questions and after "not" and "if"

Do you have any money?

I don't speak any Spanish.

She asked if I had any milk.

I want some chocolate but there isn't any.

Which word?

Some or any?

We use **some** in statements, and in questions where we expect the answer to be "Yes": *He gave me some good advice.* ♦ *Would you like some coffee?*

We use **any** in questions, and after "not" and "if": *Did you buy any apples?* ♦ *I didn't buy any meat.* ♦ *If you have any questions, please ask me at the end of the class.*

2 used for saying that it does not matter which thing or person you choose

Come any day next week.

Take any book you want.

an . y ² / 'ɛni / *adverb*

used in negative sentences or questions to make an adjective or an adverb stronger

I can't walk any faster.

Is your dad feeling any better?

an . y . bod . y / 'ɛni,bʌdi ; 'ɛni,bɑdi /

another word for **anyone**

an . y . how / 'ɛnihaʊ /

(*informal*)

another word for **anyway**

an . y . more / ,ɛni'mɔr /

(also **an . y more**)

adverb

used at the end of negative sentences and questions to mean "now"

She doesn't live here anymore.

Why doesn't he talk to me anymore?

an . y . one / 'ɛniwʌn / (also **an . y . bod . y**)

pronoun

1 used in questions and negative sentences to mean "any person"

There wasn't anyone there.

Did you see anyone you know?

Would anyone like more to eat?

2 any person; it does not matter who

Anyone can learn to swim.

an . y . place / 'ɛniplɛs /

(*informal*)

another word for **anywhere**

an . y . thing / 'ɛniθɪŋ / *pronoun*

1 used in questions and negative sentences to mean "a thing of any kind"

Is there anything in that box?

I can't see anything.

"Would you like anything else?" asked the waitress.

2 any thing or things; it does not matter what

I'm so hungry, I could eat anything!

I'll do anything you say.

not anything like someone or something

not the same as someone or something in any way

She isn't anything like her sister.

an . y . time / 'ɛnitaim / *adverb*

at any time; it does not matter when

Feel free to call me anytime.

an . y . way / 'ɛniwei /

(also *informal an . y . how*) *adverb*

1 a word that you use when you give a second, more important reason for something

I don't want to go out tonight, and anyway I don't have any money.

2 despite something

It was very expensive, but she bought it anyway.

I'm afraid I'm busy tonight, but thanks for the invitation anyway.

3 a word that you use when you start to talk about something different or when you go back to something you talked about earlier

That's what John told me. Anyway, how are you?

an . y . where / 'ɛniwɛr /

(also *informal an . y . place*) *adverb*

1 used in negative sentences and in questions instead of "somewhere"

I can't find my pen anywhere.

Are you going anywhere this summer?

2 in, at, or to any place, when it does not matter where

Just put the box down anywhere.

a . part / ə'pɑrt / *adverb*

1 away from the others, or from each other

The two houses are 500 feet apart.

My mother and father live apart now.

2 into parts

He took my radio apart to repair it.

apart from someone or something

except for

There's no one here, apart from me.

I like all vegetables apart from carrots.

a . part . ment / ə'pɑrtmənt / *noun* [count]

a group of rooms for living in, usually on one floor of a house or big building

My apartment is on the third floor.

an apartment building (= a building with a lot of apartments in it)

ap . a . thy / 'æpəθi / *noun* [noncount]

a feeling of not being interested in or enthusiastic about anything

ape / eɪp / *noun* [count]

an animal like a big **monkey** (= an animal that lives in hot countries and can climb trees) , with no tail and with long arms. There are different types of **ape**

Gorillas and chimpanzees are apes.

a . piece / ə'pi:s / *adverb*

each

She gave the kids \$5 apiece.

a . pol . o . get . ic / ə,pɒlə'dʒetɪk / *adjective*

feeling or showing that you are sorry about something

The waiter was very apologetic when he spilled my food.

a . pol . o . gize / ə'pɒlədʒaɪz / *verb*

(**a . pol . o . gize . es** , **a . pol . o . gize . ing** , **a . pol . o . gized**)

to say that you are sorry about something that you have done

I apologized to John for losing his book.

a . pol . o . gy / ə'pɒlədʒi / *noun*

[count , noncount] (*plural a . pol . o . gies*)

words that you say or write to show that you are sorry about something you have done

Please accept my apology.

a . pos . tro . phe / ə'pɒstrəfi / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the sign (') that you use in writing

Grammar

You use an **apostrophe** to show that you have left a letter out of a word or that a number is missing, for example in *I'm* (= I am) and '09 (= 2009) .

You also use it to show that something belongs to someone or something: *the boy's room*.

If the apostrophe comes after the letter "s," it shows that there is more than one person: *the boys' room* (= a room which is shared by two or more boys).

ap . palled / ə'pɔld / *adjective*

feeling shocked at something bad

She was appalled by his violent behavior.

ap . pa . rat . us / ˌæpə'reɪtəs / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **ap . pa . rat . us . es**)

(GENERAL SCIENCE) the set of tools or equipment used for doing a job or an activity

a piece of laboratory apparatus

a diver's breathing apparatus

ap . par . ent **AWL** / ə'pærənt / *adjective*

1 that seems to be real or true but may not be

His apparent interest in the proposal surprised everyone.

2 easy to see or understand; clear

It was apparent that she didn't like him.

→SYNONYM **obvious**

ap . par . ent . ly **AWL** / ə'pærəntli / *adverb*

You use **apparently** to talk about what people say, or how something appears, when you do not know if it is true or not

Apparently, he's already been married twice.

He was apparently undisturbed by the news.

ap . peal 1 / ə'pi:l / *verb* (**ap . peals**, **ap . peal . ing**, **ap . pealed**)

1 to ask in a serious way for something that you want very much

Aid workers in the disaster area appealed for food and clothing.

2 to be attractive or interesting to someone

Living in a big city doesn't appeal to me.

3 to officially ask someone in authority to change a decision

He decided to appeal his conviction.

ap . peal 2 / ə'pi:l / *noun*

1 [count] asking a lot of people for money, help, or information

The police made an appeal for witnesses to come forward.

2 [noncount] a quality that makes someone or something attractive or interesting

I can't understand the appeal of stamp collecting.

3 [count] a formal request to someone in authority to change a decision

an appeal to the Supreme Court

ap . peal . ing / ə'pi:lɪŋ / *adjective*

attractive or interesting

A vacation in Hawaii sounds very appealing!

ap . pear **OH** / ə'pɪr / *verb*

(**ap . pears**, **ap . pear . ing**, **ap . peared**)

1 to suddenly be seen; to come into sight

The sun suddenly appeared from behind a cloud.

We waited for an hour but he didn't appear.

→ANTONYM **disappear**

2 to seem

She appears to be very happy at her new school.

It appears that I was wrong.

3 to perform in a movie, play, etc.

She is currently appearing in a Broadway musical.

ap . pear . ance **OH** / ə'pɪrəns / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the way that someone or something looks or seems

A new hairstyle can completely change your appearance.

Collocations

Clothes and appearance

clothes

be wearing a new outfit/a uniform/jeans

wear jewelry/a watch/glasses/contact lenses/perfume

put on/take off your clothes/coat/shoes

change into a pair of jeans/your pajamas

be fashionably/well **dressed**

be/get dressed for work/school/dinner

appearance

brush/comb your hair

wash/shampoo/blow-dry your hair

have/get a haircut/your hair cut/a new hairstyle

have/get a makeover/your nails done

use/wear/put on makeup/cosmetics/lipstick

2 [count] when someone or something arrives in a place; when someone or something is seen

Jane's appearance at the party surprised everyone.

Is this your first appearance on television?

Collocations

Physical Appearance

face

blue/green/brown **eyes**

pale/flushed/rosy **cheeks**

white/perfect/crooked **teeth**

a long/short/neat **beard**

hair and skin

pale/fair/dark **skin**

smooth/wrinkled **skin**

straight/curly/wavy **hair**

a bald/shaved **head**

ap . pen . di . ci . tis / ə'pendə'saɪtɪs / *noun*

[noncount]

(HEALTH) an illness in which your **appendix** becomes very painful and usually has to be removed

ap . pen . dix **AWL** / ə'pendɪks / *noun*

[count]

1 (plural **ap . pen . dix . es**) (BIOLOGY) a small tube inside your body near your stomach, which can become painful

She had to have her appendix removed.

2 (plural **ap . pen . dix . es** or **ap . pen . di . ces**

/ ə'pendəsɪz /) (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a section at the end of a book that gives extra information

Further statistics can be found in the appendix.

ap . pe . tite / 'æpətɪt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the feeling that you want to eat

When he was sick he completely lost his appetite.

ap . pe . tiz . er / 'æpətəɪzər / *noun* [count]

a small amount of food that you eat as the first part of a meal

ap . plaud / ə'plɔd / *verb*

(**ap . plauds**, **ap . plaud . ing**, **ap . plaud . ed**)

to make a noise by hitting your hands together to show that you like something

We all applauded loudly at the end of the song.

→SYNONYM **clap**

ap . plause / ə'plɔːz / *noun*

[noncount]

when a lot of people hit their hands together to show that they like something

There was loud applause from the audience.

ap . ple 🍏 / 'æpl / *noun*

[count]

a hard round fruit with green or red skin
an apple tree

→ Look at the picture at **fruit** .

ap . ple ci . der / ,æpl 'saɪdər / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a drink made from apples

ap . pli . ance / ə'plaiəns / *noun*

[count]

a useful machine for doing something in the house
Washing machines and irons are electrical appliances.

ap . pli . cant / 'æplɪkənt / *noun* [count]

a person who **applies** (= officially asks) for a job or a place at a college, for example

There were six applicants for the job.

ap . pli . ca . tion / ,æplə'keɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] writing to ask for something, for example a job

Please turn in your application by December 2.

You will need to fill out an application form (= a special piece of paper that you use to apply for something) .

2 [count] (**COMPUTERS**) a computer program that is designed to do a particular job

ap . ply 🍏 / ə'plai / *verb* (**ap . plies** , **ap . ply . ing** , **ap . plied**)

1 to write to ask for something

Why don't you apply for the job?

Steve has applied to medical school.

2 to be about someone or something; to be important to someone or something

This law applies to all young people over the age of sixteen.

3 to put or spread something onto a surface

Apply the cream to the infected area twice a day.

ap . point / ə'pɔɪnt / *verb*

(**ap . points** , **ap . point . ing** , **ap . point . ed**)

to choose someone for a job or position

The bank has appointed a new manager.

ap . point . ment 🍏 / ə'pɔɪntmənt / *noun*

[count]

an arrangement to see someone at a particular time

I have an appointment with the doctor at ten o'clock.

You need to call them to make an appointment .

ap . pre . ci . ate 🍏 **AWL** / ə'priːʃiət / *verb*

(**ap . pre . ci . ates** , **ap . pre . ci . at . ing** ,

ap . pre . ci . at . ed)

1 to be grateful for something that someone has done for you

Thank you for your help. I appreciate it.

2 to enjoy something or understand how good someone or something is

Van Gogh's paintings were only appreciated after his death.

My boss doesn't appreciate me.

3 to understand that something is true

I don't think you appreciate how expensive it will be.

ap . pre . ci . a . tion **AWL** / ə'priːʃi'eɪʃn /

noun [noncount]

1 understanding and enjoyment of how good someone or something is

She shows little appreciation of good music.

2 the feeling of being grateful for something that someone has done for you

We gave her some flowers to show our appreciation for her hard work.

ap . pren . tice / ə'prentɪs / *noun* [count]

a person, especially a young person, who is learning to do a job

an apprentice electrician

ap . proach 1 **AWL** / ə'prəʊtʃ / *verb*

(**ap . proach . es** , **ap . proach . ing** , **ap . proach . ed**)

to come near to someone or something in distance or time

As you approach the town, you'll see a church on your right.

Their final exams were approaching.

ap . proach 2 **AWL** / ə'prəʊtʃ / *noun*

(*plural* **ap . proach . es**)

1 [count] a way of doing something

This is a new approach to learning languages.

2 [noncount] coming near or nearer to someone or something

the approach of winter

ap . pro . pri . ate 🍏 **AWL** / ə'prəʊpriət / *adjective*

suitable or right for a particular situation, person, etc.

Jeans and T-shirts are not appropriate for a job interview.

→ ANTONYM **inappropriate**

▶ **ap . pro . pri . ate . ly** **AWL** / ə'prəʊpriətli / *adverb*

Please come appropriately dressed.

ap . prov . al / ə'prʊvl / *noun*

[noncount]

1 feeling, showing, or saying that something or someone is good or right

Tania's parents gave the marriage their approval .

→ ANTONYM **disapproval**

2 official permission to do something

We finally got approval for our building plans.

ap . prove 🍏 / ə'prʊv / *verb*

(**ap . proves** , **ap . prov . ing** , **ap . proved**)

1 to think or say that something or someone is good or right

My parents don't approve of my friends.

She doesn't approve of smoking.

→ ANTONYM **disapprove**

2 to officially agree to something or say that something is correct

Has your boss approved your vacation days?

ap . prox . i . mate **AWL** / ə'prɒksəmət /

adjective

almost correct but not exact

The approximate time of arrival is three o'clock.

ap . prox . i . mate . ly **AWL** / ə'prɒksəmətli /


adverb

about; more or less

I live approximately two miles from the station.

→ SYNONYM **roughly**

a . pri . cot / 'æprɪkət ; 'eɪprɪkət / *noun* [count]
a small soft yellow or orange fruit with a large seed inside

A . pril  / 'eɪprəl / *noun* [count, noncount]
(*abbreviation Apr.*)
the fourth month of the year

a . pron / 'eɪprən / *noun* [count]
a thing that you wear over the front of your clothes to keep them clean, especially when you are cooking

ap . ti . tude / 'æptətud / *noun*
[count, noncount]
a natural ability or skill at doing something
He has an aptitude for learning languages.

a . quar . i . um / ə'kwɛəriəm / *noun* [count]
1 a large glass container filled with water, in which fish are kept
2 a building where people can go to see fish and other water animals

a . quat . ic / ə'kwætɪk / *adjective*
(**BIOLOGY**) living or happening in or on water
aquatic plants
sailing and other aquatic sports

arc / ɑ:k / *noun* [count]
(**MATH**) a curved line; part of a circle
→ *Look at the picture at circle .*

ar . cade / ɑ:'keɪd / *noun* [count]
a large room with machines and games that you put coins in to play
a video game arcade

arch / ɑ:tʃ / *noun*
[count]
(*plural arch . es*)
a part of a bridge, building, or wall that is in the shape of a half circle

arch



ar . chae . ol . o . gist
(also **ar . che . ol . o . gist**) / ɑ:ki'ælədʒɪst / *noun* [count]
a person who studies or knows a lot about **archaeology**

ar . chae . ol . o . gy (also **ar . che . ol . o . gy**)
/ ɑ:ki'ælədʒi / *noun* [noncount]
the study of the past by looking at objects or parts of old buildings that are found in the ground


▶ **ar . chae . o . log . i . cal** (also **ar . che . o . log . i . cal**)
/ ɑ:kiə'lədʒəkəl / *adjective*
archaeological remains

ar . chi . tect / 'ɑ:kɪtɛkt / *noun* [count]
a person whose job is to design and plan buildings

ar . chi . tec . ture / 'ɑ:kɪtɛktʃər / *noun*
[noncount]
1 the study of designing and making buildings
He has a degree in architecture.
2 (**ART**) the design or style of a building or buildings
Do you like modern architecture?

the Arc . tic / ði'ɑ:ktɪk / *noun* [singular]
(**GEOGRAPHY**) the very cold land and countries in the most northern part of the world
→ *Look at the Antarctic . ,*
→ *Look at the picture at earth .*

are / ɑ: ; ɔ: /
form of be

ar . e . a  **AWL** / 'eriə / *noun*
1 [count] a part of a city, country, or the world
Do you live in this area?
the desert areas of South America

2 [count, noncount] (**MATH**) the size of a flat place. If a room is twelve feet wide and ten feet long, it has an **area** of 120 square feet.

3 [count] a space that you use for a particular activity
The restaurant has a nonsmoking area (= a part where you must not smoke) .

ar . e . a code / 'eriə,kəʊd / *noun* [count]
the numbers for a particular area, which you use when you are making a telephone call from outside the area
One of the area codes for Chicago is 312.

a . re . na / ə'rɪnə / *noun* [count]
(*plural a . re . nas*)
a place with seats around it where you can watch sports or concerts

aren't / ɑ:nt /
short for are not

ar . gue  / 'ɑ:ɡju / *verb*
(**ar . gues** , **ar . gu . ing** , **ar . gued**)

1 to talk with someone in an angry way because you do not agree

My parents argue a lot about money.
I often argue with my brother.

2 to say why you think something is right or wrong
Billy argued that war is not the answer.

ar . gu . ment  / 'ɑ:ɡyəmənt / *noun*
[count]

1 an angry discussion between people who do not agree with each other

They had an argument about where to go on vacation.
I had an argument with my father.

2 the reason or reasons that you give to support your opinion about something
What are the arguments for and against higher taxes?

ar . gu . men . ta . tive / ɑ:ɡyə'mentətɪv /
adjective
often involved in or enjoying arguments
Stop being so argumentative!

ar . id / 'æɪd / *adjective*

(**GEOGRAPHY**) with little or no rain and so very dry
This region has an arid climate.


a . rise / ə'reɪz / *verb* (**a . ris . es** , **a . ris . ing** ,

a . rose / ə'roʊz / **has a ris . en** / ə'rɪzn /) (*formal*)

If a problem or difficult situation **arises** , it happens or starts to exist.

a . rith . me . tic / ə'rɪθmətɪk / *noun*
[noncount]

(**MATH**) working with numbers, for example by adding or multiplying, to find the answer to a math problem
I'm not very good at mental arithmetic .

arm 1  / ɑːrm / *noun* [count]
 the part of your body from your shoulder to your hand
Put your arms in the air.
He was carrying a book under his arm.
 → Look at the picture at **body** .

arm in arm
 with your arm holding another person's arm
The two friends walked arm in arm.

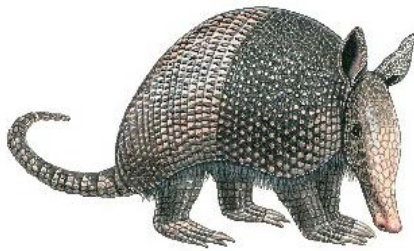
arm 2 / ɑːrm / *verb* (**arms** , **arm . ing** , **armed**)
 to provide weapons for someone or yourself
The rebel group armed themselves with guns.
armed / ɑːrmd / *adjective*
 carrying a gun or other weapon
The robbers are armed and dangerous.

→ Look at **the armed forces** .

ar . ma . dil . lo / ɑːrmə'dɪləʊ / *noun*
 [count]
 (plural **ar . ma . dil . los**)

a small American animal that eats insects. Its body is covered in a shell of hard plates.

armadillo



arm . chair / ɑːrmtʃɛr / *noun* [count]
 a soft, comfortable chair with side parts where you can put your arms
She was asleep in an armchair.
 → Look at the picture at **chair** .


the armed forc . es / ði ɑːrmd 'fɔːrsɪz / *noun*
 [plural]
 a country's soldiers who fight on land, on water, or in the air
 → SYNONYM **the military**

ar . mor / ɑːmər / *noun* [noncount]
 metal clothes that men wore long ago to cover their bodies when they were fighting
a suit of armor

▶ **ar . mored** / ɑːmɔːrd / *adjective*
an armored car


arm . pit / ɑːrmpɪt / *noun* [count]
 the part of your body under your arm, where your arm joins your body

arms / ɑːrmz / *noun* [plural]
 guns, bombs, and other weapons for fighting
to develop nuclear arms

ar . my  / ɑːrmi / *noun* [count]
 (plural **ar . mies**)
 (**POLITICS**) a large group of soldiers who fight on land in a war
He joined the army when he was 18.
the U.S. Army
 → Look at **navy** .

a . ro . ma / ə'roumə / *noun* [count]
 a pleasant smell
the aroma of freshly baked bread

a . rose
form of arise

a . round  / ə'raʊnd / *preposition, adverb*
1 in or to different places or in different directions
Her clothes were lying around the room.
We walked around for an hour looking for a restaurant.
The children were running around the house.

2 in the opposite direction or in another direction
Turn around and go back the way you came.

3 on or to all sides of something, often in a circle
We sat around the table.

He ran around the track.

There is a wall around the yard.

4 in a place; near here
Is there a bank around here?

Is Helen around? I want to speak to her.

5 (also **a . bout**) a little more or less than; a little before or after
I'll see you around seven (= at about 7 o'clock) .

ar . range  / ə'reɪndʒ / *verb*
 (**ar . rang . es** , **ar . rang . ing** , **ar . ranged**)

1 to put things in a certain order or place
Arrange the chairs in a circle.

2 to make a plan for the future
I arranged to meet Tim at six o'clock.

ar . range . ment  / ə'reɪndʒmənt / *noun*
 [count]

1 a plan or preparation that you make so that something can happen in the future
They are making the arrangements for their wedding.

2 a group of things put together so that they look nice
a flower arrangement

ar . rest 1  / ə'rest / *verb*

(**ar . rests** , **ar . rest . ing** , **ar . rest . ed**)

When the police **arrest** someone, they take that person away to ask them questions about a crime
The man was arrested for selling drugs.

ar . rest 2 / ə'rest / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the act of arresting someone

The police made five arrests.

The wanted man is now under arrest (= has been arrested) .

ar . ri . val / ə'raɪvl / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] coming to a place

My brother met me at the airport on my arrival .

→ ANTONYM **departure**

2 [count] a person or thing that has arrived

We brought in extra chairs for the late arrivals.

ar . rive  / ə'raɪv / *verb*

(**ar . rives** , **ar . riv . ing** , **ar . rived**)

1 to come to a place

What time did you arrive last night?

What time does the train arrive in Chicago?

They arrived at the station ten minutes late.

→ ANTONYM **leave** , **depart**

2 to come or happen

Summer has arrived!

Grammar

Be careful! We use **arrive in** with the name of a city or country and **arrive at** with a building such as a station, an airport, or a school.

ar . ro . gant / 'ærəgənt / *adjective*

A person who is **arrogant** thinks that they are better and more important than other people.

▶ **ar . ro . gance** / 'ærəgəns / *noun* [noncount]

He had the arrogance to think that he should decide for us.

ar . row 🗨️ / 'ærəʊ / *noun* [count]

1 a long thin piece of wood or metal with a point at one end
→ *Look at the picture at **bow** 3.*

2 the sign (→) that shows where something is or where you should go
The arrow is pointing left.

ar . son / 'arsn / *noun* [noncount]

the crime of setting fire to a building on purpose

art 🗨️ / ɑ:t / *noun*

1 [noncount] (**ART**) making things such as paintings and drawings for people to look at
He's studying art at college.

2 [noncount] (**ART**) things like paintings and drawings that someone has made
modern art
an art gallery

3 **the arts** [plural] things like films, plays, and literature
How much money does the government spend on the arts?

4 [count , usually singular] a skill, or something that needs skill
the art of letter writing

5 **arts** [plural] the subjects you can study in school or college which are not science subjects, for example history or languages
She has a Bachelor of Arts degree in history.

ar . ter . y / 'ɑ:təri / *noun* [count]

(plural **ar . ter . ies**)

(**BIOLOGY**) one of the tubes in your body that carry blood away from your heart to other parts of your body

→ *Look at **vein** . .*

→ *Look at the picture at **body** .*

ar . thri . tis / ɑ:'θrɑ:tɪs / *noun*

[noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a disease that causes pain when you bend your arms, fingers, knees, etc.

ar . ti . choke / 'ɑ:tə,tʃoʊk / *noun*

[count]

a green vegetable with a lot of thick pointed leaves that looks like a flower. You eat the bottom part of the leaves and its center when it is cooked.

ar . ti . cle 🗨️ / 'ɑ:tɪkl / *noun*

[count]

1 a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine
Did you read the article about young fashion designers?

2 a thing
Many of the articles in the store are half price.
articles of clothing (= things like skirts, coats, and pants)

3 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the words “a” and “an” (called the **indefinite article**), or “the” (called the **definite article**)

ar . ti . fi . cial 🗨️ / ,ɑ:tə'fi:ʃl / *adjective*

not natural or real, but made by people
artificial flowers

These drinks contain no artificial colors or flavors.

▶ **ar . ti . fi . cial . ly** / ,ɑ:tə'fi:ʃli / *adverb*

ar . ti . fi . cial in . tel . li . gence

/ ,ɑ:tə'fi:ʃl m'telədʒəns / *noun* [noncount]

(*abbreviation* **AI**)

(**COMPUTERS**) the study of the way in which computers can copy the way humans think

art . ist 🗨️ / 'ɑ:tɪst / *noun* [count]

(**ART**) a person who makes art, especially paintings or drawings

Andy Warhol was a famous American artist.

ar . tis . tic 🗨️ / ɑ:'tɪstɪk / *adjective* (**ART**)

1 good at painting, drawing, or making other things connected with art

He's very artistic – his drawings are excellent.

2 connected with art
the artistic director of the theater

as 🗨️ / əz ; æz / *conjunction, preposition*

1 while something else is happening
Just as I was leaving the house, the phone rang.

2 **as ... as** words that you use to compare people or things; the same amount
Paul is as tall as his father.
I don't have as many clothes as you do.
I'd like it done as soon as possible.

3 used to say that someone or something has a particular job or purpose

She works as a secretary for a big company.
I used my shoe as a hammer.

4 in the same way
Please do as I tell you!

5 (*formal*) because
As she was sick, she didn't go to school.

ASAP (also **asap**) / ,eɪ əs eɪ 'pi ; 'eɪsæp / *abbreviation* (*informal*)

as soon as possible
I'd like the report on my desk ASAP.

as . cend / ə'send / *verb*

(**as . cend**, **as . cend . ing**, **as . cend . ed**) (*formal*)

to go up
The results are arranged in ascending order (= from the lowest to the highest) . → **ANTONYM** **descend**

▶ **as . cent** / ə'sent / *noun* [count]

the first ascent of Mount Everest

→ **ANTONYM** **descent**

ash / æʃ / *noun* [noncount]

the gray powder that is left after something has completely burned

cigarette ash

a . shamed 🗨️ / ə'ʃeɪmd / *adjective*

feeling sorry and unhappy because you have done something wrong, or because you are not as good as other people

I felt ashamed about lying to my parents.
She was ashamed of her old clothes.

a . shore / ə'ʃɔː / *adverb*

onto the land from the ocean or a river
We left the boat and went ashore.

ash . tray / 'æʃtreɪ / *noun* [count]

a small dish for cigarette **ash** and the ends of cigarettes

a . side / ə'saɪd / *adverb*

on or to one side; away
He set the letter aside while he did his homework.

ask  / æsk / *verb* (**asks** , **ask .ing** , **asked**)

1 to try to get an answer by using a question

I asked him what time it was.

"What's your name?" she asked.

Liz asked the teacher a question.

2 to say that you would like someone to do something for you

I asked Sara to drive me to the station.

3 to try to get permission to do something

I asked my teacher if I could go home.

I asked if I could go home early.

4 to invite someone to go somewhere with you

Mark asked me to dinner on Saturday.

ask for someone to say that you want to speak to someone

Call this number and ask for Mrs. Green.

ask for something to say that you want someone to give you something

He asked for a new bike for his birthday.

a .sleep  / ə'sli:p / *adjective*

sleeping

The baby is asleep in the bedroom.

He fell asleep (= started sleeping) in front of the fire.

→ ANTONYM **awake**

Which word?


Asleep or sleeping?

You use **sleeping** , not **asleep** , before a noun: *She put the sleeping child in his crib.*

We use **fall asleep** or **go to sleep** to talk about starting to sleep: *Laura fell asleep as soon as she got into bed.* ♦ *Tom read for half an hour before he went to sleep.*

as .par .a .gus / ə'spærəgəs / *noun* [noncount]

thin green plants with pointed ends that are eaten as a vegetable

as .pect  / 'æspɛkt / *noun* [count]

one of the qualities or parts of a situation, idea, problem, etc.

Spelling is one of the most difficult aspects of learning English.

as .phalt / 'æsfɔlt / *noun* [noncount]

a thick black substance that is used for making the surface of roads

as .pi .rin / 'æsprən / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **as .pi .rin** or **as .pi .rins**)

(HEALTH) a medicine that stops pain

I took an aspirin for my headache.

as .sas .sin / ə'sæsɪn / *noun* [count]

a person who kills a famous or important person

Lincoln's assassin, John Wilkes Booth, was a professional actor.

as .sas .si .nate / ə'sæsəneɪt / *verb*

(**as .sas .si .nates** , **as .sas .si .nat .ing** ,

as .sas .si .nat .ed)

to kill an important or famous person

John F. Kennedy was assassinated in 1963.

▶ **as .sas .si .na .tion** / ə'sæsə'neɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount] *an assassination attempt*

as .sault / ə'sɔlt / *verb* (**as .saults** ,

as .sault .ing , **as .sault .ed**)

to attack or hurt someone

He assaulted a policeman.

▶ **as .sault** *noun* [count, noncount]

an assault on an old lady

as .sem .ble  / ə'sembl / *verb*

(**as .sem .bles** , **as .sem .bling** , **as .sem .bled**)

1 to come together, or bring people or things together in a group

The leaders assembled in Washington for the meeting.

2 to fit the parts of something together

instructions for assembling a bookcase

as .sem .bly  / ə'sembli / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **as .sem .blies**)

a meeting of a big group of people for a special reason

Our school assembly is at 9:30 in the morning.

as .ser .tive / ə'sɜ:tɪv / *adjective*

acting and talking in a confident way so that people listen to you or do what you want

If you want them to listen to you, you need to be more assertive.

as .sess  / ə'ses / *verb*

(**as .sess .es** , **as .sess .ing** , **as .sessed**)

to judge how good, bad, or important something is

It's difficult to assess the effects of the price increases.

▶ **as .sess .ment**  / ə'sesmənt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

I made a careful assessment of the risks involved.

as .set / 'æset / *noun* [count]

a person or thing that is useful to someone or something

She's a great asset to the organization.

as .sign  / ə'saɪn / *verb*

(**as .signs** , **as .sign .ing** , **as .signed**)

to give someone a particular job to do

The teacher assigned us four pages of math homework.

as .sign .ment  / ə'saɪnmənt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a job or piece of work that someone is given to do

You have to complete three writing assignments each semester.

a reporter on assignment in Mexico (= working there)

as .sist  / ə'sɪst / *verb*

(**as .sists** , **as .sist .ing** , **as .sist .ed**) (*formal*)

to help someone

The driver assisted her with her suitcases.

as .sis .tance  / ə'sɪstəns / *noun*

[noncount] (*formal*)

help

I cannot move this piano without your assistance.

as .sis .tant  / ə'sɪstənt / *noun* [count]

a person who helps someone in a more important position

Ms. Dixon is not here today. Would you like to speak to her assistant?

as .so .ci .ate 1 / ə'souʃi,eɪt / *verb*

(**as .so .ci .ates** , **as .so .ci .at .ing** , **as .so .ci .at .ed**)

1 to make a connection between things or people in your mind

Most people associate Colorado with snow and skiing.

These illnesses are associated with smoking.

2 to spend time with someone

as .so .ci .ate 2 / ə'souʃi,eɪt / *noun* [count]

(BUSINESS) a person that you know through your work

a business associate

as . so . ci . ate's de . gree

/ ə'souʃjəts dɪ'ɡri / (also as . so . ci . ate de . gree) *noun* [count]

a degree that you get after studying for two years at a college or university in the U.S.

→ Look at **bachelor's degree** .

as . so . ci . a . tion

/ ə'soʊsi'eɪʃn / *noun* [count]

a group of people who join or work together for a special reason

the American Medical Association

as . sort . ed

/ ə'sɔrtəd / *adjective*
of different types; mixed
a box of assorted chocolates

as . sume

AWL / ə'sʌm / *verb*
(as . sumes , as . sum . ing , as . sumed)

to think that something is true although you are not really sure

Kate isn't here today, so I assume that she's sick.

as . sump . tion

AWL / ə'sʌmpʃn / *noun* [count]
something that you think is true, although you are not really sure

It's unfair to make assumptions about a person before you get to know them.

as . sure

AWL / ə'ʃʊr / *verb*
(as . sures , as . sur . ing , as . sured)
to tell someone what is true or certain so that they feel less worried

I assure you that the dog isn't dangerous.

as . ter . isk

/ 'æstərɪsk / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the symbol (*) that you use to make people notice something in a piece of writing

as . ter . oid

/ 'æstərɔɪd / *noun* [count]
any of the many small planets that go around the sun

asth . ma

/ 'æzmə / *noun* [noncount]
(HEALTH) an illness that makes breathing difficult
He had an asthma attack.

▶asth . mat . ic

/ æz'mætɪk / *adjective*
My daughter is asthmatic.

a . ston . ish

/ ə'stɒnɪʃ / *verb*
(a . ston . ish . es , a . ston . ish . ing , a . ston . ished)
to surprise someone very much
The news astonished everyone.

a . ston . ished

/ ə'stɒnɪʃt / *adjective*
very surprised
I was astonished to hear that he was getting married.

a . ston . ish . ing

/ ə'stɒnɪʃɪŋ / *adjective*
If something is **astonishing**, it surprises you very much
an astonishing story

a . ston . ish . ment

/ ə'stɒnɪʃmənt / *noun* [noncount]
a feeling of great surprise
He looked at me in astonishment when I told him the news.

as . trol . o . gy / ə'strɒlədʒi / *noun* [noncount]
the study of the positions and movements of the stars and planets and the way that some people believe they affect people and events

▶as . trol . o . ger / ə'strɒlədʒər / *noun* [count]
a person who studies or knows a lot about **astrology**
→ Look at **horoscope**, **the zodiac** .

as . tro . naut / 'æstrənət ; 'æstrənɒt / *noun* [count]
a person who works and travels in space

as . tron . o . my

/ ə'strɒnəmi / *noun* [noncount]
the study of the sun, moon, planets, and stars
▶as . tron . o . mer / ə'strɒnəmər / *noun* [count]
a person who studies or knows a lot about **astronomy**

as . tute

/ ə'stut / *adjective*
good at judging people or situations
an astute observer

at

Ⓞ / ət ; æt / *preposition*
1 a word that shows where
They are at school.
Jen is at home.
The answer is at the bottom of the page.

2 a word that shows when
I go to bed at eleven o'clock.
At night you can see the stars.

3 toward someone or something
Look at the picture.
I smiled at her.

Someone threw paint at the mayor.

4 a word that shows what someone is doing or what is happening
The two countries are at war .
We were hard at work .

5 a word that shows how much, how fast, how old, etc.
We were traveling at about 50 miles per hour.

She got married at nineteen (= when she was nineteen years old) .

6 a word that shows how well someone or something does something
I'm not very good at math.

7 because of something
We laughed at his jokes.

8 the symbol @ , used in e-mail addresses after a person's name

STYLE

We use **dot** when we say a person's e-mail address. For the address **ann@smith.com** we say "Ann **at** smith **dot** com."

ate

form of eat

a . the . ist

/ 'eɪθɪst / *noun* [count]
(RELIGION) a person who does not believe that there is a God

ath . lete

/ 'æθlɪt / *noun* [count]
(SPORTS) a person who is good at sports like running or jumping, especially one who takes part in sports competitions

Athletes from all over the world go to the Olympic Games.

ath . let . ic

/ æθ'letɪk / *adjective*
1 (SPORTS) connected with sports
athletic ability

2 (HEALTH) having a fit, strong, and healthy body

ath . let . ics

/ æθ'letɪks / *noun* [noncount]
(SPORTS) sports of any kind
college athletics

at . las /'ætɫəs/ *noun* [count] (plural **at . las . es**)
 (**GEOGRAPHY**) a book of maps
an atlas of the world

ATM /,eɪ ti 'em/ *noun* [count]
 a machine that you can get money from by using a special plastic card

Word building

There are two main types of **bank account** . If you have a **checking account** , you can take your money out at any time by using a **check** or an **ATM card** (= a card that you put into a machine, which gives you money) .

A **savings account** lets you keep your money in the bank to use later. You receive extra money, called **interest** , for keeping your money there.

at . mos . phere /'ætməsfɪr/ *noun*

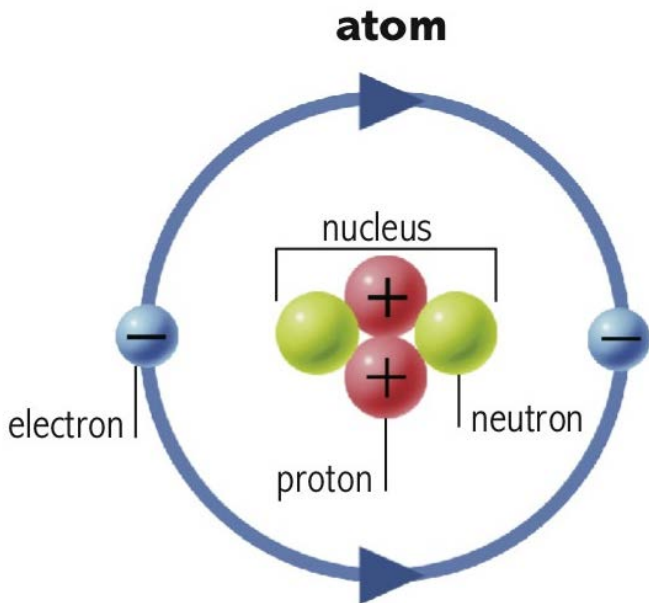
1 *the atmosphere* [singular] (**GENERAL SCIENCE**) the mixture of gases around the earth
pollution of the atmosphere

2 [count] the air in a place
a smoky atmosphere

3 [count, noncount] the feeling that places or people give you
The atmosphere in the office was very friendly.

at . om /'ætəm/ *noun* [count]
 (**PHYSICS** , **CHEMISTRY**) one of the very small things that everything is made of
Water is made of atoms of hydrogen and oxygen.

→Look at **molecule** .



a . tom . ic /ə'təmɪk/ *adjective*

(**CHEMISTRY** , **PHYSICS**)

1 of or about atoms
atomic physics

2 using the great power that is made by breaking atoms
an atomic bomb
atomic energy

at . tach /ə'tætʃ/ *verb*
 (**at . tach . es** , **at . tach . ing** , **at . tached**)

to join or fix one thing to another thing
I attached the photo to the letter.
Please attach a copy of the document (= send it with the e-mail) .

at . tached /ə'tætʃt/ *adjective*
 liking someone or something very much
We've grown very attached to this house.

at . tach . ment /ə'tætʃmənt/ *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a strong feeling of love or liking for someone or something

a child's strong attachment to its parents

2 [count] (**COMPUTERS**) a document that you send to someone using e-mail

at . tack 1 /ə'tæk/ *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a violent act which is done in order to hurt someone or damage something
There was a terrorist attack on the city.

2 [count] (**HEALTH**) a time when you are sick
an attack of the flu

at . tack 2 /ə'tæk/ *verb*

(**at . tacks** , **at . tack . ing** , **at . tacked**)

to start fighting or hurting someone or something
The army attacked the city.

The old man was attacked and his money was stolen.

at . tain /ə'teɪn/ *verb*

(**at . tains** , **at . tain . ing** , **at . tained**)

to succeed in getting or achieving something, especially after a lot of effort

He attained his goal of becoming a pilot.

at . tempt /ə'tempt/ *verb*

(**at . tempts** , **at . tempt . ing** , **at . tempt . ed**)

to try to do something that is difficult

He attempted to sail around the world.

→SYNONYM **try**

at . tempt *noun* [count]

She made no attempt to help me.

a brave attempt at breaking the world record

at . tend /ə'tend/ *verb*

(**at . tends** , **at . tend . ing** , **at . tend . ed**)

to go to or be present at a place

Did you attend the meeting?

The children attend a public school.

at . ten . dance /ə'tendəns/ *noun*

1 [noncount] being present at a place, for example at school
Attendance at these lectures is mandatory.

2 [count, noncount] the number of people who go to an organized event
Movie attendance rose again last year.

at . ten . dant /ə'tendənt/ *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to serve or help people in a public place

a parking lot attendant

→Look at **flight attendant** .

at . ten . tion /ə'tenʃn/ *noun*

[noncount]

1 looking or listening carefully and with interest

I shouted in order to attract her attention (= make her notice me) .

Can I have your attention , please? (= please listen to me)

2 special care or action

to require medical attention

pay attention

to look or listen carefully

Please pay attention to what I'm saying.

at . ten . tive / ə'tentɪv / *adjective*

watching, listening to, or thinking about someone or something carefully
an attentive audience

at . tic / 'æʃk / *noun* [count]

the room or space under the roof of a house
My old clothes are in a box in the attic.

at . ti . tude  **AWL** / 'ætə'tud / *noun* [count]

the way you think or feel about something
What's your attitude toward marriage?

at . tor . ney / ə'tɔːni / *noun* [count]

(plural **at . tor . neys**)

a lawyer, especially one who helps people or talks for them in a court of law

→SYNONYM **lawyer**

at . tract  / ə'trækt / *verb*

(**at . tracts** , **at . tract . ing** , **at . tract . ed**)

1 to make someone like someone or something

He was attracted to her.

I had always been attracted by the idea of working overseas.

2 to make someone or something come somewhere

Moths are attracted to light.

The new book has attracted a lot of publicity.

at . trac . tion / ə'trækʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a feeling of liking someone or something very much

I can't understand his attraction to her.

2 [count] something that is interesting or enjoyable

The Washington Monument is a major tourist attraction .

at . trac . tive  / ə'træktɪv / *adjective*

1 A person who is **attractive** is nice to look at

He's very attractive.

2 Something that is **attractive** pleases you or interests you

That's an attractive offer.

→ANTONYM **unattractive**

Thesaurus

attractive can be used about any person who is nice to look at: *He's polite and attractive.* ◆ *a group of attractive young women*

beautiful (usually used to describe a woman or girl) very attractive: *a beautiful, intelligent woman* ◆ *She looked beautiful that night.*

good-looking (used more about men than women) attractive: *The band's lead singer is very good-looking.* ◆ *a good-looking young actor*

pretty (usually used about a girl or young woman) attractive: *She has a very pretty face.* ◆ *a pretty little girl in a pink dress*

handsome (usually used about a man or boy) attractive: *You look so handsome in that suit!* ◆ *a polite, handsome man*

a . typ . i . cal / eɪ'tɪpɪkl / *adjective* (formal)

not typical or usual

atypical behavior →ANTONYM **typical**

auc . tion / 'ɔːkʃn / *noun* [count]

a sale where each thing is sold to the person who will give the most money for it

► **auc . tion verb** (**auc . tions** , **auc . tion . ing** , **auc . tioned**)

to sell something at an auction

au . di . ence / 'ɔːdiəns / *noun*

[count]

the people who are watching or listening to a movie, play, concert, television program, etc.

Several audience members left before the end of the show.

au . di . o / 'ɔːdiəʊ / *adjective*

(MUSIC) connected with the recording of sound
audio equipment

au . di . o . vis . u . al / ,ɔːdiəʊ'vɪʒuəl / *adjective*

using both sound and pictures

audiovisual aids for the classroom

au . di . tion **1** / ə'dɪʃn / *noun* [count]

a short performance by an actor, a singer, etc. to find out if he or she is good enough to be in a play, show, etc.

au . di . tion **2** / ə'dɪʃn / *verb*

(**au . di . tion** , **au . di . tion . ing** , **au . di . tioned**)

to take part in an **audition**

He auditioned for the part of Othello.

au . di . to . ri . um / ,ɔːdə'tɔːriəm / *noun*

[count] (plural **au . di . to . ri . ums** or **au . di . to . ri . a** / ,ɔːdə'tɔːriə /)


a large room like a theater where people sit and watch a performance, listen to a speaker, etc.

School assemblies are held in the auditorium.

Au . gust  / 'ɔːgəst / *noun* [count, noncount]

(abbreviation **Aug.**)

the eighth month of the year


au . nt  / ənt ; ɒnt / *noun* [count]

the sister of your mother or father, or the wife of your uncle
Aunt Mary

au . then . tic / ə'tentɪk / *adjective*

real and true

That's not an authentic Picasso painting – it's just a copy.

au . thor  **AWL** / 'ɔːθɔː / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a person who writes books or stories

Who is your favorite author?

au . thor . i . tar . i . an / ə'thɔːrətəriən / *adjective*

not allowing people the freedom to decide things for themselves

an authoritarian government

authoritarian parents

au . thor . i . ta . tive  **AWL** / ə'thɔːrətɪtɪv / *adjective*

1 having authority; demanding or expecting that people obey you

an authoritative tone of voice

2 that you can trust as true and correct

the most authoritative book on the subject

au . thor . i . ty  **AWL** / ə'thɔːrəʃi / *noun*

(plural **au . thor . i . ties**)

1 [noncount] the power to tell people what they must do

The police have the authority to stop cars.

2 [count] (POLITICS) a group of people that tell other people what they must do

the city authorities

3 [count] a person with special knowledge

She's an authority on criminal law.

→SYNONYM **expert**

au . thor . ize / 'ɔθəraɪz / *verb*

(**au . thor . i . zes** , **au . thor . i . zing** , **au . thor . ized**)
to give official permission for something, or for someone to do something

He authorized his assistant to sign letters for him.

► **au . thor . i . za . tion** / ,ɔθərə'zeɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

No one is allowed in this area without authorization.

au . to / 'ɔtəʊ / *noun* [count]

(*plural au . tos*) (*formal*)

a car

auto insurance

au . to . bi . og . ra . phy / ,ɔtə'baɪ'agrəfi /

noun [count] (*plural au . to . bi . og . ra . phies*)

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a book that a person has written about their life

au . to . graph / 'ɔtəgræf / *noun* [count]

a famous person's name, which they themselves have written

He asked Madonna for her autograph.

au . to . mat . ed **AWL** / 'ɔtəmeɪtəd / *adjective*

operated by machine, without needing people

The factory has a fully automated system.

au . to . mat . ic **AWL** / ,ɔtə'mætɪk / *adjective*

1 If a machine is **automatic** , it can work by itself, without people controlling it

automatic doors

2 that you do without thinking

Breathing is automatic.

► **au . to . mat . i . cal . ly** **AWL** / ,ɔtə'mætɪkli / *adverb*

This light comes on automatically at five o'clock.

I automatically turned right, because that's the way I usually go.

au . to . mo . bile / ,ɔtəmə'bil / *noun* [count]

a car

the automobile industry

au . top . sy / 'ɔ,təpsi / *noun* [count]

(*plural au . top . sies*)

(**HEALTH**) an examination of a dead body to find out the cause of death

to perform an autopsy

au . tumn / 'ɔtəm / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*formal*)

the part of the year between summer and winter

In autumn, the leaves begin to fall from the trees.

→SYNONYM **fall**

a . vail . a . ble **AWL** / ə'veɪəbl / *adjective*

ready for you to use, have, or see

I called the hotel to ask if there were any rooms available.

I'm sorry – the manager is not available this afternoon.

av . a . lanche / 'ævələntʃ / *noun*

[count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a very large amount of snow that falls quickly down the side of a mountain

av . e . nue / 'ævənu / *noun*

[count]

a street in a town or city

I live on McClean Avenue.

The short way of writing "Avenue" in addresses is **Ave.**
109 Fifth Ave.

Thesaurus

road a hard surface made for vehicles to travel on. The short way of writing "Road" in addresses is **Rd.** : *My address is 32 Danfield Rd., St Louis.* ♦ *country/mountain roads* ♦ *Where does this road go?* ♦ *I live on a very busy road.* ♦ *Take the first road on the left.*

street a road in a city or town that has buildings on one or both sides. The short way of writing "Street" in addresses is **St.** : *1281 Tobin St.* ♦ *a street map of San Francisco* ♦ *You can't drive down there. It's a one-way street.* ♦ *They live across the street from us.*

highway a big road that connects cities and towns: *Highway 101 between Ventura and Los Angeles* ♦ *Take the highway to Flagstaff.* ♦ *There was a traffic jam on the highway.*

lane one part of a larger road, marked with painted lines to keep lines of traffic separate: *a four-lane highway* ♦ *You're in the wrong lane for turning right.*

avenue a wide street in a city or town. This word is often used in the names of city streets, and can be written as **Ave.** : *109 Fifth Ave.* ♦ *We stayed at a hotel on Lexington Avenue.*

av . er . age 1  / 'ævrɪdʒ / *noun*

1 [count] (**MATH**) the result you get when you add two or more amounts together and then divide the total by the number of amounts you added

The average of 2, 3, and 7 is 4 (2 + 3 + 7 = 12, and 12 ÷ 3 = 4).

2 [noncount] the normal amount, quality, etc.

On average, I buy a newspaper about twice a week.

av . er . age 2  / 'ævrɪdʒ / *adjective*

1 (**MATH**) (used about a number) found by calculating the **average 1** (1)

The average age of the students is 19.

2 normal or usual

The average student gets around 5 hours of homework a week.

av . er . age 3 / 'ævrɪdʒ / *verb*

(**av . er . ag . es** , **av . er . ag . ing** , **av . er . aged**)

to do or get something as an average

If we average 55 miles an hour, we should get there by 4 o'clock.

a . vi . a . tion / ,eɪvi'eɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

the process or activity of designing, building, or flying airplanes, etc.

the aviation industry

av . id / 'ævɪd / *adjective*

very enthusiastic about something, usually something you do in your free time

an avid golfer

av . o . ca . do

/ ,ɒvə'kadoʊ ; ,ævə'kadoʊ /

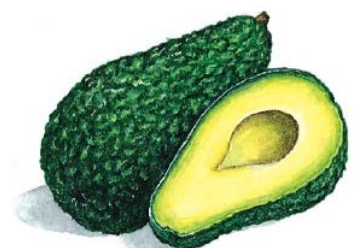
noun [count]

(*plural av . o . ca . dos*)

a fruit that is wider at one end than the other, with tough dark green skin and a large hard part (called a **pit**) inside

According to this recipe, I need four ripe avocados.

avocado



a . void  / ə'vɔɪd / *verb*

(**a . voids** , **a . void . ing** , **a . void . ed**)

1 to stop something from happening; to try not to do something

He always tried to avoid arguments if possible.

She has to avoid eating too much chocolate.

2 to stay away from someone or something

We crossed the road to avoid our teacher.

a . void . a . ble / ə'vɔɪdəbl / *adjective*

If something is **avoidable** , it is not necessary and can be prevented.

→ANTONYM **unavoidable**


a . wait / ə'weɪt / *verb*

(**a . waits** , **a . wait . ing** , **a . wait . ed**)

(*formal*)

to wait for something

Please await further instructions.

a . wake  / ə'weɪk / *adjective*

not sleeping

The children are still awake.

It was 2 a.m. and I was still wide (= completely) awake.

→ANTONYM **asleep**

a . ward **1** / ə'wɔːd / *noun*

[count]

a prize or money that you give to someone who has done something very well

She won the award for best actress.

a . ward **2** / ə'wɔːd / *verb*

(**a . wards** , **a . ward . ing** , **a . ward . ed**)

to officially give a prize to someone

He was awarded first prize in the writing competition.

a . ware  **AWL** / ə'weɪr / *adjective*

If you are **aware** of something, you know about it

He's not aware of the problem.

I was aware that someone was watching me.

→ANTONYM **unaware**

a . ware . ness **AWL** / ə'weɪnəs / *noun*

[noncount , singular]

knowing something; knowing that something exists and is important

an awareness of the importance of healthy eating

to raise awareness of the risks of smoking

a . way  / ə'weɪ / *adverb*

1 to or in another place

She ran away from him.

He put his books away.

2 from a place

The ocean is two miles away.

3 not here

Sorry, but Mr. Russell is away from his desk at the moment.

→SYNONYM **absent**

4 in the future

Our vacation is only three weeks away.

awe / ə / *noun*

[noncount]

a feeling of great respect because you admire something very much

As a young boy he was in awe of his uncle.

awe . some / 'ɔːsəm / *adjective*

1 (*informal*) very good; excellent

I just bought this awesome new computer!

Wow! That's totally awesome!

→SYNONYM **great**

2 making you feel impressed and perhaps a little afraid

an awesome sight

aw . ful / 'ɔːfl / *adjective*

very bad

The pain was awful.

What awful weather!

Word building

If something is very bad, you can say **awful** , **dreadful** , or **terrible** : *I've had a terrible day.*

Something that is not nice or someone who is unkind is **horrible** : *He's always saying horrible things to me.*

aw . ful . ly / 'ɔːfli / *adverb*

very

It was awfully hot.

I'm awfully sorry!

→SYNONYM **terribly**

a . while / ə'waɪl / *adverb*

for a short amount of time

Why don't you stay awhile?

awk . ward / 'ɔːkwɔːd / *adjective*

1 difficult or causing problems

This big box will be awkward to carry.

an awkward question

2 not comfortable; making you feel embarrassed

I felt awkward at the party because I didn't know anyone.

3 not able to move your body in an easy way

He's very awkward when he dances.

awn . ing / 'ɔːnɪŋ / *noun* [count]

a piece of material above a door or window to keep off the sun or rain

ax (also **axe**) / æks / *noun* [count] (*plural ax . es*)

a tool for cutting wood

He chopped down the tree with an ax.

ax . is / 'æksɪs /

noun [count]

(*plural ax . es* / 'æksɪz /)

1 (**PHYSICS**) a line we imagine through the middle of an object, around which the object turns

The earth rotates on its axis.

→Look at the picture at

earth .

2 (**MATH**) a fixed line used for marking measurements on a

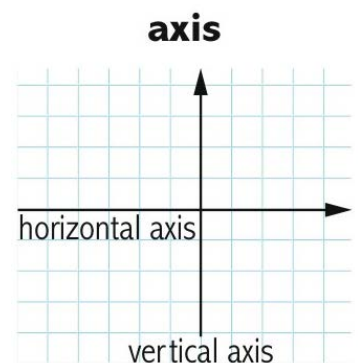
picture showing numbers and amounts (a **graph**)

the horizontal axis

the vertical axis

ax . le / 'æksl / *noun* [count]

a bar that connects a pair of wheels on a vehicle



graph axes

Bb

B, b / bi / *noun* [count, noncount]
(plural **B's, b's** / biz /)

1 the second letter of the English alphabet
"Ball" begins with a "B."

2 B the second highest grade given for a test or piece of work, lower than an A
I got a B on my math exam.

B.A. / ,bi 'eɪ / *noun* [count]

the degree that you receive when you complete a program of study at a college or university in an **arts** subject (= a subject that is not a science subject) . **B.A.** is short for "Bachelor of Arts."

→ Look at **B.S.** , **M.A.** , **bachelor's degree** .

ba . by / 'beɪbi / *noun* [count] (plural **ba . bies**)

a very young child
She's going to have a baby .
a baby boy
a baby girl

ba . by car . riage / 'beɪbi kærɪdʒ /

(also **ba . by bug . gy** / 'beɪbi bʌgi /) *noun* [count]
a thing that a baby lies in to go out. It has wheels so that you can push it.

ba . by . sit / 'beɪbisɪt / *verb* (**ba . by . sits** ,

ba . by . sit . ting , **ba . by . sat** / 'beɪbisæt /)
to take care of a child for a short time while the parents are not at home

ba . by . sit . ter / 'beɪbisɪtər / *noun* [count]

a person who takes care of a child for a short time while the parents are not at home

bach . e . lor / 'bætʃələr / *noun* [count]

a man who has never married

bach . e . lor's de . gree / 'bætʃələrz dɪgri /
noun [count]

a degree that you get after studying for four years at a college or university
She has a bachelor's degree in English literature from Stanford University.

→ Look at **associate's degree** , **master's degree** .

back 1 / bæk / *noun* [count]

1 the part of a person or an animal that is between the neck and the part of your body that you sit on (the **buttocks**)
He lay on his back and looked up at the sky.
She was standing with her back to me so I couldn't see her face.

2 the part of something that is behind or farthest from the front
The answers are at the back of the book.
Write your address on the back of the check.
We sat in the back of the car.

behind someone's back

when someone is not there, so that they do not know about it
Don't talk about Kate behind her back.

back 2 / bæk / *adjective*

farthest from the front

the back door

back teeth

back 3 / bæk / *adverb*

1 in or to the place where someone or something was before

I'll be back (= I will return) at six o'clock.

Go back to sleep.

We walked to the store and back.

2 away from the front

I looked back to see if she was coming.

Could everyone move back a little, please?

→ ANTONYM **forward**

3 as a way of returning or answering something

He paid me back the money.

I wrote her a letter, but she didn't write back .

I was out when she called, so I called her back .

back and forth

from one place to another and back again, many times

She travels back and forth between Boston and New York.

back 4 / bæk / *verb* (**backs** , **back . ing** , **backed**)

1 to move backward or to make something move backward
She backed the car out of the garage.

2 to give help or support to someone or something
The governor is backing the proposal.

back away to move away backward

Sally backed away from the big dog.

back down to stop demanding something or saying that you are right

You deserve that raise. Don't back down now.

back out to not do something that you promised or agreed to do

You promised you would come with me. You can't back out of it now!

back up to move backward, especially in a vehicle

Back up a little, then the other cars can go by.

back someone up to support someone

I'm going to say what I really think at the meeting. Will you back me up?

back something up

1 to say or show that something is true

All the evidence backed up what the woman had said.

2 (**COMPUTERS**) to make a copy of information in your computer that you do not want to lose

back . ache / 'bækeɪk / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a continuous pain in your back

I have a terrible backache.

back . bone / 'bækboʊn / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the line of bones down the back of your body

→ SYNONYM **spine**

back . ground / 'bækgraʊnd / *noun*

1 [count] the type of family that a person comes from and the education and experience that they have
She comes from a poor background .

2 [singular] (**ART**) the things at the back in a picture
This is a photo of my house with the mountains in the background .

→ ANTONYM **foreground**

3 [noncount] the facts or events that are connected with a situation

I need to get some background information .

back . log / 'bæklɒg ; 'bæklɑːg / *noun*

[count]

work, etc. that has not yet been done and needs to be done
I have a huge backlog of e-mails to answer.

back . pack 1 / 'bækpæk / *noun*

[count]

a large bag that you carry on your back when you are traveling

→ Look at the picture at **bag**.

back . pack 2 / 'bækpæk / *verb*

(**back . packs** , **back . pack . ing** , **back . packed**)

to go walking or traveling with your clothes, etc. in a **backpack**

▶ **back . pack . ing** / 'bækpækɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

We went backpacking around Europe last summer.

back . side / 'bæksaɪd / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)

the part of your body that you sit on

back . stage / ,bæk'steɪdʒ / *adverb*

in the part of a theater where the performers get dressed, wait, etc.

We got to go backstage and meet the band after the concert.

back . stroke / 'bækstroʊk / *noun*

[noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a way of swimming on your back

back . up / 'bækʌp / *noun*

1 [noncount] extra help or support that you can get if necessary

The police had backup from the army.

2 [count] (**COMPUTERS**) a copy of information that you have put in your computer and which you do not want to lose

Always make a backup of your computer files.

back . ward 1  / 'bækwərd /

(also **back . wards** / 'bækwərdz /) *adverb*

1 toward a place or a position that is behind

Could everyone take a step backward?

→ ANTONYM **forward**

2 with the back or the end first

If you say the alphabet backward, you start with "Z."

backward and forward

first in one direction and then in the other, many times

The dog ran backward and forward, fetching sticks.

back . ward 2 / 'bækwərd / *adjective*

1 in the direction behind you

a backward step

2 slow to learn or change

Our teaching methods are backward compared to some countries.

back . yard / ,bæk'jɑːrd / *noun*

[count]

the area behind and around a house

Everyone was in our backyard, sitting or lying on the grass.

ba . con / 'beɪkən / *noun*

[noncount]

long thin pieces of meat from a pig

We had bacon and eggs for breakfast.

bac . te . ri . a / bækt'ɪəriə / *noun*

[plural]

(**BIOLOGY**) very small things that live in air, water, earth, plants, and animals. Some **bacteria** can make us sick.

bad  / bæd / *adjective* (**worse** , **worst**)

1 not good or nice

The weather was very bad.

He had some bad news – his uncle died.

a bad smell

2 serious

She had a bad accident.

3 not done or made well

bad driving

4 not able to work or do something well

My eyesight is bad.

Do you think he's a bad teacher?

5 too old to eat; not fresh

bad eggs

6 not good; morally wrong

In cowboy movies, the bad guys always wear black hats.

Word building

If something is very bad, you can say **awful** , **dreadful** , or **terrible** : *I've had a terrible day.*

Something that is not nice or someone who is unkind is **horrible** : *He's always saying horrible things to me.*

bad at something

If you are **bad at something** , you cannot do it well

I'm very bad at sports.

bad for you

If something is **bad for you** , it can make you sick

Smoking is bad for you.

go bad

to become too old to eat

This fish has gone bad.

not bad (*informal*)

pretty good

"What was the movie like?" "Not bad."

too bad (*informal*)

words that you use when you are sorry or feel bad about something

It's too bad he lost his job.

badge / bædʒ / *noun*

[count]


a small piece of metal, cloth, or plastic with a design or words on it that you wear on your clothes

a police officer's badge

badg . er / 'bædʒər / *noun*

[count]

an animal with black and white lines on its head that lives in holes in the ground and comes out at night

bad . ly  / 'bædli / *adverb* (**worse** , **worst**)

1 in a way that is not good enough; not well

She played badly.

These clothes are badly made.

2 very much

I badly need a vacation.


He was badly hurt in the accident.

bad . min . ton / 'bædmɪtn / *noun*

[noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a game for two or four players who try to hit a kind of light ball with feathers on it over a high net, using a **racket** (= a piece of equipment that you hold in your hand)

Do you want to play badminton?

bag  / bæɡ / *noun* [count]

a thing made of cloth, paper, leather, etc., for holding and carrying things

Would you like me to put this in a bag for you?

He put the apples in a paper bag.

Can you help me carry the grocery bags into the house?

→ Look at **handbag**.

bags



briefcase



fanny pack



purse



suitcase



grocery bag



backpack

ba . gel / 'beɪɡl / *noun*

[count]

a type of bread in the shape of a ring

bagel



bag . gage / 'bæɡɪdʒ / *noun* [noncount]

the bags that you take with you when you travel

We put all our baggage in the car.

→ SYNONYM **luggage**

bag . gy / 'bæɡi / *adjective*

(**bag . gi . er** , **bag . gi . est**)

If clothes are **baggy**, they are big and loose

He was wearing baggy jeans.

bag . pipes / 'bæɡpaɪps / *noun*

[plural]

(**MUSIC**) a musical instrument that is often played in Scotland

bail / beɪl / *noun*

[noncount]

money that is paid so that someone does not have to stay in prison until the day he or she has to appear in a court of law


The judge set bail at \$50,000.

He was released on bail until his trial.

bait / beɪt / *noun*

[noncount]

food that is used to catch animals or fish with

bake  / beɪk / *verb* (**bakes** , **bak . ing** , **baked**)

to cook food, for example bread, in an oven

My brother baked a cake for my birthday.

a baked potato (= a whole potato cooked in its skin in an oven)

Thesaurus

cook to make food ready to eat by heating it: *My mother taught me how to cook.* ◆ *Who is going to cook dinner tonight?* ◆ *What's the best way to cook salmon?* ◆ *He cooked us a wonderful meal.*

boil to cook vegetables, rice, eggs, etc. in boiling water (= water heated to 212°F): *Boil the rice for 15 minutes.* ◆ *Put the potatoes on to boil.* ◆ *Do you like boiled cabbage?*

fry to cook food in a shallow pan of hot oil: *Fry the onion and garlic for five minutes.* ◆ *There was a smell of bacon frying in the kitchen.* ◆ *fried chicken/fish/rice*

bake to cook food in an oven without any extra fat or liquid: *to bake bread/cookies* ◆ *We baked him a cake for his birthday.* ◆ *baked potatoes*

roast to cook large pieces of meat in an oven or over a fire; to cook vegetables in oil or fat in an oven: *The turkey is roasting in the oven.* ◆ *You should boil the potatoes for a little while before you roast them.*

grill to cook meat or fish on metal bars over a fire: *to grill steak/chicken/burgers/fish on the barbecue* ◆ *grilled salmon*

broil to cook food under or over direct heat: *to broil salmon/a steak* ◆ *We ate broiled chicken with vegetables.*

bak . er / 'beɪkər / *noun*

[count]

a person who makes and sells bread and cakes

bak . er . y / 'beɪkəri / *noun*

[count]

(plural **bak . er . ies**)

a place where bread and cakes are made or sold

bal . ance 1  / 'bæləns / *noun*

1 [noncount] the ability to keep steady with an equal amount of weight on each side of the body

I struggled to keep my balance on my new skates.

She lost her balance and fell off her bike.

2 [singular] when two things are the same, so that one is not bigger or more important, for example

You need to find a balance between work and play.

3 [count] the amount of money in someone's bank account

You can check your bank balance online.

bal . ance 2 / 'bæləns / *verb*

(**bal . anc . es** , **bal . anc . ing** , **bal . anced**)

1 to put your body or something else into a position where it is steady and does not fall

He balanced the bag on his head.

She balanced on one leg.

2 to have or to give different things equal value, importance, etc.

to balance work and home life

bal . anced / 'bælənst / *adjective*

consisting of good or equal amounts of different parts or things

Eating a balanced diet will help you stay healthy.

bal . co . ny / 'bælkəni / *noun*

[count]

(plural **bal . co . nies**)

1 a small area on the outside wall of a building, above the ground, where you can stand or sit

2 an area of seats upstairs in a theater

We have balcony seats.

bald / bɔld / *adjective*

with no hair or not much hair on your head
My dad is going bald (= losing his hair) .

→ Look at the picture at **hair** .

bald eagle / ,bɔld 'iɡl /

noun [count]

a large bird with brown feathers on its body and white feathers on its head and neck. It is the official symbol of the U.S.

bald eagle



ball ⚽ / bɔl / *noun* [count]

1 (SPORTS) a round thing that you use in games and sports
Throw the ball to me.

a basketball

a tennis ball

2 any round thing

a ball of string

a snowball

3 a big formal party where people dance

be on the ball

(informal)

to know what is happening and to think or act quickly

This job involves a lot of deadlines, so you really have to be on the ball.

bal . le . ri . na / ,bælə'ri:nə / *noun* [count]

a woman who dances in **ballets**

bal . let / bæ'let / *noun*

1 [noncount] a style of dance that tells a story with music but no words

Do you like ballet?

a ballet dancer

2 [count] a performance of a story, told with dancing and music but no words

I went to see a ballet.

bal . loon / bæ'lun / *noun* [count]

1 a small rubber bag that you blow air into and use as a toy or to decorate a room

We are going to hang red, white, and blue balloons around the room for the party.

2 = hot-air balloon

bal . lot / 'bælət / *noun* (POLITICS)

1 [count] a piece of paper that you use when you vote

Put an "X" next to the candidate's name on the ballot.

Voters will cast their ballots (= vote) on election day.

2 [count, noncount] when people vote for someone or something by writing secretly on a piece of paper

We held a ballot to choose a new president.

ballpark / 'bɔlpark / *noun*

[count]

(SPORTS) a field or sports center where baseball is played

Thesaurus

field an area of land used for playing team sports such as baseball, football, and soccer: *a baseball/football field* ♦ *The team ran out on the field.* ♦ *The school has its own playing field.*

court an area where certain ball games are played: *a basketball/tennis/squash court* ♦ *He won after only 52 minutes on the court.*

stadium a large place with seats around the sides where you can watch sports: *a football/sports stadium*

ballpark an area where baseball is played: *The batter hit one right out of the ballpark.*

track an area with a special surface for people or cars to have races on: *a running/racing track* ♦ *track and field events* (= which involve running, jumping, and throwing)

a ballpark figure

a number that is not exact, but is more or less correct

Can you give me a ballpark figure as to what this will cost?

ball . point pen / ,bɔlpɔɪnt 'pen / *noun* [count]

a pen that has a very small ball at the end that rolls a special liquid (called **ink**) onto the paper

→ Look at the picture at **stationery** .

ba . lo . ney / bæ'ləʊni / *noun* [noncount]

1 (informal) words or ideas that have no meaning or that are not true

What a bunch of baloney!

→ SYNONYM **nonsense**

2 = bologna

bam . boo / ,bæm'bu / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **bam . boos**)

a tall plant that grows in hot countries and is often used for making furniture

Bamboos are fast-growing, woody plants.

a bamboo chair

bamboo shoots (= young bamboo plants that can be eaten)

ban / bæn / *verb* (**bans**, **ban . ning**, **banned**)

to say that something must not happen; to not allow something

The movie was banned.

▶ **ban** *noun* [count]

There is a ban on smoking in public places.

ba . nan . a / bæ'nænə / *noun* [count]

a long curved yellow fruit

→ Look at the picture at **fruit** .

band 🎸 / bænd / *noun* [count]

1 a thin flat piece of material that you put around something, for example to hold it together

I put a rubber band around the letters.

The hat had a red band around it.

2 (MUSIC) a group of people who play music together

a rock band

a jazz band

3 a line of color or material on something that is different from the rest of it

She wore a red sweater with a green band across the middle.

band . age 1 / 'bændɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a long piece of cloth that you tie around a part of the body that is hurt

band . age 2 / 'bændɪdʒ / *verb*

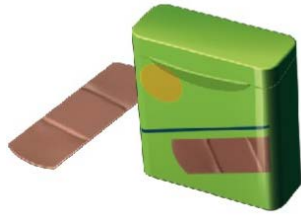
(**band . ag . es**, **band . ag . ing**, **band . aged**)

(HEALTH) to put a **bandage** around a part of the body

The nurse bandaged my foot.

Band-Aid™ / 'bænd eɪd / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a small piece of sticky material that you put over a cut on your body to keep it clean



Band-Aid™



bandage

ban . dan . na / bæn'dænə / *noun* [count]

a square piece of cloth that you wear around your neck or head

ban . dit / 'bændət / *noun* [count]

a person who attacks and robs people who are traveling
They were killed by bandits in the mountains.

bang 1 / bæŋ / *verb* (**bangs**, **bang . ing**, **banged**)
to make a loud noise by hitting something hard or by closing something

He banged his head on the ceiling.

Don't bang the door!

bang 2 / bæŋ / *noun* [count]

1 a sudden, very loud noise

He shut the door with a bang.

2 a short, strong knock or hit, especially one that causes pain and injury

He fell and got a bang on the head.

bangs / bæŋz / *noun* [plural]

the short hair that hangs down above your eyes

She decided to cut her bangs.

→ Look at the picture at **hair** .

ban . is . ter / 'bænəstər / *noun* [count]

a long piece of wood or metal that you hold on to when you go up or down stairs

ban . jo / 'bændʒou / *noun* [count]

(plural **ban . jos**)

(MUSIC) a musical instrument with a long thin neck, a round body, and four or more strings

banjo



bank 1 / bæŋk / *noun* [count]

1 a place that keeps money safe for people
I have \$500 in the bank.

2 (GEOGRAPHY) the land along the side of a river
People were fishing along the banks of the river.

bank 2 / bæŋk / *verb* (**banks**, **bank . ing**, **banked**)

to keep your money in a particular bank

Who do you bank with ?

bank on someone or something to expect and trust someone to do something, or something to happen

The boss might give you the day off but I wouldn't bank on it.

bank ac . count / 'bæŋk ə,kaʊnt / *noun* [count]

an arrangement that you have with a bank that lets you keep your money there

I'd like to open a bank account.

Word building

If you have a **bank account** , you can **deposit** money (= **pay it in**) or **withdraw** it (= **take it out**) : *I'd like to withdraw \$50, please.*

If you don't want to **spend** your money, you can **save** it (= keep it in the bank).

bank . er / 'bæŋkər / *noun* [count]

(BUSINESS) a person who owns a bank or who has an important job in a bank

bank . ing / 'bæŋkɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

the type of business done by banks

She chose a career in banking.

bank . rupt / 'bæŋkrʌpt / *adjective*

not able to continue in business because you cannot pay the money that you owe

His business went bankrupt after a year.

ban . ner / 'bænər / *noun* [count]

a long piece of cloth with words on it. People carry **banners** to show what they think

The banner said "Stop the war."

ban . quet / 'bæŋkwət / *noun* [count]

a formal dinner for a large number of people, usually as a special event

bap . tism / 'bæptɪzəm / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(RELIGION) a religious ceremony when someone is **baptized**

bap . tize / 'bæptəɪz / *verb*

(**bap . tiz . es**, **bap . tiz . ing**, **bap . tized**)

(RELIGION) to put water on someone and give them a name, to show that they belong to the Christian Church

bar 1 / bɑː / *noun* [count]

1 a place where people can go and buy drinks, especially alcoholic drinks

There's a bar in the hotel.

2 a place where you can get a particular kind of food or drink

a snack bar

3 a long, high table where you buy drinks in a bar

We stood at the bar .

4 a long thin piece of metal or wood

There were iron bars on the windows.

5 a small block of something hard

a candy bar

a bar of soap

→ Look at the picture at **soap** .

behind bars

(informal)

in prison

His killer is now safely behind bars.

bar 2 / bɑː / *verb* (**bars**, **bar . ring**, **barred**)

1 to put something across a place so that people cannot pass

A line of police barred the road.

2 to say officially that someone must not do something or go somewhere

Journalists were barred from taking photographs of the event.

bar . be . cue / 'bɑːbɪkju / *noun* [count]

(*abbreviation* **BBQ**)

a meal or a party where you cook food on a fire outside
We had a barbecue on the beach.

bar . be . cue *verb*

(**bar . be . cues** , **bar . be . cu . ing** , **bar . be . cued**)
barbecued steak

barbed wire

/ ,bɑːbd 'waɪər /

noun [noncount]

wire with a lot of sharp points on it. Some fences are made of **barbed wire** .

barbed wire



bar . ber / 'bɑːbər / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to cut men's hair

► **bar . ber . shop** / 'bɑːbərʃɑːp / *noun* [count]

a place where a barber works

bar code

/ 'bɑː kɔːd / *noun*

[count]

a pattern of black lines that is printed on things you buy. It contains information that a computer reads to find the price.

bar code



bare / beɪ / *adjective*

1 (used about a part of the body) with no clothes covering it

He had bare feet (= he wasn't wearing shoes or socks) .

2 without anything covering it or in it

They had taken the paintings down, so the walls were all bare.

bare . foot / 'beɪfɒt / *adjective, adverb*

with no shoes or socks on your feet

The children ran barefoot along the beach.

bare . ly / 'beɪli / *adverb*

almost not; only just

She barely ate anything.

→SYNONYM **hardly**

bar . gain **1** / 'bɑːgən / *noun* [count]

something that is cheaper than usual

At just \$10, the dress was a real bargain!

bar . gain **2** / 'bɑːgən / *verb* (**bar . gains** ,

bar . gain . ing , **bar . gained**)

to try to agree on a good price for something

She may sell the car for less if you bargain with her.

barge / bɑːdʒ / *noun*

[count]

a long boat with a flat bottom for carrying things or people on rivers or **canals** (= artificial rivers)

bark **1** / bɑːk / *noun*

1 [noncount] the hard surface of a tree

*Look at the picture at **tree** .*

2 [count] the short loud sound that a dog makes

bark **2** / bɑːk / *verb* (**barks** , **bark . ing** , **barked**)

If a dog **barks** , it makes short loud sounds

The dog always barks at people it doesn't know.

bar . ley / 'bɑːli / *noun* [noncount]

a plant that we use for food and for making beer and some other drinks

barn / bɑːn / *noun* [count]

a large building on a farm for storing grain or keeping animals in

bar . racks / 'bærəks / *noun* [plural]

a building or group of buildings where soldiers live
an army barracks

bar . rel / 'bærəl / *noun*

[count]

1 a big container for liquids, with round sides and flat ends
a beer barrel

a barrel of oil

2 the long metal part of a gun that a bullet goes through

bar . ren / 'bærən / *adjective*

(**GEOGRAPHY**) (used about land) not good enough for plants to grow on

bar . ri . cade / 'bærəkɛɪd / *noun*

[count]

a line of things arranged across a road, etc. to stop people from getting past

► **bar . ri . cade** *verb*

(**bar . ri . cades** , **bar . ri . cad . ing** , **bar . ri . cad . ed**)

He barricaded the door to keep the police out.

bar . ri . er / 'bærɪər / *noun*

[count]

1 a wall or fence that stops you from going somewhere

The police put up barriers to hold back the crowd.

2 something that causes problems or makes it impossible for something to happen

I would love to live in Japan, but I'm worried about the language barrier .

bar . tend . er / 'bɑːtɛndər / *noun*

[count]

a person whose job is to make and serve drinks in a bar

base **1**  / beɪs / *noun*

[count]

1 the bottom part of something; the part that something stands on

The lamp has a heavy base.

the base of a column

2 a person's or a company's main home or office

She travels all over the world, but Philadelphia is her base.

3 a place where soldiers in the army, navy, etc. live and work

an army base

4 (**SPORTS**) one of the four points that a player must touch before scoring in baseball

The batter hit the ball and ran to first base.

base **2**  / beɪs / *verb* (**ba . ses** , **bas . ing** , **based**)

be based somewhere

If a person or a company **is based in** a place, that is where they have their main home or office

The company is based in Seattle.

base something on something to make or develop something, using another thing as a starting point

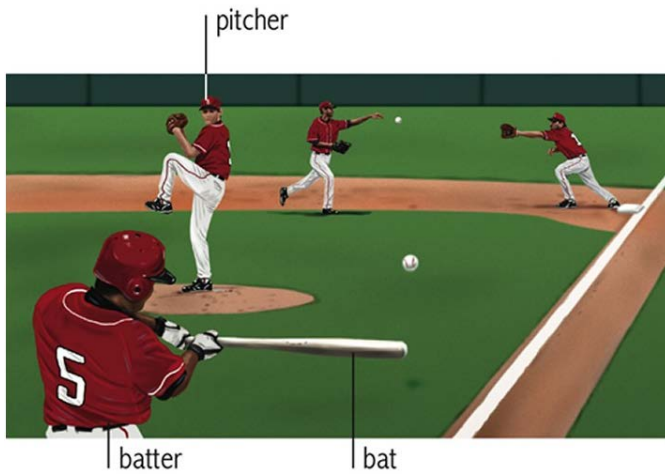
The movie is based on a true story.

base . ball / 'beɪsbɔːl / *noun* (SPORTS)

1 [noncount] a game in which two teams hit a ball with a wooden stick (called a **bat**) and then score points by running around four fixed points (called **bases**) on a large field

We played baseball in the park.

2 [count] a ball for playing this game



base . ment / 'beɪsmənt / *noun* [count]

part of a building that is under the level of the ground
a basement apartment

ba . ses

1 / 'beɪsəz / *plural of base 1*

2 / 'beɪsɪz / *plural of basis*

bash / bæʃ / *verb* (**bash . es**, **bash . ing**, **bashed**)
(*informal*)

to hit someone or something very hard
I fell and bashed my knee.

ba . sic / 'beɪsɪk / *adjective*

1 most important and necessary
A person's basic needs are food, clothes, and a place to live.
2 simple; including only what is necessary
This class teaches basic computer skills.

ba . si . cal . ly / 'beɪsɪkli / *adverb*

1 in the most important ways
She's a little strange but basically a very nice person.
2 used when you are saying what is important about a situation
Basically, all I want is to be left alone.

ba . sics / 'beɪsɪks / *noun* [plural]

the things that you need most or are the most important
You can get all the basics at the local store.
This course will teach you the basics of digital photography.

ba . sin / 'beɪsn / *noun* [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a place where the earth's surface is lower than the area around it
the Great Basin in the western U.S.

ba . sis / 'beɪsəs / *noun*

(*plural ba . ses* / 'beɪsɪz /)
1 [singular] the way something is done or organized
We meet on a regular basis (= often).
2 [singular] the reason why something is done
We made our decision on the basis of your report.
3 [count] a starting point, from which something develops
Her notes formed the basis of a book.

bas . ket

/ 'bæskət / *noun*

[count]

1 a container made of thin sticks or thin pieces of plastic or metal, which you use for holding or carrying things
a bread basket
a shopping basket
Look at wastebasket.

2 (SPORTS) a net that hangs from a metal ring high up at each end of a basketball court



bas . ket . ball / 'bæskətɔːl / *noun* (SPORTS)

1 [noncount] a game for two teams of five players who try to throw a ball into a high net

2 [count] a ball for playing this game

bass / beɪs / *adjective*

(MUSIC) with a deep sound
She plays the bass guitar.
a bass drum

→Look at the picture at **guitar**.

bat 1 / bæt / *noun* [count]

1 (SPORTS) a piece of wood for hitting the ball in baseball

→Look at the picture at **baseball**.

Which word?

The thing that you use to hit the ball has different names in different sports.

You use a **bat** in baseball.

You use a **racket** to play tennis, badminton, and squash.

To play golf, you use a **club**.

In hockey, you use a **stick**.

2 an animal like a mouse with wings. **Bats** come out and fly at night.



bat 2 / bæt / (**bats**, **bat . ting**, **bat . ted**) *verb*

(SPORTS) to try to hit a ball in baseball

Who's batting first for the Orioles?

batch / bæʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural batch . es*)

a group of things

She made a batch of cookies.

bath / bæθ / *noun* [count]

(*plural baths* / bæθs ; bæðz /)

washing your body in a large container (called a **bathtub**) that you fill with water

I took a bath this morning.

bathe / beɪð / *verb*

(**bathe** , **bath . ing** , **bathed**)

to wash yourself or someone else in a large container (called a **bathtub**) filled with water

I bathe every morning.

Have you bathed the baby yet?

bath . ing suit / 'beɪðɪŋ ,sʊt / *noun*

[count]

a piece of clothing that you wear to go swimming

The hotel has a pool, so pack your bathing suit.

→SYNONYM **swimsuit**

bath . robe / 'bæθrəʊb /

noun [count]

a piece of clothing, like a loose soft coat, that you put on after taking a bath or shower

bathrobe



bath . room  / 'bæθrʊm / *noun*

[count]

a room where there is a toilet, and usually also a **bathtub** or shower

Can I go to the bathroom (= use the toilet) ?

Culture

People usually say **the bathroom** in their homes.

In public places, people say **the restroom** , **ladies' room** or **men's room** .

bath . tub / 'bæθtʌb / (also *informal tub* / tʌb /)

noun [count]

a large container that you fill with water and sit in to wash your body

bat . ter / 'bætər / *noun*

1 [noncount] a mixture of flour, eggs, milk, etc. used for making food such as cakes

pancake batter

2 [count] (**SPORTS**) a person who hits the ball in baseball

→Look at the picture at **baseball** .

bat . ter . y / 'bætəri / *noun*

[count]

(*plural bat . ter . ies*)

(**PHYSICS**) a thing that gives electricity. You put **batteries** inside things like toys, radios, and cars to make them work.

bat . tle **1** / 'bætɫ / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] (**HISTORY**) a fight between armies in a war

the Battle of Bunker Hill

He was killed in battle .

2 [count] trying very hard to do something difficult

After three years, she lost her battle against cancer.

bat . tle **2** / 'bætɫ / *verb*

(**bat . tles** , **bat . tling** , **bat . tled**)

to try very hard to do something difficult

The doctors battled to save her life.

bay / beɪ / *noun* [count] (*plural bays*)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a part of the coast where the land goes in to form a curve

There was a ship in the bay.

San Francisco Bay

BBO

abbreviation of barbecue

B.C. / ,bi 'si / *abbreviation*

(**HISTORY** , **RELIGION**) **B.C.** in a date shows it was before Christ was born

Julius Caesar died in 44 B.C.

→Look at **A.D.** .

be  / bi / *verb*

1 there is/there are to exist or be present in a place

There are a lot of trees in our yard.

I tried calling them but there was no answer.

Is there a post office near here?

2 a word that you use when you are giving the name of people or things, describing them or giving more information about them

I'm (= I am) Ben.

The movie was excellent.

John is a doctor.

Roberta's Italian.

"What color is your car?" "It's red."

Today is Friday.

3 a word that you use to give the position of someone or something or the place where they are

Jen's (= Jen is) in her office.

Where are the scissors?

4 a word that you use to talk about the age of someone or something or to talk about time

"How old is she?" "She's twelve."

Her birthday was in May.

It's six o'clock.

5 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word that you use with another verb

"What are you doing?" "I'm (= I am) reading."

6 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word that you use with part of another verb to show that something happens to someone or something

This cheese is made in France.

The house was built in 1910.

7 a word that shows that something must or will happen

They are to be married in June.

beach  / bitʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural beach . es*)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a piece of land next to an ocean or a lake that is covered with sand or stones

a sandy beach

We lay on the beach in the sun.

bea . con / 'bi:kən / *noun* [count]

a strong light or other signal that is used as a warning or guide for boats, airplanes, etc.

bead / bid / *noun* [count]

a small ball of wood, glass, or plastic with a hole in the middle. **Beads** are put on a string to make jewelry.

beak / bik / *noun* [count]

the hard pointed part of a bird's mouth

→Look at the picture at **bird** .

beak . er / 'bi:kər / *noun* [count]

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) a glass container with a flat bottom, used by scientists for pouring liquids

beam 1 / bim / *noun* [count]

1 (PHYSICS) a line of light

a laser beam

2 a long heavy piece of wood that holds up a roof or ceiling

beam 2 / bim / *verb*

(**beams** , **beam . ing** , **beamed**)

1 to send out light and warmth

The sun beamed down on them.

2 to have a big happy smile on your face

bean / bin / *noun* [count]

a seed, or a seed container, that we use as food

green beans

coffee beans

bear 1 / bæ /

noun [count]

a big wild animal with thick fur

bear



bear 2 / bæ / *verb*

(**bears** , **bear . ing** , **bore** / bɔː / **has borne** / bɔːn /)

1 to be able to accept something unpleasant without complaining

The pain was difficult to bear.

2 to hold someone or something up so that they do not fall

The ice is too thin to bear your weight.

bear left ; **bear right**

to turn toward the left or right

When the road splits, bear left.

bear in mind that... ; **bear something in mind**

to remember or consider something

When you're packing, bear in mind that the weather will be much colder in Maine.

Thanks, I'll bear that in mind.

can't bear someone or something

to hate someone or something

I can't bear this music.

He can't bear having nothing to do.

beard / bɪəd / *noun* [count]

the hair on a man's chin

He has a beard.

beast / biːst / *noun* [count]

1 (*formal*) a wild animal

2 an unkind or cruel person

beat 1 / biːt / *verb*

(**beats** , **beat . ing** , **beat** , **has beat . en** / 'bitn /)

1 (SPORTS) to win a fight or game against a person or group of people

Daniel always beats me at tennis.

Our team was beaten 2-1.

2 to hit someone or something very hard many times

She beat the dust out of the rug.

The rain was beating on the roof.

3 to make the same sound or movement many times

His heart was beating fast.

4 to mix food quickly with a fork, for example

Beat the eggs and sugar together.

beat someone up to hit or kick someone hard, many times

He was badly beaten up by a gang of teenagers.

beat 2 / biːt / *noun* [count]

1 a single sound that comes again and again

the beat of the drum → Look at **heartbeat** .

2 (MUSIC) the strong pattern of sounds that a piece of music has

We danced to the beat.

beau . ti . cian / byuːʃiːn / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to give special treatments to your face and body to make you look good

beau . ti . ful / 'byuːtɪfl / *adjective*

1 very pretty or attractive

a beautiful woman

Thesaurus

attractive can be used about any person who is nice to look at: *He's polite and attractive.* ♦ *a group of attractive young women*

beautiful (usually used to describe a woman or girl) very attractive: *a beautiful, intelligent woman* ♦ *She looked beautiful that night.*

good-looking (used more about men than women) attractive: *The band's lead singer is very good-looking.*

♦ *a good-looking young actor*

pretty (usually used about a girl or young woman) attractive: *She has a very pretty face.* ♦ *a pretty little girl in a pink dress*

handsome (usually used about a man or boy) attractive: *You look so handsome in that suit!* ♦ *a polite, handsome man*

2 very nice to see, hear, or smell

Those flowers are beautiful.

What a beautiful song!

▶ **beau . ti . ful . ly** / 'byuːtɪfli / *adverb*

Louis sang beautifully.

beau . ty / 'byuːti / *noun* [noncount]

the quality of being beautiful

She was a woman of great beauty.

the beauty of the mountains

bea . ver

/ 'biːvə / *noun* [count]

an animal with brown fur,

a wide flat tail, and sharp

teeth. It builds walls

across rivers to hold back

the water (called **dams**).

beaver



be . cause / biː'kɔːz ; biː'kɔːz / *conjunction*

for the reason that

He was angry because I was late.

because of something

as a result of something or someone

We stayed at home because of the rain.

beck . on / 'bekən / *verb* (**beck . ons** ,

beck . on . ing , **beck . oned**)

to move your finger to show that you want someone to come nearer

be . come / biː'kʌm / *verb* (**be . comes** ,

be . com . ing , **be . came** / biː'keɪm / **has be . come**)

to begin to be something *She became a doctor in 2002.*


The weather is becoming colder.

STYLE

In conversation, we usually say **get** instead of **become** with adjectives. It is less formal: *The weather is getting colder.* ♦ *She got nervous as the exam date came closer.*

what became of...?

used to ask what has happened to someone or something
What became of that student who used to live with you?

bed  / bɛd / **noun** [count]

1 a thing that you sleep on

It was time to go to bed.

The children are in bed.

to make the bed(=to make it ready for someone to sleep in)

2 (**GEOGRAPHY**) the bottom of a river or the ocean

bed and break . fast / ,bɛd ən 'brɛkfəst /


(*abbreviation* **B and B** , **B & B**) **noun** [count]

a small hotel where you pay for a room to sleep in and a meal the next morning

I stayed in a bed and breakfast.

bed . clothes / 'bɛdkləʊðz / **noun** [plural]

the sheets and covers that you use on a bed

bed . room  / 'bɛdrʊm / **noun** [count]

a room where you sleep

bed . side / 'bɛdsɑɪd / **noun** [singular]

the area that is next to a bed

She sat at his bedside all night long.

A book lay open on the bedside table.

bed . spread / 'bɛdspred / **noun** [count]

a large cover for a bed that you put on top of the sheets and other covers

bed . time / 'bɛdtɑɪm / **noun** [count, noncount]

the time when someone usually goes to bed

Come on, it's past your bedtime.

bee / bi / **noun** [count]

a black and yellow insect that flies and makes a sweet food that we eat (called **honey**)

→ *Look at the picture at insect .*

beef / bif / **noun** [noncount]

meat from a cow

roast beef

Word building

The male cow is called a **bull** , and a young cow is a **calf** .

Meat from a cow is called **beef** and meat from a calf is called **veal** .

bee . hive / 'bihaɪv / **noun** [count]

a thing that **bees** live in

been / biːn ; bin /

1 form of **be**

2 form of **go** **1**

have been to

to have gone to a place and come back again

Have you ever been to Canada?

Which word?

Been or gone?

If someone has **been** to a place, they have traveled there and returned: *I've been to Mexico three times.* ♦ *You were away a long time. Where have you been?*

If someone has **gone** to a place, they have traveled there and they are still there now: *Judy isn't here. She has gone to New York.* ♦ *Mom has gone out, but she'll be back soon.*

beep / bip / **verb** (**beeps** , **beep . ing** , **beeped**)

to make a short high noise

Why is the computer beeping?

▶ **beep** **noun** [count]

Please leave a message after the beep.

beer  / bɪr / **noun**

1 [noncount] an alcoholic drink made from grain
a bottle of beer

2 [count] a glass, bottle, or can of beer

Three beers, please.


beet / bit / **noun** [count]

a round dark red vegetable that you cook before you eat

bee . tle / 'bitl / **noun** [count]

an insect with hard wings and a shiny body

→ *Look at the picture at insect .*

be . fore **1**  / bɪ'fɔː / **preposition, conjunction**

1 earlier than someone or something; earlier than the time that

He arrived before me.

I said goodbye before I left.

Ellen worked in a hospital before getting this job.

They should be here before long (= soon) .

2 in front of someone or something

B comes before C in the alphabet.

→ **ANTONYM** **after**

be . fore **2**  / bɪ'fɔː / **adverb**

at an earlier time; in the past

I've never met them before.

I've seen this movie before.

be . fore . hand / bɪ'fɔːhænd / **adverb**

at an earlier time than something

Tell me beforehand if you are going to be late.

beg / bɛg / **verb** (**begs** , **beg . ging** , **begged**)

1 to ask for money or food because you are very poor
There are a lot of people begging in the streets.

2 to ask someone for something strongly, or with a lot of feeling

She begged me to stay with her.

He begged for help.

I beg your pardon

(*formal*)

polite words that you say to mean "I am sorry" or "could you repeat that, please?"

I beg your pardon, I didn't mean to step on your foot.

I beg your pardon, could you say that again?

beg . gar / 'bɛgər / **noun** [count]

a person who asks other people for money or food

be . gin  / bɪ'gɪn / **verb**

(**be . gins** , **be . gin . ning** , **be . gan** / bɪ'gæn /

has be . gun / bɪ'gʌn /)

1 to start to do something or start to happen

I'm beginning to feel cold.

The movie begins at 7:30.

→ **SYNONYM** **start**

2 to start in a particular way

The name John begins with a "J."

→ **ANTONYM** **end**

to begin with

at first; at the beginning

To begin with, they were very happy.

be . gin . ner / bɪ'ɡɪnər / *noun* [count]
a person who is starting to do or learn something

be . gin . ning 🗣️ / bɪ'ɡɪnɪŋ / *noun* [count]
the time or place where something starts; the first part of something
I didn't see the beginning of the show.

→ANTONYM **end**

be . gun
form of **begin**

be . half **AWL** / bɪ'hæf / *noun*
on behalf of someone ; on someone's behalf
for someone; in the place of someone
Mr. Smith is away, so I am writing to you on his behalf.

be . have 🗣️ / bɪ'hæv / *verb*
(**be . haves** , **be . hav . ing** , **be . haved**)
to do and say things in a particular way
They behaved very kindly toward me.
The children behaved badly all day.
behave yourself to be good; to do and say the right things
Did the children behave themselves?

be . hav . ior 🗣️ / bɪ'hævɪər / *noun* [noncount]
the way you are; the way that you do and say things
He was sent out of the class for bad behavior.

be . hind 🗣️ / bɪ'hænd / *preposition, adverb*
1 at or to the back of someone or something
I hid behind the wall.
I drove off, and Jim followed behind.
2 slower or less good than someone or something; slower or less good than you should be
She is behind with her work because she's often sick.
3 in the place where someone or something was before
I got off the train and left my bag behind (= on the train) .
4 responsible for causing or starting something
What was the reason behind his sudden change of opinion?

beige / beɪʒ / *adjective*
having a light brown color
beige pants

beige noun [count, noncount]

be . ing **1** / 'bɪŋ /
form of **be**

be . ing **2** / 'bɪŋ / *noun* [count]
a person or living thing
a being from another planet

be . lief 🗣️ / bɪ'lɪf / *noun* [count]
a sure feeling that something is true or real
his belief in God
Divorce is against their religious beliefs.

be . liev . a . ble / bɪ'livəbl / *adjective*
that you can believe →ANTONYM **unbelievable**

be . lieve 🗣️ / bɪ'liv / *verb* (**be . lieves** , **be . liev . ing** , **be . lieved**)
1 to feel sure that something is true; to feel sure that what someone says is true
Long ago, people believed that the earth was flat.
She says she didn't take the money. Do you believe her?
2 to think that something is true or possible, although you are not sure
"Does Paul still work here?" "I believe so ."

believe in someone or something
to feel sure that someone or something exists
Do you believe in ghosts?

bell 🗣️ / bɛl / *noun* [count]
a metal thing that makes a sound when something hits or touches it
The church bells were ringing.
I rang the bell and he answered the door.

bel . ly / 'bɛli / *noun* [count] (plural **bel . lies**)
(*informal*)
the part of your body between your chest and your legs
→SYNONYM **stomach**

bel . ly but . ton / 'bɛli ,bʌtn / *noun* [count]
(*informal*)
the small hole in the middle of your stomach
→SYNONYM **navel**

be . long 🗣️ / bɪ'lɒŋ / *verb*
(**be . longs** , **be . long . ing** , **be . longed**)
1 to be someone's
"Who does this pen belong to?" "It belongs to me."
2 to be a member of a group or an organization
Which political party do you belong to ?
3 to have its right or usual place
That chair belongs in my room.

be . long . ings / bɪ'lɒŋɪŋz / *noun* [plural]
the things that you own
They lost all their belongings in the fire.
→Look at the note at **thing** .

be . lov . ed / bɪ'lʌvd ; bɪ'lʌvəd / *adjective*
(*formal*)
loved very much
their beloved daughter

be . low 🗣️ / bɪ'ləʊ / *preposition, adverb*
1 in or to a lower place than someone or something
From the plane we could see the mountains below.
He dove below the surface of the water.
Do not write below this line.

→ANTONYM **above**

2 less than a number or price
The temperature was below zero.

belt 🗣️ / bɛlt / *noun* [count]
a long piece of cloth or leather that you wear around the middle of your body
→Look at **safety belt** , **seat belt** . ,
→Look at the picture at **clothes** .

bench / bɛntʃ / *noun*
[count]
(plural **bench . es**)
a long seat for two or more people, usually made of wood
a park bench

bench



bend **1** 🗣️ / bɛnd / *verb*
(**bends** , **bend . ing** , **bent** / bɛnt / **has bent**)
1 to make something that was straight into a curved shape
Bend your legs!

2 to be or become curved
The road bends to the left.

bend down ; **bend over** to move your body forward and down

She bent down to put on her shoes.

bend **2** / bend / **noun** [count]
a part of a road or river that is not straight
Drive slowly – there's a bend in the road.

be . neath / bi'niθ / **preposition, adverb**
in or to a lower place than someone or something
From the tower, they looked down on the city beneath.
The boat sank beneath the waves.

→SYNONYM **below** , **underneath**

→ANTONYM **above**

ben . e . fi . cial **AWL** / ,benə'fi:ʃl / **adjective**
having a good or useful effect
Regular exercise is beneficial to your health.

ben . e . fit **1** **AWL** / 'benəfit / **noun**

1 [count] something that is good or helpful
What are the benefits of having a computer?
I did it for your benefit (= to help you) .

2 [count, noncount] (**POLITICS** , **BUSINESS**) money or other advantages that you get from your job, the government, or a company you belong to
unemployment benefits
All our employees receive medical benefits in addition to their salary.

ben . e . fit **2** **AWL** / 'benəfit / **verb**
(**ben . e . fits** , **ben . e . fit . ing** , **ben . e . fit . ed** or **ben . e . fit . ting** , **ben . e . fit . ted**)
to be good or helpful for someone
The new law will benefit families with children.

benefit from something to get something good or useful from something
She will benefit from a vacation.

bent **1**

form of **bend** **1**

bent **2** / bent / **adjective**
not straight; curved
Do this exercise with your knees bent.
This knife is bent.

→ANTONYM **straight**

be . ret / bæ'reɪ / **noun** [count]
a soft flat round hat

→Look at the picture at **hat** .

ber . ry / 'bəri / **noun** [count] (plural **ber . ries**)
a small soft fruit with seeds in it
Those berries are poisonous.
raspberries

berries



blueberries



raspberries



strawberries

be . side **1** / bi'saɪd / **preposition**

at the side of someone or something
Come and sit beside me.

→SYNONYM **next to**

beside the point

not important or closely connected with the main thing you are talking about
I know it was an accident, but that's beside the point. Go and apologize.

be . sides / bi'saɪdz / **preposition, adverb**

as well as someone or something; also
We have lots of things in common besides music.
I don't really want to go. Besides, it's too late now.

best **1** **1** / best / **adjective** (**good** , **bet . ter** , **best**)

better than all others
This is the best pizza I've ever eaten!
Tom is my best friend.
Joe's the best player on the team.

→ANTONYM **worst**

best **2** **1** / best / **adverb**

1 in the most excellent way
I work best in the morning.
2 more than all others
Which picture do you like best?

→SYNONYM **most**

→ANTONYM **least**

best **3** **1** / best / **noun** [singular]

the person or thing that is better than all others
Mike and Ian are good at tennis but Paul is the best.

at best

if everything goes as well as possible
At best, it will be ready by the end of March.

do your best

to do all that you can
I don't know if I can finish the work today, but I'll do my best.

best man / ,best 'mæn / **noun** [singular]

a man at a wedding who helps the man who is getting married (the **groom**)

best sell . er / ,best 'selə / **noun** [count]

a book or other product that is bought by large numbers of people

bet / bet / **verb** (**bets** , **bet . ting** , **bet** , **has bet**)

to risk money on a race or a game by saying what the result will be. If you are right, you win money
I bet you \$5 that our team will win.

I bet

(*informal*)

I am sure

I bet it will rain tomorrow.

I bet you can't climb that tree.

you bet

(*informal*)

words you use to mean "Yes, of course!"

"Are you coming too?" "You bet!"


► **bet** **noun** [count]

I lost the bet.

be . tray / bi'treɪ / **verb** (**be . trays** , **be . tray . ing** , **be . trayed**)

1 to harm your country or your friends by giving information to an enemy
She betrayed the whole group to the secret police.

2 to hurt someone who trusts you by doing something dishonest or harmful
When parents get divorced, children often feel betrayed.

bet . ter 1  / 'betər / *adjective*
(*good* , *bet . ter* , *best*)

1 of a higher standard or quality; not as bad as something else

This book is better than that one.

2 (*HEALTH*) less sick

I was sick yesterday, but I feel better now.

→ANTONYM **worse**

bet . ter 2  / 'betər / *adverb*

in a more excellent or pleasant way; not as badly
You speak Spanish better than I do.

be better off

to be happier, richer, etc.


I'm better off now that I have a new job.

You look sick – you'd be better off in bed.

had better

should; ought to

You'd better go now if you want to catch the train.

be . tween  / bɪ'twiːn / *preposition, adverb*

1 in the space in the middle of two things or people
The letter B comes between A and C.

I sat between Suzy and Brian.

I see her most weekends but not very often in between .

Which word?

Among or between?

We use **among** when we are talking about more than two people or things: *You're among friends here.*

If there are only two people or things, we use **between**: *Sarah and I divided the cake between us. ♦ I was standing between Alice and Cathy.*

2 to and from two places

The boat sails between Manhattan and Staten Island.

3 for or by two or more people or things

We shared the cake between us (= each of us had some cake) .

4 more than one thing but less than another thing

The meal will cost between \$20 and \$25.

5 after one time and before the next time

I'll meet you between 4 and 4:30.

6 a word that you use when you compare two people or things

What is the difference between "some" and "any"?

bev . er . age / 'bevərɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

(*formal*)

a drink

We have a selection of beverages.

be . ware / bɪ'weər / *verb*

beware of someone or something

to be careful because someone or something is dangerous

Beware of the dog! (= words written on a sign)

be . wil . dered / bɪ'wɪldərd / *adjective*

If you are **bewildered** , you do not understand something or you do not know what to do

I was completely bewildered by his sudden change of mood.

→SYNONYM **confused**

be . yond  / bɪ'yɒnd / *preposition, adverb*

1 on the other side of something; farther than something

The road continues beyond the town up into the hills.

We could see the lake and the mountains beyond.

2 later than a particular time

Most people don't work beyond the age of 65.

The party went on beyond midnight.

bi . as **AWL** / 'baɪəs / *noun* [count, noncount]
(*plural bi . as . es*)

a strong positive or negative feeling towards a person, a group, or an opinion that is not fair or not based on facts
a bias against women drivers

► **bi . ased** **AWL** / 'baɪəst / *adjective*

a biased piece of writing

→ANTONYM **unbiased**

bib / bɪb / *noun* [count]

a piece of cloth or plastic that a baby wears under its chin when he or she is eating

the Bi . ble / ðə 'baɪbl / *noun* [count]

(*RELIGION*) the book of great religious importance to Christian and Jewish people

► **bi . li . cal** / 'bɪblɪkəl / *adjective*

connected to the Bible

biblical stories

bib . li . og . ra . phy / ,bɪblɪ'ɑːgrəfi / *noun*

[count] (*plural bib . li . og . ra . phies*)

(*ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS*) a list of books, articles, etc. on a particular subject, or the ones a writer has used to write a book or paper

Remember to include all of your sources in your bibliography.

bi . cy . cle  / 'baɪsɪkl /

(also *informal bike* / baɪk /) *noun* [count]

a vehicle with two wheels. You sit on a **bicycle** and move your legs to make the wheels turn

Can you ride a bicycle ?

bicycle



bid 1 / bɪd / *verb*

(*bids* , *bid . ding* , *bid* , *has bid*)

1 to offer some money because you want to buy something
He bid \$10,000 for the painting.

2 to offer to do work or provide a service for a particular price

A Canadian company is bidding for the contract.

bid 2 / bɪd / *noun* [count]

1 an offer of money for something that you want to buy
She made a bid of \$250 for the vase.

2 a formal offer to do work or provide a service for a particular price

We got bids from three moving companies and chose the cheapest one.

3 an attempt to do or get something
a bid for power

big  / bɪɡ / *adjective* (**big . ger** , **big . gest**)

1 not small; large
Chicago is a big city.
This shirt is too big for me.

How big is your apartment? → ANTONYM **small**

2 great or important
a big problem
3 older

Amy is my big sister. → ANTONYM **little**


the big bang / ðə , bɪɡ 'bæŋ / *noun* [singular]
(**PHYSICS**) the large explosion that some scientists believe created the universe

bike / baɪk / *noun* [count]
(*informal*)
a bicycle or a motorcycle
I go to school by bike .

bi . ki . ni / br'kɪni / *noun* [count]
a piece of clothing in two pieces that women wear for swimming

bi . lin . gual / , baɪ' lɪŋɡwəl / *adjective*
1 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) able to speak two languages very well
Their children are bilingual.

2 having or using two languages
a bilingual dictionary

bill 1  / bɪl / *noun* [count]
1 a piece of paper that shows how much money you must pay for something
We didn't have enough money to pay the phone bill.
2 a piece of paper money
He gave me a \$20 bill.
a ten-dollar bill


→ Look at the picture at **money** .

3 (**POLITICS**) a plan for a possible new law
The bill was discussed in Congress.
4 the hard pointed or curved part of a bird's mouth
a duck's bill

→ SYNONYM **beak**

bill 2 / bɪl / *verb* (**bills** , **bill . ing** , **billed**)
to send someone a bill for something
The company billed me for several items I didn't order.

bill . board / 'bɪlbɔːrd / *noun* [count]
a large board on the outside of a building or near a road, where advertisements are put

bil . lion  / 'bɪljən / *number*
1,000,000,000
five billion dollars
The company is worth billions of dollars.

Grammar

Be careful! When you use **billion** with a number, don't add an "s": *six billion dollars* .
If there is no number mentioned, then add an "s": *billions of dollars* .

bin / bɪn / *noun* [count]
a large container that is used for storing or holding things
Put those empty cans in the recycling bin.

bind / baɪnd / *verb* (**binds** , **bind . ing** , **bound** / baʊnd / **has bound**)
to tie string or rope around something to hold it firmly
They bound the prisoner's arms and legs together.

binge / bɪndʒ / *verb*
(**bin . ges** , **bing . ing** or **binge . ing** , **binged**)
(*informal*)
to eat or drink too much, especially when you cannot control yourself
to binge on junk food

bin . go / 'bɪŋɡoʊ / *noun*
[noncount]
a game where each player has a card with numbers on it, and the person who controls the game calls numbers out. If that person calls out the right numbers on your card, you win the game.

bin . oc . u . lars
/ bɪ'nɒkʏələrz / *noun*
[plural]
special glasses that you use to see things that are far away
→ Look at **telescope** .

binoculars




a pair of binoculars

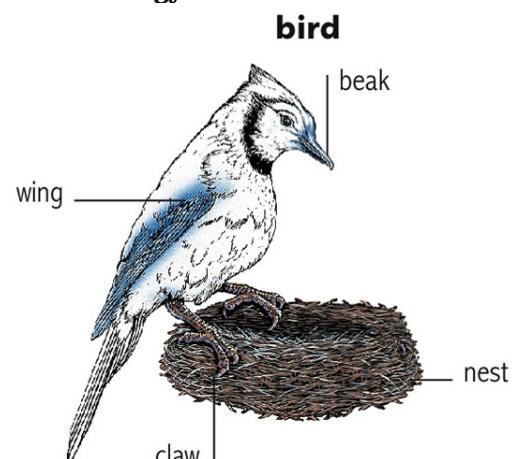
bi . o . de . grad . a . ble / , baɪoʊdɪ'greɪdəbl / *adjective*
(**BIOLOGY**) **Biodegradable** substances can go back into the earth and so do not damage the environment
There is growing demand for biodegradable products.

bi . og . ra . phy / baɪ'ɑːgrəfi / *noun*
[count]
(*plural* **bi . og . ra . phies**)
(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the story of a person's life that another person writes
a biography of George Washington
→ Look at **autobiography** .

bi . o . log . i . cal / , baɪə'lɒdʒɪkl / *adjective*
(**BIOLOGY**) connected with the scientific study of plants, animals, and other living things
biological research

bi . ol . o . gy / baɪ'ælədʒi / *noun*
[noncount]
the study of the life of animals and plants
Biology is my favorite subject.
▶ **bi . ol . o . gist** / baɪ'ælədʒɪst / *noun* [count]
a person who studies **biology**

bird  / bɜːd / *noun*
[count]
an animal with feathers and wings
Crows and robins are birds.



bird of prey / ˌbɜrd əv ˈpreɪ / *noun* [count]
a bird that catches and eats other birds and small animals
Eagles are birds of prey.

birth  / bɜrθ / *noun* [count, noncount]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **birth** sounds like **earth** .
the time when a baby comes out of its mother; being born
the birth of a baby
What's your date of birth (=the date when you were born)?

give birth


to have a baby
Last week my sister gave birth to her second child.

birth cer . tif . i . cate / ˈbɜrθ sərˌtɪfəkət /
noun [count]

an official document that shows when and where you were born, and who your parents are
You need to bring a copy of your birth certificate and a photo ID.

birth con . trol / ˈbɜrθ kənˌtrɒl / *noun*
[noncount]

ways of controlling the number of children you have
methods of birth control → Look at **contraceptive** .

birth . day  / ˈbɜrθdeɪ / *noun* [count]
(plural **birth . days**)

the day each year that is the same as the date when you were born
My birthday is on May 2.
Happy Birthday!
a birthday present
a birthday cake with sixteen candles on it

birth . place / ˈbɜrθpleɪs / *noun* [count]
(HISTORY) the house or area where a person was born, or the place where something began
Greece is the birthplace of the Olympic Games.

bis . cuit / ˈbɪskət / *noun* [count]
a type of soft, round bread. People often eat **biscuits** warm with butter.

bish . op / ˈbɪʃəp / *noun* [count]
(RELIGION) an important priest in the Christian church, who takes care of all the churches in a large area

bi . son / ˈbaɪsn / *noun* [count] (plural **bi . son**)
a large wild animal that looks like a cow with a large head, curved horns, and thick fur on its head and neck
a herd of bison → SYNONYM **buffalo**


bit / bɪt / *noun* [count]
1 a small piece or amount of something
There were bits of broken glass on the floor.
I think these strawberries need a little bit more sugar.
2 (COMPUTERS) the smallest unit of information that is stored in a computer's memory

a bit ; a little bit

1 a little; slightly
You look a bit tired.
This one's a little bit cheaper than that one.
2 a short time or distance
Let's wait a bit.

bit by bit
slowly, or a little at a time
Bit by bit, I started to feel better.


quite a bit
(informal) a lot
It must have rained quite a bit during the night.

bite **1**  / baɪt / *verb*
(**bites** , **bit . ing** , **bit** / bɪt / **has bit . ten** / ˈbɪtn /)

1 to cut something with your teeth
That dog bit my leg!
2 If an insect or snake **bites** you, it hurts you by pushing a small sharp part into your skin
I was bitten by mosquitoes.

bite **2** / baɪt / *noun*

1 [count] a piece of food that you can put in your mouth
He took a bite of his sandwich.
2 [count] (HEALTH) a painful place on your skin made by an insect or an animal
a snake bite
3 [singular] (informal)
a small meal
Would you like a bite to eat before you go?

bit . ter  / ˈbɪtər / *adjective*


1 angry and sad about something that has happened
He felt very bitter about losing his job.
2 **Bitter** food has a sharp, unpleasant taste
The coffee was bitter.
3 very cold
a bitter wind

▶ **bit . ter . ness** / ˈbɪtərnəs / *noun* [noncount]
The strike caused great bitterness.

bi . zarre / bɪˈzɑr / *adjective*

very strange
He has a bizarre sense of humor.
→ SYNONYM **weird**

▶ **bi . zarre . ly** / bɪˈzɑrli / *adverb*
bizarrely dressed teenagers

black **1**  / blæk / *adjective* (**black . er** , **black . est**)

1 with the color of the sky at night
a black dog
2 belonging to a race of people with dark skin
Martin Luther King Jr. was a famous black leader.
→ SYNONYM **African-American**
3 (used about coffee) without milk
Two black coffees, please.

black **2** / blæk / *noun*

1 [noncount] the color of the sky at night
She was dressed in black.
2 **blacks** [plural] people who belong to a race of people with dark skin
→ SYNONYM **African American**

black and white
with the colors black, white, and gray only
black-and-white photographs

black . ber . ry / ˈblækˌberi / *noun* [count]

(plural **black . ber . ries**)
a small, soft, black fruit that grows on a bush

black . bird / ˈblækbɜrd / *noun* [count]

a bird with black feathers

black . board / ˈblækbɔrd /

(also **chalk . board** / ˈtʃɔkbɔrd /) *noun* [count]
a dark board that a teacher writes on with a white substance (called **chalk**)
The teacher wrote her name on the blackboard.
→ Look at **whiteboard** .

black eye / ˈblæk ˈaɪ / *noun* [count]
a dark area of skin around a person's eye where someone or something has hit them
He got a black eye in a fight.

black . mail / ˈblækmeɪl / *noun* [noncount]
saying that you will tell something bad about someone if they do not give you money or do something for you
▶ **black . mail** *verb*
(**black . mails** , **black . mail . ing** , **black . mailed**)
She blackmailed him into giving her thousands of dollars.


black . out / ˈblækəʊt / *noun* [count]
1 a time when there is no light because the electricity is not working
We had a blackout for six hours after the storm.
2 (**HEALTH**) a period when you are unconscious for a short time
to have a blackout

black . smith / ˈblæksmɪθ / *noun* [count]
a person whose job is to make and repair things made of iron

blad . der / ˈblædə / *noun* [count]
(**BIOLOGY**) the part of your body where waste liquid (called **urine**) collects before leaving your body

blade / bleɪd / *noun* [count]
1 the flat sharp part of something such as a knife or a tool
→ *Look at the picture at **shears** .*

2 a single flat leaf of grass
a few blades of grass

blame  / blem / *verb*
(**blames** , **blam . ing** , **blamed**)
to say that a certain person or thing made something bad happen
The other driver blamed me for the accident.

blame *noun* [noncount]
Eve took the blame for the mistake.

bland / blænd / *adjective*
(**bland . er** , **bland . est**)
1 ordinary and not very interesting
I find her songs kind of bland.

2 **Bland** food does not have a strong taste
a bland diet of rice and fish

blank 1 / blæŋk / *adjective*
1 with no writing, pictures, or anything else on it
a blank piece of paper
2 without feelings, understanding, or interest
She had a blank expression on her face.
I tried to remember the answer, but my mind went blank (= I couldn't remember anything) .

▶ **blank . ly** / ˈblæŋkli / *adverb*
to stare at someone blankly

blank 2 / blæŋk / *noun* [count]
an empty space on a document, where you can write an answer or some information
Fill in the blanks in the following exercise.

blan . ket / ˈblæŋkət / *noun* [count]
a thick cover that you put on a bed

blare / blɛr / *verb*
(**blares** , **blar . ing** , **blared**)
to make a loud, unpleasant noise
A car drove by with the radio blaring.

blast 1 / blæst / *noun* [count]
1 when a bomb explodes
Two people were killed in the blast.

2 a sudden movement of air
a blast of cold air
3 a sudden loud noise
The driver gave a few blasts on his horn.

blast 2 / blæst / *verb*
(**blasts** , **blast . ing** , **blast . ed**)
to make a hole in something with an explosion
They blasted through the mountain to make a tunnel.

blast . off / ˈblæstɒf / *noun* [noncount]
the time when a **spacecraft** (= a vehicle that travels into space) leaves the ground

bla . tant / ˈbleɪtnt / *adjective*
very clear or obvious
It was a blatant lie.

blaze 1 / bleɪz / *noun*
1 [count] a large and often dangerous fire
It took firefighters four hours to put out the blaze.
2 [singular] a very bright show of light or color
The garden was a blaze of color.

blaze 2 / bleɪz / *verb*
(**blaz . es** , **blaz . ing** , **blazed**)
to burn in a strong and bright way
a blazing fire

blaz . er / ˈbleɪzər / *noun* [count]
a jacket that looks like part of a suit but does not have matching pants

bleach 1 / blitʃ / *noun* [noncount]
a strong chemical substance used for making clothes whiter or for cleaning things
Use some bleach on it to kill the germs.

bleach 2 / blitʃ / *verb*
(**bleach . es** , **bleach . ing** , **bleached**)
to become or to make something white or lighter in color by using a chemical or by leaving it in the sun
She bleaches her hair blonde.

bleach . ers / ˈblitʃərz / *noun* [plural]
(**SPORTS**) lines of long seats where people sit to watch sports games, etc.
We sat in the bleachers .

bleak / bli:k / *adjective* (**bleak . er** , **bleak . est**)
1 A **bleak** situation is not hopeful or encouraging
The country's future looks bleak.
2 cold and gray
It was a bleak winter's day.

bleed / bli:d / *verb*
(**bleeds** , **bleed . ing** , **bled** / bled / **has bled**)
(**HEALTH**) to lose blood
I cut my hand and it's bleeding.

blem . ish / ˈblemɪʃ / *noun* [count]
(*plural* **blem . ish . es**)
a mark that spoils the way something looks
makeup to cover pimples and other blemishes

blend / blænd / *verb*
(**blends** , **blend . ing** , **blend . ed**)
1 to mix
Blend the sugar and the butter together.
2 to look or sound good together
These colors blend very well.

► **blend** *noun* [count]

This is a blend of two different kinds of coffee.

blend .er / 'blɛndər / *noun* [count]

an electric machine that is used for mixing soft food or liquid

bless / blɛs / *verb*

(**bles** .es , **bles** .ing , **blessed**)

(RELIGION) to ask for God's help for someone or something
The priest blessed the young couple.

Bless you!

words that you say to someone when they **sneeze** (= make a loud noise through their nose)

bless .ing / 'blɛsɪŋ / *noun*

[count]

1 something that is good or that helps you

Having such a supportive family has been a real blessing.

2 If you have someone's **blessing**, they agree with what you are doing and will support you

They got married without their parents' blessing.

3 (RELIGION) God's help and protection, or a prayer asking for this

The rabbi said a blessing.

blew

form of **blow** 1

blimp / blɪmp / *noun*

[count]

a big thing that is filled with gas so it can float. It is made of soft material and looks like a long round balloon

the Goodyear Blimp



blimp

blind 1 / blaɪnd / *adjective* (**blind** .er , **blind** .est)

not able to see

My grandad is going blind.

He trains guide dogs for the blind (= people who are not able to see) .

► **blind** .ness / 'blaɪndnəs / *noun* [noncount]

The disease can cause blindness.

blind 2 / blaɪnd / *verb*

(**blinds** , **blind** .ing , **blind** .ed)

to make someone unable to see

I was blinded for a couple of seconds by the glare of the sun.

blind 3 / blaɪnd / *noun*

[count]

a piece of cloth or other material that you pull down to cover a window



blind

blind .fold / 'blaɪndfəʊld / *noun*

[count]

a piece of cloth that you put over someone's eyes so that they cannot see

► **blind** .fold *verb*

(**blind** .folds , **blind** .fold .ing , **blind** .fold .ed)

The prisoners were blindfolded and pushed into vans.

blink / blɪŋk / *verb* (**blinks** , **blink** .ing , **blinked**)

1 to shut and open your eyes very quickly

→ Look at **wink** .

2 (used about a light) to come on and go off again quickly

I don't know why that light is blinking on my computer.

► **blink** *noun* [count]

bliss / blɪs / *noun* [noncount]

perfect happiness

married bliss

► **bliss** .ful / 'blɪsfl / *adjective*

a blissful smile

blis .ter / 'blɪstər / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a small painful place on your skin that is full of liquid. Rubbing or burning can cause **blisters**

My new shoes gave me blisters.

bliz .zard / 'blɪzəd / *noun* [count]

a very bad storm with snow and strong winds

→ SYNONYM **snowstorm**

bloat .ed / 'bləʊtəd / *adjective*

If you feel **bloated**, your stomach feels uncomfortable because it is too full

I felt really bloated after that huge lunch.

blob / blɒb / *noun* [count]

a small amount of a thick liquid

There are blobs of paint on the floor.

block 1 / blɒk / *noun* [count]

1 a big heavy piece of something, with flat sides
a block of wood

The bridge is made of concrete blocks.

2 a group of buildings with streets all around it

We drove around the block looking for the hotel.

My house is two blocks from here.

3 a thing that stops someone or something from moving forward

The police put road blocks around the town.

4 a number of similar things that form a group

We booked a block of seats for the baseball game.

block 2 / blɒk / *verb* (**blocks** , **block** .ing , **blocked**)

1 to stop someone or something from moving forward

A fallen tree blocked the road.

2 to stop someone from seeing something

Can you sit down? You're blocking my view.

block .age / 'blɒkɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

a thing that is preventing something from passing

There must be a blockage in the pipe somewhere.

blog / blɒg / *noun* [count]

a personal record that someone puts on their website saying what they do every day and what they think about things

► **blog** .ger / 'blɒgər / *noun* [count]

a person who writes a **blog**

blond / blɒnd / (also **blonde**) *adjective*

with hair that has a light color


He has blond hair.

She is tall and blonde.

► **blonde** *noun* [count]

a woman who has **blond** hair

She's a natural blonde.

blood  / blʌd / *noun* [noncount]

the red liquid inside your body

He lost a lot of blood in the accident.

The verb is **bleed**.

blood pressure / 'blʌd prɛʃər / *noun*

[noncount]

(**HEALTH** , **BIOLOGY**) the force with which blood moves around the body

He has high blood pressure.

bloodshed / 'blʌdʃɛd / *noun*

[noncount]

the killing of people, especially during a war

They hoped the peace talks would prevent more bloodshed.

bloodstream / 'blʌdstrɪm / *noun*

[singular]

(**BIOLOGY**) the blood as it flows through the body

It takes a few minutes for the drug to enter your bloodstream.

bloodthirsty / 'blʌdθɜːsti / *adjective*

wanting to hurt and kill people

a bloodthirsty dictator

blood vessel / 'blʌdˌvɛsl / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) one of the tubes in your body that blood flows through

bloody / 'blʌdi / *adjective*

(**bloodier** , **bloodiest**)

1 with a lot of killing

It was a bloody war.

2 covered with blood

a bloody nose

bloom **1** / blʊm / *verb*

(**blooms** , **blooming** , **bloomed**)

to produce flowers

Roses bloom in the summer.

bloom **2** / blʊm / *noun*

in bloom

with its flowers open

The dogwood trees are in bloom.

blossom / 'blɒsəm / *noun* [count, noncount]

the flowers on a tree, especially a fruit tree

The apple tree is covered in blossom.

► **blossom** *verb*

(**blossoms** , **blossoming** , **blossomed**)

The cherry trees are blossoming.

blouse / blaʊs / *noun* [count]

a piece of clothing like a shirt that a woman or girl wears on the top part of her body

→ Look at the picture at **clothes**.

blow **1**  / bləʊ / *verb*

(**blows** , **blowing** , **blew** / blu / **has blown** / blɒn /)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **blow** sounds like **go**.

1 When air or wind **blows**, it moves

The wind was blowing from the ocean.

2 to move something through the air

The wind blew my hat off.

3 to send air out from your mouth

Please blow into this tube.

4 (**MUSIC**) to send air out from your mouth into a musical instrument, for example, to make a noise

The referee blew his whistle.

blow up ; **blow something up**

1 to explode or make something explode, for example with a bomb

The plane blew up.

They blew up the station.

2 to fill something with air

We blew up some balloons for the party.

blow your nose

to clear your nose by blowing strongly through it onto a piece of cloth or paper (called a **handkerchief** or **tissue**)

blow **2**  / bləʊ / *noun* [count]

1 a hard hit from someone's hand or a weapon

He felt a blow on the back of his head.

2 something that happens suddenly and that makes you very unhappy

Her father's death was a terrible blow.

blow-dry / 'bləʊ draɪ / *verb*

(**blow-dries** , **blow-drying** , **blow-dried**)

to dry someone's hair using a small machine that blows out hot air (a **hair dryer**)

I didn't have time to blow-dry my hair.

blue **1**  / blu / *adjective* (**bluer** , **bluest**)

1 having the color of a clear sky when the sun shines

He wore a blue shirt.

dark blue curtains

Her eyes are bright blue.

2 (*informal*) sad

I'm feeling a little blue today.

blue **2**  / blu / *noun* [count, noncount]

the color of a clear sky when the sun shines

She was dressed in blue.

→ Look at **blues**.

blueberry / 'bluˌbɛri / *noun* [count] (*plural*)

blueberries)

a small, round, dark blue fruit that grows on a bush

blueberry muffins

→ Look at the picture at **berry**.

blue-collar / ˌbluˈkɒlə / *adjective*

(**BUSINESS**) connected with people who do physical work with their hands rather than office work

blue-collar workers

→ Look at **white-collar**.

blues / bluz / *noun* [plural]

(**MUSIC**) a type of slow, sad music with a strong rhythm, developed by African-American musicians in the Southern U.S.

to sing the blues

a blues band

bluff / blʌf / *verb*

(**bluffs** , **bluffing** , **bluffed**)

to try to make people believe something is true when it is not

She won't really tell Mom and Dad. She's just bluffing.

blunt / blʌnt / *adjective* (**blunter** , **bluntest**)

1 with an edge or point that is not sharp

He only had a blunt knife to cut the rope.

→ **ANTONYM** **sharp**

2 If you are **blunt**, you say what you think in a way that is not polite.

► **bluntly** / 'blʌntli / *adverb*

"Go away," she said bluntly.

blur / blər / *noun* [count , usually singular]
 something that you cannot see clearly or remember well
Without my glasses, everything's a blur.
The events of the day were just a blur.

blur . ry / 'bləri / *adjective*
 (*blurr . i . er , blurr . i . est*)
 not clear

I can't read the words – they're all blurry.

blurt / blɜrt / *verb* (*blurts , blurt . ing , blurt . ed*)
blurt something out to say something suddenly or without thinking

The teacher told us to wait, but James just blurted out the answer.

blush / blʌʃ / *verb*
 (*blush . es , blush . ing , blushed*)
 If you **blush** , your face suddenly becomes red, for example because you are embarrassed
She blushed when he looked at her.

Blvd.
 abbreviation of **boulevard**

boar / bɔr / (also **wild boar**) *noun* [count]
 a wild pig

board 1 / bɔrd / *noun*

1 [count] a long, thin, flat piece of wood
I nailed a board across the broken window.
floorboards

2 [count] a flat piece of wood, for example, that you use for a special purpose
There is a list of names on the bulletin board.
an ironing board
a chessboard

Look at **blackboard** .

3 [count] (**BUSINESS**) a group of people who have a special job, for example controlling a company
the board of directors

4 [noncount] the meals that are provided when you live at a college or stay at a hotel, etc.
The tuition fees do not include room and board .

on board
 on a ship or an airplane
How many passengers are on board?

board 2 / bɔrd / *verb*
 (*boards , board . ing , board . ed*)
 to get on a ship, bus, train, or airplane
We said goodbye and boarded the train.
Flight 193 to Denver is now boarding (= is ready for passengers to get on) .

board . ing pass / 'bɔrdɪŋ pæs / *noun* [count]
 a card that you must show when you get on an airplane or a ship

board . ing school / 'bɔrdɪŋ skul / *noun*
 [count]
 a school where the students live

boast / boʊst / *verb* (*boasts , boast . ing , boast . ed*)
 to talk in a way that shows you are too proud of something that you have or something that you can do
He's always boasting about what a good football player he is.

► **boast . ful** / 'boʊstfl / *adjective*
I know you won, but you don't need to be so boastful about it.

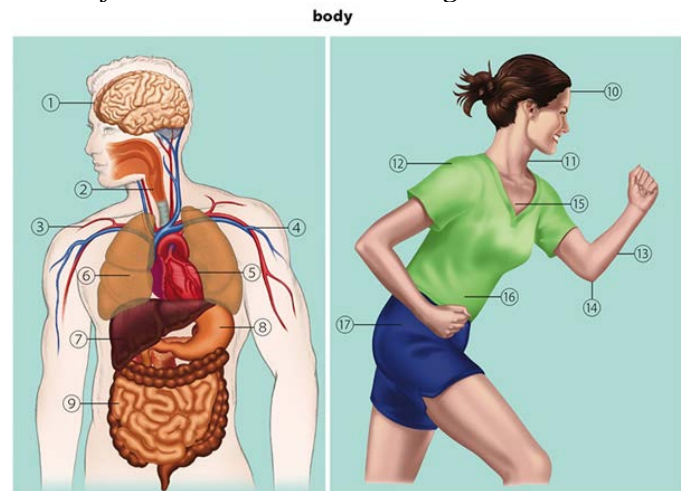
boat / boʊt / *noun* [count]
 a vehicle for traveling on water
a fishing boat
We traveled by boat .
 → Look at **ship** .

bob / bɒb / *verb* (*bobs , bob . bing , bobbed*)
 to move quickly up and down
The boats in the harbor were bobbing up and down in the water.

body / 'bɒdi / *noun* (plural **bod . ies**)

1 [count] the whole physical form of a person or an animal
the human body

2 [count] all of a person or animal except the legs, arms, and head
The baby mice have thin bodies and big heads.



internal organs the body

1 brain	4 vein	7 liver	10 head	13 arm	16 stomach
2 throat	5 heart	8 stomach	11 neck	14 elbow	17 hip
3 artery	6 lung	9 intestines	12 shoulder	15 chest	

3 [count] a dead person
The police found a body in the river.

4 [singular] the main part of something
the body of a plane (= the part where the seats are)

body . build . ing / 'bɒdi,bɪldɪŋ / *noun*
 [noncount]

(**SPORTS**) making the muscles of your body bigger and stronger by doing exercise

► **body . build . er** / 'bɒdi,bɪldər / *noun* [count]
 a person who does **bodybuilding**

body . guard / 'bɒdigɑrd / *noun* [count]
 a person or group of people whose job is to keep an important person safe
The president's bodyguards all carry guns.

bo . gus / 'bɒgʌs / *adjective*
 pretending to be real or true
a bogus contract

boil / bɔɪl / *verb*
 (*boils , boil . ing , boiled*)

1 (**GENERAL SCIENCE**) When a liquid **boils** , it becomes very hot and makes steam and bubbles
Water boils at 212° F.

2 to heat a liquid until it **boils**
I boiled some water for the pasta.

3 to cook something in extremely hot water
Boil the rice in a pan.
a boiled egg

Thesaurus

cook to make food ready to eat by heating it: *My mother taught me how to cook.* ♦ *Who is going to cook dinner tonight?* ♦ *What's the best way to cook salmon?* ♦ *He cooked us a wonderful meal.*

boil to cook vegetables, rice, eggs, etc. in boiling water (= water heated to 212°F): *Boil the rice for 15 minutes.* ♦ *Put the potatoes on to boil.* ♦ *Do you like boiled cabbage?*

fry to cook food in a shallow pan of hot oil: *Fry the onion and garlic for five minutes.* ♦ *There was a smell of bacon frying in the kitchen.* ♦ *fried chicken/fish/rice*

bake to cook food in an oven without any extra fat or liquid: *to bake bread/cookies* ♦ *We baked him a cake for his birthday.* ♦ *baked potatoes*

roast to cook large pieces of meat in an oven or over a fire; to cook vegetables in oil or fat in an oven: *The turkey is roasting in the oven.* ♦ *You should boil the potatoes for a little while before you roast them.*

grill to cook meat or fish on metal bars over a fire: *to grill steak/chicken/burgers/fish on the barbecue* ♦ *grilled salmon*

broil to cook food under or over direct heat: *to broil salmon/a steak* ♦ *We ate broiled chicken with vegetables.*

boil over to boil and flow over the sides of a pan
Don't let the milk boil over.

boil . er / 'bɔɪlə / **noun** [count]

a big metal container that heats water for a building

boil . ing / 'bɔɪlɪŋ / (also **boil . ing hot**) **adjective**
(informal)

very hot

I'm boiling.

It's boiling hot in here.

Thesaurus

hot having a high temperature; (used about a person) feeling heat in an uncomfortable way: *Do you like this hot weather?* ♦ *Be careful - the plates are hot.* ♦ *If you're hot, take off your sweater.*

warm with a temperature that is high but not very high, so that it feels pleasant; not hot and not cold: *Wash the blouse in warm soapy water.* ♦ *It's cold outside but it's nice and warm in here.* ♦ *Are you warm enough?* ♦ *I jumped up and down to keep warm.*

→ ANTONYM **cold** , **cool**

lukewarm slightly warm, often in an unpleasant way: *The food was only lukewarm.* ♦ *Add half a cup of lukewarm water to the mixture.*

boiling

(informal)

very hot in an unpleasant way: *You must be boiling in that heavy coat.* ♦ *Can you turn the heat down? It's boiling hot in here.*

→ ANTONYM **freezing**

boil . ing point / 'bɔɪlɪŋ ˌpɔɪnt / **noun** [count]

(GENERAL SCIENCE) the temperature at which a liquid starts to boil

bois . ter . ous / 'bɔɪstərəs / **adjective**

noisy and full of energy

The kids were a little too boisterous on the school bus.

bold / boʊld / **adjective** (**bold . er** , **bold . est**)

1 brave and not afraid

It was very bold of you to ask for more money.

2 that you can see clearly
bold colors

▶ **bold . ly** / 'boʊldli / **adverb**

He boldly said that he disagreed.

bo . lo . gna (also **ba . lo . ney**) / bə'loʊni / **noun**
[noncount]

a meat that people often eat for lunch, made from different types of cooked meats: *a bologna sandwich*

bolt / boʊlt / **noun** [count]

1 a thick metal pin that you use with another piece of metal (called a **nut**) to fasten things together

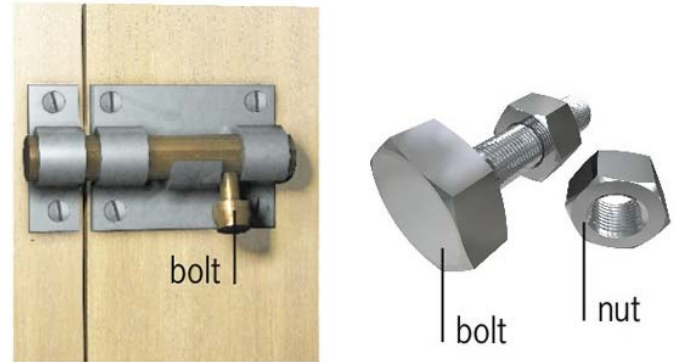
2 a piece of metal that you move across a door to lock it

3 a sudden bright light in the sky during a storm
a bolt of lightning

▶ **bolt verb** (**bolts** , **bolt . ing** , **bolt . ed**)

to lock a door by putting a **bolt** across it

bolts



bomb 1 / bʌm / **noun** [count]

a thing that explodes and hurts or damages people or things
Aircraft dropped bombs on the city.

A bomb went off (= exploded) at the station.

bomb 2 / bʌm / **verb**

(**bombs** , **bomb . ing** , **bombed**)

to attack people or a place with bombs

The city was bombed in the war.

bomb . er / 'bʌmə / **noun** [count]

1 a type of airplane that drops bombs

2 a person who makes a bomb explode somewhere

bond **AWL** / bʌnd / **noun** [count]

something that joins people or groups of people together
a strong bond of friendship

bone / boʊn / **noun** [count]

one of the hard white parts inside the body of a person or an animal

She broke a bone in her foot.

This fish has a lot of bones in it.

bon . fire / 'bʌnˌfaɪə / **noun** [count]

a big fire that you make outside

bon . net / 'bʌnət / **noun** [count]

a soft hat that you tie under your chin

bo . nus / 'boʊnəs / **noun** [count]

(plural **bon . us . es**)

1 (BUSINESS) an extra payment that is added to what you usually get

to receive an annual bonus

2 something good that you get in addition to what you expected

My cell phone service includes free texts as an added bonus.

bon·y / 'bɒni / *adjective* (**bon·i·er**, **bon·i·est**)
very thin, so that you can see the shape of the bones
long bony fingers

boo / bu / *exclamation, noun* [count]
(*plural boos*)


1 a word people use to show that they do not like someone or something

The speech was met with boos from the audience.

2 a sound that you make to frighten or surprise someone
He jumped out from behind the door and shouted "Boo!"

► **boo verb** (**boos**, **boo·ing**, **booed**)
to shout "boo"

The audience booed.

book 1  / bʊk / *noun* [count]

a thing that you read or write in, which has a lot of pieces of paper joined together inside a cover

I'm reading a book by Mark Twain.

an address book (= a book that you write people's addresses in)

book 2 / bʊk / *verb* (**books**, **book·ing**, **booked**)

to arrange to do or have something later, for example a seat on an airplane or a room at a hotel

He booked a flight to Los Angeles.

The hotel is fully booked (= all the rooms are full) .

book·case / 'bʊk,keɪs / *noun* [count]

a piece of furniture that you put books in

book·let / 'bʊklət / *noun* [count]

a small thin book that gives information about something

book·store / 'bʊkstɔː / *noun* [count]

a store that sells books

boom 1 / bum / *noun* [count]

1 a loud deep sound

There was a huge boom, and then silence.

2 (**BUSINESS**) a period in which something increases or develops very quickly

a boom in car sales

boom 2 / bum / *verb* (**booms**, **boom·ing**, **boomed**)

to make a loud deep sound


We heard the guns booming in the distance.

boost / bust / *verb* (**boosts**, **boost·ing**, **boost·ed**)

to make something increase in number, value, or strength

Lower prices have boosted sales.

What can we do to boost her confidence (= make her feel more confident) ?

boot  / but / *noun* [count]

a shoe that covers your foot and usually part of your leg

→ *Look at the picture at shoe* .

booth / buθ / *noun* [count] (*plural booths* / buθs; buðz /)

a small room or space that is separated from the rest of the area

a voting booth

a phone booth

bor·der  / 'bɔːdər / *noun* [count]

1 (**GEOGRAPHY**) a line between two countries or states

You need a passport to cross the border.

→ *Look at boundary* .

2 a line along the edge of something
a white tablecloth with a blue border

bore 1

form of bear 1

bore 2 / bɔː / *verb*

(**bores**, **bor·ing**, **bored**)

1 to make someone feel bored, especially by talking too much


He bores everyone with his long stories.

2 to make a thin round hole in something

These insects bore holes in wood.

bore 3 / bɔː / *noun* [count]

a person who talks a lot in a way that is not interesting

bored  / bɔːd / *adjective*

not interested; unhappy because you have nothing interesting to do

I'm bored with this book.

The children were bored stiff (= extremely bored) .

► **bore·dom** / 'bɔːdəm / *noun* [noncount]

I started to eat too much out of boredom.

Which word?

Bored or boring?


If you have nothing to do, or if what you are doing does not interest you, then you are **bored** : *Grace was so bored that she went home.*

The person or thing that makes you feel like this is **boring** : *The movie was very boring.*

bor·ing  / 'bɔːrɪŋ / *adjective*

not interesting

That class was so boring!

born  / bɔːn / *adjective*

be born

to start your life

He was born in 1996.

Where were you born?


borne

form of bear 2

bor·ough / 'bɔːrʊ / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a town or an part of a city that has its own local government

Brooklyn is a borough of New York City.

bor·row  / 'bɔːrʊ ; 'bɔːrʊ / *verb*

(**bor·rows**, **bor·row·ing**, **bor·rowed**)

to take and use something that you will give back after a short time

I borrowed some books from the library.

Can I borrow your pen?

Which word?

Borrow or lend?

If you **borrow** something, you have it for a short time and you must give it back: *I borrowed a DVD from Alex for the weekend.*

If you **lend** something, you give it to someone for a short time: *Alex lent me a DVD for the weekend.*

boss 1  / bɒs / *noun*

[count] (*plural boss·es*)

a person who is in charge of other people at work and tells them what to do

I asked my boss for a vacation.

boss 2 / bɒs / *verb*

(**boss·es**, **boss·ing**, **bossed**)

boss someone around

to tell someone what to do, in a way that bothers them

I wish you'd stop bossing me around.

boss . y / 'bɒsi / *adjective*

(**boss . i . er** , **boss . i . est**)


A **bossy** person likes to tell other people what to do
My sister is very bossy.

bot . a . ny / 'batnɪ / *noun* [noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) the scientific study of plants

▶ **bot . a . nist** / 'batnɪst / *noun* [count]

a person who studies plants

both  / bəʊθ / *adjective, pronoun*

the two; not only one but also the other

Hold it in both hands.

Both her brothers are doctors.

Both of us like dancing.

We both like dancing.

both ... and

not only ... but also

She is both rich and intelligent.

both . er  / 'bɔðər / *verb*

(**both . ers** , **both . er . ing** , **both . ered**)

1 to disturb someone or make them angry, worried, or upset

Don't bother me now – I'm busy!

Is this music bothering you?


I'm sorry to bother you , but there's someone on the phone for you.

My ankle is still bothering (= hurting) me.

2 to spend extra time or energy doing something

Don't bother with the dishes – I'll do them later.

He didn't even bother to say goodbye.

bot . tle  / 'bɒtl / *noun* [count]

a glass or plastic container for liquids, with a thin part at the top

a beer bottle

They drank two bottles of water.

→ Look at the picture at **container** .

bot . tom 1  / 'bɒtəm / *noun*

1 [count , usually singular] the lowest part of something

They live at the bottom of the hill.

The book was at the bottom of my bag.

Look at the picture at the bottom of the page.

→ ANTONYM **top**

2 [count] the flat surface on the outside of an object, on which it stands

There's a label on the bottom of the box.

→ ANTONYM **top**

3 [singular] the lowest position compared to other people or groups

I was always at the bottom of the class in math.

→ ANTONYM **top**

4 [count]

(*informal*)

the part of your body that you sit on

bot . tom 2  / 'bɒtəm / *adjective*

lowest

Put the book on the bottom shelf.

→ ANTONYM **top**

bought

form of buy

boul . der / 'boʊldər / *noun* [count]

a very big rock

boul . e . vard / 'bʊləvɑrd / *noun* [count]

a wide street in a town or city The short way of writing "Boulevard" in street names is **Blvd.**

Sunset Blvd

bounce / baʊns / *verb*

(**bounc . es** , **bounc . ing** , **bounced**)

1 (used about a ball) to move away quickly after hitting something hard; to make a ball do this

The ball bounced off the wall.

The boy was bouncing a basketball.

2 to jump up and down many times

The children were bouncing on their beds.

bounc . er / 'bɔʊnsər / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to control who goes in to a bar or club, and to make people leave if they are causing trouble

The bouncer checked our IDs.

bounc . y / 'bɔʊnsi / *adjective*

(**bounc . i . er** , **bounc . i . est**)

that **bounces** well or that can make things **bounce**

a bouncy ball

a bouncy surface

bound 1

form of bind

bound 2 / baʊnd / *adjective*

1 sure to do something

She works very hard, so she's bound to do well in her exams.

2 having a legal or moral duty to do something

She is not legally bound to pay for the damage.

3 going to a place

This ship is bound for Miami.

bound 3 / baʊnd / *verb*

(**bounds** , **bound . ing** , **bound . ed**)

to run with long steps

The dog bounded up the steps.

bound . a . ry / 'baʊndəri / *noun* [count]

(*plural bound . a . ries*)

a real or imagined line that marks the edges of something

This fence is the boundary between the two yards.

scientists who push back the boundaries of knowledge

→ Look at **border** .

bou . quet / bu'kɛt ; bu'keɪ / *noun*

[count]

a group of flowers that is arranged in an attractive way

He gave her a bouquet of roses.

bou . tique / bu'tik / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a small store that sells expensive clothes, gifts, etc.

a designer boutique

bow 1 / baʊ / *verb*

(**bows** , **bow . ing** , **bowed**)

PRONUNCIATION

The verb and noun **bow 1** and **bow 2** sound like **now** .

to bend your head or body forward to show respect

The actors bowed at the end of the play.

bow 2 / baʊ / *noun* [count]

1 an act of **bowing**

He made a bow and left the stage.

2 the front end of a ship or boat

→ Look at **stern 2** .

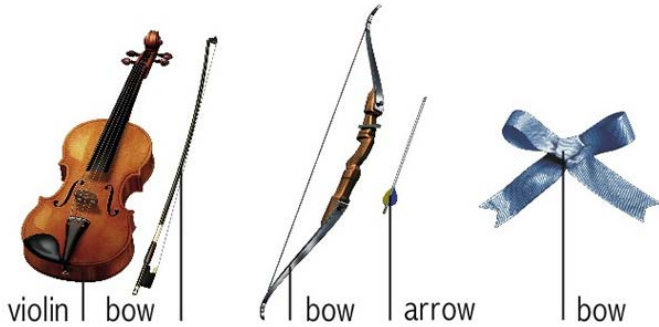
bow 3 / boʊ / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

With these meanings, the word **bow** sounds like **go**.

- 1 a knot with two loose round parts and two loose ends that you use when you are tying shoes, etc.
- 2 a curved piece of wood with a tight string between the two ends. You use a **bow** to send arrows through the air.
- 3 (MUSIC) a long thin piece of wood with hair stretched across it that you use for playing some musical instruments *a violin bow*

bows



bow . el / 'baʊəl / *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY) one of the tubes that takes waste food away from your stomach to the place where it leaves your body

bowl 1 / boʊl / *noun* [count]

a deep round dish that is used for holding food or liquids *a sugar bowl*
a bowl of soup

→ Look at the picture at **cereal**.

bowl 2 / boʊl / *verb* (**bowls**, **bowling**, **bowled**)
(SPORTS) to roll the ball in a game of **bowling**

bowling

/ 'boʊlɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

(SPORTS) a game in which you roll a heavy ball down a special track toward a group of wooden objects shaped like bottles (called **pins**) and try to knock them all down

We go bowling every Friday night.



bow tie / 'boʊ taɪ / *noun* [count]

a tie in the shape of a **bow** 3 (1) that some men wear on formal occasions

box 1 / bɒks / *noun* [count] (*plural* **boxes**)

1 a container with straight sides. A **box** often has a lid *Put the books in a cardboard box.*

a box of chocolates
a matchbox

→ Look at the picture at **container**.

2 a square or similar shape on a piece of paper for people to write information in

Write your name in the box below.

box 2 / bɒks / *verb* (**boxes**, **boxing**, **boxed**)

(SPORTS) to fight with your hands, wearing thick gloves, as a sport

box . er / 'bɒksə / *noun* [count]

(SPORTS) a person who **boxes** as a sport *Muhammad Ali, the famous boxer*

box . er shorts / 'bɒksə ,ʃɔ:ts /

(also **box . ers** / 'bɒksəz /) *noun* [plural]

men's underwear that looks like a pair of short pants

box . ing / 'bɒksɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

(SPORTS) the sport of fighting with your hands, while wearing thick gloves

box of . fice / 'bɒks ,ɒfɪs / *noun* [count]

a place where you buy tickets in a theater, etc.

boy / bɔɪ / *noun* [count] (*plural* **boys**)

a male child; a young man

They have three children, two boys and a girl.
The older boys at school used to tease him.

boy . cott / 'bɔɪkɒt / *verb*

(**boy . cotts**, **boy . cott . ing**, **boy . cott . ed**)

(BUSINESS, POLITICS) to refuse to buy, use, or take part in something as a way of making a protest

Several athletes boycotted the Olympics (= they did not take part) in protest.

► **boy . cott noun** [count]

a boycott of American goods

boy . friend / 'bɔɪfrɛnd / *noun* [count]

a boy or man who someone has a romantic relationship with

She has had a lot of boyfriends.

the Boy Scouts / ðə 'bɔɪ skaʊts / *noun*

[singular]

a special club for boys, which does a lot of activities with them and teaches them useful skills

► **Boy Scout noun** [count]

a boy who is a member of **the Boy Scouts**

bra / bra / *noun* [count] (*plural* **bras**)

a thing that a woman wears under her other clothes to cover and support the soft round parts at the front of her body (her **breasts**)

brace . let / 'breɪslət / *noun* [count]

a pretty piece of metal, wood, or plastic that you wear around your arm → Look at the picture at **jewelry**.

brac . es / 'breɪsəz / *noun* [plural]

(HEALTH) wires that children wear on their teeth to make them grow straight

My dentist told me I need braces.

brack . et / 'brækət / *noun* [count]

1 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) one of the two marks, [], that you put around extra information in a text

→ Look at **parentheses**.

2 a particular range of ages, prices, pay, etc.

the 18-24 age bracket (= people aged between 18 and 24)
to be in a high income bracket

brag / bræg / *verb* (**brags**, **brag . ging**, **bragged**)

to talk in a way that shows you are too proud of something that you have or something that you can do

She's always bragging about how smart she is.

→ SYNONYM **boast**

braid / breɪd / *noun*

[count]

a long piece of hair that someone has divided into three parts and put over and under each other
She wears her hair in braids.

→ Look at the picture at **hair**.

► **braid verb** (**braids**, **braid . ing**, **braid . ed**)

She braided her hair.

Braille / breɪl / *noun*

[noncount]

a system of printing using little round marks that you can read by touching them. It is used by people who are not able to see (**blind** people).

brain  / breɪn / *noun*

1 [count] the part inside the head of a person or an animal that thinks and feels

The brain controls the rest of the body.

→ Look at the picture at **body**.

2 [count, noncount] the ability to think clearly; being intelligent

He doesn't have the brains to be a doctor.

brain . storm / 'breɪnstɔːm / *verb*

(**brain . storms**, **brain . storm . ing**, **brain . stormed**)

to try to think of as many ideas as possible in a short time

Let's brainstorm some new ways to raise money.

brain . wash / 'breɪnwɔːʃ; 'breɪnwɔːʃ / *verb*

(**brain . wash . es**, **brain . wash . ing**, **brain . washed**)

to make someone believe something by using strong mental pressure

They were brainwashed into giving away all their money.

brain . y / 'breɪni / *adjective*

(**brain . i . er**, **brain . i . est**)

(*informal*)

intelligent

Laura's even brainier than her sister.

→ SYNONYM **smart**

brake **1** / breɪk / *noun* [count]

the part of a vehicle that you use to make it go slower or stop

I put my foot on the brake.

→ Look at the picture at **steering wheel**.

brake **2** / breɪk / *verb*

(**brakes**, **brak . ing**, **braked**)

to use a **brake**

A dog ran into the road and the driver braked suddenly.

bran / bræn / *noun*

[noncount]

the brown covering of grain that is left when the grain is made into flour

bran muffins

branch **1**  / bræntʃ / *noun* [count]

(plural **branch . es**)

1 (**BIOLOGY**) one of the parts of a tree that grow out from the thick main part (called the **trunk**)

→ Look at the picture at **tree**.

2 (**BUSINESS**) an office or a store that is part of a big company

This bank has branches all over the country.

3 one part of an academic subject or area of study

Psychiatry is a branch of medicine.

branch **2** / bræntʃ / *verb*

(**branch . es**, **branch . ing**, **branched**)

branch out to start doing something new and different
He started as a clothing designer, then branched out into furniture.

brand / brænd / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) the name of a product that a particular company makes

Which brand of coffee do you buy?

bran . dish / 'brændɪʃ / *verb*

(**bran . dish . es**, **bran . dish . ing**, **bran . dish . ed**)

to wave something in the air in a violent or excited way

He came out of the building brandishing a gun.

brand new / ,brænd 'nu / *adjective*

completely new

a brand new car

bran . dy / 'brændi / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **bran . dies**)

a strong alcoholic drink made from wine

a glass of brandy

Two brandies, please.

brash / bræʃ / *adjective* (**brash . er**, **brash . est**)

too confident and direct

He has a brash manner, which some people don't like.

brass / bræs / *noun* [noncount]

1 a hard yellow metal

brass buttons

2 the group of musical instruments that are made of **brass** music for piano, strings, and brass

Word building

An **orchestra** is made up of four sections.

The **strings** section includes violins and cellos.

The **woodwind** section includes clarinets and flutes.

The **brass** section includes trumpets and trombones.

The **percussion** section includes drums and cymbals.

brat / bræt / *noun* [count]

a child who behaves badly

Stop acting like a spoiled brat!

brave  / breɪv / *adjective* (**brav . er**, **brav . est**)

ready to do dangerous or difficult things without fear

brave soldiers

Try to be brave.

► **brave . ly** / 'breɪvli / *adverb*

He fought bravely in the war.

► **brav . er . y** / 'breɪvəri / *noun* [noncount]

He won a medal for bravery.

bread  / brɛd /

noun [noncount]

PRONUNCIATION

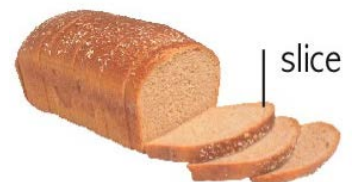
The word **bread** sounds like **red**.

food made from flour and baked in an oven

I bought a loaf of bread.

a slice of bread and butter

bread



a loaf of bread


breadth / brɛdθ / *noun* [count, noncount]

how far it is from one side of something to the other

We measured the length and breadth of the yard.

→ SYNONYM **width**

→ The adjective is **broad**.

break 1  /breik/ *verb*
(**breaks**, **break .ing**, **broke** /brook/ **has bro .ken**
/ 'brookən /)

1 to make something go into smaller pieces, for example by dropping it or hitting it

Did you break the window?

She broke her arm.

2 to go into smaller pieces, for example by falling or hitting

I dropped the cup and it broke.

3 to stop working; to damage a machine so that it stops working

You broke my phone!

4 to do something that is against the law or against what has been agreed or promised

People who break the law must be punished.

I never break my promises .

5 to stop doing something for a short time

Let's break for lunch now and meet back here at 2 p.m.

break down

1 If a machine or car **breaks down** , it stops working

We were late because our car broke down.

2 If a person **breaks down** , they start to cry

He broke down when he heard the news.

break in ; **break into something** to go into a place by breaking a door or window so that you can steal something

Thieves broke into the house. They broke in through a window.

break off to take away a piece of something by breaking it

He broke off another piece of chocolate for me.

break out

1 to start suddenly

A fire broke out last night.

2 to get free from a place like a prison

Four prisoners broke out of jail last night.

break up to end a relationship with someone

Mia and Carl just broke up.

Susy broke up with her boyfriend last week.

Thesaurus

break to go, or to make something go into smaller pieces: *She dropped the cup and it broke into pieces .*

◆ *I'm sorry, I broke one of your dinner plates.* ◆ *He broke the chocolate in two and gave me half.* ◆ *She fell and broke her arm.*

crack (used about something hard) to break so that a line appears, but without dividing into smaller pieces; to break something in this way: *The ice cracked as I stepped on it.* ◆ *This mirror is cracked.* ◆ *He cracked a tooth playing football.*

smash to break into many pieces in a violent and noisy way; to break something in this way: *The glass bowl smashed into a thousand pieces .* ◆ *Several windows had been smashed.* ◆ *He smashed the box open and took the jewelry from inside.*

snap to break suddenly into two pieces with a sharp noise; to break something in this way: *Suddenly, the cable snapped.* ◆ *The weight of the snow snapped the branch in two .*

burst to break open suddenly; to make something break in this way: *That balloon will burst if you blow it up any more.* ◆ *Don't burst that balloon!* ◆ *The dam burst under the weight of the water.*

break 2 /breik/ *noun* [count]

1 a place where something opens or has broken

The sun shone through a break in the clouds.

2 a short time when you stop doing something

We worked all day without a break.

3 an opportunity to do something; a chance to be successful

He got his big break when he appeared on "American Idol."

give someone a break

to stop bothering someone or being unfair to them

Give me a break! I've been working all day!

break .down / 'breikdaʊn / *noun* [count]

1 a time when a machine, car, etc. stops working

We had a breakdown on the highway.

2 the failure or end of something

The breakdown of the talks could lead to more violence.

3 another word for **nervous breakdown**

break .fast  / 'brekfɑ:st / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the first meal of the day

I had breakfast at seven o'clock.

to eat a big breakfast

break-in / 'breik ,ɪn / *noun* [count]

the act of entering a building by force, especially to steal something

The police reported several break-ins in the area.

break .through / 'breikθru / *noun* [count]

something important that you discover or develop

to made a breakthrough in cancer research

break .up / 'breikʌp / *noun* [count]

the end of a relationship between two people

the breakup of a marriage

breast / brɛst / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **breast** sounds like **test** .

1 one of the two soft round parts of a woman's body that can give milk

2 the front part of a bird's body

breast .stroke / 'breɪststroʊk ; 'breɪstroʊk / *noun* [noncount]

(SPORTS) a way of swimming on your front in which you push both arms forward and then pull them back to your sides in a circle

Can you do the breaststroke ?

→Look at **crawl** 2 .

breath  / brɛθ / *noun* [count, noncount]

the air that you take in and let out through your nose and mouth

Take a deep breath .

He has bad breath (= breath that smells bad) .

hold your breath

to stop breathing for a short time

We all held our breath as the winner was announced.

out of breath

breathing very quickly

She was out of breath after climbing the stairs.

under your breath

If you say something **under your breath** , you say it quietly because you do not want people to hear

"Idiot!" he muttered under his breath.

breathe  / brɪð / *verb*

(**breathes**, **breath .ing**, **breathed**)

to take in and let out air through your nose and mouth

The doctor told me to breathe in and then breathe out again slowly.

breath .less / 'brɛθləs / *adjective*

(HEALTH) breathing quickly or with difficulty

Running made them hot and breathless.

breath .tak .ing / 'brɛθ,tɛkɪŋ / *adjective*

very beautiful, surprising, or exciting

We had a breathtaking view of the mountains.

breed 1 / brɪd / *verb*

(breeds, breed .ing, bred / brɛd / has bred)

1 (BIOLOGY) When animals **breed**, they produce young animals

Birds breed in the spring.

2 to keep animals so that they will produce baby animals

They breed horses on their farm.

breed 2 / brɪd / *noun* [count]

a kind of animal

There are many different breeds of dog.

breeze / brɪz / *noun* [count]

a light wind

Thesaurus

wind air that moves quickly outside: *The wind was blowing hard.* ♦ *The trees were swaying in the wind.* ♦ *Several trees were blown over in the strong winds.* ♦ *A gust of wind blew my hat off.*

hurricane a violent storm with very strong winds, which starts over the ocean: *Many of the buildings here were destroyed in the hurricane.* ♦ *Hurricane Rita is now approaching the coast of Florida.*

tornado a violent storm with very strong winds that move in a circle. There is often also a tall cloud which is narrow at the bottom and wide at the top: *A tornado tore through the town yesterday.* ♦ *The hotel was completely destroyed by a tornado.* ♦ *a tornado warning*

breeze a light wind: *A light breeze was blowing.* ♦ *The flowers were gently moving in the breeze.* ♦ *a cool/warm breeze*

gale a very strong wind: *The roof of the school was torn off by the gale.* ♦ *The gale blew down several trees.*

brew .er .y / 'bruəri / *noun* [count]

(plural brew .er .ies)

a place where beer is made

bribe / braɪb / *noun* [count]

money or a gift that you give to someone to make them do something for you, especially something dishonest

► **bribe verb** (bribes, brib .ing, bribed)

The prisoner bribed the guard to let him go free.

brib .er .y / 'braɪəri / *noun* [noncount]

the act of giving or taking bribes

the bribery of public officials

brick / brɪk / *noun* [count, noncount]

a small block of **clay** (= a type of earth) that has been baked until it is hard. **Bricks** are used for building a brick wall

brick .lay .er / 'brɪk,leɪər / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to build things with bricks

brid .al / 'braɪdl / *adjective*

connected with a **bride** or a wedding

a bridal shower (= a party before a wedding where people give presents to the bride)

bride / braɪd / *noun* [count]

a woman on the day of her wedding

the bride and groom

bride .groom / 'braɪdgrʊm / *noun* [count]

(formal)

a man on the day of his wedding

→SYNONYM **groom**

brides .maid / 'braɪdzmeɪd / *noun*

[count]

a girl or woman who helps a **bride** at her wedding

→Look at **maid of honor**.

bridge / brɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

a thing that is built over a road, railroad, or river so that people, trains, or cars can cross it

We walked over the bridge.

brief / brɪf / *adjective*

(brief .er, brief .est)

short or quick

a brief telephone call

Please be brief.

in brief

in a few words

Here is the news in brief (= words said on a radio or television program).

► **brief .ly** / 'brɪfli / *adverb*

He had spoken to Emma only briefly.

brief .case / 'brɪfkeɪs / *noun* [count]

a flat case that you use for carrying papers, especially when you go to work

Look at the picture at bag.

brief .ing / 'brɪfɪŋ / *noun*

[count, noncount]

instructions or information that someone is given before something happens

a press briefing (= where information is given to journalists)

bright / braɪt / *adjective*

(bright .er, bright .est)

1 with a lot of light

It was a bright sunny day.

That lamp is very bright.

2 with a strong color

a bright yellow shirt

3 intelligent; able to learn things quickly

She is the brightest child in the class.

Thesaurus

intelligent good at learning, understanding, and thinking quickly and clearly: *He's a very intelligent man.* ♦ *She asked a lot of intelligent questions.*

smart quick at learning and understanding things; able to make good decisions: *She's smarter than her brother.* ♦ *Accepting that job was a smart career move.* ♦ *OK, I admit it wasn't the smartest thing I ever did* (= it was a stupid thing to do).

brilliant extremely intelligent: *a brilliant young scientist/musician* ♦ *He has one of the most brilliant minds in the country.*

bright (used especially about young people) intelligent; quick to learn: *She's probably the brightest student in the class.* ♦ *a bright boy/girl/kid*

► **bright .ly** / 'braɪtli / *adverb*

brightly colored clothes

► **bright .ness** / 'braɪtnəs / *noun* [noncount]

the brightness of the sun

bright . en / 'braɪn / *verb* (**bright . ens** , **bright . en . ing** , **bright . ened**) (also **bright . en up**)
to become brighter or happier; to make something brighter
Her face brightened when she saw him.
These flowers will brighten the room up.

bril . liant / 'brɪljənt / *adjective*

1 with a lot of light; very bright
brilliant sunshine

2 extremely intelligent
a brilliant student

Thesaurus

intelligent good at learning, understanding, and thinking quickly and clearly: *He's a very intelligent man.* ♦ *She asked a lot of intelligent questions.*

smart quick at learning and understanding things; able to make good decisions: *She's smarter than her brother.* ♦ *Accepting that job was a smart career move.* ♦ *OK, I admit it wasn't the smartest thing I ever did (= it was a stupid thing to do).*

brilliant extremely intelligent: *a brilliant young scientist/musician* ♦ *He has one of the most brilliant minds in the country.*

bright (used especially about young people) intelligent; quick to learn: *She's probably the brightest student in the class.* ♦ *a bright boy/girl/kid*

▶ **bril . liance** / 'brɪljəns / *noun* [noncount]
the brilliance of the light

▶ **bril . liant . ly** / 'brɪljəntli / *adverb*

brim / brɪm / *noun* [count]

1 the edge around the top of something like a cup, bowl, or glass

The bowl was full to the brim.

2 the wide part around the bottom of a hat

bring  / brɪŋ / *verb*

(**brings** , **bring . ing** , **brought** / brɔ:t / **has brought**)

1 to take something or someone with you to a place

Could you bring me a glass of water?

Can I bring a friend to the party?

2 to make something happen

Money doesn't always bring happiness.

bring something about to cause something to happen
to bring about changes in people's lives

bring something back

1 to return something

I brought back the book you lent me.

2 to make you remember something

These old photographs bring back a lot of happy memories.

bring something on to cause something

Her headaches are brought on by stress.

bring someone up to take care of a child until they are grown up

He was brought up by his aunt after his parents died.

The noun is **upbringing**.

bring something up to start to talk about something

Can you bring up this problem at the next meeting?

Which word?

Bring or take?

You **bring** something with you to the place where you are going: *Bring your vacation pictures to show me.* ♦ *He always brings me flowers.* ♦ *Can I bring a friend to the party?*

You **take** something to a different place: *Don't forget to take your passport.* ♦ *Take an umbrella when you go out today.*

brisk / brɪsk / *adjective* (**brisk . er** , **brisk . est**)

quick and using a lot of energy

We went for a brisk walk.

▶ **brisk . ly** / 'brɪskli / *adverb*

to walk briskly

bris . tle / 'brɪsl / *noun* [count]

a short thick hair like the hair on a brush

brit . tle / 'brɪtl / *adjective*

Something that is **brittle** is hard but breaks easily

This glass is very brittle.

broad / brɔ:d / *adjective* (**broad . er** , **broad . est**)

1 large from one side to the other

a broad river

→SYNONYM **wide**

2 including many different people or things

We offer a broad range of products.

→ANTONYM **narrow**

The noun is **breadth**.

broad . band / 'brɔ:dbænd / *noun* [noncount]

(**COMPUTERS**) a way of connecting a computer to the Internet, which lets you send and receive a lot of information quickly

Do you have broadband?

broad . cast / 'brɔ:dkæst / *verb* (**broad . casts** ,

broad . cast . ing , **broad . cast** , **has broad . cast**)

to send out sound or pictures by radio or television

The Olympics are broadcast live around the world.

▶ **broad . cast noun** [count]

a news broadcast

▶ **broad . cast . er** / 'brɔ:dkæstər / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to talk on radio or television

broad . ly / 'brɔ:ðli / *adverb*

1 with a big, wide smile

He smiled broadly as he shook my hand.

2 generally

Broadly speaking, the plan will work like this...

broc . co . li / 'brɔ:kɒli / *noun* [noncount]

a vegetable with green or purple flowers that you eat

→Look at the picture at **vegetables**.

bro . chure / brɔ:ʃʊr / *noun* [count]

a thin book with pictures of things you can buy or places you can go on vacation

a travel brochure

broil / brɔɪl / *verb* (**broils** , **broil . ing** , **broiled**)

to cook something under or over direct heat

broiled salmon

Thesaurus

cook to make food ready to eat by heating it: *My mother taught me how to cook.* ♦ *Who is going to cook dinner tonight?* ♦ *What's the best way to cook salmon?*

♦ *He cooked us a wonderful meal.*

boil to cook vegetables, rice, eggs, etc. in boiling water (= water heated to 212°F) : *Boil the rice for 15 minutes.* ♦ *Put the potatoes on to boil.* ♦ *Do you like boiled cabbage?*

fry to cook food in a shallow pan of hot oil: *Fry the onion and garlic for five minutes.* ♦ *There was a smell of bacon frying in the kitchen.* ♦ *fried chicken/fish/rice*
bake to cook food in an oven without any extra fat or liquid: *to bake bread/cookies* ♦ *We baked him a cake for his birthday.* ♦ *baked potatoes*
roast to cook large pieces of meat in an oven or over a fire; to cook vegetables in oil or fat in an oven: *The turkey is roasting in the oven.* ♦ *You should boil the potatoes for a little while before you roast them.*
grill to cook meat or fish on metal bars over a fire: *to grill steak/chicken/burgers/fish on the barbecue* ♦ *grilled salmon*
broil to cook food under or over direct heat: *to broil salmon/a steak* ♦ *We ate broiled chicken with vegetables.*

broil .er / 'brɔɪlər / **noun** [count]
 a part of an oven that cooks food with heat from above
Roast the peppers under the broiler.

broke 1

form of **break** 1

broke 2 / broʊk / **adjective**

(informal)

having no money

I can't go out tonight. I'm totally broke.

bro .ken 1

form of **break** 1

bro .ken 2  / 'broʊkən / **adjective**

in pieces or not working

a broken window

"What's the time?" "I don't know – my watch is broken."

The TV is broken.

The verb is **break**.

bronze / brɑnz / **noun** [noncount]

a dark red-brown metal

a bronze medal

brook / brok / **noun** [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a very small river

broom / brum / **noun**

[count]


a brush with a long handle that you use for cleaning the floor



broth / brɒθ / **noun** [noncount]

a thin soup

chicken broth

broth .er  / 'brʌðər / **noun** [count]

a man or boy who has the same parents as you

My younger brother is named Mark.

Gavin and Nick are brothers.

Do you have any brothers and sisters?

broth .er-in-law / 'brʌðər ɪn lɔ / **noun**

[count] (plural **broth .ers-in-law**)

1 the brother of your wife or husband

2 the husband of your sister → *Look at sister-in-law.*

broth .er .ly / 'brʌðərli / **adjective**

showing feelings of kindness and love, like a brother would show

brotherly love

brought


form of **bring**

brow / braʊ / **noun** [count]

(formal)

the part of your face above your eyes

→SYNONYM **forehead**

brown  / braʊn / **adjective**

brown .er, **brown .est**)

having the color of soil or wood

She has dark hair and brown eyes.

▶ **brown** **noun** [count, noncount]

You look good in brown.

browse / braʊz / **verb**

(**brows .es**, **brows .ing**, **browsed**)

1 to spend time looking through a store or book without a clear idea of what you are looking for

I browsed through the catalog but didn't see anything I wanted to buy.

2 (COMPUTERS) to look for and read information on a computer

to browse the Internet

brows .er / 'braʊzər / **noun** [count]

(COMPUTERS) a program that lets you look at pages on the Internet

a Web browser

bruise / bru:z / **noun** [count]

a dark mark on your skin that comes after something hits it

▶ **bruise** **verb** (**bruises**, **bruising**, **bruised**)

He fell and bruised his leg.

brunch / brʌntʃ / **noun** [count, noncount]

(plural **brunch .es**)

a late morning meal that you eat instead of breakfast and lunch

to go out for brunch

bru .nette / ,bru'nɛt / **noun** [count]

a woman with dark brown hair

brunt / brʌnt / **noun**

bear, take, etc. the brunt of something

to suffer the main force or the worst part of something

The West Coast bore the brunt of the storm.

brush 1  / brʌʃ / **noun** [count]

(plural **brush .es**)

a thing that you use for cleaning, painting, or making your hair neat

a clothes brush


brushes



hairbrush

toothbrush

paintbrushes

brush 2  / brʌʃ / *verb*
(**brush . es** , **brush . ing** , **brushed**)
to clean or make something neat with a brush
I brush my teeth twice a day.
Brush your hair !


Bru . sels sprout / 'brʌsl ,spraut /
(also **bru . sels sprout**) *noun*
[count]
a very small round green vegetable consisting of a tight ball of leaves

bru . tal / 'brʊtəl / *adjective*
very cruel
a brutal murder

► **bru . tal . ly** / 'brʊtəli / *adverb*
She was brutally attacked.

bru . tal . i . ty / brʊ'tæləti / *noun*
[count, noncount] (*plural* **bru . tal . i . ties**)
very cruel and violent behavior
complaints of police brutality

B.S. / ,bi'es / *noun* [count]
the degree that you receive when you complete a program of study at a college or university in a science subject. **B.S.** is short for "Bachelor of Science."
→ Look at **B.A.** , **M.S.** , **bachelor's degree** .

bub . ble 1  / 'bʌbl / *noun* [count]
a small ball of air or gas inside a liquid
The children blew bubbles under the water.

bub . ble 2 / 'bʌbl / *verb*
(**bub . bles** , **bub . bling** , **bub . bled**)
to make a lot of bubbles
When water boils, it bubbles.

buck / bʌk / *noun* [count]
1 (*informal*) a dollar
I spent ten bucks on lunch.
2 a male **deer** (= a wild animal that eats grass)

buck . et / 'bʌkət / *noun*
[count]

a round metal or plastic container with a handle. You use a **bucket** for carrying water, for example.

bucket



buck . le / 'bʌkl / *noun* [count]
a metal or plastic thing on the end of a belt or on a shoe that you use for fastening it

bud / bʌd / *noun* [count]
a leaf or flower before it opens
The trees are covered in buds.

Bud . dhism / 'budɪzəm ; 'bʊdɪzəm / *noun*
[noncount]
(**RELIGION**) the religion that is based on the teaching of Buddha

Bud . dhist / 'budɪst ; 'bʊdɪst / *noun* [count]
(**RELIGION**) a person who follows the religion of **Buddhism**
► **Bud . dhist** *adjective*
a Buddhist temple

bud . dy / 'bʌdi / *noun* [count]
(*plural* **bud . dies**)
a male friend
I spent the weekend with some college buddies.

budge / bʌdʒ / *verb*
(**budg . es** , **budg . ing** , **budged**)
to move a little or to make something move a little
I tried to move the rock but it wouldn't budge.

budg . et / 'bʌdʒət / *noun*
[count, noncount]
a plan of how much money you will have and how you will spend it
We have a weekly budget for food.

► **budg . et** *verb*
(**budg . ets** , **budg . et . ing** , **budg . et . ed**)
I am budgeting very carefully because I want to buy a new car.

buf . fa . lo
/ 'bʌfələʊ / *noun* [count]
(*plural* **buf . fa . lo** or **buf . fa . loes**)

a large wild animal that looks like a cow with a large head, curved horns, and thick fur on its head and neck

→ Look at **bison** .


buffalo




buf . fet / bə'feɪ ; bʊ'feɪ / *noun* [count]
a meal when all the food is on a big table and you take what you want
a buffet lunch

bug 1 / bʌg / *noun* [count]
1 a small insect
2 (**HEALTH**) an illness that is not serious
I caught a bug.
3 (**COMPUTERS**) a fault in a machine, especially a computer system or program

bug 2 / bʌg / *verb* (**bugs** , **bugg . ing** , **bugged**)
(*informal*)
to bother or worry someone
The kids have been bugging me all day.

build  / bɪld / *verb*
(**builds** , **build . ing** , **built** / bɪlt / **has built**)
to make something by putting parts together
He built a wall in front of the house.
The bridge is built of stone.

build . er / 'bɪldə / *noun*
[count]
a person or company that builds things, especially houses and buildings

build . ing  / 'bɪldɪŋ / *noun*
1 [count] a structure with a roof and walls. Houses, schools, churches, and stores are all **buildings**
There are a lot of old buildings in this town.

2 [noncount] the process or business of making buildings
the building industry
→ SYNONYM **construction**

built
form of **build**

bulb / bʌlb / *noun* [count]

1 (also **light bulb**) the glass part of an electric lamp that gives light

→ Look at the picture at **lamp** .

2 (**BIOLOGY**) a round thing that some plants grow from a tulip bulb

→ Look at the picture at **plant** .

bulge / bʌldʒ / *verb*

(**bulg** . es , **bulg** . ing , **bulged**)

to go out in a round shape from something that is usually flat

My stomach is bulging – I have to get some exercise.

▶ **bulge** *noun* [count]

a bulge in the wall

bulk **AWL** / bʌlk / *noun*

1 [singular] the main part of something; most of something

It was supposed to be a group project, but I did the bulk of the work.

2 [noncount] the large size, weight, or amount of something

The sheer bulk of the stone table made it impossible for us to move.

in bulk

in large quantities

It's cheaper to buy in bulk.

bulk . y **AWL** / 'bʌlki / *adjective*

(**bulk** . i . er , **bulk** . i . est)

big, heavy, and difficult to carry

a bulky package

bull / bʊl / *noun* [count]

the male of the cow and of some other animals

→ Look at the picture at **cow** .

bull . doz . er

/ 'bʊldoʊzər / *noun*

[count]

a big heavy machine that moves earth and makes land flat

bulldozer



bul . let **☞** / 'bʊlət / *noun*

[count]

a small piece of metal that comes out of a gun

The bullet hit him in the leg.

bul . le . tin / 'bʊlətn / *noun*

[count]

a short newspaper that a club or an organization publishes

the monthly church bulletin

bul . le . tin board / 'bʊlətn bɔ:d / *noun*

[count]

a board on a wall for information

The teacher put the exam results on the bulletin board.

bul . let . proof / 'bʊlətpruf / *adjective*

made of a strong material that stops bullets from passing through it

a bulletproof vest

bull's-eye / 'bɒlz aɪ / *noun* [count]

(**SPORTS**) the center of a round object (called a **target**) that you try to hit when you are shooting or throwing things in certain sports

to hit the bull's-eye

bul . ly / 'bʊli / *noun* [count] (*plural* **bul** . lies)

a person who hurts or frightens a weaker person

▶ **bul** . ly *verb* (**bul** . lies , **bul** . ly . ing , **bul** . lied)

She was bullied by the older girls at school.

bum / bʌm / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)

a person who is very lazy or who does no work

bump **1** / bʌmp / *verb*

(**bumps** , **bump** . ing , **bumped**)

1 to hit someone or something when you are moving

She bumped into a chair.

2 to hit a part of your body against something hard

I bumped my knee on the table.

bump into someone to meet someone by chance

I bumped into David today.

bump **2** / bʌmp / *noun* [count]

1 the action or sound of something hitting a hard surface

He fell and hit the ground with a bump .

2 a round raised area on your body where you have hit it

I have a bump on my head.

3 a small part on something flat that is higher than the rest

The car hit a bump in the road.

bump . er / 'bʌmpər / *noun* [count]

a bar on the front and back of a car which helps to protect the car if it hits something

*Look at the picture at **car** .*

bump . y / 'bʌmpi / *adjective*

(**bump** . i . er , **bump** . i . est)

not flat or smooth

We had a bumpy flight.

The road was very bumpy.

→ ANTONYM **smooth**

bun / bʌn / *noun* [count]

a small round piece of bread

a hamburger bun

bunch / bʌntʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural* **bunch** . es)

a group of things that grow together or that you tie or hold together

a bunch of grapes

two bunches of flowers

a bunch of ... ; a whole bunch of ...

(*informal*)

a large group of people or things; a lot of something

I have a bunch of stuff to do today.

A whole bunch of us went out for pizza after work.

bun . dle / 'bʌndl / *noun* [count]

a group of things that you tie or wrap together

a bundle of old newspapers

bunk / bʌŋk / *noun* [count]

1 a narrow bed that is attached to a wall, for example on a ship or train

2 (also **bunk bed**) one of a pair of beds built one on top of the other

bun . ny / 'bʌni / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **bun** . nies)

a child's word for **rabbit** (= a small animal with long ears)

buoy / 'bui ; bɔɪ / *noun* [count] (plural **buoys**)
a thing that floats in water to show boats where there are dangerous places

bur . den / 'bɜːdn / *noun* [count]
something that you have to do that worries you, or that causes difficulty or hard work
I don't want to be a burden to my children when I'm old.

bu . reau / 'byʊrəʊ / *noun* [count]
1 (**POLITICS**) a government department
the Federal Bureau of Investigation
2 (**BUSINESS**) an organization or a company that provides information
a visitor's bureau

bu . reauc . ra . cy / byʊ'rakrəsi / *noun*
[noncount]
the system of official rules and processes that a government or an organization has, which people often think is too complicated
You have to deal with so much bureaucracy to get your passport.

▶ **bu . reau . crat . ic** / ,byʊrə'krætɪk / *adjective*
bureaucratic procedures

burg . er / 'bɜːgər / *noun* [count]
meat that is cut into very small pieces and made into a flat round shape, which you eat between two pieces of bread
a burger and fries
→SYNONYM **hamburger**

bur . glar / 'bɜːglər / *noun* [count]
a person who goes into a building to steal things

bur . glar . ize / 'bɜːglərəɪz / *verb*
(**bur . glar . iz . es**, **bur . glar . iz . ing**, **bur . glar . ized**)
to go into a building illegally, usually using force, and steal from it
Our house was burglarized.

bur . gla . ry / 'bɜːgləri / *noun*
[count, noncount] (plural **bur . gla . ries**)
the crime of going into a house to steal things
He was arrested for burglary.
There was a burglary at the house next door.

bur . i . al / 'beriəl / *noun* [count, noncount]
the time when a dead body is put in the ground The verb is **bury** .

bur . ied, **bur . ies**
forms of bury

burn 1 🔊 / bɜːn / *verb* (**burns** , **burn . ing** , **burned** or **burnt** / bɜːnt / **has burned** or **has burnt**)
1 to make flames and heat; to be on fire
Paper burns easily.
She escaped from the burning building.

2 to harm or destroy someone or something with fire or heat
I burned my fingers on a match.
We burned the wood on the fire.
Her hand was badly burned.

3 to feel very hot and painful
Your forehead's burning. You must have a fever.
Her cheeks burned with embarrassment.

Thesaurus

hurt is a general word meaning to feel pain, or to make someone or something else feel pain: *My feet hurt.* ♦ *It hurts when I bend my knee.* ♦ *Ouch! That*

really hurts! ♦ *Stop that – you're hurting me.* ♦ *Did you hurt yourself when you fell?*

ache to feel a pain that is not strong, but that continues for a long time. This verb does not take an object, so you cannot put a noun directly after it: *His legs ached after playing soccer for two hours.* ♦ *Her eyes ached from lack of sleep.* ♦ *I'm aching all over.*

burn to feel very hot and painful; to hurt someone with fire or heat: *Your forehead's burning. You must have a fever.* ♦ *The water was so hot that I burned my hands.* ♦ *She was badly burned in the fire.*

sting to feel a sudden sharp pain; to make someone feel a pain like this: *My eyes were stinging from the soap.* ♦ *Ow! That antiseptic cream stings!*

burn down ; **burn something down** to burn, or to make a building burn, until there is nothing left
Their house burned down.

burn 2 / bɜːn / *noun* [count]
(**HEALTH**) a place on your body where fire or heat has hurt it
I have a burn on my arm.

burp / bɜːp / *verb*
(**burps** , **burp . ing** , **burped**)
to make a noise from your mouth when air suddenly comes up from your stomach
He burped loudly.

▶ **burp** *noun* [count]
I heard a loud burp.

bur . row / 'bɜːrəʊ / *noun* [count]
a hole or tunnel in the ground made by some animals for them to live in. **Rabbits** (= small animals with long ears) live in **burrows** .

▶ **bur . row** *verb* (**bur . rows** , **bur . row . ing** , **bur . rowed**)

to dig a hole in the ground
These animals burrow for food.

burst 1 🔊 / bɜːst / *verb*
(**bursts** , **burst . ing** , **burst** , **has burst**)

1 to break open suddenly or to make something do this
The bag was so full that it burst.
He burst the balloon.

Thesaurus

break to go, or to make something go into smaller pieces: *She dropped the cup and it broke into pieces .* ♦ *I'm sorry, I broke one of your dinner plates.* ♦ *He broke the chocolate in two and gave me half.* ♦ *She fell and broke her arm.*

crack (used about something hard) to break so that a line appears, but without dividing into smaller pieces; to break something in this way: *The ice cracked as I stepped on it.* ♦ *This mirror is cracked.* ♦ *He cracked a tooth playing football.*

smash to break into many pieces in a violent and noisy way; to break something in this way: *The glass bowl smashed into a thousand pieces .* ♦ *Several windows had been smashed.* ♦ *He smashed the box open and took the jewelry from inside.*

snap to break suddenly into two pieces with a sharp noise; to break something in this way: *Suddenly, the cable snapped.* ♦ *The weight of the snow snapped the branch in two .*

burst to break open suddenly; to make something break in this way: *That balloon will burst if you blow it up any more.* ♦ *Don't burst that balloon!* ♦ *The dam burst under the weight of the water.*

2 to go or come suddenly
Steve burst into the room.

burst into something

to start doing something suddenly
She read the letter and burst into tears (= started to cry) .
The car burst into flames (= started to burn) .

burst out laughing

to suddenly start to laugh
When she saw my hat, she burst out laughing.

burst 2 / bɜːst / *noun*

[count]
something that happens suddenly and quickly
a sudden burst of activity

bur.y / 'bɜːri / *verb*

(**bur.ies** , **bur.y.ing** , **bur.ied** , **has bur.ied**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **bury** sounds like **very** .

1 to put a dead body in the ground
She wants to be buried next to her mother.

The noun is **burial** .

2 to put something in the ground or under something
The dog buried the bone in the yard.

bus / bʌs / *noun* [count]

(plural **bus.es** or **bus.eses**)
a large vehicle that carries a lot of people along the road and stops often so they can get on and off
We went to the city by bus .
Where do you get off the bus ?

Word building

You can get on or off a **bus** at a **bus stop** , and the place where most bus routes start is the **bus station** .

The **bus driver** will take the money (your **fare**) and give you your **ticket** . If you need to change to a different bus on the same trip, the driver will give you a ticket called a **transfer** that you can use on the other bus without paying again.

You can buy a **one-way ticket** , or a **round-trip ticket** if you want to come back again: *Round-trip to St. Paul, please.*

Note that we travel **on the bus** or **by bus** : "How do you get to school?" "By bus."

bush / buʃ / *noun* [count]

(plural **bush.es**)
a plant like a small tree with a lot of branches
a rose bush

bush.el / 'buʃl / *noun* [count]

a unit for measuring grain and fruit, equal to 64 pints or 35.2 liters
a bushel of apples

busi.ness / 'bɪznəs / *noun*

(plural **busi.ness.es**)

1 [noncount] buying and selling things
I want to go into business when I leave school.
Business is not very good this year.

2 [noncount] the work that you do as your job
The manager will be away on business next week.
a business trip

3 [count] a place where people sell or make things, for example a store or factory

it's none of your business ; mind your own business

words that you use to tell someone rudely that you do not want to tell them about something private
"Where are you going?" "Mind your own business!"

busi.ness.man / 'bɪznəs,mæn ; 'bɪznəs,mən /
noun [count]

(plural **busi.ness.men** / 'bɪznəs,mən /)
a man who works in business, especially in a top position

busi.ness.wom.an / 'bɪznəs,wʊmən /
noun [count]

(plural **busi.ness.wom.en** / 'bɪznəs,wɪmən /)
a woman who works in business, especially in a top position

bus.sta.tion / 'bʌs,steɪʃn / *noun*

[count]
a building where buses start and end their trips

bus stop / 'bʌs stɒp / *noun* [count]

a place where buses stop and people get on and off
→SYNONYM **stop**

bust 1 / bʌst / *adjective*

go bust

(*informal*)

If a company or business **goes bust** , it has to close because it has lost too much money.

bust 2 / bʌst / *noun* [count]

1 (ART) a model of a person's head, shoulders, and chest
a bust of John F. Kennedy

2 a woman's chest or the measurement around her chest
Her bust size is 34B.

bus.y / 'bɪzi / *adjective* (**bus.i.er** , **bus.i.est**)

1 with a lot of things that you must do; working or not free
Mr. Jones can't see you now – he's busy.

2 with a lot of things happening
I had a busy morning.

The stores are always busy at Christmas.

3 (used about a telephone) being used
The line is busy – I'll try again later.

▶ **bus.i.ly** / 'bɪzəli / *adverb*

He was busily writing a letter.

but 1 / bʌt ; bət / *conjunction*

a word that you use to show something different

My sister speaks Spanish but I don't.

He studied hard, but he didn't pass the exam.

The weather was sunny but cold.

but 2 / bʌt ; bət / *preposition*

except

She eats nothing but chocolate.

butch.er / 'bʊtʃər / *noun*

[count]

a person or store that sells meat

She went to the butcher for some lamb chops.

butt / bʌt / *noun* [count]

1 (*informal*) the part of your body that you sit on

→SYNONYM **buttocks**

2 a short piece of a cigarette that is left after it has been smoked

but.ter / 'bʌtər / *noun*

[noncount]

a soft yellow food that is made from milk. You put it on bread or use it in cooking

She spread butter on the bread.

▶ **but.ter.verb** (**but.ters** , **but.ter.ing** , **but.tered**)

to put butter on bread

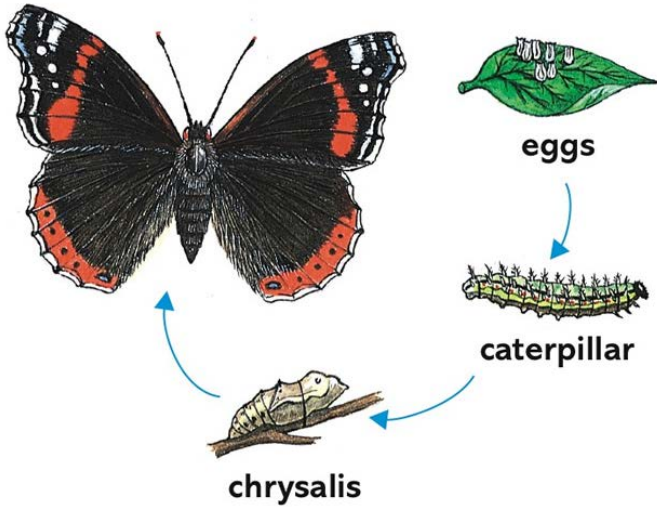
I buttered the toast.

but . ter . fly / 'bʌtərflaɪ / *noun* [count]

(plural **but . ter . flies**)

an insect with big wings that usually have bright colors

butterfly



but . ter . scotch / 'bʌtərskɒtʃ / *noun*

[noncount]

a type of brown candy made by boiling butter and brown sugar together

but . tock / 'bʌtɒk / *noun*

[count]

one of the two parts of your body that you sit on

but . ton / 'bʌtn / *noun* [count]

1 a small round thing on clothes that holds them together. You push it through a small hole (called a **buttonhole**).

2 a small thing on a machine that you push
Press this button to ring the bell.

3 a small piece of plastic or metal with a picture or words on the front and a pin on the back, which you wear on your clothes

Everyone was wearing a campaign button.

buy / baɪ / *verb*

(**buys**, **buy . ing**, **bought** / bɒt / **has bought**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **buy** sounds like **my** .

to give money to get something

I bought a new watch.

He bought the car from a friend.

→ANTONYM **sell**

►**buy . er** / 'baɪər / *noun* [count]

We've found a buyer for our house!

→ANTONYM **seller**

buzz / bʌz / *verb*

(**buzz . es**, **buzz . ing**, **buzzed**)

to make the sound that an insect such as a **bee** (= a black and yellow insect) makes when it flies

A fly was buzzing against the window.

►**buzz** *noun* [count] (plural **buzz . es**)

the buzz of insects

buz . zard / 'bʌzərd / *noun* [count]

a large bird that eats dead animals

buzz . er / 'bʌzər / *noun* [count]

a piece of equipment that makes a buzzing sound

Press the buzzer in the lobby and I'll let you in.

by 1 / baɪ / *preposition*

1 very near

The telephone is by the door.

They live by the ocean.

→SYNONYM **beside**

2 from one side of someone or something to the other
He walked by me without speaking.

→SYNONYM **past**

3 not later than

I must finish this work by six o'clock.

→SYNONYM **before**

4 using or doing something

I go to work by train .

He paid by check .

You turn the computer on by pressing this button.

5 a word that shows who or what did something
a painting by Picasso

She was caught by the police.

6 as a result of something

I got on the wrong bus by mistake .

We met by chance .

7 used for showing the measurements of an area

The table is six feet by three feet (= six feet long and three feet wide) .

by 2 / baɪ / *adverb*

past

She drove by without stopping.

bye / baɪ / (also **bye-bye** / 'baɪbaɪ ; ,baɪ'baɪ /)

exclamation

goodbye

Bye! See you tomorrow.

by . stand . er / 'baɪstændər / *noun*

[count]

a person who is near something when it happens but is not involved

Several innocent bystanders were hurt when the gangs started to fight.

byte / baɪt / *noun*

[count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a unit of information in a computer

→Look at **gigabyte** , **kilobyte** , **megabyte** .

Cc

C, c / si / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **C's**, **c's** / siz /)

1 the third letter of the English alphabet

"Car" begins with a "C."

2 **C** (**GENERAL SCIENCE**) *abbreviation of Celsius,*

centigrade

Water freezes at 0°C.

3 **C** a grade that is given to a student for average work.

A **C** is lower than a **B**

I only got a C on my math test.

cab / kæb / *noun* [count]

1 *another word for taxi*

2 the part of a truck, train, or bus where the driver sits

cab . bage / 'kæbɪdʒ / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a large round vegetable with thick green or white leaves

→ Look at the picture at **vegetable** .

cab . in / 'kæbən / *noun*

[count]

1 a small simple house made of wood

a log cabin at the edge of the lake

2 the part of an airplane where people sit

the passengers in the first-class cabin

3 a small bedroom on a ship

cab . i . net 🗣️ / 'kæbənət / *noun*

[count]

1 a piece of furniture that you can keep things in

a medicine cabinet

a file cabinet (= one that you use in an office to keep documents in)

2 (also **Cab . i . net**) (**POLITICS**) a group of the most important people in the government

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch** , the **executive branch** , and the **judicial branch** .

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress** , which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives** .

The executive branch is led by the **president** , and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians) .

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court** , which is the most important court in the country.

ca . ble / 'keɪbl / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a set of wires that carry electricity or messages

a printer cable

2 (also **ca . ble tel . e . vi . sion** / ,keɪbl 'teləvɪʒn /

▶ **ca . ble TV** / ,keɪbl 'ti:vi /) [noncount] a way of sending television programs along wires in the ground

Do your hotel rooms have cable?

a cable TV channel

3 [count] a strong, thick, metal rope

cac . tus

/ 'kæktəs / *noun*

[count]

(plural **cac . ti**

/ 'kæktai / or

cac . tus . es)

a plant with a lot of sharp points, which grows in hot dry places



cactus

pot

ca . fé (also **ca . fe**) / kæ'feɪ / *noun* [count]

a place where you can buy a drink and something to eat

caf . e . te . ri . a / ,kæfə'tɪrɪə / *noun*

[count]

a restaurant where you choose and pay for your meal and then carry it to a table. Places like factories, schools, and hospitals often have **cafeterias** .

caf . feine / kæ'fɪn / *noun*

[noncount]

the substance in coffee and tea that makes you feel more active and awake

→ Look at **decaffeinated** .

cage / keɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

a place with bars around it where animals or birds are kept so that they cannot escape

cake 🗣️ / keɪk / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a sweet food that you make from flour, eggs, sugar, and butter and bake in the oven

a chocolate cake

Would you like a piece of cake?

a piece of cake

(*informal*)

something that is very easy to do

cal . ci . um / 'kælsiəm / *noun* [noncount]

(symbol **Ca**)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a chemical substance that is found in foods such as milk and cheese. It helps to make bones and teeth strong.

cal . cu . late 🗣️ / 'kælkjələɪt / *verb*

(**cal . cu . lates** , **cal . cu . lat . ing** , **cal . cu . lat . ed**)

(**MATH**) to find an amount or a number by using mathematics

Can you calculate how much the vacation will cost?

cal . cu . la . tion / ,kælkjə'leɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(**MATH**) finding an answer by using mathematics

I need to do a few calculations before I can give you an answer.

cal . cu . la . tor

/ 'kælkjə'leɪtər / *noun*

[count]

(**MATH**) a small electronic instrument that you use for calculating numbers

calculator



cal . en . dar / 'kæləndər / *noun* [count]

a list of the days, weeks, and months of one year

calf / kæf / *noun* [count]

(plural **calves** / kævz /)

1 a young cow

2 the back of your leg, below your knee

call 1 🗣️ / kɔl / *verb* (**calls** , **call . ing** , **called**)

1 to speak loudly and clearly so that someone who is far away can hear you

"Breakfast is ready," she called.

She called out the names of the winners.

2 to contact someone by telephone

I'll call you later.

Who's calling, please?

3 to give a name to someone or something

They called the baby Sophie.

4 to ask someone to come

He was so sick that we had to call the doctor.

be called

to have as a name

What was that town called?

call someone back to contact someone by telephone again

I can't talk now – I'll call you back later.

call collect

to make a telephone call that the person who receives the call will pay for

call something off to say that a planned activity or event will not happen

The baseball game was called off because of bad weather.

→SYNONYM **cancel**

call 2  / kɔːl / **noun**

[count]

1 a loud sound or shout

a call for help

2 an act of using the telephone or a conversation on the telephone

I got a call from James.

I don't have time to talk now – I'll give you a call later.

3 a short visit to someone

The doctor has several calls to make this morning.

4 a request or demand for something

There have been calls for the senator's resignation.

call . er / 'kɔːlər / **noun**

[count]

a person who is making a telephone call to someone

The caller suddenly hung up (= ended the telephone call) .

calm 1  / kɑːm / **adjective** (**calm . er** , **calm . est**)

1 quiet, and not excited or afraid

Try to stay calm – there's no danger.

2 without big waves

calm waters

3 without much wind

calm weather

► **calm . ly** / 'kɑːmli / **adverb**

He spoke calmly about the accident.

calm 2 / kɑːm / **verb**

(**calms** , **calm . ing** , **calmed**)

calm down to become less afraid or excited; to make someone less afraid or excited

Calm down and tell me what happened.

cal . o . rie / 'kæləri / **noun**

[count]

a unit for measuring the energy value of food. Food that has a lot of **calories** in it can make you fat

a low-calorie drink

calves

plural of **calf**

cam . cord . er / 'kæmkɔːrdər / **noun** [count]

a camera that you can carry around and use for recording moving pictures and sound

came

form of **come**

cam . el / 'kæml


/ **noun** [count]

a large animal with one or two round parts

(called **humps**) on its back. **Camels** carry people and things in hot dry places.

camel



cam . er . a  / 'kæmrə / **noun** [count]

a thing that you use for taking photographs or moving pictures

I need some new film for my camera.

cam . er . a . man / 'kæmrəmæn / **noun**

[count] (plural **cam . er . a . men** / 'kæmrəmæn /)

a person who operates a video camera for a movie or television company

cam . ou . flage / 'kæməflɑːʒ / **noun** [noncount]

1 materials or colors that soldiers use to make themselves and their equipment less easy to see

army troops in camouflage

2 the way an animal's color or shape makes it difficult to see

The polar bear's white coat provides camouflage in the snow.

► **cam . ou . flage verb** (**cam . ou . flage . es** , **cam . ou . flage . ing** , **cam . ou . flaged**)

The soldiers camouflaged themselves with leaves.

camp 1  / kæmp / **noun** [count, noncount]

1 a place where people live in a kind of small house made of cloth (called a **tent**) for a short time

They returned to camp tired and hungry.

2 a place where children go during school vacations to do special activities

a summer camp

I'm going to tennis camp this year.

camp 2  / kæmp / **verb**

(**camps** , **camp . ing** , **camped**)

to live in a kind of small house made of cloth (called a **tent**) for a short time

The children camped in the backyard overnight.

► **camp . ing** / 'kæmpɪŋ / **noun** [noncount]

sleeping or spending a vacation in a tent

We went camping last summer.

cam . paign 1 / kæm'peɪn / **noun** [count]

a plan to do a number of things in order to get a special result

a campaign to stop people from smoking

cam . paign 2 / kæm'peɪn / **verb** (**cam . paigns** , **cam . paign . ing** , **cam . paigned**)

to take part in planned activities in order to get a special result

The school is campaigning for new computer equipment.

camp . ing / 'kæmpɪŋ / **noun** [noncount]

sleeping or spending a vacation in a kind of small house made of heavy cloth (called a **tent**)

Camping is no fun in the rain.

camp . site / 'kæmpsaɪt / *noun*

[count]
a place where you can camp

cam . pus / 'kæmpəs / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **cam . pus . es**)
the area where the buildings of a college are
a college campus
Do you live on campus ?

can 1 / kən ; kæn / *modal verb*

Grammar

The negative form of **can** is **cannot** or **can't** : *She can't swim.*

The past tense of **can** is **could** : *We could walk to the beach from our hotel.*

The future tense of **can** is **will be able to** : *You will be able to see it if you stand on this chair.*

1 to be able to do something; to be strong enough, intelligent enough, etc. to do something
She can speak three languages.
Can you cook?

2 to be possible or likely to happen
It can be very cold in the mountains in the winter.

3 a word that you use with verbs like "see," "hear," "smell," and "taste"

I can smell something burning.
"What's that noise?" "I can't hear anything."

4 to be allowed to do something
You can go now.

He asked if he could have some more soup.
The doctor says she can't go back to school yet.

5 a word that you use when you ask someone to do something
Can you hand me that screwdriver?

Grammar

Can , could , may , might , should , must , will , shall , would , and **ought to** are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an "s" in the "he/she" form: *She can drive.* (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**), you use the infinitive without "to": *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without "do" or "did": *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

can 2 / kæn / *noun*

[count]
a metal container for food or a drink that keeps it fresh
a can of soup
a can of beans
an empty soda can

→ Look at the picture at **container** .

Ca . na . di . an / kə'neɪdiən / *adjective*

(**GEOGRAPHY**) from or connected with Canada
a Canadian novelist

► **Ca . na . di . an** *noun* [count]
She married a Canadian.

ca . nal / kə'næl / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a path that is made through the land and filled with water so that boats can travel on it
the Panama Canal

ca . nar . y / kə'nəri / *noun* [count]

(plural **ca . nar . ies**)
a small yellow bird that people often keep as a pet

can . cel / 'kænsəl / *verb*

(**can . cels** , **can . cel . ing** , **can . celed**)
to decide that a planned activity or event will not happen
Soccer practice was canceled because the field was too wet.

can . cel . la . tion / ,kænsə'leɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]
a decision that a planned activity or event will not happen
the cancellation of the president's visit

can . cer / 'kænsər / *noun* [count, noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a very dangerous disease that makes some very small parts in the body (called **cells**) grow too fast
She has lung cancer.
He died of cancer.

can . di . date / 'kændədeɪt / *noun* [count]

a person who wants to be chosen for something
There were a lot of candidates for the job.

can . dle / 'kændl /

noun [count]
a round stick of **wax** (= solid oil or fat) with a piece of string in the middle (called a **wick**), which burns to give light

candle



can . dle . stick / 'kændl'stɪk / *noun* [count]

a thing that holds a **candle**

can . dy / 'kændi / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **can . dies**)
sweet food made of sugar or chocolate, or a piece of this food
Can I have a piece of candy?
She gave him a candy bar for a treat.
a bowl of pink and yellow candies

cane / keɪn / *noun*

1 [count] a long stick that you lean on if you have trouble walking
My grandfather walks with a cane.

2 [count, noncount] the long central parts of some plants, for example **bamboo** (= a tall plant that grows in hot countries) , which can be used for making furniture
sugar cane
a cane chair

canned / kænd / *adjective*

in a can
canned drinks

can . ni . bal / 'kænəbl / *noun* [count]

a person who eats other people

can . non / 'kænən / *noun* [count]

(plural **can . non** or **can . nons**)
an old type of big gun that fires big stone or metal balls

can . not / 'kænat ; kə'nat /

form of **can** 1

ca . noe

/ kə'nu / **noun**

[count]

(**SPORTS**) a light, narrow boat that you move through the water using a flat piece of wood (called a **paddle**)

▶ **ca . noe . ing**

/ kə'nuɪŋ / **noun**

[noncount]

We went canoeing on the river.



canoe

can o . pen . er / 'kæn , ɒpənər / **noun**

[count]

a tool for opening cans of food

→ Look at the picture at **kitchen** .

can't / kənt /

short for **cannot**

can . ta . loupe / 'kæntlɔʊp / **noun**

[count, noncount]

a big round fruit (called a **melon**). It has a thick hard skin and is orange inside.

can . vas / 'kænvəs / **noun** [noncount]

a strong heavy cloth, used for making bags, **tents** (= that you sleep in when you are camping) and **sails** (= the cloth on boats that catches the wind) , or for painting pictures on

can . yon / 'kænyən / **noun** [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a deep valley with sides of rock that go up very quickly (that are **steep**)

the Grand Canyon

cap / kæp / **noun** [count]

1 a soft hat with a hard curved part at the front to keep the sun off your face

a baseball cap

→ Look at the picture at **hat** .

2 a thing that covers the top of a bottle or tube

Put the cap back on the bottle.

ca . pa . bil . i . ty **AWL** / ,kæpə'biləti / **noun**

[count, noncount] (plural **ca . pa . bil . i . ties**)

the ability to do something

The computer virus has the capability of destroying your hard drive.

ca . pa . ble **AWL** / 'kæpəbl / **adjective**

1 able to do something

You are capable of passing the exam if you work harder.

2 able to do things well

a capable student

→ ANTONYM **incapable**

ca . pac . i . ty **AWL** / kə'pæsəti / **noun**

(plural **ca . pac . i . ties**)

1 [usually singular , noncount] how much a container or space can hold

The gas tank has a capacity of 16 gallons.

The stadium was filled to capacity.

2 [singular] the ability to do or understand something
a capacity for hard work

cape / keɪp / **noun**

[count]

1 a piece of clothing that covers your body and your arms, but does not have separate sleeves

2 (**GEOGRAPHY**) a piece of land that goes out into the ocean
Cape Canaveral

cap . i . tal **AWL** / 'kæpətɪ / **noun**

1 [count] (**POLITICS**) the most important city in a country or state, where the government is

Austin is the capital of Texas.

2 [noncount] (**BUSINESS**) a large amount of money that you use to start a business, etc.

When she had enough capital, she opened a restaurant.

3 (also **cap . i . tal let . ter**) [count] (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a big letter of the alphabet, used at the beginning of sentences

Please fill out the form in capitals.

Names of people and places begin with a capital letter.

cap . i . tal . ism / 'kæpətəlɪzəm / **noun**

[noncount]

(**BUSINESS** , **POLITICS**) a system in which businesses are owned by individual people or groups, and not by the government

→ Look at **communism** , **socialism** .

▶ **cap . i . tal . ist** **adjective**, **noun** [count]

a capitalist society

cap . i . tal pun . ish . ment

/ ,kæpətɪ 'pʌnɪʃmənt / **noun** [noncount]

punishment by death for serious crimes

→ Look at **the death penalty** .

cap . puc . ci . no / ,kæpətʃɪnoʊ / **noun**

[count] (plural **cap . puc . ci . nos**)

a cup of coffee that has hot milk with bubbles in it on top

Two cappuccinos, please.

→ Look at **espresso** , **latte** .

cap . size / 'kæpsaɪz / **verb**

(**cap . siz . es** , **cap . siz . ing** , **cap . sized**)

If a boat **capsizes** , it turns over in the water

During the storm, the boat capsized.

cap . sule / 'kæpsl / **noun**

a type of pill shaped like a tube that is filled with medicine

cap . tain / 'kæptən / **noun** [count]

1 the person who is in charge of a ship or an airplane

The captain sent a message by radio for help.

2 an important officer in the army, navy, police force, etc.

an army captain

3 (**SPORTS**) the leader of a group of people
He's the captain of the school basketball team.

cap . tion / 'kæpʃn / **noun**

[count]

the words above or below a picture in a book or newspaper, which tell you about it

cap . tive / 'kæptɪv / **noun** [count]

a person who is not free

→ SYNONYM **prisoner**

cap . tiv . i . ty / kæp'tɪvəti / **noun**

[noncount]

being kept in a place that you cannot leave

Wild animals are often unhappy in captivity.

cap·ture / 'kæptʃər / *verb*
(**cap·tures** , **cap·tur·ing** , **cap·tured**)

1 to catch someone and keep them somewhere so that they cannot leave

The police captured the criminals.

2 to take control of a place

The town was captured by rebels.

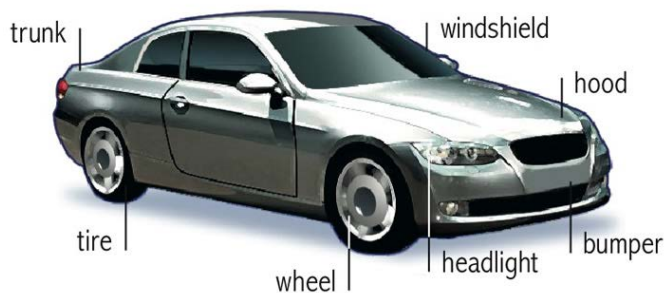
▶ **cap·ture** *noun* [noncount]
the capture of the escaped prisoners

car 🚗 / kɑː / *noun* [count]

1 (also **au·to·mo·bile** / ,ɔʊtəmə'bil /) a vehicle with four wheels, usually with enough space for four or five people

What kind of car do you drive?

car



2 one of the parts of a train that carries people or goods
I got a cup of coffee in the dining car.

car·a·mel / 'kærəml / *noun* [count, noncount]
a type of brown candy that is made from sugar, butter, and milk

car·bo·hy·drate / ,kɑːbəʊ'hɑːdreɪt / *noun*
[count, noncount]
(**BIOLOGY**) one of the substances in food, for example sugar, which gives your body energy
Bread and rice contain carbohydrates.

car·bon / 'kɑːbən / *noun* [noncount]
(*symbol* C)
(**CHEMISTRY**) a chemical that is in all living things, and that **diamonds** (= clear, very hard, expensive stones) are made of
Coal is made up of carbon and hydrogen.

car·bon di·ox·ide / ,kɑːbən daɪ'ɒksaɪd / *noun* [noncount] (*symbol* CO₂)
(**CHEMISTRY**) a gas that has no color or smell that people and animals breathe out

car·bon foot·print / ,kɑːbən 'fɒtprɪnt / *noun* [count]
the amount of **carbon dioxide** that a person, business, or country produces
Here are some ways to reduce your carbon footprint...

car·bon mon·ox·ide
/ ,kɑːbən mə'nɒksaɪd / *noun* [noncount] (*symbol* CO)
(**CHEMISTRY**) a poisonous gas that is produced when car engines burn gasoline

card 🃏 / kɑːd / *noun* [count]
1 a piece of thick paper with writing or pictures on it
I sent a birthday card to my friend.
John gave Kate his business card and asked her to call him at the office.

→ Look at **credit card** , **phone card** , **postcard** .

2 (also **play·ing card**) one of a set of 52 cards (called a **deck of cards**) that you use to play games
Let's play cards tonight.

→ Look at the picture at **playing card** .

Word building

A **deck of cards** has four groups of thirteen cards, called **suits** .
Two suits are red (**hearts** and **diamonds**) and two are black (**clubs** and **spades**).

card·board / 'kɑːdbɔːd / *noun* [noncount]
very thick paper that is used for making boxes, etc.

car·di·gan / 'kɑːdɪɡən / *noun* [count]
a piece of clothing which fastens at the front like a jacket and is often made of wool

car·di·nal / 'kɑːdnəl / *noun* [count]
1 (**RELIGION**) an important priest in the Roman Catholic church

2 (**MATH**) (also **car·di·nal num·ber** / ,kɑːdnəl 'nʌmbər /) a whole number, for example 1, 2, 3

→ Look at **ordinal number** .

care 1 🧐 / kɛr / *noun* [noncount]
thinking about what you are doing so that you do not make a mistake or break something
Wash these glasses with care!

take care

1 to be careful

Take care when you cross the road.

2 (*informal*) used when you are saying “goodbye” to someone

Bye! Take care!

take care of someone or something

to keep someone or something safe, well, or in good condition

She is taking care of her sister's baby today.

Take care of your violin by keeping it in its case.

take care of something

to organize or deal with something

Don't worry about cooking dinner – I'll take care of it.

care 2 🧐 / kɛr / *verb* (**cares** , **car·ing** , **cared**)

to think that someone or something is important

The only thing he cares about is money.

I don't care who wins – I'm not interested in football.

care for someone

to do the things for someone that they need

After the accident, her parents cared for her until she was better.

who cares?

(*informal*)

words that you use to show you do not think something is important or interesting

“Who do you think is going to win the game?” “Who cares?”

ca·reer 🧐 / kə'riːr / *noun* [count]

a job that you learn to do and then do for many years

He is considering a career in teaching.

His career was always more important to him than his family.

Thesaurus

job the work that you do to earn money: *My dad told me to go out and get a job* . ♦ *She's trying to find a full-time job* . ♦ *I'm only doing my job* (= I'm doing what I am paid to do) . ♦ *He's looking for a job in teaching* .

work the job that you do to earn money. **Work** is a noncount noun, so you cannot say "a work" or "works": *It's very difficult to **find work** in this city.* ♦ *I've been **out of work** (= without a job) for almost a year.* ♦ *She goes **jogging every morning before work**.*

employment the state of having a job that you are paid to do. This is a noncount noun, and is a more formal word than **work** and **job**: *The company **provides employment** for 150 staff.* ♦ *I'm only looking for **part-time employment** right now.*

career the jobs that someone has in a particular area of work over a period of time. Your **career** often involves several jobs, which usually involve more responsibility as time passes: *a **teaching career*** ♦ *a **career in politics*** ♦ *Why did you decide on a **career as a vet**?*

profession a job that needs special training and higher education: *the **legal profession*** ♦ *She hopes to **enter the medical profession**.* ♦ *He's a teacher **by profession**.*

care . ful / 'kærfəl / **adjective**

thinking about what you are doing so that you do not make a mistake or have an accident

Careful! The plate is very hot.

Be careful! There's a car coming.

He was careful not to hurt her feelings.

▶ **care . ful . ly** / 'kærfəli / **adverb**

Please listen carefully.

care . less / 'kærləs / **adjective**

not thinking enough about what you are doing so that you make mistakes: *Careless drivers can cause accidents.*

▶ **care . less . ly** / 'kærləsli / **adverb**

She threw her coat carelessly on the floor.

▶ **care . less . ness** / 'kærləsni:s / **noun** [noncount]

care . tak . er / 'kærtəkeɪə / **noun** [count]

a person whose job is to take care of a house or other building when the owner is away

car . go / 'kɑ:gəʊ / **noun** [count, noncount]

(plural **car . goes** or **car . gos**)

the things that a ship or an airplane carries
a cargo of wheat

car . na . tion / kɑ:'neɪʃn / **noun** [count]

a pink, white, or red flower with a nice smell

car . ni . val / 'kɑ:nəvl / **noun** [count]

an event with rides and games for children, or a public festival that takes place in the streets

I got cotton candy at our school carnival.

the New Orleans carnival season

car . ni . vore / 'kɑ:nəvə / **noun** [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) an animal that eats meat

→ Look at **herbivore**, **omnivore**.

▶ **car . niv . o . rous** / ,kɑ:'nɪvərəs / **adjective**

Lions are carnivorous animals.

car . ol / 'kæɪəl / **noun** [count]

(**MUSIC**, **RELIGION**) a Christian song that people sing at Christmas

car . ou . sel / ,kæɪə'sel / **noun** [count]

a big round machine with models of animals or cars on it. Children can ride on it as it turns.

→ SYNONYM **merry-go-round**

car . pen . ter / 'kɑ:pəntə / **noun** [count]

a person whose job is to make things from wood

▶ **car . pen . try** / 'kɑ:pəntri / **noun** [noncount]

making things from wood

car . pet / 'kɑ:pət / **noun** [count]

a soft covering for a floor that is often made of wool and is usually the same size as the floor

→ Look at **rug**.

car . riage / 'kæri:dʒ / **noun** [count]

a road vehicle, usually with four wheels, that is pulled by horses and was used in the past to carry people

car . ried

form of **carry**

car . rot / 'kærət / **noun**

[count, noncount]

a long, thin, orange vegetable

a pound of carrots

grated carrot

→ Look at the picture at **vegetable**.

car . ry / 'kæri / **verb**

(**car . ries**, **car . ry . ing**, **car . ried**, **has car . ried**)

1 to hold something and take it to another place or keep it with you

He carried the suitcase to my room.

I can't carry this box – it's too heavy.

Do the police carry guns in your country?

STYLE

You use **wear**, not **carry**, to talk about having clothes on your body: *She is wearing a red dress and carrying a black bag.*

2 to move people or things

Special fast trains carry people downtown.

be or get carried away

to be so excited that you forget what you are doing

I got carried away and started shouting at the television.

carry out something to do or finish what you have planned

The bridge was closed while they carried out the repairs.

cart / kɑ:t / **noun** [count]

1 a thing on wheels that you use for carrying things

He filled his shopping cart with food for the party.

2 a wooden vehicle with wheels that a horse usually pulls

carts



luggage cart



shopping cart

car . ton / 'kɑ:tn / **noun** [count]

a container made of very thick paper (called **cardboard**) or plastic

a carton of milk

→ Look at the picture at **container**.

car . toon / kar'tun / *noun*

[count]

1 (ART) a funny drawing, for example in a newspaper

2 a television program or movie that tells a story by using moving drawings, computer images, etc. instead of real people and places

The kids like to watch cartoons on Saturday mornings.

car . tridge / 'kartrɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

a small case containing something that is used inside a machine or a gun

I need to replace the ink cartridge in my printer.

carve / karv / *verb* (**carves** , **carv . ing** , **carved**)

1 (ART) to cut wood or stone to make a picture or shape

Her father carved a little horse for her out of wood.

2 to cut meat into thin pieces after you have cooked it

My mom always carves the turkey on Thanksgiving.

Thesaurus

cut to divide something into two or more pieces with a knife, etc.: **Cut the sandwich in half** (= into two equal pieces) . ♦ *She cut the bread into thick slices.* ♦ *He cut up the meat on his plate.*

chop to cut something into pieces with something sharp, such as a knife: **Chop the carrots up into small pieces.** ♦ *Add the finely chopped onions.* ♦ *Roughly chop the herbs.*

slice to cut something into thin pieces (called **slices**) : *Slice the cucumber thinly.* ♦ *a loaf of sliced bread* ♦ *Should I slice the cake now?*

carve to cut a large piece of cooked meat into smaller pieces for eating: *Dinner is ready. Who's going to carve the turkey?*

case  / keɪs / *noun*

[count]

1 a situation or an example of something

In some cases , students had to wait six weeks for their exam results.

There were four cases of this disease in the school last month.

2 a crime that the police must find an answer to

a murder case

3 a question that people in a court of law must decide about

a divorce case

4 a container or cover for keeping something in

Put the camera back in its case.

a pencil case

→ Look at **briefcase** , **suitcase** .

in any case

words that you use when you give a second reason for something

I don't want to see the movie, and in any case I'm too busy.

→ SYNONYM **anyway**

in case

because something might happen


Take an umbrella in case it rains.

You probably won't need to call, but take my number just in case .

in that case

if that is the situation

"There's no coffee." "Well, in that case we'll have tea."

cash  / kæʃ / *noun* [noncount]

money in coins and bills

Are you paying in cash or by credit card?

Word building

Money consists of **coins** (=small, round, metal things) and **bills** (= pieces of paper) . This is called **cash** : *I don't have much cash - can I pay by check?*

The coins that you have in your bag or pocket are called **change** : *Do you have any change for the bus?*

The money someone gives you in a store if you pay too much is also called **change** : *Here's your change.*

cash **2** / kæʃ / *verb*

(**cash . es** , **cash . ing** , **cash ed**)

to give someone a check and get money for it

I'd like to cash this check, please.

cash . ier / kæʃɪər / *noun*

[count]

the person whose job is to take money from customers in a store, restaurant, etc.

cash ma . chine / 'kæʃməʃɪn / *noun* [count]

another word for **ATM**

cash reg . is . ter / 'kæʃrɛdʒəstər /

(also **reg . is . ter**) *noun* [count]

a machine in a store that is used to add the cost of things and store money

ca . si . no / kə'sɪnoʊ / *noun* [count]

(plural **ca . si . nos**)

a place where people play games in which they can win and lose money

cas . se . role / 'kæsərəʊl / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a type of food that you make by cooking meat and vegetables in liquid for a long time in the oven

I made a casserole for dinner.

chicken casserole

cas . sette / kə'set / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a plastic box with special tape inside for recording and playing sound or pictures

a cassette tape

an old cassette player

cast **1** / kæst / *noun* [count]

all the actors in a movie, play, or television show

The whole cast was excellent.

cast **2** / kæst / *verb*

(**casts** , **cast . ing** , **cast** , **has cast**)

to choose an actor for a particular part in a movie, play, or television show

She always seems to be cast in the same sort of role.

cast a spell

to use magic words that have the power to change someone or something

The witch cast a spell on the handsome prince.

cas . tle / 'kæsl / *noun* [count]

a large old building that was built in the past to keep people safe from attack

a medieval castle

ca . su . al / 'kæʒuəl / *adjective*

1 (used about clothes) not formal

I wear casual clothes like jeans and T-shirts when I'm not at work.

2 showing that you are not worried about something; relaxed

She gave us a casual wave as she passed.

▶ **ca . su . al . ly** / 'kæʒəli / *adverb*

They dressed casually for the beach party.

ca . su . al . ty / 'kæʒuəlti / *noun* [count]
(plural **ca . su . al . ties**)

a person who is hurt or killed in an accident or a war
Both sides suffered heavy casualties (= a lot of people were hurt or killed) .

cat 🐾 / kæt / *noun* [count]

1 a small animal with soft fur that people keep as a pet

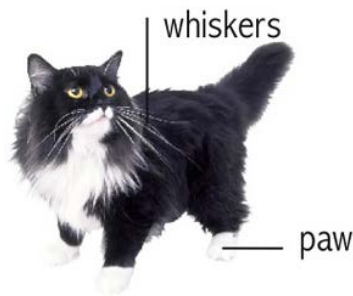
Word building

A young cat is called a **kitten** .

A cat **purrs** when it is happy.

When a cat makes a loud noise, it **meows** : *My cat meows when he's hungry.*

cats



cat



kitten

2 a wild animal of the cat family
the big cats, such as tigers and lions

cat . a . log (also **cat . a . logue**) / 'kætɹlɑg / *noun* [count]

a list of all the things that you can buy from a company or see somewhere
a mail order catalog

ca . tas . tro . phe / kə'tæstrəfi / *noun* [count]
a sudden disaster that causes great suffering or damage
major catastrophes such as floods and earthquakes

▶ **cat . a . stroph . ic** / 'kætə'strafɪk / *adjective*
The flood had a catastrophic effect.

catch **1** 🐾 / kætʃ / *verb* (**catch . es** , **catch . ing** , **caught** / kɔt / **has caught**)

1 (**SPORTS**) to take and hold something that is moving
He threw the ball to me and I caught it.

2 to find and hold someone or something
They caught a fish in the river.

The man ran so fast that the police couldn't catch him.

3 to see someone when they are doing something wrong
They caught the thief stealing the painting.

4 to be early enough for a bus, train, etc. that is going to leave

You should run if you want to catch the bus.

→ **ANTONYM** **miss**

5 (**HEALTH**) to get an illness
She caught a cold.

6 to get stuck in or on something by mistake
I caught my coat in the car door.

catch fire

to start to burn
The house caught fire.

catch on

1 to become popular or fashionable
The idea never really caught on in this country.

2 to understand or realize something
It took me a while to catch on.

catch up to do something quickly so that you are not behind others

If you miss a class, you can do some work at home to catch up.

Quick! Run and catch up with the others!

catch **2** / kætʃ / *noun* [count] (plural **catch . es**)

1 (**SPORTS**) the act of catching something, for example a ball

That was a great catch! → Look at **miss** **2** .

2 a device for fastening something and keeping it closed
I can't wear this necklace – the catch is broken.

3 a hidden problem in something that seems to be very good

That sounds too easy. What's the catch?

catch . y / 'kætʃi / *adjective*

(**catch . i . er** , **catch . i . est**)

(used about a tune or a song) easy to remember

cat . e . go . rize **AWL** / 'kætəgə'raɪz / *verb*

(**cat . e . go . riz . es** , **cat . e . go . riz . ing** , **cat . e . go . rized**)

to put people or things into groups according to what type they are

Do we categorize a tomato as a fruit or a vegetable?

cat . e . go . ry **AWL** / 'kætəgəri / *noun* [count]
(plural **cat . e . go . ries**)

a group of people or things that are similar to each other

The results can be divided into three main categories.

ca . ter . ing / 'keɪtərɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

the activity or business of providing food and drinks at events

Who is doing the catering for your wedding?

cat . er . pil . lar / 'kætəpɪlər / *noun* [count]

a small animal with a long body and a lot of legs. A **caterpillar** later becomes an insect that has large wings with bright colors (called a **butterfly**) .

→ Look at the picture at **butterfly** .

ca . the . dral / kə'θɪdrəl / *noun* [count]

(**RELIGION**) a big important church

Cath . o . lic / 'kæθlɪk /

(also **Ro . man Cath . o . lic**) *noun* [count]

(**RELIGION**) a member of the Christian church that has the Pope as its head

Cath . o . lic (also **Ro . man Cath . o . lic**) *adjective*
a Catholic priest

cat . tle / 'kætl / *noun* [plural]

cows that are kept for their milk or meat
a herd (= a group) *of cattle*

caught

form of **catch**

cau . li . flow . er / 'kɔli'flaʊər ; 'kɔli'flaʊər / *noun* [count, noncount]

a large vegetable with green leaves outside and a round white part in the middle

→ At the picture at **vegetable** .

cause **1** 🐾 / kɔz / *noun* [count]

1 a thing or person that makes something happen
Bad driving is the cause of most road accidents.

2 something that people care about and want to help
They gave the money to a good cause – it was used to build a new hospital.

cause 2  / kɔːz / *verb*

(**causes** , **causing** , **caused**)

to be the reason why something happens

What caused the accident?

The fire was caused by a cigarette.

caution / 'kɔːʃn / *noun* [noncount]

great care, because of possible danger

Caution! Wet floor.

cautious / 'kɔːʃəs / *adjective*

careful because there may be danger

He is always cautious about driving at night.

▶ **cautiously** / 'kɔːʃəsli / *adverb*

He cautiously pushed open the door and looked into the room.

cave / keɪv / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a large hole in the side of a mountain or under the ground

Thousands of years ago, people lived in caves.

cavity / 'kævəti / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **cavities**)

1 an empty space inside something solid

the chest cavity

2 (**HEALTH**) a hole in a tooth


You'll get cavities if you eat too much candy.

cc / ,si 'si / *abbreviation*

1 letters that are used on e-mails or business letters to show that you are sending a copy to another person. The letters **cc** stand for "carbon copy."

2 *short for* **cubic centimeter**

a 1,200cc engine

CD  / ,si 'di / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) compact disc; a small, round piece of hard plastic on which you can record sound or store information

CD player / ,si 'di ,pleɪər / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a machine that you use to play music from CDs

CD-ROM / ,si di 'rɒm / *noun* [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a CD on which you can store large amounts of information, sound, and pictures, to use on a computer

cease  / sis / *verb*

(**ceases** , **ceasing** , **ceased**)


(*formal*)

to stop

Fighting in the area has now ceased.

ceasefire / 'siːs ,faɪər / *noun* [count]

an agreement between two groups to stop fighting each other

ceiling  / 'siːlɪŋ / *noun* [count]

the top part of the inside of a room

SPELLING

IE or EI ?

When the sound is / i / (which rhymes with "be"), the rule is **I before E, except after C**, so **ceiling** is spelled with EI.

celebrate  / 'seləbreɪt / *verb*

(**celebrates** , **celebrating** , **celebrated**)

to do something to show that you are happy, for a special reason or because it is a special day

If you do well on your exams, we'll have a party to celebrate.

Grandma celebrated her 90th birthday last week.

celebration / ,seləbreɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a time when you enjoy yourself because you have a special reason to be happy

birthday celebrations

I think this is a cause for celebration!

celebrity / sə'lebrəti / *noun*

(*plural* **celebrities**)

a famous person


a TV celebrity → Look at **star** 1 (3).

celery / 'seləri / *noun* [noncount]

a vegetable with long green and white sticks that can be eaten without being cooked

a stalk of celery

→ Look at the picture at **vegetable**.

cell  / sɛl / *noun* [count]

1 (**BIOLOGY**) the smallest part of any living thing. All plants and animals are made up of **cells**

red blood cells

2 a small room for one or more prisoners in a prison or police station

3 (*informal*) another word for **cell phone**

Call me on my cell.

cellar / 'selər / *noun* [count]

a room in the part of a building that is under the ground


a wine cellar

→ Look at **basement**.

cello / 'tʃɛləʊ / *noun* [count] (*plural* **cellos**)

(**MUSIC**) a large wooden musical instrument with strings. You sit down to play it and hold it between your knees.

*Look at the picture at **instrument**.*

cell phone  / 'sɛl fəʊn / (also **cell phone**)

(also *informal* **cell** / sɛl /) *noun* [count]

a telephone that you can carry around with you

I won't be in the office today, but you can reach me on my cell phone.

What's your cell phone number?

Word building

Cell phones

Cell phones can be used anywhere there is a **signal**.

If you **call** someone but cannot **get through**, you can leave a **message** on their **voice mail** or you can **text** them (= send them a text message).

When the **battery** in your phone **runs out**, you have to **recharge** it.

→ Look at the note at **phone** 1.

Celsius / 'sɛlsiəs / (also **centigrade**) *noun*

[noncount] (*abbreviation* **C**)

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) a way of measuring temperature. Water freezes at 0° **Celsius** and boils at 100° **Celsius**.

→ Look at **Fahrenheit**.

cement / sə'ment / *noun* [noncount]

a gray powder that becomes hard like stone when you mix it with water and leave it to dry. **Cement** is used in building for sticking bricks or stones together, or for making very hard surfaces.

cemetery / 'semə'teri / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **cemeteries**)

(**RELIGION**) an area of ground where dead people are put under the earth

cen · sor / 'sɛnsər / *verb*

(**cen · sors** , **cen · sor · ing** , **cen · sored**)

to remove the parts of a book, movie, etc. that might upset people or that contain secret information

► **cen · sor · ship** / 'sɛnsərʃɪp / *noun* [noncount]

government censorship of radio and television programs

cen · sus / 'sɛnsəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **cen · sus · es**)

the act of officially counting all the people who live in a country, and finding information about them

The last census took place in 2010.

cent ⓘ / sɛnt / *noun* [count]

a small coin or unit of money. There are 100 **cents** in a dollar.

→ Look at **penny** .

cen · ter ⓘ / 'sɛntər / *noun*

[count]

1 the part in the middle of something

The flower has a yellow center with white petals.

I don't like having the center seat on an airplane.

→ Look at the picture at **circle** .

2 a place where people come to do a particular activity

a shopping center

The hotel has a new fitness center.

3 (**SPORTS**) a player whose position is in the middle in sports like basketball

cen · ti · grade / 'sɛntəɡreɪd / *noun* [noncount]

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) another word for **Celsius**

cen · ti · li · ter / 'sɛntəlɪtər / *noun* [count]

(*abbreviation* **cl**)

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) a measure of liquid. There are 100 **centiliters** in a **liter** .

cen · ti · me · ter ⓘ / 'sɛntəˌmɪtər / *noun*

[count] (*abbreviation* **cm**)

a measure of length. There are 100 **centimeters** in a **meter** .

cen · ti · pede / 'sɛntəpɪd / *noun* [count]

a small animal like an insect, with a long thin body and very many legs

cen · tral ⓘ / 'sɛntərəl / *adjective*

in the middle part of something

The hotel is in a central location, close to downtown and the airport.

cen · tu · ry ⓘ / 'sɛntʃəri / *noun* [count]

(plural **cen · tu · ries**)

a period of 100 years

People have been making wine in this area for centuries.

We are living at the beginning of the twenty-first century.

ce · re · al / 'sɪriəl /

noun

[count, noncount]

1 a food made from grain, which you can eat for breakfast with milk

I had a bowl of cereal for breakfast.

2 a plant that farmers grow so that we can eat the grain

Wheat and oats are cereals.

cereal



a bowl of cereal

cer · e · mo · ny ⓘ / 'serəmoʊni / *noun*

[count]

(plural **cer · e · mo · nies**)

a formal public or religious event

the opening ceremony of the Olympic Games

a wedding ceremony

► **cer · e · mo · ni · al** / ,serə'moʊniəl / *adjective*

a ceremonial occasion

cer · tain ⓘ / 'sɔrtn / *adjective*

1 sure about something; without any doubt

I'm certain that I've seen her before.

Are you certain about that?

→ ANTONYM **uncertain**

2 used for talking about a particular thing or person without saying what or who they are

Do you want the work to be finished by a certain date?

It's cheaper to call at certain times of the day.

for certain

without any doubt

I don't know for certain where she is.

make certain

to check something so that you are sure about it

Please make certain that the window is closed before you leave.

cer · tain · ly ⓘ / 'sɔrtnli / *adverb*

1 without any doubt

She is certainly the best swimmer on the team.

→ SYNONYM **definitely**

2 (*formal*) used when answering questions to mean “of course”

“Will you open the door for me, please?” “Certainly.”

“Are you going to tell him the bad news?” “Certainly not!”

cer · tif · i · cate / sər'tɪfəkət / *noun*

[count]

an important piece of paper that shows that something is true

Your birth certificate shows when and where you were born.

ce · sar · e · an / sɪ'zɛriən /

(also **ce · sar · e · an sec · tion** / sɪ,zɛriən 'sɛkʃn /)

noun [count]

(**HEALTH**) an operation in which a mother's body is cut open so her baby can be taken out

She had a cesarean.

chain **1** ⓘ / tʃeɪn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a line of metal rings that are joined together

She wore a gold chain around her neck.

My bicycle chain is broken.

a length of chain

→ Look at the picture at **bicycle** , **jewelry** .

2 [count] (**BUSINESS**) a group of stores, restaurants, hotels, etc. that are owned by one person or company

The mall has most of the major chain stores (= stores that are part of a chain) .

chain **2** ⓘ / tʃeɪn / *verb*

(**chains** , **chain · ing** , **chained**)

to attach someone or something to a place with a **chain**

The dog was chained to a tree.

chair  / tʃeə / *noun*

1 [count] a piece of furniture for one person to sit on, with four legs, a seat, and a back
a table and four chairs

chairs



chair



armchair



stool



sofa/couch

2 [singular] = **chairperson**
the chair of the history department

chair . per . son / 'tʃeə,pərsn / *noun* [count]

(also **chair**) (also **chair . man** / 'tʃeə,mæn /

chair . wom . an / 'tʃeə,wəmən /)

(**BUSINESS**) a person who controls a meeting, group, or university department

chalk / tʃɔ:k / *noun* [count, noncount]

(**ART**) small sticks made of a soft white rock that you use for writing or drawing
The teacher wrote the answer on the board with a piece of chalk.

a box of colored chalks

chalk . board / 'tʃɔ:k,bɔ:d / *noun* [count]

another word for blackboard

chal . lenge 1  **AWL** / 'tʃæləndʒ / *noun*

[count]

1 a new or difficult thing that makes you try hard
Climbing the mountain will be a real challenge.

2 an invitation to fight or play a game against someone

chal . lenge 2 **AWL** / 'tʃæləndʒ / *verb*

(**chal . leng . es** , **chal . leng . ing** , **chal . lenged**)

1 to ask someone to play a game with you or fight with you to see who wins

The boxer challenged the world champion to a fight.

2 to refuse to accept a set of rules; to say that you think someone or something is wrong

She does not like anyone challenging her authority.

chal . leng . er **AWL** / 'tʃæləndʒə / *noun*

[count]

a person who takes part in a competition or an election to win a position that someone else already has
the senator's challenger in the election

chal . leng . ing **AWL** / 'tʃæləndʒɪŋ / *adjective*

difficult in an interesting way that tests your ability
a challenging piece of work

cham . pagne / ʃæm'peɪn / *noun*

[noncount]

a French white wine with a lot of bubbles

cham . pi . on / 'tʃæmpiən / *noun* [count]

(**SPORTS**) a person who is the best at a sport or game
a chess champion
the world champion

cham . pi . on . ship / 'tʃæmpiən,ʃɪp / *noun*

[count]

(**SPORTS**) a competition to find the best player or team in a sport or game

Our team won the championship this year.

chance  / tʃæns / *noun*

1 [count] a possibility that something may happen
There's no chance that she'll come now.

She has a good chance of becoming the next president.
He doesn't stand (= have) a chance of passing the exam.

2 [count] a time when you can do something

It was their last chance to escape.

Be quiet and give her a chance to explain.

→SYNONYM **opportunity**

3 [noncount] when something happens that you cannot control or that you have not planned

We must plan this carefully. I don't want to leave anything to chance.

We met by chance at the train station.

→SYNONYM **luck**

take a chance

to do something when it is possible that something bad may happen because of it

We may lose money, but we'll just have to take that chance.

chan . cel . lor / 'tʃænsələ / *noun*

[count]

1 (**POLITICS**) the head of the government in some countries
the German chancellor

2 the head of some universities
the chancellor of Washington University

chan . de . lier / ʃændə'liə / *noun* [count]

a large frame that hangs from the ceiling and holds many small lights

a crystal chandelier

change 1  / tʃeɪndʒ / *verb*

(**chang . es** , **chang . ing** , **changed**)

1 to become different

She has changed a lot since the last time I saw her – she looks much older.

Water changes into ice when it gets very cold.

2 to make something different

At this restaurant they change the menu every week.

3 to put or take something in place of another thing
to change a lightbulb

He changed the day of the meeting from Monday to Tuesday.

I need to change some money (= exchange money into the money of another country) at the airport.

4 (also **get changed**) to put on different clothes

I need to change before I go out.

You need to get changed for soccer practice.

He changed out of his suit and into his running shorts.

5 to get off a train, bus, or airplane and get on another one
To get to San Francisco, I have to change planes in Chicago.

change 2 /tʃeɪndʒ/ *noun*

1 [count] when something becomes different
The new administration has made a lot of changes.
There has been a change in the weather.

2 [noncount] the money that you get back if you pay more than the amount something costs
If a newspaper costs \$1.50 and you pay with two dollar bills, you will get 50 cents change.

3 [noncount] small pieces of money; coins
I don't have any change on me.

for a change

because you want something different
Today we had lunch in a restaurant for a change.

chan·nel **AWL** /tʃænəl/ *noun* [count]

1 a TV station
Which channel is the game on?

2 (GEOGRAPHY) a long narrow place where water can go
the English Channel (= the area of water between England and France)

chant /tʃænt/ *verb*

(**chants**, **chant·ing**, **chant·ed**)
to say or sing a word or phrase many times
The protesters chanted antiwar slogans.

▶**chant** *noun* [count]
a religious chant

cha·os /keɪəs/ *noun* [noncount]

when everything is confused and nothing is organized
The house was in chaos after the party.
The accident caused total chaos on the highway.

chap·el /tʃæpl/ *noun* [count]

(RELIGION) a room or a small church where Christians go to speak to God (to **pray**)

chap·er·one /ˈtʃæpəroʊn/ *noun* [count]
an older person who goes to social events for younger people to make sure they behave correctly

▶**chap·er·one** *verb*
(**chap·er·ones**, **chap·er·on·ing**, **chap·er·oned**)
We need more volunteers to chaperone the school dance.

chap·ter **AWL** /tʃæptər/ *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) one of the parts of a book
Turn to Chapter 4.

char·ac·ter /ˈkærəktər/ *noun*

1 [count, usually singular] the qualities that make someone or something different from other people or things
He has a strong character.
The new factory will change the character of the town.

2 [count] a person in a book, play, television show, or movie
Homer Simpson is a cartoon character.

char·ac·ter·is·tic /ˈkærəktəˈrɪstɪk/ *noun* [count]

a quality that someone or something has
personal characteristics such as age, height, and weight

char·coal /tʃɑrkəʊl/ *noun* [noncount]

a black substance that is made from burning wood. It is used as a fuel or for drawing
a charcoal grill
a charcoal drawing

charge 1 /tʃɑrdʒ/ *noun*

[count, noncount]

1 the money that you must pay for something
There is a charge of \$200 for the use of the party room.
We deliver free of charge.

Thesaurus

price the money that you have to pay to buy something: *What's the price of gas now?* ♦ *We can't afford the car at that price.* ♦ *house prices*

cost the money that you need to buy, make, or do something: *The cost of electricity is going up.* ♦ *A new computer system was installed at a cost of \$80,000.* ♦ *the cost of living* (= the amount of money you need to pay for food, clothes, and a place to live)

charge the money that you pay for goods or services: *Is there a charge for parking here?* ♦ *Delivery is free of charge* (= costs nothing)

fee the money you pay to go into a place, or for professional advice or services from doctors, lawyers, colleges, etc.: *Some lawyers charge extremely high fees for their services.* ♦ *an annual membership fee* ♦ *tuition fees*

expense the money you spend on something, or something that makes you spend money: *The house was decorated at great expense.* ♦ *Owning a car is a big expense.*

2 when the police say that someone has done something wrong
a murder charge

be in charge of someone or something

to take care of or be responsible for someone or something
Tom is in charge of his baby brother while his mom is out.

charge 2 /tʃɑrdʒ/ *verb*

(**charg·es**, **charg·ing**, **charged**)

1 to ask someone to pay a particular price for something
The mechanic charged me \$500 for the repairs.

2 to buy something with a small card made of plastic (called a **credit card**) instead of cash
I charged the tickets on my credit card.

3 to say that someone has done something wrong
The police have charged him with murder.

4 to run quickly and with a lot of force
The bull charged.

The children charged into the room.

5 to put electricity into something
I need to charge my phone.

cha·ris·ma /kəˈrɪzmə/ *noun* [noncount]

a special quality that some people have, which makes other people like them

▶**cha·ris·mat·ic** /ˌkærəzˈmætɪk/ *adjective*
a charismatic leader

char·i·ty /tʃærəti/ *noun*

(plural **char·i·ties**)

1 [count, noncount] an organization that collects money to help people who need it
The United Way is a charity.

They give a lot of money to charity.

2 [noncount] being kind and helping other people

charm 1 /tʃɑrm/ *noun*

1 [noncount] the quality of being pleasant or attractive
The historic houses add to the charm of the town.

2 [count] a small thing that you wear because you think it will bring good luck

She wears a chain with a lucky charm on it.

charm 2 / tʃɑ:m / *verb*

(**charms** , **charm .ing** , **charmed**)

to make someone like you

The baby charmed everyone with her smile.

charm .ing / tʃɑ:miŋ / *adjective*

very pleasant or attractive

Have you met the new principal? He's really charming.

chart **AWL** / tʃɑ:t / *noun*

[count]

1 a drawing that gives information about something
a temperature chart

2 (**GEOGRAPHY**) a map of the ocean or the sky

3 **the charts** (**MUSIC**) an official list of the songs, CDs, etc. that have sold the most in a particular week

What's number 1 in the charts this week?

chase / tʃeɪs / *verb*

(**chas .es** , **chas .ing** , **chased**)

to run behind someone or something and try to catch them

The dog chased the cat around the yard.

The police chased after the thief but he escaped.

► **chase** *noun* [count]

The movie includes an exciting car chase.

chat 1 / tʃæt / *verb*

(**chats** , **chat .ting** , **chat .ted**)

to talk in a friendly, informal way with someone

We chatted on the phone for a few minutes.

chat 2 / tʃæt / *noun*

[count]

a friendly talk

Let's have a chat about it later.

Thesaurus

discussion [count, noncount] talking in detail about something important: *a discussion with your classmates about the test* ◆ *We had a long discussion about what we should do.* ◆ *The plans are still under discussion* (= being talked about) .

conversation [count, noncount] an informal talk between two people or a small group: *a phone conversation* ◆ *I had a long conversation with her yesterday.* ◆ *The main topic of conversation was the recent election.*

talk [count] a conversation between two or more people, often about a problem or something that is important to you: *My parents want to have a talk with me about going to college.* ◆ *The two countries are holding talks to try to end the violence.*

debate [count] a formal discussion at a public meeting about something important, where people give their different opinions. At the end of the discussion there may be a vote: *a debate on health care reform* ◆ *After a long debate, Congress approved the plan.*

chat [count] a friendly, informal conversation with someone, especially about personal things: *I had a nice chat with Sandy this afternoon.* ◆ *I just dropped by for a chat – are you free?*

chat room / tʃæt rum / *noun* [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) an area on the Internet where you can join in a discussion with other people

chat .ter / tʃætə / *verb*

(**chat .ters** , **chat .ter .ing** , **chat .tered**)

to talk quickly about things that are not very important

Stop chattering and finish your work.

cheap / tʃi:p / *adjective*

(**cheap .er** , **cheap .est**)

1 costing little money

That restaurant is very good, and relatively cheap.

Computers are getting cheaper all the time.

→ ANTONYM **expensive**

2 low in price and quality

I don't like that dress – it looks cheap.

3 not wanting to spend money

He's too cheap to take her out to a nice restaurant.

cheat / tʃi:t / *verb*

(**cheats** , **cheat .ing** , **cheat .ed**)

to do something that is not honest or fair

She cheated on the exam.

► **cheat** *noun* [count]

a person who **cheats**

That man's a liar and a cheat.

check 1 / tʃek / *verb*

(**checks** , **check .ing** , **checked**)

1 to look at something to see that it is right, good, or safe

Do these math problems, and then use a calculator to check your answers.

Before my long drive to Miami, I checked the oil.

Check that all the windows are closed before you leave.

2 to make a mark like this ✓ by something

Check the box next to the right answer.

check in to tell the person at the desk in a hotel or an airport that you have arrived

I have to check in an hour before my flight.

The noun is **check-in** .

check out to pay your bill and leave a hotel The noun is **checkout** .

check someone or something out

1 to find out if something is correct

We need to check out those rumors that the business is closing.

2 (*informal*) to look at a person or thing that seems interesting

Hey, check out Mike's new sports car!

check 2 / tʃek / *noun*

[count]

1 a look to see that everything is right, good, or safe

They do regular safety checks on all their products.
a security check

2 a piece of paper from a bank that you can write on and use to pay for things

I gave him a check for \$50.

Can I pay by check ?

3 a piece of paper that shows how much money you must pay for food in a restaurant

"Would you like anything else?" "No, just the check please."

4 (also **check mark** / tʃek mark /) a small mark like this ✓

Put a check next to the names of the people who have paid.

check .book / tʃekbʊk / *noun*

[count]

a book of **checks** 2 (2)

checked / tʃekt / *adjective*

(also **check .ered** / tʃekəd /)

with a pattern of squares

a checked shirt

→ Look at the picture at **pattern** .

check . ers / ˈtʃɛkərz / *noun* [noncount]

a game that two people play with round flat pieces on a board that has 64 squares in two different colors

Do you want to play checkers?

check-in / ˈtʃɛk ɪn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the place where you go first when you arrive at an airport, to show your ticket, etc.

There was a long line at check-in.

2 [noncount] the act of telling someone you have arrived at a hotel, an airport, etc.

Do you know your check-in time?

check mark / ˈtʃɛk mark / *noun* [count]

another word for **check 2** (4)

check . out / ˈtʃɛkaʊt / *noun*

1 (also **check . out coun . ter** / ˈtʃɛkaʊt ˌkaʊntər /)

[count] the place in a large store where you pay for things

2 [noncount] the time when you leave a hotel at the end of your stay

What time is checkout?

check . up / ˈtʃɛkʌp / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a general examination by a doctor to make sure that you are healthy

You should visit your dentist for a checkup twice a year.

ched . dar / ˈtʃɛdər / *noun* [noncount]

a type of hard yellow or orange cheese

cheek 🗨️ / tʃi:k / *noun* [count]

one of the two soft parts of your face below your eyes

→ *Look at the picture at **face** .*

cheer 1 / tʃi:r / *verb*

(**cheers** , **cheer . ing** , **cheered**)

to shout to show that you like something or to encourage someone

The crowd cheered loudly when the players ran onto the field.

cheer up ; **cheer someone up** to become or to make someone happier

Cheer up! You'll feel better soon.

We gave Julie some flowers to cheer her up.

cheer 2 / tʃi:r / *noun* [count]

a loud shout that shows that you are pleased

The crowd gave a loud cheer as the singer came onto the stage.

cheer . ful / ˈtʃi:rfl / *adjective*

happy

a cheerful smile

You don't look very cheerful today. What's the matter?

▶ **cheer . ful . ly** / ˈtʃi:rflɪ / *adverb*

cheer . lead . er / ˈtʃi:rlidər / *noun* [count]

(**SPORTS**) a person who wears special clothes, and dances and shouts at a sports game to encourage the crowd to make a noise

She was a cheerleader in high school.

cheese 🗨️ / tʃi:z / *noun* [count, noncount]

a yellow or white food made from milk

bread and cheese

cheese . burg . er / ˈtʃi:z,bɜ:ɡər / *noun*

[count]

a **hamburger** (= a flat, round piece of meat in between two round pieces of bread) , with a slice of cheese on top of the meat

cheese . cake

/ ˈtʃi:zkeɪk / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a type of cake that is made from soft white cheese, sugar, and eggs on a base made of crushed cookies

cheesecake



a slice of cheesecake

chef / ʃɛf / *noun* [count]

a professional cook, especially the chief cook in a hotel or restaurant

chem . i . cal 1 🗨️ **AWL** / ˈkɛmɪkl / *adjective*

(**CHEMISTRY**) connected with chemistry or chemicals
a chemical experiment

chem . i . cal 2 🗨️ **AWL** / ˈkɛmɪkl / *noun*

[count]

(**CHEMISTRY**) a solid or liquid substance that is used or produced in a chemical process

chem . ist / ˈkɛmɪst / *noun* [count]

(**CHEMISTRY**) a scientist who does research and experiments with chemicals

chem . is . try 🗨️ / ˈkɛməstri / *noun* [noncount]

the science that studies gases, liquids, and solids to find out what they are and how they behave

che . mo . ther . a . py / ˌkɪmoʊˈθerəpi /

(also *informal* **che . mo** / ˈkɪmoʊ /) *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) the treatment of a disease using chemicals

Cancer patients are usually treated using chemotherapy.

cher . ish / ˈtʃɛrɪʃ / *verb*

(**cher . ish . es** , **cher . ish . ing** , **cher . ished**)

to love and take care of someone or something

Her ring is her most cherished possession.

cher . ry / ˈtʃɛri / *noun* [count]

(plural **cher . ries**)

a small round red or black fruit that has a large seed inside it (called a **pit**)

→ *Look at the picture at **fruit** .*

chess / tʃɛs /

noun [noncount]

a game that two people play on a board with black and white squares on it (called a **chessboard**).

Each player has sixteen pieces that can be moved around the board in different ways.



chess

chest 🗨️ / tʃɛst / *noun* [count]

1 the top part of the front of your body

→ *Look at the picture at **body** .*

2 a large, strong box with a lid that you use for storing or carrying things

chest . nut / 'tʃɛsnʌt / *noun* [count]
a smooth, brown nut with a sharp point, or the tree that this nut grows on
roasted chestnuts

chest of draw . ers / ,tʃɛst əv 'drɔːz / *noun*
[count] (*plural chests of draw . ers*)
a large piece of furniture with parts that you can pull out (called **drawers**). A **chest of drawers** is usually used for keeping clothes in.

chew / tʃu / *verb*
(*chews , chew . ing , chewed*)
to use your teeth to break up food in your mouth when you are eating
You should chew your food thoroughly.

chew . ing gum / 'tʃuɪŋ ɡʌm / *noun*
[noncount]
= **gum** (2)

chic / ʃɪk / *adjective* (*chic . er , chic . est*)
fashionable and attractive
a chic new restaurant

chick / tʃɪk / *noun* [count]
a baby bird, especially a baby chicken
a hen with her chicks

chick . en  / 'tʃɪkən /
noun

1 [count] a bird that people often keep for its eggs and its meat


Word building
A female **chicken** is called a **hen** , and a male chicken is called a **rooster** .


A young chicken is a **chick** .

2 [noncount] the meat from this bird
roast chicken


chick . en pox / 'tʃɪkən pɒks /
(also **chick . en . pox**) *noun*
[noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a disease, especially of children. When you have the **chicken pox** you feel very hot and get red spots on your skin that make you want to scratch.

chief 1  / tʃiːf / *noun* [count]
the leader of a group of people
the chief of a Native American tribe
police chiefs

chief 2  / tʃiːf / *adjective*
most important
Bad driving is one of the chief causes of road accidents.

chief . ly / 'tʃiːfli / *adverb*
not completely, but mostly
His success was due chiefly to hard work.
→SYNONYM **mainly**

child  / tʃaɪld / *noun* [count]
(*plural chil . dren / 'tʃɪldrən /*)

1 a young boy or girl
There are 30 children in the class.

2 a daughter or son
Do you have any children?
One of her children got married last year.

child . care / 'tʃaɪldkɛr / *noun* [noncount]
taking care of children, especially while the parents are at work
childcare facilities for working parents

child . hood  / 'tʃaɪldhʊd / *noun*
[count, noncount]

the time when you are a child
She had a happy childhood.

child . ish / 'tʃaɪldɪʃ / *adjective*
like a child
Don't be so childish! It's only a game.

→SYNONYM **immature**

chil . i / 'tʃɪli / *noun*
(*plural chil . ies*)

1 [count]
(also **chil . i pep . per**) a small green or red vegetable that has a very strong hot taste
chili powder

2 [noncount] a dish made with **chilis** , and usually meat

chill / tʃɪl / *verb* (*chills , chill . ing , chilled*)

1 to make someone or something colder
Chill the white wine before you serve it.

2 (also **chill out**) (*informal*)

to relax and not worry about things

When I get home from work, I like to chill out in front of the TV.

► **chill noun** [singular] a feeling of being cold
There's a chill in the air this morning.

chill . y / 'tʃɪli / *adjective* (*chill . i . er , chill . i . est*)
cold

a chilly morning

Thesaurus

cold with a temperature that is lower than usual or lower than the human body; (used about food or drink) not heated: *I'm not going into the lake - the water's too cold.* ◆ *Should I turn the heat on? I'm cold.*

◆ *to look/feel cold* ◆ *Would you like a cold drink?* ◆ *We're having cold chicken for lunch.*

cool (used especially about the weather) a little cold, often in a pleasant way: *It's hot outside but it's nice and cool in here.* ◆ *a cool breeze* (= a light wind) ◆ *Let's sit in the shade and keep cool .*

freezing
(*informal*)

(used about the temperature or people) extremely cold: *It's freezing outside.* ◆ *freezing temperatures* ◆ *I'm freezing! Close the window!* ◆ *freezing cold weather*

→ANTONYM **boiling**

chilly (used especially about the weather) too cold to be comfortable: *a chilly morning in November* ◆ *Bring a coat. It might get chilly later.* ◆ *She was beginning to feel chilly.*

chime / tʃaɪm / *verb*
(*chimes , chim . ing , chimed*)
to make the sound that a bell makes
The clock chimed midnight.

chim . ney / 'tʃɪmni / *noun* [count]
(*plural chim . neys*)

a large pipe over a fire that lets smoke go outside into the air

chilies



chicken



chim . pan . zee

/ ˌtʃɪmpænˈzi / **noun** [count]
an African animal like a large **monkey** with no tail

chimpanzee



chin 🗨️ / ˈtʃɪn / **noun** [count]
the part of your face below your mouth
→ Look at the picture at **face** .

chi . na / ˈtʃɪnə / **noun**
[noncount]
a hard white material made from earth, or things like plates and cups that are made from this
a **china cup**

chip 1 / tʃɪp / **noun** [count]
1 a small piece of something, such as wood, chocolate, or glass
a **chocolate chip cookie**
2 the place where a small piece of wood, stone, or other material has broken off a larger piece
This plate has a chip in it.
3 (also **po . ta . to chip**) a very thin piece of potato cooked in hot oil and eaten cold
I put out chips and dip for the party.
4 (**COMPUTERS**) a very small thing inside a computer that makes it work
→ SYNONYM **microchip**

chip 2 / tʃɪp / **verb** (**chips** , **chip . ping** , **chipped**)
to break or lose a small piece off something hard
My son fell off his bike and chipped his tooth.

chip . munk / ˈtʃɪpmʌŋk / **noun** [count]
a small animal with a long, thick tail and brown fur with lines of black and white on its back

chipmunk



chirp / tʃɪrp / **verb** (**chirps** , **chirp . ing** , **chirped**)
to make the short high sound that small birds make

chis . el / ˈtʃɪzl / **noun**
[count]

a tool with a sharp end that is used for cutting or shaping wood, stone, etc.

chlo . ride / ˈklɔraɪd / **noun**
[count, noncount]

(**CHEMISTRY**) a substance that is a mixture of **chlorine** and another chemical
sodium chloride

chlo . rine / ˈklɔrɪn / **noun** [noncount]
(**symbol Cl**)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a yellow-green gas with a strong smell, which is used for making water safe to drink or to swim in

choc . o . late 🗨️ / ˈtʃɔklət / **noun**

1 [noncount] a dark brown sweet food that is made from seeds (called **cocoa beans**) that grow on trees in hot countries

Do you like chocolate?

I would love a piece of chocolate right now.
a **chocolate cake**

2 [count] a piece of candy made of **chocolate**
a **box of chocolates**

choc . o . late chip / ˈtʃɔklət ˈtʃɪp / **noun**
[count]

a small piece of chocolate used in baking
chocolate chip cookies

choice 🗨️ / tʃɔɪs / **noun**

1 [count] the act of choosing between two or more people or things

You made the right choice .

2 [noncount] the right or chance to choose
We have no choice . We have to leave.

3 [count] the things that you can choose from
The menu has a choice of six different soups.

4 [count] the person or thing that someone has chosen
She was my choice for student council president.

choir / ˈkwɪər / **noun** [count]

(**MUSIC**) a group of people who sing together
a **school choir**

choke / tʃoʊk / **verb** (**chokes** , **chok . ing** , **choked**)
to be or to make someone not able to breathe because something is stopping air from getting in
He was choking on a fish bone.
Loosen the dog's collar – it's choking him.

cho . les . ter . ol / kəˈlestərəl / **noun**
[noncount]

(**HEALTH** , **BIOLOGY**) a substance in your body that can cause heart disease if there is too much of it
a new medication to help lower your cholesterol

choose 🗨️ / tʃuːz / **verb** (**choos . es** , **choos . ing** , **chose** / tʃoʊz / **has cho . sen** / ˈtʃoʊzn /)

to decide which thing or person you want
She chose the chocolate cake.

Mike had to choose between getting a job or going to college.

The noun is **choice** .

chop 1 / tʃɒp / **verb** (**chops** , **chop . ping** , **chopped**)
to cut something into pieces with a knife, etc.

Chop up an onion into small pieces.

We chopped some wood for the fire.

Thesaurus

cut to divide something into two or more pieces with a knife, etc.: **Cut the sandwich in half** (= into two equal pieces) . ♦ *She cut the bread into thick slices.* ♦ *He cut up the meat on his plate.*

chop to cut something into pieces with something sharp, such as a knife: **Chop the carrots up into small pieces.** ♦ *Add the finely chopped onions.* ♦ *Roughly chop the herbs.*

slice to cut something into thin pieces (called **slices**) : *Slice the cucumber thinly.* ♦ *a loaf of sliced bread* ♦ *Should I slice the cake now?*

carve to cut a large piece of cooked meat into smaller pieces for eating: *Dinner is ready. Who's going to carve the turkey?*

chop something down to cut a tree, etc. at the bottom so that it falls down

chop something off to remove something from something else by cutting it
to chop a branch off a tree

chop 2 / tʃɒp / *noun* [count]

a thick slice of meat with a piece of bone in it
a lamb chop

chop sticks

/ tʃɒpstɪks / *noun*

[plural]
a pair of thin sticks that are used for eating with, especially in some Asian countries



chopsticks

chord / kɔːd / *noun* [count]

(MUSIC) two or more musical notes that are played at the same time

chore / tʃɔː / *noun* [count]

a job that is not interesting but that you must do
doing the household chores

cho . re . og . ra . phy / ,kɔːri'ɑːgrəfi / *noun*

[noncount]
the arrangement of movements for a dance

cho . rus / 'kɔːrəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **cho . rus . es**)

(MUSIC)

1 a part of a song that you repeat

2 a large group of people who sing together

→SYNONYM **choir**

chose, cho . sen

forms of **choose**

chow . der / 'tʃaʊdər / *noun*

[count]

a thick soup, usually made with fish
clam chowder

Christ / kraɪst /

= **Jesus**

chris . ten / 'krɪsn / *verb*

(**chris . tens**, **chris . ten . ing**, **chris . tened**)

(RELIGION) to give a name to a baby and make him or her a member of the Christian church in a special ceremony

► **chris . ten . ing** / 'krɪsnɪŋ / *noun* [count]

the ceremony when a baby is **christened**

Chris . tian / 'krɪstʃən / *noun* [count]

(RELIGION) a person who believes in Jesus Christ and what he taught

► **Chris . tian** *adjective*

the Christian church

Chris . ti . an . i . ty / ,krɪstʃɪ'ænəti / *noun*

[noncount]

(RELIGION) the religion that follows what Jesus Christ taught

Christ . mas / 'krɪsməs / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(RELIGION) the period of time around and including December 25, when Christians remember the birth of Christ

Merry Christmas!

Where are you spending Christmas this year?

Culture

Christmas is an important festival in the U.S.

The day before **Christmas Day** is called **Christmas Eve**.

Many children believe that **Santa Claus** visits them at Christmas to bring presents, and they hang **Christmas stockings** for him to fill with presents.

People send **Christmas cards** and give presents to their friends and family. Many people go to church at Christmas and sing **Christmas carols**.

People put special trees (called **Christmas trees**) in their homes, and decorate them with small lights and other pretty things.

Christmas is sometimes written informally as **Xmas**.

chrome / krom / *noun* [noncount]

a hard, shiny metal that is used to cover other metals
a chrome bumper on a car

chro . mo . some / 'kroməsəm / *noun*

[count]

(BIOLOGY) the part of a cell that decides the sex, character, size, etc. that a person, plant, or animal will have

chron . ic / 'krɒnɪk / *adjective*

(HEALTH) (used about a disease or problem) that continues for a long time and is hard to get rid of

a chronic backache

chronic unemployment

chron . o . log . i . cal / ,krɒnə'lɒdʒɪkl / *adjective*

arranged in the order in which events happened

a list of Civil War battles in chronological order

chrys . a . lis / 'krɪsəlɪs / *noun* [count]

(plural **chrys . a . lis . es**) (BIOLOGY) the form of an insect while it is changing into an adult inside a hard case

→Look at the picture at **butterfly**.

chub . by / 'tʃʌbi / *adjective*

(**chub . bi . er**, **chub . bi . est**)

slightly fat

a baby with chubby cheeks

chunk / tʃʌŋk / *noun* [count]

a large piece or part of something

A large chunk of my income goes to paying rent.

Thesaurus


piece an amount of something that has been cut or separated from the rest of it. This is a very general word and can be used with most noncount nouns: *She wrote her address on a piece of paper.* ♦ *He cut the pizza into small pieces.* ♦ *a piece of fruit* ♦ *a piece of advice*

slice a thin, flat piece of food that has been cut off a larger piece: *Would you like another slice of cake?* ♦ *Cut the meat into thin slices.* ♦ *a slice of lemon/tomato* ♦ *cheese slices*

chunk a thick, solid piece that has been cut or broken off something: *There were chunks of ice floating in the lake.* ♦ *a great big chunk of meat* ♦ *a chunk of cheese/bread*

lump a piece of something hard or solid, especially one without any particular shape: *This sauce has lumps in it.* ♦ *a few lumps of coal* ♦ *a big lump of dough*

slab a thick, flat piece of stone, ice, or food: *a huge slab of concrete* ♦ *paving slabs*

church  / ˈtʃɜːtʃ/ **noun** [count, noncount] (plural **churches**)

(**RELIGION**) a building where Christians go to speak to God (to **pray**)

They go to church every Sunday.

Grammar

When we talk about going to a ceremony (a **service**) in a church we say **in church**, **to church** or **at church** without “a” or “the”: *Was Mr. Poole at church today?*

We use **a** or **the** to talk about the building: *the church where we got married* ♦ *a historic church*.

chute / ʃuːt/ **noun** [count]

a narrow space that you drop or slide things down
a laundry chute

ci·der / ˈsaɪdər/ (also **ap·ple ci·der**) **noun**

[count, noncount]
a drink made from apples

ci·gar / siˈgɑːr/ **noun** [count]

a thick roll of dried leaves (called **tobacco**) that some people smoke. **Cigars** are larger than cigarettes.

cig·a·rette  / ˈsɪgəret/ **noun** [count]


a thin tube of white paper filled with dried leaves (called **tobacco**), which some people smoke
He smoked two packs of cigarettes a day.

cin·e·ma / ˈsɪnəmə/ **noun** [noncount] (*formal*)

movies in general
French cinema during the twentieth century

cin·na·mon / ˈsɪnəmən/ **noun** [noncount]

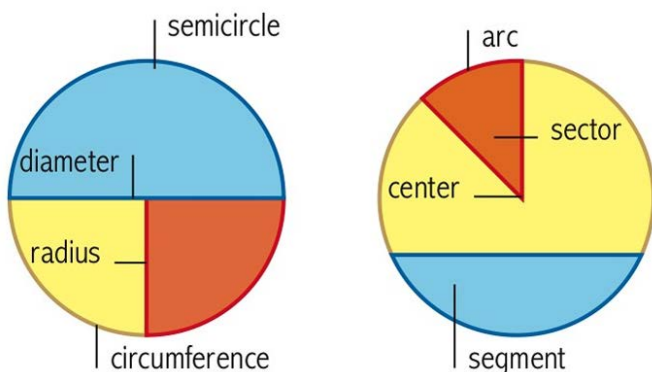
a brown powder that is used to give flavor to sweet foods
cinnamon toast (= toast with butter, cinnamon, and sugar)

cir·cle  / ˈsɜːkl/ **noun** [count]

1 a round shape; a ring
There are 360 degrees in a circle.

→Look at the picture at **shape**.

circle



2 a group of people who are friends, or who have the same interest or job

He has a large circle of friends.

cir·cle ² / ˈsɜːkl/ **verb**

(**cir·cles**, **cir·cling**, **cir·cled**)

to move in a circle, or to draw a circle around something
Vultures circled overhead.

Circle the correct answer in your book.

cir·cuit / ˈsɜːkət/ **noun** [count]

(**PHYSICS**) the complete path of electricity through a wire, etc.

an electrical circuit

cir·cu·lar / ˈsɜːkyələr/ **adjective**

with the shape of a circle
a circular table

→SYNONYM **round**

cir·cu·late / ˈsɜːkyələt/ **verb**

(**cir·cu·lates**, **cir·cu·lat·ing**, **cir·cu·lat·ed**)
to move around

Blood circulates around the body.

cir·cu·la·tion / ˌsɜːkyəˈleɪʃn/ **noun**

[noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) the movement of blood around the body

cir·cum·fer·ence / sərˈkʌmfrens/ **noun**

[count]

(**MATH**) the distance around a circle

→Look at the picture at **circle**.

cir·cum·stanc·es **AWL** / ˈsɜːkəmstænsɪz/ **noun** [plural]

the facts that are true in a particular situation

under no circumstances

never; not for any reason

Under no circumstances should you go out alone at night.

under the circumstances

as the result of a particular situation

It's not an ideal solution, but it's the best we can do under the circumstances.

cir·cus / ˈsɜːkəs/ **noun** [count]

(plural **cir·cus·es**)


a performance by a company of people and often trained animals which travels to different places

The kids enjoyed seeing the acrobats, clowns, and elephants at the circus.

cite **AWL** / saɪt/ **verb** (**cites**, **cit·ing**, **cit·ed**)

to mention something as an example, to support what you are saying

She cited rising crime figures as an example of the city's problems.

cit·i·zen  / ˈsɪtəzn/ **noun** [count]

a person who belongs to a country or a city

She became an American citizen in 1995.

cit·i·zen·ship / ˈsɪtəznʃɪp/ **noun**

[noncount]

the legal right to belong to a particular country
to apply for citizenship

cit·rus fruit / ˈsɪtrəs frut/ **noun**

[count, noncount]

a fruit such as an orange or a lemon

cit·y  / ˈsɪti/ **noun** [count] (plural **cit·ies**)

a big and important town

the city of New York

city streets

cit·y hall (also **Cit·y Hall**) / ˌsɪti ˈhɔːl/ **noun**

[count]

(**POLITICS**) the government of a city and the offices it uses

We're going to fight city hall to get our roads repaired.

We got married at City Hall.

civ . ic / 'sɪvɪk / *adjective*

(POLITICS) connected with a city or town, or the people who live there
a civic leader
our civic responsibilities

civ . il **AWL** / 'sɪvl / *adjective*

1 connected with the public, not with the army or a church
a civil wedding (= not a religious one)
2 connected with the legal rights of people, but not criminal issues
civil law
3 polite, but not very friendly
You may not like him, but try at least to be civil.

ci . vil . ian / sə'vɪljən / *noun* [count]

a person who does not belong to the army, navy, etc. or to the police

civ . i . li . za . tion / ,sɪvələ'zeɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]
the way people live together in a society with laws, education, and a government
the ancient civilizations of Greece and Rome
Western civilization

civ . i . lized / 'sɪvələɪzd / *adjective*

1 (used about a society) well organized and having a highly developed culture
2 polite and reasonable
a civilized conversation

civ . il rights / ,sɪvl 'raɪts / *noun* [plural]

a person's legal rights to freedom and to equal treatment in society
Martin Luther King Jr. was a civil rights leader during the 1960s.

civ . il serv . ant / ,sɪvl 'sɜrvənt / *noun* [count]

(POLITICS) a person who works in **the civil service**

the civ . il serv . ice / ðə ,sɪvl 'sɜrvəs / *noun* [singular]

(POLITICS) the government departments in a country, and the people who work for them

civ . il war / ,sɪvl 'wɔː / *noun* [count, noncount]

(HISTORY , POLITICS) a war between groups of people who live in the same country
The Civil War began in 1861.

cl *abbreviation of centiliter*

claim **1** / kleɪm / *verb*

(**claims** , **claim . ing** , **claimed**)

1 to say that something is true
He claims that he did the work without help.
2 to ask for something because it is yours
If no one claims the camera you found, you can have it.

claim **2** / kleɪm / *noun* [count]

1 saying that something is true
No one believed his claim that he had found the money on the street.
2 something that you ask for because you think you have a right to it
After the car accident, he made a claim to his insurance company to pay for repairs.

clam / klæm / *noun* [count]

a type of fish with a round shell in two parts that can open and close
fried clams

clamp **1** / klæmp / *verb*

(**clamps** , **clamp . ing** , **clamped**)
to hold something firmly in a particular position
Her lips were clamped shut.

clamp down on someone or something (*informal*)

to take strong action in order to stop or control something
The police are clamping down on street crime.

clamp **2** / klæmp / *noun* [count]

a tool that holds two things together very firmly

clang / klæŋ / *verb* (**clangs** , **clang . ing** , **clanged**)

to make a loud sound, like metal when you hit it with something
The iron gates clanged shut .

clap / klæp / *verb* (**claps** , **clap . ping** , **clapped**)

to hit your hands together to make a noise, usually to show that you like something
At the end of the concert the audience clapped loudly.

clar . i . fy **AWL** / 'klærəfaɪ / *verb*

(**clar . i . fies** , **clar . i . fy . ing** , **clar . i . fied**)
to make something clear and easy to understand
I hope that what I say will clarify the situation.

► **clar . i . fi . ca . tion** **AWL** / 'klærəfə'keɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]
That report needs some clarification.

clar . i . net / 'klærənɛt / *noun* [count]

(MUSIC) a musical instrument made of wood with holes in it. You play it by blowing into it.
→ *Look at the picture at instrument .*

clar . i . ty **AWL** / 'klærətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

the quality of being clear and easy to understand
clarity of expression
Your written arguments lack clarity.
The adjective is **clear** .

clash **1** / klæʃ / *verb*

(**clash . es** , **clash . ing** , **clashed**)

1 to fight or argue about something
Police clashed with demonstrators.
2 If colors or patterns **clash** , they do not look good together
That red tie clashes with your shirt.

clash **2** / klæʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural* **clash . es**)

1 a fight or a serious argument
a clash between police and demonstrators
2 a big difference
a clash of cultures

clasp **1** / klæsp / *verb*

(**clasps** , **clasp . ing** , **clasped**)

to hold someone or something firmly
He clasped the dog's leash tightly. → **SYNONYM** **grip**

clasp **2** / klæsp / *noun* [count]

a metal object that fastens or holds something together
the clasp on a necklace → *Look at the picture at jewelry*

class  / klæs / *noun* (*plural* **class . es**)

1 [count] a group of children or students who learn together
There is a new girl in my class.
The whole class passed the exam. the class of '09 (= the group of students who finished their studies in 2009)

2 [count, noncount] the time when you learn something with a teacher

Classes begin at nine o'clock.

No cell phones are allowed in class.

3 [count] a group of people or things that are the same in some way

There are many different classes of insects.

the middle class (= people who are neither rich nor poor)

4 [count] how good, comfortable, etc. something is

It costs more to travel first class.

clas . sic ¹ **AWL** / 'klæsɪk / *adjective*

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) important and having a value that will last

the classic novel "Pride and Prejudice"

clas . sic ² **AWL** / 'klæsɪk / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a book, movie, or piece of music that is so good that it is still popular many years after it was written or made

"Charlotte's Web," written by E. B. White, is a children's classic.

clas . si . cal **AWL** / 'klæsɪkl / *adjective*

1 in a style that people have used for a long time because they think it is good

classical dance

→SYNONYM **traditional**

→ANTONYM **modern**

2 (MUSIC) **Classical** music is written for instruments that are not electronic, and is considered to be serious and important

I prefer rock to classical music.

3 connected with ancient Greece or Rome

classical Greek architecture

clas . si . fied ad / 'klæsɪfaɪd 'æd / *noun*

[count]

a small advertisement that you put in a newspaper, on the Internet, etc. if you want to buy or sell something, rent an apartment, etc.

clas . si . fy / 'klæsɪfaɪ / *verb*

(**clas . si . fies** , **clas . si . fy . ing** , **clas . si . fied**)

to put someone or something into a group with others that are similar

Would you classify the movie as a drama or a thriller?

► **clas . si . fi . ca . tion** / 'klæsɪfə'keɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the classification of different species of butterflies

class . mate / 'klæsmet / *noun* [count]

a person who is in the same class as you at school or college

class . room / 'klæsrum / *noun* [count]

a room where you learn in a school or college

class . y / 'klæsi / *adjective*

(**class . i . er** , **class . i . est**)

(*informal*)

having high quality or style; expensive

He took me to a classy restaurant.

clat . ter / 'klætər / *verb*

(**clat . ters** , **clat . ter . ing** , **clat . tered**)

to make the loud noise of hard things hitting each other

The dishes clattered in the cupboard when he slammed the door.

► **clat . ter** *noun* [count , usually singular]

the clatter of horses' hoofs

clause **AWL** / kləʊz / *noun* [count]

1 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a part of a sentence that has a verb in it

The sentence "After we had finished eating, we went out." contains two clauses.

2 a part of a legal document that says that something must or must not be done

There is a clause in the rental agreement forbidding pets.

claus . tro . pho . bi . a / 'klɔstrə'foʊbiə / *noun* [noncount]

(HEALTH) a very strong fear of being in a small or closed space

claw / klɔ / *noun* [count]

one of the hard pointed parts on the feet of some animals and birds

Cats have sharp claws.

→Look at the picture at **cat** .

clay / kleɪ / *noun* [noncount]

a kind of heavy earth that becomes hard when it is dry

clay pots

clean ¹ / klin / *adjective* (**clean . er** , **clean . est**)

1 not dirty

clean clothes

Are your hands clean?

→ANTONYM **dirty**

2 having no record of crimes or offenses

Do you have a clean driving record?

clean ² / klin / *verb*

(**cleans** , **clean . ing** , **cleaned**)

to remove the dirt or marks from something; to make something clean

Sam cleaned the kitchen floor.

clean something out to clean the inside of something

I found my old jacket when I cleaned out my closet.

clean up ; **clean something up** to make a place clean and neat

You need to clean up your room before you go out.

She helped me clean up after the party.

Word building

When you **clean** or **clean up** your home, you **do housework** .

You **wash** something with water and often soap. You **wipe** a surface with a wet cloth and you **dust** a surface with a dry cloth.

You **sweep** the floor with a **broom** .

clean . er / 'klinər / *noun*

[count]

1 a person whose job is to clean people's houses or other buildings

an office cleaner

2 a substance or special machine used for cleaning something

a carpet cleaner

3 the cleaners = **dry cleaners**

Could you pick up my suit from the cleaners on your way home?

clear ¹ / klɪr / *adjective* (**clear . er** , **clear . est**)

1 easy to see, hear, or understand

She spoke in a loud, clear voice.

These instructions aren't very clear.

It's clear that he's not happy.

I made it clear to him that he was no longer welcome here.

→ANTONYM **unclear**

2 easy to see through
clear glass

3 free from marks
a clear sky (= without clouds)
clear skin (= without spots)

4 with nothing blocking the way
Most roads are now clear of snow.

clear 2 /kliə/ *verb* (**clears**, **clear .ing**, **cleared**)

1 to remove things from a place because you do not want or need them there

They cleared the snow from the path.

When you're finished eating, clear the table (= take away the dirty plates) .

2 to become clear

It rained in the morning, but in the afternoon the sky cleared.

clear something out to make something neat and clean by getting rid of things that you do not want

clear .ance /'klɪərəns/ *noun* [noncount]

1 official permission to do something

You need special security clearance to enter the building.

2 getting rid of something that is old and not wanted
a clearance sale

clear .ly /'klɪrli/ *adverb*

1 in a way that is easy to see, hear, or understand

When you make your speech, try to speak slowly and clearly.

The notes explain very clearly what you have to do.

2 without any doubt

She is clearly very intelligent.

→SYNONYM **obviously**

cler .gy /'klɛrdʒi/ *noun* [plural]

(RELIGION) the people who perform religious services
a member of the clergy

cler .gy .man /'klɛrdʒimən/

(also **cler .gy .wom .an** /'klɛrdʒiwʊmən/) *noun*

[count] (plural **cler .gy .men** /'klɛrdʒimən/)

cler .gy .wom .en /'klɛrdʒiwʊmən/)

(RELIGION) a member of the **clergy**

clerk /klɜ:k/ *noun* [count]

1 a person whose job is to do written work or keep records or accounts in an office, a bank, etc.

2 a person who works in a store

→SYNONYM **salesclerk**

3 a person whose job is to help people arriving at or leaving a hotel

Leave your keys with the clerk at the front desk.

clev .er /'kleɪvər/ *adjective* (**clev .er .er** , **clev .er .est**)

intelligent and showing skill; quick at learning and understanding things

a clever strategy

▶**clev .er .ly** /'kleɪvərli/ *adverb*

cli .ché /kli'ʃeɪ/ *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a phrase or an idea that has been used too many times before, so it does not mean much
The saying "life begins at 40" is such a cliché.

click 1 /klɪk/ *verb* (**clicks** , **click .ing** , **clicked**)

1 to make a short, sharp sound

The door clicked shut.

2 (COMPUTERS) to press one of the buttons on a computer mouse

To open a file, click on the menu.

Click the OK button to start.

→Look at **double-click** .

click 2 /klɪk/ *noun* [count]

1 a short, sharp sound

the click of a switch

2 (COMPUTERS) the act of pressing a button on a computer mouse

You can do this with a click of the mouse.

cli .ent /'klaɪənt/ *noun* [count]

(BUSINESS) a person who pays a professional or business person for help or advice

The lawyer claimed that her client was innocent.

cliff /klɪf/

noun [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a

high area of rock by

the ocean, with one

side that goes up

very quickly (that is

steep)

cliff



lighthouse | cliff

cli .mate /'klaɪmət/ *noun*

[count, noncount]

(GEOGRAPHY) the normal weather conditions of a place

Coffee will not grow in a cold climate.

cli .mate change /'klaɪmət tʃeɪndʒ/ *noun*

[noncount]

(GEOGRAPHY) changes in the earth's weather, especially the fact that the earth's atmosphere is getting hotter

Scientists are very worried about the effects of global climate change.

→Look at **global warming** .

cli .max /'klaɪmæks/ *noun* [count]

(plural **cli .max .es**)

the most important part of something or of a period of time

Winning an Oscar was the climax of his career.

climb /klaɪm/ *verb*

(**climbs** , **climb .ing** , **climbed**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **climb** sounds like **time** .

1 to go up toward the top of something

They climbed the mountain.

The cat climbed to the top of the tree.

2 to move to or from a place when it is not easy to do it

The boys climbed through a hole in the fence.

3 to move to a higher level

The road climbs steeply.

▶**climb** *noun* [count]

It was a long climb to the top of the mountain.

climb .er /'klaɪmə/ *noun* [count]

(SPORTS) a person who climbs mountains or rocks as a sport

a rock climber

climb . ing / 'klaɪmɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

(SPORTS) the sport of climbing mountains or rocks
He was injured in a climbing accident.

cling / klɪŋ / *verb*

(**clings** , **cling . ing** , **clung** / klʌŋ / **has clung**)

to hold tight or stick to someone or something
The girl was crying and clinging to her mother.
His wet clothes clung to his body.

clin . ic / 'klɪnɪk / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a place where you can go to get help or advice from a doctor about a particular medical problem

clip 1 / klɪp / *noun* [count]

a small piece of metal or plastic for holding things together or in place
a hair clip

→ Look at **paper clip** .

clip 2 / klɪp / *verb* (**clips** , **clip . ping** , **clipped**)

to join something to another thing with a **clip**

Clip the photo to the top of the letter.

Do your earrings clip on?

clip . board / 'klɪpbɔːrd / **clipboard**

noun [count]

1 a small board with a part that holds papers at the top

2 (COMPUTERS) a place where information from a computer file is kept for a short time, before it is added to another file



clock 1 / klɒk / *noun* [count]

a thing that shows you what time it is
an alarm clock

Word building

A small clock that you wear on your wrist is called a **watch** .

You say that a clock or watch is **fast** if it shows a time that is later than the real time. You say that it is **slow** if it shows a time that is earlier than the real time.

clock . wise / 'klɒkwaɪz / *adjective, adverb*

in the direction that the hands of a clock move

Turn the handle clockwise .

→ ANTONYM **counterclockwise**

clog / klɒg / *noun* [count]

a type of shoe with no back and a thick base made of wood
a pair of clogs

clone / kloʊn / *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY) an exact copy of a plant or an animal, created from one of its cells

clone verb (**clones** , **clon . ing** , **cloned**)

Scientists first cloned a sheep in 1996.

close 1 / kloʊz / *verb* (**clos . es** , **clos . ing** , **closed**)

PRONUNCIATION

When the word **close** is a verb, it has a / z / sound as in **grows** or **nose** .

When the word **close** is an adjective, it has a / s / sound as in **dose** .

1 to shut

Please close the window.

Close your eyes!

The door closed quietly.

2 to stop being open, so that people cannot go there

What time does the bank close?

→ ANTONYM **open**

close down ; **close something down** to stop all business at a store, factory, etc.

The store closed down when the owner died.

Health inspectors closed the restaurant down.

close 2 / kloʊs / *adjective, adverb*

(**clos . er** , **clos . est**)

1 near

We live close to the train station.

The photographer asked us to stand closer together (= with less space between us) .

2 If people are **close** , they know each other well and like each other very much

I'm very close to my sister.

John and I are close friends .

3 (used about a competition or race) only won by a small amount

a close game

4 careful

Take a close look at this picture.

a close call

a bad thing that almost happened

I wasn't hurt, but it was a pretty close call.

▶ **close . ly** / 'kloʊsli / *adverb*

Paul entered, followed closely by Mike.

We watched her closely (= carefully) .

closed / kloʊzd / *adjective*

not open

The store is closed on Sundays.

Keep your eyes closed.

→ SYNONYM **shut**

→ ANTONYM **open**

closed-cir . cuit tel . e . vi . sion

/ 'kloʊzd ,sɜːrkət 'tɛləvɪʒn / *noun* [noncount]

(*abbreviation* **CCTV**)

a type of television system with cameras in public places, used to prevent crime

clos . et / 'klɒzət / *noun* [count]

a space in a wall with a door that reaches the ground, used for storing clothes, shoes, etc.

a walk-in closet

clo . sure / 'kloʊʒər / *noun* [count, noncount]

the act of closing a business

the closure of factories in Detroit

clot / klat / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a lump that forms when blood dries or gets thick
a blood clot

▶ **clot verb** (**clots** , **clot . ting** , **clot . ted**)

This medication stops blood from clotting.

cloth / klɒθ / *noun*

1 [noncount] material made of wool, cotton, etc. that you use for making clothes and other things

→ SYNONYM **fabric**

2 [count] a piece of **cloth** that you use for a special job

Do you have a cloth I can use to wipe the floor with?

→ Look at **tablecloth** , **washcloth** .

clothes

[plural]

things like pants, shirts, and dresses that you wear to cover your body

She was wearing new clothes.

Take off those wet clothes.

Collocations

Clothes and appearance

clothes

be wearing a new outfit/a uniform/jeans

wear jewelry/a watch/glasses/contact

lenses/perfume

put on/take off your clothes/coat/shoes

change into a pair of jeans/your pajamas

be fashionably/well **dressed**

be/get dressed for work/school/dinner

appearance

brush/comb your hair

wash/shampoo/blow-dry your hair

have/get a haircut/your hair cut/a new hairstyle

have/get a makeover/your nails done

use/wear/put on makeup/cosmetics/lipstick



cloth . ing

[noncount]

clothes, especially a particular type of clothes

You will need waterproof clothing.

He checked the pockets of each piece of clothing before putting it in the washing machine.

Which word?

Clothes or clothing?

Clothes is a plural noun: *I need to buy some new clothes.* ♦ Look at all **these clothes**!

Clothing is a more formal word for clothes, and can be used to talk about single items: **a piece of clothing** ♦ **an item of clothing**.

cloud

1 [count, noncount] (GEOGRAPHY) a white or gray shape in the sky that is made of small drops of water

Look at those dark clouds. It's going to rain.

2 [count] a large collection of dust or smoke that looks like a **cloud**

clouds of smoke

cloud . y

(cloud . i . er , cloud . i . est)

If the weather is **cloudy**, the sky is full of clouds

a cloudy day

clove

[count]

1 the small dried flower of a tree that grows in hot countries, used as a spice in cooking. **Cloves** look like small nails.

2 one of the small separate sections of **garlic** (= a vegetable of the onion family with a strong taste and smell, used in cooking)

Crush two cloves of garlic.

→ Look at the picture at **garlic**.

clo . ver

a small plant with leaves that usually have three parts to them

Have you ever found a four-leaf clover?

clown

a person who wears funny clothes and a big red nose and does silly things to make people laugh

club

1 [count] a group of people who do something together, or the place where they meet

to be a member of a club

the school's chess club

Do you belong to a country club? (= where people play sports and go to social events)

2 [count] (also **night . club** / 'naɪtklʌb /) a place where people go to listen to music, dance, etc.

3 [count] a heavy stick with one thick end, used as a weapon

4 [count] (SPORTS) a long thin stick that is used for hitting a ball when playing **golf** (= a game played on grass in which you hit a small ball into a number of holes)

Which word?

The thing that you use to hit the ball has different names in different sports.

You use a **bat** in baseball.

You use a **racket** to play tennis, badminton, and squash.

To play golf, you use a **club**.

In hockey, you use a **stick**.

5 **clubs** [plural] the group of playing cards (called a **suit**) that have the shape ♣ on them

the three of clubs

→ Look at the picture at **playing card**.

club . bing

[noncount]

the activity of going out to places called **clubs** or **nightclubs**, where you can listen to music and dance at night

They go clubbing every Saturday night.

club so . da

water with bubbles in it

→ SYNONYM **soda water**

clue

something that helps to find the answer to a problem, or to know the truth

The police are looking for clues to help them find the missing man.

→ Look at the picture at **crossword puzzle**.

have no clue

(informal)

to know nothing about something

"What's his name?" "I have no clue."

clum . sy

(clum . si . er , clum . si . est)

If you are **clumsy**, you often drop things or do things badly because you do not move in an easy or careful way

I just broke another glass. I'm so clumsy!

► **clum . si . ly** / 'klʌmzəli / *adverb*
He clumsily knocked the cup off the table.

clung

form of **cling**

clus . ter / 'klʌstər / *noun* [count]

a group of people or things that are close together
a cluster of grapes

clutch 1 / klʌtʃ / *verb*

(**clutch . es**, **clutch . ing**, **clutched**)

to hold something tight

The boy clutched his mother's hand.

→SYNONYM **grip**

clutch 2 / klʌtʃ / *noun* [count]

(plural **clutch . es**)

(in some vehicles) the part that your foot presses while your hand moves the stick that changes the engine speed

clut . ter / 'klʌtər / *noun* [noncount]

things that are where they are not wanted or needed, and which make a place messy

I can't stand all this clutter!

► **clut . tered** / 'klʌtəd / *adjective*

a cluttered desk

cm

abbreviation of **centimeter**

Co. / koʊ /

abbreviation of **company** (1)

c/o / ,si 'oʊ / *abbreviation*

You use **c/o** (short for **care of**) when you are writing to someone who is staying at another person's house

Ms. S. Garcia, c/o Mr. Michael Nolan

coach 1 / koʊtʃ / *noun* (plural **coach . es**)

1 [count] (**SPORTS**) a person who trains a person or team in a sport

a baseball coach

2 [noncount] the cheapest type of seats on an airplane

I used to fly business class for work, but now I fly coach.

coach 2 / koʊtʃ / *verb*

(**coach . es**, **coach . ing**, **coached**)

to teach someone to play a sport or do something better

She is coaching the Olympic volleyball team.

coal / koʊl / *noun* [noncount]

a hard black substance that comes from under the ground and gives out heat when you burn it

a coal mine

coarse / kɔːrs / *adjective* (**coars . er**, **coars . est**)

made of thick pieces so that it is not smooth

coarse salt

coarse material

→ANTONYM **fine**

coast 🌊 / koʊst / *noun*

[count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the part of the land that is next to the ocean

We drove along the coast.

They reported seeing sharks just off the coast.

Culture

The area of the United States next to the Pacific Ocean is called the **West Coast**.

The area next to the Atlantic Ocean is called the **East Coast**: They live on the West Coast. ♦ Boston and other East Coast cities.

coast . al / 'koʊstl / *adjective*

(**GEOGRAPHY**) at or near a coast

coastal areas

the Coast Guard / ðə 'koʊst gɑːrd / *noun*

[count]

an organization that watches people's activities on the ocean and helps people or ships who are in danger

coast . line / 'koʊstlaɪn / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the edge of the land next to the ocean

a rocky coastline

coat 1 🧥 / koʊt / *noun* [count]

1 a piece of clothing that you wear over your other clothes when you are outside

Put your coat on – it's cold today.

2 the hair or fur that covers an animal

a dog with a smooth coat

3 a layer of something that covers a surface

a coat of paint

coat 2 / koʊt / *verb* (**coats**, **coat . ing**, **coat . ed**)

to put a thin covering of something over another thing

Their shoes were coated with mud.

coat hang . er / 'koʊt ,hæŋər / *noun* [count]

another word for **hanger**

cob . web / 'kɒbwɛb / *noun* [count]

a net, especially one that is old and full of dust, that a spider made to catch insects

cock . pit / 'kɒkɪt / *noun* [count]

the part of an airplane where the pilot sits

cock . roach / 'kɒkroʊtʃ / *noun* [count]

(plural **cock . roach . es**) (also *informal roach*)

a large brown insect that you find in houses, especially dirty ones

cock . tail / 'kɒkteɪl / *noun* [count]

a drink usually made of alcohol mixed with fruit juices or other types of drinks

a cocktail party

co . coa / 'koʊkoʊ / *noun*

1 [noncount] a dark brown powder made from the seeds (called **cocoa beans**) of a tree that grows in hot countries.

Cocoa is used in making chocolate.

2 [count, noncount] a drink of hot milk mixed with this powder

a cup of cocoa

co . co . nut / 'koʊkənʌt /

noun [count]

a large fruit that grows on trees in hot countries. **Coconuts** are brown and hard on the outside, and they have sweet white food and liquid inside.

coconuts



cod / kɒd / *noun* [count] (plural **cod**)

a large fish that lives in the ocean and that you can eat

code **AWL** / kəʊd / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a way of writing secret messages, using letters, numbers, or special signs

The list of names was written in code.

2 [count] a group of numbers or letters that helps you find something

a *bar code* (= a pattern of lines printed on things that you buy, that a computer can read)

→ Look at **area code**, **zip code**.

3 [count] a set of rules for a group of people

Does your school have a dress code (= a set of rules about what you are allowed to wear) ?

cof . fee  / 'kɒfi / *noun*

1 [noncount] a brown powder made from the seeds (called **coffee beans**) of a tree that grows in hot countries. You use it for making a drink.

2 [noncount] a drink made by adding hot water to this powder

Would you like coffee or tea?

a cup of coffee

3 [count] a cup of this drink

Two large coffees, please.

Word building

Black coffee has no milk in it.

Decaffeinated coffee, also called **decaf**, has had the caffeine taken out.

cof . fee shop / 'kɒfi ʃɒp / *noun* [count]

a small, informal restaurant that serves cheap meals, coffee, and other drinks

cof . fee ta . ble / 'kɒfi ,teɪbl / *noun* [count]

a small, low table that you put magazines, cups, or other similar things on

cof . fin / 'kɒfən / *noun* [count]

a box that a dead person's body is put in

co . her . ent **AWL** / kəʊ'hɪrənt / *adjective*

clear, organized, and easy to understand

a coherent argument → ANTONYM **incoherent**

▶ **co . her . ent . ly** **AWL** / kəʊ'hɪrəntli / *adverb*

coil **1** / kəʊl / *verb* (**coils**, **coil . ing**, **coiled**)


to make something into a lot of circles that are joined together

The snake coiled itself around a branch.

coil **2** / kəʊl / *noun* [count]

a long piece of rope or wire that goes around in circles

a coil of rope

coin  / kɔɪn / *noun* [count]

a piece of money made of metal

The soda machine takes both bills and coins.

→ Look at the picture at **money**.

co . in . cide **AWL** / kəʊm'saɪd / *verb*

(**co . in . cides**, **co . in . cid . ing**, **co . in . cid . ed**)

1 to happen at the same time as something else

My trip to Cape Cod coincided with the president's visit.

2 to be the same or very similar

Our views coincide completely.

co . in . ci . dence **AWL** / kəʊ'ɪnsəðəns / *noun*

[count]

two or more similar things happening at the same time or in the same place by chance, in a surprising way

What a coincidence! I was just thinking about you when you called!

co . in . ci . den . tal **AWL** / kəʊ'ɪnsə'dentl / *adjective*

happening by chance; not planned

co . la / 'kəʊlə / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a sweet brown drink with bubbles in it

cold **1**  / kəʊld / *adjective* (**cold . er**, **cold . est**)

1 not hot or warm; with a low temperature

Put your coat on – it's cold outside.

I'm cold. Will you turn up the heat?

hot and cold water

→ ANTONYM **hot**

2 not friendly or kind

She gave him a cold, hard look.

▶ **cold . ly** / 'kəʊldli / *adverb*

She looked at me coldly.

Thesaurus

cold with a temperature that is lower than usual or lower than the human body; (used about food or drink) not heated: *I'm not going into the lake – the water's too cold.* ♦ *Should I turn the heat on? I'm cold.*

♦ *to look/feel cold* ♦ *Would you like a cold drink?* ♦

We're having cold chicken for lunch.

cool (used especially about the weather) a little cold, often in a pleasant way: *It's hot outside but it's nice and cool in here.* ♦ *a cool breeze* (= a light wind) ♦ *Let's sit in the shade and keep cool.*

freezing

(*informal*)

(used about the temperature or people) extremely cold: *It's freezing outside.* ♦ *freezing temperatures* ♦ *I'm freezing! Close the window!* ♦ *freezing cold weather*

→ ANTONYM **boiling**

chilly (used especially about the weather) too cold to be comfortable: *a chilly morning in November* ♦ *Bring a coat. It might get chilly later.* ♦ *She was beginning to feel chilly.*

cold **2**  / kəʊld / *noun*

1 [noncount] cold weather

Don't go out in the cold.

2 [count] (**HEALTH**) a common illness of the nose and throat. When you have a **cold**, you often cannot breathe through your nose and your throat hurts

I think I'm getting a cold.

Come in out of the rain, or you'll catch a cold.

cold-blood . ed / kəʊld 'blʌdəd / *adjective*

(**BIOLOGY**) having a body temperature that changes with the temperature of the air

Reptiles are cold-blooded.

→ Look at **warm-blooded**.

col . lapse **AWL** / kə'læps / *verb*

(**col . laps . es**, **col . laps . ing**, **col . lapsed**)

1 to fall down suddenly

The building collapsed in the earthquake.

She collapsed in the street and was rushed to hospital.

2 to fail suddenly and completely

The economy collapsed, leaving thousands of people out of work.

▶ **col . lapse** *noun*

[count, noncount]

the collapse of the bridge

the economic collapse

col . lar / 'kɒlər / *noun* [count]

1 the part of your clothes that goes around your neck

→ Look at the picture at **clothes** .

2 a band that you put around the neck of a dog or cat

→ Look at **blue-collar** , **white-collar** .

col . league **AWL** / 'kɒliɡ / *noun*

[count]

a person who works with you

col . lect 1  / kə'lekt / *verb*

(**col . lect** , **col . lect . ing** , **col . lect . ed**)

1 to take things from different people or places and put them together

The teacher will collect the test booklets at the end of the exam.

2 to bring together things that are the same in some way, in order to study or enjoy them

My son collects stamps.

col . lect 2 / kə'lekt / *adjective, adverb*

(used about a telephone call) to be paid for by the person who receives the call

a collect call

I called my parents collect from Toronto.

col . lec . tion  / kə'lektʃn / *noun*

1 [count] a group of similar things that someone has brought together

The Art Institute of Chicago has a large collection of modern paintings.

a music collection

2 [count, noncount] taking something from a place or from people

garbage collection

col . lec . tor / kə'lektər / *noun* [count]

a person who collects things

a stamp collector

a tax collector

col . lege  / 'kɒlɪdʒ / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a place where you can go to study after you have finished high school

She's going to college next year.

My brother is in college .

an art college

Collocations

Higher education

applying

apply for college

apply to a college/a university/Harvard

get into/go to college/Princeton

studying

major in/minor in biology/philosophy

work toward a B.A./a law degree/a master's degree

finishing

finish/graduate from college

earn/receive/get a degree/a bachelor's degree/a master's degree

Which word?

University or college?

Universities and **colleges** both offer courses for students who are studying for their first degree (a **bachelor's degree**) .

Universities also offer courses for people who are studying for more advanced degrees, for example a **master's degree** or a **Ph.D.**

College is often the word we use in general conversation when we are talking about a place of higher education, even when the place we are talking about is a university: *a college student* ♦ "Where did you go to college?" "Ohio State University."

2 [count] a main division of a university
The history department is part of the College of Arts and Sciences.

col . lide / kə'laid / *verb*

(**col . lides** , **col . lid . ing** , **col . lid . ed**)

to move fast toward someone or something, and hit them hard

The two trucks collided.

He ran along the corridor and collided with his teacher.

→ SYNONYM **crash**

col . li . sion / kə'lɪʒn / *noun* [count]

when things or people **collide**

The driver of the car was killed in the collision.

→ SYNONYM **crash**

col . lo . ca . tion / ˌkɒlə'keɪʃn / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a combination of words that people use very often

"Burst into tears" and "take a walk" are English collocations.

co . logne / kə'lɒn / *noun* [count, noncount]

a liquid that you put on your body to make yourself smell nice

Do you ever wear cologne?

a selection of men's colognes

co . lon / 'kɒlən / *noun* [count]

1 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the mark (:) that you use in writing, for example before a list

2 (BIOLOGY) the large tube inside your body below your stomach, which carries waste out of your body

colo . nel / 'kɒrnl / *noun* [count]

an officer of a high level in the army

co . lo . ni . al / kə'lɒniəl / *adjective*

(HISTORY)

1 connected with or being part of a **colony**

Spain used to be a major colonial power.

2 connected with the U.S. at the time when it was still a British **colony**

people who lived in colonial times

col . o . nize / 'kɒlənaɪz / *verb*

(**col . o . nize** , **col . o . nize** , **col . o . nize**)

(POLITICS) to take control of another country or place and make it a **colony**

▶ **col . o . ni . za . tion** / ˌkɒlənə'zeɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

the colonization of Latin America by Spain and Portugal

col . o . ny / 'kɒləni / *noun* [count]

(plural **col . o . nies**)

(POLITICS) a country or an area that is ruled by another country

the 13 original colonies (= that used to be ruled by Britain, and are now part of the United States)

col . or 1  / 'kɒlər / *noun*

[count, noncount]

Red, blue, yellow, and green are all **colors**

"What color are your new shoes?" "Black."

The leaves change color in the fall.

...of color

A person, man, or woman **of color** does not have white skin.

STYLE

Some words that we use to talk about color are **light**, **pale**, **dark**, **deep**, and **bright**.

col . or 2 / 'kʌlə / verb

(**col . ors**, **col . or . ing**, **col . ored**)

to put color on something using pens, pencils, etc.

The kids colored their pictures with crayons.

col . or-blind / 'kʌlə ,blaɪnd /

(also **col . or . blind**) adjective

(**BIOLOGY**) not able to see the difference between some colors, especially red and green

col . ored / 'kʌlərd / adjective

having a particular color or different colors

She was wearing a brightly colored sweater.

colored paper

col . or . ful / 'kʌlərfʌl / adjective

with a lot of bright colors

a colorful dress

col . or . ing / 'kʌlərɪŋ / noun

1 [noncount] the colors of an animal or of a person's hair, skin, etc.

You can tell that it's a male bird by its bright red coloring.

2 [count, noncount] a substance that is used to give a color to food

We used green food coloring for the frosting.

col . or . less / 'kʌlərləs / adjective

without color

a colorless liquid

col . umn / 'kʌləm / noun [count]

1 a tall solid piece of stone that supports part of a building

2 a long thin section of writing on one side or part of a page

3 a piece of writing by a particular writer, which is published regularly in a newspaper, magazine, etc.

She writes a weekly column for the local paper.

co . ma / 'kʌmə / noun [count] (plural **co . mas**)

(**HEALTH**) a state like a very deep sleep, which often lasts for a long time and is caused by a serious illness or injury

She was in a coma for several days after the accident.

comb 1 / kʌm / noun

[count]

a flat piece of metal or plastic with thin parts like teeth. You use it to make your hair neat.



comb

comb 2 / kʌm / verb

(**combs**, **comb . ing**, **combed**)

to make your hair neat with a **comb**

Have you combed your hair?

com . bat / 'kʌmbæt / noun [noncount]

fighting, especially in a war

Two soldiers were killed in combat yesterday.

com . bi . na . tion / ,kʌmbə'neɪʃn / noun

[count, noncount]

two or more things joined together

The building is a combination of new and old styles.

→SYNONYM **mixture**

com . bine / kəm'baɪn / verb

(**com . bined**, **com . bin . ing**, **com . bined**)

to join; to mix two or more things together

The two schools combined and moved to a larger building.

come / kʌm / verb

(**comes**, **com . ing**, **came** / keɪm / **has come**)

1 to move toward the person who is speaking or the place that you are talking about

Come here, please.

The dog came when I called him.

Here comes Matt (= Matt is coming).

I'm sorry, but I can't come to your party.

2 to arrive at or reach a place

If you follow that path, you will come to the river.

A letter came for you this morning.

3 to go somewhere with the person who is speaking

I'm going to a party tonight. Do you want to come with me?

4 to be in a particular position

June comes after May.

5 to be available

Does this shirt come in a size large?

come about to happen

How did this situation come about?

come across something to find something when you are not looking for it

I came across these old photos yesterday.

come along to go somewhere with someone

I'm going to the mall. Do you want to come along?

come apart to break into pieces

This old coat is coming apart.

come back to return

What time will you be coming back?

come down to fall or become lower

The price of oil is coming down.

come down with something to get an illness

I think I'm coming down with a cold.

come from somewhere or something

1 The place that you **come from** is where you were born or where you live

I come from Texas.

Where do you come from?

2 to be made from something or produced somewhere

Wool comes from sheep.

come in to enter a place

Come in and sit down.

come off something to become removed from something

The handle has come off this cup.

come on! words that you use for telling someone to hurry or to try harder

Come on! We'll be late!

come out to appear

The rain stopped and the sun came out.

His first novel came out in 2004.

come over to visit a person in their house not very far away

Can you come over for dinner tomorrow night?

come up

1 to happen

I'm going to be late tonight – something's come up at work.

2 to be mentioned or discussed

The subject of religion came up.

come up with something to find an answer or a solution to something

I'm trying to come up with new ways of saving money.

how come ...?

(informal)

why...?

How come you're here so early?

to come

in the future

You'll regret it in years to come.

come . back

 / 'kʌmbæk / *noun* [count]

a return to a strong or important position that you had before

The former world champion is hoping to make a comeback.

co . me . di . an

 / kə'midiən / *noun*

[count]

a person whose job is to make people laugh

com . e . dy

 / 'kʌmədi / *noun* [count]

(plural **com . e . dies**)

a funny play or movie

a romantic comedy

com . et

 / 'kʌmət / *noun* [count]

a thing in the sky that moves around the sun. A **comet** looks like a bright star with a tail.

com . fort

 1 / 'kʌmfɔ:t / *noun*

1 [noncount] having everything your body needs; being without pain or problems

They have enough money to live in comfort.

2 [count] a person or thing that helps you or makes life better

Her children were a comfort to her when she was sick.

com . fort

 2 / 'kʌmfɔ:t / *verb*

(**com . forts**, **com . fort . ing**, **com . fort . ed**)

to make someone feel less unhappy or worried

A mother was comforting her crying son.

com . fort . a . ble

 / 'kʌmfɔ:təbl / *adjective*

1 nice to sit in, to be in, or to wear

This is a very comfortable bed.

comfortable shoes

2 physically relaxed; without pain or fear that something bad will happen

Sit down and make yourself comfortable.

Are you comfortable with letting him stay in your house while you're away? →ANTONYM **uncomfortable**

►com . fort . a . bly

 / 'kʌmfɔ:təbli / *adverb*

If you're all sitting comfortably, then I'll begin.

com . ic

 1 / 'kʌmɪk / (also **com . i . cal** / 'kʌmɪkl /)

adjective

funny

a comic scene in a play

com . ic

 2 / 'kʌmɪk / *noun*

(also **com . ic book** / 'kʌmɪk bʊk /) [count]

a magazine for children, with pictures that tell a story

com . ma

 / 'kʌmə / *noun* [count]

(plural **com . mas**)

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a mark (,) that you use in writing to separate parts of a sentence or things in a list

com . mand

 1 / kə'mænd / *noun*

1 [count] words that tell you that you must do something

The soldiers must obey their general's commands.

→SYNONYM **order**

2 [count] (COMPUTERS) an instruction to a computer to do something

Use the Find command to look for a word in the file.

3 [noncount] the power to tell people what to do

Who is in command of this ship?

→SYNONYM **control**

com . mand

 2 / kə'mænd / *verb*

(**com . mands**, **com . mand . ing**, **com . mand . ed**)

to tell someone that they must do something

He commanded us to leave immediately.

→SYNONYM **order**

com . mem . o . rate

 / kə'meməreɪt / *verb*

(**com . mem . o . rates**, **com . mem . o . rat . ing**,

com . mem . o . rat . ed)

to make people remember a special event

a concert to commemorate the anniversary of his death

com . ment

 1 / 'kʌmənt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

something that you say that shows what you think about something

She made some interesting comments about the book.

no comment

words that people say when they do not want to answer a question or say anything at all

"Senator, how do you respond to these accusations?" "No comment."

com . ment

 2 / 'kʌmənt / *verb*

(**com . ments**, **com . ment . ing**, **com . ment . ed**)

to say what you think about something

A lot of people at school commented on my new watch.

com . men . tar . y

 / 'kʌməntəri / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **com . men . tar . ies**)

when someone describes an event while it is happening,

especially on the radio or television

a sports commentary

com . men . ta . tor

 / 'kʌməntetər /

noun [count]

a person who gives a **commentary** on the radio or television

com . merce

 / 'kʌmərs / *noun* [noncount]

(BUSINESS) the business of buying and selling things

com . mer . cial

 1 / kə'mɜ:ʃl / *adjective*

1 connected with buying and selling things

commercial law

2 (BUSINESS) making a profit

His last movie was not a commercial success (= it did not make any money).

com . mer . cial

 2 / kə'mɜ:ʃl / *noun* [count]

an advertisement on the television or radio

com . mis . sion

 / kə'mɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count] an official group of people who are in charge of something

the Federal Trade Commission

2 [count, noncount] (BUSINESS) money that you get for selling something

He earns a 10% commission for every insurance product he sells.

com . mit

 / kə'mɪt / *verb*

(**com . mits**, **com . mit . ting**, **com . mit . ted**)

to do something bad

This man has committed a very serious crime.

com . mit . ment **AWL** / kə'mɪtmənt / *noun*

1 [count] a promise to do something
When I make a commitment , I always stick to it.
2 [noncount] being prepared to give a lot of your time and attention to something
I admire his commitment to his work.

com . mit . ted **AWL** / kə'mɪtəd / *adjective*
prepared to give a lot of your time and attention to something
We are committed to raising standards in schools.

com . mit . tee / kə'mɪtʃ / *noun* [count]

SPELLING
Remember! You spell **committee** with **MM** , **TT** , and **EE** .


a group of people that other people choose to discuss or decide something
She's on the planning committee .

com . mon **1**  / 'kəmən / *adjective*
(**com . mon . er** , **com . mon . est**)

1 happening often or found in many places
Back pain is a common medical problem.
→**ANTONYM** rare
2 shared by two or more people, or by everyone in a group
They share a common interest in photography.

com . mon **2** / 'kəmən / *noun*
have something in common
to be like someone in a certain way, or to have the same interests as someone
Paul and I are good friends. We have a lot in common.

com . mon sense / ,kəmən 'sens / *noun*
[noncount]
the ability to think about things and do the right thing based on your experience
If you aren't sure how to handle the situation, just use your common sense.

com . mu . ni . cate  **AWL** / kə'myʊnəkət / *verb* (**com . mu . ni . cates** , **com . mu . ni . cat . ing** , **com . mu . ni . cat . ed**)
to share and exchange information, ideas, or feelings with someone
Parents often find it difficult to communicate with their children.

Thesaurus
talk to say words to another person or other people. You **talk** to someone in order to give information, show feelings, or share ideas: *They talked on the phone for over an hour.* ♦ *Can I talk to you for a minute?* ♦ *When they get together, all they talk about is basketball.* ♦ *We need to talk* (= about something serious or important) .

speak to talk to someone about something; to have a conversation with someone. You **speak** to someone in order to try to achieve something or to tell them to do something. **Speak** is a little more formal than **talk** : *Can I speak with you for a minute?* ♦ *I've spoken to his parents about his behavior.* ♦ *The boss would like to speak to you.*

discuss to talk and share ideas with other people about a subject or problem, especially in order to decide something. The word **discuss** is more formal than **speak** : *I need to discuss the matter with my manager before I make a decision.* ♦ *I am not prepared to discuss this on the phone.*

communicate to share and exchange information or ideas with someone. **Communicate** is a little formal, and is often used when the method of communication is important: *She's very good at communicating her ideas to the team.* ♦ *We only communicate by e-mail these days.*

com . mu . ni . ca . tion  **AWL**
/ kə'myʊnə'keɪʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] sharing or exchanging information, feelings, or ideas with someone
Communication is difficult when two people don't speak the same language.

2 **communications** [plural] ways of sending or receiving information, especially telephones, radio, computers, etc.
a communications satellite

com . mu . nism / 'kamyʊnɪzəm / *noun*
[noncount]
(**POLITICS**) the political system in which the government owns and controls all factories, farms, etc. and everyone is equal →*Look at* **capitalism** , **socialism** .

► **com . mu . nist** / 'kamyʊnɪst / *adjective, noun*
[count]
a communist country

com . mu . ni . ty  **AWL** / kə'myʊnətɪ / *noun*
(plural **com . mu . ni . ties**)

1 **the community** [singular] all the people who live in a place; the place where they live
The mayor discussed how to reduce crime in the community.

2 [count] a group of people who join together, for example because they have the same interests or religion
the Jewish community in New York

com . mu . ni . ty col . lege / kə'myʊnətɪ ,kəlɪdʒ / *noun* [count]
a college near where you live, where you can learn a skill or prepare for another college or university
→*Look at* **junior college** .

com . mute / kə'myʊt / *verb*
(**com . mutes** , **com . mut . ing** , **com . mut . ed**)
to travel a long way from home to work every day
She lives in New Jersey and commutes to New York.

► **com . mut . er** / kə'myʊtər / *noun* [count]
a person who **commutes**

com . pact / 'kæmpækt ; kəm'pækt / *adjective*
small, or smaller than usual
a compact car

com . pact disc / ,kæmpækt 'dɪsk / *noun*
[count]
= **CD**

com . pan . ion / kəm'pænyən / *noun* [count]
a person or animal that travels with you or spends time with you

com . pa . ny  / 'kæmpəni / *noun*
(plural **com . pa . nies**)

1 [count] (**BUSINESS**) a group of people who work together to make or sell things
an advertising company
the Student Loans Company
The short way of writing "Company" in names is **Co.**
Milton and Co.

2 [noncount] being with a person or people
I always enjoy Mark's company.

keep someone company

to be or go with someone

Please stay and keep me company for a while.

com . pa . ra . ble / 'kɑmpərəbl / *adjective*

similar in size or quality to something else

Salaries here are comparable to salaries paid by other companies.

com . par . a . tive / kəm'pærətɪv / *noun*

[count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of an adjective or adverb that shows more of something

The comparative of "bad" is "worse."

► **com . par . a . tive adjective**

"Longer" is the comparative form of "long."

→ Look at **superlative** .

com . pare ☺ / kəm'per / *verb*

(**com . pares** , **com . par . ing** , **com . pared**)

to think about or look at people or things together so that you can see how they are different

Compared to the place where I grew up, this place is exciting.

Write an essay that compares and contrasts the teachings of Martin Luther King and Malcolm X.

Compare your answers with your neighbor's.

com . par . i . son ☺ / kəm'pærəsən / *noun*

[count, noncount]

looking at or understanding how things are different or the same

It's hard to make comparisons between athletes from different sports.

by or in comparison

when you compare two or more people or things

In comparison with many other people, they're rich.

com . part . ment / kəm'pɑrtmənt / *noun*

[count]

a separate part inside a box, bag, or other container

The suitcase had a secret compartment at the back.

com . pass / 'kɑmpəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **com . pass . es**)

1 (GEOGRAPHY) a thing for finding direction, with a needle that always points north

You need a map and a compass.

compass

north

northwest

west

southwest



south

northeast

east

southeast

2 (MATH) an instrument with two long thin parts joined together at the top that is used for drawing circles

Use a compass to draw a circle with a radius of two inches.

com . pas . sion / kəm'pæʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

the strong feeling that you have when you understand and feel sorry for someone who is suffering

to have compassion for the victims of a crime

com . pat . i . ble **AWL** / kəm'pætəbl / *adjective*

able to exist or be used together

Is this software compatible with my computer?

► **com . pat . i . bil . i . ty** **AWL** / kəm'pætə'bɪlətɪ / *noun*
[noncount]

com . pen . sate **AWL** / 'kɑmpənsət / *verb*

(**com . pen . sates** , **com . pen . sat . ing** , **com . pen . sat . ed**)

1 to take away the bad effect of something, or make it smaller

She compensated for her lack of experience by working hard.

2 to pay someone money because you have injured them or lost or damaged their property

The airline compensated passengers for their lost luggage.

com . pen . sa . tion **AWL** / ,kɑmpən'seɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

money that you pay someone, especially because you have injured them or damaged their property

I got \$10,000 in compensation for my injuries.

com . pete / kəm'pɪt / *verb*

(**com . petes** , **com . pet . ing** , **com . pet . ed**)

to try to win a race or a competition

The world's best athletes compete in the Olympic Games.

com . pe . tent / 'kɑmpətənt / *adjective*

having the ability or skill for something

She's a very competent teacher.

► **com . pe . tent . ly** / 'kɑmpətəntli / *adverb*

com . pe . ti . tion ☺ / ,kɑmpə'tɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count] a game or test that people try to win

I entered the painting competition and won first prize.

2 [noncount] trying to win or be better than someone else

We were in competition with a team from another school.

com . pet . i . tive / kəm'petətɪv / *adjective*

1 in which people or organizations **compete** against each other

competitive sports

2 wanting to win or be better than other people

She's very competitive.

com . pet . i . tor / kəm'petətər / *noun*

[count]

a person, company, product, etc. that is **competing** against others

com . plain ☺ / kəm'pleɪn / *verb*

(**com . plains** , **com . plain . ing** , **com . plain . ed**)

to say that you do not like something or that you are unhappy about something

She is always complaining about the weather.

He complained to the waiter that his soup was cold.

com . plaint  / kəm'pleɪnt / *noun*

[count]

when you say that you do not like something

We made a complaint to the hotel manager about the dirty rooms.

com . plete 1  / kəm'plɪt / *adjective*

1 with none of its parts missing

I own a complete set of Shakespeare's plays.

→SYNONYM **whole**

→ANTONYM **incomplete**

2 in every way

Their visit was a complete surprise.

→SYNONYM **total**

3 finished

The work is complete.

→ANTONYM **incomplete**

com . plete 2 / kəm'plɪt / *verb*

(**com . pletes**, **com . plet . ing**, **com . plet . ed**)

1 to finish doing or making something

She went to college for three years but never completed her bachelor's degree.

2 to write all the necessary information on something, for example a form

Complete the following exercise using the table above.

com . plete . ly  / kəm'plɪtli / *adverb*

in every way

The money has completely disappeared.

I completely forgot that it was your birthday!

→SYNONYM **totally**

com . plex 1  / kəm'pleks / *adjective*

difficult to understand because it has a lot of different parts
a complex problem

→SYNONYM **complicated**

→ANTONYM **simple**

com . plex 2  / 'kəmpleks / *noun* [count]

(*plural com . plex . es*)

a group of buildings

a sports complex

com . plex . ion / kəm'plekʃn / *noun*

[count]

the natural color and quality of the skin on your face

a healthy complexion

com . pli . cat . ed  / 'kəmplə'keɪtəd / *adjective*

difficult to understand because it has a lot of different parts

I can't explain how to play the game. It's too complicated.

→ANTONYM **simple**

com . pli . ca . tion / 'kəmplə'keɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

something that makes a situation more difficult

com . pli . ment / 'kəmpləmənt / *noun*

[count]

something nice that you say about someone

She gets lots of compliments on her piano playing.

► **com . pli . ment** / 'kəmpləmənt / *verb*

(**com . pli . ments**, **com . pli . ment . ing**,
com . pli . ment . ed)

They complimented me on my cooking.

com . po . nent  / kəm'pounənt / *noun*

[count]

one of the parts that form something

computer components

com . pose / kəm'pouz / *verb*

(**com . pos . es**, **com . pos . ing**, **com . posed**)

(**MUSIC**) to write something, especially music

Verdi composed many operas.

be composed of something

to be made or formed from different parts or people

Water is composed of oxygen and hydrogen.

com . pos . er / kəm'pouzər / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a person who writes music

My favorite composer is Mozart.

com . po . si . tion / 'kəmpə'zɪʃn / *noun* [count]

a piece of writing or music

com . post / 'kəmpəʊst / *noun* [noncount]

a mixture of dead plants, old food, etc. that is added to soil to help plants grow

a compost heap

com . pound  / 'kəmpaʊnd / *noun* [count]

1 (**CHEMISTRY**) something that is made of two or more parts

Salt is a chemical compound.

2 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word that is made from two or more other words

"Roommate" and "good-looking" are compounds.

3 a closed area with a group of buildings inside it
a prison compound

com . pre . hen . sion / 'kəmpri'hɛnʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

understanding something that you hear or read

a test in reading comprehension

com . pre . hen . sive  / 'kəmpri'hɛnsɪv

/ *adjective*

including everything or almost everything

a comprehensive list of all the schools in the area

com . prise  / kəm'praɪz / *verb*

(**com . pris . es**, **com . pris . ing**, **com . prised**)

to be made from two or more things; to have things as parts
an association comprising local politicians and employers

→SYNONYM **consist of something**

com . pro . mise 1 / 'kəmprəmaɪz / *noun*

[count, noncount]

an agreement between people when each person gets part, but not all, of what they wanted

After long talks, the workers and management reached a compromise.

com . pro . mise 2 / 'kəmprəmaɪz / *verb*

(**com . pro . mis . es**, **com . pro . mis . ing**,
com . pro . mised)

to accept less than you want, in order to reach an agreement

There will be no peace agreement unless both sides are prepared to compromise.

com . pul . so . ry / kəm'pʌlsəri / *adjective*

If something is **compulsory**, you must do it

School is compulsory for all children between the ages of five and sixteen.

→ANTONYM **optional**

com . put . er  **AWL** / kəm'pyu:tər / *noun*

computer



[count]
a machine that can store and find information, calculate amounts, and control other machines
All the work is done by computer.
He spends a lot of time on the computer, sending e-mails.
a **computer program** (= information that tells a computer what to do)
They played computer games after school.

con 1 / kən / *noun* [count]
1 a problem that makes something difficult or less good
What are the pros and cons (= advantages and disadvantages) of buying a used car?


→SYNONYM **disadvantage**
2 (*informal*) a trick to get money from someone
The e-mail about the investment opportunity is a total con.

con 2 / kən / *verb* (**cons**, **conn . ing**, **conned**)
(*informal*)
to trick or cheat someone, especially in order to get money
He conned her into investing in a company that didn't really exist.

con . ceal / kən'sil / *verb*
(**con . ceals**, **con . ceal . ing**, **con . cealed**) (*formal*)
to hide something
They concealed the bomb in a suitcase.

con . ceit . ed / kən'si:təd / *adjective*
too proud of yourself and what you can do

con . ceive **AWL** / kən'siv / *verb*
(**con . ceives**, **con . ceiv . ing**, **con . ceived**)
1 (*formal*) to think of or imagine something
He conceived the idea during his trip to Antarctica.
2 (**BIOLOGY**) to get pregnant

con . cen . trate  **AWL** / 'kənsntreit / *verb*
(**con . cen . trates**, **con . cen . trat . ing**, **con . cen . trat . ed**)
to give all your attention to something
Stop looking out of the window and concentrate on your work!
Be quiet and let him concentrate.

con . cen . tra . tion **AWL** / ,kənsn'treɪʃn /

noun [noncount]
the ability to give all your attention to something
You need total concentration for this type of work.

con . cept **AWL** / 'kənsəpt / *noun* [count]
an idea, or a basic truth about something
This course teaches the basic concepts of mathematics.
It's hard to understand the concept of infinity.


con . cern 1 / kən'sərn / *verb*
(**con . cerns**, **con . cern . ing**, **con . cerned**)
1 to be important or interesting to someone
Please pay attention because this information concerns all of you.

→SYNONYM **affect**
2 to be about something
The story concerns a young boy and his parents.
3 to worry someone
It concerns me that she is always late.

con . cern 2 / kən'sərn / *noun*
1 [noncount] a feeling of being worried
There is a lot of concern about this problem.
2 [count] something that is important or interesting to someone
Her problems are not my concern.


con . cerned / kən'sərnd / *adjective*
worried about something
They are very concerned about their son's health.
as far as I am concerned
in my personal opinion
As far as I'm concerned, he can stay here as long as he wants.

con . cern . ing / kən'sərniŋ / *preposition*
(*formal*)
about something
He asked several questions concerning the future of the company.

con . cert  / 'kənsərt / *noun* [count]
(**MUSIC**) a public performance of music
a rock concert

con . cise / kən'saɪs / *adjective*
(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) giving a lot of information in a few words
His summary was clear and concise.

con . clude **AWL** / kən'klud / *verb*
(**con . cludes**, **con . clud . ing**, **con . clud . ed**)
1 to decide something, after you have studied or thought about it
The report concluded that the working conditions were unsafe.
2 (*formal*) to end or make something end
The ambassador concluded his tour with a visit to a local hospital.
I would like to conclude by thanking our guest speaker.

con . clu . sion  **AWL** / kən'klu:ʒn / *noun*
[count]
1 what you believe or decide after thinking carefully about something
We came to the conclusion that you were right all along.
2 the end of something, for example a movie or a piece of writing
Your essay should include a clear conclusion.

con . crete / 'kɒŋkri:t / *noun* [noncount]
a hard gray material used for building things
a concrete floor

con . cus . sion / kən'kʌʃn / *noun* [count]
(HEALTH) an injury to the brain, caused by hitting your head
She was taken to the hospital with a concussion.

con . demn / kən'dɛm / *verb*
(**con . demns** , **con . demn . ing** , **con . demned**)
1 to say strongly that someone or something is very bad or wrong
Many people condemned the government's decision.
2 to say that someone must be punished in a certain way
The murderer was condemned to death.
→SYNONYM **sentence**

con . den . sa . tion / ˌkɒndən'seɪʃn / *noun*
[noncount]
(GENERAL SCIENCE) small drops of liquid that form when warm air touches a cold surface
condensation on the windows

con . dense / kən'dens / *verb*
(**con . dens . es** , **con . dens . ing** , **con . densed**)
1 (CHEMISTRY) to change or make something change from a gas to a liquid
2 to make something smaller or shorter so that it fills less space
We'll have to condense these three chapters into one.

con . di . tion 🗣️ / kən'diʃn / *noun*
1 [noncount , singular] the state that someone or something is in
The car was cheap and in good condition , so I bought it.
2 **conditions** [plural] the situation in which people live, work, or do things
The prisoners lived in terrible conditions .
3 [count] something that must happen before another thing can happen
One of the conditions of the job is that you agree to work on Saturdays.
4 [count] (HEALTH) a medical problem that you have for a long time
He has a heart condition.

on the condition that...
only if
You can go to the party on the condition that you come home before midnight.

con . di . tion . er / kən'diʃənər / *noun*
[count , noncount]
a substance that keeps something in good condition
Use conditioner for dry hair.

con . do . min . i . um / ˌkɒndə'mɪniəm / *noun*
[count] (also *informal con . do* / 'kændoʊ / plural **con . dos**)
an apartment or apartment building that is owned by the people who live in it

con . duct 1 **AWL** / kən'dʌkt / *verb*
(**con . ducts** , **con . duct . ing** , **con . duct . ed**)
1 to organize or do an activity
They are going to conduct an experiment.
2 (MUSIC) to stand in front of a group of musicians and control what they do
The orchestra was conducted by Peter Jones.

3 (PHYSICS , CHEMISTRY) to allow heat or electricity to pass through something
Rubber doesn't conduct electricity.

con . duct 2 **AWL** / 'kɒndʌkt / *noun* [noncount]
(*formal*)
the way someone behaves
→SYNONYM **behavior**

con . duc . tor / kən'dʌktər / *noun*
[count]
1 (MUSIC) a person who stands in front of a group of musicians (called an **orchestra**) and controls what they do
2 a person who sells or checks people's tickets on a train

cone / koʊn / *noun*
[count]
1 (MATH) a shape with one flat round end and one pointed end
an orange traffic cone
an ice cream cone
→Look at the picture at **solid** .

2 the hard fruit of some trees (called **pine** and **fir**)
a pine cone

con . fer . ence **AWL** / 'kɒnfərəns / *noun*
[count]
a large meeting, where many people with the same job or interests come together to discuss their views
an international conference on climate change

con . fess / kən'fes / *verb*
(**con . fess . es** , **con . fess . ing** , **con . fessed**)
to say that you have done something wrong
She confessed that she had stolen the money.
He confessed to the crime.

→SYNONYM **admit**

→ANTONYM **deny**

con . fes . sion / kən'feɪʃn / *noun* [count]
when you say that you have done something wrong
She made a full confession to the police.

con . fide / kən'faɪd / *verb*
(**con . fides** , **con . fid . ing** , **con . fid . ed**)
confide in someone to talk to someone about something secret or private, because you trust them
He confided in his brother.

con . fi . dence 🗣️ / 'kɒnfədəns / *noun*
[noncount]
the feeling that you can do something well
She answered the questions with confidence .
I'm sure you'll pass the test. I have great confidence in you.

in confidence
If someone tells you something **in confidence** , it is a secret.

con . fi . dent 🗣️ / 'kɒnfədənt / *adjective*
sure that you can do something well, or that something will happen
I'm confident that our team will win.

▶ **con . fi . dent . ly** / 'kɒnfədəntli / *adverb*
She walked confidently to the front of the class.

con . fi . den . tial / ˌkɒnfə'denʃl / *adjective*
If someone tells you something that is **confidential** , you should keep it a secret and not tell other people
confidential information

con · firm **AWL** / kən'fɔrm / *verb*
(**con · firms** , **con · firm · ing** , **con · firm · ed**)
to say that something is true or that something will happen
Please write and confirm the date of your arrival.

con · fir · ma · tion **AWL** / ˌkən'fɔr'meɪʃn /
noun [noncount]
saying that something is true or will definitely happen

con · fis · cate / 'kɒnfəskeɪt / *verb*
(**con · fis · cates** , **con · fis · cat · ing** , **con · fis · cat · ed**)
to officially take something away from someone as a punishment
We will confiscate any cell phones used inside the school building.


con · flict 1 **AWL** / 'kɒnflɪkt / *noun*
[count, noncount]
a fight or an argument

con · flict 2 **AWL** / kən'flɪkt / *verb*
to disagree or be different
These results conflict with earlier research results.


con · form **AWL** / kən'fɔrm / *verb*
(**con · forms** , **con · form · ing** , **con · form · ed**)
to behave in a way that other people and society expect you to behave
New students in the school feel a lot of pressure to conform.

con · front / kən'frʌnt / *verb*
(**con · fronts** , **con · front · ing** , **con · front · ed**)
1 to think about something that is difficult or unpleasant
to confront a problem
2 to stand in front of someone, for example because you want to fight him or her
The protesters were confronted by riot police.

con · fron · ta · tion / ˌkənfrən'teɪʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]
a fight or an argument
I want to avoid any confrontation.

con · fuse  / kən'fyuz / *verb*
(**con · fus · es** , **con · fus · ing** , **con · fused**)
1 to mix someone's ideas, so that they cannot think clearly or understand
They confused me by asking so many questions.
2 to think that one thing or person is another thing or person
I often confuse Lee with his brother. They look so similar.

► **con · fus · ing** / kən'fyuzɪŋ / *adjective*
difficult to understand
This map is very confusing.

con · fused  / kən'fyuzd / *adjective*
not able to think clearly
The waiter got confused and brought everyone the wrong drink.

con · fu · sion / kən'fyuzɪn / *noun*
[noncount]
not being able to think clearly or understand something
He looked at me in confusion when I asked him a question.

con · ges · tion / kən'dʒestʃən / *noun*
[noncount]
(**HEALTH**) the state of being very full of something
severe traffic congestion
medicine to relieve nasal congestion

► **con · gest · ed** / kən'dʒestəd / *adjective*
The highway is always congested during rush hour.
I have a bad cold and am completely congested.

con · grat · u · late / kən'grætʃəleɪt / *verb*
(**con · grat · u · lates** , **con · grat · u · lat · ing** , **con · grat · u · lat · ed**)
to tell someone that you are pleased about something that they have done
I congratulated Sue on passing her exam.

con · grat · u · la · tions / kən'grætʃə'leɪʃnz /
noun [plural]
something you say to someone when you are pleased about something they have done
Congratulations on your new job!

con · gre · ga · tion / ˌkɒŋgrə'geɪʃn / *noun*
[count]
(**RELIGION**) a group of people who attend a particular church
He has been a member of the congregation for 20 years.

Con · gress / 'kɒŋgrəs / *noun* [singular]
(**POLITICS**) a group of people who make the laws in the U.S. and some other countries
He ran for Congress (= tried to win the election) in 2008.

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch** , the **executive branch** , and the **judicial branch** .

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress** , which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives** .

The executive branch is led by the **president** , and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians) .


The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court** , which is the most important court in the country.

con · gress · man / 'kɒŋgrəs'mæn /
(also **con · gress · wom · an** / 'kɒŋgrəs,wʊmən /) *noun*
[count] (*plural* **con · gress · men** / 'kɒŋgrəs'mæn /)
con · gress · wom · en / 'kɒŋgrəs,wɪmən /)
(**POLITICS**) a member of the U.S. Congress, especially the House of Representatives
→ Look at **senator** .

con · ju · gate / 'kɒndʒəgeɪt / *verb*
(**con · ju · gates** , **con · ju · gat · ing** , **con · ju · gat · ed**)
(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) to give the different forms of a verb
Can you conjugate the verb "to be"?

con · junc · tion / kən'dʒʌŋkʃn / *noun* [count]
(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word that joins other words or parts of a sentence
"And," "or," and "but" are conjunctions.

in conjunction with someone or something
together with someone or something

con · nect  / kə'nekt / *verb*
(**con · nects** , **con · nect · ing** , **con · nect · ed**)
1 to join one thing to another thing
This cord connects the computer to the printer.
The suburb is connected to the city by a new subway line.
2 to have a connection with another person or thing
There is no evidence to connect her to the crime.

con . nec . tion  / kə'nekʃn / *noun*

[count]

1 the way that one thing is joined or related to another

We had a bad connection on the phone, so I couldn't hear him very well.

Is there a connection between violence on TV and crime?

2 a train, an airplane, or a bus that leaves a place soon after another arrives, so that people can change from one to the other

The train was late, so I missed my connection.

in connection with something

(*formal*)

about something

A man has been arrested in connection with the murder of the teenager.

con . quer / 'kɑŋkər / *verb*

(*con . quers , con . quer . ing , con . quered*)

(*POLITICS*) to take control of a country or city and its people by force

The Spanish conquered the Incas in South America.

► **con . quer . or** / 'kɑŋkərə / *noun* [count]

con . quest / 'kɑŋkwɛst / *noun*

[count, noncount]

an act of taking control of land or people

the conquest of South America

con . science / 'kɑŋʃəns / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the feeling inside you about what is right and wrong

He has a guilty conscience (= he feels that he has done something wrong) .

con . sci . en . tious / ,kɑŋʃi'eniʃəs / *adjective*

careful to do things correctly and well

She's a very conscientious student.

con . scious  / 'kɑŋʃəs / *adjective*

1 If you are **conscious** of something, you know about it

I was conscious that someone was watching me.

→SYNONYM **aware**

2 awake and able to see, hear, feel, and think

The patient was conscious during the operation.

→ANTONYM **unconscious**

► **con . scious . ly** / 'kɑŋʃəslɪ / *adverb*

con . scious . ness / 'kɑŋʃəsnəs / *noun*

[noncount]

the state of being able to see, hear, feel, and think

As she fell, she hit her head and lost consciousness.

con . sec . u . tive / kən'sekyətɪv / *adjective*

coming or happening one after the other

This is the team's fourth consecutive win.

con . sen . sus  / kən'sensəs / *noun*

[singular , noncount]

an agreement among all members of a group

to reach a consensus

There is no consensus among experts about the causes of global warming.

con . sent  / kən'sent / *noun*

[noncount]

agreeing to let someone do something

The girl's parents gave their consent to the operation.

→SYNONYM **permission**

con . sent  / kən'sent / *verb*

(*con . sent , con . sent . ing , con . sent . ed*)

(*formal*)

to agree to something

He finally consented to his daughter's marriage.

con . se . quence  / 'kɑnsəkwɛns / *noun*

[count]

a result of something that has happened

Their actions had terrible consequences.

My rent just went up, and as a consequence, I hardly have any money.

con . se . quent . ly  / 'kɑnsəkwɛntli /

adverb

because of that

He didn't study enough, and consequently failed the test.

→SYNONYM **therefore**

con . ser . va . tion / ,kɑnsər'veɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

1 taking good care of the natural world

the conservation of the rain forests

2 not allowing something to be wasted, damaged, or destroyed

energy conservation

► **con . ser . va . tion . ist** / ,kɑnsər'veɪʃənɪst / *noun*

[count]

a person who believes in protecting the natural world

con . ser . va . tive / kən'sɜrvətɪv / *adjective*

1 not liking change or new ideas

the conservative opinions of his parents

→SYNONYM **traditional**

2 (*POLITICS*) supporting a free market, low taxes, and old ideas about family, etc.

conservative politicians

→ANTONYM **liberal**

con . serve / kən'sɜrv / *verb*

(*con . serves , con . serv . ing , con . served*)

to avoid wasting something

to conserve water

con . si . der  / kən'sɪdər / *verb*

(*con . si . ders , con . sid . er . ing , con . si . dered*)

1 to think carefully about something

I'm considering applying for another job.

We must consider what to do next.

2 to think that something is true

I consider her to be a good teacher.

3 to think about the feelings of other people when you do something

I can't just quit my job! I have to consider my family.

con . sid . er . a . ble  / kən'sɪdərəbl /

adjective

(*formal*)

great or large

The car cost a considerable amount of money.

► **con . sid . er . a . bly**  / kən'sɪdərəbli / *adverb*

My apartment is considerably smaller than yours.

con . sid . er . ate / kən'sɪdərət / *adjective*

A person who is **considerate** is kind, and thinks and cares about other people

Please be more considerate and don't play loud music late at night. →ANTONYM **inconsiderate**

con . sid . er . a . tion / kən,sɪdə'reɪʃn / *noun*
[noncount]

1 (*formal*) thinking carefully about something
After a lot of consideration, I decided not to accept the job.


→SYNONYM **thought**

2 being kind, and caring about other people's feelings
He shows no consideration for anyone else.

take something into consideration
to think carefully about something when you are deciding
We must take the cost into consideration when planning our vacation.

con . sid . er . ing / kən'sɪdərɪŋ / *preposition, conjunction*

a word you use to show that a particular fact is important when you make a statement about something
Considering you've only been studying for a year, you speak English very well.

con . sist  **AWL** / kən'sɪst / *verb*
(**con . sist**s , **con . sist** . ing , **con . sist** . ed)
consist of something to be made from two or more things; to have things as parts
Pasta consists of flour and water.

con . sist . en . cy **AWL** / kən'sɪstənsɪ / *noun*
(*plural* **con . sist . en . cies**)

1 [noncount] always having the same standard, opinions, behavior, etc.

There doesn't seem to be any consistency in his work.

2 [count, noncount] how thick or smooth a liquid substance is

The mixture should have a thick, sticky consistency.

con . sis . tent **AWL** / kən'sɪstənt / *adjective*
always the same

His work isn't very consistent.

→ANTONYM **inconsistent**

►**con . sis . tent . ly** **AWL** / kən'sɪstəntli / *adverb*
We must try to keep a consistently high standard.

con . so . la . tion / ˌkənsə'leɪʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]

a thing or person that makes you feel better when you are sad

If it's any consolation , you weren't the only person who failed the test.

con . sole **1** / kən'soʊl / *verb*

(**con . soles** , **con . sol** . ing , **con . soled**)

to make someone happier when they are sad about something

→SYNONYM **comfort**

con . sole **2** / 'kənsəʊl / *noun*
[count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a piece of equipment with buttons and switches on it which you connect to a computer to play games

con . sol . i . date / kən'sələdeɪt / *verb*

(**con . sol . i . dates** , **con . sol . i . dat** . ing , **con . sol . i . dat** . ed)

to join things together into one
to consolidate your debts into one payment

►**con . sol . i . da . tion** / kən,sələ'deɪʃn / *noun*
[noncount]

debt consolidation

con . so . nant / 'kənsənənt / *noun*
[count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) any letter of the alphabet except a, e, i, o, and u

The letters "t," "m," "s," and "b" are all consonants.

→Look at **vowel** .

con . spic . u . ous / kən'spɪkyuəs / *adjective*
easily seen or noticed

She felt very conspicuous in her bright orange shirt.

►**con . spic . u . ous . ly** / kən'spɪkyuəsli / *adverb*

con . spir . a . cy / kən'spɪrəsi / *noun*

[count, noncount] (*plural* **con . spir . a . cies**)

a secret plan by a group of people to do something bad

con . stant  **AWL** / 'kənstənt / *adjective*

1 happening all the time

the constant noise of traffic

2 not changing at all

You use less gas if you drive at a constant speed.

►**con . stant . ly** / 'kənstəntli / *adverb*

The situation is constantly changing.

con . stel . la . tion / ˌkənstə'leɪʃn / *noun*
[count]

a group of stars that forms a pattern and has a name

con . sti . tute **AWL** / 'kənstətət / *verb*

(**con . sti . tutes** , **con . sti . tut** . ing , **con . sti . tut** . ed)
(*formal*)

to be one of the parts that form something

Women constitute a high proportion of part-time workers.

con . sti . tu . tion **AWL** / ˌkənstə'tuɪʃn /
(also **Con . sti . tu . tion**) *noun*

[count]

(**POLITICS**) the laws of a country, a state, or an organization
rights guaranteed by the U.S. Constitution

►**con . sti . tu . tion . al** / ˌkənstə'tuɪʃənl / *adjective*
constitutional amendments (= changes to the laws in a constitution)

→Look at **unconstitutional** .

con . struct **AWL** / kən'strʌkt / *verb*

(**con . structs** , **con . struct** . ing , **con . struct** . ed)

to build something

The bridge was constructed out of stone.

con . struc . tion **AWL** / kən'strʌkʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] building something

the construction of a new airport

This web site is under construction (= in the process of being created) .

2 [count]

(*formal*)

something that people have built

con . sul / 'kənsəl / *noun*

[count]

(**POLITICS**) a person who works in a foreign city and helps people from his or her country who are living or visiting there

con . sult **AWL** / kən'sʌlt / *verb*

(**con . sults** , **con . sult** . ing , **con . sult** . ed)

to ask someone or to look in a book when you want to know something

If the pain doesn't go away, you should consult a doctor.

con . sult . ant **AWL** / kən'sʌltnt / *noun*

[count]

(BUSINESS) a person who knows a lot about a subject and gives advice to other people about it
a management consultant

con . sul . ta . tion **AWL** / ,kəns'l'teɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a meeting to discuss something, or to get advice or information

The company president was in consultation with the workers' unions.

a consultation with a doctor

con . sume **AWL** / kən'sʌm / *verb*

(con . sumes , con . sum . ing , con . sumed)

(formal)

to eat, drink, or use something

This car consumes a lot of fuel.

con . sum . er **AWL** / kən'sʌmər / *noun*

[count]

(BUSINESS) a person who buys or uses something

Consumers want more information about the food they buy.

con . sump . tion **AWL** / kən'sʌmpʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

eating, drinking, or using something

This car has a high fuel consumption (= it uses a lot of fuel).

con . tact 1 **AWL** / 'kəntækt / *noun*

1 [noncount] meeting, talking to, or writing to someone
Until Lauren went to school, she had little contact with other children.

Are you still in contact with the people you met on vacation?

Doctors come into contact with (= meet) a lot of people.

2 [noncount] the state of touching someone or something

Don't let the cleaning products come into contact with your food.

3 [count] a person you know who may be able to help you
business contacts

con . tact 2 **AWL** / 'kəntækt / *verb*

(con . tacts , con . tact . ing , con . tact . ed)

to call or write to someone, or go to see them

If you see this man, please contact the police.

con . tact lens / 'kəntækt lɛnz / *noun*

[count]

(plural con . tact lens . es)

a small, round piece of thin plastic that you wear in your eye so that you can see better

→ Look at **glasses** .

con . ta . gious / kən'teɪdʒəs / *adjective*

(HEALTH) A **contagious** disease passes from one person to another person if they are close to each other.

→ Look at **infectious** .

con . tain **AWL** / kən'teɪn / *verb*

(con . tains , con . tain . ing , con . tained)

to have something inside

This box contains 12 bottles of wine.

Chocolate contains a lot of sugar.

con . tain . er **AWL** / kən'teɪnər / *noun* [count]

a thing that you can put other things in. Boxes and bottles are **containers** .



con . tam . i . nate / kən'tæməneɪt / *verb*

(con . tam . i . nates , con . tam . i . nat . ing , con . tam . i . nat . ed)

to make something dirty or harmful by adding something dangerous

The town's drinking water was contaminated with poisonous chemicals.

► **con . tam . i . na . tion** / kən'tæmə'neɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

contamination from the accident at the nuclear power plant

con . tem . plate / 'kəntəmpleɪt / *verb*

(con . tem . plates , con . tem . plat . ing , con . tem . plat . ed)

to think about something, or the possibility of doing something

After losing her job, she contemplated going back to school.

con . tem . po . rar . y 1 **AWL**

/ kən'tempə'reɪ / *adjective*

1 belonging to the present time

contemporary art → SYNONYM **modern**

2 belonging to the same time as someone or something else

con . tem . po . rar . y 2 **AWL**

/ kən'tempə'reɪ / *noun* [count]

(plural con . tem . po . rar . ies)

a person who lives or does something at the same time as someone else

con . tempt / kən'tempt / *noun* [noncount]

the feeling that someone or something is without value and does not deserve any respect at all

She looked at him with contempt.

con . tent 1 / kən'tent / *adjective*

happy or satisfied with what you have

She is not content with the money she has – she wants more.

con . tent 2 / 'kəntent / *noun*

1 **contents** [plural] what is inside something

I poured the contents of the bottle into a bowl.

The contents page of a book tells you what is in it.

2 [singular] the main ideas or facts in a book, an essay, a speech, etc.

The content of the essay is good, but there are too many spelling mistakes.

con . tent . ed / kən'tentəd / *adjective*

happy or satisfied, especially because your life is good

a contented smile

con . test / 'kɑntest / *noun* [count]
a game or competition that people try to win
a beauty contest

con . tes . tant / kən'testənt / *noun* [count]
a person who tries to win a **contest**
There are six contestants in the race.

con . text **AWL** / 'kɑntekst / *noun* [count]
1 the situation in which something happens or that caused something to happen
Let me put the event into context.
the historical context of the Civil War
2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the words that come before and after another word or sentence
You can often understand the meaning of a word by looking at its context.

con . ti . nent **AWL** / 'kɑntənənt / *noun* [count]
(GEOGRAPHY) one of the seven main areas of land in the world, for example Africa, Asia, or Europe

▶ **con . ti . nen . tal** / ,kɑntə'nentl / *adjective*
a continental climate

con . tin . u . al / kən'tɪnyuəl / *adjective*
happening often
We have had continual problems with this machine.

▶ **con . tin . u . al . ly** / kən'tɪnyuəli / *adverb*
He is continually late for work.

con . tin . ue **AWL** / kən'tɪnyu / *verb*
(**con . tin . ues** , **con . tin . u . ing** , **con . tin . ued**)
1 to not stop happening or doing something
If the pain continues, see your doctor.
The rain continued all afternoon.

2 to start again after stopping
Let's have lunch now and continue the meeting this afternoon.

3 to go farther in the same direction
We continued along the path until we came to the river.

con . tin . u . ing ed . u . ca . tion
/ kən'tɪnyuɪŋ , ɛdʒə'keɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]
classes for adults that are not part of the formal education system
continuing education courses in photography and graphic design

→ Look at **higher education** .

con . ti . nu . i . ty / ,kɑntə'nuəti / *noun*
[noncount]
continuing without stopping, or staying the same
Staying with the same doctor provides continuity in your treatment.

con . tin . u . ous **AWL** / kən'tɪnyuəs / *adjective*
not stopping
a continuous line
a continuous noise

▶ **con . tin . u . ous . ly** / kən'tɪnyuəsli / *adverb*
It rained continuously for five hours.

con . tour / 'kɑntɔr / *noun* [count]
the shape of the outside of something
I could just make out the contours of the house in the dark.

con . tra . cep . tive / ,kɑntɹə'septɪv / *noun*
[count]
(HEALTH) a drug or an object that stops a woman from becoming pregnant

▶ **con . tra . cep . tion** / ,kɑntɹə'seɪʃn / *noun*
[noncount] (HEALTH)
the ways of stopping a woman from becoming pregnant
→ Look at **birth control** .

con . tract **1** **AWL** / 'kɑntrækt / *noun*
[count]
an official piece of paper that says that someone agrees to do something
The museum renewed the director's contract for another five years.

con . tract **2** **AWL** / kən'trækt / *verb*
(**con . tracts** , **con . tract . ing** , **con . tract . ed**)
to become or make something smaller
Metals contract as they cool. → ANTONYM **expand**

con . trac . tion / kən'trækʃn / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a short form of a word or words
"Isn't" is a contraction of "is not."

con . tra . dict **AWL** / ,kɑntrə'dɪkt / *verb*
(**con . tra . dicts** , **con . tra . dict . ing** , **con . tra . dict . ed**)
to say that something is wrong or not true
I didn't want to contradict him, but I think he was wrong.

▶ **con . tra . dic . tion** **AWL** / ,kɑntrə'dɪkʃn / *noun*
[count]
There is a contradiction between the two descriptions of what happened.

con . tra . dic . to . ry **AWL** / ,kɑntrə'dɪktəri / *adjective*
opposite to or not matching something else
Contradictory reports appeared in the newspapers.

con . trar . y **1** **AWL** / 'kɑn'trəri / *adjective*
contrary to something
very different from something; opposite to something
Contrary to the doctor's orders, he didn't stay in bed.

con . trar . y **2** **AWL** / 'kɑn'trəri / *noun*
on the contrary
(*formal*)
the opposite is true; certainly not
"Is business slow?" "On the contrary, sales are higher than ever."

con . trast **1** **AWL** / 'kɑntræst / *noun* [count]
PRONUNCIATION
When the word **contrast** is a noun, you say the first part of the word louder: **CON**trast . When the word **contrast** is a verb, you say the second part of the word louder: con**TRAST** .
a difference between things that you can see clearly
There is a big contrast between the climate in the valley and the climate in the hills.

con . trast **2** **AWL** / kən'træst / *verb*
(**con . trasts** , **con . trast . ing** , **con . trast . ed**)
to look at or think about two or more things together and see the differences between them
The book contrasts life today with life 100 years ago.

con . trib . ute **AWL** / kən'trɪbju:t / *verb*
(**con . trib . utes** , **con . trib . ut . ing** , **con . trib . ut . ed**)
to give or be a part of something with other people
We contributed \$100 to the disaster fund.
He didn't contribute anything to the conversation.

▶ **con . trib . u . tor** **AWL** / kən'trɪbju:tər / *noun*
[count]
a person who contributes to something

con . tri . bu . tion  **AWL** / ˌkɒntrəˈbyuʃn /
noun [count]

something that you give when other people are giving too
Would you like to make a contribution to the charity?

con . trol 1  / kənˈtrɒl / **noun**

1 [noncount] the power to make people or things do what you want

Who has control of the Senate?

You don't have any control over the weather.

The driver lost control and the bus went into the river.

2 **controls** [plural] the parts of a machine that you press or move to make it work

airplane controls

be in control

to have the power or ability to deal with something

The police are now in control of the area after last night's violence.

be or get out of control

to be or become impossible to deal with

The situation got out of control and people started fighting.

be under control

If things **are under control**, you are able to deal with them successfully

Don't worry, everything's under control.

con . trol 2  / kənˈtrɒl / **verb**

(**con . trols** , **con . trol . ling** , **con . trolled**)

to make people or things do what you want

He can't control his dog.

This switch controls the heating.

► **con . trol . ler** / kənˈtrɒlər / **noun** [count]

a person who controls something
an air traffic controller

con . tro . ver . sial **AWL** / ˌkɒntrəˈvɜːʃl /
adjective

Something that is **controversial** makes people argue and disagree with each other

a controversial new law

con . tro . ver . sy **AWL** / ˌkɒntrəˈvɜːsi / **noun**

[count, noncount] (plural **con . tro . ver . sies**)

public discussion and disagreement about something

The new power plant caused a lot of controversy.

con . ven . ience / kənˈvɪnyəns / **noun**

[noncount]

being easy to use or making things easy for someone

For convenience, I usually do all my grocery shopping in the same place. →ANTONYM **inconvenience**

con . ven . ience store / kənˈvɪnyəns ˌstɔː /
noun [count]

a store that stays open late and sells food and other small items

con . ven . ient  / kənˈvɪnyənt / **adjective**

1 useful, easy, or quick to do; not causing problems

Let's meet on Friday. What's the most convenient time for you?

2 near to a place or easy to get to

I like to buy food at the farmer's market, but it's not very convenient.

→ANTONYM **inconvenient**

► **con . ven . ient . ly** / kənˈvɪnyəntli / **adverb**

Our office is conveniently located near a subway stop.

con . vent / ˈkɒnvənt / **noun**
[count]

(**RELIGION**) a place where religious women (called **nuns**) live and work

→Look at **monastery** .

con . ven . tion **AWL** / kənˈvɛnʃn / **noun**
[count]

(**BUSINESS**) a large meeting of people who do the same job, belong to the same organization, etc.

the Democratic Party Convention

a convention center (= a large building where conventions are held)

→SYNONYM **conference**

con . ven . tion . al **AWL** / kənˈvɛnʃənl /
adjective

following what is normal or the way things have been done for a long time

a conventional laptop computer

conventional attitudes

→ANTONYM **unconventional**

con . ver . sa . tion  / ˌkɒnvərˈseɪʃn / **noun**
[count, noncount]

a talk between two or more people

She had a long conversation with her friend on the phone.

a topic of conversation

Thesaurus

discussion [count, noncount] talking in detail about something important: *a discussion with your classmates about the test* ♦ *We had a long discussion about what we should do.* ♦ *The plans are still under discussion* (= being talked about) .

conversation [count, noncount] an informal talk between two people or a small group: *a phone conversation* ♦ *I had a long conversation with her yesterday.* ♦ *The main topic of conversation was the recent election.*

talk [count] a conversation between two or more people, often about a problem or something that is important to you: *My parents want to have a talk with me about going to college.* ♦ *The two countries are holding talks to try to end the violence.*

debate [count] a formal discussion at a public meeting about something important, where people give their different opinions. At the end of the discussion there may be a vote: *a debate on health care reform* ♦ *After a long debate, Congress approved the plan.*

chat [count] a friendly, informal conversation with someone, especially about personal things: *I had a nice chat with Sandy this afternoon.* ♦ *I just dropped by for a chat - are you free?*

con . verse 1 **AWL** / kənˈvɜːs / **verb**
(**con . vers . es** , **con . vers . ing** , **con . versed**)
(*formal*)

to have a conversation with someone

con . verse 2 **AWL** / ˈkɒnvɜːs / **noun**
[singular] **the converse**
(*formal*)

the opposite of a situation or statement

Building new roads increases traffic, and the converse is equally true: reducing the number and size of roads means less traffic.

con . ver . sion **AWL** / kən'vɜːʒn / *noun*
[count, noncount]

1 changing from one form, system, or use to another
a conversion table for miles and kilometers

2 (RELIGION) becoming a member of a different religion

con . vert **AWL** / kən'vɜːt / *verb*

(**con . verts** , **con . vert . ing** , **con . vert . ed**)

1 to change something into another thing
They converted the house into offices.

How do you convert pounds into kilos?

2 (RELIGION) to change to a different religion
She converted to Islam.

con . vert . i . ble **AWL** / kən'vɜːtəbl / *noun*
[count]

a car with a roof that can be folded down or taken off

con . vey / kən'veɪ / *verb*

(**con . vey . s** , **con . vey . ing** , **con . veyed**)

to make ideas, feelings, etc. known to someone
The color red conveys a sense of energy and strength.

con . vict **1** / kən'vɪkt / *verb*

(**con . vict . s** , **con . vict . ing** , **con . vict . ed**)
to decide in a court of law that someone has done something wrong
She was convicted of murder and sent to prison.

con . vict **2** / 'kən'vɪkt / *noun* [count]

a person who is guilty of a crime and is in prison

con . vic . tion / kən'vɪkʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the action of finding someone guilty in a court of law
He has several previous convictions for burglary.

2 [count] a very strong opinion or belief
religious convictions

con . vince  **AWL** / kən'vɪns / *verb*
(**con . vinc . es** , **con . vinc . ing** , **con . vinc . ed**)

1 to make someone believe something
I couldn't convince him that I was right.

2 to persuade someone to do something
She tried to convince me to go with her.

▶ **con . vinc . ed** / kən'vɪnst / *adjective*

completely sure about something
I'm convinced that I've seen her somewhere before.

→ ANTONYM **unconvinced**

cook **1**  / kɒk / *verb* (**cooks** , **cook . ing** , **cooked**)

to make food ready to eat by heating it
My father cooked us dinner.

I am learning how to cook.

▶ **cooked** / kɒkt / *adjective*

cooked chicken

Thesaurus

cook to make food ready to eat by heating it: *My mother taught me how to cook.* ♦ *Who is going to cook dinner tonight?* ♦ *What's the best way to cook salmon?* ♦ *He cooked us a wonderful meal.*

boil to cook vegetables, rice, eggs, etc. in boiling water (= water heated to 212°F) : *Boil the rice for 15 minutes.* ♦ *Put the potatoes on to boil.* ♦ *Do you like boiled cabbage?*

fry to cook food in a shallow pan of hot oil: *Fry the onion and garlic for five minutes.* ♦ *There was a smell of bacon frying in the kitchen.* ♦ *fried chicken/fish/rice*

bake to cook food in an oven without any extra fat or liquid: *to bake bread/cookies* ♦ *We baked him a cake for his birthday.* ♦ *baked potatoes*

roast to cook large pieces of meat in an oven or over a fire; to cook vegetables in oil or fat in an oven: *The turkey is roasting in the oven.* ♦ *You should boil the potatoes for a little while before you roast them.*

grill to cook meat or fish on metal bars over a fire: *to grill steak/chicken/burgers/fish on the barbecue* ♦ *grilled salmon*

broil to cook food under or over direct heat: *to broil salmon/a steak* ♦ *We ate broiled chicken with vegetables.*

cook **2** / kɒk / *noun*

[count]


a person who cooks

She works as a cook in a big hotel.

He is a good cook.

cook . book / 'kɒkbɒk / *noun* [count]

a book that has instructions for preparing different types of food

cook . ie  / 'kɒki / *noun* [count]

a kind of cake that is small, thin, and sweet

Let's bake cookies.

a chocolate chip cookie

cook . ing  / 'kɒkɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

1 making food ready to eat

Who does the cooking in your family?

cooking lessons

2 the food that you cook

He missed his mom's cooking when he went to college.

Collocations

Cooking

preparing

chop/slice the onions

peel the potatoes/an orange

grate the cheese/a carrot

mix (together) all the ingredients

cooking

heat the oven/the broiler/some oil in a frying pan

melt the butter/chocolate/cheese

cook food/fish/meat/rice

bake bread/a cake/cookies/muffins

boil potatoes/an egg/water

fry/stir-fry the chicken/vegetables

grill/broil/barbecue fish/meat/steak

roast chicken/turkey/potatoes

steam rice/vegetables

microwave food/popcorn/your dinner

cool **1**  / kul / *adjective* (**cool . er** , **cool . est**)

1 a little cold; not hot or warm

cool weather

It was a cool evening, so I put on a sweater.

Thesaurus

cold with a temperature that is lower than usual or lower than the human body; (used about food or drink) not heated: *I'm not going into the lake - the water's too cold.* ♦ *Should I turn the heat on? I'm cold.*

♦ *to look/feel cold* ♦ *Would you like a cold drink?* ♦ *We're having cold chicken for lunch.*

cool (used especially about the weather) a little cold, often in a pleasant way: *It's hot outside but it's nice and cool in here.* ♦ *a cool breeze* (= a light wind) ♦ *Let's sit in the shade and keep cool.*

freezing (informal)

(used about the temperature or people) extremely cold: *It's freezing outside.* ♦ *freezing temperatures* ♦ *I'm freezing! Close the window!* ♦ *freezing cold weather*

→ANTONYM **boiling**

chilly (used especially about the weather) too cold to be comfortable: *a chilly morning in November* ♦ *Bring a coat. It might get chilly later.* ♦ *She was beginning to feel chilly.*

2 (informal) very good or fashionable
Those shoes are so cool!

→ANTONYM **uncool**

3 not excited or angry

→SYNONYM **calm**

4 (informal) People say **Cool!** to show that they think something is a good idea

"We're going to Dave's party tomorrow night." "Cool!"

cool 2 / kul / verb (cools, cool.ing, cooled)

to make something less hot; to become less hot

Take the cake out of the oven and let it cool.

cool down ; cool off

1 to become less hot

We swam in the river to cool off after our long walk.

2 to become less excited or angry

cool . er / 'kʊlər / noun [count]

a small box that you fill with ice to keep food and drinks cold

Do we have a cooler to bring to the beach?

→Look at **water cooler**.

co . op . er . ate AWL / koo'ɑpəreit / verb

(co . op . er . ates, co . op . er . at . ing, co . op . er . at . ed)

to work together with someone else in a helpful way

She agreed to cooperate with the police in their investigation.

If everyone cooperates, we'll be finished soon.

co . op . er . a . tion AWL / koo,ɑpə'reɪʃn / noun [noncount]

help that you give by doing what someone asks you to do

Thank you for your cooperation.

co . op . er . a . tive AWL / koo'ɑprətɪv / adjective

helpful by doing what you are asked to do

co . or . di . nate 1 AWL / koo'ɔrdəneɪt / verb

(co . or . di . nates, co . or . di . nat . ing, co . or . di . nat . ed)

to organize different things or people so that they work well together

She coordinated all of the hospital volunteers.

► **co . or . di . na . tor** AWL / koo'ɔrdəneɪtə / noun [count]

a project coordinator

co . or . di . nate 2 AWL / koo'ɔrdənət / noun

[count]

(GEOGRAPHY) one of the two numbers or letters that are used to find a position on a map

co . or . di . na . tion AWL / koo,ɔrdə'neɪʃn / noun [noncount]

1 the organization of different people or things so that they work well together

There wasn't enough coordination between the committees.

2 the ability to control the movements of your body well
You need good hand-eye coordination to play golf.

cop / kɑp / noun [count]

(informal)

a police officer

a traffic cop

cope / kɒp / verb (copes, cop.ing, coped)

to deal with something, although it is difficult

He finds it difficult to cope with all the pressure at work.

cop . ies, cop . ied

forms of **copy** 2

cop . per / 'kɑpə / noun [noncount]

(symbol **Cu**)

(CHEMISTRY) a common metal with a color between brown and red

copper wire

cop . y 1 / 'kɑpi / noun [count]

(plural **cop . ies**)

1 a thing that is made to look exactly like another thing

This isn't a real Van Gogh painting. It's only a copy.

The secretary made two copies of the letter.

2 one example of a book or newspaper

Two million copies of this newspaper are sold every day.

cop . y 2 / 'kɑpi / verb

(**cop . ies, cop . y . ing, cop . ied, has cop . ied**)

1 to write, draw, or make something exactly the same as something else

The teacher asked us to copy the list of words into our books.

Copy the table and paste it into a new document.

2 to do or try to do the same as someone else

He copies everything his brother does.

→SYNONYM **imitate**

3 to cheat by looking at someone else's work and writing down what they have written

If I catch you copying off anyone you will get a zero on your test.

cop . y . right / 'kɑpi,rart / noun

[count, noncount]

the legal right to be the only person who can print, copy, etc. a piece of writing, music, or other work

Who owns the copyright on this song?

cor . al / 'kɔrəl / noun

[noncount]

(BIOLOGY) a hard red, pink, or white substance that forms in the ocean from the bones of very small animals

a coral reef (= a line of rock in the ocean formed by coral)

cord / kɔrd / noun

[count]

1 a piece of wire

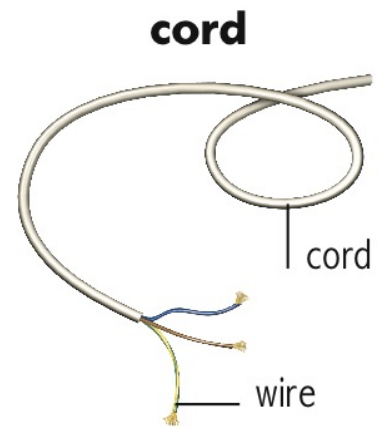
covered with plastic,

which carries electricity

to electrical equipment

a power cord

2 strong, thick string



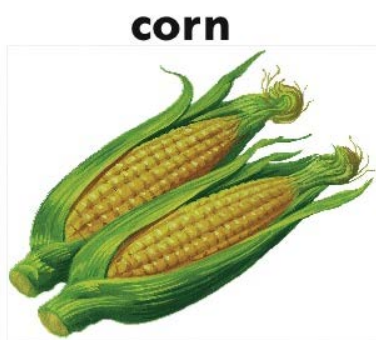
cor . du . roy / 'kɔrdərɔɪ / *noun* [noncount]
a thick, soft, cotton cloth with lines on it, used for making clothes
corduroy pants

core **AWL** / kɔr / *noun* [count]
1 the middle part of some kinds of fruit, where the seeds are
an apple core
2 the central or most important part of something
Environmental protection is at the core of our policies.
3 the central part of an object
the earth's core
▶ **core adjective**
the most important
core subjects (= subjects that all students have to study)
such as English and mathematics

cork / kɔrk / *noun*
1 [noncount] a light, soft material that comes from the outside of a particular tree
2 [count] a round piece of **cork** that you put in a bottle to close it

cork . screw / 'kɔrk,skru / *noun* [count]
a thing that you use for pulling **corks** out of bottles
→ Look at the picture at **kitchen** .

corn / kɔrn / *noun* [noncount]
a tall plant with big yellow seeds that you can eat
a can of corn
We had fried chicken and corn for dinner.



cor . ner **OW** / 'kɔrnər / *noun* [count]
a place where two lines, walls, or roads meet
Put the lamp in the corner of the room.
The restaurant is on the corner of East Avenue and Union Street.
He drove around the corner to look for a parking space.

corn . flakes / 'kɔrnfleɪks / *noun* [plural]
small pieces of dried food that you eat with milk for breakfast

corn . y / 'kɔrni / *adjective*
(**corn . i . er** , **corn . i . est**)
(*informal*)
used, seen, heard, etc. too often to be interesting
a corny joke

cor . po . rate **AWL** / 'kɔrpərət / *adjective*
(**BUSINESS**) connected with a big company or group of companies
corporate planning

cor . po . ra . tion **AWL** / ,kɔrpə'reɪʃn / *noun*
[count]
(**BUSINESS**) a big company
→ Look at **incorporated** .

corpse / kɔrps / *noun* [count]
the body of a dead person

cor . rect 1 **OW** / kə'rekt / *adjective*
right or true; with no mistakes
Let me make sure I have your correct address.
All your answers were correct.
→ ANTONYM **incorrect**

▶ **cor . rect . ly** / kə'rektli / *adverb*
Have I spelled your name correctly?
→ ANTONYM **incorrectly**

cor . rect 2 **OW** / kə'rekt / *verb*
(**cor . rects** , **cor . rect . ing** , **cor . rect . ed**)
to show where the mistakes are in something and make it right
The class did the exercises and the teacher corrected them.
Please correct me if I make a mistake.

cor . rec . tion / kə'rekʃn / *noun*
[count]
a change that makes something right or better
The teacher made a few corrections to my essay.

cor . re . spond **AWL** / ,kɔrə'spænd / *verb*
(**cor . re . sponds** , **cor . re . spond . ing** , **cor . re . spond . ed**)
1 to be the same, or almost the same, as something
Does the name on the envelope correspond with the name inside the letter?
2 to write letters to and receive them from someone
She corresponded with him for two years while he was overseas.

cor . re . spon . dence **AWL**
/ ,kɔrə'spændəns / *noun* [noncount]
the letters a person sends and receives
Her secretary reads all her correspondence.

cor . re . spond . ent / ,kɔrə'spændənt / *noun*
[count]
a person who reports news or writes articles for a newspaper, etc.
our Middle East correspondent, Andrew Rosen

cor . ri . dor / 'kɔrədər / *noun*
[count]
a long, narrow part inside a building with rooms on each side of it

cor . rupt / kə'rʌpt / *adjective*
doing or involving illegal or dishonest things in order to get money or some other advantage
corrupt officials
The whole system is corrupt.

▶ **cor . rupt verb** (**cor . rupts** , **cor . rupt . ing** , **cor . rupt . ed**)
These politicians have been corrupted by power.

cor . rup . tion / kə'rʌpʃn / *noun*
[noncount]
behavior that is illegal or dishonest, especially by people in official positions
accusations of corruption in the police department

cos . met . ic / kəz'metɪk / *adjective*
used or done in order to make your face or body more attractive
cosmetic surgery

cos . met . ics / kəz'metɪks / *noun* [plural]
special powders or creams that you use on your face to make yourself more attractive

cost 1  / kɒst / *noun*

1 [count] the money that you have to pay for something
The cost of the repairs was very high.
the cost of living (= the amount of money you need to pay for food, clothes, and somewhere to live)

Thesaurus

price the money that you have to pay to buy something: *What's the price of gas now?* ♦ *We can't afford the car at that price.* ♦ *house prices*

cost the money that you need to buy, make, or do something: *The cost of electricity is going up.* ♦ *A new computer system was installed at a cost of \$80,000.* ♦ *the cost of living* (= the amount of money you need to pay for food, clothes, and a place to live)

charge the money that you pay for goods or services: *Is there a charge for parking here?* ♦ *Delivery is free of charge* (= costs nothing) .

fee the money you pay to go into a place, or for professional advice or services from doctors, lawyers, colleges, etc.: *Some lawyers charge extremely high fees for their services.* ♦ *an annual membership fee* ♦ *tuition fees*

expense the money you spend on something, or something that makes you spend money: *The house was decorated at great expense.* ♦ *Owning a car is a big expense.*

2 [singular , noncount] what you lose or give to have another thing

He saved the child at the cost of his own life.

at all costs ; at any cost

no matter what you must do to make it happen
We must win at all costs.

cost 2  / kɒst / *verb*

(**costs** , **cost . ing** , **cost** , **has cost**)

1 to have the price of

This plant cost \$4.

How much did the book cost?

2 to make you lose something

One mistake cost him his job.

cost . ly / 'kɒstli / *adjective*

(**cost . li . er** , **cost . li . est**)

costing a lot of money

The repairs will be very costly.

→SYNONYM **expensive**

cos . tume / 'kɒstum / *noun*

[count , noncount]

the special clothes that people wear to look like a different person, animal, or thing

The dancers wore beautiful costumes.

a Halloween costume

a costume party

cot . tage / 'kɒtɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

a small house in the country

cot . ton  / 'kɒtn / *noun*

[noncount]

1 a natural cloth that is made from the soft white hairs around the seeds of a plant that grows in hot countries
a cotton shirt
100% cotton (= made of cotton only)

2 soft, light material made from cotton that you often use for cleaning your skin

Use a cotton ball to apply the lotion.

cot . ton can . dy / ,kɒtn 'kændi / *noun*

[noncount]

a type of soft, sticky candy made from melted sugar and served on a stick

We bought cotton candy at the town fair.

couch / kaʊtʃ / *noun* [count] (plural **couch . es**)

a long, comfortable seat for two or more people to sit on

→SYNONYM **sofa** ,

→Look at the picture at **chair** .

cou . gar / 'kʊgər / *noun* [count]

a large wild cat that lives in western North America

→SYNONYM **mountain lion**

cough 1  / kɒf / *verb*

(**coughs** , **cough . ing** , **coughed**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **cough** sounds like **off** .

to send air out of your throat with a sudden loud noise

The smoke made me cough.


cough 2 / kɒf / *noun* [count]

1 when you send air out of your throat with a sudden loud noise

He gave a little cough before he started to speak.

2 (**HEALTH**) an illness that makes you cough a lot

I have a bad cough.

could  / kəd ; kɒd / *modal verb*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **could** sounds like **good** , because we don't say the letter **l** in this word.

1 the word for "can" in the past

He could run very fast when he was young.

I could hear the birds singing.

2 a word that shows what is or may be possible

I don't know where Mom is. She could be in the kitchen.

It could rain tomorrow.

3 a word that you use to ask something in a polite way

Could you open the door?

Could I have another drink, please?

4 a word that you use to make a suggestion

We could go out to dinner tonight if you're free.

Grammar

Can , **could** , **may** , **might** , **should** , **must** , **will** , **shall** , **would** , and **ought to** are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an "s" in the "he/she" form: *She can drive.* (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**), you use the infinitive without "to": *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without "do" or "did": *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

could . n't / 'kɒdnt /

short for **could not**

It was dark and I couldn't see anything.

could've / 'kɒdəv /

(*informal*)

short for **could have**

He could've gone to college but he didn't want to.

coun . cil / 'kaʊnsəl / *noun* [count]

a group of people who are chosen to work together and to make rules and decide things

The city council is planning to widen the road.

coun . sel / 'kaʊnsəl / *verb*

(**coun . sels** , **coun . sel . ing** , **coun . seled**)

to give professional advice and help to someone with a problem

She counsels teenagers suffering from depression.

► **coun . se . lor** / 'kaʊnsələr / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to give professional advice
a college counselor

coun . sel . ing / 'kaʊnsəlɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

professional advice about a problem

Many students come to us for counseling.

marriage counseling

count 1 / kaʊnt / *verb*

(**counts** , **count . ing** , **count . ed**)

1 to say numbers one after the other in the correct order

Can you count to ten in Spanish?

2 to look at people or things to see how many there are

I counted the chairs – there are 32.

3 to include someone or something when you are finding a total

There were twenty people on the bus, not counting the driver.

4 to be important or accepted

Every point in this game counts.

Your throw won't count if you go over the line.

count on someone or something to feel sure that someone or something will do what you want

Can I count on you to help me?

count 2 / kaʊnt / *noun* [count]

a time when you count things

After an election there is a count of all the votes.

keep count of something

to know how many there are of something

Try to keep count of the number of tickets you sell.

lose count

to not know how many there are of something

I've lost count of how many times he's told that joke!

count . a . ble noun / 'kaʊntəbl ,naʊn / *noun*

[count]

another word for count noun

count . down / 'kaʊntdaʊn / *noun* [count]

the act of saying numbers backward to zero just before something important happens

the countdown to takeoff

coun . ter / 'kaʊntər / *noun* [count]

1 a long, high table in a kitchen where you prepare food or eat

She wiped off the counter with a sponge.

The kids sat at the kitchen counter doing their homework.

2 a long, high table in a store, bar, hotel, etc. that is between the people who work there and the customers

The man behind the counter showed me some earrings.

coun . ter . clock . wise / ,kaʊntər'klɒkwɑɪz

/ *adjective, adverb*

in the opposite direction to the hands of a clock

Turn the handle counterclockwise.

→ANTONYM **clockwise**

coun . ter . feit / 'kaʊntərfit / *adjective*

not real, but copied so that it looks like the real thing
counterfeit money

count . less / 'kaʊntləs / *adjective*

very many

I have tried to call him countless times.

count noun / 'kaʊnt naʊn /

(also **count . a . ble noun**) *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) **Count nouns** are ones that you can use in the plural or with “a” or “an”

The words “chair” and “idea” are count nouns.

→Look at **noncount noun** .

coun . try / 'kʌntri / *noun* (plural **coun . tries**)

1 [count] (GEOGRAPHY , POLITICS) an area of land with its own people and government

Argentina, Brazil, and other South American countries

2 **the country** [noncount] land that is away from towns and cities

They bought a house in the country.

coun . try mu . sic / 'kʌntri ,myuzɪk /

(also **coun . try and west . ern** / ,kʌntri ənd 'westərn /)

noun [noncount]

(MUSIC) a type of popular music based on music from the southern and western U.S.

coun . try . side / 'kʌntrisaɪd / *noun*

[noncount]

land with fields, woods, farms, etc. that is away from towns and cities

The hotel has magnificent views of the surrounding countryside.

coun . ty / 'kaʊnti / *noun* [count]

(plural **coun . ties**)

(POLITICS) one part of a state that has its own local government

a county courthouse

Orange County, California

coup / ku / *noun* [count]

(plural **coups** / kuz /)

(POLITICS) a situation where a group of people suddenly take control of a government by force

He seized power in a military coup in the late 1990s.

cou . ple / 'kʌpl / *noun*

1 **a couple** [singular] two or a small number of people or things

I invited a couple of friends over for lunch.

I'll be back in a couple of minutes.

2 [count] two people who are married or in a romantic relationship

A young couple lives next door.

cou . pon / 'kʌpən ; 'kyʊpən / *noun* [count]

a small piece of paper that you can use to buy things at a lower price, or that you can collect and use instead of money to buy things

cour . age / 'kʌrɪdʒ / *noun* [noncount]

not being afraid, or not showing that you are afraid when you do something dangerous or difficult

She showed great courage in the face of danger.

→SYNONYM **bravery**

► **cou . ra . geous** / kə'reɪdʒəs / *adjective*

a courageous young man

→SYNONYM **brave**

cour . i . er / 'kʌrɪər ; 'kɔrɪər / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to deliver important papers, packages, etc. somewhere

He had a summer job as a bike courier.

course  / kɔːrs / *noun*

- 1 [count] a set of classes on a certain subject
He's taking a course in computer programming.
- 2 [count] one separate part of a meal
a three-course meal
I had chicken for my main course.
- 3 [count] (SPORTS) a piece of ground for some sports
a golf course
a racecourse
- 4 [noncount] the direction that something moves in
We followed the course of the river.
The plane had to change course because of the storm.
- 5 [noncount] the time when something is happening
His cell phone rang six times during the course of dinner.

of course

certainly
Of course I'll help you.
"Can I use your phone?" "Of course."
"Are you angry with me?" "Of course not!"

court  / kɔːrt / *noun*

- 1 [count, noncount] the place where a judge or a group of people (called a **jury**) decide if a person has done something wrong, and what the punishment will be
a court of law
The man will appear in court tomorrow.
- 2 [count] (SPORTS) a piece of ground where you can play certain sports
a tennis court
a basketball court

Thesaurus

field an area of land used for playing team sports such as baseball, football, and soccer: *a baseball/football field* ♦ *The team ran out on the field.* ♦ *The school has its own playing field.*

court an area where certain ball games are played: *a basketball/tennis/squash court* ♦ *He won after only 52 minutes on the court.*

stadium a large place with seats around the sides where you can watch sports: *a football/sports stadium*

ballpark an area where baseball is played: *The batter hit one right out of the ballpark.*

track an area with a special surface for people or cars to have races on: *a running/racing track* ♦ *track and field events* (= which involve running, jumping, and throwing)

cour . te . ous / 'kɔːtjəs / *adjective*

polite and showing respect for other people

cour . te . sy / 'kɔːtəsi / *noun*

[noncount]
polite behavior that shows respect for other people

court . house / 'kɔːrthaus / *noun* [count]


a building where courts of law and other government offices are

court . room / 'kɔːrtrɪm / *noun* [count]

a room where trials or other court cases are held
Everyone stood when the judge entered the courtroom.

court . yard / 'kɔːrtjɑːd / *noun* [count]

an open space without a roof, inside a building or between buildings


cous . in  / 'kʌzn / *noun* [count]

the child of your aunt or uncle
Do your cousins live here in the States?

cov . er 1  / 'kʌvər / *verb*

(**cov . ers**, **cov . er . ing**, **cov . ered**)


- 1 to put one thing over another thing to hide it or to keep it safe or warm
Cover the floor with old newspapers before you start painting.
She covered her eyes during the scary part of the movie.
- 2 to be all over something or someone
Snow covered the ground.
The children were covered in mud.
- 3 to include or to deal with something
The exam will cover all of the major Civil War battles.

cov . er 2  / 'kʌvər / *noun* [count]

- 1 a thing that you put over another thing, for example to keep it safe
a plastic cover for a computer
- 2 the outside part of a book or magazine
The book had a picture of the author on the cover.

cov . er . alls / 'kʌvərɔːlz / *noun* [plural]


a piece of clothing that covers your legs, body, and arms. You wear it over your other clothes to keep them clean when you are working.

cov . er . ing  / 'kʌvərɪŋ / *noun* [count]

something that covers another thing
window coverings

cov . er let . ter / 'kʌvər ,letər / *noun* [count]

a letter that you send with a package or document that gives more information about it
Please submit a cover letter with your résumé.

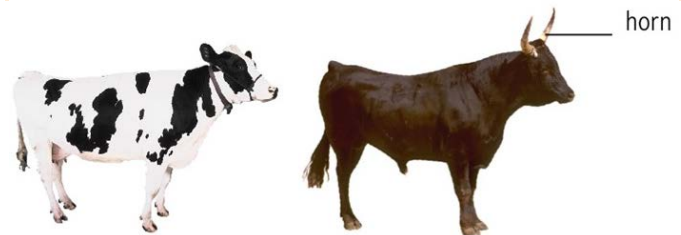
COW  / kaʊ / *noun* [count]

a big, female farm animal that is kept for its milk or meat

Word building

The male cow is called a **bull** , and a young cow is a **calf** .

Meat from a cow is called **beef** and meat from a calf is called **veal** .



cow

bull

cow . ard / 'kaʊərd / *noun* [count]

a person who is afraid when there is danger or a problem

cow . ard . ly / 'kaʊədli / *adjective*

cow . boy / 'kaʊbɔɪ / *noun* [count]

a man who rides a horse and whose job is to take care of cows
cowboy boots

cow . girl / 'kaʊgɜːl / *noun* [count]

a woman who rides a horse and whose job is to take care of cows

co . work . er / 'kəʊwɜːkər / *noun* [count]

someone who works with you, doing the same kind of job as you
I got a ride home from one of my coworkers.

→SYNONYM **colleague**

coy . o . te

/ kaɪ'ɒtj / *noun*

[count]

a wild dog that lives mainly in western North America



coyote

co . zy / 'koozi / adjective (co . zi . er , co . zi . est)

warm and comfortable

a cozy room

crab / kræb / noun [count]

an animal that lives in and near the ocean. It has a hard shell and ten legs.

→ Look at the picture at **crustacean** .

crack 1 / kræk / verb

(cracks , crack . ing , cracked)

1 to break, but not into separate pieces

The glass will crack if you pour boiling water into it.

This cup is cracked.

Thesaurus

break to go, or to make something go into smaller pieces: She dropped the cup and it **broke into pieces** .

◆ I'm sorry, I broke one of your dinner plates. ◆ He broke the chocolate in two and gave me half. ◆ She fell and broke her arm.

crack (used about something hard) to break so that a line appears, but without dividing into smaller pieces; to break something in this way: The ice cracked as I stepped on it. ◆ This mirror is cracked. ◆ He cracked a tooth playing football.

smash to break into many pieces in a violent and noisy way; to break something in this way: The glass bowl smashed into a thousand pieces . ◆ Several windows had been smashed. ◆ He smashed the box open and took the jewelry from inside.

snap to break suddenly into two pieces with a sharp noise; to break something in this way: Suddenly, the cable snapped. ◆ The weight of the snow snapped the branch in two .

burst to break open suddenly; to make something break in this way: That balloon will burst if you blow it up any more. ◆ Don't burst that balloon! ◆ The dam burst under the weight of the water.

2 to make a sudden loud noise

crack down on someone or something to become stricter when dealing with bad or illegal behavior
The police are cracking down on drug dealers.

crack 2 / kræk / noun [count]

1 a thin line on something where it has broken, but not into separate pieces

There's a crack in this glass.

2 a narrow space between two things or two parts of something

a crack in the curtains

3 a sudden loud noise

a crack of thunder

crack . down / 'krækdaʊn / noun [count]

action to stop bad or illegal behavior

a police crackdown on street crime

crack . er / 'krækər / noun [count]

a thin, dry type of bread that you can eat with cheese

crack . le / 'krækl / verb

(crack . les , crack . ling , crack . led)

to make a lot of short sharp sounds

Dry wood crackles when you burn it.

cra . dle / 'kreɪdl / noun [count]

a small bed for a baby, which can be moved from side to side

→ Look at **crib** .

craft / kræft / noun [count]

a job or activity for which you need skill with your hands

Pottery is a traditional craft.

crafts . man / 'kræftsmən / noun [count]

(plural crafts . men / 'kræftsmən /)

a person who is good at making things with their hands
furniture made by local craftsmen

craft . y / 'kræfti / adjective

(craft . i . er , craft . i . est)

good at getting what you want in a way that is not completely honest

cram / kræm / verb

(crams , cram . ming , crammed)

1 to push too many people or things into a small space

She crammed her clothes into a bag.

2 to study and try to learn a lot a short time before a test or exam

He stayed up all night cramming for his biology exam.

cramp / kræmp / noun [count]

(HEALTH) a sudden pain that you get in a muscle, for example in your leg, or in your stomach

cramped / kræmpt / adjective

not having enough space

There were five of us living in a cramped apartment.

cran . ber . ry / 'kræn,beri / noun [count]

(plural cran . ber . ries)

a small red fruit with a sharp taste that grows on a bush

turkey with cranberry sauce

crane / kremen / noun [count]

a big machine with a long metal arm for lifting heavy things

crash 1 / kræʃ / verb (crash . es , crash . ing , crashed)

1 to have an accident in a car or other vehicle and hit something

The bus crashed into a tree.

I crashed my father's car.

2 to fall or hit something with a loud noise

The tree crashed to the ground.

3 (COMPUTERS) If a computer **crashes** , it suddenly stops working.

4 (BUSINESS) (used about money or business) to suddenly lose value or fail

A lot of banks have closed since the market crashed.

crash 2 / kræʃ / noun [count]

(plural crash . es)

1 an accident when something that is moving hits another thing

He was killed in a car crash .

a plane crash

2 a loud noise when something falls or hits another thing

I heard a crash as the tree fell.

3 (BUSINESS) (used about money or business) a sudden fall in the value or price of something
a stock market crash

crate / kreit / *noun* [count]
a big box for carrying bottles or other things

cra . ter / 'kreitər / *noun* [count]

1 the hole in the top of a **volcano**

→ Look at the picture at **volcano** .

2 a large hole in the ground, caused by something large hitting it

craters on the moon

crawl **1** / krɔl / *verb*

(*crawls* , *crawl . ing* , *crawled*)

to move slowly on your hands and knees, or with your body close to the ground

Babies crawl before they can walk.

A spider crawled across the floor.

crawl **2** / krɔl / *the crawl noun* [noncount]

(*SPORTS*) a way of swimming on your front

→ Look at **breaststroke** .

cray . on / 'kreɪən / *noun* [count]

(*ART*) a soft, thick pencil that comes in many colors

The kids were drawing pictures with crayons.

craze / kreɪz / *noun* [count]

something that a lot of people are very interested in
the latest craze in video games

cra . zy / 'kreɪzi / *adjective*

(*cra . zi . er* , *cra . zi . est*)

(*informal*)

1 stupid; not sensible

You must be crazy to ride a bike at night with no lights.

2 very angry

My mom will go crazy if I get home late.

3 If you are **crazy about** something or someone, you like it or them very much

She's crazy about basketball.

He's crazy about her.

4 (HEALTH) sick in your mind

He's acting like he's totally crazy.

like crazy

(*informal*)

very much, fast, hard, etc.

I had to pedal like crazy to make it up the hill.

creak / krik / *verb* (*creaks* , *creak . ing* , *creaked*)

to make a noise like a door that needs oil, or like an old wooden floor when you walk on it

▶ **creak** *noun* [count]

The door opened with a creak.

cream **1** / krim / *noun*

1 [noncount] the thick liquid on the top of milk

2 [count , noncount] a thick liquid that you put on your skin, for example to keep it soft

hand cream

3 [noncount] a color between white and yellow

cream **2** / krim / *adjective*

with a color between white and yellow

She was wearing a cream dress.

cream cheese / ,krim 'tʃi:z / *noun*

[noncount]

a type of soft, white cheese

a bagel with cream cheese

cream . y / 'krimi / *adjective*

(*cream . i . er* , *cream . i . est*)

1 with cream in it, or thick and smooth like cream

a creamy sauce

2 having a color like cream

creamy skin

crease / kris / *noun* [count]

a line or fold in a piece of clothing, paper, etc., especially one that should not be there

You need to iron this shirt – it's full of creases.

▶ **crease** *verb* (*creas . es* , *creas . ing* , *creased*)

to get or make something get **creases**

Don't sit on my jacket – you'll crease it.

cre . ate / kri'eɪt / *verb*

(*cre . ates* , *cre . at . ing* , *cre . at . ed*)

to make something happen or exist

Do you believe that God created the world?

We plan to create more jobs in the area.

cre . a . tion / kri'eɪʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] making something new

the creation of the world

2 [count] a new thing that someone has made

This is our chef's latest creation – a white chocolate mousse.

cre . a . tive / kri'eɪtɪv / *adjective*

A person who is **creative** has a lot of new ideas or is good at making new things

She's a fantastic designer – she's so creative.

cre . a . tiv . i . ty / ,kri'eɪtɪvəti / *noun*

[noncount]

the ability to produce new things or ideas using skill or imagination

teaching that encourages creativity

cre . a . tor / kri'eɪtər / *noun*

[count]

a person who makes something new

the creator of the new drama

crea . ture / 'kri:tʃər / *noun* [count]

any living thing that is not a plant

birds, fish, and other creatures

This story is about creatures from another planet.

cred . it **1** / 'kredət / *noun*

1 [noncount] a way of buying something where you pay for it later

I bought my car on credit.

2 [count] money that is added to a bank or other account

A credit of \$65 will be added to your account.

→ ANTONYM **debit**

3 [noncount] saying that someone has done something well

I did the work but John took all the credit for it!

4 [count] a unit of study at a school or college

This history course is worth three credits.

5 the credits [plural] the list of the names of people who made a movie or television program, usually shown at the end


cred . it **2** / 'kredət /

(*cred . its* , *cred . it . ing* , *cred . it . ed*) *verb*

to add money to someone's bank account

\$500 has been credited to your account.

→ ANTONYM **debit**

cred . it card  / 'krɛdət kɑrd / *noun* [count]
a plastic card from a bank that you can use to buy something and pay for it later
Can I pay by credit card?
→ Look at **debit card** .

creek / krik / *noun* [count]
(**GEOGRAPHY**) a small river
→ **SYNONYM** **stream**

creep / kri:p / *verb*
(**creeps** , **creep . ing** , **crept** / krep / **has crept**)
to move quietly and carefully so that no one hears or sees you
I crept into the room where the kids were sleeping.
The cat crept toward the bird.

creep . y / 'kri:p / *adjective*
(**creep . i . er** , **creep . i . est**)
(*informal*)
making you feel nervous or afraid
a creepy ghost story
→ **SYNONYM** **spooky**

cre . mate / 'krimeɪt ; kri'meɪt / *verb*
(**cre . mates** , **cre . mat . ing** , **cre . mat . ed**)
to burn the body of a dead person
▶ **cre . ma . tion** / kri'meɪʃn / *noun* [count , noncount]
the act of burning the body of a dead person, or the ceremony at which this happens

crept
form of **creep**

cre . cent / 'kresnt / *noun* [count]
the shape of the moon when it is less than half a circle

crest / krest / *noun* [count]
the top part of a hill or a wave
surfers riding the crest of the wave

crev . ice / 'krevəs / *noun* [count]
a narrow crack in a rock or wall

crew / kru / *noun* [count]
1 all the people who work on a ship or an airplane
2 a group of people who work together
a camera crew (= people who film things for television, etc.)


crib / kri:b / *noun*
[count]
a bed with high sides for a baby
→ Look at **cradle** .




crick . et / 'krikət / *noun*
1 [count] a small, brown insect that jumps and makes a loud high noise by rubbing its wings together
2 [noncount] (**SPORTS**) a game in which two teams hit a ball and then score points by running between two sets of sticks
We watched a cricket match.


cried
form of **cry** **1**

cries
1 *form of* **cry** **1**
2 *plural of* **cry** **2**

crime  / kraim / *noun*
1 [count] something that someone does that is against the law
Murder and robbery are serious crimes.
They had committed a crime .

2 [noncount] illegal behavior or activities
The new police chief promised to fight crime .
an increase in the crime rate

crim . i . nal **1**  / 'krɪmənəl / *adjective*
connected with crime
Deliberate damage to public property is a criminal offense .
She is studying criminal law.


crim . i . nal **2**  / 'krɪmənəl / *noun* [count]
a person who does something that is against the law
a high-security prison for dangerous criminals

crim . son / 'krɪmzən / *adjective*
having a dark red color, like blood

crim . son *noun* [noncount]

cringe / kri:ndʒ / *verb*
(**cringe** , **cring . ing** , **cringed**)

1 to feel embarrassed
Those embarrassing home movies make me cringe .
2 to move away from someone or something because you are scared
The dog cringed in terror when the man raised his arm.

cri . sis  / 'kraɪsɪs / *noun* [count]
(*plural* **cri . ses** / 'kraɪsɪz /)
a time when something very dangerous or serious happens
a political crisis

crisp / kɪsp / *adjective* (**crisp . er** , **crisp . est**)

1 hard and dry
Store the crackers in a tin to keep them crisp.
2 fresh and not soft
crisp apples
3 (used about the air or weather) cold and dry
a crisp fall day

crisp . y / 'kɪspɪ / *adjective*
(**crisp . i . er** , **crisp . i . est**)
(of food) hard and dry in a good way
crispy potato chips

cri . te . ri . a **AWL** / kraɪ'tɪriə / *noun* [plural]
the standards that you use when you decide something or form an opinion
What are your criteria for deciding who gets the prize?

crit . ic / 'krɪtɪk / *noun* [count]

1 a person who says that someone or something is wrong or bad
critics of the current administration
2 a person who writes about a book, movie, or play and says if they like it or not
The critics loved his new movie.

crit . i . cal / 'krɪtɪkl / *adjective*

1 If you are **critical** of someone or something, you say that they are wrong or bad
They were very critical of my work.

2 very important

We have reached a *critical stage* in our negotiations.

→SYNONYM **crucial**

3 very serious or dangerous

The patient is in *critical condition*.

► **crit . i . cal . ly** / 'krɪtɪkli / *adverb*

She's *critically injured*.

crit . i . cism / 'krɪtɪsɪzəm / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] what you think is bad about someone or something

I listened to all their *criticisms* of my plan.

2 [noncount] (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a description of the good and bad points of a play, movie, book, etc.
literary criticism

crit . i . cize / 'krɪtɪsaɪz / *verb*

(**crit . i . ciz . es** , **crit . i . ciz . ing** , **crit . i . cized**)

to say that someone or something is wrong or bad

She was *criticized* for not following orders.

croak / kroʊk / *verb*

(**croaks** , **croak . ing** , **croaked**)

1 If a **frog** (= a small green animal that lives in or near water) **croaks**, it makes a low rough sound.

2 to speak in a low, rough voice

"My throat's really sore," he *croaked*.

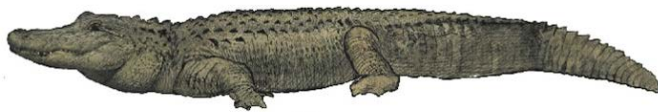
► **croak** *noun* [count]

croc . o . dile / 'krækədəɪl / *noun*

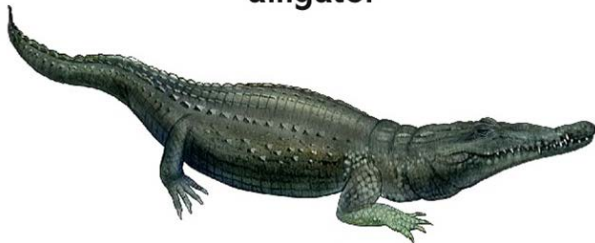
[count]

a big animal with a long tail and a big mouth with sharp teeth. **Crocodiles** live in rivers in hot countries

A *crocodile* is a reptile.



alligator



crocodile

crook . ed / 'krʊkəd / *adjective*

not straight

That picture is *crooked*.

crop / kɹɒp / *noun*

[count]

all the plants of one kind that a farmer grows at one time

There was a good *crop* of potatoes last year.

Rain is good for the *crops*.

CROSS 1 / krɒs / *verb*

(**cross . es** , **cross . ing** , **crossed**)

1 to go from one side of something to the other

Be careful when you *cross* the street.

2 to put one thing over another thing

She sat down and *crossed* her legs.

cross your mind

(used about a thought or an idea) to come into your mind

It never even *crossed* my mind that she was lying.

cross something off to remove something written down, by drawing a line through it

Sarah will be out of town, so you can *cross* her name off the guest list.

cross something out to draw a line through a word or words, for example because you have made a mistake

I *crossed out* the misspelled word and wrote it again correctly.

CROSS 2 / krɒs / *noun* [count] (*plural* **cross . es**)

1 something with the shape X or †

She wears a *cross* (= a symbol of the Christian religion) around her neck.

2 something that is a mixture of two different things
a fruit that is a cross between a peach and a plum

cross . ing / 'krɒsɪŋ / *noun* [count]

a place where you can cross something, for example a road or a river

cross-leg . ged / 'krɒs , lɛgəd / *adjective, adverb*

sitting on the floor with your legs pulled up in front of you and with one leg or foot over the other

The kids sat *cross-legged* on the carpet.

cross ref . er . ence / 'krɒs , rɛfrəns / *noun*

[count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a note in a book that tells you to look in another place in the book for more information

cross . roads / 'krɒsrəʊdz / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **cross . roads**)

a place where two roads meet and cross each other

cross sec . tion / 'krɒs , sɛkʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] (GENERAL SCIENCE) a picture of what the inside of something would look like if you cut through it

a cross section of the human brain

2 [count] a group of people that are typical of a larger group

The families in the study represent a *cross section* of society.

cross . walk / 'krɒswɒk / *noun* [count]

a place where cars must stop so that people can cross the road

cross . word crossword puzzle
puz . zle

/ 'krɒswɜrd , pʌzl /

(also **cross . word**)

noun [count]

a game where you have to write words in square spaces across and down the page

clues



crouch / kraʊtʃ / *verb*


(**crouch . es** , **crouch . ing** , **crouched**)

to bend your legs and back so that your body is close to the ground

I *crouched* under the table to hide.

crow / kraʊ / **noun** [count]

a large black bird that makes a loud noise

crowd 1  / kraʊd / **noun** [count]

a lot of people together

There was a huge crowd at the football game.

crowd 2 / kraʊd / **verb**

(**crowds** , **crowd . ing** , **crowd . ed**)

to come together in a big group

The journalists crowded around the movie star.

crowd . ed / 'kraʊdəd / **adjective**

full of people

The streets were very crowded.

a crowded bus

crown 1 / kraʊn / **noun** [count]

a circle made of valuable metal and stones (called **jewels**) that a king or queen wears on his or her head

crown 2 / kraʊn / **verb**

(**crowns** , **crown . ing** , **crowned**)

to put a **crown** on the head of a new king or queen in an official ceremony

The current queen was crowned in 1953.

cru . cial **AWL** / 'kru:ʃl / **adjective**

very important

a crucial moment

→SYNONYM **critical**

crude / krʊd / **adjective** (**crud . er** , **crud . est**)


1 simple and not showing much skill or care

The method was crude but effective.

2 rude in a way that many people do not like
crude jokes

crude oil / ,krʊd 'ɔɪl / **noun** [noncount]

oil that is in its natural state, before it is treated with chemicals

cru . el  / kru:əl / **adjective**

(**cru . el . er** , **cru . el . est**)

A person who is **cruel** is unkind and likes to hurt other people or animals

I think it's cruel to keep animals in cages.

► **cru . el . ly** / 'kru:əli / **adverb**

He was treated cruelly when he was young.

cru . el . ty / 'kru:əlti / **noun**

[noncount]

behavior that is unkind and hurts other people or animals

cruise 1 / kru:z / **noun** [count]

a vacation when you travel on a ship and visit different places

They went on a cruise to Alaska.

cruise 2 / kru:z / **verb**

(**cruis . es** , **cruis . ing** , **cruised**)

1 to travel on a ship as a vacation, visiting different places

They cruised around the Caribbean.

2 to stay at the same speed in a car, plane, etc.
cruising along at 60 miles an hour

crumb / krʌm / **noun** [count]

a very small piece of bread, cake, or cookie

crum . ble / 'krʌmbəl / **verb**

(**crum . bles** , **crum . bling** , **crum . bled**)

to break into very small pieces

The old church walls are crumbling.

crum . ple / 'krʌmpl / **verb**

(**crum . ples** , **crum . pling** , **crum . pled**)

to be crushed or to crush something into a smaller shape
She crumpled the paper into a ball and threw it away.

crunch / krʌntʃ / **verb**

(**crunch . es** , **crunch . ing** , **crunched**)

1 to make a loud noise when you eat something that is hard
She crunched on her apple noisily.

2 to make a noise like the sound of something being crushed

The leaves crunched under our feet as we walked.

► **crunch** **noun** [singular]

the crunch of their boots on the snow

crunch . y / 'krʌntʃi / **adjective**

(**crunch . i . er** , **crunch . i . est**)

hard and dry, so that it makes a noise when you eat it or walk on it

a crunchy salad

crush  / krʌʃ / **verb**

(**crush . es** , **crush . ing** , **crushed**)

to press something very hard so that you break or damage it
Put the melons in another bag so they won't crush the eggs.

→Look at the picture at **squeeze** .

crust / krʌst / **noun**

[count]

1 the hard part on the outside of bread

2 a hard layer or surface around something soft or liquid
the earth's crust

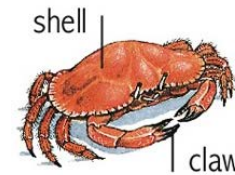
crus . ta . cean / krʌ'steɪʃn / **noun**

[count]

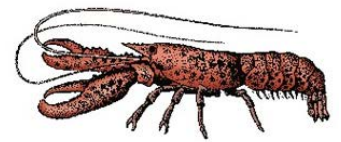
(**BIOLOGY**) any animal with a soft body in several sections and covered with a hard shell

crabs, lobsters, and other crustaceans

crustaceans



crab



lobster

crutch / krʌtʃ / **noun** [count]

(plural **crutch . es**)

a long stick that you put under your arm to help you walk when you have hurt your leg

He broke his leg and now he's on crutches .

cry 1  / kraɪ / **verb**

(**cries** , **cry . ing** , **cried** , **has cried**)

1 to have drops of water falling from your eyes because you are unhappy or hurt

The baby cries a lot.

2 to shout or make a loud noise

"Help!" he cried.

She cried out in pain.

cry 2 / kraɪ / **noun** [count] (plural **cries**)

a loud noise that you make to show strong feelings such as pain, fear, or excitement

He gave a cry of pain.

We heard her cries and ran to help.

cry·stal /ˈkrɪstl/ *noun*

1 [count] (CHEMISTRY) a shape that some substances make when they become solid
salt crystals

2 [count, noncount] a kind of rock that looks like glass

3 [noncount] very good quality glass
crystal wine glasses

cub /kʌb/ *noun* [count]

a young animal, such as a young **lion** or **bear**

cube 1 /kyub/ *noun* [count]
(MATH)

1 a shape like a box with six square sides all the same size
*Look at the picture at **solid**.*

2 the number that you get if you multiply a number by itself twice
The cube of 5 (= 5 × 3) is 125 (= 5 × 5 × 5).

▶**cu·bic** /ˈkyubɪk/ *adjective*

a *cubic foot* (= a space like a cube that is one foot long on each side)
64 cubic centimeters

cube 2 /kyub/ *verb* (**cubes**, **cube**·ing, **cubed**)

(MATH) to multiply a number by itself twice
Four cubed is 64 (= 4 × 4 × 4).

cu·bi·cle /ˈkyubɪkl/ *noun* [count]

a small room that is made by separating off part of a larger room
a shower cubicle

cu·cum·ber /ˈkyuˌkʌmbər/ *noun* [count]

a long vegetable with a green skin, which we often eat in salads

→ *Look at the picture at **vegetable**.*

cud·dle /ˈkʌdl/ *verb*

(**cud·dles**, **cud·dling**, **cud·dled**)
to hold someone or something in your arms to show love
He cuddled his favorite teddy bear.

→ SYNONYM **hug**

cud·dly /ˈkʌdli/ *adjective*

(**cud·dli·er**, **cud·dli·est**)
soft and pleasant to hold close to you
a cuddly teddy bear

cue /kyu/ *noun* [count]

a word or movement that is a signal for someone else to say or do something
When Julia starts to cry, that's your cue to come onto the stage.

cuff /kʌf/ *noun* [count]

the end part of a sleeve, near your hand

cul·prit /ˈkʌlprət/ *noun* [count]

a person who has done something wrong
Police still can't find the culprit.

cult /kʌlt/ *noun* [count]

(RELIGION) a type of religious group, especially one that is considered unusual
Their daughter joined a cult.

cul·ti·vate /ˈkʌltəveɪt/ *verb* (**cul·ti·vates**,

cul·ti·vat·ing, **cul·ti·vat·ed**)

1 to use land for growing plants
Only a small area of the island was cultivated.

2 to try to get someone's friendship or support
He cultivated links with colleagues in other colleges.

▶ **cul·ti·va·tion** /ˌkʌltə'veɪʃn/ *noun* [noncount]
cultivation of the land

cul·tur·al **AWL** /ˈkʌltʃərəl/ *adjective*

1 connected with the ideas, customs, and way of life of a group of people or a country
There are many cultural differences between our two countries.

→ *Look at **multicultural**.*

2 connected with art, music, or literature
a cultural event

cul·ture **AWL** /ˈkʌltʃər/ *noun*

1 [count] the customs, ideas, and way of life of a group of people or a country
the language and culture of the Aztecs

2 [noncount] art, music, literature, and the theater
The city is a center of culture.

cul·ture shock /ˈkʌltʃər ʃɑk/ *noun*

[noncount]

a feeling of being surprised, confused, or uncomfortable when you go to a country that is very different from your own

cun·ning /ˈkʌnɪŋ/ *adjective*

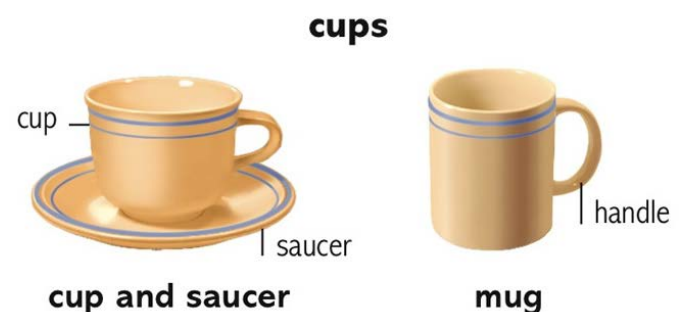
intelligent, especially in a bad or dishonest way
a cunning trick

cup **AWL** /kʌp/ *noun*

[count]

1 a small round container with a handle, which you can drink from

a cup and saucer



2 a unit of measurement used in cooking, equal to eight ounces

Add half a cup of sugar and two cups of flour.

3 (SPORTS) a large metal thing like a cup, which you get as a prize for winning a competition

cup·board /ˈkʌbəd/ *noun*

[count]

a piece of furniture with shelves and doors, where you keep things like food
kitchen cupboards

cur·a·ble /ˈkyərəbl/ *adjective*

(HEALTH) (used about a disease) that can be made better

→ ANTONYM **incurable**

curb 1 /kərb/ *noun*

[count]

the edge of a path next to a road

They stood on the curb waiting to cross the street.

curb 2 /kərb/ *verb*

(**curbs**, **curb·ing**, **curbed**)

to control or limit something, especially something bad
Apparently, this pill curbs your appetite.

cure 1 / kyʊr / *verb* (**cures** , **cur . ing** , **cured**)
(HEALTH)

1 to make a sick person well again

The doctors can't cure her.

2 to make an illness go away

Can this disease be cured?

The adjective is **curable** .

cure 2 / kyʊr / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) something that makes an illness go away
a cure for cancer

cur . few / 'kərfyʊ / *noun* [count]

1 a time when children must arrive home in the evening

My parents set my curfew at 10:00 (= I have to be home by 10 pm) .

2 a time after which people are not allowed to go outside their homes

After the rebel attack, the government imposed a curfew on the city.

cu . ri . os . i . ty / 'kyʊri'asəti / *noun* [noncount]

wanting to know about things

I was full of curiosity about the letter.

cu . ri . ous / 'kyʊriəs / *adjective*

If you are **curious** , you want to know about something

They were very curious about the people who lived upstairs.

► **cu . ri . ous . ly** / 'kyʊriəsli / *adverb*

"Where are you going?" she asked curiously.

curl 1 / kɜːl / *verb* (**curls** , **curl . ing** , **curled**)

to form or make something form into a round or curved shape

to curl your hair

curl up to put your arms, legs, and head close to your body

The cat curled up by the fire.

curl 2 / kɜːl / *noun* [count]

a piece of hair in a round shape

curl . y / 'kɜːli / *adjective*

(**curl . i . er** , **curl . i . est**)

with a lot of **curls**

He has curly hair.

→ ANTONYM **straight** , → Look at the picture at **hair** .

cur . ren . cy **AWL** / 'kərənsi / *noun* [count]

(plural **cur . ren . cies**)

the money that a country uses

The currency of the United States is the dollar.

cur . rent 1 / 'kərənt / *adjective*

happening or used now

current fashions

► **cur . rent . ly** / 'kərəntli / *adverb*

now; at the moment

He is currently working in Seattle.

cur . rent 2 / 'kərənt / *noun* [count]

1 air or water that is moving

It is dangerous to swim here because of the strong current.

2 (PHYSICS) electricity that is going through a wire

cur . ric . u . lum / kə'rikyələm / *noun* [count]

(plural **cur . ric . u . la** / kə'rikyələ / or **cur . ric . u . lums**)

all the subjects that you study in a school or college

Latin is not part of the curriculum at our school.

→ Look at **syllabus** .

cur . ry / 'kəri / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **cur . ries**)

an Indian dish of meat or vegetables cooked with spices and often eaten with rice

chicken curry

curse / kɜːs / *noun* [count]

1 a rude word that some people use when they are very angry

→ SYNONYM **swear word**

2 a word or phrase that has a magic power to make something bad happen

The family seemed to be under a curse (= lots of bad things happened to them) .

► **curse verb** (**curse** , **cur . s . ing** , **cur . sed**)

to use rude language because you are angry

When he stood up, he hit his head and cursed loudly.

→ SYNONYM **swear**

cur . sor / 'kɜːsə / *noun* [count]

(COMPUTERS) a small sign on a computer screen that shows where on the screen you are working

cur . tain / 'kɜːtn / *noun* [count]

a piece of cloth that you can move to cover a window

Could you open the curtains, please?

curve 1 / kɜːv / *noun* [count]

a line that is not straight; a bend

a curve on a graph

curve 2 / kɜːv / *verb* (**curves** , **curv . ing** , **curved**)

to make a round shape; to bend

The road curves to the right.

► **curved** / kɜːvd / *adjective*

a table with curved legs

a curved line

→ Look at the picture at **line** .

cush . ion / 'kʊʃn / *noun* [count]

a cloth bag filled with something soft, which you put on a chair

→ Look at the picture at **chair** .

cus . to . dy / 'kʌstədi / *noun*

[noncount]

1 the legal right to take care of someone or something

She got full custody of the children after the divorce.

2 the state of being kept in prison for a short time

He was taken into police custody.

cus . tom / 'kʌstəm / *noun*

[count]

something that a group of people usually do

the custom of giving gifts at Christmas

It's a local custom.

cus . tom . er / 'kʌstəmər / *noun*

[count]

a person who buys things from a store or other business

cus . tom . ize / 'kʌstəmaɪz / *verb*

(**cus . tom . iz . es** , **cus . tom . iz . ing** , **cus . tom . ized**)

to change something to make it more suitable for you

We can customize your car with leather seats.

cus . toms / 'kʌstəmz / *noun* [plural]

the place at an airport or a port where you must show what you have brought with you from another country

a customs officer

cut 1  / kʌt / verb (cuts, cut .ting, cut, has cut)

1 to break or damage something with something sharp, for example a knife or scissors

I cut the apple in half (= into two parts).

She cut her finger on some broken glass.

2 to take one piece from something bigger using a knife or scissors

Can you cut me a piece of cake, please?

3 to make something shorter with a knife or scissors

Did you get your hair cut?

be cut off

to be kept alone, away from other people

When I went away to college, I really felt cut off from my friends.

cut down on something to use, do, or buy less of something

You should cut down on sweets.

cut something down to cut something so that it falls down

We cut down the old tree.

cut something off

1 to remove something from something larger by cutting

Peel the cucumber and cut off the ends.

2 to stop the supply of something

The workmen cut off the electricity.

cut something out

1 to take something from the place where it was by using scissors, etc.

I cut the picture out of the newspaper.

2 (informal) to stop saying or doing something that you do not like

Cut it out! That hurts!

cut something up to cut something into pieces with a knife, etc.

Thesaurus

cut to divide something into two or more pieces with a knife, etc.: **Cut the sandwich in half** (= into two equal pieces). ♦ *She cut the bread into thick slices.* ♦ *He cut up the meat on his plate.*

chop to cut something into pieces with something sharp, such as a knife: **Chop the carrots up into small pieces.** ♦ *Add the finely chopped onions.* ♦ *Roughly chop the herbs.*

slice to cut something into thin pieces (called slices): *Slice the cucumber thinly.* ♦ *a loaf of sliced bread* ♦ *Should I slice the cake now?*

carve to cut a large piece of cooked meat into smaller pieces for eating: *Dinner is ready. Who's going to carve the turkey?*

cut 2  / kʌt / noun

[count]

1 (HEALTH) an injury on the skin, made by something sharp like a knife

He had a deep cut on his leg.

2 a hole or opening in something, made with something sharp

Make a small cut in the material.

3 making something smaller or less

a cut in government spending

job cuts

cute / kyut / adjective

(cut .er, cut .est)

1 pretty and attractive

a cute little baby

2 (informal) sexually attractive

There were so many cute guys at the party.

cy .ber .space / 'saɪbər,spes / noun

[noncount]

(COMPUTERS) a place that is not real, where e-mails go when you send them from one computer to another

cy .cle / 'saɪkl / noun [count]

a series of events that happen again and again, always in the same order

the life cycle of a frog

cy .cli .cal / 'saɪklɪkəl ; 'sɪklɪkəl /

(also **cy .clic** / 'saɪklɪk ; 'sɪklɪk /) adjective

repeated many times in the same order

the cyclical pattern of the economy

cy .cling / 'saɪklɪŋ / noun [noncount]

(SPORTS) the sport or activity of riding a bicycle

cy .clist / 'saɪklɪst / noun [count]

(SPORTS) a person who rides a bicycle as a sport

Cyclists from all over the world competed in the race.

cy .clone / 'saɪkləʊn / noun [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a very strong wind that moves in a circle and causes a storm

cyl .in .der / 'sɪləndər / noun [count]

(MATH) a long round shape, like a tube or a can of food

→ *Look at the picture at solid.*

► **cy .lin .dri .cal** / sə'lɪndrɪkəl / adjective

a cylindrical shape

cym .bal

/ 'sɪmbl / noun

[count]

(MUSIC) one of a pair of round metal plates used as a musical instrument

cymbal



a pair of cymbals

cyn .ic / 'sɪnɪk / noun [count]

a person who believes that people only do things for themselves, not to help others

You're such a cynic. Maybe he doesn't even care about the money.

► **cyn .i .cal** / 'sɪnɪkəl / adjective

a cynical comment about modern politics

Dd

D, d / di / noun [count] (plural **D's, d's** / diz /)

1 the fourth letter of the English alphabet

"Dog" begins with a "D."

2 **D** a low grade for a test or piece of work. A **D** is the lowest grade with which you can pass

I got a D on my chemistry test.

D.A.

short for **district attorney**

dab 1 / dæb / *noun* [count]

a small quantity of something that is put on a surface
a dab of paint

dab 2 / dæb / *verb* (**dabs** , **dab . bing** , **dabbed**)

to touch something lightly and quickly
She dabbed the cut with a cotton ball.

dab something on something to put something on something else lightly

to dab some antiseptic on a wound

dad 🗨️ / dæd / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)

father

Let's go, Dad!

This is my dad.

dad . dy / 'dædi / *noun* [count] (*plural* **dad . dies**)

a word for "father" that children use

daf . fo . dil / 'dæfədɪl / *noun* [count]

a yellow flower that grows in the spring

dag . ger

/ 'dægər / *noun*

[count]

a short pointed knife that people use as a weapon

→ *Look at* **sword** .

dagger



dai . ly / 'deɪli / *adjective, adverb*

happening or coming every day or once a day

There are daily flights between Miami and Dallas.

a daily newspaper

The museum is open daily from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

dai . ry / 'deɪri / *noun* (*plural* **dai . ries**)

SPELLING

Be careful! Don't confuse **dairy** and **diary** . You spell **dairy** with **AI** .

1 [count] a place where milk is kept, or where milk products like butter and cheese are made

2 [noncount] food made from milk, for example cheese or butter

Don't give her a yogurt – she doesn't eat dairy.

dairy products

dai . sy / 'deɪzi / *noun* [count] (*plural* **dai . sies**)

a small flower with a yellow center, which usually grows wild in grass

dam / dæm / *noun* [count]

a wall that is built across a river to hold the water back

dam . age 1 🗨️ / 'dæmɪdʒ / *noun* [noncount]

harm or injury that is caused when something is broken or spoiled

He had an accident, but he didn't do any damage to his car.

dam . age 2 🗨️ / 'dæmɪdʒ / *verb*

(**dam . ag . es** , **dam . ag . ing** , **dam . aged**)

to break or harm something

The house was badly damaged by the fire.

▶ **dam . ag . ing** / 'dæmədʒɪŋ / *adjective*

Cars have a damaging effect on the environment.

damn / dæm / *exclamation*

a rude word that people sometimes use when they are angry
Damn! I'm late and I can't find my keys!

damp / dæmp / *adjective* (**damp . er** , **damp . est**)

a little wet

a cold, damp house

dance 1 🗨️ / dæns / *verb*

(**danc . es** , **danc . ing** , **danced**)

to move your body to music

Bob really knows how to dance!

I danced with her all night.

▶ **danc . ing** / 'dænsɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

Will there be dancing at the party?

dance 2 🗨️ / dæns / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] movements that you do to music

2 [count] a party where people dance

My parents met at a dance.

danc . er 🗨️ / 'dænsər / *noun* [count]

a person who dances

Baryshnikov is a famous ballet dancer.

I'm not a very good dancer.

dan . de . li . on / 'dændələɪən / *noun* [count]

a small yellow flower that grows wild in grass

dan . druff / 'dændrʌf / *noun* [noncount]

small pieces of dead skin in a person's hair

dan . ger 🗨️ / 'deɪndʒər / *noun*

1 [noncount] the possibility that something bad may happen

If you don't stop smoking, your health may be in serious danger .

2 [count] a person or thing that may bring harm or trouble

These chemicals are a danger to the environment.

dan . ger . ous 🗨️ / 'deɪndʒərəs / *adjective*

A person or thing that is **dangerous** may hurt you

It's dangerous to ride a motorcycle without a helmet.

a dangerous disease

▶ **dan . ger . ous . ly** / 'deɪndʒərəsli / *adverb*

She drives dangerously.

dan . gle / 'dæŋgl / *verb*

(**dan . gles** , **dan . gling** , **dan . gled**)

to hang down and swing from side to side; to hold something so it hangs in this way

She sat on the dock with her legs dangling over the water.

dare / deɪ / *verb* (**dares** , **dar . ing** , **dared**)

dare do something

to be brave enough to do something

I didn't dare ask for more money.

dare someone to do something

to ask someone to do something dangerous or silly to see if they are brave enough

I dare you to jump off that wall!

don't you dare

words that you use for telling someone very strongly not to do something

Don't you dare read my letters!

how dare you

words that show you are very angry about something that someone has done

How dare you speak to me like that!

dar . ing / 'dærɪŋ / *adjective*

not afraid to do dangerous things

a daring attack→SYNONYM **brave****dark 1** / 'dɑːk / *adjective* (**dark . er** , **dark . est**)**1** with no light, or not much light*It was so dark that I couldn't see anything.**It gets dark very early in the winter.*→ANTONYM **light****2** A **dark** color is nearer to black than to white*a dark green skirt**He has dark brown eyes.*→ANTONYM **light** , **pale****3** A person who is **dark** has brown or black hair or skin*a thin, dark woman*→ANTONYM **fair****dark 2** / 'dɑːk / *noun* [singular]

where there is no light

*Cats can see in the dark .**Are you afraid of the dark?***after dark**

after the sun goes down in the evening

before dark

before the sun goes down in the evening

*Make sure you get home before dark.***dark . ness** / 'dɑːknəs / *noun* [noncount]

when there is no light

*The whole house was in darkness .***dar . ling** / 'dɑːlɪŋ / *noun* [count]

a name that you call someone that you love

Are you all right, darling?▶ **dar . ling adjective***our darling daughter***dart** / dɑːt / *verb* (**darts** , **dart . ing** , **dart . ed**)

to move quickly and suddenly

*He darted across the road.***darts** / dɑːts / *noun* [plural]a game in which you throw a small metal arrow (called a **dart**) at a round board with numbers on it (called a **dartboard**)**dash 1** / dæʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural dash . es*)**1** a sudden short run somewhere*He made a dash for the bus but just missed it.**Owen ran the 100-yard dash (= a race of 100 yards) in less than ten seconds.***2** a small amount of something that you add to something else*Add a dash of lemon juice.***3** (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a mark (–) that you use in writing**dash 2** / dæʃ / *verb* (**dash . es** , **dash . ing** , **dashed**)

to run quickly somewhere

*I dashed into a coffee shop when it started to rain.***dash . board** / 'dæʃbɔːrd / *noun* [count]

the part of a car in front of the driver where most of the switches and controls are

→Look at the picture at **steering wheel** .**da . ta** **AWL** / 'deɪtə ; 'dætə / *noun* [plural]

facts or information

*We are studying the data that we have collected.***da . ta . base** / 'deɪtəbeɪs ; 'dætəbeɪs / *noun*

[count]

(**COMPUTERS**) information that is stored in a computer in an organized system that lets you look at it and use it in different ways*Information about every car is stored in the police database.***date 1** / deɪt / *noun* [count]**1** the number of the day, the month, and sometimes the year*"What's the date today?" "It's February first."**Today's date is December 12, 2010.**What is your date of birth?***2** a romantic meeting when two people go out somewhere*He asked her out on a date.***3** a small sweet brown fruit that comes from a tree which grows in hot countries**out of date**

not modern

*The machinery they use is completely out of date.***up to date**

with all the newest information

*Is this list of names up to date?***date 2** / deɪt / *verb* (**dates** , **dat . ing** , **dat . ed**)**1** to write the day's date on something*The letter is dated January 4, 2011.***2** to have a romantic relationship with someone*Are you dating anyone right now?***dat . ed** / 'deɪtəd / *adjective*

old-fashioned

*It's a good movie, but it looks really dated now.**a dated hairstyle***daugh . ter** / 'dɔːtər / *noun* [count]**PRONUNCIATION**The word **daughter** sounds like **water** , because we don't say the letters **gh** in this word.

a girl or woman who is someone's child

*They have two daughters and a son.**My oldest daughter is a doctor.***daugh . ter-in-law** / 'dɔːtər ɪn lɔː / *noun*[count] (*plural daugh . ters-in-law*)

the wife of your son

→Look at **son-in-law** .**daunt** / dɔːnt / *verb* (**daunts** , **daunt . ing** ,**daunt . ed**)

to make someone feel nervous or worried by being too big or difficult

She said the job was really hard, but I wasn't daunted.▶ **daunt . ing** / 'dɔːntɪŋ / *adjective**The thought of having to change schools was really daunting.**a daunting task***dawn** / dɔːn / *noun* [count, noncount]

the time in the early morning when the sun comes up

→Look at **dusk** .**day** / deɪ / *noun* [count] (*plural days*)**1** a time of 24 hours from midnight to the next midnight*There are seven days in a week.**I was in Las Vegas for a few days.**"What day is it today?" "Tuesday."***2** the time when it is light outside*Most people work during the day and sleep at night.*

3 a time in the past

In my grandparents' day, people didn't have cell phones.

one day

1 on a certain day in the past

One day, a letter arrived.

2 (also **some day**) at some time in the future

I hope to become a doctor one day.

Some day I'll be rich and famous.

the day after tomorrow

not tomorrow, but the next day

the day before yesterday

not yesterday, but the day before

the other day

a few days ago

I went to see my cousin the other day.

these days

(*informal*)

used to talk about the present, especially when you are comparing it with the past

These days kids grow up so quickly.

→SYNONYM **nowadays**

day . break / 'deɪbreɪk / *noun* [noncount]

the time of day when light first appears

He left at daybreak.

day . care / 'deɪkɛr / (also **day care**) *noun*

[noncount]

care for small children while their parents are working; a place that offers this service

a daycare center

My wife takes the kids to daycare every morning.

day . dream / 'deɪdrɪm / *noun* [count]

happy thoughts that make you forget about what you should be doing now

She stared out of the window, lost in a daydream.

► day . dream *verb*

(**day . dreams**, **day . dream . ing**, **day . dreamed**)

He daydreamed about being so rich that he could buy anything he wanted.

day . light / 'deɪlaɪt / *noun* [noncount]

the light from the sun during the day

These colors look different in daylight.

day off / ,deɪ ɒf / *noun* [count]

(*plural days off*)

a day when you do not go to work or school

She hasn't taken a day off in six months.

day . time / 'deɪtaɪm / *noun*

[noncount]

the time when it is day and not night

I prefer to study in the daytime and go out at night.

→ANTONYM **nighttime**

daze / deɪz / *noun*

in a daze

not able to think normally; confused

I was in a daze, and walked into the street without looking.

dazed / deɪzd / *adjective*

not able to think normally; confused

He had a dazed look on his face.

daz . zle / 'dæzl / *verb*

(**daz . zles**, **daz . zling**, **daz . zled**)

to impress someone very much

He was dazzled by her beauty.

PREFIX

de-

(in verbs, and related nouns, adjectives, and adverbs)

removing something

de *caffeinated coffee*

de *frost the refrigerator*

dead 1 / dɛd / *adjective*

1 not alive now

All my grandparents are dead.

Throw away those dead flowers.

2 no longer working because it doesn't have any power

The batteries in this flashlight are dead.

I picked up the phone, but the line was dead.

3 very quiet

This town is completely dead at night.

4 complete

There was dead silence when she finished speaking.

a dead end

a street that is only open at one end

dead 2 / dɛd / *adverb*

(*informal*)

completely or very

I'm dead tired.

dead . line / 'dɛdlam / *noun* [count]

a day or time before which you must do something

The deadline for finishing this essay is next Tuesday.

dead . ly 1 / 'dɛdli / *adjective*

(**dead . li . er**, **dead . li . est**)

Something that is **deadly** may kill people or other living things

a deadly weapon

dead . ly 2 / 'dɛdli / *adverb* (*informal*)

extremely

I'm deadly serious.

deaf / dɛf / *adjective* (**deaf . er**, **deaf . est**)

(**HEALTH**) not able to hear anything or not able to hear very well

My grandma's starting to go deaf.

television subtitles for the deaf (= people who cannot hear)

► **deaf . ness** / 'dɛfnəs / *noun* [noncount]

In old age she was troubled by deafness.

deaf . en / 'dɛfən / *verb*

(**deaf . ens**, **deaf . en . ing**, **deaf . ened**)

to make a very loud noise so that someone cannot hear well

We were deafened by the loud music.

► **deaf . en . ing** / 'dɛfəniŋ / *adjective*

a deafening noise

deal 1 / dil / *verb*

(**deals**, **deal . ing**, **dealt** / dɛlt / **has dealt**)

1 to give cards to players in a game of cards

Start by dealing seven cards to each player.

2 (**BUSINESS**) to buy and sell something in business

Our firm deals with customers all over the world.

We deal in insurance.

deal something out to give something to a number of people

The profits will be dealt out among us.

deal with something

1 to take action in a particular situation in order to solve a problem or do a particular job

I am too busy to deal with this problem now.

2 to be about a particular subject

The first chapter of the book deals with letter writing.

deal 2 / dil / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) an agreement, usually about buying, selling, or working

Let's make a deal – I'll help you today if you help me tomorrow.

a good deal ; a great deal

a lot

I've spent a great deal of time on this report.

deal . er / 'dilə / *noun* [count]

1 a person who buys and sells things

a car dealer

2 the person who gives the cards to the players in a game of cards

dear 1  / diə / *adjective* (**dear . er** , **dear . est**)

1 **Dear** a word that you use before a person's name at the beginning of a letter

Dear Mr. Carter,...

Dear Sir or Madam,...

2 that you love very much

She was a dear friend.

dear 2 / diə / *exclamation*

something you say if you are surprised or upset

Oh dear ! It's starting to rain again.

Dear me ! What a mess!

dear 3 / diə / *noun* [count] (*informal*)

a word that you use when you are speaking to someone that you love

Hello, dear.

death  / deθ / *noun* [count, noncount]

when a life finishes

He became manager of the company after his father's death.

There are thousands of deaths in car accidents every year.

The police do not know the cause of death .

→ Look at **birth** .

the death pen . al . ty / ðə 'deθ , pen·lti / *noun* [singular]

the legal punishment of being killed for a crime

→ Look at **capital punishment** .

de . bat . a . ble **AWL** / di'beitəbl / *adjective*

not certain; that you could argue about

It's debatable whether computers really make things easier.

de . bate **AWL** / di'beit / *noun*

1 [count] a public meeting where people with different opinions discuss something important

Thesaurus

discussion [count, noncount] talking in detail about something important: *a discussion with your classmates about the test* ♦ *We had a long discussion about what we should do.* ♦ *The plans are still under discussion* (= being talked about) .

conversation [count, noncount] an informal talk between two people or a small group: *a phone conversation* ♦ *I had a long conversation with her yesterday.* ♦ *The main topic of conversation was the recent election.*

talk [count] a conversation between two or more people, often about a problem or something that is important to you: *My parents want to have a talk with me about going to college.* ♦ *The two countries are holding talks to try to end the violence.*

debate [count] a formal discussion at a public meeting about something important, where people give their different opinions. At the end of the discussion there may be a vote: *a debate on health care reform* ♦ *After a long debate, Congress approved the plan.*

chat [count] a friendly, informal conversation with someone, especially about personal things: *I had a nice chat with Sandy this afternoon.* ♦ *I just dropped by for a chat – are you free?*

2 [noncount] general discussion about something, when people express different opinions

There's been a lot of debate about global warming.

► **de . bate** *verb*

(**de . bates** , **de . bat . ing** , **de . bat . ed**)

Politicians will be debating the new plans later this week.

deb . it 1 / 'debit / *noun* [count]

an amount of money that is taken out of a bank account

→ ANTONYM **credit**

deb . it 2 / 'debit / *verb*

(**deb . its** , **deb . it . ing** , **deb . it . ed**)

to take an amount of money out of a bank account

The payment will be debited from your account.

→ ANTONYM **credit**

deb . it card / 'debit kɑrd / *noun*

[count]

a plastic card that you can use to pay for things directly from your bank account


Can I pay by debit card ?

→ Look at **credit card** .

de . bris / də'bri / *noun* [noncount]

pieces of something that has been destroyed

debris from the plane crash

debt  / det / *noun* [count]

money that you must pay back to someone

The company has borrowed a lot of money and it still has debts.

in debt

If you are **in debt** , you must pay money to someone.

debt . or / 'detər / *noun* [count]

a person who owes money

de . but / der'byu / *noun* [count]

the first appearance in public of an actor, etc.

She made her movie debut in 2006.

Dec.

abbreviation of **December**

de . cade **AWL** / 'dekeid / *noun* [count]

a period of ten years

The country has become richer in the past decade.

de . caf . fein . at . ed / ,di'kæfəneitəd /

(also *informal* **de . caf** / 'dikæf /) *adjective*

(used about coffee or tea) with all or most of the substance that makes you feel awake (called **caffeine**) taken out

I only drink decaffeinated coffee in the evening.

de . cay / di'keɪ / *verb*

(**de . cays** , **de . cay . ing** , **de . cayed**)

to become bad or be slowly destroyed

If you don't clean your teeth, they will decay.

► **de . cay** *noun* [noncount]


tooth decay

de . ceit / dɪ'si:t / *noun* [noncount]
dishonest behavior; trying to make someone believe something that is not true
She was tired of his lies and deceit.

▶ **de . ceit . ful** / dɪ'si:tl / *adjective*
deceitful behavior

→ SYNONYM **dishonest**

de . ceive / dɪ'si:v / *verb*
(**de . ceives** , **de . ceiv . ing** , **de . ceived**)
to deliberately make someone believe something that is not true
She deceived me into thinking she was a police officer.
You're deceiving yourself if you think he'll change his mind.

De . cem . ber  / dɪ'sɛmbər / *noun*
[count, noncount] (*abbreviation* **Dec.**)
the twelfth month of the year


de . cen . cy / 'disənsi / *noun*
[noncount]
moral or correct behavior
At least she had the decency to admit that it was her fault.

de . cent / 'disənt / *adjective*
1 good enough; right
You can't wear jeans for a job interview – you should buy some decent clothes.
2 honest and good
decent people

de . cep . tion / dɪ'sɛpʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]
making someone believe something that is not true
They had all been fooled by his deception.

de . cep . tive / dɪ'sɛptɪv / *adjective*
giving someone a false impression
The water is deceptive. It's much deeper than it looks.

de . ci . bel / 'desəbəl / *noun*
[count]
a measurement of how loud a sound is


de . cide  / dɪ'saɪd / *verb*
(**de . cides** , **de . cid . ing** , **de . cid . ed**)
to choose something after thinking about the possibilities
I can't decide what color to paint my room.
We've decided to go to Florida for our vacation.
She decided that she didn't want to come.

dec . i . mal / 'desəml / *noun*
[count]
(**MATH**) part of a number, written after the mark (.)
Three quarters written as a decimal is 0.75.

STYLE

We say "0.75" as "zero point seven five."

dec . i . mal point / 'desəml 'pɔɪnt / *noun*
[count]
(**MATH**) a small round mark, used to separate a whole number from a **decimal**
To multiply 1.55 by 10, move the decimal point one place to the right.

de . ci . sion  / dɪ'si:ʒn / *noun*
[count]
choosing something after thinking; deciding
I have to make a decision about what I'm going to do when I finish school.

de . ci . sive / dɪ'saɪsɪv / *adjective*
1 able to make decisions quickly
It's no good hesitating. Be decisive.

→ ANTONYM **indecisive**

2 making something certain or final
the decisive battle of the war

deck / dɛk / *noun*
[count]

1 one of the floors of a ship, airplane, or bus
He stood on the lower deck of the ship and looked out to sea.

2 a set of 52 cards for playing games
→ Look at the picture at **playing card** .

3 a wooden floor that is built outside the back of a house, where you can sit and relax
Let's go sit out on the deck.

de . clare / dɪ'kleər / *verb*
(**de . clares** , **de . clar . ing** , **de . clared**)
1 to say very clearly what you think or what you will do, often to a lot of people
He declared that he was not a thief.
The country declared war on its enemy.

2 to give information about goods or money so that you can pay tax on them or it
You must declare all your income on this form.

▶ **dec . la . ra . tion** / ,dɛklə'reɪʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]
a declaration of support
the Declaration of Independence

de . cline **AWL** / dɪ'klaɪn / *verb*
(**de . clines** , **de . clin . ing** , **de . clined**)
to become weaker, smaller, or worse
The standard of education has declined.

▶ **de . cline** *noun* [count, noncount]
a decline in sales

de . com . pose / ,dɪkəm'pəʊz / *verb*
(**de . com . pos . es** , **de . com . pos . ing** , **de . com . posed**)
to be slowly destroyed by natural chemical processes
a decomposing corpse

▶ **de . com . po . si . tion** / ,dɪkəmpə'zɪʃn / *noun*
[noncount]

dec . o . rate  / 'dɛkəreɪt / *verb*
(**dec . o . rates** , **dec . o . rat . ing** , **dec . o . rat . ed**)
to make something look more attractive by adding things to it
We decorated the room with flowers.
to decorate a Christmas tree

dec . o . ra . tion / ,dɛkə'reɪʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]
something that you add to a thing to make it look more attractive
Christmas decorations

dec . o . ra . tive / 'dɛkərətɪv / *adjective*
added to make something look attractive
a tablecloth with a decorative lace edge

de . crease / dɪ'kri:s / *verb*
(**de . creas . es** , **de . creas . ing** , **de . creased**)
to become or to make something smaller or less
The number of employees has decreased from 200 to 100.
→ ANTONYM **increase**

► **de . crease** / 'dikris / *noun*

[count, noncount]

There was a decrease in the number of people living in the area.

→ ANTONYM **increase**

ded . i . cate / 'dedəkeɪt / *verb*

(**ded . i . cates** , **ded . i . cat . ing** , **ded . i . cat . ed**)

to give all of your energy, time, effort, etc. to something

He dedicated his life to helping the poor.

► **ded . i . cat . ed** / 'dedəkeɪtəd / *adjective*

a team of dedicated volunteers

ded . i . ca . tion / ,dedə'keɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

wanting to give your time and energy to something, because you feel it is important

I admire her dedication to her career.

de . duct / dɪ'dʌkt / *verb*

(**de . ducts** , **de . duct . ing** , **de . duct . ed**)

to take something such as money or points away from a total amount

Your pension will be automatically deducted from your salary.

I will deduct points for spelling mistakes.

deed / did / *noun*

[count]

1 (*formal*) something that you do; an action

Cleaning the house for her grandmother was a good deed.

2 a legal document which shows that you own a house or building

deep **1** / dip / *adjective* (**deep . er** , **deep . est**)

1 Something that is **deep** goes down a long way

Be careful – the water is very deep.

There were deep cuts in his face.

→ ANTONYM **shallow**

2 You use **deep** to say or ask how far something is from the top to the bottom

The hole was about six feet deep and three feet wide.

The noun is **depth** .

3 A **deep** sound is low and strong

He has a deep voice.

→ ANTONYM **high**

4 A **deep** color is strong and dark

She has deep blue eyes.

→ ANTONYM **pale** , **light**

5 If you are in a **deep** sleep, it is difficult for someone to wake you up

She was in such a deep sleep that she didn't hear me calling her.

6 **Deep** feelings are very strong

deep sadness

deep **2** / dip / *adverb*

a long way down or inside something

creatures that live deep in the ocean

deep-fried / ,dip 'fraɪd / *adjective*

cooked in oil that covers the food completely

deep-fried onion rings

deep . ly / 'dipli / *adverb*

strongly or completely

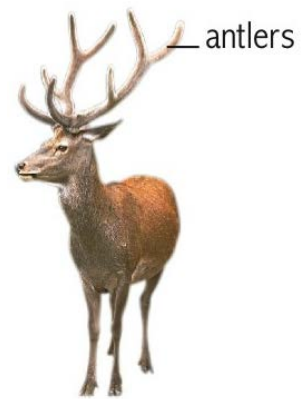
They were deeply disturbed by the accident.

deer / dɪr / *noun*

[count] (*plural deer*)

a wild animal that eats grass and can run fast. Male **deer** have horns that look like branches (called **antlers**).

deer



de . feat / dɪ'fi:t / *verb*

(**de . feats** , **de . feat . ing** , **de . feat . ed**)

to win a fight or game against a person or group of people

The army defeated the rebels.

► **de . feat** *noun* [count, noncount]

It was another defeat for the team.

She refused to admit defeat and kept on trying.

→ ANTONYM **victory**

de . fect / 'dɪfɛkt / *noun* [count]

something that is wrong with something

a speech defect

defects in the education system

► **de . fec . tive** / dɪ'fɛktɪv / *adjective*

The accident was caused by defective brakes.

de . fend / dɪ'fend / *verb*

(**de . fends** , **de . fend . ing** , **de . fend . ed**)

1 to fight to keep away people or things that attack

They defended the city against the enemy.

2 to say that someone has not done something wrong

My sister defended me when Dad said I was lazy.

He had a lawyer to defend him in court.

3 (**SPORTS**) to try to stop another person or team from scoring in a game

► **de . fend . er** / dɪ'fendər / *noun* [count]

a person who defends someone or something, especially in sports

de . fend . ant / dɪ'fendənt / *noun* [count]

a person who is accused of a crime in a court of law

de . fense / dɪ'fens / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] fighting against people who attack, or keeping away dangerous people or things

They fought the war in defense of their country.

the body's defenses against disease

2 [noncount] (**POLITICS**) the military equipment, forces, etc. for protecting a country

the Defense Department

to reduce defense spending

3 **the defense** [singular] the lawyers who are representing the person who is accused of something in a court of law

The defense presented their case.

→ Look at **prosecution** (2).

4 / 'dɪfens / [noncount] (**SPORTS**) the players on a sports team who try to stop the other team from scoring;

the action of these players

He broke through the defense to score a touchdown.

de . fen . sive / dɪ'fɛnsɪv / *adjective*

1 that protects someone or something from attack
The troops took up a defensive position.

→ANTONYM **offensive**

2 showing that you feel someone is criticizing you
When she asked why he was late, he got very defensive.

▶**de . fen . sive . ly** / dɪ'fɛnsɪvli / *adverb*

"It wasn't my idea," she said defensively.

de . fi . ant / dɪ'faɪənt / *adjective*

refusing to do what someone tells you
From the age of fifteen she became more defiant.

▶**de . fi . ance** / dɪ'faɪəns / *noun* [noncount]

As an act of defiance, they played their music too loud.
The verb is **defy**.

def . i . cit / 'defaɪt / *noun*

[count]

(**POLITICS**) the amount by which the money you receive is less than the money you have spent
a country's budget deficit

de . fied , de . fies

forms of defy

de . fine **AWL** / dɪ'faɪn / *verb*

(**de . fines , de . fin . ing , de . fined**)
(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) to say what a word means
How do you define "rich"?
The noun is **definition**.

def . i . nite **AWL** / 'defənaɪt / *adjective*

Something that is **definite** is clear, fixed, and unlikely to change

I want a definite answer, "yes" or "no."

There has been a definite change in her attitude.

def . i . nite ar . ti . cle / ,defənaɪt 'ɑ:rtɪkl / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) in English grammar, the word "the"

→Look at **indefinite article**.

def . i . nite . ly **AWL** / 'defənaɪtli / *adverb*

certainly

I'll definitely consider your advice.

It's definitely the best restaurant in town.

def . i . ni . tion **AWL** / ,defə'nɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a group of words that tell you what another word means

de . fin . i . tive **AWL** / dɪ'fɪnətɪv / *adjective*

in a form that is so good that it cannot be improved
the definitive guide to New York restaurants

de . for . es . ta . tion / dɪ'fɔ:ɹə'steɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) cutting down trees over a large area

de . formed / dɪ'fɔ:ɹmd / *adjective*

having a shape that is not normal or natural

de . frost / ,dɪ'frɔ:st / *verb*

(**de . frosts , de . frost . ing , de . frost . ed**)

1 to make food warmer so that it is no longer frozen
Defrost the chicken completely before cooking.

2 to remove the ice from something
to defrost the refrigerator

de . fy / dɪ'faɪ / *verb*

(**de . fies , de . fy . ing , de . fied , has de . fied**)

If you **defy** someone or something, you do something that they say you should not do

She defied her parents and stayed out all night.

de . grade / dɪ'ɡreɪd / *verb*

(**de . grades , de . grad . ing , de . grad . ed**)

to make people respect someone less
That type of movie really degrades women.

▶**de . grad . ing** / dɪ'ɡreɪdɪŋ / *adjective*

Asking people for money is so degrading.

de . gree **AWL** / dɪ'ɡri / *noun*

1 [count] (**GENERAL SCIENCE**) a measurement of temperature

Water boils at 212 degrees Fahrenheit (212°F).

2 [count] (**MATH**) a measurement of angles (= the space between two lines that meet)

There are 90 degrees (90°) in a right angle.

3 [count] Universities and colleges give **degrees** to students who have completed a program there
She has a degree in Mathematics.

4 [count, noncount] a certain amount or level
There's always a degree of risk involved in rock climbing.
I feel sorry for her to some degree.

de . hy . drat . ed / ,dɪ'haɪdretɪd / *adjective*

(**HEALTH**) having lost too much water from your body
Make sure to drink plenty of fluids so you don't get dehydrated.

▶**de . hy . dra . tion** / ,dɪhaɪ'dreɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

The survivors were suffering from dehydration.

de . lay 1 / dɪ'leɪ / *verb*

(**de . lays , de . lay . ing , de . layed**)

1 to make someone or something late
My train was delayed for two hours because of the bad weather.

2 to not do something until a later time
Can we delay our meeting until next week?

de . lay 2 / dɪ'leɪ / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural de . lays*)

a time when someone or something is late

There was a long delay at the airport.

You must pay the money without delay (= immediately).

del . e . gate 1 / 'deləɡət / *noun*

[count]

a person who has been chosen to speak or make decisions for a group of people, especially at a meeting

del . e . gate 2 / 'deləɡeɪt / *verb*

(**del . e . gates , del . e . gat . ing , del . e . gat . ed**)

to give someone with a lower job a particular task to do
You should delegate more work to your assistant.

de . lete / dɪ'li:t / *verb*

(**de . letes , de . let . ing , de . let . ed**)

to remove something that is written or that is stored on a computer

I deleted some important files on my computer by accident.

del . i / 'dɛli / *noun* [count] (*plural del . is*)

(*informal*)

= **delicatessen**

the deli counter at the grocery store

de . lib . er . ate / dɪ'libərət / *adjective*

If something is **deliberate**, then it is planned and not done by mistake

Was it an accident or was it deliberate?

de . lib . er . ate . ly / dɪ'libərətli / *adverb*

If you do something **deliberately**, you wanted or planned to do it

The police think that someone started the fire deliberately.

del . i . ca . cy / 'dɛlɪkəsi / *noun* [count]

(*plural del . i . ca . cies*)

a type of food that is considered particularly good

Try this dish – it's a local delicacy.

del . i . cate / 'dɛlɪkət / *adjective*

1 If something is **delicate**, you can break or damage it very easily

I have delicate skin, so I use special soap.

2 light and pleasant; not strong

delicate colors like pale pink and pale blue

The food had a delicate flavor.

del . i . ca . tes . sen / ,dɛlɪkə'tɛsn /

(also *informal del . i* / 'dɛli /) *noun* [count]

a store that sells foods such as meat, cheese, and salads that are ready to eat and do not need to be cooked

de . li . cious / dɪ'liʃəs / *adjective*

very good to eat

This soup is delicious.

de . light 1 / dɪ'laɪt / *noun* [noncount]

great happiness

The children shrieked with delight when they saw the puppy. →SYNONYM **joy**

de . light 2 / dɪ'laɪt / *verb*

(*de . lights* , *de . light . ing* , *de . light . ed*)

to make someone very pleased or happy

de . light . ed / dɪ'laɪtəd / *adjective*

very pleased or happy

I'm delighted to meet you.

de . light . ful / dɪ'laɪtfl / *adjective*

very pleasant or attractive

We stayed in a delightful little hotel.

de . liv . er / dɪ'livər / *verb*

(*de . liv . ers* , *de . liv . er . ing* , *de . liv . ered*)

1 to take something to the place where it must go

The mailman delivered two letters this morning.

We deliver free within the local area.

2 to help a mother to give birth to her baby

to deliver a baby

de . liv . er . y / dɪ'livəri / *noun*

[count, noncount] (*plural de . liv . er . ies*)

1 the act of taking something to the place where it must go

Please allow 28 days for delivery.

We are waiting for a delivery of bread.

2 the process of giving birth to a baby

an easy delivery

del . ta / 'dɛltə / *noun* [count] (*plural del . tas*)

(*GEOGRAPHY*) an area of land where a river divides into

smaller rivers flowing toward the ocean

the Mississippi River delta

de . luxe / dɪ'lʌks / *adjective*

of extremely high quality and more expensive than usual

a deluxe hotel

de . mand 1 / dɪ'mænd / *noun* [count]

saying strongly that you must have something

a demand for higher pay

in demand

wanted by a lot of people

Good teachers are always in demand.

de . mand 2 / dɪ'mænd / *verb*

(*de . mands* , *de . mand . ing* , *de . mand . ed*)

to say strongly that you must have something

The workers are demanding more money.

She demanded to see the manager.

de . mand . ing / dɪ'mændɪŋ / *adjective*

1 requiring a lot of effort, care, skill, etc.

a demanding job

2 (used about a person) always wanting attention or expecting things from other people

Young children can be very demanding.

a demanding boss

dem . o / 'dɛməʊ / *noun* [count] (*plural dem . os*)
(*informal*)

short for **demonstration** (1)

They gave us a demo of the new software.

de . moc . ra . cy / dɪ'mɒkrəsi / *noun*

(*plural de . moc . ra . cies*) (*POLITICS*)

1 [noncount] a system of government where the people choose their leader by voting

2 [count] a country with a government that the people choose

We live in a democracy.

Dem . o . crat / 'dɛmɒkræt / *noun* [count]

(*POLITICS*) a person in **the Democratic Party** in the U.S.

→Look at **Republican**.

dem . o . crat . ic / ,dɛmɒ'krætɪk / *adjective*
(*POLITICS*)

1 If a country, etc. is **democratic**, the people in it can choose its leaders or decide about the way it is organized.

2 **Democratic** connected with **the Democratic Party** in the U.S.

the Democratic senator

▶ **dem . o . crat . i . cal . ly** / ,dɛmɒ'krætɪkli / *adverb*

a democratically elected government

the Dem . o . crat . ic Par . ty

/ ðə ,dɛmɒ'krætɪk ,pɑːti / *noun* [singular]

(*POLITICS*) one of the two main political parties in the U.S.

→Look at **the Republican Party**.

de . mol . ish / dɪ'mɒlɪʃ / *verb*

(*de . mol . ish . es* , *de . mol . ish . ing* , *de . mol . ished*)

to break a building so that it falls down

The warehouse is due to be demolished next year.

▶ **dem . o . li . tion** / ,dɛmə'liʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

The demolition of the factory will make room for more houses.

de . mon / 'dɪmən / *noun* [count]

an evil spirit

dem . on . strate / 'dɛmənstreɪt / *verb*

(*dem . on . strates* , *dem . on . strat . ing* ,

dem . on . strat . ed)

1 to show something clearly

He demonstrated how to operate the machine.

2 (**POLITICS**) to walk or stand in public with a group of people to show that you have strong feelings about something

Thousands of people demonstrated against the war.

→SYNONYM **protest**

►**dem . on . stra . tor** **AWL** / 'dɛmənstreɪtər / **noun**
[count] (**POLITICS**)

a person who takes part in a public protest
antiwar demonstrators

dem . on . stra . tion **AWL** / ,dɛmən'streɪʃn / **noun**

1 [count, noncount] (also *informal dem . o*) showing how to do something, or how something works
He gave us a cooking demonstration.

2 [count] (**POLITICS**) a group of people walking or standing together in public to show that they have strong feelings about something
antigovernment demonstrations

de . mote / dr'moʊt / **verb**

(**de . motes** , **de . mot . ing** , **de . mot . ed**)

to move someone to a lower position or level, often as a punishment

Isabel was demoted from manager to assistant.

→ANTONYM **promote**

den / dɛn / **noun**

[count]

1 the place where a wild animal lives

2 a room in a house where people go to relax, watch television, etc.

They were all watching TV in the den.

de . ni . al **AWL** / dr'naiəl / **noun**

1 [count] a statement that something is not true

The mayor issued a public denial about his involvement in the scandal.

2 [noncount] refusing to accept that something is true

He's been in denial ever since she left.

The verb is **deny**.

de . nied , **de . nies** **AWL**

forms of **deny**

den . im / 'dɛnəm / **noun**

[noncount]

strong cotton material that is used for making jeans and other clothes. **Denim** is often blue

a denim jacket

de . nom . i . na . tor / dr'nɒməneɪtər / **noun**

[count]

(**MATH**) the number below the line in a **fraction** , for example 4 in $\frac{3}{4}$

→Look at **numerator** .

de . note **AWL** / dr'noʊt / **verb**

(*formal*)

(**de . notes** , **de . not . ing** , **de . not . ed**)

to mean something

The red triangle denotes danger.

→SYNONYM **represent**

dense / dens / **adjective**

1 with a lot of things or people close together
dense forests

2 thick and difficult to see through
The accident happened in dense fog.

den . si . ty / 'dɛnsəti / **noun** (plural **den . si . ties**)

1 [noncount] how many people or things are in a place, compared to how big it is
the population density

2 [count, noncount] (**PHYSICS**) how heavy something is, compared to how big it is
Lead has a high density.

dent / dɛnt / **noun** [count]

a place where a flat surface, especially metal, has been hit and pushed in but not broken

There's a big dent in the side of my car.

►**dent verb** (**dents** , **dent . ing** , **dent . ed**)

I dropped the can and dented it.

den . tal / 'dɛntl / **adjective**

connected with teeth

dental care

dental floss (= a kind of string for cleaning between teeth)

den . tist 🗣️ / 'dɛntɪst / **noun** [count]

(**HEALTH**) a person whose job is to take care of your teeth

You should go to the dentist for a checkup.

I have to leave early – I have a dentist appointment.

de . ny 🗣️ **AWL** / dr'nai / **verb**

(**de . nies** , **de . ny . ing** , **de . nied** , **has de . nied**)

to say that something is not true

He denied that he had stolen the car.

They denied breaking the window.

→ANTONYM **admit**

The noun is **denial** .

de . o . dor . ant / di'ɒdərənt / **noun**

[count, noncount]

a substance that you put on your body to stop bad smells

de . part / dr'pɑːt / **verb**

(**de . parts** , **de . part . ing** , **de . part . ed**)

(*formal*)

to leave a place

The next flight to Baltimore departs from gate 3.

→ANTONYM **arrive**

The noun is **departure** .

de . part . ment 🗣️ / dr'pɑːtmənt / **noun**

[count]

one of the parts of a college, school, government, store, big company, etc.

The book department is on the second floor.

the sales department

de . part . ment store / dr'pɑːtmənt ,stɔːr /

noun [count]

a big store that sells a lot of different things

Macy's is a famous department store in New York.

de . par . ture / dr'pɑːtʃər / **noun**

[count, noncount]

leaving a place

Arrivals and departures are shown on the screen.

Passengers should check in at least one hour before departure.

ANTONYM **arrival**

de . pend 🗣️ / dr'pend / **verb** (**de . pends** ,

de . pend . ing , **de . pend . ed**)

depend on someone or something

1 to trust someone; to feel sure that someone or something will do what you want

I know I can depend on my friends to help me.

2 to need someone or something

She still depends on her parents for money because she doesn't have a job.

it depends ; that depends

words that you use to show that something is not certain

I don't know whether I'll see him. It depends what time he gets here.

"Can you lend me some money?" "That depends. How much do you want?"

de . pend . a . ble / dɪ'pendəbl / *adjective*

that can be trusted

The bus service is usually very dependable.

→SYNONYM **reliable**

de . pend . ence / dɪ'pendəns / *noun*

[noncount]

the state of needing someone or something

The country is trying to reduce its dependence on imported oil.

→ANTONYM **independence**

de . pend . ent 1 / dɪ'pendənt / *noun* [count]

a person, especially a child, who depends on another person for a home, food, money, etc.

de . pend . ent 2 / dɪ'pendənt / *adjective*

If you are **dependent** on someone or something, you need them

A baby is completely dependent on its parents.

→ANTONYM **independent**

de . port / dɪ'pɔrt / *verb*

(**de . ports** , **de . port . ing** , **de . port . ed**)

(**POLITICS**) to force someone to leave a country
Many illegal immigrants were deported.

de . por . ta . tion / ,dɪpɔr'teɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

After being arrested, she faced deportation.

de . pos . it 1 / dɪ'pɔzət / *noun* [count]

1 money that you pay to show that you want something and that you will pay the rest later

We paid a deposit on the car.

2 extra money that you pay when you rent something. You get it back if you do not damage or lose what you have rented

If you damage the apartment, they'll keep your deposit.

3 money that you pay into a bank

I'd like to make a deposit, please.

de . pos . it 2 / dɪ'pɔzət / *verb*

(**de . pos . its** , **de . pos . it . ing** , **de . pos . it . ed**)

to put something somewhere to keep it safe

The money was deposited in the bank.

de . pot / 'dɪpɔt / *noun* [count]

a place where a lot of goods or vehicles are stored
a bus depot

de . press **AWL** / dɪ'pres / *verb*

(**de . press . es** , **de . press . ing** , **de . pressed**)

to make someone feel sad

This wet weather really depresses me.

▶ **de . press . ing** **AWL** / dɪ'presɪŋ / *adjective*

That movie about the war was very depressing.

de . pressed **AWL** / dɪ'prest / *adjective*

very unhappy for a long period of time

He's been very depressed since he lost his job.

de . pres . sion **AWL** / dɪ'preʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] (**HEALTH**) a feeling of being unhappy, which lasts for a long time

She often suffers from depression.

2 [count, noncount] (**BUSINESS**) a time when a country's economy is bad and many people do not have a job

the Great Depression of the 1930s

→Look at **recession** .

de . prive / dɪ'praɪv / *verb*

(**de . prives** , **de . priv . ing** , **de . prived**)

to stop someone or something from having something

The prisoners were deprived of food.

▶ **dep . ri . va . tion** / ,dɛprə'veɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

people suffering from sleep deprivation

de . prived / dɪ'praɪvd / *adjective*

not having enough of the basic things in life such as food, money, etc.

She came from a deprived background.

depth / depθ / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] how deep something is; how far it is from the top of something to the bottom

What is the depth of the swimming pool?

The hole was 6 feet in depth .

→Look at the picture at **dimension** .

2 [noncount] the amount of emotion, knowledge, etc. a person has

the depth of his feelings for her

The adjective is **deep** .

dep . u . ty / 'dɛpyʊtɪ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **dep . u . ties**)

the person in a company, school, etc., who does the work of the leader when they are not there

the deputy chief of police

de . riv . a . tive **AWL** / də'rɪvətɪv / *noun*

[count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word that is made from another word

"Happiness" is a derivative of "happy."

de . rive **AWL** / dɪ'reɪv / *verb*

(**de . rives** , **de . riv . ing** , **de . rived**)

be derived from something to come or develop from something

The name "Los Angeles" is derived from the Spanish word for angels.

de . scend / dɪ'sɛnd / *verb*

(**de . scends** , **de . scend . ing** , **de . scend . ed**)

(*formal*)

to go down

The plane started to descend.

→ANTONYM **ascend**

be descended from someone

to have someone as a relative in the past

He claims he is descended from royalty.

de . scen . dant / dɪ'sɛndənt / *noun*

[count]

Your **descendants** are your children, your children's children (called **grandchildren**) and everyone in your family who lives after you

She claims to be a descendant of George Washington.

de . scent / dɪ'sent / *noun* [count]

going down

The plane began its descent into Newark Airport.

de . scribe / dɪ'skraɪb / *verb*

(*de . scribes* , *de . scrib . ing* , *de . scribed*)

to say what someone or something is like or what happened

Can you describe the man you saw?

She described the accident to the police.

de . scrip . tion / dɪ'skrɪpʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

words that tell what someone or something is like or what happened

I gave the police a description of the thief.

des . ert 1 / 'dezərt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **desert** with one **S** .

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a large, dry area of land with very few plants
the Sahara Desert

de . sert 2 / dɪ'zɜrt / *verb*

(*de . serts* , *de . sert . ing* , *de . sert . ed*)

to leave a person or place when it is wrong to go

He deserted his wife and children.

de . sert . ed / dɪ'zɜrtəd / *adjective*

empty, because all the people have left

At night the streets are deserted.

de . serve / dɪ'zɜrv / *verb*

(*de . serves* , *de . serv . ing* , *de . served*)

to be good or bad enough to have something

You have worked very hard and you deserve a rest.

They stole money from the elderly, so they deserve to go to prison.

de . sign 1 **AWL** / dɪ'zain / *noun*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **design** sounds like **fine** , because we don't say the letter **g** in this word.

1 [noncount] the way that something is planned, made, or arranged

The basic design of the car is similar to our earlier model.

2 [count] a drawing that shows how to make something

Have you seen the designs for the new shopping center?

3 [count] a pattern of lines, shapes, and colors on something

The wallpaper has a design of blue and green squares on it.

→SYNONYM **pattern**

de . sign 2 **AWL** / dɪ'zain / *verb*

(*de . signs* , *de . sign . ing* , *de . signed*)

to draw a plan that shows how to make something

The building was designed by a German architect.

de . sign . er **AWL** / dɪ'zainər / *noun*

[count]

a person whose job is to make drawings that show how something will be made

a fashion designer

de . sir . a . ble / dɪ'zairəbl / *adjective*

wanted by many people

The apartment is in a very desirable location.

de . sire / dɪ'zaiər / *noun* [count, noncount]

a feeling of wanting something very much

a desire for peace

desk / dɛsk / *noun* [count]

1 a type of table, often with drawers, that you sit at to write or work

The students took their books out of their desks.

2 a table or place in a building where someone gives information, etc.

Ask at the information desk.

desk . top / 'dɛsktɒp /

(also **desk . top com . put . er** / ,dɛsktɒp kəm'pyutər /)

noun [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a computer that is designed to sit on top of a desk

→Look at **laptop** .

des . o . late / 'dɛsələt / *adjective*

(used about a place) empty in a way that seems sad

a desolate border town

▶**des . o . la . tion** / ,dɛsə'leɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

All the factories closed, leaving the town in a state of

desolation.

de . spair / dɪ'spɛr / *noun* [noncount]

a feeling of not having hope

He was in despair because he had no money and nowhere to live.

▶**de . spair verb** (*de . spairs* , *de . spair . ing* , *de . spaired*)

We began to despair of ever finding somewhere to live.

des . per . ate / 'dɛspərət / *adjective*

1 If you are **desperate** , you have no hope and you are ready to do anything to get what you want

She is so desperate for a job that she will work anywhere.

2 very serious

There is a desperate need for food in some parts of the world.

▶**des . per . ate . ly** / 'dɛspərətli / *adverb*

He is desperately unhappy.

des . per . a . tion / ,dɛspə'reɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

the feeling of having no hope, which makes you do anything to get what you want

In desperation , she sold her ring to get money for food.

de . spise / dɪ'spaɪz / *verb*

(*de . spis . es* , *de . spis . ing* , *de . spised*)

to hate someone or something

I despise people who tell lies.

Thesaurus


hate to have a strong feeling of not liking someone or something. This word is often used in informal English to talk about people or things that you really do not like: *I've always hated broccoli.* ♦ *He hates getting up early in the morning.* ♦ *I hate the way she always criticizes me.*

can't stand an expression used to mean that you really do not like someone or something. It is often used in informal spoken English: *I can't stand this music. Can we listen to something else?* ♦ *He can't stand waiting in line for things.* ♦ *I can't stand her brother, can you?*

dislike a slightly formal way of saying that you do not like someone or something, but not in a strong way. It is more usual to say "don't like": *I have always disliked flying.* ♦ *Why do you dislike him so much?*

despise to dislike someone or something very much and have no respect for them or it: *She despised any kind of gossip.* ♦ *He despised himself for being such a coward.*

loathe to hate someone or something very much: *They loathe each other.* ♦ *He loathed hypocrisy.*

despite  **AWL** / dɪ'spaɪt / *preposition*
although something happened or is true; not noticing or not caring about something
We decided to go out despite the bad weather.

→SYNONYM **in spite of**

dessert / dɪ'zɜ:t / *noun* [count, noncount]

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **dessert** with **SS**.
something sweet that you eat at the end of a meal
a chocolate dessert

We had ice cream for dessert.

destination / ,destə'neɪʃn / *noun* [count]
the place where someone or something is going
They were very tired when they finally reached their destination.

destined / 'destənd / *adjective*

sure to be or do something in the future
He was destined for success.

destiny / 'destəni / *noun* (plural **destinies**)

1 [count] the things that happen to you in your life, especially the things that you cannot control
She felt that it was her destiny to become famous.

2 [noncount] a power that some people believe controls their lives

Destiny brought them together. →SYNONYM **fate**

destroy  / dɪ'strɔɪ / *verb*

(**destroys**, **destroying**, **destroyed**)
to break something completely so that you cannot use it again or so that it is gone
The house was destroyed by fire.

destruction / dɪ'strʌkʃn / *noun* [noncount]
breaking something completely so that you cannot use it again or so that it is gone
the destruction of the city by bombs

destructive / dɪ'strʌktɪv / *adjective*

causing a lot of harm or damage
earthquakes and other destructive forces of nature

detach / dɪ'tætʃ / *verb*

(**detaches**, **detaching**, **detached**)
to separate something from another thing that it is joined to
Please complete and detach the form below.

→ANTONYM **attach**

detail  / 'dɪteɪl; dɪ'teɪl / *noun* [count, noncount]

one fact or piece of information about something
Tell me quickly what happened – I don't need to know all the details.

For more details, please call this number.

This work involves close attention to detail.

in detail

with all the small parts

Tell me about your plan in detail.

tailed / 'dɪteɪld; dɪ'teɪld / *adjective*

giving a lot of information
a detailed description

detain / dɪ'teɪn / *verb*

(**detains**, **detaining**, **detained**)
to stop someone from leaving a place
He was detained by immigration officials at the airport.

detect **AWL** / dɪ'tekt / *verb*

(**detects**, **detecting**, **detected**)
to discover or notice something that is difficult to see
The tests detected a small amount of blood on his clothes.

detective **AWL** / dɪ'tektɪv / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to find out who did a crime.
Detectives are usually police officers
Sherlock Holmes is a famous detective in stories.

detector **AWL** / dɪ'tektər / *noun* [count]

a machine that is used for finding or noticing something
a metal detector
a smoke detector

detention / dɪ'tenʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]
the punishment of being kept at school after the other children have gone home
They can't give me a detention for this!

deter / dɪ'tər / *verb*

(**deters**, **detering**, **deterred**)
to make someone decide not to do something
Even the high prices didn't deter people from buying tickets.

detergent / dɪ'tɜ:dʒənt / *noun*

[count, noncount]
a liquid or powder that you use for washing clothes and dishes
What brand of laundry detergent do you use?

deteriorate / dɪ'tɪəriə'reɪt / *verb*

(**deteriorates**, **deteriorating**, **deteriorated**)
to get worse
Her health deteriorated as she got older.

▶**deterioration** / dɪ'tɪəriə'reɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

determination  / dɪ'tɜ:mə'neɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

being sure that you want to do something
She has shown great determination to succeed.

determine / dɪ'tɜ:mən / *verb*

(**determines**, **determining**, **determined**)

1 (*formal*) to discover the facts about something

We need to determine the cause of the accident.

2 to decide or have an influence on something

The results of the test will determine what treatment you need.

determined  / dɪ'tɜ:mənd / *adjective*

very sure that you want to do something
She is determined to win the match.

detest / dɪ'test / *verb*

(**detests**, **detesting**, **detested**)

to hate someone or something very much
They have always detested each other.

detonate / 'dɛtnəɪt / *verb*

(**detonates**, **detonating**, **detonated**)

to explode or to make something explode
The mine detonated, killing five soldiers.
Terrorists detonated a bomb in the capital.

de . tour / 'dɪtɔː / *noun* [count]

a longer way to a place when you cannot go by the usual way

The bridge was closed so we had to take a detour .

dev . as . tate / 'devə,steɪt / *verb*

(**dev . as . tates** , **dev . as . tat . ing** , **dev . as . tat . ed**)

1 to destroy something or damage it very badly

War devastated the country.

2 to make someone extremely upset

This tragedy has devastated the community.

▶ **dev . as . tat . ing** / 'devə,steɪtɪŋ / *adjective*

The storm had a devastating effect on the island.

dev . as . tat . ed / 'devə,steɪtəd / *adjective*

extremely upset

He was devastated when his wife left him.

de . vel . op / dɪ'veləp / *verb*

(**de . vel . ops** , **de . vel . op . ing** , **de . vel . oped**)

1 to grow slowly, increase, or change into something else; to make someone or something do this

Children develop into adults.

2 to begin to have something

She developed the disease at the age of 27.

3 When a photograph is **developed** , special chemicals are used on the film so that you can see the picture.

de . vel . op . ing / dɪ'veləpɪŋ / *adjective*

(used about a poor country) that is trying to develop or improve its economy

a developing country

the developing nations

de . vel . op . ment / dɪ'veləpmənt / *noun*

1 [noncount] becoming bigger or more complete; growing

We studied the development of babies in their first year of life.

2 [count] something new that happens

There are new developments in science almost every day.

3 [count, noncount] a piece of land with new buildings on it; the process of building on a piece of land

a new housing development

de . vi . ate / 'dɪviət / *verb*

(**de . vi . ates** , **de . vi . at . ing** , **de . vi . at . ed**)

to change or become different from what is normal or expected

He never deviated from his original plan.

de . vice / dɪ'vaɪs / *noun*

[count]

a tool or piece of equipment that you use for doing a special job

a device for opening cans

dev . il / 'dɛvɪl / *noun* **the Devil**

[singular]

(**RELIGION**) the most powerful evil spirit, according to some religions

de . vi . ous / 'dɪviəs / *adjective*

intelligent in a way that is not honest

a devious plan

de . vote / dɪ'vot / *verb*

(**de . votes** , **de . vot . ing** , **de . vot . ed**)

to give a lot of time or energy to something

She devoted her life to helping the poor.

Schools should devote more time to science subjects.

de . vot . ed / dɪ'votəd / *adjective*

If you are **devoted** to someone or something, you love them very much

John is devoted to his wife and children.

de . vo . tion / dɪ'vəʊʃn / *noun* [noncount]

1 great love for someone or something

a mother's devotion to her children

2 the act of giving a lot of time and energy to someone or something

devotion to duty

de . vour / dɪ'vaʊər / *verb*

(**de . vours** , **de . vour . ing** , **de . voured**)

to eat something quickly because you are very hungry

He devoured everything on his plate and asked for more.

de . vout / dɪ'vaʊt / *adjective*

(**RELIGION**) very religious

a devout Catholic family

dew / du / *noun* [noncount]

small drops of water that form on plants and grass in the night

In the morning, the grass was wet with dew.

di . a . be . tes / ,daɪə'bitɪz / *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a disease that makes it difficult for your body to control the level of sugar in your blood

▶ **di . a . bet . ic** / ,daɪə'betɪk / *noun* [count]

a person who has **diabetes**

di . ag . nose / ,daɪəg'nəʊs / *verb*

(**di . ag . nos . es** , **di . ag . nos . ing** , **di . ag . nosed**)

(**HEALTH**) to find out and say what illness a person has

She was diagnosed with diabetes.

di . ag . no . sis / ,daɪəg'nəʊsɪs / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(*plural* **di . ag . no . ses** / ,daɪəg'nəʊsɪz /)

(**HEALTH**) the act of finding out or saying what illness a person has

to make a diagnosis

di . ag . o . nal / daɪ'æɡənəl / *adjective*

(**MATH**) going from one corner of a square to another

Draw a diagonal line.

→ Look at the picture at **line** .

▶ **di . ag . o . nal . ly** / daɪ'æɡənəli / *adverb*

Walk diagonally across the field to the far corner, and then turn left.

di . a . gram / 'daɪəgræm / *noun* [count]

a picture that explains something

This diagram shows all the parts of an engine.

di . al 1 / 'daɪəl / *noun* [count]

a round part of a clock or other piece of equipment with numbers or letters on it, which shows the time, speed, temperature, etc.

Check the tire pressure on the dial.

di . al 2 / 'daɪəl / *verb* (**di . als** , **di . al . ing** , **di . aled**)

to use a telephone by pushing buttons or turning the **dial** to call a number

You must have dialed the wrong number.

di . a . lect / 'daɪələkt / *noun* [count, noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the form of a language that people speak in one part of a country

a local dialect

di . a . logue (also **di . a . log**) / 'daɪəlɒɡ ; 'daɪəlɒɡ /
noun [count, noncount]
words that people say to each other in a book, play, or movie

di . am . e . ter / daɪ'æmətər / **noun**
[count, noncount]
(MATH) a straight line across a circle, through the center
→ Look at the picture at **circle** .

di . a . mond / 'daɪmənd / **noun**
1 [count, noncount] a hard stone that looks like clear glass and is very expensive
The ring has a large diamond in it.
a diamond necklace
2 [count] the shape ♦
3 [count] (SPORTS) a field where baseball is played
4 **diamonds** [plural] the group of playing cards (called a **suit**) that have red ♦ shapes on them
the eight of diamonds
→ Look at the picture at **playing card** .

di . a . per / 'daɪpər / **noun** [count]
a piece of cloth or strong paper that a baby wears around its bottom and between its legs
It's time to change the baby's diaper .

di . ar . rhe . a / ,daɪə'riə / **noun** [noncount]
(HEALTH) an illness that makes you pass waste material from your body very often and in liquid form
an attack of diarrhea

di . a . ry / 'daɪəri / **noun** [count]
(plural **di . a . ries**)

SPELLING

Be careful! Don't confuse **diary** and **dairy** . You spell **diary** with **IA** .
a book where you write what you have done each day
Do you keep a diary (= write in a diary every day) ?

→ SYNONYM **journal**

dice 1 / daɪs /
(also **die** / daɪ /) **noun**
[count]
(plural **dice**)
a small piece of wood or plastic with spots on the sides for playing games
Throw the dice .



dice 2 / daɪs / **verb** (**dices** , **dic . ing** , **diced**)
to cut something into small square pieces
Dice the carrots and add them to the soup .

dic . tate / 'dɪkteɪt / **verb**
(**dic . tates** , **dic . tat . ing** , **dic . tat . ed**)
1 to say words so that another person can write them
She dictated a letter to her secretary .
2 to tell someone what to do in a way that seems unfair
Parents can't dictate to their children how they should run their lives .

dic . ta . tion / dɪk'teɪʃn / **noun**
[count, noncount]
words that you say or read so that another person can write them down

dic . ta . tor / 'dɪkteɪtər / **noun**
[count]
(POLITICS) a person who has complete control of a country
▶ **dic . ta . tor . ship** / dɪk'teɪtərʃɪp / **noun**
[count]
a country that is ruled by a **dictator**
a military dictatorship

dic . tion . ar . y / 'dɪkʃənəri / **noun**
[count] (plural **dic . tion . ar . ies**)
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a book that gives words from A to Z and explains what each word means
Look up the words in your dictionary .

did

form of **do**
did . n't / 'dɪdnt /
short for **did not**

die 1 / daɪ / **verb** (**dies** , **dy . ing** , **died** , **has died**)
to stop living
People, animals, and plants die if they don't have water .
She died of cancer .

be dying for something
(informal)
to want to have something very much
It's so hot! I'm dying for a drink .

be dying to do something
to want to do something very much
My brother is dying to meet you .

die down to slowly become less strong
The storm died down .

die out to disappear or stop happening
This species died out in the 19th century .

die 2 / daɪ / **noun** [count]
(plural **dice** / daɪs /) another word for **dice**

die . sel / 'daɪzəl / **noun**

1 [noncount] a type of heavy oil that is used in some engines as fuel
a diesel engine
a taxi that runs on diesel

2 [count] a vehicle that uses **diesel**
My new car's a diesel .

di . et 1 / 'daɪət / **noun**

1 [count, noncount] the food that you usually eat
It is important to have a healthy diet .
2 [count] (HEALTH) special foods that you eat when you are sick or when you want to get thinner
You'll need to go on a diet if you want to lose some weight .
No cake for me, thanks. I'm on a diet .

Collocations

Diet and Exercise

healthy eating

eat a healthy/balanced diet

be on/go on a diet

avoid/cut down on alcohol/caffeine/fatty foods

staying healthy

be/get/stay healthy/in shape

put on/gain/lose weight/a few pounds

watch/control your weight

exercise

get regular/plenty of exercise

do yoga/aerobics

play football/hockey/tennis

go cycling/jogging/swimming

di . et ² / 'daɪət / *verb*

(**di . ets** , **di . et . ing** , **di . et . ed**)

(**HEALTH**) to try to lose weight by eating less food or only eating certain kinds of food

She's always dieting but never seems to lose any weight.

dif . fer / 'dɪfər / *verb*

(**dif . fers** , **dif . fer . ing** , **dif . fered**)

to be different

How does this printer differ from the more expensive one?

dif . fer . ence  / 'dɪfrəns / *noun*

[count , noncount]

the way that one thing is not the same as another thing

What's the difference between this computer and that cheaper one?

What's the difference in price between these two bikes?

Sarah looks exactly like her sister – I can't tell the difference between them.

make a difference

to change or have an effect on someone or something

Marriage made a big difference in her life.

make no difference ; **not make any difference**

to not change anything; to not be important

It makes no difference to us if the baby is a girl or a boy.

dif . fer . ent  / 'dɪfrənt / *adjective*

1 not the same

These two shoes are different sizes!

Football is very different from soccer.

2 many and not the same

They sell 30 different flavors of ice cream.

▶ **dif . fer . ent . ly** / 'dɪfrəntli / *adverb*

He's very quiet at home but he behaves differently at school.

dif . fer . en . ti . ate **AWL** / 'dɪfə'renʃɪət /

verb (**dif . fer . en . ti . ates** , **dif . fer . en . ti . at . ing** ,

dif . fer . en . ti . at . ed)

to see or show how things are different

It's hard to differentiate between the male and the female of the species.

dif . fi . cult  / 'dɪfɪkəlt / *adjective*

1 not easy to do or understand

a difficult problem

The exam was very difficult.

It's difficult to learn a new language.

→SYNONYM **hard** →ANTONYM **easy**

2 A person who is **difficult** is not easy to please or will not do what you want

She's a very difficult child.

dif . fi . cul . ty  / 'dɪfɪkəlti / *noun*

(plural **dif . fi . cul . ties**)

1 [count , noncount] a problem; something that is not easy to do or understand

I have difficulty understanding German.

My grandfather walks with difficulty now.

to get into financial difficulties

2 [noncount] how hard something is

The questions start easy and increase in difficulty.

dig  / dɪg / *verb*

(**digs** , **dig . ging** , **dug** / dʌg / **has dug**)

to move earth and make a hole in the ground

You need to dig the garden before you plant the seeds.

They dug a tunnel through the mountain for the new railroad.

dig something up to take something from the ground by **digging**

They dug up some old coins in their field.

di . gest / dɪ'dʒɛst / *verb*

(**di . gests** , **di . gest . ing** , **di . gest . ed**)

(**BIOLOGY**) When your stomach **digests** food, it changes it so that your body can use it.

▶ **di . ges . tion** / daɪ'dʒɛstʃən / *noun* [noncount]

Vegetables are usually cooked to help digestion.

di . ges . tive sys . tem / daɪ'dʒɛstɪv ,sɪstəm / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the many parts inside the body that **digest** food

dig . it / 'dɪdʒət / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) any of the numbers from 0 to 9

What is your ten digit telephone number?

dig . i . tal / 'dɪdʒətəl / *adjective*

1 (**COMPUTERS**) using an electronic system that changes sounds or pictures into numbers before it stores or sends them

a digital camera

2 A **digital** clock or watch shows the time in numbers.

dig . ni . fied / 'dɪgnɪfaɪd / *adjective*

behaving in a calm, serious way that makes other people respect you

dig . ni . ty / 'dɪgnəti / *noun*

[noncount]

calm and serious behavior that makes other people respect you

to behave with dignity

di . lem . ma / də'lemə / *noun* [count]

a situation when you have to make a difficult choice between two things

to be in a dilemma

dil . i . gent / 'dɪlɪdʒənt / *adjective*

(*formal*)

showing care and effort in your work

a diligent student

di . lute / daɪ'lut / *verb*

(**di . lutes** , **di . lut . ing** , **di . lut . ed**)

to add water to another liquid

You need to dilute this paint before you use it.

dim / dɪm / *adjective* (**dim . mer** , **dim . mest**)

not bright or clear

The light was so dim that we couldn't see anything.

▶ **dim . ly** / 'dɪmli / *adverb*

The room was dimly lit and full of smoke.

dime / daɪm / *noun* [count]

a coin that is worth ten cents

→Look at the picture at **money** .

di . men . sion **AWL** / də'menʃn / *noun*

[count]

a measurement of how long, wide, or high something is

What are the dimensions of the room?

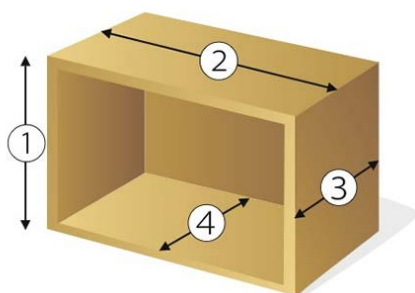
▶ **di . men . sion . al** **AWL** / -də'menʃənl / *adjective*

(used to make adjectives) having the number of **dimensions** mentioned

a three-dimensional object (= one that has length, height, and width)

dimensions

- ① height
- ② length
- ③ width
- ④ depth



di . min . ish **AWL** / də'mɪnɪʃ / *verb*
(**di . min . ish . es** , **di . min . ish . ing** , **di . min . ished**)
(*formal*)

to become or make something smaller or less important
Her determination to succeed never diminished.

→SYNONYM **decrease**

din / dɪn / *noun* [singular]

a very loud, unpleasant noise

We had to shout over the din of the helicopters.

din . er / 'dɪnər / *noun* [count]

1 a restaurant that serves cheap, simple food in an informal atmosphere

Let's go to the diner for breakfast.

2 a person who is eating in a restaurant

din . ing room / 'dɪnɪŋ rʊm / *noun* [count]

a room where people eat

din . ner 🍷 / 'dɪnər / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the largest meal of the day. You have **dinner** in the evening, or sometimes in the middle of the day

What time do you usually have dinner ?

What's for dinner ?

Culture

Breakfast , **lunch** , and **dinner** are the usual meals of the day.

We do not usually use "a" with the names of meals:
Let's have lunch together tomorrow.

di . no . saur / 'dɪnəsər / *noun* [count]

a big wild animal that lived a very long time ago
dinosaur fossils

dip 1 / dɪp / *verb* (**dips** , **dip . ping** , **dipped**)

to put something into a liquid for a short time and then take it out again

Dip your hand in the water to see how hot it is.

dip 2 / dɪp / *noun* [count, noncount]

a thick sauce that you **dip** pieces of food into before eating them

chips and dip

an onion dip

di . plo . ma / də'plɒmə / *noun* [count]

a piece of paper that shows you have passed an exam or finished special studies

a high school diploma

di . plo . ma . cy / də'plɒməsi / *noun*

[noncount]

1 (**POLITICS**) the activity of managing relations between countries

There is a danger of war if diplomacy fails.

2 being able to deal well with people in difficult situations

He handled the meeting with great diplomacy.

dip . lo . mat / 'dɪpləmæt / *noun*

[count]

(**POLITICS**) a person whose job is to speak and do things for their country in another country

dip . lo . mat . ic / ,dɪplə'mætɪk / *adjective*

1 (**POLITICS**) connected with managing relations between countries

diplomatic talks

2 careful not to say or do things that may make people unhappy or angry

a diplomatic answer

→SYNONYM **tactful**

▶ **dip . lo . mat . i . cal . ly** / ,dɪplə'mætɪkli / *adverb*

di . rect 1 🍷 / də'rekt / *adjective, adverb*

1 as straight as possible, without turning or stopping

Which is the most direct route to the stadium from here?

We got a direct flight (= a flight that does not stop) to San Francisco.

The 6:45 train goes direct to Boston.

2 from one person or thing to another person or thing, with no one or nothing between them

You should keep this plant out of direct sunlight.

They are in direct contact with the hijackers.

3 saying what you mean in a clear way

She has a very direct manner, which some people do not like.

→Look at **indirect** .

di . rect 2 🍷 / də'rekt / *verb*

(**di . rects** , **di . rect . ing** , **di . rect . ed**)

1 to tell someone how to get to a place

Can you direct me to the train station, please?

2 to manage or control someone or something

A police officer was in the middle of the road, directing traffic.

3 to be in charge of actors in a play or a movie

The movie was directed by Martin Scorsese.

di . rec . tion 🍷 / də'rekʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] where a person or thing is going or looking

They got lost because they went in the wrong direction .

2 **directions** [plural] words that tell you how to get to a place or how to do something

Let's stop and ask for directions .

Simple directions for building the model are printed on the box.

di . rect . ly 🍷 / də'rektli / *adverb*

in a direct line or way

He refused to answer my question directly.

The supermarket is directly opposite the bank.

Lung cancer is directly related to smoking.

di . rect ob . ject / də'rekt 'abdʒekt / *noun*

[count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the person or thing that is directly affected by the action of a verb

In "I met him in town," the word "him" is the direct object.

di . rec . tor / də'rektər / *noun*

[count]

1 (**BUSINESS**) a person who controls a business or a group of people

2 a person in charge of a movie or play who tells the actors what to do


di . rec . to . ry / də'rektəri / *noun* [count]

(plural **di . rec . to . ries**)

1 a book or list of people's addresses and telephone numbers


a telephone directory

2 (COMPUTERS) a file containing a group of other files or programs in a computer

dirt  / dɜ:t / *noun* [noncount]

a substance that is not clean, for example mud or dust

The children came in from the yard covered in dirt.

dirt . y  / 'dɜ:ti / *adjective*

(**dirt . i . er** , **dirt . i . est**)

not clean

Your hands are dirty – go and wash them!

→ANTONYM **clean**

PREFIX

dis-

(in nouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs) not; the opposite of

a **dis** ability

a **dis** agreement

to **dis** appear

to **dis** like

to be **dis** honest

to be **dis** loyal

dis . a . bil . i . ty / ,disə'biləti / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **dis . a . bil . i . ties**)

(HEALTH) a physical or mental condition that means you cannot use a part of your body completely or easily, or that you cannot learn easily

people with severe learning disabilities

dis . a . bled / dis'eɪbld / *adjective*

(HEALTH) not able to use a part of your body well

Peter is disabled – he lost a leg in an accident.

The hotel has improved facilities for the disabled (= people who are disabled) .

dis . ad . van . tage  / ,disəd'væntɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

a problem that makes something difficult or less good

One disadvantage of living in the country is the lack of public transportation. →ANTONYM **advantage**

dis . a . gree  / ,disə'gri / *verb*

(**dis . a . grees** , **dis . a . gree . ing** , **dis . a . greed**)

to have a different opinion from someone else

I said it was a good movie, but Jason disagreed with me.

My sister and I disagree about everything!

→ANTONYM **agree**

dis . a . gree . ment  / ,disə'grɪmənt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a situation where people have different opinions about something and often argue

We sometimes have disagreements about money.

There was some disagreement about what to do next.

dis . ap . pear  / ,disə'pɪr / *verb*

(**dis . ap . pears** , **dis . ap . pear . ing** , **dis . ap . peared**)

If a person or thing **disappears** , they go away so people cannot see them

The sun disappeared behind the clouds.

The police are looking for a woman who disappeared on Sunday.

→ANTONYM **appear**

▶**dis . ap . pear . ance** / ,disə'pɪrəns / *noun*

[count, noncount]

Everyone was worried about the child's disappearance.

dis . ap . point / ,disə'pɔɪnt / *verb*

(**dis . ap . points** , **dis . ap . point . ing** , **dis . ap . point . ed**)

to make you sad because what you wanted did not happen

I'm sorry to disappoint you, but I can't come to your party.

▶**dis . ap . point . ing** / ,disə'pɔɪntɪŋ / *adjective*

Peter received some disappointing news.

dis . ap . point . ed / ,disə'pɔɪntəd / *adjective*

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **disappointed** with one **S** and **PP** .

If you are **disappointed** , you feel sad because what you wanted did not happen

Sue was disappointed when she didn't win the prize.

dis . ap . point . ment / ,disə'pɔɪntmənt /

noun

1 [noncount] a feeling of sadness because what you wanted did not happen

She couldn't hide her disappointment when she lost the match.

2 [count] something that makes you sad because it is not what you had hoped

Sarah's party was a disappointment – only four people came.

dis . ap . prov . al / ,disə'pru:vəl / *noun*

[noncount]

a feeling that something is bad or that someone is behaving badly

She shook her head in disapproval .

→ANTONYM **approval**

dis . ap . prove / ,disə'pruv / *verb*

(**dis . ap . proves** , **dis . ap . prov . ing** , **dis . ap . proved**)

to think that someone or something is bad

Joe's parents disapproved of his new girlfriend.

→ANTONYM **approve**

dis . as . ter  / dɪ'zæstər / *noun*

1 [count] something very bad that happens and that may hurt a lot of people

Floods and earthquakes are natural disasters.

2 [count, noncount] a very bad situation or event

Our vacation was a disaster! It rained all week!

dis . as . trous / dɪ'zæstrəs / *adjective*

very bad; that causes great trouble

The heavy rain brought disastrous floods.

dis . be . lief / ,disbɪ'lɪf / *noun*

[noncount]

the feeling of not believing someone or something

"It can't be true!" he shouted in disbelief .

disc / disk / *noun* [count]

= **disk**

dis . ci . ple / dɪ'saɪpl / *noun* [count]

(RELIGION) a person who follows a teacher, especially a religious one

dis . ci . pline / 'dɪsəplɪn / *noun* [noncount]

teaching you to control yourself and follow rules

Children learn discipline at school.

▶**dis . ci . pline** *verb*

(**dis . ci . plines** , **dis . ci . plin . ing** , **dis . ci . plined**)

You must discipline yourself to work harder.

disc jock .ey / 'dɪsk dʒəki / *noun* [count]

(*abbreviation DJ*)

(*MUSIC*) a person whose job is to play records and talk about music on the radio or in a club

dis .co / 'dɪskoo / *noun* [count] (*plural dis .cos*)

(*MUSIC*) a place where people dance and listen to popular music

dis .com .fort / dɪs'kʌmfɔrt / *noun* noncount]

a slight feeling of pain

You may feel some discomfort after the surgery.

→ANTONYM **comfort**

dis .con .nect / ,dɪskə'nekt / *verb*

(*dis .con .nects*, *dis .con .nect .ing*, *dis .con .nect .ed*)
to stop a supply of water, gas, or electricity from going to a piece of equipment or a building

Your phone will be disconnected if you don't pay the bill.

→ANTONYM **connect**

dis .count / 'dɪskaʊnt / *noun* [count, noncount]

money that someone takes away from the price of something to make it cheaper

Seniors often get a discount on rail travel.

dis .cour .age / dɪs'kɔrɪdʒ / *verb*

(*dis .cour .ag .es*, *dis .cour .ag .ing*,
dis .cour .aged)

to make someone not want to do something

Kate's parents tried to discourage her from leaving school.

→ANTONYM **encourage**

▶**dis .cour .ag .ing** / dɪs'kɔrɪdʒɪŋ / *adjective*

making you feel less confident about something

The results were discouraging.

→ANTONYM **encouraging**

dis .cov .er / dɪs'kʌvər / *verb*

(*dis .cov .ers*, *dis .cov .er .ing*, *dis .cov .ered*)

to find or learn something for the first time

Who discovered Australia?

I was in the store when I discovered that I didn't have any money.

dis .cov .er .y / dɪ'skʌvəri / *noun*

[count, noncount] (*plural dis .cov .er .ies*)

finding or learning something for the first time

Scientists have made an important new discovery.

dis .creet / dɪ'skri:t / *adjective*

careful in what you say, so that you do not cause problems for someone

When you work in counseling, you have to be discreet.

▶**dis .creet .ly** / dɪ'skri:tli / *adverb*

She handled the matter discreetly.

dis .cre .tion / dɪ'skreɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

1 the freedom and power to make decisions by yourself

You decide what is best. Use your discretion.

2 care in what you say, so that you do not cause problems for someone

You can rely on my discretion.

dis .crim .i .nate **AWL** / dɪ'skrɪmənɪt /

verb (*dis .crim .i .nates*, *dis .crim .i .nat .ing*,

dis .crim .i .nat .ed)

to treat one person or group in a worse way than others

This company discriminates against women – it pays them less than men for doing the same work.

▶**dis .crim .i .na .tion** **AWL** / dɪ'skrɪmə'neɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

religious discrimination (= treating someone in an unfair way because their religion is not the same as yours)

dis .cuss / dɪ'skʌs / *verb*

(*dis .cuss .es*, *dis .cuss .ing*, *dis .cussed*)

to talk or write about something in a serious way

I discussed the problem with my parents.

Thesaurus

talk to say words to another person or other people.

You **talk** to someone in order to give information, show feelings, or share ideas: *They talked on the phone for over an hour.* ♦ *Can I talk to you for a minute?* ♦ *When they get together, all they talk about is basketball.* ♦ *We need to talk* (= about something serious or important).

speak to talk to someone about something; to have a conversation with someone. You **speak** to someone in order to try to achieve something or to tell them to do something. **Speak** is a little more formal than **talk**: *Can I speak with you for a minute?* ♦ *I've spoken to his parents about his behavior.* ♦ *The boss would like to speak to you.*

discuss to talk and share ideas with other people about a subject or problem, especially in order to decide something. The word **discuss** is more formal than **speak**: *I need to discuss the matter with my manager before I make a decision.* ♦ *I am not prepared to discuss this on the phone.*

communicate to share and exchange information or ideas with someone. **Communicate** is a little formal, and is often used when the method of communication is important: *She's very good at communicating her ideas to the team.* ♦ *We only communicate by e-mail these days.*

dis .cus .sion / dɪ'skʌʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

talking about something in a serious way

We had an interesting discussion about politics.

Thesaurus


discussion [count, noncount] talking in detail about something important: *a discussion with your classmates about the test* ♦ *We had a long discussion about what we should do.* ♦ *The plans are still under discussion* (= being talked about).

conversation [count, noncount] an informal talk between two people or a small group: *a phone conversation* ♦ *I had a long conversation with her yesterday.* ♦ *The main topic of conversation was the recent election.*

talk [count] a conversation between two or more people, often about a problem or something that is important to you: *My parents want to have a talk with me about going to college.* ♦ *The two countries are holding talks to try to end the violence.*

debate [count] a formal discussion at a public meeting about something important, where people give their different opinions. At the end of the discussion there may be a vote: *a debate on health care reform* ♦ *After a long debate, Congress approved the plan.*

chat [count] a friendly, informal conversation with someone, especially about personal things: *I had a nice chat with Sandy this afternoon.* ♦ *I just dropped by for a chat – are you free?*

dis . ease  / dɪ'ziːz / **noun** [count, noncount]
(HEALTH) an illness, especially one that you can catch from another person
Malaria and measles are diseases.

dis . grace / dɪs'greɪs / **noun**
1 [noncount] when other people stop thinking well of you, because you have done something bad
He's in disgrace because he stole money from his brother.

2 [singular] a person or thing that gives a very bad impression, making people feel ashamed
The sidewalks are covered with trash. It's a disgrace!

dis . grace . ful / dɪs'greɪsfl / **adjective**
very bad, making other people feel sorry and embarrassed
The way the hockey players behaved was disgraceful.

dis . guise 1 / dɪs'gaɪz / **verb**
(**dis . guis . es**, **dis . guis . ing**, **dis . guised**)
to change the appearance of someone or something, so that people will not know who or what they are
They disguised themselves as guards and escaped from the prison.


dis . guise 2 / dɪs'gaɪz / **noun** [count, noncount]
things that you wear so that people do not know who you are
She is so famous that she has to go shopping in disguise.

dis . gust 1 / dɪs'gʌst / **noun** [noncount]
a strong feeling of not liking something
They left the restaurant in disgust because the food was so bad.

dis . gust 2 / dɪs'gʌst / **verb**
(**dis . gusts**, **dis . gust . ing**, **dis . gust . ed**)
to make someone have a strong feeling of not liking something
The violence in the movie really disgusted me.

▶ **dis . gust . ed** / dɪs'gʌstəd / **adjective**
I was disgusted to find a fly in my soup.


dis . gust . ing  / dɪs'gʌstɪŋ / **adjective**
very unpleasant or bad
What a disgusting smell!

dish  / dɪʃ / **noun** (plural **dish . es**)
1 [count] a container for food. You can use a **dish** to cook food in an oven, or to put food on the table.

2 [count] a type of food prepared in a particular way
We had a fish dish and a vegetarian dish.

3 **the dishes** [plural] all the plates, cups, etc. that you use during a meal
I'll wash the dishes.

dish . cloth / 'dɪʃkloʊθ / **noun** [count]
a cloth used for washing dirty dishes

dis . hon . est  / dɪs'anəst / **adjective**
A person who is **dishonest** says things that are not true, or steals or cheats.
→ANTONYM **honest**

▶ **dis . hon . es . ty** / dɪs'anəsti / **noun** [noncount]

dish tow . el / 'dɪʃ'təʊəl / **noun** [count]
a small towel that is used for drying plates, cups, etc.


dish . wash . er / 'dɪʃwɑːʃər / **noun**
[count]
a machine that washes things like plates, glasses, knives, and forks

dis . il . lu . sioned / ,dɪsə'luːʒənd / **adjective**
disappointed because someone or something is not as good as you first thought
I soon became disillusioned with the job.

dis . in . fect / ,dɪsɪn'fækt / **verb**
(**dis . in . fects**, **dis . in . fect . ing**, **dis . in . fect . ed**)
(HEALTH) to clean something with a liquid that kills **bacteria** (= the small living things that sometimes carry disease)
to disinfect a wound

dis . in . fec . tant / ,dɪsɪn'fæktənt / **noun**
[count, noncount]
a substance that you use for cleaning something very well

dis . in . te . grate / dɪs'ɪntəɡreɪt / **verb**
(**dis . in . te . grates**, **dis . in . te . grat . ing**, **dis . in . te . grat . ed**)
to break into many small pieces
The spacecraft exploded and disintegrated.

disk  / dɪsk / **noun** [count]
1 (COMPUTERS) a flat piece of plastic that stores information for use by a computer
Please insert a disk into Drive D.

→Look at **floppy disk**, **hard disk**.

2 a round flat object
He wears a plastic disk around his neck.

3 = **CD** *Put the disk in the CD player.*

disk drive / 'dɪskdraɪv / **noun** [count]
(COMPUTERS) a piece of electrical equipment that passes information to or from a computer disk

dis . like / dɪs'laɪk / **verb**
(**dis . likes**, **dis . lik . ing**, **dis . liked**)
to not like someone or something
I dislike getting up early.

Thesaurus

hate to have a strong feeling of not liking someone or something. This word is often used in informal English to talk about people or things that you really do not like: *I've always hated broccoli.* ♦ *He hates getting up early in the morning.* ♦ *I hate the way she always criticizes me.*

can't stand an expression used to mean that you really do not like someone or something. It is often used in informal spoken English: *I can't stand this music. Can we listen to something else?* ♦ *He can't stand waiting in line for things.* ♦ *I can't stand her brother, can you?*

dislike a slightly formal way of saying that you do not like someone or something, but not in a strong way. It is more usual to say "don't like": *I have always disliked flying.* ♦ *Why do you dislike him so much?*

despise to dislike someone or something very much and have no respect for them or it: *She despised any kind of gossip.* ♦ *He despised himself for being such a coward.*

loathe to hate someone or something very much: *They loathe each other.* ♦ *He loathed hypocrisy.*

▶ **dis . like** **noun** [count, noncount]
I have a strong dislike of hospitals.

dis . lo . cate / dɪs'loukət ; 'dɪsloʊkət / **verb**
(**dis . lo . cates**, **dis . lo . cat . ing**, **dis . lo . cat . ed**)
(HEALTH) to put a bone out of its correct position
He dislocated his shoulder.

dis . loy . al / dɪs'loɪəl / *adjective*
not supporting your friends, family, country, etc.
He was accused of being disloyal to the government.
→ANTONYM **loyal**

dis . mal / 'dɪzməl / *adjective*
very bad and making you feel sad
It was a wet, dismal day.

dis . may / dɪs'meɪ / *noun* [noncount]
a strong feeling of being surprised and worried
John looked at me in dismay when I told him about the accident.

▶**dis . mayed** / dɪs'meɪd / *adjective*
I was dismayed to find that someone had stolen my bike.

dis . miss / dɪs'mɪs / *verb*
(**dis . miss . es** , **dis . miss . ing** , **dis . missed**)
1 (*formal*) to make someone leave their job
He was dismissed for stealing money from the company.

→SYNONYM **fire**
2 to decide not to think about something or someone
She dismissed the idea as ridiculous.
3 to allow someone to leave a place
The lesson finished and the teacher dismissed the class.

dis . miss . al / dɪs'mɪsl / *noun*
[count, noncount]
the act of making someone leave their job
a case of unfair dismissal

dis . o . be . di . ent / dɪsə'bidɪənt / *adjective*
not doing what someone tells you to do
a disobedient child

→ANTONYM **obedient**
▶**dis . o . be . di . ence** / dɪsə'bidɪəns / *noun*
[noncount]

→ANTONYM **obedience**
dis . o . bey / dɪsə'beɪ / *verb*
(**dis . o . beys** , **dis . o . bey . ing** , **dis . o . beyed**)
to not do what someone tells you to do
She disobeyed her parents and went to the party.

→ANTONYM **obey**
dis . or . der / dɪs'ɔrdər / *noun*
1 [noncount] a messy or confused state
His finances are in complete disorder .

→ANTONYM **order**
2 [count, noncount] (**HEALTH**) an illness
eating disorders such as anorexia
dis . or . gan . ized / dɪs'ɔrgənəɪzd / *adjective*
badly planned; not able to plan well
The meeting was very disorganized.
He's a very disorganized person.

→ANTONYM **organized**
dis . o . ri . ent . ed / dɪs'ɔriəntəd / *adjective*
confused about where you are
When I came out of the subway I felt disoriented.

dis . patch / dɪ'spætʃ / *verb*
(**dis . patch . es** , **dis . patch . ing** , **dis . patched**)
(*formal*)
to send something somewhere
Troops have been dispatched to the area.

dis . pen . ser / dɪ'spensər / *noun* [count]
a machine or container that you can get things like money, drinks, etc. from
a soap dispenser

dis . place **AWL** / dɪs'pleɪs / *verb*
(**dis . plac . es** , **dis . plac . ing** , **dis . placed**)
to remove and take the place of someone or something
Federer was finally displaced as the world's top tennis player.

▶**dis . place . ment** **AWL** / dɪs'pleɪsmənt / *noun*
[noncount]
the displacement of civilians during the war

dis . play **1** **AWL** / dɪ'spleɪ / *verb*
(**dis . plays** , **dis . play . ing** , **dis . played**)
to show something so that people can see it
All kinds of toys were displayed in the store window.

dis . play **2** **AWL** / dɪ'spleɪ / *noun* [count]
(*plural* **dis . plays**)
something that people look at
a fireworks display

on display
in a place where people can see it and where it will attract attention
The paintings are on display in the museum.

dis . pos . a . ble **AWL** / dɪ'spouzəbl / *adjective*
intended to be thrown away after being used once or for a short time
a disposable camera
disposable razor blades

dis . pose **AWL** / dɪ'spouz / *verb*
(**dis . pos . es** , **dis . pos . ing** , **dis . posed**)
dispose of something to throw or give something away because you do not want it
Where can I dispose of this garbage?

▶**dis . pos . al** **AWL** / dɪ'spouzl / *noun* [noncount]
the disposal of nuclear waste

dis . prove / dɪs'pruv / *verb*
(**dis . proves** , **dis . prov . ing** , **dis . proved**)
to show that something is not true
We're trying to disprove the theory that chocolate is bad for you.

dis . pute / dɪ'spyut / *noun*
[count, noncount]
an argument or disagreement between people with different ideas
There was a dispute about which driver caused the accident.

dis . qual . i . fy / dɪs'kwələfaɪ / *verb*
(**dis . qual . i . fies** , **dis . qual . i . fy . ing** , **dis . qual . i . fied**)
to officially stop someone from doing something or taking part in something
He was found cheating, and was disqualified from the competition.

▶**dis . qual . i . fi . ca . tion** / dɪs'kwələfə'keɪʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]

dis . re . spect . ful / dɪsrɪ'spektfl / *adjective*
showing a lack of respect
Stop being so disrespectful!

▶**dis . re . spect . ful . ly** / dɪsrɪ'spektfli / *adverb*

disrupt / dɪsˈrʌpt / *verb*

(**disrupts** , **disrupting** , **disrupted**)

to stop something from happening as or when it should
The storm disrupted all flights from Chicago.

▶ **disruption** / dɪsˈrʌpʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]
disruptions to the bus service

▶ **disruptive** / dɪsˈrʌptɪv / *adjective*
disruptive behavior

dissatisfied / dɪˈsætɪsˌfaɪd / *adjective*

not pleased with something

I am very dissatisfied with your work.

→ ANTONYM **satisfied**

dissolve / dɪˈzɒlv / *verb*

(**dissolves** , **dissolving** , **dissolved**)

If a solid **dissolves** , it becomes part of a liquid
Sugar dissolves in water.

distance / ˈdɪstəns / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] how far it is from one place to another place

It's a short distance from my house to the station.

In America we usually measure distance in miles.

2 [singular] a place that is far from someone or something

From a distance , he looks pretty young.

I could see a light in the distance .

distant / ˈdɪstənt / *adjective*

1 far away in space or time

distant countries

2 not very friendly

He can sometimes seem cold and distant.

distill / dɪˈstɪl / *verb*

(**distills** , **distilling** , **distilled**)

(CHEMISTRY) to make a liquid pure by heating it until it becomes a gas and then collecting the liquid that forms when the gas is cool
distilled water

▶ **distillation** / ˌdɪstəˈleɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

distinct / dɪˈstɪŋkt / *adjective*

1 easy to hear, see, or smell; clear

There is a distinct smell of burning in this room.

2 clearly different

Spanish and Portuguese are two distinct languages.

▶ **distinctly** / dɪˈstɪŋktli / *adverb*

very clearly

I distinctly heard him say his name was Robert.

distinction / dɪˈstɪŋkʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

1 a clear or important difference between things or people
We need to make a distinction between legal and illegal drugs.

2 the quality of being excellent or famous for what you have achieved

a pianist of distinction

distinctive / dɪˈstɪŋktɪv / *adjective*

clearly different and therefore easy to recognize
a distinctive flavor

distinguish / dɪˈstɪŋɡwɪʃ / *verb*

(**distinguishes** , **distinguishing** , **distinguished**)

to see, hear, etc. the difference between two things or people

Some people can't distinguish between me and my twin sister.

distinguished / dɪˈstɪŋɡwɪʃt / *adjective*

famous or important

a distinguished actor

distort / dɪˈstɔrt / *verb*

(**distorts** , **distorting** , **distorted**)

to change the shape or sound of something so that it seems strange

Her face was distorted with grief.

▶ **distortion** / dɪˈstɔrʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

sound distortion

distract / dɪˈstrækt / *verb*

(**distracts** , **distracting** , **distracted**)

If a person or thing **distracts** you, they stop you from thinking about what you are doing

The noise distracted me from my homework.

distracting / dɪˈstræktɪŋ / *noun*

[count, noncount]

something that takes your attention away from what you were doing or thinking about

It's hard to work at home because there are so many distractions.

distress / dɪˈstres / *noun* [noncount]

1 a strong feeling of pain or sadness

2 being in danger and needing help

a ship in distress

▶ **distress** *verb*

(**distresses** , **distressing** , **distressed**)

It distressed her to see her mother crying.

distressing / dɪˈstresɪŋ / *adjective*

making you feel sad or upset

The news of her death was extremely distressing.

distribute / dɪˈstrɪbjʊt / *verb*

(**distributes** , **distributing** , **distributed**)

to give or send things to a number of people

New books are distributed on the first day of school.

▶ **distribution** / ˌdɪstrəˈbjʊʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

the distribution of newspapers

district / ˈdɪstrɪkt / *noun* [count]

a part of a country or city

the city's financial district

district attorney / ˌdɪstrɪkt əˈtɜrni /

(*abbreviation D.A.*) *noun* [count]

(*plural district attorneys*)

(POLITICS) a lawyer working for the government, whose job is to prove in a court of law that someone is guilty of a crime

disturb / dɪˈstɜrb / *verb*

(**disturbs** , **disturbing** , **disturbed**)

1 to stop someone from doing something, for example thinking, working, or sleeping

I'm sorry to disturb you, but there's a phone call for you.

Do not disturb (= a sign that you put on a door to tell people not to come in) .

2 to worry someone

We were disturbed by the news that John was in the hospital.

► **dis . turb . ing** / dɪ'stɜːrbɪŋ / *adjective*

making you worried or upset

The new crime statistics are very disturbing.

dis . turb . ance / dɪ'stɜːbəns / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a thing that stops you from doing something, for example thinking, working, or sleeping

2 [count] when a group of people fight or make a lot of noise and trouble

The police threatened to arrest anyone who caused a disturbance.

ditch / dɪtʃ / *noun*

[count] (plural **ditch . es**)

a long narrow hole at the side of a road or field, which holds or carries away water

dit . to / 'dɪtəʊ / *adverb*

(*informal*)

a word that you use to mean “me too”

“I’m starving.” “Ditto (= I’m starving too) !”

dive / daɪv /

verb (**dives** , **div . ing** , **dived** or **dove** / doʊv / **has dived**)

1 to jump into water with your arms and head first

Sam dived into the pool.

2 to swim underwater wearing breathing equipment, collecting or looking at things

The main purpose of his vacation to Bermuda was to go diving.

The birds were diving for fish.

3 to move down quickly and suddenly

She had to dive to catch the ball.

► **div . ing** *noun* [noncount]

The resort has facilities for sailing, waterskiing, and diving.

div . er / 'daɪvər / *noun* [count]

a person who goes underwater using special equipment

Police divers found a body in the lake.

di . verse **AWL** / dɪ'vɜːs / *adjective*

very different from each other

people with diverse backgrounds

di . ver . sion / dɪ'vɜːʒn / *noun* [count]

a way that you must go when the usual way is closed

There was a diversion around the town because of a car accident.

di . ver . si . ty **AWL** / dɪ'vɜːsəti / *noun*

[noncount]

a range of many people or things that are different from each other

the cultural diversity of a big city

→SYNONYM **variety**

di . vert / dɪ'vɜːt / *verb*

(**di . verts** , **di . vert . ing** , **di . vert . ed**)

to make something go a different way

Our flight was diverted to another airport because of the bad weather.

di . vide **☉** / də'vaɪd / *verb*

(**di . vides** , **di . vid . ing** , **di . vid . ed**)

1 to share or cut something into smaller parts

The teacher divided the class into groups of three.

The book is divided into ten chapters.

2 to separate into parts

When the road divides, go left.

3 (**MATH**) to find out how many times one number goes into a bigger number

36 divided by 4 is 9 (= 36 ÷ 4 = 9) .

di . vine / də'vaɪn / *adjective*

(**RELIGION**) of, like, or from God or a god

a divine message

div . ing board / 'daɪvɪŋ bɔːrd / *noun* [count]

a board at the side of a swimming pool that you use to jump into the water

→Look at the picture at **dive** .

di . vi . sion **☉** / dɪ'vɪʒn / *noun*

1 [noncount] sharing or cutting something into parts
the division of the class into two teams

2 [noncount] (**MATH**) finding out how many times one number goes into a bigger number

→Look at **multiplication** .

3 [count] (**BUSINESS**) one of the parts of a big company

He works in the sales division.

di . vorce **☉** / dɪ'vɔːs / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the end of a marriage by law

They are getting a divorce .

► **di . vorce** *verb*

(**di . vorc . es** , **di . vorc . ing** , **di . vorced**)

He divorced his wife.

di . vorced / dɪ'vɔːst / *adjective*

no longer married

I'm not married – I'm divorced.

They got divorced last year.

diz . zy / 'dɪzi / *adjective* (**diz . zi . er** , **diz . zi . est**)

If you feel **dizzy** , you feel that everything is turning around and around and that you are going to fall

The room was very hot and I started to feel dizzy.

DJ / 'dɪ dʒeɪ /

short for **disc jockey**

DNA / ,dɪ ɛn 'eɪ / *noun* [noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) the chemical in cells that controls what characteristics animals and plants will have

a DNA test

do **1** **☉** / du / *verb* (**does** / dəz ; dʌz / **do . ing** ,

did / dɪd / **has done** / dʌn /)

1 a word that you use with another verb to make a question
Do you want an apple?

2 a word that you use with another verb when you are saying “not”
I like baseball but I don't (= do not) like tennis.

3 a word that you use in place of saying something again
She doesn't speak English, but I do (= I speak English) .


“I like football.” “So do I .”

“I don't speak Chinese.” “Neither do I .”

4 a word that you use before another verb to make it stronger

“Why didn't you buy any milk?” “I did buy some – it's in the fridge.”



do 2  / du / *verb* (**does** / dʌz / **do . ing** , **did** / did / **has done** / dʌn /)

1 to carry out an action

What are you doing?

He did the cooking.

What did you do with my key? (= where did you put it?)

2 to make progress or develop

"How's your son doing at school?" "He's doing well."

How are you doing (= how are you) ?

3 to have a job

"What do you do?" "I'm a doctor."

4 to finish something; to find the answer

I did my homework.

I can't do this math problem – it's too difficult.

5 to be good enough; to be enough

Will this soup do for dinner?

Which word?

Do or make?

We use the verb **do** for many of the jobs we do at home. We **do the dishes**, **the laundry** and **the ironing**.

We always use **make** for beds: *Make your bed after breakfast.*

could do with something

to want or need something

I could do with a cup of coffee.

do something over to do something again, usually because you did not do it well enough the first time

If you don't do a good job on your homework, you'll have to do it over.

do without ; do without something to manage without having something

If the store is closed, we'll just have to do without coffee.

have to do with someone or something

to be connected with someone or something

I'm not sure what his job is – I think it has something to do with computers.

Don't read that letter. It has nothing to do with you!

dock / dak / *noun*

[count]

a place by an ocean, lake, or river where ships go, so that people can move things on and off them or repair them

dock verb (**docks** , **dock . ing** , **docked**)

(used about a ship) to sail into a port and stop at the **dock**

The ship had docked at Long Beach.

doc . tor  / 'daktər / *noun* [count]

(abbreviation **Dr.**)

1 (**HEALTH**) a person whose job is to make sick people well again

Doctor Toby sees patients every morning.

If you're feeling sick you should go to the doctor .

2 a person who has the highest degree from a university

doc . tor . ate / 'daktərət / *noun*

[count]

the highest university degree

doc . u . ment  **AWL** / 'dɒkymənt / *noun*

[count]

1 an official paper with important information on it
a legal document

2 (**COMPUTERS**) a computer file that contains writing

doc . u . men . ta . ry / ,dɒkyə'mɛntri / *noun*

[count] (plural **doc . u . men . ta . ries**)

a movie, or a television or radio program about true things
I watched an interesting documentary about Japan on TV last night.

doc . u . men . ta . tion **AWL**

/ dɒkyəmən'teɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

the documents that are needed for something, or that show something is true

What documentation do I need to get a new passport?

dodge / dɒdʒ / *verb*

(**dodg . es** , **dodg . ing** , **dodged**)

1 to move quickly to avoid something or someone
He ran across the busy road, dodging the cars.


2 to avoid doing something that you should do
He was accused of dodging (= not paying) his taxes.

does

form of **do**

does . n't / 'dʌznt /

short for **does not**

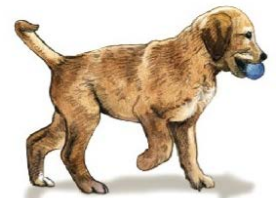
dog  / dɒg / *noun* [count]

an animal that many people keep as a pet or to guard buildings

dogs



dog



puppy

doll / dɒl / *noun* [count]

a toy like a very small person

→ Look at the picture at **toy** .

dol . lar  / 'dɒlər / *noun* [count] (symbol \$)

a unit of money that people use in the U.S., Canada, and some other countries. There are 100 **cents** in a dollar

This table cost four hundred dollars.

a five-dollar bill

dol . phin / 'dɒlfən / *noun* [count]

an intelligent animal that lives in the ocean

dolphin



do . main **AWL** / du:'meɪn / *noun* [count]

1 area of knowledge or activity

The information is now in the public domain (= the public knows about it) .

2 (**COMPUTERS**) a set of Internet addresses that end with the same group of letters, for example ".com" or ".org"

dome / du:m / *noun* [count]

the round roof of a building

the dome of the cathedral

do . mes . tic **AWL** / də'mɛstɪk / *adjective*

1 connected with the home or family
Cooking and cleaning are domestic jobs.
Many cats and dogs are domestic animals (= animals that live in your home with you) .

2 not international; only inside one country
a domestic flight (= to a place in the same country)

dom . i . nant **AWL** / 'dɒmənənt / *adjective*

1 more powerful or important than others
His mother was the dominant influence in his life.
2 (**BIOLOGY**) A **dominant** physical characteristic, for example brown eyes, appears in a child even if he or she has only one **gene** (= a thing that controls what a living thing will be like) for this characteristic.

dom . i . nate **AWL** / 'dɒmənɪt / *verb*
(**dom . i . nates** , **dom . i . nat . ing** , **dom . i . nat . ed**)
to control someone or something because you are stronger or more important
She always dominates the conversation at dinner parties.

▶ **dom . i . na . tion** **AWL** / ,dɒmə'neɪʃn / *noun*
[noncount]

dom . i . no
/ 'dɒmənəʊ / *noun*
[count]

(plural **dom . i . noes** or **dom . i . nos**)
one of a set of small flat pieces of wood or plastic, used to play a game (called **dominoes**)

dominoes



do . nate / 'dɒneɪt / *verb*
(**do . nates** , **do . nat . ing** , **do . nat . ed**)
to give something, especially money, to people who need it
They donated \$10,000 to the hospital.

▶ **do . na . tion** / dɒ'neɪʃn / *noun* [count]
He made a donation to the charity.

done **1**
form of do

done **2** / dʌn / *adjective*
1 finished
Are you almost done? We need to leave soon.
2 cooked enough
The meat is ready, but the vegetables are still not done.

don . key
/ 'dɒŋki ; 'dɒŋki /
noun [count]
an animal like a small horse with long ears

donkey



do . nor / 'dɒnər / *noun* [count]

1 (**HEALTH**) someone who gives blood or a part of his or her body to help a sick person
a blood donor


2 someone who gives something, for example money, to help an organization

don't / doʊnt / *short for do not*

donut / 'dɒnʌt / *noun* [count] = **doughnut**

doo . dle / 'dudl / *verb*
(**doo . dles** , **doo . dling** , **doo . dled**)
to make small drawings, especially when you are bored or thinking about something else
I often doodle when I'm on the phone.

doom / dum / *noun* [noncount]
death or a terrible event in the future that you cannot avoid
a terrible sense of doom (= a feeling that something bad is going to happen)

door  / dɔr / *noun* [count]
the way into a building or room; a piece of wood, glass, or metal that you use to open and close the way into a building, room, car, etc.

Can you close the door, please?
I knocked on the door.
There is someone at the door .
Will you answer the door (= go to open the door when someone knocks or rings the bell) ?

next door
in the next house, room, or building
Mary lives next door to us.

door . bell / 'dɔrbɛl / *noun* [count]
a bell outside a house, which you ring to tell people inside that you want to go in

door . knob / 'dɔrnɒb / *noun* [count]
a round object on a door, which you use to open and close it

door . mat / 'dɔrmæt / *noun* [count]
a piece of material on the floor in front of a door for cleaning your shoes on


door . step / 'dɔrstɛp / *noun* [count]
a step in front of a door outside a building

door . way / 'dɔrweɪ / *noun* [count]
an opening for going into a building or room
Mike was waiting in the doorway when they arrived.

dor . mi . to . ry / 'dɔrmə,tɔri / *noun* [count]
(plural **dor . mi . to . ries**)
(also *informal* **dorm** / dɔrm /)
a building at a college or university where students live

dos . age / 'dɒsɪdʒ / *noun*
[count , usually singular]
(**HEALTH**) the amount of medicine you should take and how often you should take it
the recommended daily dosage

dose / doʊs / *noun* [count , usually singular]
(**HEALTH**) an amount of medicine that you take at one time
Take a dose of cough medicine before you go to bed.

dot  / dɒt / *noun* [count]
a small round mark
A lowercase letter "i" has a dot over it.

STYLE
We use **dot** when we say a person's e-mail address. For the address **ann@smith.com** we say "Ann **at** smith **dot** com."

on the dot
(*informal*)
at exactly the right time
Please be here at nine o'clock on the dot.

dot . ted line / ,dɒtəd 'laɪn / *noun* [count]
a line of dots that sometimes shows where you have to write something

Please sign (= write your name) on the dotted line.

→ Look at the picture at **line** .

dou . ble 1  / 'dʌbl / *adjective*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **double** sounds like **bubble** .

1 two times as much or as many

a double portion of fries

2 with two parts that are the same

double doors

You spell "necessary" with a double "s."

3 made for two people or things

a double bed

a double room

→ Look at **single** 1 (4).

dou . ble 2 / 'dʌbl / *verb*

(**dou . bles** , **dou . bling** , **dou . bled**)

to become, or make something become, twice as much or as many

The price of gas has almost doubled in two years.

dou . ble bass / ,dʌbl 'beɪs / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) the largest musical instrument with strings, which you usually play standing up

→ Look at the picture at **instrument** .

dou . ble-check / ,dʌbl 'tʃek / *verb*

(**dou . ble-checks** , **dou . ble-check . ing** , **dou . ble-checked**)

to check something again, or very carefully

Have you double-checked to make sure you have your passport?

dou . ble-click / ,dʌbl 'kɪk / *verb*

(**dou . ble-clicks** , **dou . ble-click . ing** , **dou . ble-clicked**)

(**COMPUTERS**) to quickly press a button twice on a computer control (called a **mouse**)

To start the program, just double-click on the icon.

doubt 1  / daʊt / *noun* [count, noncount]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **doubt** sounds like **out** , because we do not say the letter **b** in this word.

a feeling that you are not sure about something

She says the story is true but I have my doubts about it.

in doubt

not sure

If you are in doubt, ask your teacher.

no doubt

I am sure

Paul isn't here yet, but no doubt he will come later.

without a doubt ; **without doubt**

definitely

It was without doubt the coldest winter for many years.

doubt 2  / daʊt / *verb*

(**doubts** , **doubt . ing** , **doubt . ed**)

to not feel sure about something; to think that something is probably not true or probably will not happen

I doubt if he will come.

It might rain tomorrow, but I doubt it.

doubt . ful / 'daʊtfl / *adjective*

not certain or not likely

It is doubtful whether he will walk again.

doubt . less / 'daʊtləs / *adverb*
(*formal*)

almost certainly

Doubtless she'll be late!

dough / doʊ / *noun* [noncount]

flour, water, and other things mixed together. It is used to make bread, cookies, etc.

dough . nut (also **do . nut**) / 'doʊnʌt / *noun*

[count]


a small round cake, often in the shape of a ring, which is cooked in oil

dove 1 / dʌv / *noun* [count]

a bird that is often used as a sign of peace

dove 2 / doʊv /

form of **dive**

down 1  / daʊn / *adverb, preposition*

1 in or to a lower place; not up

The sun goes down in the evening.

We ran down the hill.

Put that box down on the floor.

2 from standing to sitting or lying

Sit down.

Lie down on the bed.

3 at or to a lower level

Prices are going down.

Turn that music down! (= so that it is not so loud)

4 along

He lives just down the street.

Go down the road until you reach the traffic lights.

5 on paper; on a list

Write these words down.

Have you got me down for the trip?

down 2 / daʊn / *adjective*

1 sad

You seem a little down today.

2 lower than before

Unemployment is down again this month.

3 (**COMPUTERS**) (used about computers) not working

I can't get that information right now because the system is down.

down . fall / 'daʊnfɔːl / *noun* [singular]

when someone loses their power or stops being successful

The scandal led to the senator's downfall.

down . hill / ,daʊn'hɪl / *adverb*

down, toward the bottom of a hill

My bicycle can go fast downhill.

down . load / 'daʊnləʊd / *verb*

(**down . loads** , **down . load . ing** , **down . load . ed**)

(**COMPUTERS**) If you **download** a computer program or information from the Internet, you make a copy of it on your own computer

I downloaded some music files from their website.

Look at **upload** .

down . size / 'daʊnsaɪz / *verb*

(**down . siz . es** , **down . siz . ing** , **down . sized**)

(**BUSINESS**) to reduce the number of people who work at a company in order to save money

down . stairs  / ,daʊn'steɪz / *adverb*

to or on a lower floor of a building

I went downstairs to make breakfast.

→ **ANTONYM** upstairs

► **down . stairs** / 'daʊnstəz / *adjective*

She lives in the downstairs apartment.

down . town / ,daʊn'taʊn / *adverb, adjective*

in or toward the center of a city, especially its main business area

She works downtown.

downtown Denver

→ Look at **uptown** .

down . ward  / 'daʊnwərd /

(also **down . wards** / 'daʊnwərdz /) *adverb*

toward the ground or toward a lower level

She was lying face downward on the grass.

→ ANTONYM **upward**

doze / doʊz / *verb* (**doz . es** , **doz . ing** , **dozed**)

to sleep lightly for a short time

My grandfather was dozing in his armchair.

doze off to go to sleep, especially during the day

I dozed off in front of the television.

doz . en / 'dɒzn / *noun* [count] (*plural* **doz . en**)

twelve

a dozen red roses

two dozen boxes

half a dozen eggs

dozens of

(*informal*)

a lot of

They invited dozens of people to the party.

Dr.

abbreviation of **Doctor**

draft 1 **AWL** / dræft / *noun*

1 [count] (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a piece of writing or a drawing that you will probably change and improve; not the final copy

the first draft of an essay

2 [count] cold air that comes into a room

Can you shut the window? I can feel a draft.

3 **the draft** [singular] the system of making someone join the armed forces

He moved to Canada to avoid the draft during the Vietnam War.

draft 2 **AWL** / dræft / *verb*

(**drafts** , **draft . ing** , **draft . ed**)

1 to make a first or early copy of a piece of writing

I'll draft a letter and show it to you before I send it.

2 to force someone to join the armed forces

He was drafted into the army.

draft . y / 'dræfti / *adjective*

(**draft . i . er** , **draft . i . est**)

a **drafty** room or building has cold air blowing through it

a drafty old house

drag / dræg / *verb* (**drags** , **drag . ging** , **dragged**)

1 to pull something along the ground slowly, often because it is heavy

He couldn't lift the bag, so he dragged it out of the store.

2 If something **drags** , it seems to go slowly because it is not interesting

Time drags when you're waiting for a bus.

drag . on / 'drægən / *noun*

[count]

a big, dangerous animal with fire in its mouth, which you only find in stories

drag . on . fly

/ 'drægən,flaɪ / *noun*

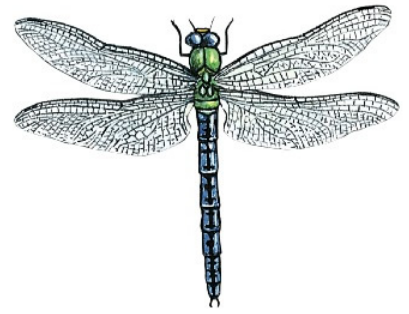
[count]

(*plural*

drag on flies)

an insect that often flies near water and that has four wings and a long, thin body

dragonfly



drain 1 / drem / *noun* [count]

a pipe that carries away dirty water from a building

The drain is blocked.

go down the drain

(*informal*)

to be wasted

All our hard work has gone down the drain.

drain 2 / drem / *verb*

(**drains** , **drain . ing** , **drained**)

1 to flow away

The water drained away slowly.

2 to let liquid flow away from something, so that it becomes dry

Drain and rinse the pasta.

3 to become dry because liquid is flowing away

Leave the dishes to drain.

drain . pipe / 'dreɪnpaɪp / *noun* [count]

a pipe that takes water from the roof of a building to a **drain** 1 when it rains

dra . ma **AWL** / 'dræmə / *noun*

1 [count] a story that you watch in the theater or on television, or listen to on the radio

a TV drama

2 [noncount] the study of plays and acting

She went to drama school.

3 [count, noncount] an exciting thing that happens

There was a big drama at school when one of the teachers fell in the swimming pool!

dra . mat . ic **AWL** / drə'mætɪk / *adjective*

1 sudden, great, or exciting

The finish of the race was very dramatic.

2 connected with plays or the theater

a dramatic society

► **dra . mat . i . cal . ly** **AWL** / drə'mætɪkli / *adverb*

Prices went up dramatically.

dram . a . tist **AWL** / 'dræmətɪst / *noun*

[count]

a person who writes plays

drank

form of **drink** 1

drapes / dreɪps / *noun* [plural]

long pieces of heavy material that you can move to cover a window

velvet drapes

dras . tic / 'dræstɪk / *adjective*

having a sudden, very strong effect

We have made some drastic changes.

► **dras . tic . al . ly** / 'dræstɪkli / *adverb*

draw 1  / drɔ / *verb* (**draws** , **draw .ing** , **drew** / dru / **has drawn** / drɔn /)

1 (ART) to make a picture with a pen or a pencil
She drew a picture of a horse.

He has drawn a car.
My sister draws well.

2 to pull or take something from a place
I drew my chair up closer to the fire.
He drew a knife from his pocket.

3 to pull something to make it move
The carriage was drawn by two horses.
It's too bright in here, we'll have to draw the curtains (= close them) .

4 (formal) to move or come
The train drew into the station.

5 to attract or interest someone
The concert drew a large crowd.

draw back to move away from someone or something
He came close but she drew back.

draw up to come to a place and stop
A taxi drew up outside the house.


draw something up to write something
They drew up a list of people who they wanted to invite.

draw 2 / drɔ / *noun* [count]

a person, thing, or event that attracts a lot of people
The festival is always a big draw for young people.

draw .back / 'drɒbæk / *noun* [count]

a disadvantage or problem
His lack of experience is a major drawback.

draw .er  / drɔr / *noun* [count]

a thing like a box that you can pull out from a desk, for example

There's some paper in the top drawer of my desk.

draw .ing  / 'drɔɪŋ / *noun*

(ART)

1 [count] a picture made with a pen or a pencil, but not paint

He did a drawing of the old farmhouse.

2 [noncount] the art of drawing pictures with a pen or a pencil

Katherine is very good at drawing.

3 [count] the act of choosing something, for example the winner of a prize, often by taking a piece of paper out of a container

The raffle drawing will take place today at 5 p.m.

drawn form of **draw** 1

dread 1 / drɛd / *verb*

(**dreads** , **dread .ing** , **dread .ed**)

to be very afraid of something that is going to happen
I'm dreading the exam.

dread 2 / drɛd / *noun* [noncount , singular]

great fear that something bad might happen


She lived in dread of the cancer returning.

dread .ful / 'drɛdfl / *adjective* (formal)

very bad

There's been a dreadful accident.

► **dread .ful .ly** / 'drɛdflɪ / *adverb*

dream 1  / drim / *noun* [count]


1 pictures or events that happen in your mind when you are asleep

I had a dream about school last night.

→ Look at **nightmare** .

2 something nice that you hope for

His dream was to give up his job and live in the country.

dream 2  / drim / *verb* (**dreams** , **dream .ing** , **dreamed** or **dreamt** / drɛmt / **has dreamed** or **has dreamt**)

1 to have a picture or idea in your mind when you are asleep

I dreamed about you last night.

I dreamt that I was flying.

2 to hope for something nice in the future

She dreams of becoming a famous actress.

dream .er / 'drimər / *noun* [count]

a person who thinks a lot about ideas or plans that will probably never happen

drea .ry / 'drɪrɪ / *adjective*

(**drear .i .er** , **drear .i .est**)

not at all interesting or attractive, in a way that makes you feel sad


a dreary winter day

drench / drɛntʃ / *verb*

(**drench .es** , **drench .ing** , **drenched**)

to make someone or something completely wet

I forgot my umbrella and got totally drenched .

dress 1  / drɛs / *noun* (plural **dress .es**)

1 [count] a piece of clothing with a top part and a skirt, which a woman or girl wears

→ Look at the picture at **clothes** .

2 [noncount] clothes

Many companies are allowing employees to come to work in casual dress .

dress 2  / drɛs / *verb*

(**dress .es** , **dress .ing** , **dressed**)

1 to put clothes on yourself or another person

I got dressed and went downstairs for breakfast.

She dressed quickly and went out.

He washed and dressed the baby.

→ ANTONYM **undress**

2 to wear a particular style, type, or color of clothes

She dresses like a movie star.

He was dressed in black.

dress up

1 to put on special clothes for fun, so that you look like another person or a thing

The children dressed up as ghosts.

2 to put on your best clothes

They dressed up to go to the theater.

dress .er / 'drɛsər / *noun* [count]

a piece of furniture with drawers, used for storing clothes

dress .ing / 'drɛsɪŋ / *noun*

1 [count , noncount] a sauce for food, especially for salads

2 [noncount] another word for **stuffing**
turkey with dressing

3 [count] (HEALTH) a thing for covering a part of your body that is hurt

You should put a dressing on that cut.

drew form of **draw** 1

drib .ble / 'drɪbl / *verb*

(**drib .bles** , **drib .bling** , **drib .bled**)

1 (used about a liquid) to fall in small drops; to pour a liquid in this way

Paint dribbled down the can.

2 (SPORTS) to make a ball move forward by using many short hits or kicks
to dribble a basketball

dried

form of **dry** 2

dri . er

1 form of **dry** 1

2 = **dryer**

dries

form of **dry** 2

dri . est

form of **dry** 1

drift

 / drɪft / verb (drifts , drift . ing , drift . ed)

to move slowly in the air or on water

The empty boat drifted out to sea.

The balloon drifted away.

drill

 1 / drɪl /

noun [count]

1 a tool that you use for making holes

an electric drill

a dentist's drill

2 a way of learning something by repeating it many times

We did a drill to memorize verb endings.

3 practice for what you should do in an emergency
a fire drill



drill

 2 / drɪl / verb (drills , drill . ing , drilled)

1 to make a hole in something using a **drill**

Drill two holes in the wall.

2 to teach someone by making them repeat something many times

Mrs. Chang drilled her third graders in the times tables.

drink

 1 / drɪŋk / verb (drinks , drink . ing , drank / dræŋk / has drunk / drʌŋk /)

1 to take in liquid, for example water, milk, or coffee, through your mouth

What do you want to drink?

She was drinking a cup of coffee.

2 to drink alcohol

"Would you like some wine?" "No, thank you. I don't drink."

drink

 2 / drɪŋk / noun

[count, noncount]

1 liquid, for example water, milk, or coffee, that you take in through your mouth

Would you like a drink?

Can I have a drink of water?

2 drink with alcohol in it, for example beer or wine
There was lots of food and drink at the party.

drip

 / drɪp / verb (drips , drip . ping , dripped)

1 to fall slowly in small drops

Water was dripping through the roof.

2 If something **drips**, liquid falls from it in small drops
The faucet is dripping.

► **drip** noun [count]

a small drop of liquid that falls from something
Use a bucket to catch the drips.

drive

 1 / draɪv / verb (drives , driv . ing ,

drove / droʊv / has driv . en / 'drɪv /)

1 to control a car, bus, etc. and make it go where you want to go

Can you drive?

She usually drives to work.

2 to take someone to a place in a car

My parents drove me to the airport.

drive

 2 / draɪv / noun

1 [count] a trip in a car

It's a long drive from Los Angeles to San Francisco.

We went for a drive in my sister's car.

2 [singular] used in the name of some streets

We live at 1120 Lakeside Drive.

3 [noncount] the energy and determination you need to succeed

He has the drive to win the election.

4 [count] (COMPUTERS) the part of a computer that reads and stores information

I saved my work on the C: drive

drive-in

 / 'draɪv ɪn / noun [count]

a place where you can go to eat or to watch a movie while you are sitting in your car

driv . en

form of **drive** 1

driv . er

 / 'draɪvər / noun [count]

a person who controls a car, bus, train, etc.

John is a good driver.

a taxi driver

driv . er's li . cense

 / 'draɪvərs ˌlaɪns / noun

[count]

an official document that shows that you are allowed to drive a car, etc.

Can I see your driver's license, please?

drive-through

 (also informal **drive-thru**)

/ 'draɪv θru / noun [count]

a part of a restaurant, bank, etc. where you can be served without getting out of your car

drive . way

 / 'draɪvweɪ / noun [count]

(plural **drive . ways**)

a wide hard path or private road that goes from the street to one house

She parked her car in the driveway.

driv . ing

 / 'draɪvɪŋ / noun

[noncount]

controlling a car, bus, etc.

He failed his driving test .

dangerous driving

drool

 / drʊl / verb (drools , drool . ing , drooled)

to let liquid (called **saliva**) come out from your mouth

The baby just drooled on my shirt.

droop

 / drʊp / verb

(**droops** , **droop . ing** , **drooped**)

to bend or hang down

Flowers droop if you don't put them in water.

drop

 1 / drɒp / verb

(**drops** , **drop . ping** , **dropped**)

1 to let something fall

I dropped my watch and it broke.

2 to fall

The glass dropped from her hands.

3 to become lower or less

The temperature has dropped.

4 (also **drop someone off**) to stop your car and let someone get out

Could you drop me at the station?

He dropped me off at the bus stop.

5 to stop doing something

I'm going to drop geography (= stop studying it) at school next year.

drop by ; drop in to visit someone who does not know that you are coming

We were in the area, so we thought we'd drop in and see you.

drop off to fall asleep

She dropped off in front of the TV.

drop out to leave or stop doing something before you have finished

His parents are worried that he'll drop out of school.

drop 2 🍷 / drɒp / *noun* [count]

1 a very small amount of liquid

drops of rain

a drop of blood

2 a fall in the amount or level of something

a drop in temperature

a drop in prices

drop . out / 'drɒpaʊt / *noun* [count]

a person who leaves school, college, etc. before finishing their studies

high school dropouts

drought / draʊt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a long time when there is not enough rain

Hundreds of people died in the drought.

drove

form of drive 1

drown / draʊn / *verb*

(**drowns** , **drown . ing** , **drowned**)

to die under water because you cannot breathe; to make someone die in this way

The boy fell in the river and drowned.

Twenty people were drowned in the floods.

drow . sy / 'draʊzi / *adjective*

(**drow . si . er** , **drow . si . est**)

feeling tired and wanting to sleep

The heat made him very drowsy.

▶ **drow . si . ness** / 'draʊzɪnəs / *noun* [noncount]

This medicine can cause drowsiness.

drug 🍷 / drʌg / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**)

1 an illegal chemical substance that people take because it makes them feel happy or excited

He doesn't smoke or take drugs.

She's worried that her daughter is on drugs (= regularly using illegal drugs) .

Heroin is a dangerous drug.

2 a chemical substance used as a medicine, which you take when you are sick to make you better

drug companies

Some drugs can only be obtained with a prescription from a doctor.

drug ad . dict / 'drʌg ,ædɪkt / *noun*

[count]

(**HEALTH**) a person who cannot stop using drugs

drug . store / 'drʌgstɔːr / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a store where you can buy medicines and other things such as soap, newspapers, and candy

drum / drʌm / *noun* [count]

1 (**MUSIC**) a musical instrument that you hit with special sticks (called **drumsticks**) or with your hands

He plays the drums in a band.

2 a big round container for oil

an oil drum

drum . mer / 'drʌmə / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a person who plays a **drum**

drunk 1

form of drink 1

drunk 2 / drʌŋk / *adjective*

If a person is **drunk** , they have drunk too much alcohol

He gets drunk every Friday night.

dry 1 🍷 / draɪ / *adjective* (**dri . er** , **dri . est**)

1 with no water or liquid in it or on it

The laundry isn't dry yet.

→ANTONYM **wet**

2 with no rain

dry weather

→ANTONYM **wet**

3 not sweet

dry white wine

dry 2 🍷 / draɪ / *verb*

(**dries** , **dry . ing** , **dried** , **has dried**)

to become or make something dry

Our clothes were drying in the sun.

Dry your hands on this towel.

If you wash the dishes, I'll dry them.

dry out to become completely dry

Leave your shoes by the fire to dry out.

dry up (used about rivers, lakes, etc.) to become completely dry

There was no rain for several months and all the rivers dried up.

dry-clean / 'draɪ klɪn / *verb*

(**dry-cleans** , **dry-clean . ing** , **dry-cleaned**)

to make clothes clean by using chemicals, not water

I had my suit dry-cleaned.

dry clean . ers / 'draɪ ,klɪnərs / *noun* [count]

a store where you take clothes and other things to be **dry-cleaned**

dry . er (also **dri . er**) / 'draɪər / *noun* [count]

a machine for drying something

Take the clothes out of the washing machine and put them in the dryer.

a hair dryer

du . al / 'duəl / *adjective*

having two parts; double

the dual role of mother and working woman

dual citizenship

du . bi . ous / 'dubiəs / *adjective*

1 not sure or certain

I'm very dubious about whether we're doing the right thing.

→SYNONYM **doubtful**

2 that may not be honest or safe
dubious financial dealings

duck 1 / dʌk /
noun

1 [count] a bird that lives on and near water. You often see **ducks** on farms or in parks.

→ Look at

duckling .

2 [noncount] meat from a **duck**

roast duck with orange sauce

duck 2 / dʌk / *verb* (**ducks** , **duck . ing** , **ducked**)
to move your head down quickly, so that something does not hit you or so that someone does not see you
He saw the ball coming toward him and ducked.

duck . ling / 'dʌklɪŋ / *noun* [count]
a young **duck**

duct / dʌkt / *noun* [count]
a tube that carries liquid, gas, etc.

We got into the building through the air duct.
tear ducts (= in the eye)

dude / dud / *noun* [count]
(*informal*)

a boy or man

Hey dude, what's up?

due / du / *adjective*

1 If something is **due** at a certain time, you expect it to happen or come then

When's the baby due?

The new road is due to open in April.

2 If an amount of money is **due** , you must pay it

My rent is due at the beginning of the month.

3 ready for something

My car is due for an inspection.

due to something

because of something; caused by something

The accident was due to bad driving.

du . el / 'duəl / *noun* [count]

(*HISTORY*) a formal type of fight with guns or other weapons that was used in the past to decide an argument between two men

du . et / du'et / *noun* [count]

(*MUSIC*) music for two people to sing or play on musical instruments

Jim and Christy sang a duet.

→ Look at **solo** 2 .

dug

form of dig

dull / dʌl / *adjective* (**dull . er** , **dull . est**)

1 not interesting or exciting

Life is never dull in a big city.

→ SYNONYM **boring**

2 not strong or loud

a dull pain

3 not bright

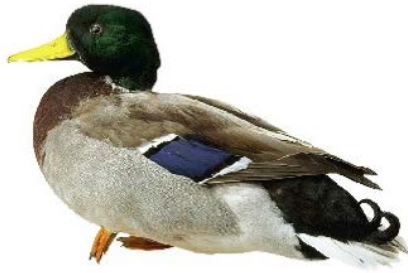
It was a dull, cloudy day.

4 not sharp

a dull knife

→ SYNONYM **blunt**

duck



dumb / dʌm / *adjective*
(*informal*)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **dumb** sounds like **gum** , because we don't say the letter **b** in this word.
not intelligent; stupid

That was a dumb thing to do! → ANTONYM **smart**

dum . my / 'dʌmi / *noun* [count]
(*plural dum . mies*)

1 a model of the human body, used for showing clothes in a store window or while you are making clothes
a tailor's dummy

2 (*informal*) a stupid person

I felt like such a dummy.

dump 1 / dʌmp / *verb*
(**.dumps** , **dump . ing** , **dumped**)

1 to take something to a place and leave it there because you do not want it

They dumped their garbage by the side of the road.

2 to put something down without being careful

Don't dump your clothes on the floor!

3 (*informal*) to end a romantic relationship with someone

I can't believe he dumped me for another girl!

dump 2 / dʌmp / *noun* [count]

1 a place where people take things they do not want

a garbage dump

2 (*informal*) a dirty, messy, or unpleasant place

This place is a real dump!

dune / dun / *noun* [count]

(*GEOGRAPHY*) a small hill of sand near the ocean or in a desert

a sand dune

dun . geon / 'dʌndʒən / *noun* [count]

a dark, underground room used as a prison

the castle dungeons

dunk / dʌŋk / *verb* (**dunks** , **dunk . ing** , **dunked**)

1 to put something into a liquid for a short time

to dunk a cookie into milk

2 (*SPORTS*) (in **basketball**) to jump very high and throw the ball hard down into the **basket** (= the round net)

du . plex / 'dʌplɛks / *noun* [count]

(*plural du . plex . es*)

a house that is divided into two separate homes, with a separate door for each one

du . pli . cate / 'dʌplɪkeɪt / *verb*

(**du . pli . cates** , **du . pli . cat . ing** , **du . pli . cat . ed**)

1 to make an exact copy of something

2 to do something that has already been done

We don't want to duplicate the work of the other departments.

du . ra . ble / 'dʊrəbl / *adjective*

likely to last for a long time without getting weaker

a durable fabric

▶ **du . ra . bil . i . ty** / ,dʊrə'bɪlətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

dur . ing / 'dʊrɪŋ / *preposition*

1 all the time that something is happening

The sun gives us light during the day.

2 at some time while something else is happening

She died during the night.

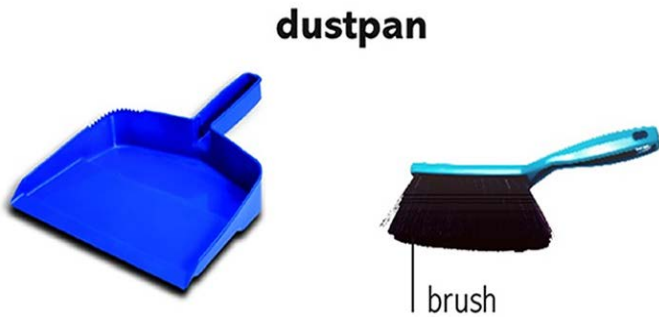
I fell asleep during the movie.

dusk / dʌsk / *noun* [noncount]
the time in the evening when it is almost dark
→ Look at **dawn** .

dust 1 / dʌst / *noun* [noncount]
dry dirt that is like powder
The old table was covered in dust.

dust 2 / dʌst / *verb* (**dusts** , **dust . ing** , **dust . ed**)
to take dust off something with a cloth
I dusted the furniture.

dust . pan / 'dʌstpæn / *noun* [count]
a flat container with a handle that you use for getting dust or garbage off the floor



dust . y / 'dʌsti / *adjective*
(**dust . i . er** , **dust . i . est**)
covered with dust
The furniture was very dusty.

du . ti . ful / 'dʌtɪfl / *adjective*
doing everything that you are expected to do
a dutiful son

▶ **du . ti . ful . ly** / 'dʌtɪfli / *adverb*
He told me to follow him, and I dutifully obeyed.

du . ty / 'dʌtɪ / *noun* [count, noncount]
(plural **du . ties**)

1 something that you must do because it is part of your job or because you think it is right
It is your duty to take care of your parents when they get older.

One of the duties of a secretary is to type letters.

2 money (called **tax**) that you pay to the government when you bring things into a country from another country
off duty

not working
The police officer was off duty.

on duty
working
Some nurses at the hospital are on duty all night.

du . ty . free / ,dʌtɪ'fri / *adjective, adverb*
Duty-free goods are things that you can bring into a country without paying money to the government. You can buy goods **duty-free** on airplanes or ships and at airports.

DVD / ,di vi 'di / *noun* [count]
(**COMPUTERS**) a small plastic disk that you record movies and music on. You can play a **DVD** on a computer or a special machine (called a **DVD player**)
Is the movie available on DVD ?

dwarf / dwɔːf / *noun* [count]

1 (in children's stories) a very small person
Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs

2 (**BIOLOGY**) a person, animal, or plant that is much smaller than the usual size

dye / daɪ / *verb* (**dyes** , **dye . ing** , **dyed**)
to change the color of something by using a special liquid or substance
She dyed her hair blond.

▶ **dye noun** [count, noncount]
a substance that you use to change the color of something, for example cloth or hair
purple hair dye

dy . ing
form of **die** 1

dy . nam . ic / daɪ'næmɪk / *adjective*
full of energy and ideas
a dynamic teacher

dy . na . mite / 'daɪnəmaɪt / *noun*
[noncount]
a powerful substance that can explode
a stick of dynamite

E e

E, e / i / *noun* [count, noncount]
(plural **E's, e's** / ɪz /)
the fifth letter of the English alphabet
"Egg" begins with an "E."

each / ɪtʃ / *adjective, pronoun*
every person or thing in a group
Each student buys a book and a tape.
He gave a present to each of the children.
These T-shirts are \$5 each.

each oth . er / ɪtʃ'ʌðər / *pronoun*
used for saying that someone does the same thing as another person
Gary and Susy looked at each other (= Gary looked at Susy and Susy looked at Gary) .

ea . ger / 'iɡər / *adjective*
If you are **eager** to do something, you want to do it very much
She's eager to help with the party.

▶ **ea . ger . ly** / 'iɡərli / *adverb*
The children were waiting eagerly for the movie to begin.

▶ **ea . ger . ness** / 'iɡərnəs / *noun* [noncount]
I couldn't hide my eagerness to get home.

ea . gle / 'iɡl / *noun*
[count]
a very large bird that can see very well. It catches and eats small birds and animals.
→ Look at **bald eagle** .

ear / ɪr / *noun*
[count]
one of the two parts of your body that you use to hear with
Elephants have big ears.

→ Look at the picture at **face** .

ear . ache / 'ɪreɪk / *noun* [count]
(**HEALTH**) pain inside your ear
I have an earache.

ear . ly  / 'ɜːli / *adjective, adverb*
(**ear . li . er** , **ear . li . est**)

1 near the beginning of a period of time
Come in the early afternoon.
She was in her early twenties (= aged between 20 and about 23 or 24) .

I have to get up early tomorrow.

2 before the usual or right time
The train arrived ten minutes early.
You're early! It's only six-thirty.
I was early for class.

→ANTONYM **late**

an early night
an evening when you go to bed earlier than usual
I'm really tired, I think I'll make it an early night.

earn / ɜːn / *verb* (**earns** , **earn . ing** , **earned**)

1 to get money by working
How much do teachers earn in your country?
She earns about \$50,000 a year.

2 to get something because you have worked well or done something good
You've earned a vacation!

earn . ings / 'ɜːnɪŋz / *noun* [plural]
money that you earn by working

ear . phones / 'ɪrfoʊnz / *noun* [plural]
(**MUSIC**) things that you put in or over your ears so that you can listen to music without other people hearing it
→Look at **headphones** .

ear . ring / 'ɪrɪŋ / *noun*

[count]
a piece of jewelry that you wear on your ear
a pair of silver earrings

→Look at the picture at **jewelry** .

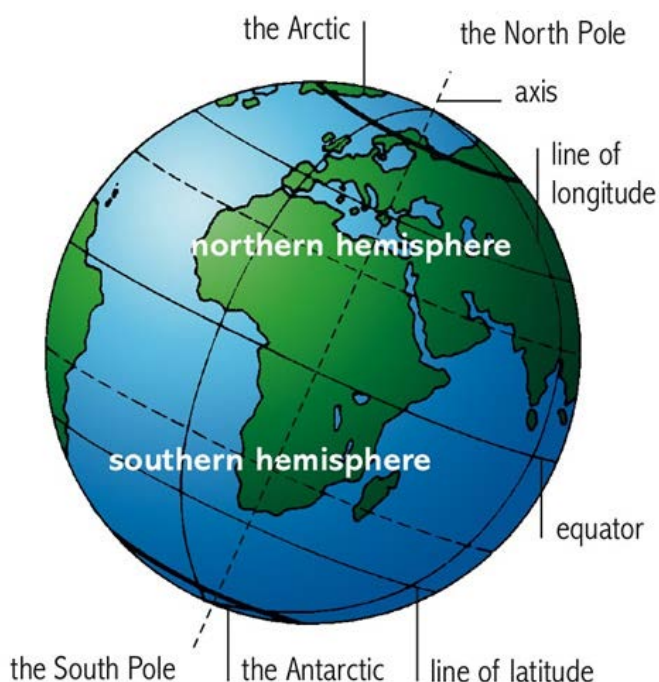
earth  / ɜːθ / *noun*

1 usually **the earth** , **the Earth** [singular] this world; the planet that we live on

The moon travels around the earth.

They live in one of the hottest places on earth .

the earth



2 [singular] the surface of the world; land
The satellite fell toward earth.
The earth shook.

3 [noncount] the substance that plants grow in
Cover the seeds with earth.

→SYNONYM **soil**

how, who, what, where, etc. on earth...?
(*informal*)

used in questions when you are very surprised or want to say something very strongly

What on earth are you doing?

Where on earth is Paul? He's two hours late!

earth . quake / 'ɜːθkweɪk / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a sudden strong shaking of the ground

earth . worm / 'ɜːθwɜːm / *noun* [count]
a small, long, thin animal with no legs or eyes that lives in the soil

ease **1** / iz / *noun*

with ease
with no difficulty

She answered the questions with ease.

→SYNONYM **easily**

be or feel at ease

to be or feel comfortable and relaxed

Everyone was so friendly that I felt completely at ease.

ease **2** / iz / *verb* (**eas . es** , **eas . ing** , **eased**)

to become or to make something less painful or serious

They waited for the rain to ease.

This should ease the pain .

ea . sel / 'ɪz / *noun*

[count]

(**ART**) a frame that an artist uses to hold a picture while it is being painted

easel



eas . i . ly  / 'ɪzəli / *adverb*

with no difficulty

I can easily call and check the time of the movie.

He passed the test easily.

The adjective is **easy** .

east  / ɪst / *noun* [singular] (*abbreviation E.*)

(**GEOGRAPHY**)

1 the direction you look in to see the sun come up in the morning

Which way is east?

There was a cold wind from the east.

→Look at the picture at **compass** .

2 the east or **the East** the part of any country, city, etc. that is further to the east than the other parts
He grew up in the East, but moved to California after college.

3 the East the countries of Asia, for example China and Japan

► **east** *adjective, adverb*

an east wind (= that comes from the east)

They live on the East Coast.

We traveled east.

Eas·ter / 'istər / *noun*

[noncount]

(**RELIGION**) a Sunday in March or April, and the days around it, when Christians think about Christ coming back to life **Culture**

Easter is a popular festival, with many traditions in the U.S.

People think about new life and the coming of spring. They celebrate this by decorating and coloring eggs and eating chocolate.

Eas·ter egg / 'istər ɛg / *noun*

[count]

an egg that you decorate for Easter

east·ern 🗺️ / 'istərn / *adjective*

(**GEOGRAPHY**) in or of the east of a place
eastern Pennsylvania

easy 🗺️ / 'izi / *adjective* (**eas·i·er**, **eas·i·est**)

1 not difficult to do or understand

The homework was very easy.

English isn't an easy language to learn.

2 without problems or pain

He has had an easy life.

→ **ANTONYM** **difficult**, **hard**, *Look at* **easily**.

take it easy; **take things easy**

to relax and not worry or work too much

After my exams I'm going to take it easy for a few days.

easy·go·ing / 'izi'gouɪŋ / *adjective*

calm, relaxed, and not easily worried or upset

Her parents are pretty easygoing, so she has a lot of freedom to do what she wants.

eat 🗺️ / it / *verb* (**eats**, **eat·ing**, **ate** / ət /

has eat·en / 'itn /)

1 to put food in your mouth and swallow it

Who ate all the chocolates?

Would you like something to eat?

2 to have a meal

What time should we eat?

eat out to have a meal in a restaurant

We don't eat out very often.

eaves·drop / 'ivzdrɒp / *verb*

(**eaves·drops**, **eaves·drop·ping**, **eaves·dropped**)

to listen secretly to other people talking

They caught him eavesdropping on their conversation.

ec·cen·tric / ik'sentrik / *adjective*

(used about people or their behavior) strange or unusual

He's a little eccentric, but he's a great teacher.

ech·o / 'ekoo / *noun* [count]

(plural **ech·oes**)

a sound that a surface such as a wall sends back so that you hear it again

► **ech·o** *verb* (**ech·oes**, **ech·o·ing**, **ech·oed**)

His footsteps echoed in the empty hall.

e·clipse

/ r'klɪps / *noun*

[count]

a time when the moon passes between the earth and the sun so that we cannot see the sun's light, or when the earth's shadow falls on the moon so that we cannot see the moon's light

a total eclipse of the sun

eclipse



solar eclipse

e·col·o·gist / r'kælədʒɪst / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) a person who studies or knows a lot about **ecology**

e·col·o·gy / r'kælədʒi / *noun* [noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) the relationship between living things and everything around them; the study of this subject

► **ec·o·log·i·cal** / ikə'lɒdʒɪkl / *adjective*

an ecological disaster

ec·o·nom·ic 🗺️ **AWL** / ,ɛkə'nəmɪk / *adjective*

(**BUSINESS**, **POLITICS**) connected with the way that people and countries spend money and make, buy, and sell things
The country has serious economic problems.

ec·o·nom·i·cal **AWL** / ,ɛkə'nəmɪkl / *adjective*

costing or using less time, money, etc. than usual

This car is very economical to run (= it does not use a lot of gas).

► **ec·o·nom·i·cal·ly** **AWL** / ɛkə'nəmɪkli / *adverb*

The service could be run more economically.

ec·o·nom·ics **AWL** / ,ɛkə'nəmɪks / *noun*

[noncount]

(**BUSINESS**, **POLITICS**) the study of the way that people and countries spend money and make, buy, and sell things

e·con·o·mist **AWL** / r'kənəmɪst / *noun*

[count]

(**BUSINESS**, **POLITICS**) a person who studies or knows a lot about **economics**

e·con·o·mize / r'kənəmɪz / *verb*

(**e·con·o·miz·es**, **e·con·o·miz·ing**,

e·con·o·mized)

to save money, time, etc.; to use less of something

We're trying to economize by eating in restaurants less often.

e·con·o·my 🗺️ **AWL** / r'kənəmi / *noun*

(plural **e·con·o·mies**)


1 (**BUSINESS**, **POLITICS**) [count] the way that a country spends its money and makes, buys, and sells things
the economies of Japan and Germany

2 [count, noncount] using money or things well and carefully

We need to make some economies.

e·co·sys·tem / 'ikoo,sɪstəm / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**, **BIOLOGY**) all the plants and animals in a particular area, and the environment that they live in

edge  / ɛdʒ / **noun** [count]

1 the part along the end or side of something

She stood at the water's edge.

the edge of the table

2 the sharp part of a knife or tool

be on edge

to be nervous or worried

ed . i . ble / 'ɛdəbl / **adjective**

good or safe to eat

The food was barely edible (= almost too bad to eat) .

→ANTONYM **inedible**

ed . it  / 'ɛdət / **verb**

(**ed . its** , **ed . it . ing** , **ed . it . ed**)

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) to prepare a piece of writing, film, etc. to be published or released


Paul edited the report.

The violent scene was edited out of the movie.

e . di . tion  / 'ɪdɪʃn / **noun** [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) one of a number of books, magazines, or newspapers that appear at the same time

the evening edition of the newspaper

ed . i . tor  / 'ɛdətər / **noun** [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a person whose job is to prepare or control a book or a newspaper before it is printed

ed . i . to . ri . al 1  / ,ɛdətəriəl / **noun**

[count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) an article in a newspaper that gives the writer's opinion on an important issue

ed . i . to . ri . al 2  / ,ɛdətəriəl / **adjective**

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) connected with the work of preparing newspapers, books, etc. to be published or released

the magazine's editorial department

ed . u . cate  / 'ɛdʒəkeɪt / **verb**

(**ed . u . cates** , **ed . u . cat . ing** , **ed . u . cat . ed**)

to teach or train someone, especially in school

Where was she educated?

We must educate young people about the dangers of smoking.

ed . u . cat . ed / 'ɛdʒəkeɪtəd / **adjective**

having studied and learned a lot to a high level

He's smart and well educated .

→ANTONYM **uneducated**

ed . u . ca . tion  / ,ɛdʒə'keɪʃn / **noun**

[noncount , singular]

teaching people at a school or college

Education is extremely important.

He had a good education.

▶**ed . u . ca . tion . al** / ,ɛdʒə'keɪʃnəl / **adjective**

educational programs

eel / il / **noun**

[count]

a long fish that looks like a snake



eel

ef . fect  / 'ɪfɛkt / **noun** [count, noncount]

a change that happens because of something

We are studying the effects of heat on different metals.

Her shouting had little effect on him.

take effect

to begin to work

It takes about 20 minutes for the medicine to take effect.

ef . fec . tive / 'ɪfɛktɪv / **adjective**

Something that is **effective** works well

Jogging is an effective way to stay in shape.

→ANTONYM **ineffective**

▶**ef . fec . tive . ly** / 'ɪfɛktɪvli / **adverb**

She dealt with the situation effectively.

ef . fi . cient / 'ɪfɪʃnt / **adjective**

working well, without making mistakes or wasting energy

Our secretary is very efficient.

an efficient way of working

→ANTONYM **inefficient**

▶**ef . fi . cien . cy** / 'ɪfɪjnsi / **noun** [noncount]

ways of increasing efficiency at the factory

▶**ef . fi . cient . ly** / 'ɪfɪʃntli / **adverb**

Try to use your time more efficiently.

ef . fort  / 'ɛfərt / **noun** [count, noncount]

the physical or mental energy that you need to do something

Thank you for all your efforts.

He made an effort to arrive on time.

ef . fort . less / 'ɛfərtləs / **adjective**

needing little or no effort, so that it seems easy

She makes ice skating look effortless.

▶**ef . fort . less . ly** / 'ɛfərtləsli / **adverb**

EFL / ,ɪɛf'el / **abbreviation**

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) **EFL** is short for "English as a foreign language" (= the teaching of English to people who speak other languages)

→Look at **ESL** .

e.g.  / ,ɪ'dʒi /

short for **for example**

popular sports, e.g. football, baseball, and swimming

egg  / ɛg /

noun

1 (**BIOLOGY**) [count]

a round or **oval**

(= almost round)

object that has a baby

bird, fish, insect, or

snake inside it

The hen has laid an

egg .

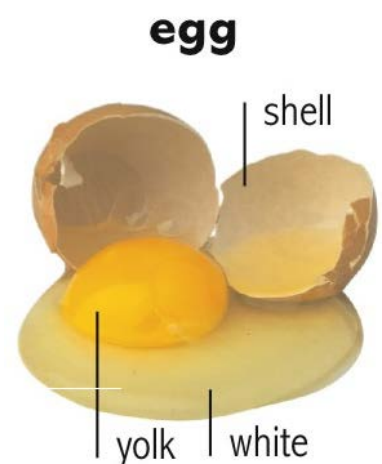
2 [count, noncount]

an **egg** that we eat,

especially from a

chicken

a boiled egg



egg . plant / 'ɛgplənt / **noun** [count, noncount]

a large purple vegetable that is white inside

e . go / 'ɪgəʊ / **noun** [count] (plural **e . gos**)

the opinion that you have of yourself

He has a big ego (= he has a high opinion of himself) .

eight  / eɪt / *number*

8

eight . een  / eɪ'tɪn / *number*

18

► **eight . eenth** / eɪ'tɪnθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

18th

He met Emma just before his eighteenth birthday.

eighth / eɪtθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

1 8th

I was eighth in line for tickets.

2 one of eight equal parts of something; 1/8

eight . y  / 'eɪtʃ / *number*

1 80

2 **the eighties** [plural] the numbers, years, or temperatures between 80 and 89


in your eighties

between the ages of 80 and 89

► **eight . i . eth** / 'eɪtʃəθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

80th

My grandpa just celebrated his eightieth birthday.

ei . ther 1  / 'iðər / *adjective, pronoun*

1 one of two things or people

There is cake and ice cream. You can have either.

Either one of us could help you.

2 each

There are trees along either side of the street.

ei . ther 2  / 'iðər / *adverb*

(used in sentences with “not”) also

Lydia can't swim, and I can't either.

either...or

words that show two different things or people that you can choose

You can have either tea or coffee.

I will either write or call.

e . lab . o . rate / rɪ'læbərət / *adjective*

not simple; with a lot of different parts

The carpet has a very elaborate pattern.

→SYNONYM **complicated**

► **e . lab . o . rate . ly** / rɪ'læbərətli / *adverb*

The rooms were elaborately decorated.

e . las . tic / rɪ'læstɪk / *noun* [noncount]

material that becomes longer when you pull it and then goes back to its usual size

This skirt needs some new elastic in the waist.

► **e . las . tic adjective**

elastic material

el . bow / 'elboʊ / *noun* [count]

the part in the middle of your arm where it bends

She fell and broke her elbow.

→Look at the picture at **body** .

eld . er / 'eldər / *adjective* (formal)

older, especially of two members of the same family

My elder brother lives abroad.

eld . er . ly / 'eldərli / *adjective*

(used about people) a polite way of saying “old”

an elderly lady

health care for the elderly (= people who are elderly)

eld . ers / 'eldərz / *noun* [plural]

people who are older than you

My parents taught me to respect my elders.

eld . est / 'eldəst / *adjective*

(formal)

oldest of three or more people, especially members of the same family


Their eldest son is at college.

e . lect / rɪ'lekt / *verb*

(e . lects , e . lect . ing , e . lect . ed)

(POLITICS) to choose someone to be a leader by voting for him or her

The new president was elected last year.

e . lec . tion  / rɪ'leɪʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]

(POLITICS) a time when people choose someone to be a leader by voting for him or her

The election will be held on Tuesday.

e . lec . tric  / rɪ'lektɹɪk / *adjective*

using or providing electricity

an electric stove

an electric outlet

e . lec . tri . cal  / rɪ'lektɹɪkl / *adjective*

of or using electricity

an electrical appliance (= a machine that uses electricity)

e . lec . tri . cian / rɪ'lektɹɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

a person whose job is to make and repair electrical systems and equipment

John's an electrician. He'll be able to fix the light for you.

e . lec . tric . i . ty  / rɪ'lektɹɪsətɪ / *noun*

[noncount]

(PHYSICS) power that comes through wires. **Electricity** can make heat and light, and makes machines work.

e . lec . tric shock / rɪ'lektɹɪk 'ʃak / *noun*

[count]

a sudden painful feeling that you get if electricity goes through your body

e . lec . trode / rɪ'lektroʊd / *noun* [count]

(PHYSICS) a point at which electricity enters or leaves an electrical device

e . lec . tron / rɪ'lektɹən / *noun* [count]

(CHEMISTRY , PHYSICS) a very small piece of matter with a negative electric charge, found in all atoms

→Look at **neutron** , **proton** . .

→Look at the picture at **atom** .

e . lec . tron . ic  / rɪ'lektɹənɪk / *adjective*

1 (GENERAL SCIENCE) **Electronic** equipment includes things like computers and televisions. They use electricity and very small electrical parts (called **microchips** and **transistors**) to make them work

an electronic calculator

2 (COMPUTERS) done using a computer

electronic bill paying

► **e . lec . tron . i . cal . ly** / rɪ'lektɹənɪkli / *adverb*

e . lec . tron . ics / rɪ'lektɹənɪks / *noun*

[noncount]

(GENERAL SCIENCE) the technology that is used to make things like computers and televisions

the electronics industry

el . e . gant / 'eləgənt / *adjective*

with a beautiful style or shape

*She looked very elegant in her new black dress.
elegant furniture*

▶ **el . e . gance** / 'eləgəns / *noun* [noncount]

el . e . ment **AWL** / 'eləmənt / *noun* [count]

1 an important part of something

Cost was an important element in our decision.

2 (CHEMISTRY) a simple chemical, for example iron or gold

Water is made of the elements hydrogen and oxygen.

el . e . men . ta . ry / ,elə'mentəri / *adjective*

connected with the early stages of learning; not difficult
an elementary dictionary

elementary physics

el . e . men . ta . ry school / ,elə'mentəri

skul / *noun* [count, noncount] (also **grade school**)

a school for children who are around five to eleven years old

Word building

In the U.S., children start **elementary school** when they are 5. The first year of this is called **kindergarten**.

When children are around 11 years old, they move to **middle school** (or **junior high school**), and when they reach the age of around 14, they start **high school**.

Each year of school is called a **grade**. When a child is around 6 years old they are in **first grade**, and the last year of high school is the **twelfth grade**.

el . e . phant

/ 'eləfənt / *noun*

[count]

a very big, wild animal from Africa or Asia, with a long nose (called a **trunk**) that hangs down

elephant



el . e . va . tion / ,elə'veɪʃn / *noun* [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) the height of a place, especially its height above the level of the ocean

Denver is at an elevation of 5,280 feet.

el . e . va . tor / 'eləvətər / *noun* [count]

a machine that takes people and things up and down in a high building

Should we use the stairs or take the elevator?

e . lev . en  / r'levən / *number*

11

▶ **e . lev . enth** / r'levənθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

11th

elf / ɛlf / *noun* [count] (plural **elves** / ɛlvz /)

a very small person in stories who has pointed ears and magic powers

el . i . gi . ble / 'elɪdʒəbl / *adjective*

allowed to do something, because you have the right skills, you are the right age, etc.

You need a degree in biology to be eligible for the program.

When are you eligible to vote in your country?

▶ **el . i . gi . bil . i . ty** / ,elɪdʒə'bɪlətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

e . lim . i . nate **AWL** / r'liməneɪt / *verb*

(**e . lim . i . nates**, **e . lim . i . nat . ing**, **e . lim . i . nat . ed**)

1 to remove something that is not needed or wanted

We must try to eliminate waste.

2 to stop someone from going further in a competition, etc.

We lost both games, so our team was eliminated from the competition.

e . lite / r'lit ; er'lit / *noun* [count]

a group of people who are thought to be the best or most important because they are rich, intelligent, etc.

the ruling elite (= the people that control the area, the country, etc.)

an elite group of business leaders

e . lope / r'loʊp / *verb*

(**e . lopes**, **e . lop . ing**, **e . loped**)

to run away secretly to get married


el . o . quent / 'eləkwənt / *adjective*

(*formal*)

able to use language and express your opinions well
an eloquent speech

▶ **el . o . quent . ly** / 'eləkwəntli / *adverb*

He spoke eloquently about his work.

else  / ɛls / *adverb*

1 more; extra

What else would you like?

Is anyone else coming to the party?

2 different

This café's full; let's go somewhere else.

It's not mine – it must be someone else's.

There was nothing else to eat, so we had eggs again.

or else

if not, then

Go now, or else you'll be late.

→SYNONYM **otherwise**

else . where / 'elsweər / *adverb*

(*formal*)

in or to another place

He can't find a job near home, so he's looking elsewhere.

elves

plural of **elf**

e-mail  (also **e . mail**) / 'ɪmeɪl / *noun*

(COMPUTERS)

1 [noncount] a system for sending messages from one computer to another

to send a message by e-mail

What's your e-mail address?

2 [count] a message that is written on one computer and sent to another

I'll send you an e-mail.

▶ **e-mail** (also **e . mail**) *verb*

(**e-mails**, **e-mail . ing**, **e-mailed**)

E-mail me when you arrive.

I'll e-mail the documents to her.

Collocations

E-mail

have/set up an e-mail account

check/read your e-mail

receive/get/open an e-mail

send/forward/delete an e-mail

write/answer/reply to an e-mail

attach a file/a picture/a document

contain/open/send an attachment

e . man . ci . pate / ɪ'mænsəpeɪt / *adjective*

(**e . man . ci . pates** , **e . man . ci . pat . ing** ,
e . man . ci . pat . ed)
(*formal*)

(**HISTORY**) to give someone the same legal, social, and political rights as other people

Lincoln emancipated the slaves after the Civil War.

▶ **e . man . ci . pa . tion** / ɪ'mænsə'peɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

the emancipation of women

em . bar . rass 🗨️ / ɪm'bærəs / *verb*

(**em . bar . rass . es** , **em . bar . rass . ing** ,
em . bar . rass . ed)

to make someone feel shy or worried about what other people think of them

Please don't embarrass me in front of my friends.

▶ **em . bar . rass . ing** / ɪm'bærəsɪŋ / *adjective*

I couldn't remember her name – it was so embarrassing!

em . bar . rass . ed 🗨️ / ɪm'bærəst / *adjective*

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **embarrassed** with **RR** and **SS** .

If you are **embarrassed** , you feel shy or worried about what other people think of you

He felt embarrassed at being the center of attention.

em . bar . rass . ment / ɪm'bærəsmənt /

noun [noncount]

the feeling that you have when you are embarrassed

His face was red with embarrassment.

em . bas . sy / ɪ'mbæsi / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **em . bas . sies**)

(**POLITICS**) a group of people whose job is to speak and act for their government in another country, or the building where they work

To get a visa, you should apply to the American embassy.

em . blem / ɪ'mbləm / *noun* [count]

an object or a symbol that represents something

America's national emblem, the bald eagle

em . brace / ɪm'breɪs / *verb*

(**em . brac . es** , **em . brac . ing** , **em . braced**)

(*formal*)

to put your arms around someone to show that you love them

She embraced each member of her family.

→SYNONYM **hug**

em . broi . der / ɪm'brɔɪdər / *verb*

(**em . broi . ders** , **em . broi . der . ing** ,
em . broi . der . ed)

to decorate cloth by sewing patterns on it

▶ **em . broi . der . ed** / ɪm'brɔɪdəd / *adjective*

an embroidered blouse

em . broi . der . y / ɪm'brɔɪdəri / *noun*

[noncount]

patterns that are sewn onto cloth to decorate it

em . bry . o / ɪ'mbrɪoʊ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **em . bry . os**)

(**BIOLOGY**) a human or animal when it is starting to grow before it is born

em . er . ald / ɪ'mærəld / *noun* [count]

a green **jewel** (= valuable stone)

an emerald ring

▶ **em . er . ald**

(also **em . er . ald green** / ɪ'mærəld 'grɪn /) *adjective*

bright green: *an emerald green dress*

e . merge **AWL** / ɪ'mərdʒ / *verb*

(**e . merg . es** , **e . merg . ing** , **e . merged**)

to come out from a place

The moon emerged from behind the clouds.

e . mer . gen . cy 🗨️ / ɪ'mərdʒənsi / *noun*

[count, noncount] (*plural* **e . mer . gen . cies**)

a sudden dangerous situation, when people need help quickly

Come quickly, doctor! It's an emergency!

In an emergency, call 911 for help.

an emergency exit (= a way out of a building that can be used in an emergency)

e . mer . gen . cy room / ɪ'mərdʒənsi ˌrʊm /

noun [count] (*abbreviation* **ER**)

(**HEALTH**) the place in a hospital where you go if you have been hurt in an accident, or if you have suddenly become very sick

em . i . grate / ɪ'məgreɪt / *verb*

(**em . i . grates** , **em . i . grat . ing** , **em . i . grat . ed**)

to leave your country and go to live in another country

They emigrated to Australia in the 1990s.

→Look at **immigrate** .

▶ **em . i . gra . tion** / ɪ'mə'greɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

emigration by poor people in search of work

→Look at **immigration** .

e . mis . sions / ɪ'mɪʃnz / *noun* [plural]

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) gas, heat, etc. that is sent out into the air

carbon emissions

I need to get an emissions test for my car (= to check that emissions are not too high) .

e . mit / ɪ'mɪt / *verb*

(**e . mit** , **e . mit . ting** , **e . mit . ted**) (*formal*)

to send out something such as gas, heat, light, a sound, etc.

The factory is emitting toxic chemicals.

e . mo . tion 🗨️ / ɪ'moʊʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a strong feeling, for example love or anger

They expressed mixed emotions at the news.

His voice was filled with emotion.

e . mo . tion . al / ɪ'moʊʃənl / *adjective*

1 connected with feelings

emotional problems

2 showing strong feelings, sometimes by crying

He got very emotional when we said goodbye.

em . pa . thize / ɪ'mpəθaɪz / *verb*

(**em . pa . thiz . es** , **em . pa . thiz . ing** , **em . pa . thized**)

to understand how another person feels, especially because you have been in a similar situation

She empathized with his feelings of betrayal.

em . pa . thy / ɪ'mpəθi / *noun* [noncount]

the ability to understand how other people feel

em . per . or / ɪ'mpərə / *noun* [count]

(**HISTORY** , **POLITICS**) a man who rules a group of countries (called an **empire**)

the Emperor Napoleon

→Look at **empress** .

em . pha . sis **AWL** / 'ɛmfəsəs / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **em . pha . ses** / 'ɛmfəsɪz /)

1 special importance that is given to something
Our school places a lot of emphasis on science.

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the force that you give to a word or phrase when you are speaking; a way of writing a word to show that it is important

In the word "photographer" the emphasis is on the second syllable.

I underlined the word "urgent" for emphasis.

→SYNONYM **stress**

em . pha . size **AWL** / 'ɛmfəsaɪz / *verb* (**em . pha . siz . es** , **em . pha . siz . ing** , **em . pha . sized**)

to say something strongly to show that it is important
She emphasized the importance of hard work.

→SYNONYM **stress**

em . pire / 'ɛmpaɪər / *noun* [count]

(POLITICS , HISTORY) a group of countries that is controlled by one country

the Roman Empire

em . ploy  / ɛm'plɔɪ / *verb*

(**em . ploys** , **em . ploy . ing** , **em . ployed**)

to pay someone to do work for you

The factory employs 800 workers.

→Look at **unemployed** .

em . ploy . ee / ɛm'plɔɪi ; ɛm'plɔɪ'i / *noun* [count]

a person who works for someone

This company treats its employees very well.

em . ploy . er / ɛm'plɔɪər / *noun* [count]

a person or company that pays other people to do work

em . ploy . ment  / ɛm'plɔɪmənt / *noun*

[noncount]

having a job that you are paid to do

It can be hard for young people to find employment .

→Look at **unemployment** .

Thesaurus

job the work that you do to earn money: *My dad told me to go out and get a job .* ♦ *She's trying to find a full-time job .* ♦ *I'm only doing my job* (= I'm doing what I am paid to do) . ♦ *He's looking for a job in teaching.*

work the job that you do to earn money. **Work** is a noncount noun, so you cannot say "a work" or "works": *It's very difficult to find work in this city.* ♦ *I've been out of work* (= without a job) *for almost a year.* ♦ *She goes jogging every morning before work .*

employment the state of having a job that you are paid to do. This is a noncount noun, and is a more formal word than **work** and **job** : *The company provides employment for 150 staff.* ♦ *I'm only looking for part-time employment right now.*

career the jobs that someone has in a particular area of work over a period of time. Your **career** often involves several jobs, which usually involve more responsibility as time passes: *a teaching career* ♦ *a career in politics* ♦ *Why did you decide on a career as a vet?*

profession a job that needs special training and higher education: *the legal profession* ♦ *She hopes to enter the medical profession .* ♦ *He's a teacher by profession .*

em . pow . er / ɪm'paʊər / *verb*

(**em . pow . ers** , **em . pow . er . ing** , **em . pow . ered**)

to give someone more control over their own life or the situation they are in

The feminist movement empowered women and gave them more confidence.

em . press / 'ɛmprɛs / *noun* [count]

(plural **em . press . es**)

(POLITICS , HISTORY) a woman who rules a group of countries (called an **empire**), or the wife of an **emperor** (= a man who rules a group of countries)

emp . ty  / 'ɛmptɪ / *adjective*

(**emp . ti . er** , **emp . ti . est**)

with nothing or no one inside or on it

The auditorium was almost empty.

an empty box

→Look at the picture at **full** .

emp . ty  / 'ɛmptɪ / *verb* (**emp . ties** ,

emp . ty . ing , **emp . tied** , **has emp . tied**)

1 to take everything out of something

The waiter emptied the ashtrays.

We emptied our bags out onto the floor.

2 to become **empty**

The movie finished and the theater started to empty.

SUFFIX

-en

(in verbs) to make or become

hard en

less en

short en

weak en

en . a . ble **AWL** / ɛ'neɪbl / *verb*

(**en . a . bles** , **en . a . bling** , **en . a . bled**) (formal)

to make it possible for someone to do something

Your help enabled me to finish the work on time.

en . close / ɪn'kloʊz / *verb*

(**en . clos . es** , **en . clos . ing** , **en . closed**)

1 to put something inside a letter or package

I enclose a check for \$100.

2 to put something, for example a wall or fence, around a place on all sides

The prison is enclosed by a high wall.

en . clo . sure / ɪn'kloʊʒər / *noun* [count]

a piece of land inside a wall, fence, etc. that is used for a particular purpose

a wildlife enclosure

en . coun . ter  **AWL** / ɪn'kaʊntər / *verb*

(**en . coun . ters** , **en . coun . ter . ing** , **en . coun . tered**)

to experience something (a danger, difficulty, etc.)

I've never encountered any discrimination at work.

en . coun . ter  **AWL** / ɪn'kaʊntər / *noun*

[count]

a meeting or event, especially an unpleasant one that you were not expecting

an encounter with the police

en . cour . age  / ɪn'kʌrɪdʒ / *verb*

(**en . cour . ag . es** , **en . cour . ag . ing** , **en . cour . aged**)

to give someone hope or help so that they do something or continue doing something

We encouraged him to write a book about his adventures.

→ANTONYM **discourage**

► **en . cour . ag . ing** / m'kəridʒɪŋ / *adjective*

Ann's grades in school are very encouraging.

en . cour . age . ment / m'kəridʒmənt / *noun*

[noncount]

the act of encouraging someone; something you say that gives someone hope and confidence

My parents have always given me a lot of encouragement .

a few words of encouragement

en . cy . clo . pe . di . a / ɛn,saɪklə'pɪdiə / *noun*

[count] (plural **en . cy . clo . pe . di . as**)

a book or CD that gives information about a lot of different things

an encyclopedia of world history

end 1 / ɛnd / *noun* [count]

the farthest or last part of something

Turn right at the end of the street.

They were sitting at the other end of the room.

I'm going on vacation at the end of June.

We were sad because the vacation was coming to an end .

end to end

in a line with the ends touching

They put the tables end to end.

for...on end

for a very long time

He watches TV for hours on end.

in the end

finally; at last

In the end it was midnight when we got home.

make ends meet

to have enough money for your needs

After her husband died it was difficult to make ends meet.

put an end to something

to stop something from happening

We must put an end to this terrible war.

end 2 / ɛnd / *verb* (**ends** , **end . ing** , **end . ed**)

to stop or to finish something

What time does the movie end?

The road ends here.

Most adverbs in English end in "-ly."

We ended our vacation with a few days on the beach.

end up to finally be in a place or doing something when you did not plan it

If she continues to steal, she'll end up in prison.

I ended up doing all the work myself.

en . dan . ger / m'dendʒər / *verb*

(**en . dan . gers** , **en . dan . ger . ing** , **en . dan . gered**)

to cause danger to someone or something

Smoking endangers your health.

en . dan . gered / m'dendʒərd / *adjective*

(used about animals, plants, etc.) in danger of disappearing from the world (becoming **extinct**)

The panda is an endangered species.

end . ing / 'ɛndɪŋ / *noun* [count]

the last part of something, for example a word, story, or movie

Nouns with the ending "-ch" form the plural with "-es."

The movie has a happy ending .

end . less / 'ɛndləs / *adjective*

never stopping or finishing; very long

The journey seemed endless.

► **end . less . ly** / 'ɛndləsli / *adverb*

He talks endlessly about nothing.

en . dorse / m'dɔrs / *verb*

(**en . dors . es** , **en . dors . ing** , **en . dorsed**)

to give official support to a person, plan, product, etc.

The union endorsed the Democratic candidate for president.

en . dur . ance / m'dʊərəns / *noun* [noncount]

the ability to continue doing something painful or uncomfortable without complaining

Running a marathon is a test of endurance.

en . dure / m'dɔr / *verb*

(**en . dures** , **en . dur . ing** , **en . dured**)

(*formal*)

to suffer something that is painful or uncomfortable, usually without complaining

The pain was almost too great to endure.

→SYNONYM **bear**

en . e . my / 'ɛnəmi / *noun* (plural **en . e . mies**)

1 a person who hates you

He has made a lot of enemies .

2 the enemy [singular] the army or country that your country is fighting against in a war

The enemy is attacking from the north.

en . er . get . ic **AWL** / ,ɛnər'dʒɛtɪk / *adjective*

full of energy so that you can do a lot of things

► **en . er . get . ic . al . ly** **AWL** / ,ɛnər'dʒɛtɪkli / *adverb*

en . er . gize / 'ɛnərdʒaɪz / *verb*

(**en . er . gize . es** , **en . er . gize . ing** , **en . er . gized**)

to give someone more energy

The audience was energized by his speech.

en . er . gy **AWL** / 'ɛnərdʒi / *noun* [noncount]

1 the ability to be active without getting tired

Children are usually full of energy .

2 (PHYSICS) the power from electricity, gas, oil, etc. that is used to make machines work and to make heat and light

It is important to try to save energy .

atomic energy

en . force **AWL** / m'fɔrs / *verb* (**en . forc . es** ,

en . forc . ing , **en . forced**)

to make sure that people follow laws or rules

How will they enforce the new law?

en . gaged / m'geɪdʒd / *adjective*

If two people are **engaged** , they have agreed to get married

Louise is engaged to Michael.

They got engaged last year.

en . gage . ment / m'geɪdʒmənt / *noun* [count]

an agreement to marry someone

en . gine / 'ɛndʒən / *noun* [count]

1 a machine that makes things move

a car engine

2 the front part of a train, which pulls the rest

en . gi . neer / ,ɛndʒə'nɪr / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to plan, make, or repair things like machines, roads, or bridges

My brother is an electrical engineer.

en . gi . neer . ing / ,ɛndʒə'nɪrɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

planning and making things like machines, roads, or bridges

She's studying chemical engineering at college.

En . glish / ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ / noun

[noncount]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the language that is spoken in the U.S., Canada, Britain, Australia, etc.

Do you speak English?

en . hance AWL / ɪnˈhæns / verb

(en . hanc . es , en . hanc . ing , en . hanced)

to improve someone or something, or to make someone or something more attractive

an opportunity to enhance the reputation of the company
makeup that enhances your best features

en . joy ☺ / ɪnˈdʒɔɪ / verb

(en . joys , en . joy . ing , en . joyed)

to like something very much

I enjoy playing soccer.

Did you enjoy your dinner?

enjoy yourself

to be happy; to have a good time

I really enjoyed myself at the party.

en . joy . a . ble ☺ / ɪnˈdʒɔɪəbl / adjective

Something that is **enjoyable** makes you happy

Thank you for a very enjoyable evening.

en . joy . ment ☺ / ɪnˈdʒɔɪmənt / noun

[count, noncount]

a feeling of enjoying something

I get a lot of enjoyment from traveling.

→SYNONYM **pleasure**

en . large / ɪnˈlɑːdʒ / verb

(en . larg . es , en . larg . ing , en . larged)

to make something bigger

Reading will enlarge your vocabulary.

►en . large . ment / ɪnˈlɑːdʒmənt / noun

[count, noncount]

an enlargement of a photograph

e . nor . mous AWL / ɪˈnɔːməs / adjective

very big

an enormous dog

→SYNONYM **huge**

►e . nor . mous . ly AWL / ɪˈnɔːməsli / adverb

very, or very much

The movie was enormously successful.

e . nough ☺ / ɪˈnʌf / adjective, pronoun, adverb

PRONUNCIATION

The word **enough** sounds like **stuff**, because sometimes the letters **-gh** sound like **f**, in words like **enough**, **rough** and **tough**.

as much or as many as you need

There isn't enough food for ten people.

You're too thin – you don't eat enough.

Is she old enough to drive?

Grammar

If you have **enough** of something, you have the right amount: *There's enough cake for everyone.*

In negative sentences **enough** means "less than": *The coffee isn't hot enough.*

For "more than" we use **too**: *The coffee is too hot.*

en . roll / ɪnˈrɔːl / verb

(en . rolls , en . rol . ling , en . rolled)

to join a group, for example a school, college, or class. You usually pay money (called a **fee**) when you **enroll**

I've enrolled in an English course.

en . sure AWL / ɪnˈʃʊə / verb

(en . sures , en . sur . ing , en . sured) (also in . sure)
(formal)

to make sure that something happens

Please ensure that all the lights are switched off before you leave.

→SYNONYM **make sure**

en . ter ☺ / ɪnˈtɜː / verb

(en . ters , en . ter . ing , en . tered)

1 (formal) to come or go into a place

They stopped talking when she entered the room.

Do not enter without knocking.

2 to give your name to someone because you want to do something like run in a race or take an exam

I entered a competition last month and won a prize.

3 to put information on paper or in a computer

Please enter your name and address at the top of the form.

I've entered the data into the computer.

en . ter . prise / ɪnˈtɜːpraɪz / noun [count]

a new plan, project, or business

a business enterprise

en . ter . tain ☺ / ɪnˈtɜːteɪn / verb

(en . ter . tains , en . ter . tain . ing , en . ter . tained)

1 to say or do things that other people find interesting or funny

She entertained us all with her funny stories.

2 to give food and drink to visitors in your house

We're entertaining friends this evening.

en . ter . tain . er / ɪnˈtɜːteɪnər / noun [count]

a person whose job is to help people have a good time, for example by singing, dancing, or telling jokes

en . ter . tain . ing / ɪnˈtɜːteɪnɪŋ / adjective

funny and interesting

The talk was informative and entertaining.

en . ter . tain . ment ☺ / ɪnˈtɜːteɪnmənt /

noun [count, noncount]

anything that **entertains** people, for example movies, concerts, or television

There isn't much entertainment for young people in this town.

en . thu . si . asm ☺ / ɛnˈθuziæzəm / noun

[noncount]

a strong feeling of wanting to do something or liking something

The students showed great enthusiasm for the new project.

en . thu . si . ast / ɛnˈθuziæst / noun [count]

a person who is very interested in an activity or a subject

car enthusiasts

en . thu . si . as . tic ☺ / ɪnˈθuziˈæstɪk /

adjective

full of enthusiasm

The kids are very enthusiastic about sports.

►en . thu . si . as . ti . cal . ly / ɪnˈθuziˈæstɪkli / adverb

en . tire / ɪnˈtaɪər / adjective

whole or complete

We spent the entire day at the beach.

en . tire . ly / ɪnˈtaɪərli / adverb

completely

That is an entirely different question.

I entirely agree with you.

en . ti . tle / ɪn'taɪtl / *verb*

(**en . ti . tles** , **en . ti . tling** , **en . ti . tled**)

1 to give someone the right to have or do something
I've worked hard, so I think I'm entitled to a vacation.

2 to give a title to a book, a play, etc.
His latest book is entitled "Aquarium."

en . trance  / ˈɛntrəns / *noun*

1 [count] the door, gate, or opening where you go into a place

I'll meet you at the entrance to the museum.

→ANTONYM **exit**

2 [count] coming or going into a place

He made his entrance onto the stage.

→ANTONYM **exit**

3 [noncount] the right to go into a place

They were refused entrance to the club because they were wearing jeans.

en . trée (also **en . tree**) / ˈɑntreɪ / *noun* [count]

the main course of a meal, especially in a restaurant

The fixed price menu includes an appetizer, an entrée, and a dessert.

en . tre . pre . neur / ˌɑntɹəpreɪˈnɜr / *noun*

[count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person who makes money by starting or running businesses

en . try / ˈɛntri / *noun* (plural **en . tries**)

1 [noncount] the act of going into a place
The thieves gained entry (= got in) through a window.

→SYNONYM **entrance**

2 [noncount] the right to go into a place

There's a sign that says "No Entry."

They were refused entry into the country.

3 [count] (also **en . try . way** / ˈɛntriweɪ /) a door, gate, or passage where you enter a building

We stood in the entry of the building until the rain stopped.

→SYNONYM **entrance**

4 [count] a person or thing that is entered in a competition

The standard of the entries was very high.

5 [count] one item that is written down in a list, dictionary, diary, etc.

an entry in a dictionary

en . ve . lope / ˈɛnvəloʊp ; ˈʌnvəloʊp / *noun*

[count]

a paper cover for a letter

Did you write his address on the envelope?

en . vied , **en . vies**

forms of **envy** 2

en . vi . ous / ˈɛnvɪəs / *adjective*

wanting what someone else has

She's envious of her sister's success.

→SYNONYM **jealous**

The noun and verb are both **envy** .

en . vi . ron . ment  **AWL** / ɛnˈvaɪərnmənt / *noun*

SPELLING

Be careful! Remember to put **N** before **M** in **environment** .

1 the environment [singular] the air, water, land, animals, and plants around us

We must do more to protect the environment.

2 [count, noncount] the conditions in which you live, work, etc.

Children need a happy home environment.

Collocations

The environment

environmental damage

cause climate change/global warming

produce pollution/carbon dioxide/CO 2

destroy/harm the environment/wildlife

pollute the environment/the air/rivers and lakes/the oceans

protecting the environment

reduce/limit pollution/emissions

protect/save the planet/the rain forests/an endangered species

energy and resources

save/consume/waste energy

dump/throw away garbage/trash/waste

recycle bottles/packaging/paper/waste

get/generate/produce electricity from wind/solar power

en . vi . ron . men . tal **AWL**

/ ɛnˌvaɪərnməntl / *adjective*

1 connected with the natural conditions in which people, animals, and plants live; connected with the environment

We talked about pollution and other environmental problems.

2 connected with the conditions in which you live, work, etc.

Ice on the street created an environmental hazard.

► **en . vi . ron . men . tal . ly** **AWL** / ɛnˌvaɪərnməntəli / *adverb*

environmentally friendly packaging (= that does not harm the environment)

en . vi . ron . men . tal . ist **AWL**

/ ɛnˌvaɪərnməntəlɪst / *noun* [count]

a person who tries to protect the environment

► **en . vi . ron . men . tal . ism** / ɛnˌvaɪərnməntəlɪzəm / *noun* [noncount]

en . vy 1 / ˈɛnvi / *noun* [noncount]

a sad or angry feeling of wanting what another person has

I couldn't hide my envy of her success.

They looked with envy at her new clothes.

→SYNONYM **jealousy**

en . vy 2 / ˈɛnvi / *verb*

(**en . vies** , **en . vy . ing** , **en . vied** , **has en . vied**)

to want something that someone else has; to feel **envy**

I envy you! You always seem so happy!

en . zyme / ˈɛnzəɪm / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) a substance, produced by all living things, which helps a chemical change to happen more quickly, without being changed itself

ep . ic / ˈɛpɪk / *noun* [count]

a long movie or book that contains a lot of action

His latest movie is a historical epic.

ep . i . dem . ic / ɛpəˈdɛmɪk / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a disease that many people in a place have at the same time

a flu epidemic

ep . i . lep . sy / 'ɛpələpsi / *noun*

[noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a disease of the brain that can cause a person to become unconscious suddenly, sometimes with violent movements that they cannot control

ep . i . sode / 'ɛpəsəʊd / *noun* [count]

a program on television or radio that is part of a longer story

You can see the final episode of the series on Monday.

e . qual 1 / 'ɪkwəl / *adjective*

the same in size, amount, value, or level as something or someone else

Women want equal pay for equal work.

Divide the pie into six equal pieces.

→ **ANTONYM** **unequal**

e . qual 2 / 'ɪkwəl / *verb*

(**e . quals** , **e . qual . ing** , **e . qualed**)

1 to be exactly the same amount as something

Two plus two equals four (2 + 2 = 4).

2 to be as good as someone or something

This achievement is unlikely ever to be equaled.

e . qual 3 / 'ɪkwəl / *noun* [count]

a person who has the same ability or rights as someone else

She treats everyone as her equal.

e . qual . i . ty / 'ɪkwələtɪ / *noun*

[noncount]

being the same or having the same rights

People are still fighting for racial equality.

→ **ANTONYM** **inequality**

e . qual . ly / 'ɪkwəli / *adverb*

1 in the same way

Diet and exercise are equally important.

2 in equal parts or amounts

The money was divided equally among her four children.

e . qual sign / 'ɪkwəl saɪn / (also **e . quals sign**)

noun [count]

(**MATH**) the symbol (=), used in mathematics

e . qua . tion / 'ɪkweɪʒn / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) a statement that two quantities are equal

In the equation $2x + 5 = 11$, what is the value of x ?

e . qua . tor / 'ɪkweɪtər / *noun* **the equator**

[singular]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the line on maps around the middle of the world. Countries near the **equator** are very hot.

→ *Look at the picture at* **earth** .

▶ **e . qua . to . ri . al** / 'ɪkwə'tɔəriəl / *adjective*

equatorial rain forests

e . qui . lat . er . al

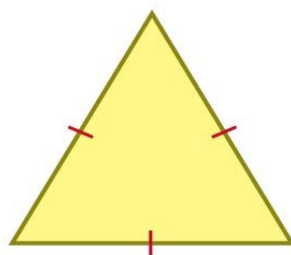
tri . an . gle

/ 'ɪkwɪlətərəl 'traɪæŋɡl /

noun [count]

(**MATH**) a shape with three straight sides that are all the same length

**equilateral
triangle**



e . qui . nox / 'ɪkwə,nɒks / *noun* [count]

one of the two times in the year when the sun is above the

equator , and day and night are of equal length

the spring equinox

the fall equinox

e . quip / 'ɪkwɪp / *verb*

(**e . quips** , **e . quip . ping** , **e . quipped**)

to get or have all the things that are needed for doing something

Before setting out, they equipped themselves with a map.

The kitchen is well equipped.

e . quip . ment / 'ɪkwɪpmənt / *noun*

[noncount]

special things that you need for doing something

sports equipment

a piece of equipment

e . quiv . a . lent / 'ɪkwɪvələnt / *adjective*

equal in value, amount, meaning, importance, etc.

One mile is roughly equivalent to 1.6 kilometers.

▶ **e . quiv . a . lent** *noun* [count]

Send \$20, or the equivalent in your own currency.

ER / 'ɪ'ɑr / *short for* **emergency room**

e . ra / 'ɪrə ; 'ɛrə / *noun* [count]

(**HISTORY**) a period of time in history

the Prohibition era

e . rase / 'ɪreɪs / *verb*

(**e . ras . es** , **e . ras . ing** , **e . rased**)

to remove something completely (for example a pencil mark, a computer file, etc.)

I like to use a pencil so that I can erase my mistakes.

e . ras . er / 'ɪreɪsər / *noun* [count]

(**ART**) a small piece of rubber that you use for removing marks that you have made with a pencil, pen, etc.

→ *Look at the picture at* **stationery** .

e . rect 1 / 'ɪrɛkt / *adjective*

(*formal*)

standing or pointing straight up

He stood with his head erect.

e . rect 2 / 'ɪrɛkt / *verb*

(**e . rects** , **e . rect . ing** , **e . rect . ed**)

(*formal*)

to build something or to make something stand up straight

Police erected barriers to keep the crowds back.

e . rode / 'ɪrəʊd / *verb*

(**e . rodes** , **e . rod . ing** , **e . rod . ed**)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) to destroy something slowly, especially caused by the weather, the ocean, etc.

The cliffs have been eroded by ocean waves.

▶ **e . ro . sion** / 'ɪrəʊʒn / *noun* [noncount]

the erosion of the coastline

e . rot . ic / 'ɪrəʊtɪk / *adjective*

causing sexual excitement

an erotic picture

er . rand / 'ɛrænd / *noun* [count]

a short trip to do something, for example to buy something at a store

I have to run a few errands for my mom.

er . rat . ic / 'ɪrætɪk / *adjective*

changing without reason; that you can never be sure of

erratic behavior

▶ **er . rat . i . cal . ly** / ɪˈrætkli / *adverb*

She was driving erratically.

er . ror  **AWL** / ˈerər / *noun* [count]

something that is done wrong

The letter was sent to the wrong address because of a computer error.

I think you have made an error in calculating the total.

→SYNONYM **mistake**

e . rupt / ɪˈrʌpt / *verb*

(**e . rupts**, **e . rupt . ing**, **e . rupt . ed**)

(GEOGRAPHY) When a **volcano** (= a mountain with a hole in the top) **erupts**, smoke, hot rocks, or liquid rock (called **lava**) suddenly come out

The volcano could erupt at any time.

▶ **e . rup . tion** / ɪˈrʌpʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]

a volcanic eruption

es . ca . la . tor / ˈeskəleɪtər / *noun* [count]

moving stairs that carry people up and down

es . cape 1  / ɪˈskeɪp / *verb*

(**es . capes**, **es . cap . ing**, **es . cap . ed**)

1 to get free from someone or something

The bird escaped from its cage.

Two prisoners escaped, but were later caught.

2 to manage to avoid something dangerous or unpleasant

The pilot escaped death by seconds.

es . cape 2 / ɪˈskeɪp / *noun* [count, noncount]

escaping from a place, or from a dangerous or unpleasant situation

As soon as he turned away, she would make her escape.

She had a lucky escape (= something bad almost happened to her) when a truck crashed into her car.

es . cort 1 / ɛsˈkɔrt / *verb*

(**es . corts**, **es . cort . ing**, **es . cort . ed**)

to go with someone, for example to protect them or to make sure that they arrive somewhere

The police escorted her out of the building.

es . cort 2 / ˈɛskɔrt / *noun* [count]

one or more people or vehicles that go with someone to protect them

He always travels with an armed escort.

ESL / ɪˈɛsˈl / *abbreviation*

ESL is short for “English as a second language” (= the teaching of English to speakers of other languages who are living in a country where people speak English).

→Look at **EFL**.

es . pe . cial . ly  / ɪˈspɛʃli / *adverb*

1 more than usual, or more than others

I hate getting up early, especially in winter.

She loves animals, especially horses.

2 for a particular person or thing

I bought these flowers especially for you.

es . pres . so / ɛˈsprɛsoʊ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **es . pres . sos**)

a cup of strong black coffee

→Look at **cappuccino**, **latte**.

es . say / ˈɛseɪ / *noun* [count]

a short piece of writing about a particular subject

Our teacher asked us to write an essay on our favorite author.

es . sence / ˈɛsns / *noun* [noncount]

the basic or most important quality of something

The essence of the problem is that there is not enough money available.

es . sen . tial / ɪˈsɛnʃl / *adjective*

If something is **essential**, it is completely necessary and you must have or do it

It is essential that you study hard for this exam.

→SYNONYM **vital**

es . tab . lish **AWL** / ɪˈstæblɪʃ / *verb*

(**es . tab . lish . es**, **es . tab . lish . ing**, **es . tab . lish . ed**)

to start something new

The school was established in 1932.

es . tab . lish . ment **AWL** / ɪˈstæblɪʃmənt / *noun*

1 [count]

(*formal*)

an organization, business, or store

a commercial establishment

2 [noncount] the act of creating or starting something

the establishment of a new tax system

es . tate **AWL** / ɪˈsteɪt / *noun* [count]

1 a large piece of land in the country, which one person or family owns

2 all the money and property that someone leaves when they die

His estate was left to his daughter when he died.

→Look at **real estate**.

es . ti . mate 1 **AWL** / ˈɛstəmət / *noun* [count]

1 a judgment about the size or cost of something before you have all the facts and figures

Can you give me a rough estimate of how many people will be there?

2 a statement that says how much a piece of work will cost


The builders gave me an estimate for the roof repairs.

es . ti . mate 2 **AWL** / ˈɛstəməɪt / *verb*

(**es . ti . mates**, **es . ti . mat . ing**, **es . ti . mat . ed**)

to say how much you think something will cost, how big something is, or how long it will take to do something

The builders estimated that it would take a week to repair the roof.

etc.  / ɛtˈsetərə / *abbreviation*

You use **etc.** at the end of a list to show that there are other things, but you are not going to name them all

Remember to take some paper, a pen, etc.

Etc. is short for “et cetera.”

e . ter . nal / ɪˈtɜrnl / *adjective*

existing or continuing forever

They believe in eternal life (= life after death).

e . ter . ni . ty / ɪˈtɜrnəti / *noun* [noncount]

time that has no end; the state or time after death

eth . ic **AWL** / ˈɛθɪk / *noun*

1 **ethics** [plural] moral beliefs that control or influence a person's behavior

a code of ethics for the medical profession

2 [singular] a system of moral beliefs or rules of behavior

a strong work ethic

eth . i . cal **AWL** / ˈɛθɪkl / *adjective*

1 connected with beliefs about what is right or wrong

an ethical question

2 morally correct

She didn't break the law, but her behavior certainly wasn't ethical.

eth . nic **AWL** / 'eθnik / *adjective*

connected with or belonging to a group of people that share a particular culture

New York City is home to many different ethnic minorities.

et . y . mol . o . gy / ,etə'mələdʒi / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **et . y . mol . o . gies**)

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the study of the history of words and their meanings, or the history of one particular word

What is the etymology of this word?

She's an expert in etymology.

eu . ro / 'jʊrəʊ / *noun* [count] (plural **eu . ros**)

(symbol €)

a unit of money that people use in many European countries: *All prices are in euros.*

e . vac . u . ate / 'ɪvækyuət / *verb*

(**e . vac . u . ates** , **e . vac . u . at . ing** , **e . vac . u . at . ed**)

to take people away from a dangerous place to a safer place

The area near the factory was evacuated after the explosion.

▶ **e . vac . u . a . tion** / ɪvækyu'eɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the evacuation of cities during the war

e . val . u . ate **AWL** / 'ɪvælyuət / *verb*

(**e . val . u . ates** , **e . val . u . at . ing** , **e . val . u . at . ed**)

to form an opinion about how good something is, after thinking about it carefully

We need to evaluate the program to see if it is still effective.

▶ **e . val . u . a . tion** **AWL** / ɪvælyu'eɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

an evaluation of our training procedures

e . vap . o . rate / 'ɪvæpəreɪt / *verb*

(**e . vap . o . rates** , **e . vap . o . rat . ing** , **e . vap . o . rat . ed**)

(PHYSICS) If a liquid **evaporates** , it changes into a gas

Water evaporates if you heat it.

eve / ɪv / *noun* [count]

the day before a special day

December 24 is Christmas Eve.

I went to a party on New Year's Eve (= December 31) .

e . ven **1** / 'ɪvən / *adverb*

1 a word that you use to say that something is surprising

The game is so easy that even a child can play it.

He didn't laugh – he didn't even smile.

2 a word that you use to make another word stronger

Their house is even smaller than ours.

even if

it does not change anything if

Even if you run, you won't catch the bus.

even so

although that is true

I didn't have any lunch, but even so I'm not hungry.

even though

although

I went to the party, even though I was tired.

e . ven **2** / 'ɪvən / *adjective*

1 flat and smooth

The game must be played on an even surface.

→ ANTONYM **uneven**

2 not changing

The wine should be stored at an even temperature.

3 the same; equal

Sara won the first game and I won the second, so we're even.

4 (MATH) **Even** numbers can be divided exactly by two

4, 6, 8, and 10 are even numbers.

→ ANTONYM **odd**

get even with someone

(informal)

to hurt someone who has hurt you

eve . ning / 'ɪvniŋ / *noun* [count, noncount]

the part of the day between the end of the afternoon and the night

What are you doing this evening?

Most people watch television in the evening.

John came on Monday evening.

good evening

(formal)

words that you say when you see someone for the first time in the evening

e . ven . ly / 'ɪvənli / *adverb*

in a smooth, regular, or equal way

The teams were evenly balanced.

Spread the mixture evenly in the pan.

e . vent / 'ɪvent / *noun* [count]

1 something important that happens

My sister's wedding was a big event for our family.

2 a race or competition

The next event will be the high jump.

e . vent . ful / 'ɪventfʊl / *adjective*

full of important or exciting things happening

It's been a pretty eventful week!

e . ven . tu . al **AWL** / 'ɪventʃʊəl / *adjective*

happening as a result at the end of a period of time or of a process

We still don't know what the eventual cost will be.

e . ven . tu . al . ly **AWL** / 'ɪventʃəli / *adverb*

after a long time

The bus eventually arrived two hours late.

ev . er / 'evər / *adverb*

at any time

"Have you ever been to Africa?" "No, I haven't."

I hardly ever (= almost never) see Peter.

ever since

in all the time since

I've known Lucy ever since we were children.

→ Look at **forever** .

ev . er . green / 'evərgriːn / *noun* [count]

a tree or bush that has green leaves all through the year

eve . ry / 'evri / *adjective*

1 all of the people or things in a group

She knows every student in the school.

2 used for saying how often something happens

He calls every evening.

I see Robert every now and then (= sometimes, but not often) .

She comes every other day (= for example on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday but not on Tuesday or Thursday) .

eve . ry . bod . y / 'evri,bədi ; 'evri,bədi /

pronoun

another word for **everyone**

eve . ry . day / 'evrɪdeɪ / *adjective*

normal; not special

Computers are now part of everyday life .

eve . ry . one / 'evriwʌn / (also **eve . ry . bod . y**)

pronoun

each person; all people

Everyone knows Tom.

Everyone has a chance to win.

Which word?

Everyone or someone?

You use **someone** for one person: *Someone is singing outside my window.*

You use **everyone** for all people: *Everyone was singing "Happy Birthday."*

eve . ry . thing / 'evriθɪŋ / *pronoun*

1 each thing; all things

Sam lost everything in the fire.

Everything in that store is very expensive.

2 the most important thing

Money isn't everything, you know.

eve . ry . where / 'evriwɛr / *adverb*

in all places or to all places

I've looked everywhere for my pen, but I can't find it.

e . vict / 'vɪkt / *verb*

(**e . victs** , **e . vict . ing** , **e . vict . ed**)

to officially force someone to leave the house they are living in

They were evicted for not paying the rent.

ev . i . dence **AWL** / 'evɪdəns / *noun*

[noncount]

the facts, signs, or objects that make you believe that something is true

The police searched the room, looking for evidence.

There is evidence of a link between smoking and cancer.

give evidence

to say what you know about someone or something in a court of law

The man who saw the accident will give evidence in court.

ev . i . dent **AWL** / 'evɪdənt / *adjective*

easy to see or understand

It was evident that the damage was very serious.

→SYNONYM **obvious**

ev . i . dent . ly **AWL** / 'evɪdəntli / *adverb*

clearly; that can be easily seen or understood

She was evidently very upset.

→SYNONYM **obviously**

e . vil / 'ɪvl / *adjective*

morally bad and cruel

an evil person

e . vil / 'ɪvl / *noun* [count, noncount]

something that causes bad or harmful things to happen

the struggle between good and evil

illegal drugs and other evils of modern society

ev . o . lu . tion **AWL** / ,ɛvə'luʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) the development of plants and animals from simple early forms, which happens over a long period of time

Darwin's theory of evolution

▶**ev . o . lu . tion . ar . y** **AWL** / ,ɛvə'luʃnəri / *adjective*
evolutionary theories

e . volve **AWL** / 'ɪvɒlv / *verb*

(**e . volves** , **e . volv . ing** , **e . volved**)

1 to develop slowly over time

His style of painting has evolved over the past 20 years.

2 (**BIOLOGY**) If plants or animals **evolve** , they change slowly over a long period of time from simple forms to more advanced ones

The three species evolved from a single ancestor.

ex . act / ɪg'zækt / *adjective*

completely correct

We need to know the exact time the incident occurred.

ex . act . ly / ɪg'zæktli / *adverb*

1 You use **exactly** when you are asking for or giving information that is completely correct

Can you tell me exactly what happened?

It cost exactly \$10.

→SYNONYM **precisely**

2 in every way or detail

This shirt is exactly what I wanted.

→SYNONYM **just**

3 You use **exactly** to agree with someone

"So you mean someone in this room must be the thief?"
"Exactly."

ex . ag . ger . ate / ɪg'zædʒəreɪt / *verb*

(**ex . ag . ger . ates** , **ex . ag . ger . at . ing** , **ex . ag . ger . at . ed**)

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **exaggerate** with **GG** .

to say that something is bigger, better, worse, etc. than it really is

Don't exaggerate! I was only two minutes late, not twenty.

▶**ex . ag . ger . a . tion** / ɪg'zædʒə'reɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

It's a bit of an exaggeration to say she can't speak English!

ex . am / ɪg'zæm / *noun* [count]

a test of what you know or can do

We have an English exam next week.

"Did you pass all your exams?" "No, I failed history."

Collocations

Work and exams

doing

do your homework/an assignment/a paper/an essay

write a paper/an essay/a report

turn in/hand in your homework/an assignment/a paper

take a test/an exam/a quiz

passing/failing

grade homework/a test

pass/do well on a test/an exam/a quiz

fail a test/an exam/a class

get a good grade/an A/a B/a diploma

ex . am . i . na . tion / ɪg,zæmə'neɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the act of looking carefully at someone or something

a medical examination

2 [count] (*formal*)

another word for **exam**

ex . am . ine / ɪg'zæmən / *verb*

(**ex . am . ines** , **ex . am . in . ing** , **ex . am . ined**)


1 to look carefully at something or someone

The doctor examined her, but could find nothing wrong.

Have the car examined by an expert before you buy it.

2 (*formal*) to ask questions to find out what someone knows or what they can do

You will be examined on everything you have learned this year.

ex . am . ple  / ɪg'zæmpl / *noun* [count]

something that shows what other things of the same kind are like

This dictionary gives many examples of how words are used in sentences.

for example

used for giving an example

Do you speak any other languages, for example Spanish or French?

The short way of writing “for example” is **e.g.**

ex . as . per . at . ed / ɪg'zæspə'reɪtɪd / *adjective*

feeling angry with something or someone

“Oh, come on!” she said, clearly exasperated with me.

ex . ceed **AWL** / ɪk'sɪd / *verb*

(**ex . ceeds** , **ex . ceed . ing** , **ex . ceed . ed**)

to be more than a particular number or amount

The weight must not exceed 20 pounds.

The noun is **excess** .

ex . cel / ɪk'sɛl / *verb*

(**ex . cels** , **ex . cel . ling** , **ex . celled**)

(*formal*)

to be very good at doing something

Anne excels in sports.

ex . cel . lence / 'ɛksələns / *noun*

[noncount]


being very good

This school is known for academic excellence.

ex . cel . lent  / 'ɛksələnt / *adjective*

very good

She speaks excellent Spanish.

ex . cept  / ɪk'sept / *preposition*

not including someone or something

The restaurant is open every day except Sunday.

Everyone went to the party except for me.

except that

used before you say something that makes a statement not completely true

I don't know what he looks like, except that he's very tall.

ex . cep . tion / ɪk'sɛpʃn / *noun* [count]

a person or thing that is not the same as the others

Most of his books are good, but this one is an exception.

with the exception of someone or something
except

I like all vegetables with the exception of cabbage.

→SYNONYM **apart from**

ex . cep . tion . al / ɪk'sɛpʃənəl / *adjective*

very good, especially if this is unusual

She is an exceptional pianist.

▶ **ex . cep . tion . al . ly** / ɪk'sɛpʃənli / *adverb*

He was an exceptionally good student.

ex . cess / ɪk'ses / *noun* [singular]

more than is necessary or usual

An excess of stress can make you sick.

▶ **ex . cess** / 'ɛkses / *adjective*

Cut any excess fat off the meat.

The verb is **exceed** .

ex . ces . sive / ɪk'sesɪv / *adjective*

too much or too great

I think \$40 for a steak is excessive.

The police officer was accused of using excessive force .

▶ **ex . ces . sive . ly** / ɪk'sesɪvli / *adverb*

ex . change 1  / ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ / *noun*

[count, noncount]

giving or receiving something in return for something else
a useful exchange of information

We can offer free accommodations in exchange for some help in the house.

→Look at **stock exchange** .

ex . change 2  / ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ / *verb*

(**ex . chang . es** , **ex . chang . ing** , **ex . chang . ed**)

to give one thing and get another thing for it

I would like to exchange this skirt for a bigger size.

We exchanged phone numbers.

ex . change rate / ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ ,reɪt / *noun*

[count]

(**BUSINESS**) how much money from one country you can buy with money from another country

The exchange rate is 0.7 euros to the dollar.

ex . cite / ɪk'saɪt / *verb*

(**ex . cites** , **ex . cit . ing** , **ex . cit . ed**)

to make a person feel very happy or enthusiastic so that they are not calm

Please don't excite the children too much or they won't sleep tonight.

ex . cit . ed  / ɪk'saɪtəd / *adjective*

not calm, for example because you are happy about something that is going to happen

He's getting very excited about his vacation.

ex . cite . ment  / ɪk'saɪtmənt / *noun*

[noncount]

a feeling of being excited

There was great excitement in the stadium before the game began.

ex . cit . ing  / ɪk'saɪtɪŋ / *adjective*

Something that is **exciting** makes you have strong feelings of happiness and enthusiasm

an exciting story

Her new job sounds very exciting.

ex . claim / ɪk'skleɪm / *verb*

(**ex . claims** , **ex . claim . ing** , **ex . claimed**)

to say something suddenly and loudly because you are surprised or angry

“I don't believe it!” she exclaimed.

ex . cla . ma . tion / ,ɛksklə'meɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a short word or phrase that you use to show surprise, pain, happiness, etc.

“Oh,” “Hey,” and “Wow” are exclamations.

He gave an exclamation of surprise.

→SYNONYM **interjection**

ex . cla . ma . tion point

/ ,ɛksklə'meɪʃn ,pɔɪnt / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a mark (!) that you use in writing to show loud or strong words, or surprise

ex . clude **AWL** / ɪk'sklud / *verb*
(**ex . cludes** , **ex . clud . ing** , **ex . clud . ed**)

1 to deliberately not include something
The price excludes tax.

→ANTONYM **include**


2 to not allow a person to enter a place or do an activity
Students were excluded from the meeting.

ex . clud . ing **AWL** / ɪk'skludɪŋ / *preposition*
without

The meal cost \$45, excluding drinks.

→ANTONYM **including**

ex . cur . sion / ɪk'skərʒn / *noun* [count]
a short trip to see something interesting or to enjoy yourself
We're going on an excursion to the island on Sunday.

ex . cuse 1  / ɪk'skyus / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

When the word **excuse** is a noun, it ends with a sound like **juice** or **loose** .

When the word **excuse** is a verb, it ends with a sound like **shoes** or **choose** .

words you say or write to explain why you have done something wrong

You're late! What's your excuse this time?

There's no excuse for rudeness.

ex . cuse 2  / ɪk'skyuz / *verb*

(**ex . cus . es** , **ex . cus . ing** , **ex . cused**)

used when you want to say that you are sorry for something that is not very bad

Please excuse us for being late – we missed the bus.

excuse me

1 words you use when you want to start talking to someone you do not know

Excuse me, could you tell me the time?

2 words you use to say that you are sorry

Did I step on your foot? Excuse me.

3 Excuse me? words you use to ask someone to repeat what they just said

"Is this your bag?" "Excuse me?" "I asked if this was your bag."

ex . e . cute / ɪksə'kyut / *verb*
(**ex . e . cutes** , **ex . e . cut . ing** , **ex . e . cut . ed**)

to kill a person as a legal punishment

He was executed for murder.

► **ex . e . cu . tion** / ɪksə'kyuʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the execution of prisoners

ex . ec . u . tive 1 / ɪg'zɛkyətɪv / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person who has an important position in a business or organization

ex . ec . u . tive 2 / ɪg'zɛkyətɪv / *adjective*

1 (**BUSINESS**) connected with managing and making decisions in a business or organization

an executive director of a company

executive decisions

2 (**POLITICS**) connected with the part of the government that makes decisions about running the country

the executive branch of the federal government

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch** , the **executive branch** , and the **judicial branch** .

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress** , which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives** .

The executive branch is led by the **president** , and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians) .

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court** , which is the most important court in the country.

ex . empt / ɪg'zempt / *adjective*

If you are **exempt** from something, you do not have to do it
Are full-time students exempt from jury duty?

ex . er . cise 1  / ɪksərsaɪz / *noun*

1 [noncount] (**HEALTH**) moving your body to keep it strong and well

Swimming is very good exercise.

Collocations

Diet and Exercise

healthy eating

eat a healthy/balanced diet

be on/go on a diet

avoid/cut down on alcohol/caffeine/fatty foods

staying healthy

be/get/stay healthy/in shape

put on/gain/lose weight/a few pounds

watch/control your weight

exercise

get regular/plenty of exercise

do yoga/aerobics

play football/hockey/tennis

go cycling/jogging/swimming

2 [count] (**HEALTH**) a special movement that you do to keep your body strong and well

This exercise is good for your back.

3 [count] a piece of work that you do to learn something

Please do exercises 1 and 2 for homework.

ex . er . cise 2 / ɪksərsaɪz / *verb*

(**ex . er . cis . es** , **ex . er . cis . ing** , **ex . er . cised**)

(**HEALTH**) to move your body to keep it strong and well

They exercise in the park every morning.

ex . er . tion / ɪg'zɜːʃn / *noun* [noncount]

using your body in a way that takes a lot of effort

You should avoid any physical exertion for the next four weeks.

ex . hale / ɛks'hleɪ / *verb*

(**ex . hales** , **ex . hal . ing** , **ex . haled**)

(**BIOLOGY**) to let air, smoke, etc. out of your body by breathing

He sat back and exhaled deeply. →ANTONYM **inhale**

ex . haust 1 / ɪg'zɔːst / *noun*

1 [noncount] the waste gas that comes out of a vehicle, an engine, or a machine

car exhaust

2 (also **ex . haust pipe** / ɪg'zɔːst paɪp /) a pipe through which waste gases come out, for example on a car

→SYNONYM **tailpipe**

ex . haust 2 / ɪg'zɔːst / *verb*

(**ex . hausts** , **ex . haust . ing** , **ex . haust . ed**)

to make you feel very tired

The long trip exhausted us.

► **ex . haust . ing** / ɪg'zɔːstɪŋ / *adjective*

Teaching young children can be exhausting.

ex . haust . ed / ɪg'zɔstəd / *adjective*

very tired

I'm exhausted – I think I'll go to bed.

ex . haus . tion / ɪg'zɔstʃən / *noun* [noncount]

being extremely tired

suffering from exhaustion

ex . hib . it 1 **AWL** / ɪg'zɪbət / (also **ex . hi . bi . tion**

/ ,ɛksə'biʃn /) *noun* [count, noncount]

(ART) an object or a group of objects that are arranged in a museum, etc. so that people can look at them

a special exhibit of works by local artists

Her paintings will be on exhibit through the end of August.

ex . hib . it 2 **AWL** / ɪg'zɪbət / *verb* (**ex . hib . its** , **ex . hib . it . ing** , **ex . hib . it . ed**)

(ART) to show something in a public place for people to look at

Her photographs have been exhibited all over the world.

ex . hi . bi . tion **AWL** / ,ɛksə'biʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

another word for **exhibit** 1

ex . ile / 'ɛgzail ; 'ɛksail / *noun*

(POLITICS)

1 [noncount] having to live away from your own country, especially for political reasons or as a punishment

Napoleon spent the last years of his life in exile .

2 [count] a person who has to live away from their own country

ex . ist  / ɪg'zɪst / *verb*

(**ex . ists** , **ex . ist . ing** , **ex . ist . ed**)

to be real; to live

Does life exist on other planets?

That word does not exist.

ex . is . tence / ɪg'zɪstəns / *noun* [noncount]


being real; living

It is the oldest language in existence .

ex . ist . ing / ɪg'zɪstɪŋ / *adjective*

that is already there or being used now

Under the existing law, you are not allowed to work in this country.

ex . it  / 'ɛgzət ; 'ɛksət / *noun* [count]

1 a way out of a building

Where is the exit?

an emergency exit

→ANTONYM **entrance**

2 a place where cars can leave a highway

We need to get off at the next exit.

ex . ot . ic / ɪg'zɒtɪk / *adjective*

strange or interesting because it comes from another country

exotic fruits

ex . pand **AWL** / ɪk'spænd / *verb*

(**ex . pands** , **ex . pand . ing** , **ex . pand . ed**)

to become bigger or to make something bigger

Metals expand when they are heated.

We hope to expand the business this year.

→Look at **contract** 2 .

► **ex . pan . sion** **AWL** / ɪk'spænʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

The city's rapid expansion has caused a lot of problems.

ex . pect  / ɪk'spekt / *verb*

(**ex . pects** , **ex . pect . ing** , **ex . pect . ed**)

1 to think that someone or something will come, or that something will happen

I'm expecting a letter.

We expected it to be hot in Hawaii, and it was .

She's expecting a baby (= she is going to have a baby) in June.

2 If you are **expected** to do something, you must do it

I am expected to work every Saturday.

ex . pec . ta . tion / ,ɛkspɛk'teɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount] a belief that something will happen

Against all expectations , we enjoyed ourselves.

ex . pe . di . tion / ,ɛkspə'diʃn / *noun* [count]

a long trip to find or do something special

an expedition to the South Pole

Thesaurus

trip an act of traveling from one place to another, and usually back again. A **trip** can be short or long, and can be for business or pleasure: *a business trip* ♦ *a round-the-world trip* ♦ *a trip to the grocery store* ♦ *They took a trip down the river.* ♦ *We just got back from our trip to Japan. We had a great time.*

travel the general activity of moving from place to place. With this meaning, **travel** is a noncount noun. A person's **travels** are the time he or she spends traveling, especially in foreign countries and for pleasure: *air/rail/space travel* ♦ *Foreign travel is very popular these days.* ♦ *The book is about her travels around Europe.*

journey a long and often difficult trip from one place to another: *It was a dangerous journey across the mountains.* ♦ *They continued their journey on foot.*

expedition a long, organized trip to find out about a place or to do something special: *He led the first expedition to the North Pole.* ♦ *She made two expeditions to Brazil to study the wild plants.*

voyage a long trip by water or in space: *The Titanic sank on its first voyage.* ♦ *The spacecraft began its voyage to Jupiter.*

ex . pel / ɪk'spɛl / *verb*

(**ex . pels** , **ex . pel . ling** , **ex . pel . led**)

to send someone away from a school, an organization, or a country: *The boys were expelled from school for smoking.*

ex . pense / ɪk'spens / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the cost of something

Having a car is a big expense.

Thesaurus

price the money that you have to pay to buy something: *What's the price of gas now?* ♦ *We can't afford the car at that price .* ♦ *house prices*

cost the money that you need to buy, make, or do something: *The cost of electricity is going up.* ♦ *A new computer system was installed at a cost of \$80,000.* ♦ *the cost of living (= the amount of money you need to pay for food, clothes, and a place to live)*

charge the money that you pay for goods or services: *Is there a charge for parking here?* ♦ *Delivery is free of charge (= costs nothing) .*

fee the money you pay to go into a place, or for professional advice or services from doctors, lawyers, colleges, etc.: *Some lawyers charge extremely high fees for their services.* ♦ *an annual membership fee* ♦ *tuition fees*

expense the money you spend on something, or something that makes you spend money: *The house was decorated at great expense.* ♦ *Owning a car is a big expense.*

2 expenses [plural] money that you spend on a certain thing

The company pays our travel expenses.

ex . pen . sive  / ɪk'spɛnsɪv / **adjective**

Something that is **expensive** costs a lot of money

expensive clothes
The meal was very expensive.

→ANTONYM **cheap**

ex . pe . ri . ence 1  / ɪk'spɪəriəns / **noun**

1 [noncount] knowing about something because you have seen it or done it

She has four years' teaching experience.

Do you have much experience of working with children?

2 [count] something that has happened to you

He wrote a book about his experiences in South America.

ex . pe . ri . ence 2  / ɪk'spɪəriəns / **verb**

(*ex . pe . ri . enc . es* , *ex . pe . ri . enc . ing* , *ex . pe . ri . enc . ed*)

If you **experience** something, it happens to you

Everyone experiences failure at some time in their lives.

ex . pe . ri . enc . ed / ɪk'spɪəriənst / **adjective**

If you are **experienced** , you know about something because you have done it many times before

She's an experienced driver.

→ANTONYM **inexperienced**

ex . per . i . ment / ɪk'spɛrɪmənt / **verb**

(*ex . per . i . ments* , *ex . per . i . ment . ing* , *ex . per . i . ment . ed*)

to do an experiment or to test something

I don't think it's right to experiment on animals.

young people who experiment with (= try) illegal drugs

ex . per . i . ment  / ɪk'spɛrɪmənt / **noun**

[count]

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) a scientific test that you do to find out what will happen or to see if something is true

They have to do experiments to find out if the drug is safe for humans.

ex . pert  / ɪk'spɜːt / **noun** [count]

a person who knows a lot about something

He's an expert on American literature.

a computer expert

ex . per . tise  / ɪk'spɜːtɪz / **noun**

[noncount]

knowing a lot about a particular subject, activity, or job

scientific expertise

ex . pire / ɪk'spaɪə / **verb**

(*ex . pires* , *ex . pir . ing* , *ex . pired*)

to come to the end of the time when you can use an official document

I need to renew my driver's license before it expires next month.

ex . plain  / ɪk'spleɪn / **verb**

(*ex . plains* , *ex . plain . ing* , *ex . plain . ed*)

1 to tell someone about something so that they understand it

The teacher usually explains the new words to us.

He explained how to use the machine.

STYLE

We say "Explain it to me ." It is wrong to say "Explain me it."

2 to give a reason for something

I explained why we needed the money.

ex . pla . na . tion  / ɪk'splə'neɪʃn / **noun**

[count, noncount]

something that helps someone understand something, or a reason for something

Did they give any explanation for their behavior?

ex . plic . it  / ɪk'splɪsət / **adjective**

clear; making something easy to understand

She gave me explicit instructions not to touch anything.

▶ **ex . plic . it . ly**  / ɪk'splɪsətli / **adverb**

He was explicitly forbidden to stay out past midnight.

ex . plode  / ɪk'spləʊd / **verb**

(*ex . plodes* , *ex . plod . ing* , *ex . plod . ed*)

to burst suddenly with a very loud noise

A bomb exploded in the city center, killing two people.

The noun is **explosion** .

ex . ploit  / ɪk'splɔɪt / **verb**

(*ex . ploits* , *ex . ploit . ing* , *ex . ploit . ed*)

to treat someone badly to get what you want

Some employers exploit workers, making them work long hours for low pay.

ex . plore  / ɪk'splɔː / **verb**

(*ex . plores* , *ex . plor . ing* , *ex . plored*)

to travel around a new place to learn about it

They explored the area on foot.


▶ **ex . plo . ra . tion** / ɪk'splɔː'reɪʃn / **noun**

[count, noncount] *the exploration of space*

ex . plor . er / ɪk'splɔːrə / **noun** [count]

a person who travels around a new place to learn about it

The first European explorers arrived in America in the 15th century.

ex . plo . sion  / ɪk'spləʊʒn / **noun** [count]

the sudden bursting and loud noise of something such as a bomb exploding

There was an explosion, and pieces of glass flew everywhere.

The verb is **explode** .

ex . plo . sive / ɪk'spləʊsɪv / **adjective**

(**CHEMISTRY**) Something that is **explosive** can cause an explosion

an explosive gas

▶ **ex . plo . sive noun** [count] (**CHEMISTRY**)

a substance that can make things explode


ex . port 1  / ɪk'spɔːt / **verb**

(*ex . ports* , *ex . port . ing* , *ex . port . ed*)


(**BUSINESS**) to sell things to another country

Japan exports cars to the United States.

→ANTONYM **import**

ex . port . er  / ɪk'spɔːtə / **noun** [count]

the world's biggest exporter of oil →ANTONYM **importer**

ex . port 2  / ɪk'spɔːt / **noun** (**BUSINESS**)

1 [noncount] selling things to another country

These cars are made for export.

2 [count] something that you sell to another country

The country's main exports are tea and cotton.

→ANTONYM **import**

ex . pose **AWL** / ɪk'spoʊz / *verb*
(**ex . pos . es** , **ex . pos . ing** , **ex . posed**)
1 to show something that is usually covered or hidden
He undid his top button, exposing his neck.
The newspaper exposed her terrible secret.

2 to put someone in a difficult or dangerous situation
A baby's skin should not be exposed to the sun for too long.


ex . po . sure **AWL** / ɪk'spoʊʒər / *noun*
[noncount]

being put in a difficult or dangerous situation
Exposure to radiation is harmful.

ex . press 1 / ɪk'spres / *verb*
(**ex . press . es** , **ex . press . ing** , **ex . pressed**)
to say or show how you think or feel
She expressed her ideas well.

ex . press 2 / ɪk'spres / *adjective*
that goes or is sent very quickly
an express bus
express mail

▶ **ex . press** *adverb*
I sent the package express.

ex . pres . sion  / ɪk'spreʃjən / *noun* [count]
1 the look on your face that shows how you feel
an expression of surprise

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a word or group of words; a way of saying something
The expression "to drop off" means "to fall asleep."

ex . pres . sive / ɪk'spresɪv / *adjective*
showing feelings or thoughts
an expressive piece of music
Hannah has a very expressive face.

ex . press . way / ɪk'spresweɪ / (also **free . way** / 'friweɪ /) *noun* [count]

a wide road where vehicles can travel fast
Turn right and get on the expressway.

ex . pul . sion / ɪk'spʌljən / *noun*
[count , noncount]
the official act of making someone leave a school, an organization, or a country
There have been three expulsions from school this year.
The verb is **expel** .

ex . qui . site / ɪk'skwɪzət / *adjective*
extremely beautiful
She has an exquisite face.

ex . tend / ɪk'tend / *verb* (**ex . tends** , **ex . tend . ing** , **ex . tend . ed**)

1 to make something longer or bigger
I'm extending my vacation for another week.
2 to reach or stretch over an area
The park extends as far as the river.

ex . tend . ed fam . i . ly / ɪk'tendəd 'fæməli / *noun* [count] (plural **ex . tend . ed fam . i . lies**)
a large family group that includes uncles, aunts, cousins, grandparents, etc.
Are you planning to invite your whole extended family to the wedding?

ex . ten . sion / ɪk'tenʃən / *noun*
1 [count , noncount] the act of making something bigger or longer
the extension of the president's powers

2 [count] a new part that you add to a building to make it bigger
They built an extension on the back of the house.

3 [count] extra time that you are allowed to do something
I need to ask my tutor for an extension on my English paper.

4 [count] one of the telephones in a building that is connected to the main telephone
Can I have extension 4110, please?

ex . ten . sive / ɪk'tensɪv / *adjective*
large in area or amount

The house has extensive grounds.
Many buildings suffered extensive damage .

ex . tent / ɪk'tɛnt / *noun* [noncount]
how big something is

I had no idea of the full extent of the problem (= how big it was) .

to a certain extent ; to some extent
used to show that you do not think something is completely true

I agree with you to a certain extent.

ex . te . ri . or / ɪk'tɪəriər / *noun*
[count , usually singular]

the outside part of something, especially a building
We painted the exterior of the house white.

→ANTONYM **interior**

▶ **ex . te . ri . or** *adjective*
an exterior door →ANTONYM **interior**

ex . ter . nal **AWL** / ɪk'tɜːnl / *adjective*
on, of, or from the outside

external walls →ANTONYM **internal**

ex . tinct / ɪk'stɪŋkt / *adjective*

(BIOLOGY) If a type of animal or plant is **extinct** , it does not exist now


Dinosaurs became extinct millions of years ago.

▶ **ex . tinc . tion** / ɪk'stɪŋkʃən / *noun* [noncount]
The panda is in danger of extinction.

ex . tin . guish / ɪk'stɪŋgwɪʃ / *verb*
(**ex . tin . guish . es** , **ex . tin . guish . ing** , **ex . tin . guished**)

(*formal*)
to make something stop burning
It took several hours to extinguish the fire.

→SYNONYM **put out**

ex . tra 1  / 'ɛkstrə / *adjective, adverb*
more than what is usual

I've put an extra blanket on your bed because it's cold tonight.

The room costs \$100, and you have to pay extra for breakfast.

ex . tra 2 / 'ɛkstrə / *noun* [count]

1 a person in a movie, etc. who has a small, not important part, for example in a crowd

2 something that costs more, or that is not usually included
All the little extras added \$300 to the cost of the computer.

ex . tract 1 **AWL** / ɪk'strækt / *verb*
(**ex . tracts** , **ex . tract . ing** , **ex . tract . ed**) (*formal*)

to take something out, especially with difficulty
We'll have to extract two teeth to make room for the new ones.

ex . tract ² **AWL** / 'ɛkstrækt / **noun** [count]
 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS , MUSIC) a part of a book, piece of music, etc. that shows what the rest is like
We're reading extracts of Thoreau and Emerson this semester.

ex . tra . cur . ric . u . lar / ,ɛkstrəkə'rikyələr / **adjective**
 not part of the usual studies at a school or college
His extracurricular activities include sports and music lessons.

ex . traor . di . nar . y / ɪk'strɔrdə'nəri / **adjective**
 very unusual or strange
What an extraordinary thing to say!

ex . trav . a . gant / ɪk'strævəgənt / **adjective**
 If you are **extravagant**, you spend too much money
He's pretty extravagant – he goes everywhere by taxi.

▶ **ex . trav . a . gance** / ɪk'strævəgəns / **noun**
 [count, noncount]
 the act or habit of spending too much money
There are no limits to his extravagance.

ex . treme 🗨️ / ɪk'strɪm / **adjective**
 1 very great or strong
the extreme cold of the Arctic
 2 If you say that a person is **extreme**, you mean that their ideas are too strong.
 3 as far away as possible
They came from the extreme north of Alaska.

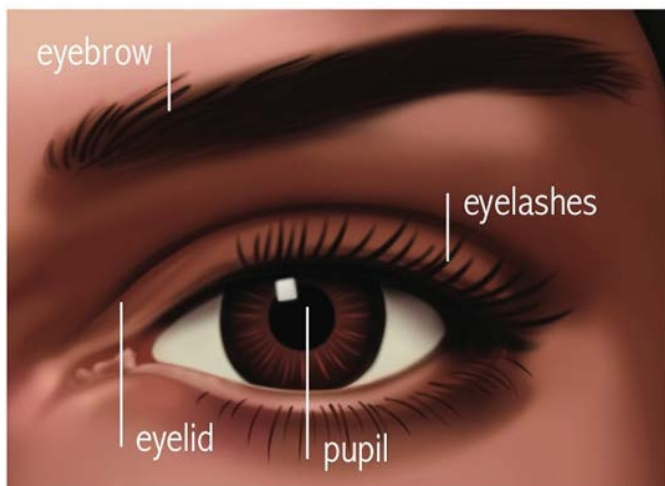
ex . treme . ly 🗨️ / ɪk'strɪmli / **adverb**
 very
He's extremely good-looking.

ex . treme sports / ɪk'strɪm 'sɔrts / **noun**
 [plural]
 (SPORTS) sports that are very exciting and often dangerous to do

ex . tro . vert / 'ɛkstrəvɔrt / **noun** [count]
 a person who is confident and prefers being with other people to being alone
 → ANTONYM **introvert**

eye 🗨️ / aɪ / **noun** [count]
 one of the two parts in your head that you see with
She has blue eyes.
Open your eyes!

eye



catch someone's eye
 1 to make someone look at you
Try to catch the waiter's eye the next time he comes this way.

2 If something **catches your eye**, you see it suddenly
Her bright yellow hat caught my eye.

in someone's eyes
 in the opinion of someone
Richard is 42, but in his mother's eyes, he's still a little boy!

keep an eye on someone or something
 to watch someone or something to make sure it is safe
Will you keep an eye on my bag while I go to the restroom?

see eye to eye with someone
 to agree with someone
Mr. Harper doesn't always see eye to eye with his neighbors.

eye . ball / 'aɪbɔl / **noun** [count]
 (BIOLOGY) the whole eye, including the part that is inside the head

eye . brow / 'aɪbrəʊ / **noun**
 [count]
 one of the two lines of hair above your eyes

eye . glass . es / 'aɪglæsəz / **noun** [plural]
 = **glasses**

eye . lash / 'aɪlæʃ / **noun** [count]
 (plural **eye . lash . es**) (also **lash** / læʃ /)
 one of the hairs that grow in a line on your **eyelid**
She has beautiful long eyelashes.

eye . lid / 'aɪlɪd / **noun** [count]
 the piece of skin that can move to close your eye

eye . shad . ow / 'aɪʃædɔʊ / **noun** [noncount]
 color that is put on the skin over the eyes to make them look more attractive

eye . sight / 'aɪsaɪt / **noun** [noncount]
 the ability to see
Your eyesight is very good.

Ff

F, f / ɛf / **noun** [count, noncount]
 1 (plural **F's, f's** / ɛfs /) the sixth letter of the English alphabet
"Father" begins with an "F."

2 **F** (GENERAL SCIENCE) abbreviation of **Fahrenheit**
Water freezes at 32°F.

3 **F** the lowest grade that is given for a test or piece of work.
 An **F** means that the person has failed
I got an F on my essay and had to write it again.

fa . ble / 'feɪbl / **noun**
 [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a short story, usually about animals, that teaches people a lesson (called a **moral**)

fab . ric / 'fæbrɪk / **noun**
 [count, noncount]

cloth that is used for making things such as clothes
cotton fabrics

fab . u . lous / 'fæbjələs / *adjective*

very good

The food smells fabulous!

→SYNONYM **wonderful**

face 1 / feɪs / *noun* [count]

1 the front part of your head

Have you washed your face?

She had a smile on her face.

Collocations

Physical Appearance

face

blue/green/brown **eyes**
pale/flushed/rosy **cheeks**
white/perfect/crooked **teeth**
a long/short/neat **beard**

hair and skin

pale/fair/dark **skin**
smooth/wrinkled **skin**
straight/curly/wavy **hair**
a bald/shaved **head**

2 the front or one side of something

a clock face

He put the cards face down on the table.

face to face

If two people are **face to face**, they are looking straight at each other

They stood face to face.

keep a straight face

to not smile or laugh when something is funny

I couldn't keep a straight face when he dropped his watch in the soup!

make a face

to move your mouth and eyes to show that you do not like something

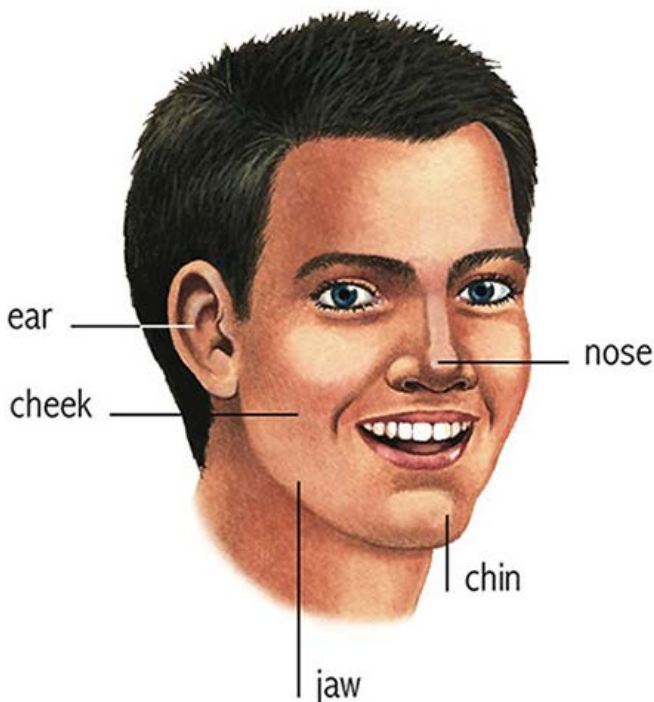
She made a face when she saw what was for dinner.

to someone's face

If you say something **to someone's face**, you say it when that person is with you

I wanted to say that I was sorry to her face, not on the phone.

face



face 2 / feɪs / *verb* (**fac . es** , **fac . ing** , **faced**)

1 to have your face or front toward something

Can you all face the front of the class, please?

My bedroom faces the backyard.

2 to deal with an unfriendly person or a difficult situation

I can't face going to work today – I'm too sick.

let's face it (*informal*)

we must agree that it is true

Let's face it – you're not very good at math.

face-lift (also **face . lift**) / 'feɪslɪft / *noun* [count]

a medical operation to make your face look younger

fa . cial / 'feɪʃl / *adjective*

connected with the face

a facial expression

facial hair

fa . cil . i . tate **AWL** / fə'sɪləteɪt / *verb*

(**fa . cil . i . tates** , **fa . cil . i . tat . ing** , **fa . cil . i . tat . ed**)

(*formal*) to make something possible or easier

teaching techniques that facilitate learning

fa . cil . i . ties **AWL** / fə'sɪlətɪz / *noun* [plural]

services, rooms, equipment, etc. that make it possible to do something

Our school has very good sports facilities .

fact / fækt / *noun* [count]

something that you know has happened or is true

It's a fact that the earth travels around the sun.

in fact ; **in actual fact**

used to show that something is true; really

I thought she was 21 years old, but in actual fact she's only 19.

I think I saw him – in fact, I'm sure I did.

fac . tor **AWL** / 'fæktər / *noun* [count]

1 one of the things that influence a situation, a decision, etc.

Cost was a major factor in deciding where I went to college.

2 (**MATH**) a whole number by which a larger number can be divided

2, 3, 4, and 6 are factors of 12.

fac . to . ry / 'fæktəri / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **fac . to . ries**)

a place where people make things, usually with machines

He works at the automobile factory.

fac . tu . al / 'fæktʃʊəl / *adjective*

based on or containing facts

a factual account of events

fac . ul . ty / 'fæktli / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural* **fac . ul . ties**)

the people who teach at a school, college, or university

She is on the faculty at Columbia Business School.

a faculty meeting

fade / feɪd / *verb* (**fades** , **fad . ing** , **fad . ed**)

to become lighter in color or less strong

Will this shirt fade when I wash it?

The cheers of the crowd faded away .

Fahr . en . heit / 'færənhaɪt / *noun* [noncount]

(*abbreviation* **F**)

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) a way of measuring temperature. Water freezes at 32° **Fahrenheit** and boils at 212° **Fahrenheit** 110°F

→Look at **Celsius** .

fail 1  / feɪl / *verb* (**fails** , **fail .ing** , **failed**)

1 to not pass an exam or test
She failed her driving test again.
How many students failed last year?

→ANTONYM **pass**

2 to try to do something but not be able to do it
He played well but failed to win the match.

→ANTONYM **succeed**

3 to not do something that you should do
The driver failed to stop at a red light.

fail 2 / feɪl / *noun*

without fail

certainly
Be there at twelve o'clock without fail!

fail .ure  / 'feɪljə / *noun*

1 [noncount] lack of success
The search for the missing children ended in failure.
2 [count] a person or thing that does not do well
I felt that I was a failure because I didn't have a job.

→ANTONYM **success**

faint 1 / feɪnt / *adjective* (**faint .er** , **faint .est**)

1 not clear or strong
We could hear the faint sound of music in the distance.
2 If you feel **faint** , you feel that you are going to fall, for example because you are sick or tired.

faint 2 / feɪnt / *verb*

(**faints** , **faint .ing** , **faint .ed**)
to suddenly become unconscious for a short time, for example because you are weak or sick
She fainted as soon as she saw the blood.

fair 1  / fer / *adjective* (**fair .er** , **fair .est**)

1 treating people in an equal way or in the right way
It's not fair ! Why do I have to go to bed before my sister?
They didn't get a fair trial .

→ANTONYM **unfair**

2 good or big enough, but not very good or big
They've invited a fair number of people to their party.
I would describe the service in this restaurant as fair .

3 (used about a person's skin or hair) light in color
He has fair hair .

→ANTONYM **dark**

4 (used about the weather) bright and not raining

fair 2 / fer / *noun*

[count]

1 a place outside where you can ride on big machines and play games to win prizes

2 (**BUSINESS**) a large event where people and businesses show and sell the things they make
a book fair
a world trade fair

fair .ly / 'ferli / *adverb*

1 more than a little, but not very
She speaks French fairly well .
I'm fairly certain it was him .

2 in a way that is right and honest
This company treats its workers fairly .

→ANTONYM **unfairly**

fair .y / 'feri / *noun* [count] (*plural* **fair .ies**)

a very small person in stories. **Fairies** have wings and can do magic.

fair .y tale / 'feri teɪl / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a story for children that is about magic

faith / feɪθ / *noun*

1 [noncount] feeling sure that someone or something is good, right, or honest
I have great faith in your ability to do the job (= I'm sure that you can do it) .

2 [count] (**RELIGION**) a religion
the Jewish faith

faith .ful / 'feɪθfl / *adjective*

always ready to support your friends; not changing
a faithful friend

fake / feɪk / *noun* [count]

a copy of something that seems real but is not
This painting is not really by Van Gogh – it's a fake .

▶ **fake adjective**

a fake passport

fall 1  / fɔ:l / *verb*

(**falls** , **fall .ing** , **fell** / fe:l / **has fall .en** / 'fɔ:lən /)

1 to go down quickly toward the ground
The book fell off the table .
She fell down the stairs and broke her arm .
2 to suddenly stop standing
He slipped on the ice and fell .
I fell over and hurt my leg .
3 to become lower or less
In the desert the temperature falls quickly at night .
Prices have fallen again .

→ANTONYM **rise**

fall apart to break into pieces
The chair fell apart when I sat on it .

fall asleep
to start sleeping
She fell asleep in the armchair .

fall behind to become slower than others, or not do something when you should do it
She's falling behind on her homework .

fall for someone to begin to love someone
He has fallen for someone he met on vacation .

fall for something
(*informal*)
to believe something that someone tells you is true, although it is not true
I can't believe you fell for that old excuse!

fall in love with someone
to begin to love someone
He fell in love with Anna the first time they met .

fall out with someone to argue with someone so that you stop being friends
Jane has fallen out with her best friend .

fall through If a plan **falls through** , it does not happen.

fall 2  / fɔ:l / *noun*

1 [count] a sudden drop from a higher place to a lower place
He had a bad fall from his horse .

2 [count] becoming lower or less
a fall in the price of oil


→ANTONYM **rise**

3 [count , usually singular] the part of the year between summer and winter
In the fall , the leaves begin to fall from the trees .

4 falls [plural] (GEOGRAPHY) a place where water falls from a high place to a low place

Niagara Falls →SYNONYM **waterfall**

fall . en form of **fall 1**

false  / fəʊls / **adjective**

1 not true; wrong

She gave a false name to the police.

A spider has eight legs – true or false?

→ANTONYM **true**

Thesaurus

wrong not right or correct; (used about a person) not right about someone or something: *I'm afraid that's the wrong answer.* ♦ *He was driving on the wrong side of the road.* ♦ *That picture is the wrong way around.* ♦ *We were wrong about her – she's actually very kind.*

→ANTONYM **right**

false (used about facts) not true or correct: *A whale is a fish. True or false?* ♦ *She gave false information to the insurance company.*

→ANTONYM **true**

incorrect wrong according to the facts; containing mistakes. This word is a little formal: *an incorrect spelling* ♦ *Incorrect answers should be marked with a cross.*

→ANTONYM **correct**

mistaken (used about a person) wrong in your opinion or judgment: *I thought I saw Jackie sitting over there, but I must have been mistaken.* ♦ *It was a case of mistaken identity* (= people thought that a particular person was someone else).

→ANTONYM **right, correct**

inaccurate (used about something such as a newspaper report, a map, etc.) wrong according to the facts; containing mistakes: *an inaccurate statement* ♦ *All the maps we had were completely inaccurate.* ♦ *The report was badly researched and inaccurate.*

→ANTONYM **accurate**

2 not real or not natural

He has false teeth (= teeth that are made of plastic).

a false alarm

a warning about something bad that does not happen

Everyone thought there was a fire, but it was a false alarm.

fame / feɪm / **noun** [noncount]

being known by many people

The movie tells the story of her rise to fame.

The adjective is **famous**.

fa . mil . iar  / fə'mɪljər / **adjective**

that you know well

I heard a familiar voice in the next room.

I'm not familiar with this computer.

→ANTONYM **unfamiliar**

fam . i . ly  / 'fæmli / **noun** (plural **fam . i . lies**)

1 [count, noncount] a group of people who are connected to each other, especially parents and their children

How many people are there in your family?

Everyone in my family has red hair.

His family lives on a farm.

→Look at **extended family**.

2 [count] (BIOLOGY) a group of plants or animals

Lions belong to the cat family.

fam . i . ly name / 'fæmli ,neɪm / **noun**

[count]

the name that is shared by members of a family

→SYNONYM **last name**

Word building

Your **first name** or **given name** is the name that your parents give you when you are born. Many people also have a **middle name**.

Your **last name** or **family name** is the name that everyone in your family has. When a woman gets married, she usually takes her husband's last name. Her old last name is then called her **maiden name**, and her new one is her **married name**.

A **nickname** is a name that your friends or family sometimes call you instead of your real name: *His real name is Robert, but his nickname is Shorty.*

fam . i . ly tree / ,fæmli 'tri / **noun** [count]

a plan that shows all the people in a family

fam . ine / 'fæmən / **noun** [count, noncount]

A **famine** happens when there is not enough food in a country

How many people died in the famine?

fa . mous  / 'feɪməs / **adjective**

known by many people

New York is famous for its museums.

She's a famous actress.

The noun is **fame**.

fan 1 / fæn / **noun** [count]

1 a person who likes someone or something, for example a singer or a sport, very much

She is a big fan of modern art.

football fans

2 a thing that moves the air to make you cooler

an electric fan

fans



fan 2 / fæn / **verb** (**fans, fan . ning, fanned**)

to make someone or something cooler by moving the air

I fanned my face with the newspaper.

fa . nat . ic / fə'nætɪk / **noun** [count]

a person who is very enthusiastic about something and may have extreme or dangerous opinions

He's a baseball fanatic.

a religious fanatic

fan . cy / 'fænsi / **adjective**

(**fan . ci . er, fan . ci . est**)

not simple or ordinary

She wore a very fancy hat to the wedding.

a fancy restaurant

fang / fæŋ / *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY) a long, sharp tooth of a dog, a poisonous snake, etc.

fan . ny pack / 'fæni pæk / *noun* [count]

a small bag that you wear around the middle of your body to keep money, etc. in

→Look at the picture at **bag**.

fan . tas . tic / fæn'tæstɪk / *adjective* (informal)

very good; wonderful

We had a fantastic vacation.

→SYNONYM **great**

fan . ta . sy / 'fæntəsi / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **fan . ta . sies**)

something nice that you think about and that you hope will happen, although it is very unlikely

It was just a fantasy.

She was living in a fantasy world.

→SYNONYM **dream**

FAQ / ,ɛf eɪ 'kyu / *abbreviation*

(COMPUTERS) **FAQ** is used in writing to mean “frequently asked questions.”

far 1 / far / *adverb* (**far . ther** / 'fɑːðər / or

fur . ther / 'fɜːðər / **far . thest** / 'fɑːðəst / or **fur . thest** / 'fɜːðəst /)

1 a long way from somewhere

My house isn't far from the station.

It's much too far to drive in one day.

Which word?

Farther or further?

In formal English, you should use **farther** to talk about distance in space: *I walked much farther than you did.*

Use **further** to talk about distance in time: *I can't remember further back than 1990.*

2 You use **far** to ask about the distance from one place to another place

How far is it to the coast from here?

Grammar

We usually use **far** only in questions and negative sentences, and after **too** and **so**: *Is it far to walk?* ♦ *It's too far to walk.*

In other sentences we use **a long way**: *It's a long way to walk – let's take the bus.*

3 very much

He's far taller than his brother.

That's far too expensive.

as far as...

to a place

We walked as far as the town and then came back.

I read as far as the second chapter.

as far as I know

used when you think something is true, but you are not sure

As far as I know, she's coming, but I may be wrong.

by far

You use **by far** to show that a person or thing is much better, bigger, etc. than anyone or anything else

She's by far the best player on the team.

far from something

almost the opposite of something; not at all

I'm far from certain.

far from it (informal)

certainly not; just the opposite

“Are you upset?” “Far from it – I'm delighted.”

so far

until now

So far the work has been easy.

far 2 / far / *adjective* (**far . ther** / 'fɑːðər / or

fur . ther / 'fɜːðər / **far . thest** / 'fɑːðəst / or **fur . thest** / 'fɜːðəst /)

1 a long way away

Let's walk – it's not far.

→ANTONYM **near**

Grammar

We usually use **far** only in questions and negative sentences, and after **too** and **so**: *Is it far to walk?* ♦ *It's too far to walk.*

In other sentences we use **a long way**: *It's a long way to walk – let's take the bus.*

Which word?

Farther or further?

In formal English, you should use **farther** to talk about distance in space: *I walked much farther than you did.*

Use **further** to talk about distance in time: *I can't remember further back than 1990.*

2 a long way from the center in the direction mentioned

Who's that on the far left of the photo?

fare / fer / *noun* [count]

the money that you pay to travel by bus, train, airplane, etc.

My bus fare went up.

the Far East / ðə ,fɑː 'iːst / *noun* [singular]

(GEOGRAPHY) China, Japan, and other countries in eastern Asia

→Look at **the Middle East**.

fare . well / ,fer 'wɛl / *noun* [count]

(formal)

goodbye

We're having a farewell party for Megan.

farm / fɑːm / *noun* [count]

land and buildings where people keep animals and grow plants for food

They work on a farm.

farm animals

farm . er / 'fɑːmər / *noun* [count]

a person who owns or works on a farm

farm . house / 'fɑːmhaʊs / *noun* [count]

the main house on a farm

farm . ing / 'fɑːmɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

managing a farm or working on it

farming methods

farm . land / 'fɑːmlænd / *noun*

[noncount, plural]

(GEOGRAPHY) land that is used for keeping animals or growing plants for food

farm . yard / 'fɑːmyɑːd / *noun* [count]

the area beside the main house on a farm, with buildings or walls around it

far . sight . ed / 'fɑː ,saɪtəd / *adjective*

(HEALTH) If you are **farsighted**, you can see things clearly when they are far away but not when they are close to you.

→ANTONYM **nearsighted**

far . ther, far . thest / 'fɑːðər ; 'fɑːðəst /
adjective, adverb forms of far

Which word?

Farther or further?

In formal English, you should use **farther** to talk about distance in space: *I walked much farther than you did.*

Use **further** to talk about distance in time: *I can't remember further back than 1990.*

fas . ci . nate / 'fæsənɪt / *verb*

(**fas . ci . nates, fas . ci . nat . ing, fas . ci . nat . ed**)

to attract or interest someone very much

China has always fascinated me.

I've always been fascinated by his ideas.

fas . ci . nat . ing / 'fæsənɪtɪŋ / *adjective*

very interesting

She told us fascinating stories about her life.

fas . ci . na . tion / 'fæsə'neɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

when you find something or someone very interesting

The girls listened in fascination.

fash . ion / 'fæʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]

a way of dressing or doing something that people like and try to copy for a time

Bright colors are back in fashion.

Some styles never go out of fashion.

a fashion show

fash . ion . a . ble / 'fæʃənəbl / *adjective*

popular, or in a popular style at the time

She was wearing a fashionable black hat.

→ANTONYM **old-fashioned, unfashionable**

► **fash . ion . a . bly** / 'fæʃənəbli / *adverb*

He was always fashionably dressed.

fash . ion de . sign . er / 'fæʃn dɪzəɪnər /

noun [count]

a person whose job is to design clothes

fast 1 / fæst / *adjective* (**fast . er, fast . est**)

1 moving, happening, or doing something very quickly

the fastest rate of increase for many years

a fast learner

Which word?

Fast or quick?

We say **fast** for a person or thing that moves at great speed: *a fast car* ♦ *a fast train* ♦ *a fast worker*

We say **quick** for something that is done in a short time: *a quick answer* ♦ *a quick visit* ♦ *a quick meal*

2 If a clock or watch is **fast**, it shows a time that is later than the real time

My watch is five minutes fast.

→ANTONYM **slow**

fast 2 / fæst / *adverb* (**fast . er, fast . est**)

1 quickly

Don't drive so fast!

I can't go any faster.

→ANTONYM **slowly**

2 completely or deeply

The baby was fast asleep.

The car was stuck fast in the mud.

fast 3 / fæst / *verb* (**fasts, fast . ing, fast . ed**)

(RELIGION) to not eat food for a certain time

Muslims fast during Ramadan.

fas . ten / 'fæsn / *verb*

(**fas . tens, fas . ten . ing, fas . tened**)

1 to join or close something so that it will not come open

Please fasten your seat belts.

Can you fasten this suitcase for me?

2 to attach or tie one thing to another thing

Fasten this badge to your jacket.

fas . ten . er / 'fæsənər / *noun* [count]

a thing that joins together two parts of something

The fastener on my skirt just broke.

fast food / ,fæst 'fud / *noun* [noncount]

hot food that is made and served very quickly in special restaurants, and often taken out

fat 1 / fæt / *adjective* (**fat . ter, fat . test**)

with a large round body: *You'll get fat if you eat too much.*

Thesaurus

fat is a general word to describe a person who has a large round body, but it is not polite to say to someone that they are fat: *Do I look fat in this dress?*

♦ *I'm getting fat!*

overweight is a little more polite, and is also a word used by doctors or health professionals: *She's a little overweight.* ♦ *He's only a few pounds overweight.*

heavy is often used when you want to be polite: *Donna's gotten a little heavier since the last time I saw her.*

obese means very fat, in a way that is not healthy. This word is often used by doctors and health professionals, but is also used in a general way to mean "very fat": *Obese patients are given advice on healthy eating.*

fat 2 / fæt / *noun*

1 [noncount] (BIOLOGY) the soft white substance under the skins of animals and people

Cut the fat off the meat.

2 [count, noncount] the substance containing oil that we get from animals, plants, or seeds and use for cooking

foods that are low in fat

Vegetable fats are healthier than animal fats.

→Look at **fatty**.

fa . tal / 'feɪtəl / *adjective*

1 Something that is **fatal** causes death

a fatal car accident

2 Something that is **fatal** has very bad results

I made the fatal mistake of signing a document without reading it carefully.

► **fa . tal . ly** / 'feɪtli / *adverb*

She was fatally injured in the crash.

fate / feɪt / *noun*

1 [noncount] the power that some people believe controls everything that happens

It was fate that brought them together again after twenty years.

2 [count] the things, especially bad things, that will happen or have happened to someone or something

What will be the fate of the prisoners?

fa . ther / 'fɑːðər / *noun* [count]

1 a man who has a child

Where do your mother and father live?

→Look at **dad, daddy**.

2 **Father** (RELIGION) the title of certain priests


Father O'Reilly

fa . ther . hood / 'fɑðərˌhʊd / *noun* [noncount]
being a father

fa . ther-in-law / 'fɑðər ɪn lɔ / *noun* [count]
(plural **fa . thers-in-law**)
the father of your husband or wife

fat . ty / 'fæti / *adjective* (**fat . ti . er** , **fat . ti . est**)
(used about food) having a lot of fat in it or on it
Fatty foods are bad for you.

fau . cet / 'fɔsət / *noun* [count]
a thing that you turn to make something like water or gas come out of a pipe
Turn off the faucet – it's dripping.
→ Look at the picture at **sink** .

fault  / fɔlt / *noun*
1 [noncount] If something bad is your **fault** , you made it happen

It's her fault that we're late.
It's my fault for being careless.


2 [count] something that is wrong or bad in a person or thing
There is a serious fault in the machine.

3 (**GEOGRAPHY**) a place where there is a long break (a **crack**) in the rock of the earth's surface
the San Andreas fault in California

be at fault
to be wrong, or responsible for a mistake
The other driver was at fault – he went through a red light.


fault . less / 'fɔltləs / *adjective*
without any mistakes
a faultless performance
→ SYNONYM **perfect**


fault . y / 'fɔlti / *adjective*
not working well
This light doesn't work – the switch is faulty.

fa . vor  / 'feɪvər / *noun* [count]
something that you do to help someone
Would you do me a favor and open the door?
Can I ask you a favor – could you drive me to the airport this evening?


be in favor of something
to like or agree with something
Are you in favor of higher taxes on cigarettes?


fa . vor . a . ble / 'feɪvərəbl / *adjective*
good or acceptable
She made a favorable impression on his parents.

fa . vor . ite 1  / 'feɪvrət / *adjective*
Your **favorite** person or thing is the one that you like more than any other
What's your favorite food?

fa . vor . ite 2  / 'feɪvrət / *noun* [count]
a person or thing that you like more than any other
I like all chocolates but these are my favorites.

fax / fæks / *noun* [count, noncount] (plural **fax . es**)
a copy of a document that you send by telephone lines using a special machine (called a **fax machine**)
They need an answer today, so I'll send a fax .
Can I send it by fax ?
▶ **fax verb** (**fax . es** , **fax . ing** , **faxed**)
to send someone a **fax**
Can you fax the drawings to me?

fear 1  / fir / *noun* [count, noncount]
the feeling that you have when you think that something bad might happen
I have a terrible fear of dogs.
He was shaking with fear .
My fears for his safety were unnecessary.

fear 2  / fir / *verb* (**fears** , **fear . ing** , **feared**)
1 to be afraid of someone or something
We all fear illness and death.
2 (*formal*) to feel that something bad might happen
I fear we will be late.

fear . ful / 'firfl / *adjective*
(*formal*)
afraid or worried about something
They were fearful that they would miss their plane.

▶ **fear . ful . ly** / 'firfəli / *adverb*
We watched fearfully.

fear . less / 'firləs / *adjective*
not afraid of anything
▶ **fear . less . ly** / 'firləsli / *adverb*


feast / fist / *noun* [count]
a large special meal for a lot of people
a wedding feast

feat / fit / *noun* [count]
something you do that is difficult or dangerous
Climbing Mount Everest was an amazing feat.

feath . er  / 'feðər / *noun*
[count]
one of the light, soft things that grow in a bird's skin and cover its body


feather



fea . ture 1  **AWL** / 'fi:tʃər / *noun* [count]
1 an important part of something
Pictures are a feature of this dictionary.
2 one of the parts of your face, for example your eyes, nose, or mouth
Her eyes are her best feature.

3 a newspaper or magazine article, or TV program about something
The magazine has a special feature on education.

fea . ture 2 **AWL** / 'fi:tʃər / *verb* (**fea . tures** , **fea . tur . ing** , **fea . tured**)
to include someone or something as an important part
Tonight's program features an interview with the actor Brad Pitt.

Feb . ru . ar . y  / 'febyuəri ; 'februəri / *noun*
[count, noncount] (*abbreviation* **Feb.**)
the second month of the year

fed
form of feed

fed . er . al **AWL** / 'fedərəl / *adjective*
(**POLITICS**) used for describing a political system in which a group of states or countries are joined together under a central government, but also have their own governments
a federal system of rule
the U.S. federal government

fed . er . a . tion **AWL** / ,fɛdə'reɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

(**POLITICS**) a group of states or organizations that have joined together

the American Federation of Teachers

fed up / ,fɛd 'ʌp / *adjective* (*informal*)

bored or unhappy, especially with a situation that has continued for too long

What's the matter? You look really fed up.

I'm fed up with waiting – let's go.

fee **AWL** / fi / *noun* [count]

1 the money you pay for professional advice, or service from doctors, lawyers, schools, colleges, etc.

We can't afford this lawyer's fees.

Most ticket agencies will charge a small fee.

Thesaurus

price the money that you have to pay to buy something: *What's the price of gas now?* ♦ *We can't afford the car at that price.* ♦ *house prices*

cost the money that you need to buy, make, or do something: *The cost of electricity is going up.* ♦ *A new computer system was installed at a cost of \$80,000.* ♦ *the cost of living* (= the amount of money you need to pay for food, clothes, and a place to live)

charge the money that you pay for goods or services: *Is there a charge for parking here?* ♦ *Delivery is free of charge* (= costs nothing)

fee the money you pay to go into a place, or for professional advice or services from doctors, lawyers, colleges, etc.: *Some lawyers charge extremely high fees for their services.* ♦ *an annual membership fee* ♦ *tuition fees*

expense the money you spend on something, or something that makes you spend money: *The house was decorated at great expense.* ♦ *Owning a car is a big expense.*

2 the money that you pay to do something, for example to join a club or visit a museum

There is no entrance fee to the gallery.

fee . ble / 'fi:bl / *adjective* (**fee . bler** , **fee . blest**)

not strong

a feeble old man

→SYNONYM **weak**

feed  / fid / *verb* (**feeds** , **feed . ing** , **fed** / fɛd / **has fed**)

to give food to a person or an animal

The baby's crying – I'll go and feed her.

feed . back / 'fi:dbæk / *noun* [noncount]

advice or information about how well or badly you have done something

The teacher will give you feedback on the test.

feel 1  / fil / *verb* (**feels** , **feel . ing** , **felt** / fɛlt / **has felt**)

1 to know something because your body tells you

How do you feel?

I don't feel well.

I'm feeling tired.

He felt someone touch his arm.

2 used for saying how something seems when you touch it or experience it

The water felt cold.

This towel feels wet – can I have a dry one?

My coat feels like leather, but it's not.

3 to touch something in order to find out what it is like

Feel this wool – it's really soft.

4 to have an opinion about something

I feel that we should talk about this.

→SYNONYM **believe**

5 to try to find something with your hands instead of your eyes

She felt in her pocket for some matches.

feel like something

to want something or want to do something

I don't feel like going out tonight.

feel 2 / fil / *noun* [singular]

the impression you get when you touch something or when you are in a place

I love the feel of silk.

The town has a friendly feel.

feel . ing  / 'fi:lɪŋ / *noun*

1 [count] something that you feel inside yourself, like happiness or anger

a feeling of sadness

2 [noncount] the ability to feel in your body

I was so cold that I had no feeling in my feet.

3 [singular] an idea that you are not certain about

I have a feeling that she isn't telling the truth.

hurt someone's feelings

to do or say something that makes someone sad

Don't tell him you don't like his shirt – you'll hurt his feelings.

feet

plural of **foot**

fe . line / 'fi:lɪn / *adjective*

connected with an animal of the cat family; like a cat

fell

form of **fall** 1

fel . low 1 / 'feləʊ / *noun* [count] (*informal*)

a man

He seems like a nice fellow.

fel . low 2 / 'feləʊ / *adjective*

used for saying that someone is the same as you in some way

your fellow students

fel . o . ny / 'feləni / *noun* [count]

(plural **fel . o . nies**)

a serious crime such as murder

to be charged with a felony

felt 1

form of **feel**

felt 2 / fɛlt / *noun* [noncount]

a type of soft thick cloth

felt-tip pen / ,fɛlt tɪp 'pen / *noun* [count]

a pen with a soft point

fe . male  / 'fi:meɪl / *adjective*

(**BIOLOGY**) belonging to the sex that can have babies

female students

▶ **fe . male** *noun* [count]

My cat is a female.

→Look at **male** .

fem . i . nine / 'fɛmənən / *adjective*

1 typical of a woman or right for a woman

feminine clothes

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) (in some languages) belonging to a certain class of nouns, adjectives, or pronouns

The German word for a flower is feminine.

→Look at **masculine**.

fem . i . nism / 'fɛmənɪzəm / *noun* [noncount]

the belief that women should have the same rights and opportunities as men

▶ **fem . i . nist** / 'fɛmənɪst / *noun* [count], *adjective*

fence 🗺 / fɛns / *noun* [count]

a thing like a wall that is made of pieces of wood or metal. **Fences** are put around yards and fields.

fenc . ing / 'fɛnsɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

the sport of fighting with long, thin, pointed weapons (called **swords**)

fern / fɜ:n / *noun* [count]

a plant with long thin leaves and no flowers, which grows in wet areas

fe . ro . cious / fə'rouʃəs / *adjective*

violent or cruel

a ferocious wild animal

→SYNONYM **fierce**

fer . ry / 'fɛrɪ / *noun* [count] (*plural fer . ries*)

a boat that takes people or things on short trips across a river or ocean

We went by ferry.

fer . tile / 'fɜ:tɪ / *adjective*

1 If soil is **fertile**, plants grow well in it.

2 (BIOLOGY) Someone who is **fertile** is able to have babies.

▶ **fer . til . i . ty** / fɜ:'tɪlətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

Nowadays women can take drugs to increase their fertility (= their chances of having a child).

fer . til . ize / 'fɜ:tɪ'aɪz / *verb*

(*fer . til . iz . es*, *fer . til . iz . ing*, *fer . til . ized*)

1 (BIOLOGY) to put a male seed into an egg, a plant, or a female animal so that a baby, fruit, or young animal starts to develop

2 to put a substance on soil to make plants grow better

fer . til . iz . er / 'fɜ:tɪ'aɪzə / *noun*

[count, noncount]

food for plants

fes . ti . val 🗺 / 'fɛstəvl / *noun* [count]

1 a series of public events, for example concerts and shows, in one place

Do you like jazz festivals?

2 (RELIGION) a time when people celebrate something, especially a religious event

Christmas is an important Christian festival.

fetch / fɛtʃ / *verb* (*fetch . es*, *fetch . ing*, *fetch . ed*)

to go and bring back something or someone

She taught the dog to fetch the ball.

fe . tus / 'fɪtəs / (*plural fe . tus . es*) *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY) a young human or animal that is still growing inside its mother's body

feud / fyud / *noun* [count]

a serious argument between people or groups that continues for a long time

a family feud

fe . ver / 'fɪvər / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(HEALTH) If you have a **fever**, your body is too hot because you are sick
to have a fever

→SYNONYM **temperature**

▶ **fe . ver . ish** / 'fɪvərɪʃ / *adjective*

She felt feverish.

few 🗺 / fyu / *adjective, pronoun*

(*few . er*, *few . est*)

not many

Few people live to the age of 100.

There are fewer buses in the evening.

Few of the players played well.

a few

some, but not many

Only a few people came to the meeting.

I have read a few of her books.

quite a few

a lot, but not an extremely large amount or number of something

It's been quite a few years since I saw him last.

fi . an . cé / ,fɪən'seɪ ; fɪ'anseɪ / *noun* [count]

A woman's **fiancé** is the man she has promised to marry.

fi . an . cée / ,fɪən'seɪ ; fɪ'anseɪ / *noun* [count]

A man's **fiancée** is the woman he has promised to marry.

fi . as . co / fi'æskoʊ / *noun* [count]

(*plural fi . as . cos* or *fi . as . coes*)

an event that does not succeed at all

Our last party was a complete fiasco.

fib / fɪb / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)

something you say that you know is not true; a small lie
Don't tell fibs!

fib verb (*fibs*, *fib . bing*, *fibbed*)

(*informal*)

to tell a small lie

I was fibbing when I said I liked her hat.

fi . ber / 'faɪbər / *noun*

1 [noncount] (BIOLOGY , HEALTH) the part of your food that helps to move other food through your body and keep you healthy

Dried fruits are high in fiber.

2 [count] one of the many thin threads that form a material

cotton fibers

fic . tion / 'fɪkʃn / *noun* [noncount]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) stories that someone writes and that are not true

I enjoy reading fiction.

→ANTONYM **nonfiction**

fid . dle / 'fɪdl / *verb*

(*fid . dles*, *fid . dl . ing*, *fid . dled*)

to touch something a lot with your fingers, because you are bored or nervous


Stop fiddling with your pen and do some work!

fidg . et / 'fɪdʒət / *verb*

(*fidg . ets*, *fidg . et . ing*, *fidg . et . ed*)

to keep moving your body, hands, or feet because you are nervous, excited, or bored

Sit still and stop fidgeting!

field  / fild / **noun** [count]

1 a piece of land used for animals or for growing plants for food, usually surrounded by a fence, trees, etc.

2 an area of study or knowledge

Dr. Ramani is an expert in her field.

3 a piece of land used for something special

a soccer field

an oil field

an airfield (= a place where airplanes land and take off)

Thesaurus

field an area of land used for playing team sports such as baseball, football, and soccer: *a baseball/football field* ◆ *The team ran out on the field.* ◆ *The school has its own playing field.*

court an area where certain ball games are played: *a basketball/tennis/squash court* ◆ *He won after only 52 minutes on the court.*

stadium a large place with seats around the sides where you can watch sports: *a football/sports stadium*

ballpark an area where baseball is played: *The batter hit one right out of the ballpark.*

track an area with a special surface for people or cars to have races on: *a running/racing track* ◆ *track and field events* (= which involve running, jumping, and throwing)

field hock .ey / 'fild ,haki / **noun** [noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a game for two teams of eleven players who hit a small hard ball with long curved sticks on a field

field trip / 'fild tri:p / **noun** [count]

a trip that a school group takes in order to learn about something

Our class went on a field trip to the art museum.

fierce / fɪrs / **adjective** (**fierc .er** , **fierc .est**)

1 angry and wild

a fierce dog

2 very strong

the fierce heat of the sun

fier .y / 'fɪəri / **adjective** (**fier .i .er** , **fier .i .est**)

1 looking like fire

fiery red hair

2 quick to become angry

a fiery temper

fif .teen  / ,fɪf'tɪn / **number**

15

► **fif .teenth** / ,fɪf'tɪnθ / **pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun** [count]

15th: *her fifteenth birthday*


fifth / fɪfθ / **pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun**

[count]

1 5th

He came fifth in the race.

2 one of five equal parts of something; $\frac{1}{5}$

fif .ty  / 'fɪfti / **number**

1 50

2 **the fifties** [plural] the numbers, years, or temperature between 50 and 59

He was born in the fifties (= in the 1950s) .

in your fifties

between the ages of 50 and 59

Her husband died when she was in her fifties.

► **fif .ti .eth** / 'fɪftiəθ / **pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun** [count]

50th

fig / fig / **noun** [count]

a soft, sweet fruit that is full of small seeds

fig. / fig /

abbreviation of **figure** 1 (7)

See **fig.** 2.

fight 1  / faɪt / **verb**

(**fights** , **fight .ing** , **fought** / fɔ:t / **has fought**)

1 When people **fight** , they try to hurt or kill each other

Our grandfather fought in the war.

My brothers are always fighting.

2 to argue


It's not worth fighting about money.

3 to try very hard to stop something

He fought against the illness for two years.

4 to try very hard to do or get something

The workers are fighting for better pay.

fight 2  / faɪt / **noun** [count]

1 when people try to hurt or kill each other

Don't get into a fight .

A fight broke out between the two gangs.

2 an angry argument about something

I had a fight with my parents.

fight .er / 'faɪtə / **noun** [count]

1 a person who fights

2 (also **fight .er plane** / 'faɪtə pleɪn /) a fast airplane that shoots at other airplanes during a war

fig .u .ra .tive / 'fɪgʊərətɪv / **adjective**


(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) A **figurative** word or phrase is used in a different way from its usual meaning to create a particular effect

"He exploded with rage" is a figurative use of the verb "to explode."

→ Look at **literal** .

► **fig .u .ra .tive .ly** / 'fɪgʊərətɪvli / **adverb**

I was using the expression figuratively.

fig .ure 1  / 'fɪgʊə / **noun** [count]

1 (**MATH**) one of the symbols (0 - 9) that we use to show numbers

Should I write the numbers in words or figures?

2 an amount or price

What are our sales figures for this year?

3 the shape of a person's body

She has a good figure.

4 a famous or important person

He's an important historical figure.

5 a shape of a person that you cannot see clearly

I saw a tall figure outside the window.

6 **figures** [plural] (**MATH**) working with numbers to find an answer

I'm not very good at figures.

→ **SYNONYM arithmetic**

7 (abbreviation **fig.**) a diagram or picture used in a book to explain something

Figure 3 on page 2 shows the largest cities in the U.S.

fig .ure 2 / 'fɪgʊə / **verb**

(**fig .ures** , **fig .ur .ing** , **fig .ured**) (*informal*)

to think or guess something

I saw his car, so I figured he was here.

it figures ; **that figures** (*informal*)

that is what I expected


"John called in sick." "That figures. He wasn't feeling well yesterday."

figure of speech /ˈfɪgʊər əv ˈspitʃ/ *noun*
 [count] (plural **figures of speech**)
 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a word or phrase used in a different way from its usual meaning to create a particular effect

I didn't really mean that he was insane – it was just a figure of speech.

figure skating /ˈfɪgʊər ˌsketɪŋ/ *noun*
 [noncount]

(SPORTS) a type of **ice skating** in which you cut patterns in the ice using special moves → *Look at ice skate.*

file 1  /faɪl/ *noun* [count]

1 a box or cover for keeping papers in
 2 (COMPUTERS) a collection of information that is stored in a computer and that has a particular name
*Did you save your file?
 You can delete that file now.*

3 a collection of papers or information about someone or something, which is kept inside a file
The police are keeping a file on all suspected terrorists.

4 a tool with rough sides that you use for making things smooth
a nail file

in single file

in a line with each person following the one in front
The children walked into the auditorium in single file.

file 2  /faɪl/ *verb* (files, **fil .ing**, **filed**)

1 to put papers in their correct place, for example in a cover or drawer

Can you file these documents, please?

2 to walk in a line, one behind the other
The students filed into the classroom.

3 to make something smooth using a tool with rough sides
She filed her nails.

file cabinet /ˈfaɪl ˌkæbɪnət/ *noun* [count]
 a piece of office furniture with large drawers, in which you keep documents

fill  /fɪl/ *verb* (fills, **fill .ing**, **filled**)

1 to make something full
Can you fill this glass with water, please?

2 to become full
His eyes filled with tears.

fill something in to write facts or answers in the spaces that have been left for them
Please fill in your name and address here.

fill something out to complete an official document by writing facts or answers on it
She filled out the application form for the job.

fill up; **fill something up** to become full or to make something completely full
*The room soon filled up.
 He filled up the tank with gas.*

fil .let (also **fi .let**) /fɪˈleɪ/ *noun*
 [count, noncount]

a piece of meat or fish with the bones taken out
a fillet of sole

fill .ing 1 /ˈfɪlɪŋ/ *noun*

1 [count] the substance that a dentist uses to fill a hole in your tooth
I have three fillings in my teeth.

2 [count, noncount] the food that is put inside a cake, between two pieces of bread (to make a **sandwich**), etc.
a choice of sandwich fillings

fill .ing 2 /ˈfɪlɪŋ/ *adjective*

(used about food) that makes you feel full
Pasta is very filling.

film 1  /fɪlm/ *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the thin plastic that you use in a camera for taking photographs
I bought a roll of black and white film.

2 [count] a movie
It's a French film.

film 2 /fɪlm/ *verb* (films, **film .ing**, **filmed**)

to use a camera to make a movie or video
We filmed the monkeys at the zoo.

A TV station is filming outside my house.

fil .ter 1 /ˈfɪltər/ *noun* [count]

(GENERAL SCIENCE) a thing used for holding back the solid parts in a liquid or gas
a coffee filter

fil .ter 2 /ˈfɪltər/ *verb*

(**fil .ters**, **fil .ter .ing**, **fil .tered**)

1 (GENERAL SCIENCE) to pass a liquid or gas through a **filter**

You need to filter the water before you drink it.

2 to move slowly or in small amounts
Sunlight filtered through the curtains.

People were filtering out of the theater after the show.

filth .y /ˈfɪlθi/ *adjective* (**filth .i .er**, **filth .i .est**)

very dirty

Go and wash your hands. They're filthy!

fin /fɪn/ *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY) one of the thin, flat parts on a fish that help it to swim

→ *Look at the picture at shark.*


fi .nal 1  /ˈfaɪnl/ *adjective*

1 not followed by any others

This will be our final class. → SYNONYM **last**

2 not to be changed

The judge's decision is final.

fi .nal 2  /ˈfaɪnl/ *noun* [count]

1 the last game or race in a competition, for the winners of the earlier games or races

Her team made it to the finals.

2 an important exam that you take at the end of a course in school

I'm studying hard for my finals.

She failed her chemistry final.

fi .nal .ist /ˈfaɪnlɪst/ *noun* [count]

a person who is in the final game or stage of a competition
an Olympic finalist

fi .nal .ly   /ˈfaɪnlɪ/ *adverb*

1 after a long time

After a long wait the bus finally arrived.

→ SYNONYM **in the end**

2 used before saying the last thing in a list

And finally, I would like to thank my parents for all their help.

fi .nance 1  /ˈfɑːnæns; fəˈnæns/ *noun*

(BUSINESS)

1 [noncount] money, or the activity of managing money
an expert in finance

the Senate Finance Committee

2 finances [plural] the money that you have and that you can spend

You need to organize your finances.

fi.nance ² **AWL** / 'faɪnəns ; fə'næns / *verb*

(**fi.nanc.es** , **fi.nanc.ing** , **fi.nanced**)

(**BUSINESS**) to give the money that is needed to pay for something

The building was financed by the government.

fi.nan.cial ² **AWL** / fə'nænʃl / *adjective*

connected with money

financial problems

▶ **fi.nan.cial.ly** **AWL** / fə'nænʃəli / *adverb*

financially independent

find ² / faɪnd / *verb* (**finds** , **find.ing** , **found** / faʊnd / **has found**)

1 to see or get something after looking or trying

I can't find my glasses.

She hasn't found a job yet.

Did anyone find the answer to this question?

2 to see or get something that you did not expect

I found some money in the street.

I woke up and found myself in the hospital.

3 used for talking about your opinion or experience

I didn't find that book very interesting.

He finds it difficult to sleep at night.

find something out to get information about something

Can you find out what time the train leaves?

Did she ever find out that you broke the window?

fine ¹ ² / faɪn / *adjective* (**fin.er** , **fin.est**)

1 well or happy

"How are you?" "Fine, thanks. And you?"

2 used for saying that something is good or acceptable

"Let's meet on Monday." "Fine."

"Do you want some more milk in your coffee?" "No, that's fine."

→SYNONYM **OK**

3 very thin

I have very fine hair.

→ANTONYM **thick**

4 made of very small pieces

Salt is finer than sugar. →ANTONYM **coarse**

5 beautiful or of good quality

There's a fine view from the church.

This is one of his finest paintings.

6 (used about the weather) bright; not raining

We had fine weather for our picnic.

→SYNONYM **sunny**

fine ² / faɪn / *noun* [count]

money that you must pay because you have done something wrong

You'll get a fine if you park your car there.

▶ **fine verb** (**fines** , **fin.ing** , **fined**)

to make someone pay a fine

I was fined \$50 for speeding (= driving too fast) .

fin.ger ² / 'fɪŋgə / *noun* [count]

one of the five parts at the end of your hand

→Look at the picture at **hand** .

keep your fingers crossed

to hope that someone or something will be successful

Good luck on the final exam – I'll keep my fingers crossed for you.

fin.ger.nail / 'fɪŋgəneɪl / *noun* [count]

the thin, hard part at the end of your finger

fin.ger.print / 'fɪŋgəprɪnt / *noun* [count]

the mark that a finger makes when it touches something

The police found his fingerprints on the gun.

fin.ger.tip / 'fɪŋgətɪp / *noun* [count]

the end of your finger

fin.ish ¹ ² / 'fɪnɪʃ / *verb*

(**fin.ish.es** , **fin.ish.ing** , **fin.ished**)

1 to stop doing something

I finish work at 5:30.

Hurry up and finish your dinner!

Have you finished cleaning your room?

2 to stop happening

School finishes at three o'clock.

→ANTONYM **begin** , **start**

finish something off to do or eat the last part of something

He finished off the bread.

fin.ish ² / 'fɪnɪʃ / *noun* [count]

(plural **fin.ish.es**)

the last part or the end of something

There was a dramatic finish to the race.

→ANTONYM **start**

fin.ished / 'fɪnɪʃt / *adjective*

1 having reached the end of an activity or job

When you're finished with your homework, you can watch TV.

2 made; completed

Is this the finished product?

→ANTONYM **unfinished**

fi.nite **AWL** / 'faɪnaɪt / *adjective*

having a limit or a fixed size

Our world's natural resources are finite.

→ANTONYM **infinite**

fir / fɜː / (also **fir tree** / 'fɜːtri /) *noun* [count]

a tall tree with thin, sharp leaves (called **needles**), which do not fall off in winter

fire ¹ ² ³ / 'faɪə / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the heat and bright light that comes from burning things

Many animals are afraid of fire.

There was a big fire at the factory last night.

2 [count] burning wood or another fuel (called **coal**)

that you use for keeping a place warm or for cooking

They lit a fire to keep warm.

3 [noncount] shooting from guns

The soldiers were under fire .

catch fire

to start to burn

She dropped her cigarette and the chair caught fire.

on fire

burning

My house is on fire!

put out a fire


to stop something from burning

We put out the fire with buckets of water.

set fire to something ; set something on fire

to make something start to burn

Someone set the house on fire.

fire 2  / 'faɪər / *verb* (**fires** , **fir·ing** , **fired**)

1 to shoot with a gun
The soldiers fired at the enemy.

2 to tell someone to leave their job
He was fired because he was always late for work.

fire alarm / 'faɪər ə,lɑ:m / *noun* [count]
a bell that rings to tell people that there is a fire

fire·crack·er / 'faɪər,krækər / *noun* [count]
a small thing that explodes with a loud noise
We lit firecrackers in the backyard on the Fourth of July.

→ Look at **fireworks** .

fire de·part·ment / 'faɪər dɪ,partmənt / *noun* [count]

a group of people whose job is to stop fires
Call the fire department!

fire drill / 'faɪər drɪl / *noun* [count]

a practice of what people must do if there is a fire in a building

fire en·gine / 'faɪər ˌendʒɪn /

(also **fire truck** / 'faɪər ˌtrʌk /) *noun* [count]
a vehicle that carries people and equipment to stop fires

fire es·cape / 'faɪər ɪ,skeɪp / *noun* [count]
stairs on the outside of a building that people can go down if there is a fire

fire ex·tin·guish·er / 'faɪər ɪk,stiŋgwɪʃər / *noun* [count]

a metal container with water or chemicals inside for stopping small fires

fire·fight·er / 'faɪər,faɪtər / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to stop fires

fire·house / 'faɪərhaʊs / *noun* [count]

a building in a small town where fire engines are kept

→ SYNONYM **fire station**

fire hy·drant

/ 'faɪər ˌhaɪdrənt / *noun* [count]

a piece of metal equipment on the street that is connected to a water pipe for stopping fires

fire hydrant



fire·man / 'faɪərmən / *noun* [count]

(plural **fire·men** / 'faɪərmən /)
a man whose job is to stop fires

fire·place / 'faɪərpleɪs / *noun*

[count]

the place in a room where you light a fire

fire·proof / 'faɪəpru:f / *adjective*

able to take a lot of heat without burning or being damaged
a fireproof door

fire sta·tion / 'faɪər ˌsteɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

a building where fire engines are kept

fire truck

another word for **fire engine**

fire·works / 'faɪərwɜ:ks / *noun* [plural]

things that explode with bright lights and loud noises, used for entertainment

We watched a fireworks display in the park.

firm 1  / fɜ:m / *adjective* (**firm·er** , **firm·est**)

1 Something that is **firm** does not move easily when you press it

Wait until the glue is firm.

The shelf isn't very firm, so don't put too many books on it.

2 strong and steady, and not likely to change


She's very firm with her children (= she makes them do what she wants) .

a firm promise

▶ **firm·ly** / 'fɜ:mli / *adverb*

Nail the pieces of wood together firmly.


"No," she said firmly.

firm 2  / fɜ:m / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a group of people working together in a business

a law firm (= that lawyers work for)

→ SYNONYM **company**

first 1  / fɜ:st / *adjective*

before all the others

January is the first month of the year.

You won first prize!

first thing

early in the morning

I'll call her first thing tomorrow morning.

first 2  / fɜ:st / *adverb*

1 before all the others

I arrived at the house first.

Mike finished first (= he won) in the competition.

2 for the first time

I first met Paul in 2006.

3 before doing anything else

First fry the onions, then add the potatoes.

at first

in the beginning

At first she was afraid of the water, but she soon learned to swim.

first of all

before anything else

I'm going to cook dinner, but first of all I need to buy some food.

first 3  / fɜ:st / *noun, pronoun*

1 the first [count] (plural **the first**)

a person or thing that comes earliest or before all others

I was the first to arrive at the party.

2 a first [singular] an important event that is happening for the first time

This operation is a first in medical history.

first aid / ,fɜːst 'eɪd / *noun*

[noncount]

(HEALTH) medical help that you give to someone who is hurt, before a doctor comes

a *first-aid kit*

first class / ,fɜːst 'klæs / *noun*

[noncount]

1 the part of a train, airplane, etc. that it is more expensive to travel in

I got a seat in first class.

2 a way of sending mail that you use if you want it to get special treatment

► **first class** *adverb*

How much does it cost to fly first class?

first-class / 'fɜːst ,klæs / *adjective*

1 excellent

a *first-class player*

I know a place where the food is first-class.

2 connected with the best and most expensive way of traveling on a train, airplane, or ship

a *first-class cabin*

first floor / ,fɜːst 'flɔː /

(also **ground floor** / ,graʊnd 'flɔː /) *noun*

[count]

the floor of a building that is level with the street

I live in an apartment on the first floor.

first lady / ,fɜːst 'leɪdi / *noun*

[usually singular]

(POLITICS) the wife of the U.S. president, or of the leader of a state

firstly / 'fɜːstli / *adverb*

used when you are giving the first thing in a list

We were angry, firstly because he didn't come, and secondly because he didn't call.

first name / ,fɜːst 'neɪm / (also **giv . en name**)

noun [count]

the first of your names, which your parents give you when you are born

"What is Mr. Carter's first name?" "Paul."

Word building

Your **first name** or **given name** is the name that your parents give you when you are born. Many people also have a **middle name**.

Your **last name** or **family name** is the name that everyone in your family has. When a woman gets married, she usually takes her husband's last name. Her old last name is then called her **maiden name**, and her new one is her **married name**.

A **nickname** is a name that your friends or family sometimes call you instead of your real name: *His real name is Robert, but his nickname is Shorty.*

the first person / ðə ,fɜːst 'pɜːsn / *noun*

[singular] (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS)

1 the set of pronouns and verb forms that you use to talk about yourself

"I am" is the first person singular of the verb "to be."

"I," "me," and "we" are first-person pronouns.

2 the style of telling a story as if it happened to you

The author writes in the first person.

first-rate / ,fɜːst 'reɪt / *adjective*

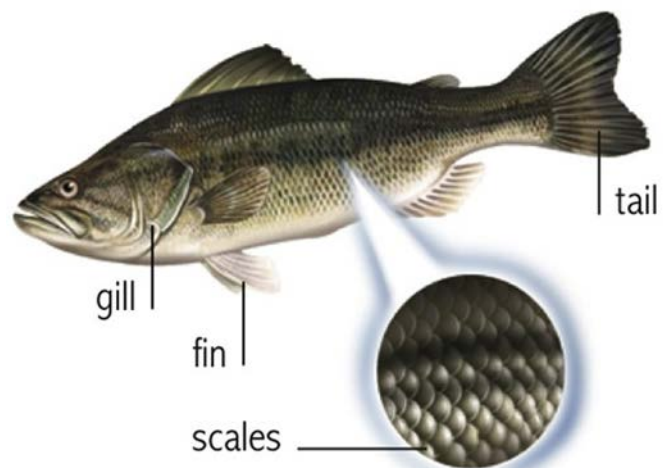
excellent

a *first-rate musician*

fish 1 / fɪʃ / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **fish** or **fish . es**)

fish



an animal that lives and breathes in water, and has thin flat parts (called **fins**) that help it to swim

I caught a big fish.

We had fish for dinner.

fish 2 / fɪʃ / *verb* (**fish . es** , **fish . ing** , **fished**)

to try to catch fish

► **fish . ing** / 'fɪʃɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

I usually go fishing (= as a sport) on weekends.

Fishing is a major industry in Maine.

fish . er . man / 'fɪʃərmən / *noun* [count]

(plural **fish . er . men** / 'fɪʃərmən /)

a person who catches fish as a job or sport

fish . ing rod / 'fɪʃɪŋ rɒd / *noun* [count]

a long thin stick with a thin thread (called a **line**) and a hook, used for catching fish

fish stick / 'fɪʃstɪk / *noun* [count]

a long piece of fish that is covered in very small pieces of dried bread

a box of frozen fish sticks

fish . y / fɪʃi / *adjective* (**fish . i . er** , **fish . i . est**)

1 tasting or smelling like fish

a fishy smell

2 (*informal*) seeming bad or dishonest

I'm sure there's something fishy going on around here.

fist / fɪst / *noun* [count]

a hand with the fingers closed together tight

She banged on the door with her fist.

fit 1 / fɪt / *verb* (**fits** , **fit . ting** , **fit . ted** or **fit**)

1 to be the right size or shape for someone or something

I tried the dress on, but it didn't fit.

This key doesn't fit the lock.

2 to put or attach something somewhere

They fit a smoke alarm to the ceiling.

Can you fit these pieces of the puzzle together?

fit in (with someone or something) to be able to

live in an easy and natural way with other people

She found it hard to fit in at her new school.

fit someone or something in

1 to find time to do something or see someone

The doctor can fit you in at 10:30.

2 to find or have enough space for someone or something

We can't fit in any more chairs.

fit 2  / fit / *adjective* (**fit . ter** , **fit . test**)

1 (**HEALTH**) healthy and strong

I keep fit by jogging every day.

2 good enough

This food isn't fit to eat.

Do you think she's fit for the job?

→SYNONYM **suitable**

→ANTONYM **unfit**

fit 3 / fit / *noun*

1 [count] when you cannot stop laughing, coughing, or feeling angry

fits of laughter

a coughing fit.

a fit of anger


2 [singular] the way something fits you

This coat is a really good fit.

fit . ness / 'fitnəs / *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) being healthy and strong

It's important to improve your fitness.

five  / faɪv / *number*

5

fix  / fiks / *verb* (**fix . es** , **fix . ing** , **fixed**)

1 to repair something

The light isn't working – can you fix it?

2 to decide a date or an amount for something


They fixed a date for the wedding.

→SYNONYM **set**

3 to put something in a place so that it will not move

We fixed the shelf to the wall.

→SYNONYM **attach**

fixed  / fɪkst / *adjective*

1 already decided

a fixed price

2 not changing

He has such fixed ideas that you can't discuss anything with him.

fizz / fɪz / *verb* (**fizz . es** , **fizz . ing** , **fizzed**)

When a liquid **fizzes** , it produces a lot of small bubbles and makes a long sound like an “s.”

► **fizz** *noun* [noncount]

This soda has lost its fizz.

fizzy . y / 'fɪzi / *adjective* (**fiz . zi . er** , **fiz . zi . est**)

(used about a drink) containing many small bubbles of gas


fizzy mineral water

flab . by / 'flæbi / *adjective*

(**flab . bi . er** , **flab . bi . est**)

having too much soft fat instead of muscle

a flabby stomach

flag  / flæg / *noun* [count]

a piece of cloth with a pattern on it, which is joined to a stick (called a **flagpole**). Every country has its own **flag**

All the kids were waving flags.

flair / flɛr / *noun* [singular]

a natural ability to do something well

She has a flair for languages.

→SYNONYM **talent**

flake / fleɪk / *noun* [count]

a small thin piece of something

huge flakes of snow

flame  / fleɪm / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a hot, bright, pointed piece of fire

The house was in flames (= burning) .

The paper burst into flames (= began to burn) .

fla . min . go / flə'mɪŋɡoʊ / *noun* [count]

(plural **fla . min . gos** or **fla . min . goes**)

a large pink and red bird that has long legs and stands in water

flam . ma . ble / 'flæməbl / *adjective*

(**CHEMISTRY**) A **flammable** substance burns easily

highly flammable liquids

→SYNONYM **inflammable**

flan . nel / 'flænl / *noun* [noncount]

a type of soft wool or cotton cloth

a flannel shirt

flap 1 / flæp / *noun* [count]

a piece of material, paper, etc. that is attached to something at one side only, often covering an opening

the flap of an envelope

flap 2 / flæp / *verb* (**flaps** , **flap . ping** , **flapped**)

to move or to make something move up and down or from side to side

The sails of the boat flapped in the wind.

The bird flapped its wings .

flare 1 / flɛr / *verb* (**flares** , **flar . ing** , **flared**)

flare up

1 to suddenly burn more strongly

2 to suddenly start or get worse

The pain flared up again.

flare 2 / flɛr / *noun* [count]

a thing that produces a bright light or flame, used especially as a signal

flash 1  / flæʃ / *verb*

(**flash . es** , **flash . ing** , **flashed**)

1 to send out a bright light that comes and goes quickly; to make something do this

The light kept flashing on and off.

She flashed her headlights at the other driver.

2 to appear and disappear very quickly, or to make something do this

I saw something flash past the window.

They flashed the answer up on the TV screen.

flash 2 / flæʃ / *noun* (plural **flash . es**)

1 [count] a bright light that comes and goes quickly

a flash of lightning

2 [count, noncount] a bright light that you use with a camera for taking photographs

in a flash

very quickly

The weekend was over in a flash.

flash card / 'flæʃ , kɑrd / *noun* [count]

a card with words, numbers, or a picture on it, which you use to help you learn or remember something

flash drive / 'flæʃ , draɪv /

(also **USB flash drive**) *noun* [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a small thing that stores information from a computer so that you can move it from one computer to another


→Look at the picture at **USB flash drive** .

flash . light / 'flæʃlaɪt /
noun [count]
 a small electric light that you can carry
He shined the flashlight into the boys' faces.



flashlight

flask / flæsk / **noun** [count]
 a container for keeping a liquid hot or cold
a flask of coffee

flat 1  / flæt / **adjective** (**flat . ter** , **flat . test**)
 1 smooth, with no parts that are higher or lower than the rest
The landscape in Kansas is very flat.
a flat surface
 2 A tire that is **flat** does not have enough air inside it.
 3 (*symbol* ♭) (**MUSIC**) half a note lower than a particular musical note
B flat
E flat → Look at **sharp** 1 (6).


flat 2 / flæt / **adverb**
 with no parts that are higher or lower than the rest
He lay flat on his back on the floor.

flat . ten / 'flætɪn / **verb**
 (**flat . tens** , **flat . ten . ing** , **flat . tened**)
 to make something flat
I sat on the box and flattened it.

flat . ter / 'flætər / **verb**
 (**flat . ters** , **flat . ter . ing** , **flat . tered**)
 1 to say nice things about someone, because you want them to do something
 2 If you are **flattered** by something, you like it because it makes you feel important
I'm flattered that she wants my advice.

▶ **flat . ter . ing** / 'flætərɪŋ / **adjective**
flattering remarks

flat . ter . y / 'flætəri / **noun**
 [noncount]
 nice things that someone says when they want you to do something

fla . vor  / 'fleɪvər / **noun**
 [count , noncount]
 the taste of food
They sell 20 different flavors of ice cream.
 ▶ **fla . vor** **verb** (**fla . vors** , **fla . vor . ing** , **fla . vored**)
chocolate-flavored coffee

fla . vor . ful / 'fleɪvərfl / **adjective**
 having a lot of flavor
a flavorful sauce

fla . vor . ing / 'fleɪvərɪŋ / **noun**
 [count , noncount]
 something that you add to food or a drink to give it a particular taste
This product contains no artificial flavorings.

flaw / flɔ / **noun** [count]
 1 a mistake in something that means it is not correct or does not work correctly
a flaw in his plan

2 a mark or bad part in something that means it is not perfect
There's a small flaw in the vase, so I got it cheaper.
 ▶ **flawed** / flɔd / **adjective**
I think your plan is flawed.

flea / fli / **noun** [count]
 a very small insect without wings, which can jump. It lives on and bites animals and people
Our cat has fleas. → Look at the picture at **insect** .

flea mar . ket / 'fli , mɑrkət / **noun** [count]
 a market, usually outside, where you can buy old and used objects

flee / fli / **verb**
 (**flees** , **flee . ing** , **fled** / flɛd / **has fled**)
 to run away from something bad or dangerous
During the war, thousands of people fled the country.

fleece / flis / **noun**
 1 [count] the wool coat of a sheep
 2 [noncount] a type of soft, warm cloth used for making jackets and other clothes

fleet / flit / **noun** [count]
 a big group of ships

flesh / fleʃ / **noun** [noncount]
 1 the soft part of a human or animal body under your skin
 2 the soft part of a fruit or vegetable that we eat
the sweet flesh of a peach

in the flesh
 If you see someone **in the flesh** , you are in the same place as them and actually see them rather than just seeing a picture of them.

flew
form of fly 1


flex . i . ble **AWL** / 'fleksəbl / **adjective**
 1 able to change easily
We can start earlier if you like – I can be flexible.
flexible working hours

2 able to bend easily without breaking
 → ANTONYM **inflexible**

flex . i . bil . i . ty **AWL** / ,fleksə'bɪlətɪ / **noun**
 [noncount]

flick / flɪk / **verb** (**flicks** , **flick . ing** , **flicked**)
 to move or make something move with a quick, light movement
She flicked the dust off her coat.
flick **noun** [count]

flies
 1 *form of fly* 1
 2 *plural of fly* 2

flight  / flɑɪt / **noun**
 1 [count] a trip in an airplane
Our flight leaves at 10 a.m.
a direct flight from New York to Chicago.

2 [noncount] flying
Have you ever seen an eagle in flight ?
 3 [count] a group of steps
We carried the couch up a flight of stairs .

flight at . tend . ant / 'flaɪt ə , tɛndənt / **noun**
 [count]
 a person whose job is to serve and take care of passengers on an airplane

flim .sy / 'flɪmzi / *adjective*

(**flim .si .er** , **flim .si .est**)

1 not strong; easy to break or tear
a flimsy bookcase

2 weak; not making you believe that it is true
He gave a flimsy excuse for being late.

fling / flɪŋ / *verb*

(**flings** , **fling .ing** , **flung** / flʌŋ / **has flung**)

to throw something carelessly or with great force
She flung her coat on the chair.

flip-flop / 'flɪp flɒp / *noun* [count]

a simple open shoe with a narrow piece of material that goes between your big toe and the toe next to it

flip .pant / 'flɪpənt / *adjective*

not serious about important things
a flippant answer

flip .per / 'flɪpər / *noun* [count]

1 a flat part of the body of some animals, which they use for swimming in the ocean
Seals and turtles have flippers

2 a flat, rubber shoe that you wear to help you swim fast underwater
→ *Look at the picture at **snorkel** .*

flirt / flɜːt / *verb* (**flirts** , **flirt .ing** , **flirt .ed**)

to behave as if you like someone in a romantic way
Jan was flirting with him at the party.

► **flirt** *noun* [count]

a person who **flirts** a lot with different people

float  / floʊt / *verb* (**floats** , **float .ing** , **float .ed**)

1 to stay on top of a liquid
Wood floats on water.


→ **ANTONYM** **sink**

2 to move slowly in the air
Clouds were floating across the sky.

flock / flɒk / *noun* [count]

a group of sheep or birds
a flock of geese

→ *Look at **herd** 1 .*

flood **1**  / flʌd / *noun* [count]

1 When there is a **flood** , a lot of water covers the land
Many homes were destroyed in the flood.

2 a lot of something
She received a flood of letters after the accident.


flood **2** / flʌd / *verb*

(**floods** , **flood .ing** , **flood .ed**)

to fill a place with water; to be filled or covered with water
A pipe burst and flooded the kitchen.

flood .light / 'flʌdlaɪt / *noun* [count]

a powerful light that is used outside, for example near a building or for sports

floor  / flɔːr / *noun* [count]

1 [usually singular] the part of a room that you walk on
There weren't any chairs so we sat on the floor .

2 all the rooms at the same height in a building
I live on the top floor .

Our hotel room was on the sixth floor .

→ *Look at **first floor** , **ground floor** .*

floor .board / 'flɔːrbɔːrd / *noun* [count]

a long flat piece of wood in a wooden floor

flop .py / 'flɒpi / *adjective*

(**flop .pi .er** , **flop .pi .est**)

soft, loose, and hanging downward
a floppy hat

a dog with floppy ears

flop .py disk / 'flɒpi dɪsk / *noun* [count]

(also **flop .py plural flop .pies**)

(**COMPUTERS**) a small flat piece of plastic that stores information for a computer

flo .ral / 'flɔːrəl / *adjective*

decorated with a pattern of flowers, or made with flowers
a floral design


flo .rist / 'flɔːrɪst / *noun* [count]

a person who owns or works in a store that sells flowers

floss / flɒs / *verb* (**floss .es** , **floss .ing** , **floss .ed**)

to use a special kind of string (called **dental floss**) to clean between your teeth

You should floss daily .

flour  / 'flaʊər / *noun* [noncount]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **flour** sounds just like **flower** .

soft, white or brown powder that we use to make bread, cakes, etc.

flour .ish / 'flɔːrɪʃ / *verb*

(**flour .ish .es** , **flour .ish .ing** , **flour .ished**)

to develop or grow successfully

Their business is flourishing .

These plants flourish in a sunny position .

flow **1**  / floʊ / *verb* (**flows** , **flow .ing** , **flow .ed**)

to move in a steady, continuous way in one direction
This river flows into the Atlantic Ocean .

flow **2** / floʊ / *noun* [singular]

a steady, continuous movement of something in one direction


I used a handkerchief to stop the flow of blood .

the steady flow of traffic through the city

flow chart / 'fləʊ tʃɑːrt / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS** , **GENERAL SCIENCE**) a diagram that shows the connections between the different stages of a process or parts of a system

→ *Look at **pie chart** .*

flow .er **1**  / 'flaʊər / *noun* [count]

the part of a plant that has a bright color, where the seeds or fruit come from

She gave me a bunch of flowers .

→ *Look at the picture at **plant** .*

flowers



flow . er / ˈfləʊər / *verb*

(**flow . ers**, **flow . er . ing**, **flow . ered**)

(**BIOLOGY**) to produce flowers

This plant flowers in late spring.

flow . er bed / ˈfləʊər bɛd / *noun* [count]

a piece of ground used for growing flowers

flow . er . pot / ˈfləʊər pɒt / *noun* [count]

a container in which you grow plants

flow . er . y / ˈfləʊəri / (also **flow . ered** / ˈfləʊərd /) *adjective*

covered or decorated with flowers

She was wearing a flowery dress.

flown

form of fly 1

fl. oz.

abbreviation of fluid ounce

flu / flu / *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) an illness like a very bad cold that makes your body sore and hot

I have the flu.

fluc . tu . ate **AWL** / ˈflʌktʃueɪt / *verb*

(**fluc . tu . ates**, **fluc . tu . at . ing**, **fluc . tu . at . ed**)

to change often from one thing to another

The number of students at the school fluctuates between 100 and 150.

flu . en . cy / ˈfluːnsi / *noun* [noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the ability to speak or write a language well

speaking activities to improve your fluency

flu . ent / ˈfluːənt / *adjective*

1 able to speak easily and correctly

Susan is fluent in English and Spanish.

2 spoken easily and correctly

She speaks fluent Japanese.

▶ **flu . ent . ly** / ˈfluːəntli / *adverb*

She speaks five languages fluently.

fluff / flʌf / *noun* [noncount]

very light and soft pieces of wool, cotton, or fur, or very light and soft new feathers

fluff . y / ˈflʌfi / *adjective* (**fluff . i . er**, **fluff . i . est**)

feeling or looking very light and soft

a fluffy kitten

fluffy clouds

flu . id / ˈfluːəd / *noun* [count, noncount]

a substance that can flow; a liquid

The doctor told her to drink plenty of fluids.

flu . id ounce / ˈfluːəd ˈaʊns / (also **ounce**) *noun* [count] (*abbreviation fl. oz.*)

a measure of liquid (= 0.0296 liters). There are 16 **fluid ounces** in a **pint**, and 32 **fluid ounces** in a **quart**.

flung

form of fling

flush / flʌʃ / *verb* (**flush . es**, **flush . ing**, **flushed**)

1 to clean a toilet by pressing or pulling a handle that sends water through it

Remember to flush the toilet.

2 If you **flush**, your face becomes red because you are embarrassed or angry

He flushed with anger.

flushed / flʌʃt / *adjective*

with a red face

You look flushed. Are you feeling alright?

flust . ered / ˈflʌstərd / *adjective*

feeling nervous and confused because you have too much to do or not enough time

She arrived late, looking hot and flustered.

flute / flut / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a musical instrument that you hold out to the side and play by blowing

→ *Look at the picture at instrument .*

flut . ter / ˈflʌtər / *verb*

(**flut . ters**, **flut . ter . ing**, **flut . tered**)

to make a quick, light movement through the air

Flags fluttered in the breeze.

fly 1  / flai / *verb*

(**flies**, **fly . ing**, **flew** / flu / **has flown** / floun /)

1 to move through the air

In the fall, some birds fly to warmer countries.

2 to travel in an airplane

I'm flying to Boston tomorrow.

3 to make an airplane move through the air

A pilot is a person who flies a plane.

4 to move quickly

The door suddenly flew open, and John came in.

A stone came flying through the window.

5 to move around in the air

Three flags were flying in front of the building.

fly 2 / flai / *noun* (*plural flies*)

1 [count] a small insect with two wings

→ *Look at the picture at insect .*

2 [singular] the part where you fasten a pair of pants at the front

Your fly is unzipped!

fly . ing / ˈflaɪɪŋ / *adjective*

able to fly

flying insects

with flying colors

with great success; very well

They all passed the exam with flying colors.

fly . ing sau . cer / ˈflaɪɪŋ ˈsɔːsər / *noun* [count]

an object in the sky that some people think they have seen, and that they think has come from another planet

foal / foʊl / *noun* [count]

a young horse

Word building

A male horse is a **stallion** and a female horse is a **mare**.

A young horse is a **foal**.

foam / foʊm / *noun* [noncount]

1 a soft light material, full of small holes, which is used inside seats, etc.

a foam mattress

2 a lot of very small white bubbles that you see when you move liquid quickly

fo . cus 1 **AWL** / ˈfoʊkəs / *verb* (**fo . cus . es** or

fo . cus . ses, **fo . cus . ing** or **fo . cus . sing**, **fo . cused** or **fo . cussed**)

1 to give all your attention to something

to focus on a problem

2 to move part of a camera, etc. so that you can see things through it clearly

fo·cus 2 **AWL** /'fokəs/ *noun* [singular]

the center of attention or interest; special attention that is given to someone or something

It was the main focus of attention at the meeting.

in focus; **out of focus**

If a photograph is **in focus**, it is clear. If it is **out of focus**, it is not.

fog /fɒg; fæg/ *noun* [count, noncount]

thick cloud that forms close to the ground, and that is difficult to see through

The fog will clear by late morning.

► **fog·gy** /'fɒgi; 'fægi/ *adjective*

(**fog·gi·er**, **fog·gi·est**)

a foggy day

It was very foggy this morning.

foil /fɔɪl/ *noun* [noncount]

thin metal paper that is used for covering food

Wrap the meat in foil and put it in the oven.

fold 1  /fəʊld/ *verb* (**fold·s**, **fold·ing**, **fold·ed**) (also **fold up**)

1 to bend something so that one part is on top of another part

I folded the letter and put it in the envelope.

Fold up your clothes. → ANTONYM **unfold**

2 to be able to be made smaller in order to be carried or stored more easily

a folding chair

This table folds up flat.

fold your arms

to cross one arm over the other one in front of your chest

She folded her arms and waited.

fold 2 /fəʊld/ *noun* [count]

a line that is made when you bend cloth or paper

fold·er /'fəʊldə/ *noun* [count]

1 a cover made of very thick paper or plastic, for keeping papers in

→ *Look at the picture at stationery.*

2 (COMPUTERS) a collection of information or files that is stored together in a computer or on a disk

fo·li·age /'fəʊliɪdʒ/ *noun* [noncount]

(*formal*)

(BIOLOGY) all the leaves of a tree or plant

folk /fɒk/ *adjective*

typical of the ordinary people of a particular country or community

folk music

a traditional folk dance

folks /fɒks/ *noun* [plural]

1 people in general

There are a lot of old folks living in this town.

2 (*informal*) your parents

How are your folks?

fol·low  /'fələʊ/ *verb*

(**fol·lows**, **fol·low·ing**, **fol·lowed**)

1 to come or go after someone or something

Follow me and I'll show you the way.

I think that car is following us!

The movie will be followed by the news.

2 to go along a road, path, etc.

Follow this road for about a mile and then turn right.

3 to do what someone says you should do

I'd like you all to follow my instructions carefully.

4 to understand something

Has everyone followed the discussion so far?

as follows

as you will now hear or read

The dates of the meetings will be as follows: March 21, April 3, April 19.

► **fol·low·er** *noun* [count]

someone who follows or supports a person or a belief

fol·low·ing /'fələʊɪŋ/ *adjective*

next

I saw him the following day.

fond /fʌnd/ *adjective* (**fond·er**, **fond·est**)

be fond of someone or something

to like someone or something a lot

They are very fond of their uncle.

Thesaurus

like to feel that someone or something is good, nice, or attractive; to enjoy something: *He's nice. I like him a lot.* ♦ *Which shirt do you like the best?* ♦ *I don't like to see her cry.* ♦ *He didn't like it when I shouted at him.*

love to like or enjoy someone or something very much: *I love this place.* ♦ *My dad loves going to baseball games.* ♦ *I love it when you bring me presents!*

be fond of to like or enjoy someone or something, especially if this has continued for a long time: *We were fond of the house and didn't want to leave.* ♦ *We're all very fond of Mrs. Simpson.* ♦ *I grew very fond of Turkish food while I was living in Istanbul.*

adore to love someone or something very much: *He simply adores his older brother.* ♦ *She adores working with children.*

► **fond·ly** /'fʌndli/ *adverb*

I remember the place fondly.

food  /fud/ *noun* [noncount]

things that people or animals eat

Let's go and get some food – I'm hungry.

They gave the horses food and water.

My favorite food is pasta.

Collocations

Cooking

preparing

chop/slice the onions

peel the potatoes/an orange

grate the cheese/a carrot

mix (together) all the ingredients

cooking

heat the oven/the broiler/some oil in a frying pan

melt the butter/chocolate/cheese

cook food/fish/meat/rice

bake bread/a cake/cookies/muffins

boil potatoes/an egg/water

fry/stir-fry the chicken/vegetables

grill/broil/barbecue fish/meat/steak

roast chicken/turkey/potatoes

steam rice/vegetables

microwave food/popcorn/your dinner

fool 1 /fu:l/ *noun* [count]

a person who is silly or who does something silly

You fool! You forgot to lock the door!

make a fool of yourself

to do something that makes you look silly in front of other people

He always makes a fool of himself at parties.

fool 2 / ful / verb (fools, fooling, fooled)

to make someone believe something that is not true
You can't fool me! I know you're lying!

→SYNONYM **trick**

fool around to do silly things
Stop fooling around with those scissors.

foolish / 'fulɪʃ / adjective

stupid or silly
a foolish mistake

▶**foolishly** / 'fulɪʃli / adverb

I foolishly forgot to bring a coat.

foot ① / fot / noun [count]

1 (plural **feet** / fit /) the part of your leg that you stand on

I've been walking all day, and my feet hurt.

→Look at the picture at **leg**.

2 (plural **foot** or **feet**) (abbreviation **ft.**) a measure of length (= twelve inches or 30.48 centimeters). There are three **feet** in a **yard**

"How tall are you?" "Five foot six (= five feet and six inches)."

She is five feet tall.

3 the lowest part of something
She was standing at the foot of the stairs.

→SYNONYM **bottom**

on foot

walking

Should we go by car or on foot?

put your foot down (informal)

to say strongly that something must or must not happen

My mom put her foot down when I asked if I could stay out after midnight.

put your foot in your mouth (informal)

to say or do something by accident that makes someone embarrassed or upset

football ①

/ 'fʊtbɔːl / noun

(SPORTS)

1 [noncount] a game that is played by two teams of eleven players who throw, carry, or kick the ball to the end of the field. The players wear special clothing to protect their heads and bodies

He played football in high school and college.

a football game

2 [count] a ball for playing this game

footprint / 'fʊtprɪnt / noun [count]

a mark that your foot or shoe makes on the ground

footstep / 'fʊtstɛp / noun [count]

the sound of a person walking

I heard footsteps, and then a knock on the door.

footwear / 'fʊtweər / noun [noncount]

shoes or boots

The store has a large footwear department.

**for** 1 ① / fɔː ; fɔː / preposition

1 a word that shows who will get or have something
These flowers are for you.

2 a word that shows how something is used or why something is done

We had fish for dinner.

Take this medicine for your cold.

He was sent to prison for murder.

3 a word that shows where a person or thing is going
Is this the train for New York?

4 a word that shows how much something is
I bought this book for \$19.

5 a word that shows that you like an idea
Some people were for the strike and others were against it.

→ANTONYM **against**

6 with the meaning of
What is the word for "small" in Spanish?

7 on the side of someone or something
He plays football for Cornell.

8 a word that shows how long something has been happening

She has lived here for 20 years.

Which word?**For or since?**

We use **for** to say how long something has continued, for example in **hours**, **days**, or **years**: *She's been sick for three days.* ♦ *I've lived in this house for ten months.*

♦ *We have been married for ten years.*

We use **since** with points of time in the past, for example a **time** on the clock, a **date**, or an **event**: *I've been here since six o'clock.* ♦ *She has been alone since her husband died.* ♦ *We've been married since 1996.*

9 a word that shows how far someone or something goes
We walked for miles (= a very long way).

10 a word that shows the person or thing you are talking about

It's time for us to go.

for 2 / fɔː ; fɔː / conjunction (formal)

because

She was crying, for she knew they could never meet again.

→SYNONYM **as**

forbid / fɔː'brɪd / verb (forbids, forbidding,

forbade / fɔː'beɪd / has forbidden / fɔː'brɪdn /)

to say that someone must not do something

My parents have forbidden me to see him again.

Smoking is forbidden (= not allowed) inside the building.

→ANTONYM **allow**

force 1 ① / fɔːs / noun

1 [noncount] power or strength

He was killed by the force of the explosion.

I lost the key so I had to open the door by force.

2 [count] a group of people, for example police or soldiers, who do a special job

the police force

military forces

3 [count, noncount] (PHYSICS) a power that can cause change or movement

the force of gravity

force 2 ① / fɔːs / verb

(forces, forcing, forced)

1 to make someone do something that they do not want to do

They forced him to give them the money.

2 to do something by using a lot of strength
The thief forced the window open.

fore . cast **1** / 'fɔrkæst / **noun** [count]
what someone thinks will happen, based on the information that is available

The weather forecast said that it would rain today.

fore . cast **2** / 'fɔrkæst / **verb** (**fore . casts** , **fore . cast . ing** , **fore . cast** , **has fore . cast**)
to say what you think will happen, based on the information that is available

They're forecasting rain for tomorrow.

→SYNONYM **predict**

fore . cast . er / 'fɔrkæstər / **noun** [count]
She's a weather forecaster on TV.

fore . fa . ther / 'fɔr,fæðər / **noun** [count]
(*formal*)
(**HISTORY**) a person (especially a man) in your family who lived a long time ago

→SYNONYM **ancestor**

fore . ground / 'fɔrgraʊnd / **noun** [singular]
(**ART**) the part of a picture that seems nearest to you
The man in the foreground is my father.

→ANTONYM **background**

fore . head / 'fɔrhæd / **noun** [count]
the part of your face above your eyes

for . eign 🗺️ / 'fɔrən ; 'færən / **adjective**
belonging to or connected with a country that is not your own

*We have some foreign students staying at our house.
a foreign language*

for . eign . er / 'fɔrənər ; 'færənər / **noun** [count]
a person from another country

fore . see / fɔr'si / **verb** (**fore . sees** , **fore . see . ing** , **fore . saw** / fɔr'sɔ / **has fore . seen** / fɔr'sin /) (*formal*)
to know or guess what will happen in the future

No one could have foreseen what would happen.

→SYNONYM **predict**

for . est 🌳 / 'fɔrɛst / **noun** [count, noncount]
(**GEOGRAPHY**) a large area of land covered with trees
We went for a walk in the forest.

for . ev . er 🕒 / fɔ'revər / **adverb**

1 for all time
I will love you forever.

→SYNONYM **always**

2 (*informal*) very often
I can't read because he's forever asking me questions!

fore . word / 'fɔrwɔrd / **noun** [count]
(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a piece of writing at the beginning of a book, which introduces it
a collection of short stories, with a foreword by John Updike

for . gave
form of forgive

forge / fɔrdʒ / **verb** (**forg . es** , **forg . ing** , **forged**)
to make an illegal copy of something in order to cheat people
The passport had been forged.

forge someone's signature
to sign another person's name, pretending to be that person

for . ger . y / 'fɔrdʒəri / **noun**
(*plural for . ger . ies*)

1 [noncount] the crime of making an illegal copy of something in order to cheat people

2 [count] something that has been copied in order to cheat people

This painting is not really by Van Gogh – it's a forgery.

for . get 🗓️ / fɔr'get / **verb** (**for . gets** , **for . get . ting** , **for . got** / fɔr'gət / **has for . got . ten** / fɔr'gətn /)

1 to not remember something

I forgot her name.

Don't forget to do your homework!

2 to not bring something with you

I had forgotten my glasses.

3 to stop thinking about something

Forget about your exams and enjoy yourself!

"I'm sorry I shouted at you." "Oh, forget it (= don't worry about it)."

for . get . ful / fɔr'getfl / **adjective**
often forgetting things

My grandmother had become very forgetful.

→SYNONYM **absentminded**

for . give 🗑️ / fɔr'gɪv / **verb** (**for . gives** , **for . giv . ing** , **for . gave** / fɔr'geɪv / **has for . giv . en** / fɔr'gɪvn /)

to stop being angry with someone for a bad thing that they did

I can't forgive him for behaving like that.

for . give . ness / fɔr'gɪvnəs / **noun** [noncount]
the fact that you stop being angry with someone for a bad thing that they did

He begged for forgiveness.

for . got , for . got . ten
forms of forget

fork 🍴 / fɔrk / **noun** [count]

1 a thing with long points at one end, which you use for putting food in your mouth

→*Look at the picture at knife .*

2 a large tool with points at one end, which you use for digging in the ground

3 a place where a road or river divides into two parts

When you get to the fork in the road, go left.

form **1** 🗒️ / fɔrm / **noun**

1 [count] a type of something

Cars, trains, and buses are all forms of transportation.

2 [count] a piece of paper with spaces for you to answer questions

You need to fill out this form to get a new passport.

3 [count, noncount] the shape of a person or thing
a cake in the form of a car

4 [count] (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) one of the ways you write or say a word

"Forgot" is a form of "forget."

form **2** 🗒️ / fɔrm / **verb**
(**forms** , **form . ing** , **formed**)

1 to make something or to give a shape to something

We formed a line outside the theater.

In English we usually form the past tense by adding "-ed."

2 to grow or take shape
Ice forms when water freezes.

3 to start a group or an organization
The club was formed last year.

for . mal  / 'fɔ:ml / *adjective*

1 You use **formal** language or behave in a **formal** way at important or serious times and with people you do not know very well

*"Yours sincerely" is a formal way of ending a letter.
I wore a suit and tie because it was a formal dinner.*

2 official
I'll be making a formal complaint to the hospital about my care.

→ANTONYM **informal**

▶ **for . mal . ly** / 'fɔ:məli / *adverb*

"How do you do?" she said formally.

for . mat **AWL** / 'fɔ:mæt / *noun*

[count]
the shape of something, or the way it is arranged or produced

It's the same book, but in a different format.

for . mer / 'fɔ:mə / *adjective*

of a time before now
our former president

▶ **for . mer . ly** / 'fɔ:mərli / *adverb*

The hotel was formerly a private house.

the for . mer / ðə 'fɔ:mə / *noun* [singular]

the first of two things or people
He had to choose between losing his job and losing his family. He chose the former.

→ANTONYM **the latter**

for . mu . la **AWL** / 'fɔ:myələ / *noun* [count]

(plural **for . mu . las** or **for . mu . lae** / 'fɔ:myəli /)

1 (MATH , GENERAL SCIENCE) a group of letters, numbers, or symbols that show a rule in mathematics or science
This formula is used to calculate the area of a circle.

2 a list of the substances that you need to make something
The formula for the new drug will not be made public.

fort / fɔ:t / *noun* [count]

a strong building that was made to protect a place against its enemies

forth / fɔ:θ / *adverb*

back and forth

→Look at **back** 3 .

for . ti . eth *number*

form of forty

for . tress / 'fɔ:trəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **for . tress . es**)

a large strong building that was made to protect a place against its enemies

for . tu . nate / 'fɔ:tʃənət / *adjective*

lucky

I was very fortunate to get the job.

→ANTONYM **unfortunate**

▶ **for . tu . nate . ly** / 'fɔ:tʃənətli / *adverb*

Fortunately, no one was hurt in the accident.

→SYNONYM **luckily**

→ANTONYM **unfortunately**

for . tune / 'fɔ:tʃən / *noun*

1 [count] a lot of money
He made a fortune selling old cars.


2 [noncount] things that happen that you cannot control
I had the good fortune to get the job.

→SYNONYM **luck**

tell someone's fortune

to say what will happen to someone in the future

She said she could tell my fortune by looking at my hand.

for . ty  / 'fɔ:ti / *number*

SPELLING

Remember! There is a **U** in **four** , but no **U** in **forty** .

1 40

2 the forties [plural] the numbers, years, or temperatures between 40 and 49

in your forties

between the ages of 40 and 49

I think my teacher must be in his forties.

▶ **for . ti . eth** / 'fɔ:tjəθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

40th

for . ward **1**  / 'fɔ:wərd / *adverb*

1 (also **for . wards** / 'fɔ:wərdz /) in the direction that is in front of you

Move forward to the front of the train.

2 in the direction of progress; ahead

This new drug is a big step forward.

→ANTONYM **backward**

look forward to something

to wait for something with pleasure

We're looking forward to seeing you again.

for . ward **2** / 'fɔ:wərd / *verb*

(**for . wards** , **for . ward . ing** , **for . ward . ed**)

to send a letter or e-mail that you receive at one address to another address

Could you forward all my mail to me while I'm abroad?

fos . sil / 'fɔ:sl / *noun* [count]

a part of a dead plant or an animal that has been in the ground for a very long time and has turned into rock

fos . sil fuel / 'fɔ:sl ,fyuəl / *noun*

[count, noncount]

fuel such as gas or oil that was formed over millions of years from dead animals or plants in the ground

fos . ter **1** / 'fɔ:tə / *verb*

(**fos . ters** , **fos . ter . ing** , **fos . tered**)

(*formal*)

to let a good feeling or situation develop

The aim is to foster good relations between the two countries.

fos . ter **2** / 'fɔ:tə / *adjective*

connected with taking a child who needs a home into your family, but without becoming their legal parent

my foster parents

a foster home

fought

form of fight

foul **1** / faʊl / *adjective*

1 dirty, or with a bad smell or taste

What a foul smell!

2 very bad

We had foul weather all week.

foul 2 / faʊl / (**fouls** , **foul . ing** , **fouled**) *verb*
(**SPORTS**) to do something to another player that is not allowed

Johnson was fouled twice.

► **foul** *noun* [count]

He was sent off for a foul on the goalkeeper.

found 1 **AWL**

form of **find**

found 2 **AWL** / faʊnd / *verb*

(**found**s , **found . ing** , **found . ed**)

to start a new organization

This school was founded in 1865.

► **foun . der** **AWL** / 'faʊndər / *noun* [count]

a person who starts a new organization

the founder and president of the company

foun . da . tion **AWL** / faʊn'deɪʃn / *noun*

1 **foundations** [plural] the bricks or stones that form the solid base of a building, under the ground

2 [count, noncount] the idea or fact on which something is based

Those skills are a good foundation for learning other subjects.

That theory has no foundation.

3 [noncount] the act of starting a new organization

foun . tain / 'faʊntn / *noun* [count]

water that shoots up into the air and then falls down again.

You often see **fountains** in parks and gardens.

four ④ / fɔː / *number*

4

on all fours

with your hands and knees on the ground

We went through the tunnel on all fours.

► **fourth** / fɔːθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb*

4th

He finished fourth in the race.

four . teen ④ / ˌfɔː'tiːn / *number*

14

► **four . tenth** / ˌfɔː'tɪnθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

14th

the Fourth of Ju . ly / ðə ˌfɔːrθ əv dʒʊ'laɪ / *noun* [singular]

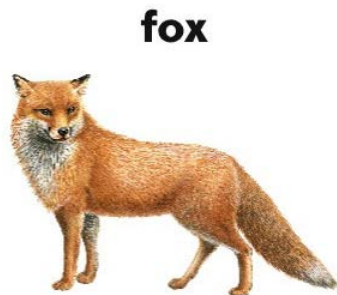
July 4; a national holiday in the U.S., when Americans celebrate the day in 1776 that America became an independent country

→SYNONYM **Independence Day**

fox / faks / *noun*

[count] (*plural* **fox . es**)

a wild animal like a small dog with a long thick tail and red fur



foy . er / 'fɔɪər / *noun* [count]

an open area inside the entrance of a house or a large public building, for example a hotel or theater

I'll meet you in the hotel foyer at seven thirty.

frac . tion / 'frækʃn / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**)

1 an exact part of a number

$\frac{1}{4}$ (= a quarter) and $\frac{1}{3}$ (= a third) are fractions.

→Look at **integer** .

2 a very small part of something

For a fraction of a second I thought the car was going to crash.

frac . ture / 'fræktʃər / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a break in one of your bones

She had a fracture of the arm.

► **frac . ture** *verb*

(**frac . tures** , **frac . tur . ing** , **frac . tured**)

She fell and fractured her ankle.

frag . ile / 'frædʒl / *adjective*

A thing that is **fragile** breaks easily

Be careful with those glasses. They're very fragile.

frag . ment / 'frægmənt / *noun* [count]

a very small piece that has broken off something

There were fragments of glass everywhere.

fra . grance / 'freɪgrəns / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a pleasant smell

The flowers are chosen for their delicate fragrance.

fra . grant / 'freɪgrənt / *adjective*

having a pleasant smell

The air was fragrant.

frail / freɪl / *adjective* (**frail . er** , **frail . est**)

not strong or healthy

a frail old woman

→SYNONYM **weak**

frame 1 ④ / freɪm / *noun* [count]

1 a thin piece of wood or metal around the edge of a picture, window, mirror, etc.

2 strong pieces of wood or metal that give something its shape

the frame of the bicycle

3 the metal or plastic around the edge of a pair of glasses

→Look at the picture at **glasses** .

frame of mind

the way that you feel at a particular time

I'm not in the right frame of mind for a party.

→SYNONYM **mood**

frame 2 / freɪm / *verb*

(**frames** , **fram . ing** , **framed**)

to put a picture in a frame

Let's have this photograph framed.

frame . work **AWL** / 'freɪmwɜːk / *noun* [count]

1 the strong part of something that gives it shape

The bridge has a steel framework.

2 a set of rules or ideas which help you to decide what to do

Your plan will provide a good framework.

frank / fræŋk / *adjective* (**frank . er** , **frank . est**)

saying exactly what you think

To be frank, I don't like your shirt.

→SYNONYM **honest** , **truthful**

► **frank . ly** / 'fræŋkli / *adverb*

Tell me frankly what you think of my work.

fran . tic / 'fræntɪk / *adjective*

- 1 very busy or in a hurry
a frantic search for the keys
- 2 extremely worried or frightened
Nancy was frantic when she couldn't find her son.
frantic cries for help

▶ **fran . ti . cal . ly** / 'fræntɪkli / *adverb*

Tom searched frantically for his wallet.

fraud / frɔːd / *noun*

- 1 [count, noncount] doing things that are not honest to get money: *His father was sent to prison for fraud.*
- 2 [count] a person or thing that is not what they seem to be
He said he was a police officer, but I knew he was a fraud.

fray / freɪ / *verb* (**frays** , **fray . ing** , **frayed**)

If cloth **frays** , the threads become loose at the edges
a frayed towel

freak 1 / frik / *noun* [count]

- 1 (*informal*) a person with a very strong interest in something
a health freak
a computer freak
- 2 a person who looks strange or behaves in a very strange way

freak 2 / frik / *adjective*

(used about an event or the weather) strange or unusual
a freak accident
a freak storm

freck . les / 'fɹeklz / *noun* [plural]

small light brown spots on a person's skin
A lot of people with red hair have freckles.

free 1 / fri / *adjective, adverb*
(**fre . er** , **fre . est**)

- 1 able to go where you want and do what you want
After five years in prison she was finally free.
We set the bird free (= let it go) and it flew away.
- 2 If something is **free** , you do not have to pay for it
We have some free tickets for the concert.
Children under twelve can stay here free.
- 3 not busy
Are you free this afternoon?
I don't have much free time.
- 4 not being used
Excuse me, is this seat free?

free from something ; free of something
without something bad
She was finally free from pain.

free 2 / fri / *verb* (**frees** , **free . ing** , **freed**)
to make someone or something free
He was freed after ten years in prison.

SUFFIX

-free

(in adjectives) not containing the bad thing mentioned
sugar-free cola
fat-free yogurt
a smoke-free environment
a tax-free savings account

free . dom / 'frɪdəm / *noun*

- 1 [noncount] being free
They gave their children too much freedom.
- 2 [count, noncount] the right to do or say what you want
freedom of speech

free . way / 'friweɪ / *noun* [count]

a wide road where vehicles can travel fast
the freeways of southern California

freeze / frɪz / *verb* (**freez . es** , **freez . ing** , **froze** / froʊz / **has fro . zen** / 'froʊzn /)

- 1 to become hard because it is so cold. When water **freezes** , it becomes ice.
- 2 to make food very cold so that it stays fresh for a long time
frozen vegetables
- 3 to stop suddenly and stay very still
The cat froze when it saw the bird.

freeze to death

to be so cold that you die

freez . er / 'frɪzər / *noun* [count]

an electric container that keeps food very cold (**frozen**) so that it stays fresh for a long time
→ Look at **refrigerator** .

freez . ing / 'frɪzɪŋ / *adjective*

(*informal*)
very cold
Can you close the window? I'm freezing!

Thesaurus

cold with a temperature that is lower than usual or lower than the human body; (used about food or drink) not heated: *I'm not going into the lake - the water's too cold.* ♦ *Should I turn the heat on? I'm cold.* ♦ *to look/feel cold* ♦ *Would you like a cold drink?* ♦ *We're having cold chicken for lunch.*

cool (used especially about the weather) a little cold, often in a pleasant way: *It's hot outside but it's nice and cool in here.* ♦ *a cool breeze (= a light wind)* ♦ *Let's sit in the shade and keep cool.*

freezing

(*informal*)
(used about the temperature or people) extremely cold: *It's freezing outside.* ♦ *freezing temperatures* ♦ *I'm freezing! Close the window!* ♦ *freezing cold weather*

→ ANTONYM **boiling**

chilly (used especially about the weather) too cold to be comfortable: *a chilly morning in November* ♦ *Bring a coat. It might get chilly later.* ♦ *She was beginning to feel chilly.*

freez . ing point / 'frɪzɪŋ , pɔɪnt /

(also **freez . ing**) *noun* [count, noncount]
(**PHYSICS**) the temperature at which a liquid freezes
Water has a freezing point of 32° Fahrenheit, or 0° Celsius.
Last night the temperature fell to six degrees below freezing.

freight / freɪt / *noun* [noncount]

things that trucks, ships, trains, and airplanes carry from one place to another
a freight train

French fries / 'frɛntʃ fraɪz / (also **fries**) *noun*

[plural]
thin pieces of potato cooked in hot oil
a hamburger with French fries

French toast / ,frɛntʃ 'tɔʊst / *noun* [noncount]

bread that has been covered with a mixture of eggs and milk and then fried
a piece of French toast

fren . zy / 'frenzi / *noun*

[singular , noncount]

a state of great emotion or activity that is not under control
She was in a complete frenzy before the wedding.

fre . quen . cy / 'frikwənsi / *noun*

(plural **fre . quen . cies**)

1 [noncount] the number of times something happens

The frequency of fatal accidents has gone down.

The frequency of cancer-related deaths near the factory is being investigated.

2 [count, noncount] (PHYSICS) the rate at which a

sound wave or radio wave moves up and down

high-frequency sounds

What frequency does the radio station broadcast on?

fre . quent / 'frikwənt / *adjective*

happening often

His visits became less frequent.

→ANTONYM **infrequent**

▶ **fre . quent . ly** / 'frikwəntli / *adverb*

Steven is frequently late for school.

→SYNONYM **often**

fresh / frɛʃ / *adjective* (**fresh . er** , **fresh . est**)

1 (used especially about food) made or picked not long ago; not frozen or in a can

I'll make some fresh coffee.

Eat plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables.

2 new or different

fresh ideas

3 clean and cool

Open the window and let some fresh air in.

4 (used about water) not containing salt; not from the ocean

fresh water

▶ **fresh . ly** / 'frɛʃli / *adverb*

freshly baked bread

fresh . man / 'frɛʃmən / *noun*

[count]

(plural **fresh . men** / 'frɛʃmən /)

a student who is in ninth grade in high school or the first year of college

→Look at **junior 2** , **senior 2** (1) , **sophomore** .

fret / frɛt / *verb* (**fret** , **fret . ting** , **fret . ted**)

to be worried and unhappy about something

I've been fretting about the exam all week.

fric . tion / 'frikʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

1 (PHYSICS) the action of one surface rubbing against another

You have to put oil in the engine to reduce friction between the moving parts.

2 disagreement between people or groups

There was a lot of friction between the two families.

Fri . day / 'fraɪdeɪ ; 'fraɪdi / *noun*

[count, noncount] (abbreviation **Fri** .)

the day of the week after Thursday and before Saturday

fridge / frɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

(informal)

= **refrigerator**

fried

form of **fry**

friend / frɛnd / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **friend** sounds like **send** , because we don't say the letter **i** in this word.

a person that you like and know very well

David is my best friend .

We are very good friends.

make friends with someone

to become a friend of someone

Have you made friends with any of the students in your class?

friend . ly / 'frɛndli / *adjective*

(**friend . li . er** , **friend . li . est**)

kind and helpful

My neighbors are very friendly.

→ANTONYM **unfriendly**

be friendly with someone

to be someone's friend

Jane is friendly with their daughter.

▶ **friend . li . ness** / 'frɛndlinəs / *noun*

[noncount]

friend . ship / 'frɛndʃɪp / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the state of being friends with someone

a close friendship

Your friendship is very important to me.

fries 1 / fraɪz / *noun* [plural]

= **French fries**

a burger and fries

fries 2

form of **fry**

fright / fraɪt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a sudden feeling of fear

I hope I didn't give you a fright when I shouted.

She cried out in fright.

fright . en / 'fraɪtn / *verb*

(**fright . ens** , **fright . en . ing** , **fright . ened**)

to make someone feel afraid

Sorry, did I frighten you?

→SYNONYM **scare**

▶ **fright . en . ing** / 'fraɪtnɪŋ / *adjective*

That was the most frightening movie I have ever seen.

→SYNONYM **scary**

fright . ened / 'fraɪtnd / *adjective*

afraid

He's frightened of spiders.

→SYNONYM **scared**

Thesaurus

afraid feeling fear; worried that something bad might happen. This word cannot come before a noun, so you can say "the man is afraid" but NOT "an afraid man":
Are you afraid of spiders? ♦ Alex is afraid of going out after dark. ♦ We were afraid to go into the cave. ♦ He's afraid that he'll fall.

scared a more informal word than **afraid** , which is used more in spoken than written English:
I'm really scared of heights. ♦ Everyone was too scared to move.

♦ The thieves got scared and ran away. ♦ Are you scared about the exam tomorrow?

frightened a more formal word than *afraid*, which is used more in written than spoken English: *a frightened child* ♦ *She is not frightened of anything.* ♦ *He was frightened that the glass would break.*

terrified very afraid: *to be terrified of spiders* ♦ *He was terrified that he would fall.* ♦ *You look terrified!*

frill / frɪl / *noun*

1 [count] a narrow piece of cloth with a lot of folds, which decorates the edge of a shirt, dress, etc.

a white blouse with frills at the cuffs

2 **frills** [plural] nice things that are added to something, but that you feel are not necessary

We want a simple meal – no frills.

▶ **frill . y** / 'frɪli / *adjective* (**frill . i . er** , **frill . i . est**)

a frilly skirt

fringe / frɪndʒ / *noun*

[count]

a line of loose strings (**threads**) that decorate the edge of a piece of cloth

friz . zy / 'frɪzi / *adjective*

(**friz . zi . er** , **friz . zi . est**) *adjective*

(used about hair) with a lot of small **curls** (= curved pieces of hair)

fro / frʊ / *adverb*

to and fro

first one way and then the other way, many times

She rocked the baby to and fro.

frog / frɒg ; fræg / *noun*

[count]

a small green animal that lives in and near water. **Frogs** have long back legs and they can jump.

frog



from / frɒm ; frʌm / *preposition*

1 a word that shows where someone or something starts

We traveled from New York to Boston.

She began to walk away from him.

The tickets cost from \$15 to \$35.

2 a word that shows when something starts

The store is open from 9:30 until 5:30.

3 a word that shows who gave or sent something

I got a letter from Lynn.

I borrowed a dress from my sister.

4 a word that shows where someone lives or was born

My family comes from Cuba.

5 a word that shows what is used to make something

Paper is made from wood.

6 a word that shows how far away something is

The house is two miles from here.

7 a word that shows how something changes

The sky changed from blue to gray.

8 a word that shows why

Children are dying from this disease.

9 a word that shows difference

My book is different from yours.

front / frʌnt / *noun* [count , usually singular]

the side or part of something that faces forward and that you usually see first

The book has a picture of a lion on the front .

John and I sat in the front of the car and the children sat in the back .

in front of someone or something

1 farther forward than another person or thing

Alice was sitting in front of her mother on the bus .

2 when other people are there

Please don't talk about it in front of my parents .

▶ **front adjective**

the front door

the front seat of a car

frontier / frʌn'tɪr / *noun*

1 [usually singular] (**HISTORY**) land that people are just beginning to live on, especially in the western U.S. in the 1800s

frontier towns of the Wild West

→ **SYNONYM border**

2 **the frontiers** [plural] the limit between what we know and what we do not know

the frontiers of modern medicine

frost / frɒst / *noun* [count, noncount]

ice, like white powder, that covers the ground when the weather is very cold

There was a frost last night .

▶ **frost . y** / 'frɒsti / *adjective*

(**frost . i . er** , **frost . i . est**)

a frosty morning

frost . ing / 'frɒstɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

a sweet substance that you use for covering cakes

chocolate frosting

frown / fraʊn / *verb*

(**frowns** , **frown . ing** , **frowned**)

to show that you are angry or worried by making lines appear above your nose

John frowned at me when I came in . "You're late," he said .

▶ **frown noun** [count]

She looked at me with a frown .

froze

form of freeze

fro . zen 1

form of freeze

fro . zen 2 / 'frʊzn / *adjective*

(*informal*)

1 (used about food) kept at a very cold temperature so that it stays fresh for a long time

frozen peas

2 (used about water) turned to ice, or with a layer of ice on the top

a frozen lake

fruit / frut / *noun*

[count, noncount]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **fruit** sounds like **boot** .

the part of a plant or tree that holds the seeds. Oranges and apples are types of **fruit**

Would you like a piece of fruit ?

"Would you like some fruit ?" "Yes please – I'll have a pear ."

fruit



apples



bananas



cherries



grapefruit



grapes



kiwis



lemons



limes



oranges



pears



pineapples



plums

fruit sal . ad / ,frut 'sæləd / noun

[count, noncount]

a sweet dish made of small pieces of different kinds of fruit

frus . trat . ed / 'frʌstreɪtəd / adjective

feeling angry because you cannot do what you want to do
She felt frustrated by her lack of progress.

frus . trat . ing / 'frʌstreɪtɪŋ / adjective

making you angry because you cannot do what you want to do

It's very frustrating when you can't say what you mean in a foreign language.

frus . tra . tion / frʌ'streɪʃn / noun [noncount]

a feeling of anger because you cannot get or do something you want

He got stuck in traffic and hit the steering wheel in frustration.

fry ☞ / fraɪ / verb (fries, fry . ing, fried , has fried)

to cook something in hot fat or oil

Fry the onions in butter.

fried eggs

Thesaurus

cook to make food ready to eat by heating it: *My mother taught me how to cook.* ♦ *Who is going to cook dinner tonight?* ♦ *What's the best way to cook salmon?* ♦ *He cooked us a wonderful meal.*

boil to cook vegetables, rice, eggs, etc. in boiling water (= water heated to 212°F) : *Boil the rice for 15 minutes.* ♦ *Put the potatoes on to boil.* ♦ *Do you like boiled cabbage?*

fry to cook food in a shallow pan of hot oil: *Fry the onion and garlic for five minutes.* ♦ *There was a smell of bacon frying in the kitchen.* ♦ *fried chicken/fish/rice*

bake to cook food in an oven without any extra fat or liquid: *to bake bread/cookies* ♦ *We baked him a cake for his birthday.* ♦ *baked potatoes*

roast to cook large pieces of meat in an oven or over a fire; to cook vegetables in oil or fat in an oven: *The turkey is roasting in the oven.* ♦ *You should boil the potatoes for a little while before you roast them.*

grill to cook meat or fish on metal bars over a fire: *to grill steak/chicken/burgers/fish on the barbecue* ♦ *grilled salmon*

broil to cook food under or over direct heat: *to broil salmon/a steak* ♦ *We ate broiled chicken with vegetables.*

fry . ing pan / 'fraɪŋ pæn /

(also **skil . let** / 'skɪlət/) noun [count]

a flat, metal container with a long handle that you use for frying food

ft.

abbreviation of **foot** (2)

fudge / fʌdʒ / noun [noncount]

a type of soft, brown candy made from sugar, butter, milk, and usually chocolate

fuel ☞ / 'fyuəl / noun [noncount]

anything that you burn to make heat or power. Wood, gas, and oil are kinds of **fuel**.

fu . gi . tive / 'fyudzətɪv / noun [count]

a person who is running away or escaping, especially from the police

a fugitive from the law

SUFFIX

-ful

(in adjectives) full of something

beauti ful

help ful

power ful

truth ful

use ful

ful . fill / fʊl'fɪl / verb

(**ful . fills** , **ful . fill . ing** , **ful . filled**)

to do what you have planned or promised to do
Jane fulfilled her dream of traveling around the world.

► **ful . fill . ment** / fʊl'fɪlmənt / noun [noncount]

the fulfillment of a promise

full ☞ / fʊl /

adjective

(**full . er** , **full . est**)

1 with a lot of people or things in it, so that there is no more space
My glass is full.

The bus was full so we waited for the next one.
These socks are full of holes.

→ANTONYM **empty**

2 having had enough to eat

"Would you like anything else to eat?" "No thanks, I'm full."

full



full



empty

3 complete; with nothing missing

Please tell me the full story.

4 as much, big, etc. as possible

The train was traveling at full speed.

in full

completely; with nothing missing

Please write your name in full.

full moon / ˌfʊl ˈmʊn / *noun* [singular]

the time when you can see all of the moon

full-time / ˌfʊl ˈtaɪm / *adjective, adverb*

for all the normal working hours of the day or week

My mother has a full-time job.

Do you work full-time?

→ Look at **part-time** .

ful . ly ☹ / ˈfʊli / *adverb*

completely; totally

I fully understand what you are saying.

fumes / ˈfjuːmz / *noun* [plural]

smoke or gases that smell bad and that can be dangerous to breathe in

toxic fumes

fun 1 ☹ / fʌn / *noun* [noncount]

pleasure and enjoyment; something that you enjoy

Sailing is great fun .

I'm just learning Spanish for fun .

Have fun (= enjoy yourself) !

make fun of someone to laugh about someone in an unkind way

The other children make fun of him because he wears glasses.

fun 2 / fʌn / *adjective*

enjoyable

That party was really fun.

to have a fun time

func . tion 1 **AWL** / ˈfʌŋkʃn / *noun* [count]

1 the special work that a person or thing does

The function of the heart is to send blood around the body.

2 an important social event

The hall is often used for weddings and other functions.

func . tion 2 **AWL** / ˈfʌŋkʃn / *verb*

(**func . tions** , **func . tion . ing** , **func . tioned**)

to work: *Car engines do not function without oil.*

fund 1 **AWL** / ˈfʌnd / *noun* [count]

money that will be used for something special

a fund to help homeless people

The school wants to raise funds for new computers.

fund 2 **AWL** / ˈfʌnd / *verb*

(**funds** , **fund . ing** , **fund . ed**)

(**BUSINESS**) to provide money for something official

The government is funding a new study on nutrition.

fun . da . men . tal **AWL** / ˌfʌndəˈmentəl / *adjective*

most important; from which everything else develops

There is a fundamental difference between the two points of view.

→ SYNONYM **basic**

fund-rais . ing / ˈfʌnd ˌreɪzɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

the activity of collecting money for a particular use

fund-raising activities at the school

fu . ner . al / ˈfyunərəl / *noun* [count]

the time when a dead person is buried or burned

fun . gus / ˈfʌŋɡəs / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **fun . gi** / ˈfʌŋdʒaɪ ; ˈfʌŋɡaɪ /)

(**BIOLOGY**) a living thing that is like a plant without leaves or flowers. **Fungi** grow on plants and wet surfaces

Mushrooms are fungi.

fun . nel / ˈfʌnl / *noun* [count]

a tube that is wide at the top to help you pour things into bottles

fun . ny ☹ / ˈfʌni / *adjective*

(**fun . ni . er** , **fun . ni . est**)

1 making you laugh or smile: *a funny story*

He's so funny!

→ SYNONYM **amusing**

2 strange or surprising

There's a funny smell in this room.

fur ☹ / fər / *noun* [noncount]

the soft, thick hair that covers the bodies of some animals

► **fur . ry** / ˈfəri / *adjective* (**fur . ri . er** , **fur . ri . est**)

a furry animal

fu . ri . ous / ˈfyʊriəs / *adjective*

very angry: *My parents were furious with me.*

Thesaurus

angry feeling or showing anger: *My parents will be really angry if I get home late.* ♦ *She's angry about the way she was treated.* ♦ *Please don't be angry with me.*

♦ *Please don't be angry at me.* ♦ *His behavior made me angry .* ♦ *I was angry with him for breaking my phone.*

mad

(*informal*)

very angry. This word cannot come before a noun with this meaning: *He got mad and walked out.* ♦ *She's mad at me for being late.*

furious extremely angry: *She was furious with me when she found out.* ♦ *He was furious at her behavior.* ♦ *I had a furious argument with my mother last night.*

annoyed a little angry: *She's annoyed at/with herself for making such a stupid mistake.* ♦ *I was annoyed to see that they had left the door open.* ♦ *Why are you getting annoyed ?*

fur . nace / ˈfərnəs / *noun* [count]

a closed container with a fire inside it, used for heating buildings or for heating metals, making glass, etc.

fur . nish / ˈfɜːnɪʃ / *verb*

(**fur . nish . es** , **fur . nish . ing** , **fur . nished**)

to put furniture in a room, house, etc.

The room was beautifully furnished.

► **fur . nished** / ˈfɜːnɪʃt / *adjective*

with furniture already in it

I'm renting a furnished apartment.

fur . nish . ings / ˈfɜːnɪʃɪŋz / *noun* [plural]

the furniture, lamps, etc. in a room or house
curtains, cushions, and other soft furnishings

fur . ni . ture ☹ / ˈfɜːnɪʃər / *noun* [noncount]

tables, chairs, beds, etc.

They bought some furniture for their new house.

All the furniture is very old.

The only piece of furniture in the room was a large bed.

fur . ther  / 'fɜːðər / *adjective, adverb*

1 more; extra

*Do you have any further questions?
I have nothing further to say*

2 at or to a greater distance in time

You need to plan a little further into the future.

3 (*informal*) at or to a greater distance in space

The hospital is further down the road.

We couldn't go any further because the road was closed.

→SYNONYM **farther**

Which word?

Farther or further?

In formal English, you should use **farther** to talk about distance in space: *I walked much farther than you did.*

Use **further** to talk about distance in time: *I can't remember further back than 1990.*

fur . ther . more  / 'fɜːðərmɔːr / *adverb*
(*formal*)

also; on top of what has already been written or said

We will donate money to the disaster fund. Furthermore, we will send medical supplies immediately.

→SYNONYM **moreover**

fur . thest *form of far*

fu . ry / 'fyəri / *noun* [noncount] (*formal*)

very strong anger

She was filled with fury.

fuse / fyuz / *noun* [count]

1 a small wire inside a piece of electrical equipment that stops it from working if too much electricity goes through it

2 a piece of string that is lit to make a bomb explode
to light the fuse

fu . sion / 'fyuʒn / *noun*

1 [noncount , singular] joining different things together to form one

the fusion of two political systems

2 [noncount] (**PHYSICS**) the process of combining atoms so that they release energy
nuclear fusion

fuss **1** / fʌs / *noun* [singular , noncount]

a lot of excitement or worrying about small things that are not important

He makes a fuss when I'm five minutes late.

make a fuss over someone

to pay a lot of attention to someone

Grandpa always makes a fuss over me.

fuss **2** / fʌs / *verb* (**fuss . es** , **fuss . ing** , **fussed**)

1 to worry and get excited about small things that are not important

Stop fussing!

2 to pay too much attention to someone or something

They were fussing over all the details of the party.

fuss . y / 'fʌsi / *adjective* (**fuss . i . er** , **fuss . i . est**)

caring a lot about small things that are not important, and difficult to please

Rob is fussy about his food (= there are many things that he will not eat) .

fu . tile / 'fyutl̩ / *adjective*

A **futile** action has no chance of success

They made a futile attempt to make him change his mind.

► **fu . til . i . ty** / fyu'tɪlət̩j / *noun* [noncount]

the futility of war

fu . ture **1**  / 'fyʊtʃər / *noun*

1 [singular , count] the time that will come

No one knows what will happen in the future .

The company's future is uncertain.

2 the future (also **the fu . ture tense** / ðə ,fyʊtʃər 'tens /)

[singular] (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the form of a verb that shows what will happen after now

→Look at **the past tense** , **present 2** (3).

fu . ture **2**  / 'fyʊtʃər / *adjective*

happening or existing in the time that will come

Have you met John's future wife?

fuzz . y / 'fʌzi / *adjective* (**fuzz . i . er** , **fuzz . i . est**)

not clear

The photo was a little fuzzy, but I could still make out my mother in it.

Gg

G, g / dʒi / *noun* [count , noncount]

1 (*plural G's, g's* / dʒiz /) the seventh letter of the English alphabet

"Girl" begins with a "G."

2 g *abbreviation of gram*

It weighs 100 g.

gadg . et / 'gædʒət / *noun* [count]

a small machine or useful tool

Their kitchen is full of electrical gadgets.

gain  / geɪn / *verb* (**gains** , **gain . ing** , **gained**)

1 to get something that you want or need

I gained useful experience from that job.

2 to get more of something

I've gained weight recently.

gal . ax . y / 'gæləksi / *noun* [count]

(*plural gal . ax . ies*)

a very large group of stars and planets

gale / geɪl / *noun* [count]

a very strong wind

The trees were blown down in the gale.

Thesaurus

wind air that moves quickly outside: *The wind was blowing hard.* ◆ *The trees were swaying in the wind.* ◆

Several trees were blown over in the strong winds. ◆ *A gust of wind blew my hat off.*


hurricane a violent storm with very strong winds, which starts over the ocean: *Many of the buildings here were destroyed in the hurricane.* ◆ *Hurricane Rita is now approaching the coast of Florida.*

tornado a violent storm with very strong winds that move in a circle. There is often also a tall cloud which is narrow at the bottom and wide at the top: *A tornado tore through the town yesterday.* ◆ *The hotel was completely destroyed by a tornado.* ◆ *a tornado warning*

breeze a light wind: *A light breeze was blowing.* ◆ *The flowers were gently moving in the breeze.* ◆ *a cool/warm breeze*

gale a very strong wind: *The roof of the school was torn off by the gale.* ◆ *The gale blew down several trees.*

gal . ler . y / 'gæləri / *noun* [count]
(plural **gal . ler . ies**)
(ART) a place where people can look at or buy art
an art gallery

gal . lon  / 'gælən / *noun* [count]
a unit for measuring liquid (= 8 pints, or around 3.8 liters).
There are four **quarts** in a **gallon** .

gal . lop / 'gæləp / *verb*
(**gal . lops** , **gal . lop . ing** , **gal . loped**)
When a horse **gallops** , it runs very fast
The horses galloped around the field.

gam . ble / 'gæmbəl / *verb*
(**gam . bles** , **gam . bling** , **gam . bled**)
1 to try to win money by playing games that need luck
He gambled a lot of money on the last race.
2 to take a risk, hoping that something will happen
We gambled on the weather staying fine.

▶ **gam . ble noun** [count]
something that you do without knowing if you will win or lose: *We took a gamble , and it paid off (= was successful) .*

▶ **gam . bler** / 'gæmblər / *noun* [count]
He was a gambler all his life.

gam . bling / 'gæmbliŋ / *noun* [noncount]
the activity of trying to win money by playing games that need luck: *He had heavy gambling debts.*

game  / geim / *noun*

1 [count] something you play that has rules
How about a game of tennis?
Let's play a game !
computer games

2 [noncount] wild animals or birds that people kill for sport or food

game show / 'geimʃəʊ / *noun* [count]
a television program in which people play games or answer questions to win prizes

gang **1** / gæŋ / *noun* [count]

1 an organized group of criminals
a gang of criminals
2 a group of young people who spend a lot of time together and often cause trouble or fight against other groups
street gangs

3 (*informal*) a group of friends
The whole gang is coming tonight.

gang **2** / gæŋ / *verb*
(**gangs** , **gang . ing** , **ganged**)

gang up on or **against someone** to join together in a group to hurt or frighten someone: *At school the older boys ganged up on him and called him names.*

gang . ster / 'gæŋstər / *noun* [count]
a member of a group of criminals

gap / gæp / *noun* [count]
a space in something or between two things; a space where something should be
The goats got out through a gap in the fence.
Leave a gap between your car and the next one.

gape / geɪp / *verb* (**gapes** , **gap . ing** , **gaped**)
to look at someone or something with your mouth open because you are surprised
She gaped at me in astonishment.

gap . ing / 'geɪpɪŋ / *adjective*
wide open: *There was a gaping hole in the fence.*

ga . rage / gə'reɪʒ / *noun*
[count]

1 a building where you keep your car
2 a place where vehicles are repaired

ga . rage sale / gə'reɪʒ , seɪl / *noun* [count]
a sale in someone's yard or **garage** of used things that people do not want anymore
I bought this old bike at a garage sale.

→ *Look at yard sale .*

gar . bage  / 'gɑːbɪdʒ / *noun*
[noncount]

1 things that you do not want anymore; waste material
Our garbage is picked up every Monday.
2 the place where you put waste material
Please throw your wrappers in the garbage .
3 (*informal*) something that you think is bad, stupid, or wrong: *I don't know why you watch that garbage on TV.*
You're talking garbage!

→ *SYNONYM trash*

gar . bage can
/ 'gɑːbɪdʒ , kæn / *noun*

[count]
a large container for garbage that you keep outside your house
→ *SYNONYM trash can*

garbage can



gar . bage man / 'gɑːbɪdʒ , mæn / *noun*

[count] (plural **gar . bage men** / 'gɑːbɪdʒ , men /)
a man whose job is to take away the garbage from people's **garbage cans**

gar . bage truck / 'gɑːbɪdʒ trʌk / *noun*
[count]

a large vehicle for collecting garbage from people's **garbage cans**

gar . den  / 'gɑːdn / *noun*

[count]
a piece of land by your house where you can grow flowers, fruit, and vegetables
I'm growing tomatoes in my garden.
a flower garden

▶ **gar . den verb**
(**gar . dens** , **gar . den . ing** , **gar . dened**)
to work in a garden
My mother was gardening all weekend.

▶ **gar . den . ing** / 'gɑːdnɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]
the work that you do in a garden to keep it looking attractive

gar . den . er / 'gɑːdnər / *noun*

[count]
a person who works in a garden

gar·lic

/ 'gɑrlɪk / *noun*

[noncount]
a plant like a small onion with a strong taste and smell, which you use in cooking

garlic



gar·ment

/ 'gɑrmənt / *noun* [count]

(formal)

a piece of clothing

gas

/ gæs / *noun* (plural **gas·es**)

1 [count, noncount] (GENERAL SCIENCE) a substance

like air that is not a solid or a liquid

Hydrogen and oxygen are gases.

2 [noncount] a **gas** with a strong smell, which you burn

to make heat

Does your clothes dryer run on gas or electricity?

a gas stove

3 [noncount] a liquid that you put in a car to make it go

I hope the car doesn't run out of gas.

→SYNONYM **gasoline**

4 **the gas** [singular]

(informal)

= **gas pedal**

Step on the gas, we're late!

gas·e·ous

/ 'gæsiəs ; 'gæfəs / *adjective*

(CHEMISTRY) like gas, or containing a gas

a gaseous mixture

gas·o·line

/ 'gæsə'lin / *noun* [noncount]

a liquid that you put in a car to make it go

→SYNONYM **gas**

gasp

/ gæsp / *verb* (**gasps** , **gasp·ing** , **gasped**)

to breathe in quickly and noisily through your mouth

She gasped in surprise when she heard the news.

He was gasping for air when they pulled him out of the

water.

▶ **gasp noun** [count]

a gasp of surprise

gas ped·al

/ 'gæs'pedl / *noun* [count]

(also informal **the gas**)

the part of a vehicle that you press with your foot when you

want it to go faster

Take your foot off the gas pedal and step on the brake.

→SYNONYM **accelerator**

gas sta·tion

/ 'gæs'steɪʃn / *noun* [count]

a place where you can buy fuel and other things for your car

gate

/ geɪt / *noun* [count]

1 a thing like a door in a fence or wall, which opens so that

you can go through

Please close the gate.

2 a door in an airport that you go through to reach the

airplane

Please go to gate 15.

gath·er

/ 'gæðər / *verb*

(**gath·ers** , **gath·er·ing** , **gath·ered**)

1 to come together in a group

We all gathered around to listen to the teacher.

2 to bring together things that are in different places

Can you gather up all the books and papers?

3 to believe or understand something

I gather that you know my sister.

gath·er·ing

/ 'gæðərɪŋ / *noun* [count]

a time when people come together; a meeting

a family gathering

There was a large gathering outside the stadium.

gauge

1 / geɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

an instrument that measures how much of something there

is

Where is the gas gauge in this car?

gauge

2 / geɪdʒ / *verb*

(**gaug·es** , **gaug·ing** , **gauged**)

to judge, calculate, or guess something

It was hard to gauge the mood of the audience.

gave

form of give

gay

/ geɪ / *adjective*

1 attracted to people of the same sex

→SYNONYM **homosexual**

2 an old-fashioned word meaning happy and full of fun

gaze

/ geɪz / *verb* (**gaz·es** , **gaz·ing** , **gazed**)

to look at someone or something for a long time

She sat and gazed out of the window.

He was gazing at her.

▶ **gaze noun** [singular]

GDP

/ ˌdʒɪ di 'pi / *abbreviation*

(BUSINESS) the total value of all the goods and services

produced by a country in one year. **GDP** is short for "gross

domestic product."

→Look at **GNP** .

gear

/ gɪr / *noun*

1 [count] the parts in a car engine or a bicycle that

control how fast the wheels turn around

You'll need to change gears to get up the hill in this car.

2 [noncount] special clothes or equipment that you need

for a job or sport

camping gear

gear·shift

/ 'gɪrʃɪft / *noun* [count]

a stick that you use for changing **gears** (1) in a car or

other vehicle

→Look at the picture at **steering wheel** .

GED

/ ˌdʒɪ i 'di / *noun* [count]

an official certificate that people who did not finish high

school can get, after taking a special test. **GED** is short for

"General Equivalency Diploma."

She dropped out of school when she was 16 but got her

GED a few years later.

gee

/ dʒi / *exclamation*

a word that you say to show surprise, pleasure, etc.

Gee, what a great idea!

geek

/ ɡɪk / *noun* [count]

(informal)

a person who spends a lot of time on a particular interest

and who is not popular or fashionable

a computer geek

→SYNONYM **nerd**

geese


plural of goose

gel / dʒɛl / **noun** [count, noncount]
a thick substance that is between a liquid and a solid
hair gel
shower gel

gem / dʒɛm / **noun** [count]
a stone that is very valuable and can be made into jewelry
→SYNONYM **jewel**

gen . der **AWL** / 'dʒɛndər / **noun**
[count, noncount]
1 the fact of being male or female
2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) (in some languages) the division of nouns and some other words into **masculine** and **feminine**; one of these types

gene / dʒin / **noun** [count]
(BIOLOGY) one of the parts inside a cell that control what a living thing will be like. **Genes** are passed from parents to children
The color of your eyes is decided by your genes.
→Look at **genetic**.

gen . er . al 1  / 'dʒɛnərəl / **adjective**
1 of, by, or for most people or things
Is this parking lot for general use?
2 not in detail
Can you give me a general idea of what the book is about?
in general
usually
I don't eat much meat in general.

gen . er . al 2 / 'dʒɛnərəl / **noun** [count]
a very important officer in the army

gen . er . al . ize / 'dʒɛnrəlaɪz / **verb**
(**gen . er . al . iz . es** , **gen . er . al . iz . ing** , **gen . er . al . ized**)
to form an opinion or make a statement using only a small amount of information
You can't generalize about American culture based on one trip to New York.
▶**gen . er . al . i . za . tion** / 'dʒɛnrələ'zeɪʃn / **noun**
[count, noncount]
You shouldn't make generalizations until you know more about the subject.

gen . er . al knowl . edge
/ 'dʒɛnərəl 'nɒlɪdʒ / **noun** [noncount]
what you know about a lot of different things


gen . er . al . ly  / 'dʒɛnərəli / **adverb**
usually; mostly
I generally get up at about eight o'clock.

gen . er . ate **AWL** / 'dʒɛnəreɪt / **verb**
(**gen . er . ates** , **gen . er . at . ing** , **gen . er . at . ed**)
to make something such as heat or electricity
Power plants generate electricity.

gen . er . a . tion **AWL** / 'dʒɛnə'reɪʃn / **noun**
[count]
all the people in a family, group, or country who were born at around the same time
This photo shows three generations of my family.
The younger generation doesn't seem to be interested in politics.

gen . er . a . tor / 'dʒɛnə'reɪtər / **noun** [count]
(PHYSICS) a machine that produces electricity

gen . er . os . i . ty / 'dʒɛnə'rəsəti / **noun**
[noncount]
liking to give things to other people

gen . er . ous  / 'dʒɛnərəs / **adjective**
always ready to give people things or to spend money
a generous gift
It was generous of your parents to pay for the meal.
→ANTONYM **stingy**

▶**gen . er . ous . ly** / 'dʒɛnərəsli / **adverb**
Please give generously.

ge . net . ic / dʒə'netɪk / **adjective**
(BIOLOGY) connected with the parts in the cells of living things (called **genes**) that control what a person, animal, or plant will be like
The disease has a genetic origin.

ge . net . i . cal . ly mod . i . fied
/ dʒə'netɪkli 'mɒdəfaɪd / **adjective** (*abbreviation GM*)
(BIOLOGY) (used about food and plants) grown from cells whose **genes** (= the parts containing information) have been changed
genetically modified crops


ge . net . ic en . gi . neer . ing
/ dʒə'netɪk ɛndʒə'nɪrɪŋ / **noun** [noncount]
(BIOLOGY) the science of changing the way a person, an animal, or a plant develops, by changing the information in its **genes** (= the parts containing information)

ge . net . ics / dʒə'netɪks / **noun** [noncount]
(BIOLOGY) the scientific study of the way that the development of living things is controlled by qualities that have been passed on from parents to children
→Look at **gene**.

ge . nie / 'dʒɪni / **noun** [count]
a spirit with magic powers, especially one that lives in a bottle or a lamp

gen . ius / 'dʒɪnyəs / **noun** [count]
(*plural gen . ius . es*)
a very intelligent person: *Einstein was a genius.*

gen . re / 'ʒɑnrə / **noun** [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a particular type of writing, art, movie, or music
The crime thriller is a very popular literary genre.

gen . tle  / 'dʒɛntl / **adjective**
(**gen . tler** , **gen . tlest**)
1 quiet and kind
Be gentle with the baby.
a gentle voice
2 not strong or unpleasant
It was a hot day, but there was a gentle breeze (= a soft wind).

▶**gen . tly** / 'dʒɛntli / **adverb**
She stroked the kitten very gently.

gen . tle . man  / 'dʒɛntləmən / **noun** [count]
(*plural gen . tle . men* / 'dʒɛntləmən /)
1 a man who is polite and kind to other people
He's a real gentleman.
2 (*formal*) a polite way of saying "man"
There is a gentleman here to see you.
Ladies and gentlemen ... (= at the beginning of a speech)
→Look at **lady**.

gen . u . ine / 'dʒɛnyuən / *adjective*

real and true

The painting was found to be genuine.

→ANTONYM **fake**

▶**gen . u . ine . ly** / 'dʒɛnyuənli / *adverb*

really

Do you think he's genuinely sorry?

ge . og . ra . phy / dʒi'ɑgrəfi / *noun* [noncount]

(GEOGRAPHY) the study of the earth and everything on it, such as mountains, rivers, land, and people

▶**ge . o . graph . i . cal** / ,dʒiə'græfikl / *adjective*

There is a list of geographical names (= names of countries, oceans, etc.) at the back of this dictionary.

ge . ol . o . gy / dʒi'ələdʒi / *noun* [noncount]

(GENERAL SCIENCE) the study of rocks and soil and how they were made

▶**ge . o . log . i . cal** / dʒiə'lɒdʒɪkl / *adjective*

a geological survey

▶**ge . ol . o . gist** / dʒi'ələdʒɪst / *noun* [count]

a person who studies or knows a lot about **geology**

ge . om . e . try / dʒi'amətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

(MATH) the study in mathematics of things like lines, shapes, and angles

▶**ge . o . met . ric** / dʒiə'metɪk / *adjective*

connected with **geometry**; consisting of regular shapes and lines

a geometric design

ge . ra . ni . um / dʒə'reɪniəm / *noun* [count]

a plant with red, white, or pink flowers

germ / dʒɜ:m / *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY, HEALTH) a very small living thing that can make you sick

flu germs

ger . mi . nate / 'dʒɜ:məneɪt / *verb*

(**ger . mi . nates**, **ger . mi . nat . ing**, **ger . mi . nat . ed**) (BIOLOGY) (used about a seed of a plant) to start growing;

to cause a seed to do this

▶**ger . mi . na . tion** / ,dʒɜ:mə'neɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

ger . und / 'dʒɜ:rənd / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a noun, ending in -ing, which has been made from a verb

In the sentence "His hobby is fishing," "fishing" is a gerund.

ges . ture 1 / 'dʒɛstʃər / *noun* [count]


a movement of your head or hand to show how you feel or what you want

The boy made a rude gesture before running off.

ges . ture 2 / 'dʒɛstʃər / *verb*

to point at something or make a sign to someone

She asked me to sit down and gestured toward a chair.

get  / get / *verb* (**gets**, **get . ting**, **got** / gat / **has got . ten** / 'gɑtən /)

1 to become

He is getting fat.

Mom got angry.

It's getting cold.

2 to receive something

I got a lot of presents for my birthday.

3 to go and bring back someone or something

Jenny will get the children from school.

4 to buy or take something

Will you get some bread when you go shopping?

5 a word that you use with part of another verb to show that something happens to someone or something

She got caught by the police.

6 to start to have an illness

I think I'm getting a cold.

7 to arrive somewhere

We got to Chicago at ten o'clock.

8 to travel on something, such as a train or a bus

I didn't walk – I got the bus.

9 to make someone do something

I got Peter to help me.

10 to understand or hear something

I don't get the joke.

Sorry, I didn't get that. Can you repeat what you just said?

11 to have the opportunity to do something

She was at the party, but I never got to speak to her.

get ahead to become more successful in something, especially your work

She wants to get ahead in her career.

He soon got ahead of the others in his class.

get along words that you use to say or ask how well someone does something

Josh is getting along well at school.

get along with someone to live or work in a friendly way with someone

We get along well with our neighbors.

get around to something; **get around to doing something** to find the time to do something

I haven't gotten around to e-mailing him yet.

get away to manage to leave or escape from someone or a place

The thieves got away in a stolen car.

get away with something to do something bad and not be punished for it

He lied but he got away with it.

get back to return

When did you get back from your vacation?

get behind to fail to do something, pay something, etc. on time

We got behind on our rent.

get in to reach a place

My train got in at 7:15.

SYNONYM **arrive**

get in; **get into something** to climb into a car

Tom got into the car.

get off; **get off something** to leave something such as a train, bus, or bicycle

Where did you get off the bus?

get on to become old

My grandfather is getting on – he's almost 80.

get on; **get onto something** to climb onto a bus, train, or bicycle

I got on the train.

get out; **get out of something** to leave a car

I opened the door and got out.

get out of something; **get out of doing something** to not do something that you do not like

I'll go swimming with you if I can get out of cleaning my room.

get something out to take something from the place where it was

She opened her bag and got out a pen.

get over something to become well or happy again after you have been sick or sad

He still hasn't gotten over his wife's death.

get through to be able to speak to someone on the telephone

I tried to call Kate, but I couldn't get through.

get through something to use or finish a certain amount of something

I got through a lot of work today.

get together to meet; to come together in a group

The whole family got together for Christmas.

get up

1 to stand up

He got up to let an elderly lady sit down.

2 to get out of bed

What time did you get up this morning?

get up to something to reach a particular place, for example in a book

We've gotten up to page 180.

STYLE

Got is sometimes used in the phrase **have got**. This is used in spoken English and means "to have": *She's got brown hair.* ♦ *I've got a toothache.* Look at the entry for **have** for more examples.

ghet . to / 'gɛtəʊ / **noun** [count]

(plural **ghet . tos** or **ghet . toes**)

a part of a city where many poor people live

ghost / ɡəʊst / **noun** [count]

the form of a dead person that a living person thinks they see

Do you believe in ghosts?

▶ **ghost . ly** / 'ɡəʊstli / **adjective**

(**ghost . li . er** , **ghost . li . est**)

ghostly noises

gi . ant 1 / 'dʒaɪənt / **noun** [count]

(in stories) a very big, tall person

gi . ant 2 / 'dʒaɪənt / **adjective**

very big

a giant insect

gift 🗣️ / ɡɪft / **noun** [count]

1 something that you give to or get from someone

This week's magazine comes with a special free gift.

→SYNONYM **present**

2 the natural ability to do something well

She has a gift for languages.

→SYNONYM **talent**

gift . ed / 'ɡɪftəd / **adjective**

very intelligent, or having a strong natural ability

Our school has a gifted and talented program.

a gifted musician

gig . a . byte / 'ɡɪgəbaɪt / (**abbreviation GB**)
noun [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a unit of computer memory, equal to about a billion **bytes** (= small units of information)

→Look at **kilobyte** , **megabyte** .

gi . gan . tic / dʒaɪ'ɡæntɪk / **adjective**

very big

gigantic trees

gig . gle / 'ɡɪɡl / **verb** (**gig . gles** , **gig . gling** , **gig . gled**)

to laugh in a silly way

The children couldn't stop giggling.

▶ **gig . gle** **noun** [count]

There was a giggle from the back of the class.

gill / ɡɪl / **noun** [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the part on each side of a fish that it breathes through

→Look at the picture at **fish** .

gin . ger / 'dʒɪndʒər / **noun**

[noncount]

a plant with a hot strong taste, which is used in cooking
ground ginger

gin . ger ale / 'dʒɪndʒər , eɪl / **noun**

[count, noncount]

a drink with bubbles in it that does not contain alcohol and is made with **ginger** ; a bottle or glass of this drink

gin . ger . bread / 'dʒɪndʒərbred / **noun**

[noncount]

a type of cookie or cake made with **ginger**

a gingerbread man (= in the shape of a person)

gi . raff / dʒə'ræf / **noun** [count]

a big animal from Africa with a very long neck and long legs

girl 🗣️ / ɡɜːl / **noun** [count]

a female child; a young woman

They have three children, two girls and a boy.

I lived in this house as a girl.

girl . friend 🗣️ / 'ɡɜːlfrend / **noun** [count]

1 a girl or woman who someone has a romantic relationship with

Do you have a girlfriend?

2 a girl or woman's female friend

I had lunch with a girlfriend.

the Girl Scouts / ðə 'ɡɜːl , skaʊts / **noun**

[singular]

a special club for girls, which does a lot of activities with them and teaches them useful skills

▶ **Girl Scout** **noun** [count]

a girl who is a member of **the Girl Scouts**

give 🗣️ / ɡɪv / **verb** (**gives** , **giv . ing** , **gave** / ɡeɪv / **has giv . en** / 'ɡɪvn /)

1 to let someone have something

She gave me a watch for my birthday.

I gave my ticket to the man at the door.

Give the letter to your mother after you read it.

2 to make a sound or movement

Jo gave me an angry look.

He gave a shout.

She gave him a kiss.

3 to make someone have or feel something

That noise is giving me a headache.

Whatever gave you that idea?

4 to perform something in public

The visiting professor gave a very interesting lecture.

give something away to give something to someone without getting money for it

I gave all my old clothes away.

give someone back something ; **give something back to someone** to return something to someone

Can you give me back that book I lent you?

give in to accept or agree to something that you did not want to accept or agree to

My parents finally gave in and said I could go to the party.

give something out to give something to a lot of people

Could you give out these books to the class, please?

give up to stop trying to do something
I give up. What's the answer?

give something up to stop doing or having something
He's trying to give up smoking.

giv·en name / 'gɪvən neɪm /
another word for **first name**

Word building

Your **first name** or **given name** is the name that your parents give you when you are born. Many people also have a **middle name**.

Your **last name** or **family name** is the name that everyone in your family has. When a woman gets married, she usually takes her husband's last name. Her old last name is then called her **maiden name**, and her new one is her **married name**.

A **nickname** is a name that your friends or family sometimes call you instead of your real name: *His real name is Robert, but his nickname is Shorty.*

glacier / 'gleɪʃər / **noun**

[count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a large area of ice that moves slowly down a mountain

glad / glæd / **adjective**

happy about something

He was glad to see us.

→SYNONYM **pleased**

▶**gladly** / 'glædli / **adverb**

If you do something **gladly**, you are happy to do it
I'll gladly help you.

Word building

You are usually **glad** or **pleased** about a particular event or situation: *I'm glad he's feeling better.* ♦ *I'm pleased to say that you passed your exam.*

You use **happy** to describe a state of mind: *I always feel happy when the sun is shining.* You also use **happy** before a noun: *a happy child.*

glam·or·ous / 'glæməərəs / **adjective**

attractive in an exciting way

a glamorous model

Making movies is less glamorous than people think.

glam·our (also **glam·or**) / 'glæməər / **noun**

[noncount]

the quality of seeming to be more exciting and attractive than ordinary things and people

Young people are attracted by the glamour of city life.

glance 1 / glæns / **verb**

(**glanc·es**, **glanc·ing**, **glanced**)

to look quickly at someone or something

Sue glanced at her watch.

glance 2 / glæns / **noun** [count]

a quick look

a glance at the newspaper

at a glance

immediately; with only a quick look

I could see at a glance that he was sick.

gland / glænd / **noun** [count]

(BIOLOGY) a small part inside your body that produces a chemical substance for your body to use
sweat glands

I have a sore throat and swollen glands.

glare 1 / glær / **verb** (**glares**, **glar·ing**, **glared**)

1 to shine with a bright light that hurts your eyes

The sun glared down.

2 to look at someone in an angry way

He glared at the children.

glare 2 / glær / **noun**

1 [noncount] strong light that hurts your eyes
the glare of the car's headlights

2 [count] a long, angry look

I tried to say something, but he gave me a glare.

glar·ing / 'glærɪŋ / **adjective**

1 A **glaring** light is very bright and hurts your eyes
a glaring white light

2 very bad and easy to notice

The article was full of glaring mistakes.

glass ① / glæs / **noun** (plural **glass·es**)

1 [noncount] hard material that you can see through.
Bottles and windows are made of **glass**

I cut myself on some broken glass.

a glass jar

2 [count] a thing made of glass that you drink from

Could I have a glass of milk, please?

a wine glass

glass·es ②

/ 'glæsəz / **noun**

[plural]

two pieces of glass or plastic (called **lenses**)

in a frame, which people

wear over their eyes to

help them see better

Does she wear glasses?

→Look at **sunglasses**.

Grammar

Be careful! **Glasses** is a plural noun so you cannot say "a glasses."

Instead, you can say: *I need a new pair of glasses* or: *I need some new glasses.*

gleam / glim / **verb**

(**gleams**, **gleam·ing**, **gleamed**)

to shine with a soft light

The moonlight gleamed on the lake.

▶**gleam** **noun** [count, usually singular]

I could see a gleam of light through the trees.

glee / gli / **noun** [noncount]

a feeling of happiness, especially when something bad happens to someone else

She couldn't hide her glee when her rival came last.

glide / glaid / **verb** (**glides**, **glid·ing**, **glid·ed**)

1 to move smoothly and quietly

The dancers glided across the floor.

2 to fly in a **glider**

I always wanted to go gliding.

glid·er / 'glaidər / **noun** [count]

an airplane without an engine

glim·mer / 'glimər / **noun** [count]

1 a small, weak light

2 a small sign of something

There's still a glimmer of hope.

▶**glim·mer** **verb**

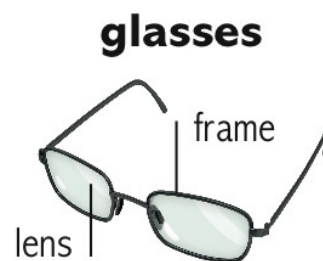
(**glim·mers**, **glim·mer·ing**, **glim·mered**)

A light glimmered in the distance.

glimpse / glimps / **noun** [count]

a view of someone or something that is quick and not clear

I caught a glimpse of myself in the mirror.



a pair of glasses

► **glimpse** *verb*
(**glimps** . es , **glimps** . ing , **glimpsed**)
I just glimpsed him in the crowd.

glis . ten / 'glɪsn / *verb*
(**glis** . tens , **glis** . ten . ing , **glis** . tened)
(used about wet surfaces) to shine
His eyes glistened with tears.


glitch / ɡlɪtʃ / *noun* [count] (plural **glitch** . es)
(*informal*)
a small problem or fault that stops something from working correctly
A software glitch caused my computer to crash.

glit . ter / 'glɪtər / *verb* (**glit** . ters , **glit** . ter . ing , **glit** . tered)
to shine with a lot of small flashes of bright light
The broken glass glittered in the sun.

► **glit** . ter *noun* [noncount]
the glitter of jewels

glit . ter . ing / 'glɪtərɪŋ / *adjective*
1 shining with a lot of small flashes of bright light
2 very successful and exciting
a glittering career

gloat / ɡloʊt / *verb* (**gloats** , **gloat** . ing , **gloat** . ed)
to show that you are happy about your own success or someone else's failure
She is still gloating over her victory.

glob . al  **AWL** / 'ɡloʊbl / *adjective*
of or about the whole world
Pollution is a global problem.

► **glob** . al . ly **AWL** / 'ɡloʊbəli / *adverb*
We need to start thinking globally.

glob . al . i . za . tion **AWL** / ,ɡloʊbələ'zeɪʃn /
noun [noncount]

(**BUSINESS**) the fact that different cultures and economic systems are becoming similar because of the influence of large international companies and of improved communications
the globalization of world trade

glob . al warm . ing / ,ɡloʊbl 'wɔːrmɪŋ / *noun*
[noncount]

the fact that the earth's atmosphere is getting hotter because of increases in certain gases

→ Look at **the greenhouse effect** .

globe **AWL** / ɡloʊb / *noun*

1 [count] a round object with a map of the world on it
2 **the globe** [singular] the world
He's traveled all over the globe.

gloom / ɡlum / *noun* [noncount]

1 a state when it is almost completely dark
It was hard to see anything in the gloom.
2 a feeling of being sad and without hope
The news brought deep gloom to the community.

gloom . y / 'ɡlumi / *adjective*
(**gloom** . i . er , **gloom** . i . est)

1 dark and sad
What a gloomy day!
2 sad and without hope
He's feeling very gloomy because he can't get a job.

► **gloom** . i . ly / 'ɡluməli / *adverb*
She looked gloomily out of the window at the rain.

glo . ri . ous / 'ɡlɔːriəs / *adjective*

1 (*formal*) famous and full of **glory**
a glorious history

2 wonderful or beautiful
The weather was glorious.

glo . ry / 'ɡlɔːri / *noun* [noncount]

1 **fame** (= being known by many people) and respect that you get when you do great things
The winning team came home covered in glory.

2 great beauty
Fall is the best time to see the forest in all its glory .

glos . sa . ry / 'ɡlasəri / *noun* [count]
(plural **glos** . sa . ries)

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a list of difficult words and their meanings, especially at the end of a book

gloss . y / 'ɡlasi / *adjective*

(**gloss** . i . er , **gloss** . i . est)
smooth and shiny
glossy hair

glove  / ɡlʌv /
noun [count]

a thing that you wear to keep your hand warm or safe

I need a new pair of gloves .
rubber gloves

gloves



glove

mitten

glow / ɡloʊ / *verb* (**glows** , **glow** . ing , **glowed**)

to send out soft light or heat without flames or smoke
His cigarette glowed in the dark.

► **glow** *noun* [singular]
the glow of the sky at sunset

glow . ing / 'ɡloʊɪŋ / *adjective*

saying that someone or something is very good
His teacher wrote a glowing report about his work.

glue 1 / ɡlu / *noun*

[noncount]
a thick liquid that you use for sticking things together

→ Look at the picture at **stationery** .

glue 2 / ɡlu / *verb* (**glues** , **glu** . ing , **glued**)

to stick one thing to another thing with **glue**
Glue the two pieces of wood together .

glued to something

(*informal*)

giving all your attention to something and not wanting to leave it

On election night we were all glued to the TV.

glum / ɡlʌm / *adjective* (**glum** . mer , **glum** . mest)
sad and quiet

Why are you looking so glum?

► **glum** . ly / ɡlʌmli / *adverb*

GM / ,dʒi 'em /

short for **genetically modified**
GM crops

gnaw / nɔ / *verb* (**gnaws** , **gnaw .ing** , **gnawed**)
to bite something for a long time
The dog was gnawing on a bone.

GNP / ˌdʒi ɛn ˈpi / *abbreviation*

(**BUSINESS**) the total value of everything that is produced by a country in one year, including the money earned from foreign countries. **GNP** is short for “gross national product.” → *Look at GDP.*

go 1  / goʊ / *verb* (**goes** , **go .ing** , **went** / went / **has gone** / ɡɔn ; ɡən /)

1 to move from one place to another

I went to Boston by train.

It's time to go home.

Her new car goes very fast.

Which word?

Been or gone?

If someone has **been** to a place, they have traveled there and returned: *I've been to Mexico three times.* ♦ *You were away a long time. Where have you been?*

If someone has **gone** to a place, they have traveled there and they are still there now: *Judy isn't here. She has gone to New York.* ♦ *Mom has gone out, but she'll be back soon.*

2 to travel to a place to do something

Do you want to go shopping?

Are you going to Dave's party?

I'll go make some coffee.

They went on vacation.

3 to leave a place

I have to go now – it's four o'clock.

4 to lead to a place

Does this road go to the airport?

5 to have as its place

“Where do these plates go?” “In that cabinet.”

6 to happen in a certain way

How is your new job going?

The week went very quickly.

7 to become

He's going bald.

8 to make a certain sound

Cows go “moo.”

9 to disappear

My headache has gone.

10 to be or look good with something else

Does this sweater go with my skirt?

I don't think those two colors go well together.

→ **SYNONYM** **match**

be going to

1 words that show what you plan to do in the future

Joe's going to cook dinner tonight.

2 words that you use when you are sure that something will happen in the future

It's going to rain.

go ahead to begin or continue to do something

“Can I borrow your pen?” “Sure, go ahead.”

go around to be enough for everyone

Is there enough wine to go around?

go away to leave a person or place; to leave the place where you live for at least one night

Go away! I'm doing my homework.

They went away for the weekend.

go back to return to a place where you were before

We're going back to school tomorrow.

go by to pass

The holidays went by very quickly.

go down well to be something that people like
The movie went down very well with the critics.

Go for it!

(*informal*)

words you say to encourage someone to try hard to get or achieve something

Go for it Jonathan! You know you can beat him.

go off

1 to explode

A bomb went off in the train station today.

2 to make a sudden loud noise

I woke up when the alarm went off.

go on

1 to happen

What's going on?

2 to continue

She went on writing.

3 to start working

I saw the lights go on in the house across the street.

go out

1 to leave the place where you live or work for a short time, returning on the same day

I went out for a walk.

We're going out tonight.

2 to stop shining or burning

The fire's gone out.

3 to have a romantic relationship with someone

Evan and Amy just started going out.

She's going out with a boy from school.

go over to go to someone's home

We're going over to Jo's this evening.

go over something to look at or explain something carefully from the beginning to the end

Go over your work before you hand it in to the teacher.

→ **SYNONYM** **go through something**

go through something

1 to look in or at something carefully because you want to find something

I went through all my pockets, but I couldn't find my wallet.

2 to look at or explain something carefully from the beginning to the end

Let's go through the plan one more time.

→ **SYNONYM** **go over something**

3 to have a bad experience

She went through a difficult time when her mother was sick.

go up to become higher or more

The price of gas has gone up again.

→ **SYNONYM** **rise**

how's it going?

(*informal*)

how are you?

“Hey, how's it going?” “I'm good. How about you?”

to go

remaining until something ends

There were five minutes to go before the end of class.

GO 2 / goʊ / *noun* [count] (*plural goes*)

(*informal*)

a time when you try to do something

I'm not sure if I can fix it, but I'll have a go.

I can't get this bottle open. Can you give it a go?

be on the go

to be very active or busy

I'm really tired. I've been on the go all day.

goal  **AWL** / ɡoʊl / *noun*
[count]

1 something that you want to do very much
She has finally achieved her goal of taking part in the Olympics.

Thesaurus

purpose the reason for doing something; what something is used for or is supposed to achieve: *What is the purpose of your visit?* ♦ *The building is used for religious purposes.*

aim what someone is trying to achieve: *Our main aim is to increase sales.* ♦ *He was willing to do almost anything to achieve his aim of winning first prize.*

plan what you have decided or arranged to do: *Do you have any plans for the weekend?* ♦ *There are no plans to build new offices.*

intention what you want or intend to do: *Our intention was to leave early in the morning.* ♦ *I have no intention of going to the wedding.*

goal (often used about your life or career plans) something that you hope to achieve: *What are your long-term goals?* ♦ *I've finally achieved my goal of getting a college degree.*

2 (SPORTS) the place where the ball, etc. must go to win a point in sports such as **soccer** or **hockey**
He kicked the ball into the goal.

→ Look at the picture at **soccer**.

3 (SPORTS) a point that a team wins when the ball, etc. goes into the **goal**
The Bruins won by three goals to two.

goal . keep . er / ˈɡoʊl.kɪpər /

(also informal **goal . ie** / ˈɡoʊli /) *noun* [count]

(SPORTS) a player who tries to stop the ball from going into the goal in a game of **soccer**

→ Look at the picture at **soccer**.

goal . tend . er / ˈɡoʊl.tendər /

(also informal **goal . ie** / ˈɡoʊli /) *noun* [count]

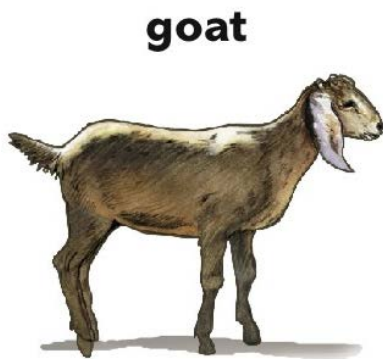
(SPORTS) a player who tries to stop the ball from going into the goal in a game of **hockey**

→ Look at the picture at **ice hockey**.

goat / ɡoʊt /

noun [count]

an animal with horns. People keep **goats** for their milk.



goat

god  / ɡɒd / *noun*

(RELIGION)

1 **God** [singular] the one great spirit that Christians, Jews, and Muslims believe made the world

Do you believe in God?

2 [count] a spirit or force that people believe has power over them and nature

Mars was the Roman god of war.

god . child / ˈɡɒd.tʃaɪld / *noun* [count]

(plural **god . chil . dren** / ˈɡɒd.tʃɪldrən /) (also

god . son / ˈɡɒdsʌn / **god . daugh . ter** / ˈɡɒd.dɔːtər /)

(RELIGION) a child that a **godparent** promises to help and teach about the Christian religion

god . dess / ˈɡɒdəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **god . dess . es**)

(RELIGION) a female god

Venus was the Roman goddess of love.

god . par . ent / ˈɡɒd.pərənt /

(also **god . fa . ther** / ˈɡɒd.fɑːðər / **god . moth . er** / ˈɡɒd.mʌðər /) *noun*

[count]

(RELIGION) a person that parents choose to help their child and teach them about the Christian religion

goes

form of **go** 1

gog . gles / ˈɡɒɡlz / *noun* [plural]

big glasses that you wear so that water, dust, or wind cannot get in your eyes

I always wear goggles when I swim.



go . ing

form of **go** 1

gold  / ɡoʊld / *noun* [noncount] (symbol **Au**)

a yellow metal that is very valuable

Is your ring made of gold?

a gold watch

▶ **gold** *adjective*

made of gold; with the color of gold

gold jewelry

gold paint

gold . en / ˈɡoʊldən / *adjective*

1 made of gold

a golden crown

2 with the color of gold

golden hair

gold . fish / ˈɡoʊldfɪʃ / *noun* [count]

(plural **gold . fish**)

a small orange fish that people keep as a pet

golf / ɡɒlf / *noun* [noncount]

(SPORTS) a game that you play by hitting a small ball into holes with a long stick (called a **golf club**)

My mother plays golf on Sundays.

▶ **golf . er** / ˈɡɒlfər / *noun* [count]

He's a professional golfer.

golf course / ˈɡɒlf kɔːrs / *noun*

[count]

(SPORTS) a large piece of land, covered in grass, where people play **golf**

gone

form of **go** 1

good  1 / ɡʊd / *adjective* (**bet . ter**, **best**)

1 done or made very well

It's a good knife – it cuts very well.

The movie was really good.

2 pleasant or enjoyable
Did you have a good time?
The weather was very good.

→SYNONYM **nice**

3 able to do something well
She's a good driver.
James is very good at tennis.

4 kind, or doing the right thing
It's good of you to help.
The children were very good while you were out.

5 having a useful or helpful effect
Fresh fruit and vegetables are good for you.

6 right or suitable
This is a good place for a picnic.

7 a word that you use when you are pleased
Is everyone here? Good. Now, let's begin.
The adverb is **well**.

STYLE

We often say **excellent**, **fantastic**, **great** or **terrific** instead of "very good."

good 2  / ɡʊd / **noun**

[noncount]

something that is right or helpful
They know the difference between good and bad.

be no good ; **not be any good**
to not be useful

This sweater isn't any good. It's too small.
It's no good asking Mom for money – she doesn't have any.


do someone good
to make someone well or happy

It will do you good to go to bed early tonight.

for good

forever

She has left home for good.

good . bye  / ˌɡʊdˈbaɪ / **exclamation**

a word that you say when someone goes away, or when you go away

Goodbye! See you tomorrow.

→Look at **bye**.

good-look . ing / ˌɡʊd ˈlʊkɪŋ / **adjective**

(used about people) nice to look at

He's a good-looking boy.

Thesaurus

attractive can be used about any person who is nice to look at: *He's polite and attractive.* ◆ *a group of attractive young women*

beautiful (usually used to describe a woman or girl) very attractive: *a beautiful, intelligent woman* ◆ *She looked beautiful that night.*

good-looking (used more about men than women) attractive: *The band's lead singer is very good-looking.* ◆ *a good-looking young actor*

pretty (usually used about a girl or young woman) attractive: *She has a very pretty face.* ◆ *a pretty little girl in a pink dress*

handsome (usually used about a man or boy) attractive: *You look so handsome in that suit!* ◆ *a polite, handsome man*

good . ness / ˌɡʊdnəs / **noun**

[noncount]

1 being good or kind

2 something in food that is good for your health
Fresh vegetables have a lot of goodness in them.

for goodness' sake

words that show anger

For goodness' sake, hurry up!

goodness ; **my goodness**

words that show surprise

Goodness! What a big cake!

thank goodness

words that show you are happy because a problem or danger has gone away


Thank goodness it stopped raining.

good night / ˌɡʊd ˈnaɪt / **exclamation**

words that you say when you leave someone in the evening or when someone is going to bed

STYLE

We sometimes just say **Night**: *"Good night, Tom. Sleep well."* *"Night."*

goods  / ɡʊdz / **noun** [plural]

things that you buy or sell

That store sells electrical goods.

goof / ɡʊf / **verb** (**goofs**, **goof . ing**, **goofed**)

(informal)

goof around to spend your time doing silly things

We spent the summer just goofing around at the beach.

goof off to spend your time doing nothing, especially when you should be working

Stop goofing off and get back to work!

goose / ɡʊs / **noun**

[count]

(plural **geese** / ɡiː /)

a big bird with a long neck.

People keep **geese** on farms for their eggs and meat

goose



goose . bumps / ˌɡʊsbʌmps / **noun** [plural]

small points or lumps that appear on your skin because you are cold or scared

I got goosebumps when she told me about the attack.

go . pher / ˌɡoʊfər / **noun**

[count]

a small animal with brown fur that digs holes in the ground

gopher



gorge / ɡɔːrdʒ / **noun** [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a narrow valley with sides that go up very quickly (that are **steep**)

gor . geous / ˌɡɔːrdʒəs / **adjective**

very good or attractive

The weather was gorgeous!

She looked gorgeous in that dress.

go . ril . la / gə'ri:lə /
noun [count]
 an African animal like a
 very big black **monkey**

gorilla



go . ry / 'gɔ:ri / **adjective** (**go . ri . er** , **go . ri . est**)
 full of violence and blood
It's the goriest movie I've ever seen.

gosh / gɔʃ / **exclamation** (*informal*)
 a word that shows surprise
Gosh! What a big house!

gos . pel / 'gɔ:spəl / **noun**

1 Gospel [count] (**RELIGION**) one of the four books in the Bible that describe the life and ideas of Jesus Christ
the Gospel of St. Matthew

2 (also **gos . pel mu . sic**) [noncount] (**MUSIC**) a style of religious music that was developed by African-American Christians
a gospel choir

gos . sip / 'gɔ:səp / **noun** [noncount]

talk about other people that is often unkind or not true
Have you heard the latest gossip about her cousin?

▶ **gos . sip verb**

(**gos . sips** , **gos . sip . ing** , **gos . siped**)

They were gossiping about Karen's new boyfriend.

got , got . ten

forms of get

gov . ern 🗣️ / 'gʌvərn / **verb**

(**gov . erns** , **gov . ern . ing** , **gov . erned**)

(**POLITICS**) to officially rule or control a country, or part of a country

Voters have the right to decide who will govern them.

gov . ern . ment 🗣️ / 'gʌvərmənt / **noun** [count]

(**POLITICS**) the group of people who officially rule or control a country

The federal government will need to approve the project.

The government has failed to act.

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch** , the **executive branch** , and the **judicial branch** .

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress** , which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives** .

The executive branch is led by the **president** , and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians) .

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court** , which is the most important court in the country.

gov . er . nor / 'gʌvənər / **noun** [count]

(**POLITICS**) a person who rules a state in the U.S.

the governor of California

gown / gaʊn / **noun** [count]

1 a long dress that a woman wears at a special time

an evening gown

2 a long, loose piece of clothing that people wear to do a special job. Judges and doctors sometimes wear **gowns** .

GPA / 'dʒi pi 'eɪ / **short for grade point average**

grab / græb / **verb**

(**grabs** , **grab . bing** , **grabbed**)

to take something in a rough and sudden way

The thief grabbed her bag and ran away.

grace / greɪs / **noun** [noncount]

1 a beautiful way of moving

She dances with grace.

2 (**RELIGION**) thanks to God that people say before or after they eat

Let's say grace .

grace . ful / 'greɪsfl / **adjective**

A person or thing that is **graceful** moves in a smooth and beautiful way

a graceful dancer

▶ **grace . ful . ly** / 'greɪsflɪ / **adverb**

He moves very gracefully.

gra . cious / 'greɪʃəs / **adjective**

(used about people's behavior) kind and polite

a gracious smile

▶ **gra . cious . ly** / 'greɪʃəslɪ / **adverb**

She accepted the invitation graciously.

grade 1 🗣️ **AWL** / greɪd / **noun** [count]

1 a number or letter that a teacher gives for your work to show how good it is

She got very good grades on all her exams.

2 one of the levels in a school, where all the children are the same age

My sister is in the fifth grade .

Word building

In the U.S., children start **elementary school** when they are 5. The first year of this is called **kindergarten** .

When children are around 11 years old, they move to **middle school** (or **junior high school**), and when they reach the age of around 14, they start **high school** .

Each year of school is called a **grade** . When a child is around 6 years old they are in **first grade** , and the last year of high school is the **twelfth grade** .

3 the level or quality of something

We use only high-grade materials.

make the grade (*informal*)

to reach the expected standard; to succeed

Around 10% of trainees fail to make the grade.

grade 2 🗣️ **AWL** / greɪd / **verb**

(**grades** , **grad . ing** , **grad . ed**)

1 to look at the work that a student has done and give it a number or letter to show how good it is

He stayed up late grading tests.

2 to sort things or people into sizes or kinds

The eggs are graded by size.

grade point av . er . age

/ 'greɪd pɔɪnt , ævrɪdʒ / **noun** [count , usually singular]

(*abbreviation GPA*)

a number that is calculated from the average of all the grades that a student receives in his or her courses

Dylan graduated with a GPA of 3.7.

grade school / 'greɪd skul / *noun*

[count, noncount]

another word for **elementary school**

gra . di . ent / 'greɪdiənt / *noun* [count]

how much and how quickly a road goes up and down

This road has a steep gradient.

grad . u . al / 'grædʒuəl / *adjective*

happening slowly

There has been a gradual increase in prices.

→ANTONYM **sudden**

grad . u . al . ly / 'grædʒuəli / *adverb*

slowly, over a long period of time

Life gradually returned to normal.

grad . u . ate 1 / 'grædʒuət / *noun* [count]

a person who has finished their studies at a university, college, or school

a college graduate

a high school graduate

He's a graduate of Harvard.

grad . u . ate 2 / 'grædʒuət / *verb*

(**grad . u . ates**, **grad . u . at . ing**, **grad . u . at . ed**)

to finish your studies at a school, college, or university and receive an official piece of paper (called a **diploma**)

I graduated from Rutgers University last year.

grad . u . ate school / 'grædʒuət skul / *noun*

[count]

a part of a university where you can study for a second or higher degree

I applied to several graduate schools to study for a master's degree in biology.

grad . u . a . tion / ,grædʒu'eɪʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] the act of successfully completing a high school, college, or university degree

Are you planning to look for a job after graduation?

2 [count] a ceremony for people who have successfully completed a high school, college, or university degree

My grandparents came to my high school graduation.

graf . fi . ti / grə'fɪtʃi / *noun*

[noncount]

words or pictures that people write or draw on walls

The walls were covered with graffiti.

grain / greɪn / *noun*

1 [noncount] the seeds of a plant that we eat, for example rice or **wheat**

The animals are fed on grain.

2 [count] a very small, hard piece of something

a grain of sand

a few grains of rice

gram / græm / (*abbreviation g*) *noun*

[count]

a measure of weight. There are 1,000 **grams** in a **kilogram**

30 g of butter

gram . mar / 'græmə / *noun*

[noncount]

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **grammar** with **AR** at the end, not **ER**.

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the rules that tell you how to put words together when you speak or write

gram . mat . i . cal / grə'mætɪkl / *adjective*

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**)

1 connected with grammar

What is the grammatical rule for making plurals in English?

2 correct because it follows the rules of grammar

The phrase "they is happy" is not grammatical.

▶**gram . mat . i . cal . ly** / grə'mætɪkli / *adverb*

The sentence is grammatically correct.

grand / grænd / *adjective* (**grand . er**, **grand . est**)

very big, important, or rich

They live in a very grand house in the suburbs.

grand . child / 'græntʃaɪld / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **grand . chil . dren** / 'græn,tʃɪldrən /)

the child of your son or daughter

grand . daugh . ter / 'græn,dɔ:tər / *noun*

[count]

the daughter of your son or daughter

grand . fa . ther / 'græn,fɑ:ðər /

(also *informal* **grand . pa** / 'grænpɑ: ; 'græmpɑ: /) *noun*

[count]

the father of your mother or father

grand . moth . er / 'græn,mʌðər /

(also *informal* **grand . ma** / 'grænma: ; 'græma: /) *noun*

[count]

the mother of your mother or father

grand . par . ent / 'græn,pərənt / *noun*

[count]

the mother or father of your mother or father

grand . son / 'grænsʌn / *noun* [count]

the son of your son or daughter

grand . stand / 'grændstænd / *noun* [count]

(**SPORTS**) lines of seats, with a roof over them, where you sit to watch a sport

gra . no . la / grə'nəʊlə / *noun*

[noncount]

food made with grains, nuts, etc. that you eat with milk for breakfast

grant 1 **AWL** / grænt / *verb*

(**grants**, **grant . ing**, **grant . ed**)

(*formal*)

to give someone what they have asked for

They granted him a visa to leave the country.

take someone or something for granted

to be so used to someone or something that you forget you are lucky to have them

We tend to take our comfortable lives for granted.

grant 2 **AWL** / grænt / *noun* [count]

money that you are given for a special reason

She receives a research grant (= to help pay for research) .

grape / greɪp / *noun* [count]

a small green or purple fruit that we eat or make into wine

a bunch of grapes

→Look at the picture at **fruit** .

grape . fruit / 'greɪpfrut / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **grape . fruit** or **grape . fruits**)

a fruit that looks like a big orange, but is yellow

→Look at the picture at **fruit** .

the grape . vine / ðə 'greɪpvain / noun

[singular]

the way that news is passed from one person to another
I heard through the grapevine that you're getting married.

graph / græf / noun [count]

(MATH) a picture that shows how numbers or amounts are different from each other

graph . ic / 'græfɪk / adjective

1 (ART) connected with drawings, diagrams, etc.

She's studying graphic design .

2 clear and giving a lot of detail, especially about something unpleasant

He gave us a graphic description of the accident.

graph . ics / 'græfɪks / noun [plural]

(ART , COMPUTERS) drawings, pictures, and diagrams
computer graphics

grasp / græsp / verb

(grasps , grasp . ing , grasped)

1 to hold something firmly

Claire grasped my arm to stop herself from falling.

2 to understand something

He couldn't grasp what I was saying.

▶ **grasp** noun [singular , noncount]

The ball fell from my grasp.

grass 🌿 / græs / noun [noncount]

a plant with thin green leaves that covers fields and yards.

Cows and sheep eat **grass**

Don't walk on the grass.

▶ **grass . y** / 'græsi / adjective

(**grass . i . er** , **grass . i . est**)

covered with grass

grass . hop . per

/ 'græs , hɒpər / noun

[count]

an insect that can jump high in the air and makes a sound with its back legs

grasshopper



grate / greɪt / verb (grates , grate . ing , grate . ed)

If you **grate** food, you rub it over a metal tool (called a **grater**) so that it is in very small pieces

Can you grate some cheese?

grated carrots

grate . ful 🌟 / 'greɪtfl / adjective

If you are **grateful** , you feel or show thanks to someone

We are grateful to you for the help you have given us.

The noun is **gratitude** . → ANTONYM **ungrateful**

▶ **grate . ful . ly** / 'greɪtʃəli / adverb

She nodded gratefully.

grat . er / 'greɪtər / noun

[count]

a kitchen tool with holes in it, which is used to cut food into very small pieces by rubbing it across its surface

grater



grat . i . tude / 'grætətud / noun [noncount]

the feeling of wanting to thank someone for something
We gave David a present to show our gratitude for all his help.

gra . tu . i . ty / grə'tuəti / noun [count]

(plural **gra . tu . i . ties**)

(formal)

a small amount of extra money that you give to someone who serves you, for example in a restaurant

→ SYNONYM **tip**

grave 1 / greɪv / noun [count]

a hole in the ground where a dead person's body is buried

We put flowers on the grave. → Look at **tomb** .

grave 2 / greɪv / adjective (grav . er , grav . est)

(formal)

very bad or serious

The children were in grave danger .

grav . el / 'grævl / noun [noncount]

very small stones that are used for making paths and roads

grave . stone / 'grevstoun / noun [count]

a piece of stone on a **grave** 1 that shows the name of the dead person

grave . yard / 'grevyard / noun [count]

a piece of land, usually near a church, where dead people are buried

grav . i . ty / 'grævəti / noun [noncount]

(PHYSICS) the force that pulls everything toward the earth

gra . vy / 'grevi / noun [noncount]

a hot, brown sauce that you eat with meat

gray 🌟 / greɪ / adjective (gray . er , gray . est)

with a color like black and white mixed together

a gray skirt

The sky was gray.

He's starting to get gray (= to have gray hair) .

▶ **gray** noun [count , noncount]

He was dressed in gray.

graze / greɪz / verb (graz . es , graz . ing , grazed)

1 to eat grass

The sheep were grazing in the fields.

2 to hurt your skin by rubbing it against something rough

He fell and grazed his arm.

▶ **graze** noun [count]

She has a graze on her knee.

grease / grɪs / noun

[noncount]

fat from animals, or any thick substance that is like oil

You will need very hot water to get the grease off these plates.

greas . y / 'grɪsi / adjective

(**greas . i . er** , **greas . i . est**)

covered with or containing a lot of **grease**

Greasy food is not good for you.

greasy hair

great 🌟 / greɪt / adjective (great . er , great . est)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **great** sounds like **late** .

1 very large

It's a great pleasure to meet you.

2 important or special
Einstein was a great scientist.

3 very; very good
*He knows a great many people.
There's a great big dog in the yard!
They are great friends.*

4 very nice or enjoyable
*I had a great weekend.
It's great to see you!*

→SYNONYM **wonderful**

great- / greɪt /
a word that you put before other words to show some members of a family. For example, your **great-grandmother** is the mother of your grandmother or grandfather, and your **great-grandchildren** are the grandchildren of your son or daughter.

great .ly / 'greɪtli / *adverb*
very much

I wasn't greatly surprised to see her there.

greed / grid / *noun* [noncount]
the feeling that you want more of something than you need

greed .y / 'gridi / *adjective*
(**greed .i .er** , **greed .i .est**)
A **greedy** person wants or takes more of something than they need

She's so greedy – she ate all the chocolates!

▶ **greed .i .ly** / 'gridəli / *adverb*

green 1 🍏 / grin / *adjective* (**green .er** , **green .est**)

1 with the color of leaves and grass
*My brother has green eyes.
a dark green shirt*

2 covered with grass or other plants
green fields

3 connected with protecting the environment or the natural world
green products (= that do not damage the environment)

green 2 🍏 / grin / *noun*

[count, noncount]
the color of leaves and grass
She was dressed in green.

green card / 'grɪn kɑːd / *noun* [count]
an official card that shows that someone from another country is allowed to live and work in the U.S.
to apply for a green card

green .house / 'grɪnhəʊs / *noun* [count]

a building made of glass, where plants grow

the green .house ef .fect

/ ðə 'grɪnhəʊs ɪˌfekt / *noun* [singular]
(**GEOGRAPHY**) the problem of the earth's atmosphere getting warmer all the time because of the harmful gases that go into the air

→Look at **global warming** .

green .house gas / ,grɪnhəʊs 'gæs / *noun*

[count] (*plural green .house gas .es*)
(**GEOGRAPHY**) one of the harmful gases that are making the earth's atmosphere get warmer

greet / grɪt / *verb* (**greet .s** , **greet .ing** , **greet .ed**)
to welcome someone or say hello when you meet them
He greeted me with a smile.

greet .ing / 'grɪtɪŋ / *noun*

1 [count] friendly words that you say when you meet someone
"Hello" and "Good morning" are greetings.

2 greetings [plural] friendly words that you write to someone at a special time
Greetings from sunny Arizona!

gre .nade / grə'neɪd / *noun*

[count]
a small bomb that can be thrown by hand or fired from a gun
a hand grenade

grew
form of grow

grid / grid / *noun* [count]
lines that cross each other to make squares, for example on a map

grief / grɪf / *noun*
[noncount]
great sadness, especially because someone has died

grieve / grɪv / *verb*
(**grieves** , **griev .ing** , **grieved**)
to feel great sadness, especially because someone has died
She is grieving for her dead child.

grill 1 / grɪl / *noun* [count]
a metal frame that you put food on to cook over a fire
Dad's cooking burgers on the grill outside.

grill 2 / grɪl / *verb* (**grills** , **grill .ing** , **grilled**)
to cook food, such as meat and fish, on metal bars over a fire
grilled steak

Thesaurus

cook to make food ready to eat by heating it: *My mother taught me how to cook.* ♦ *Who is going to cook dinner tonight?* ♦ *What's the best way to cook salmon?* ♦ *He cooked us a wonderful meal.*

boil to cook vegetables, rice, eggs, etc. in boiling water (= water heated to 212°F) : *Boil the rice for 15 minutes.* ♦ *Put the potatoes on to boil.* ♦ *Do you like boiled cabbage?*

fry to cook food in a shallow pan of hot oil: *Fry the onion and garlic for five minutes.* ♦ *There was a smell of bacon frying in the kitchen.* ♦ *fried chicken/fish/rice*

bake to cook food in an oven without any extra fat or liquid: *to bake bread/cookies* ♦ *We baked him a cake for his birthday.* ♦ *baked potatoes*

roast to cook large pieces of meat in an oven or over a fire; to cook vegetables in oil or fat in an oven: *The turkey is roasting in the oven.* ♦ *You should boil the potatoes for a little while before you roast them.*

grill to cook meat or fish on metal bars over a fire: *to grill steak/chicken/burgers/fish on the barbecue* ♦ *grilled salmon*

broil to cook food under or over direct heat: *to broil salmon/a steak* ♦ *We ate broiled chicken with vegetables.*

grim / grɪm / *adjective* (**grim .mer** , **grim .mest**)

1 (used about a person) very serious and not smiling
a grim expression

2 (used about a situation) very bad and making you feel worried
The news is grim.

grim . ace / 'grɪməs / *verb*

(**grim . ac . es** , **grim . ac . ing** , **grim . aced**)

to show on your face that you are angry or that something is hurting you

She grimaced in pain.

▶ **grim . ace** *noun* [count]

grin / grɪn / *verb* (**grins** , **grin . ning** , **grinned**)

to have a big smile on your face

She grinned at me and waved.

▶ **grin** *noun* [count]

He had a big grin on his face.

grind / graɪnd / *verb*

(**grinds** , **grind . ing** , **ground** / graʊnd / **has ground**)

to make something into very small pieces or powder by crushing it

They ground the wheat into flour.

→ Look at **ground** 3 .

grip / grɪp / *verb* (**grips** , **grip . ping** , **gripped**)

to hold something tight

Marie gripped my hand as we crossed the road.

▶ **grip** *noun* [singular]

He kept a tight grip on the rope.

grip . ping / 'grɪpɪŋ / *adjective*

very exciting, in a way that holds your attention

a gripping adventure movie

grit / grɪt / *noun* [noncount]

very small pieces of stone or dirt

griz . zly bear / 'grɪzli beə / *noun* [count]

(also **griz . zly plural griz . zlies**)

a large, brown, North American bear

groan / grəʊn / *verb*

(**groans** , **groan . ing** , **groaned**)

to make a deep sad sound, for example because you are unhappy or in pain

"I have a headache," he groaned.

▶ **groan** *noun* [count]

She gave a groan, then lay still.

gro . cer . ies / 'grəʊsərɪz / *noun* [plural]

food and other things for the home that you buy regularly

Can you help me unload the groceries from the car, please?

gro . cer . y store / 'grəʊsəri ,stɔː / *noun*

[count]

a store where food and other small things for the home are sold

We need milk, bread, and detergent. Can you go to the grocery store and get some?

groom / grʊm / *noun* [count]

1 a man on the day of his wedding

→ SYNONYM **bridegroom** ,

→ Look at **bride** .

2 a person whose job is to take care of horses

groove / grʊv / *noun*

[count]

a long, thin cut in the surface of something hard

grobe / grəʊp / *verb*

(**gropes** , **grop . ing** , **groped**)

to try to find something by using your hands, when you cannot see

He groped around for the light switch.

gross / grəʊs / *adjective* (**gross . er** , **gross . est**)

(*informal*)

very bad or disgusting

Yuck! That food smells gross!

grouch . y / 'grɑʊtʃɪ / *adjective*

(**grouch . i . er** , **grouch . i . est**)

feeling angry and behaving in an angry way

He's been grouchy all morning.

ground 1 / graʊnd / *noun*

1 **the ground** [singular] the surface of the earth

We sat on the ground to eat our picnic.

The ground was too dry for the plants to grow.

2 [count] a piece of land that is used for something special

a burial ground

a playground (= a place where children play)

3 **grounds** [plural] the land around a large building

the grounds of the hospital

ground 2

form of grind

ground 3 / graʊnd / *adjective*

cut or crushed into very small pieces or powder

ground beef

ground coffee

ground floor / ,graʊnd 'flɔː / *noun* [count]

the part of a building that is at the same level as the street

My office is on the ground floor .

→ SYNONYM **first floor**

group 1 / grʊp / *noun* [count]

1 a number of people or things together

A group of people were standing outside the store.

Our drama group meets every Tuesday.

Divide the class into groups of three.

2 (**MUSIC**) a number of people who play music together

→ SYNONYM **band**

group 2 / grʊp / *verb*

(**groups** , **group . ing** , **grouped**)

to put things or people into groups, or to form a group

Group these words according to their meaning.

grow / grəʊ / *verb*

(**grows** , **grow . ing** , **grew** / grʊ / **has grown** / grəʊn /)

1 to become bigger

Children grow very quickly.

2 When a plant **grows** somewhere, it lives there

Oranges grow in warm countries.

3 to plant something in the ground and take care of it

We grow vegetables in our garden.

4 to allow your hair or nails to grow

Mark has grown a beard.

5 to become

It was growing dark.

→ SYNONYM **get**

grow into something to get bigger and become something

Kittens grow into cats.

grow out of something to become too big to do or wear something

She's grown out of her shoes.

grow up to become an adult; to change from a child to a man or woman

I want to be a doctor when I grow up.

growl / graʊl / *verb*

(**growls**, **growl .ing**, **growled**)

If a dog **growls**, it makes a low angry sound

The dog growled at the stranger.

► **growl** *noun* [count]

The dog gave a low growl.

grown / grəʊn / *adjective*

physically an adult

a full-grown elephant

grown-up / 'grəʊn ʌp / *noun* [count]

a man or woman, not a child

Ask a grown-up to help you. →SYNONYM **adult**

► **grown-up** *adjective*

She has a grown-up son.

growth / grəʊθ / *noun* [noncount]

the process of getting bigger

A good diet is important for children's growth.

population growth

grub / grʌb / *noun*

1 [count] (**BIOLOGY**) a young insect when it comes out of the egg

2 [noncount] (*informal*)

food

grub .by / 'grʌbi / *adjective*

(**grub .bi .er**, **grub .bi .est**) (*informal*)

dirty

grubby hands

grudge / grʌdʒ / *noun* [count]

a feeling of anger toward someone, because of something bad that they have done to you in the past

I don't bear him a grudge about what happened.

grue .some / 'grusəm / *adjective*

very bad in a way that shocks you

a gruesome murder

grum .ble / 'grʌmbəl / *verb*

(**grum .bles**, **grum .bling**, **grum .bled**)

to say many times that you do not like something

She's always grumbling about her boss.

grump .y / 'grʌmpi / *adjective*

(**grump .i .er**, **grump .i .est**) (*informal*)

a little angry

She gets grumpy when she's tired.

grunt / grʌnt / *verb*

(**grunts**, **grunt .ing**, **grunt .ed**)

to make a short rough sound, like a pig makes

When I tried to ask her opinion, she just grunted at me.

► **grunt** *noun* [count]

gua .ca .mo .le / ,gwakə'moʊli / *noun*

[noncount]

a type of soft food that is made from a green fruit (an **avocado**) that has been crushed

guar .an .tee 1 **AWL** / ,gærən'ti / *noun*

[count, noncount]

1 (**BUSINESS**) a written promise by a company that it will repair or replace a thing you have bought, if it breaks or stops working

a two-year guarantee

The watch comes with a money-back guarantee (= you can get your money back if it stops working) .

→SYNONYM **warranty**

2 a promise that something will happen

I want a guarantee that you will do the work today.

guar .an .tee 2 **AWL** / ,gærən'ti / *verb*

(**guar .an .tees**, **guar .an .tee .ing**, **guar .an .teed**)

1 (**BUSINESS**) to say that you will repair or replace a thing that someone has bought, if it breaks or stops working

The television is guaranteed for three years.

2 to promise that something will be done or will happen

I can't guarantee that I will be able to help you, but I'll try.

guard 1 / gɑ:d / *verb*

(**guards**, **guard .ing**, **guard .ed**)

to keep someone or something safe from other people, or to stop someone from escaping

The house was guarded by two large dogs.

guard 2 / gɑ:d / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **guard** sounds like **yard** .

a person who keeps someone or something safe from other people, or who stops someone from escaping

There are security guards outside the bank.

be on guard

to be ready if something bad happens

The soldiers were on guard outside the palace (= guarding the palace) .

guard .i .an / 'gɑ:diən / *noun* [count]

a person who takes care of a child with no parents

guer .ril .la (also **gue .ril .la**) / gə'ri:lə / *noun*

[count]

a person who is not in an army, but who fights secretly against the government or an army

guess / ges / *verb*

(**guess .es**, **guess .ing**, **guessed**)

to give an answer when you do not know if it is right

Can you guess how old he is?

I guess (*informal*)

words you say when you think something is probably true, or you are not sure about something

Mark isn't here, so I guess he's still at work.

"Are you feeling okay?" "Yeah, I guess so."

► **guess** *noun* [count] (*plural* **guess .es**)

If you don't know the answer, take a guess !

guest / gest / *noun* [count]

1 a person that you invite to your home or to a party or special event

There were 200 guests at the wedding.

2 a person who is staying in a hotel

guid .ance / 'gɑ:dn̩s / *noun* [noncount]

help and advice

I want some guidance on how to find a job.

guid .ance coun .se .lor

/ 'gɑ:dn̩s ,kaʊnsələr / *noun* [count]

a person who works in a school and whose job is to give students advice about college, personal problems, etc.

guide 1 / gaɪd / *noun* [count]

1 a person who shows other people where to go and tells them about a place

The guide took us around the castle.

2 a book that tells you about something, or how to do something

a guide to fishing

3 *another word for* **guidebook**

a guide to San Francisco

guide / ɡaɪd / *verb*
 (**guides** , **guiding** , **guided**)
 to show someone where to go or what to do
He guided us through the busy streets to our hotel.

guide . book / ˈɡaɪdbʊk / (also **guide**) *noun*
 [count]

a book that tells you about a place you are visiting
We looked in the guidebook to find a place to stay.

guide . lines **AWL** / ˈɡaɪdlaɪnz / *noun* [plural]
 official advice or rules on how to do something
The government has issued new guidelines on food safety.

guilt / ɡɪlt / *noun*
 [noncount]

1 the bad feeling you have when you know that you have done something wrong

She felt terrible guilt after stealing the money.

2 the fact of having broken the law
The police could not prove his guilt.

→ANTONYM **innocence**

guilt . y  / ˈɡɪlti / *adjective*
 (**guilt . i . er** , **guilt . i . est**)

1 If you feel **guilty** , you feel that you have done something wrong

I feel guilty about lying to her.

2 If you are **guilty** , you have broken the law
He is guilty of murder.

→ANTONYM **innocent**

guin . ea pig / ˈɡɪni piɡ / *noun* [count]

1 a small animal with short ears and no tail, which people often keep as a pet

2 (**GENERAL SCIENCE**) a person who is used in an experiment

gui . tar / ɡɪˈtɑː / *noun* [count]
 (**MUSIC**) a musical instrument with strings
I play the guitar in a band.
an electric guitar

▶**gui . tar . ist** / ɡɪˈtɑːrɪst / *noun* [count] (**MUSIC**)
 a person who plays the **guitar**

guitars



acoustic guitar

bass guitar

electric guitar

gulf / ɡʌlf / *noun* [count]
 (**GEOGRAPHY**) a large part of the ocean that has land almost all the way around it
the Gulf of Mexico

gull / ɡʌl / *noun* [count]
 a large gray or white bird that lives by the ocean
 →SYNONYM **seagull**

gulp / ɡʌlp / *verb* (**gulps** , **gulping** , **gulped**)

1 to eat or drink something quickly

He gulped down a cup of coffee and left.

2 to swallow because you are scared, surprised, etc.
She gulped when the teacher called her name.


▶**gulp** *noun* [count]
She took a gulp of coffee.

gum / ɡʌm / *noun*

1 [count] Your **gums** are the hard pink parts of your mouth that hold the teeth.

→Look at the picture at **mouth** .

2 [noncount] (also **chewing gum** / ˈtʃuːɪŋ ɡʌm /) a sweet, sticky candy that you keep in your mouth for a long time and bite many times but do not swallow
a pack of gum

gun  / ɡʌn / *noun* [count]
 a weapon that shoots out pieces of metal (called **bullets**) to kill or hurt people or animals
He aimed the gun at the bird and fired.

gun . fire / ˈɡʌnˌfaɪə / *noun*
 [noncount]

the act of firing a gun or guns; the sound that this makes
We heard gunfire and ran for safety.

gun . man / ˈɡʌnmən / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **gun . men** / ˈɡʌnmən /)

a man who uses a gun to rob or kill people

gun . point / ˈɡʌnpɔɪnt / *noun*

at gunpoint

while threatening someone, or being threatened with a gun
He was robbed at gunpoint.

gun . pow . der / ˈɡʌnˌpaʊdə / *noun*
 [noncount]

powder that explodes. It is used in guns and bombs.

gun . shot / ˈɡʌnʃɒt / *noun* [count]

the firing of a gun or the sound that this makes
We heard gunshots.

gu . ru / ˈɡʊru ; ˈɡɔːru / *noun* [count]

1 (**RELIGION**) a leader or teacher in the Hindu religion

2 (*informal*) a person who knows a lot about a subject and whose ideas are followed by many people
a fashion guru

gush / ɡʌʃ / *verb* (**gushes** , **gushing** , **gushed**)
 to flow out suddenly and strongly
Blood was gushing from the cut on her leg.

gust / ɡʌst / *noun* [count]
 a sudden strong wind
A gust of wind blew his hat off.

guts / ɡʌts / *noun* [plural]

1 (**BIOLOGY**) the stomach, and other parts near it, inside the body of people and animals

2 (*informal*) the courage to do something difficult or unpleasant

It takes guts to admit you're wrong.

gut . ter / ˈɡʌtə / *noun*
 [count]

1 a pipe under the edge of a roof to carry away water when it rains

2 the lower part at the edge of a road where water is carried away when it rains

guy / gaɪ / *noun*
(informal)

1 [count] a man

He's a nice guy.

2 **guys** [plural] used when speaking to a group of men and women or boys and girls

Come on guys, let's go.

gym / dʒɪm / *noun*

1 (also formal **gymnasium** / dʒɪm'neɪziəm /)

[count] a room or building with equipment for doing physical exercise

2 [noncount] (SPORTS) a class in school in which you do physical exercises and play sports

a gym class

gymnastics

/ dʒɪm'næstɪks / *noun*

[noncount]

(SPORTS) exercises for your body

a gymnastics competition

▶ **gymnast** / 'dʒɪmnæst /

noun [count] (SPORTS)

a person who does

gymnastics

gymnastics



gynecology / ,ɡaɪnə'kælədʒi / *noun*

[noncount]

(HEALTH) the study and treatment of medical problems that only women have

▶ **gynecologist** / ,ɡaɪnə'kælədʒɪst / *noun* [count]

a doctor who is trained in **gynecology**

gypsy / 'dʒɪpsi / *noun* [count]

(plural **gypsies**)

Gypsies are people who travel around instead of living in one place.

Hh

H, h / eɪtʃ / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **H's, h's** / 'eɪtʃəz /)

the eighth letter of the English alphabet

"Hat" begins with an "H."

habit / 'hæbət / *noun*

[count]

something that you do very often

Smoking is a bad habit.

She has a habit of calling me when I'm in bed.

habitat / 'hæbətæt / *noun*

[count]

(BIOLOGY) the natural place where a plant or an animal lives

hack / hæk / *verb* (**hacks, hack-ing, hacked**)

1 to cut something or someone in a rough and violent way
I hacked the dead branches off the tree.

2 (COMPUTERS) to use a computer to get into someone else's computer in order to damage it or get secret information: *He hacked into the bank's computer system.*

hacker / 'hækər / *noun* [count]

(COMPUTERS) a person who uses a computer to get into someone else's computer in order to damage it or get secret information

had / hæd /

form of **have**

hadn't / 'hædnt /

short for **had not**

haggle / 'hægl / *verb*

(**haggles, haggling, haggled**)

to argue with someone until you agree about the price of something

Tourists were haggling over the price of a carpet.

hail / heɪl / *noun* [noncount]

frozen rain that falls in small hard balls

(called **hailstones**)

▶ **hail verb** (**hails, hail-ing, hailed**): *It's hailing.*

hair / heər / *noun*

1 [count] one of the long thin things that grow on the skin of people and animals: *There's a hair in my soup.*

hair



She has curly hair.



bangs

She has braids.



She has a ponytail.



mustache

He is bald.



She has long, wavy hair.



He has short, spiky hair.

2 [noncount] all the hairs on a person's head

She has long black hair.

let your hair down (informal)

to relax and enjoy yourself

She finds it hard to let her hair down.

hairbrush / 'heɪbrʌʃ / *noun* [count]

(plural **hairbrushes**)

a brush that you use to make your hair neat

→Look at the picture at **brush**.

haircut / 'heəkʌt / *noun* [count]

1 when someone cuts your hair

I need a haircut.

2 the way that your hair is cut

I like your new haircut.

hairdresser / 'heədresər / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to wash, cut, and arrange people's hair

→Look at **barber**.

hair dry .er

(also **hair dri .er**)

/ 'her ,draɪər / **noun** [count]
a machine that dries your hair
by blowing hot air on it

hair dryer



hair .style / 'herstɑɪl / **noun** [count]

the way that your hair is cut and arranged

hair .y / 'heri / **adjective** (**hair .i .er**, **hair .i .est**)

covered with a lot of hair

He has very hairy legs.

ha .lal / hə'leɪ / **adjective**

(**RELIGION**) (used about meat) from an animal that has
been killed according to Muslim law
a **halal butcher** (= a butcher who sells halal meat)

half 1 / hæf / **adjective, pronoun, noun** [count] (plural **halves** / hævz /)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **half** sounds like **staff** , because we don't say
the letter l in this word.

one of two equal parts of something; ½

Half of six is three.

I lived in that apartment for two and a half years.

The trip takes an hour and a half.

I've been waiting more than half an hour .

She gave me half of her apple.

Half this money is yours.

in half

so that there are two equal parts

Cut the cake in half.

The verb is **halve** .

half 2 / hæf / **adverb**

50%; not completely

The bottle is half empty .

He's half Italian (= one of his parents is Italian) .

half past (formal)

30 minutes after an hour on the clock

It's half past nine (= 9:30) .

STYLE

We usually say **nine thirty** , **two thirty** , etc.

half-broth .er (also **half broth .er**)

/ 'hæf ,brʌðər / **noun** [count]

Your **half-brother** shares one parent with you.

half-heart .ed / 'hæf 'hɑ:təd / **adjective**

without interest or enthusiasm

a half-hearted smile

half-price / 'hæf 'praɪs / **adjective, adverb**

for half the usual price

You can get half-price tickets one hour before the show.

half-sis .ter (also **half sis .ter**) / 'hæf ,sɪstər / **noun** [count]

Your **half-sister** shares one parent with you.

half .time / 'hæftaɪm / **noun** [noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a short time in the middle of a game like football,
when play stops

half .way / 'hæfweɪ / **adverb**

in the middle

They live halfway between New York and Boston.

She left halfway through the class.

hall / hɔːl / **noun** [count]

1 (also **hall .way**) a room or passage that leads to other
rooms in a house or public building

You can leave your coat in the hall.

2 a big room or building where a lot of people meet

a concert hall

a dining hall (= where people eat)

Hal .low .een / 'hæləwɪn / **noun** [singular]

the night of October 31

Culture

In the past, people believed that dead people
appeared from their graves on **Halloween** .

Nowadays, children dress up as witches, ghosts, etc.
and go to people's houses saying " **trick or treat** ," and
the people give them candy.

People also make **jack-o'-lanterns** , where they cut
shapes into a **pumpkin** (= a large orange vegetable)
so that it looks like a face, and put a light inside.

hall .way / 'hɔːlweɪ / **noun** [count]

another word for **hall** (1)

halt / hɔːlt / **noun**

come to a halt

to stop

The car came to a halt in front of the school.

► **halt verb** (**halts** , **halt .ing** , **halt .ed**)

(*formal*)

She halted just outside the gate.

halve / hæv / **verb** (**halves** , **halv .ing** , **halved**)

to divide something into two parts that are the same

There were two of us, so I halved the orange.

The noun is **half** .

halves

plural of **half**

ham / hæm / **noun** [count, noncount]

meat from a pig's leg that you can keep for a long time
because salt or smoke was used to prepare it

a ham sandwich

a delicious ham

Word building

A young pig is called a **piglet** .

Meat from a pig is called **pork** , **bacon** , or **ham** .

ham .burg .er / 'hæm,bɜ:gər /

(also **burg .er** / 'bɜ:gər /) **noun** [count]

meat cut into very small pieces and made into a flat round
shape. You often eat it in a round piece of bread (called a
bun)

A hamburger and fries, please.

ham .mer 1 / 'hæmə / **noun**

[count]

a tool with a handle and a
heavy metal part, which
you use for hitting nails
into things

hammer



ham . mer 2 / 'hæmə / *verb*

(**ham . mers** , **ham . mer . ing** , **ham . mered**)

1 to hit something with a hammer

I hammered the nail into the wood.

2 to hit something hard

He hammered on the door until someone opened it.

ham . mock / 'hæmək / *noun* [count]

a bed made of cloth or rope that you hang up at the two ends

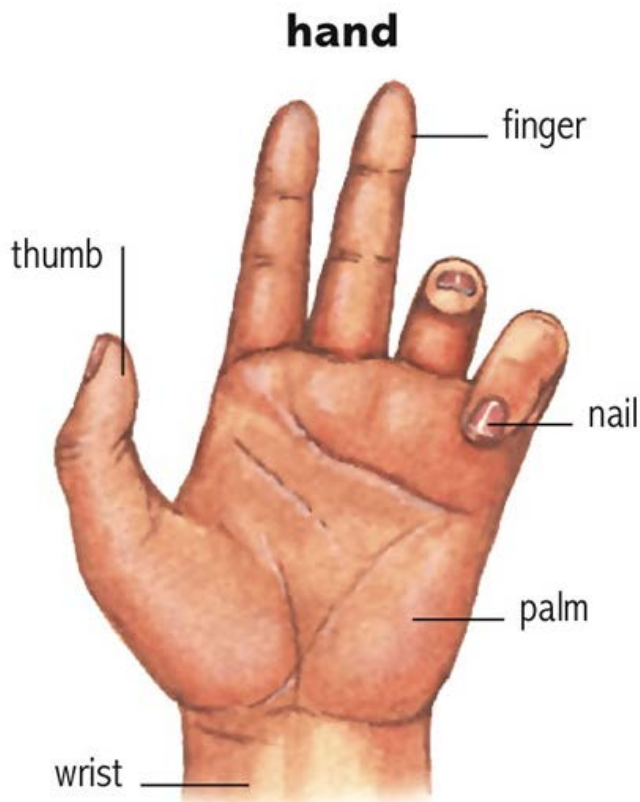
ham . ster / 'hæmstər / *noun* [count]

a small animal that people keep as a pet. A **hamster** can keep food in the sides of its mouth.

hand 1  / hænd / *noun*

1 [count] the part at the end of your arm that has four **fingers** and a **thumb**

She held the letter in her hand.



2 **a hand** [singular]

(*informal*)

some help

Could you give me a hand with my homework?

Do you need a hand?

3 [count] one of the parts of a clock or watch that move to show the time

*Look at the picture at **watch**.*

by hand

without using a machine

The curtains were made by hand.

get out of hand

to become difficult to control

The party got out of hand.

hand in hand

with your hand in another person's hand

They were walking hand in hand.

hands up

1 words that mean "put one hand in the air if you can answer the question"

2 words that mean "put your hands in the air" because someone has a gun

hold hands

to have another person's hand in your hand

in good hands

well taken care of

Don't worry – your son is in good hands.

on hand

near and ready to help

There is a doctor on hand 24 hours a day.

on the one hand ... on the other hand

words that show the good and bad things about something

On the one hand, cars are very useful; on the other hand, they cause a lot of pollution.

hand 2 / hænd / *verb*

(**hands** , **hand . ing** , **hand . ed**)

to put something into someone's hand

Can you hand me the scissors, please?

I handed the money to the cashier.

hand something down to pass something from an older person to a younger one

He never had any new clothes – they were all handed down from his older brothers.

hand something in to give something to someone

The teacher asked us to hand in our homework.

hand something out to give something to many people

Please hand out these books.

hand something over to give something to someone

"Hand over your weapons!"

hand . bag / 'hændbæg / *noun* [count]

a small bag that a woman uses for carrying things like money and keys

→SYNONYM **purse**

hand . book / 'hændbʊk / *noun* [count]

a book that gives useful information or advice about something

For information about school policies, see the parent handbook.

hand . cuffs / 'hændkʌfs / *noun* [plural]

two metal rings with a chain that the police put on a prisoner's arms so that they cannot use their hands

hand . ful / 'hændfʊl / *noun* [count]

1 as much as you can hold in one hand

a handful of stones

2 a small number

Only a handful of people came to the meeting.

hand . gun / 'hændɡʌn / *noun* [count]

a gun that is small enough to hold in one hand

The court issued a ban on handguns.

hand . i . cap / 'hændikæp / *noun* [count]

1 a physical or mental condition that means you cannot use a part of your body completely or easily, or that you cannot learn easily

→SYNONYM **disability**

2 something that makes it more difficult for you to do something

Not being able to drive is a real handicap.

hand . i . capped / 'hændikæpt / *adjective*

not able to use a part of your body well

→SYNONYM **disabled**

STYLE

Some people do not like the words **handicap** and **handicapped**, and prefer to use the words **disability** and **disabled**.

hand . ker . chief / 'hæŋkɜ:tʃɪf / *noun* [count]
a square piece of cloth or paper that you use for clearing
(**blowing**) your nose

han . dle 1 / 'hændl / *noun* [count]
the part of a thing that you hold in your hand
I turned the handle and opened the door.
Hold that knife by the handle.

→ Look at the picture at **cup** .

han . dle 2 / 'hændl / *verb*
(**han . dles** , **han . dling** , **han . dled**)

1 to touch something with your hands
Always wash your hands before you handle food.

2 to control or deal with someone or something
He's not very good at handling pressure.

han . dle . bars / 'hændlbarz / *noun* [plural]
the part at the front of a bicycle or motorcycle that you hold
when you are riding it → Look at the picture at **bicycle** .

hand . made / 'hænd'meɪd / *adjective*
made by a person, not by a machine
handmade chocolates

hand . out / 'hændaʊt / *noun* [count]
1 food, money, etc. that is given to people who need it
Although she couldn't pay her rent, she was too proud to accept handouts.

2 a printed sheet of paper that is given to people, for
example to explain something in class
Put all of your handouts in your notebook.

hand . shake / 'hændʃeɪk / *noun* [count]
the action of shaking someone's right hand with your right
hand
a firm handshake

hand . some / 'hænsəm / *adjective*
(usually used about a man) attractive
a handsome man

Thesaurus

attractive can be used about any person who is nice
to look at: *He's polite and attractive.* ♦ *a group of
attractive young women*

beautiful (usually used to describe a woman or girl)
very attractive: *a beautiful, intelligent woman* ♦ *She
looked beautiful that night.*

good-looking (used more about men than women)
attractive: *The band's lead singer is very good-looking.*
♦ *a good-looking young actor*

pretty (usually used about a girl or young woman)
attractive: *She has a very pretty face.* ♦ *a pretty little
girl in a pink dress*

handsome (usually used about a man or boy)
attractive: *You look so handsome in that suit!* ♦ *a polite,
handsome man*

hands-on / 'hændz'an / *adjective*
doing something yourself, instead of watching someone else
do it
She needs some hands-on experience.

hand . writ . ing / 'hændraɪtɪŋ / *noun*
[noncount]

the way you write
Her handwriting is difficult to read.

hand . writ . ten / 'hændraɪtən / *adjective*
written by hand, not typed or printed
a handwritten note

hand . y / 'hændi / *adjective*
(**hand . i . er** , **hand . i . est**)

1 useful

This bag will be handy for carrying my books.

2 near and easy to find or reach
Always keep a first-aid kit handy.

come in handy

to be useful

Don't throw that box away – it might come in handy.

hand . y . man / 'hændimæn / *noun*
[count]

(*plural* **hand . y . men** / 'hændimɛn /)

a person whose job is to make or repair things, especially in
a house or other building

hang / hæŋ / *verb*

1 (**hangs** , **hang . ing** , **hung** / hʌŋ / **has hung**) to put
something on a hook or fasten something to a wall
Hang your coat up in the hall.

I hung the picture over the fireplace.

2 (**hangs** , **hang . ing** , **hanged** , **has hanged**) to kill
yourself or another person by putting a rope around the
neck and allowing the body to drop downward
She was hanged for murder.

hang around

(*informal*)

to stay somewhere with nothing special to do

*My plane was late so I had to hang around in the airport
all morning.*

hang on

(*informal*)

to wait for a short time

Hang on – I'm not ready.

hang on to someone or something to hold
someone or something firmly

Hang on to your purse.

hang out

(*informal*)

to spend a lot of time in a place, often not doing much

On Saturdays I hang out with my friends at the mall.

hang up to end a telephone call

hang . er / 'hæŋər /

(also **coat hang . er** / 'kəʊt 'hæŋər /) *noun*

[count]

a piece of metal, wood, or plastic with a hook. You use it for
hanging clothes on.

hang glid . er

/ 'hæŋ glɑɪdər / *noun*

[count]

(**SPORTS**)

1 a very large piece of
material on a frame,
which you hang from
and fly through the air

2 a person who does **hang gliding**

► **hang glid . ing** / 'hæŋ glɑɪdɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

I'd love to try hang gliding.

hang . o . ver / 'hæŋəʊvər / *noun* [count]

pain in your head and a sick feeling, which you get if you
have drunk too much alcohol the night before

Ha . nuk . kah / 'hanəkə / *noun* [noncount]

(**RELIGION**) a Jewish holiday that lasts for eight days in
December

hang glider



hap . pen  / 'hæpən / *verb*

(**hap . pens** , **hap . pen . ing** , **hap . pened**)
to take place, usually without being planned first
How did the accident happen?

Did you hear what happened to me yesterday?

happen to do something

to do something by chance

I happened to run into Tim yesterday.

hap . pi . ness  / 'hæpinəs / *noun*

[noncount]

the feeling of being happy

→ANTONYM **unhappiness**

hap . py  / 'hæpi / *adjective*

(**hap . pi . er** , **hap . pi . est**)

1 feeling pleased or showing that you are pleased

She looks very happy.

That was one of the happiest days of my life.

→ANTONYM **unhappy** , **sad**

Word building

You are usually **glad** or **pleased** about a particular event or situation: *I'm glad he's feeling better.* ♦ *I'm pleased to say that you passed your exam.*

You use **happy** to describe a state of mind: *I always feel happy when the sun is shining.* You also use **happy** before a noun: *a happy child.*

2 a word that you use to say that you hope someone will enjoy a special time

Happy New Year!

Happy Birthday!

Happy Holidays!

▶ **hap . pi . ly** / 'hæpəli / *adverb*

Everyone was smiling happily.

ha . rass / hə'ræs ; 'hærəs / *verb*

(**ha . rass . es** , **ha . rass . ing** , **ha . rass . ed**)

to bother or do unpleasant things to someone, especially over a period of time

His ex-wife wouldn't stop harassing him.

▶ **ha . rass . ment** / hə'ræsmənt ; 'hærəsmənt / *noun*

[noncount]

She accused her boss of harassment.

har . bor / 'hɑ:bər / *noun* [count]

a place where ships can stay safely in the water

hard  / hɑ:d / *adjective* (**hard . er** , **hard . est**)

1 not soft

These apples are very hard.

I couldn't sleep because the bed was too hard.

→ANTONYM **soft**

2 difficult to do or understand

The exam was very hard.

hard work

→ANTONYM **easy**

3 full of problems

He's had a hard life.

→ANTONYM **easy**

4 not kind or gentle

She is very hard on her children.

→ANTONYM **soft**

hard  / hɑ:d / *adverb* (**hard . er** , **hard . est**)

1 a lot

She works very hard.

You need to try harder!

2 strongly

It's raining hard.

She hit him hard.

hard . back / 'hɑ:dbæk / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a book with a hard cover

I don't buy hardbacks – they're too expensive.

Is this book available in hardback?

→Look at **paperback** .

hard disk / 'hɑ:d disk / *noun* [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a piece of hard plastic inside a computer that stores information and programs

hard . en / 'hɑ:dn / *verb*

(**hard . ens** , **hard . en . ing** , **hard . ened**)

to become hard

Wait for the cement to harden.

hard . ly  / 'hɑ:dlɪ / *adverb*

almost not; only just

She spoke so quietly that I could hardly hear her.

There's hardly any (= almost no) coffee left.

We hardly ever go out anymore.

hard . ware / 'hɑ:dwɛr / *noun* [noncount]

1 (**COMPUTERS**) the machines that are part of a computer system, not the programs that work on it

→Look at **software** .

2 tools and equipment that are used to build or repair things in the house

a hardware store

hard-work . ing / ,hɑ:d 'wɜ:kɪŋ / *adjective*


working with effort and energy

a hard-working student

hare / hɛr / *noun* [count]

an animal like a **rabbit** (= a small animal with long ears) .

Hares are bigger, have longer ears, and can run very fast.

harm  / hɑ:m / *noun* [noncount]

damage or injury

Eating a little red meat won't do you any harm.

there is no harm in doing something

nothing bad will happen if you do something

I don't know if she'll help you, but there's no harm in asking.

harm  / hɑ:m / *verb*

(**harms** , **harm . ing** , **harmed**)

to hurt or damage someone or something

These chemicals harm the environment.

harm . ful  / 'hɑ:mfl / *adjective*

Something that is **harmful** can hurt or damage people or things

Fruit juice can be harmful to children's teeth.

harm . less / 'hɑ:mləs / *adjective*

not dangerous

Don't worry – these insects are harmless.

har . mo . ny / 'hɑ:məni / *noun*

(*plural* **har . mo . nies**)

1 [noncount] a state of agreement or of living together in peace

The different species live together in harmony.

2 [count, noncount] (**MUSIC**) musical notes that sound nice together

They sang in harmony.

beautiful harmonies

harp / hɑ:p / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a large musical instrument that has many strings stretching from the top to the bottom of a frame. You play the **harp** with your fingers.

→ Look at the picture at **instrument** .

harsh / hɑ:ʃ / *adjective* (**harsh . er** , **harsh . est**)

1 not kind; cruel

a harsh punishment

2 rough and unpleasant to see or hear

a harsh voice

▶ **harsh . ly** / 'hɑ:ʃli / *adverb*

Alec laughed harshly.

har . vest / 'hɑ:vəst / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the time when grain, fruit, or vegetables are ready to cut or pick

The apple harvest is in September.

2 [count] all the grain, fruit, or vegetables that are cut or picked

We had a good harvest this year.

▶ **har . vest verb** (**har . vests** , **har . vest . ing** , **har . vest . ed**)

When do they harvest the wheat?

has / hæz /

form of **have**

hash browns / 'hæʃbraʊnz / *noun* [plural]

a type of food made from potatoes that have been cut into small pieces and cooked in oil

eggs, bacon, and hash browns

has . n't / 'hæzənt /

short for **has not**

has . sle / 'hæsl / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*informal*)

a thing or situation that takes a lot of effort to do

Traveling with all this luggage is a real hassle.

haste / heɪst / *noun* [noncount]

(*formal*)

doing things too quickly, especially because you do not have enough time

The letter was written in haste (= quickly) .

hast . y / 'heɪsti / *adjective*

(**hast . i . er** , **hast . i . est**)

1 said or done quickly

a hasty departure

2 If you are **hasty** , you do something too quickly

Don't be too hasty. This is a very important decision.

▶ **hast . i . ly** / 'heɪstli / *adverb*

He hastily changed the subject.

hat 🗣️ / hæt / *noun* [count]

a thing that you wear on your head

She's wearing a hat.

hats



baseball
cap



beret



cowboy
hat

hatch / hætʃ / *verb*

(**hatch . es** , **hatch . ing** , **hatched**)

(**BIOLOGY**) When baby birds, insects, or fish **hatch** , they come out of an egg.

hate 1 🗣️ / heɪt / *verb* (**hates** , **hat . ing** , **hat . ed**)

to have a very strong feeling of not liking someone or something

Most cats hate water.

I hate waking up early.

→ ANTONYM **love**

Thesaurus

hate to have a strong feeling of not liking someone or something. This word is often used in informal English to talk about people or things that you really do not like: *I've always hated broccoli.* ♦ *He hates getting up early in the morning.* ♦ *I hate the way she always criticizes me.*

can't stand an expression used to mean that you really do not like someone or something. It is often used in informal spoken English: *I can't stand this music. Can we listen to something else?* ♦ *He can't stand waiting in line for things.* ♦ *I can't stand her brother, can you?*

dislike a slightly formal way of saying that you do not like someone or something, but not in a strong way. It is more usual to say "don't like": *I have always disliked flying.* ♦ *Why do you dislike him so much?*

despise to dislike someone or something very much and have no respect for them or it: *She despised any kind of gossip.* ♦ *He despised himself for being such a coward.*

loathe to hate someone or something very much: *They loathe each other.* ♦ *He loathed hypocrisy.*

hate 2 🗣️ / heɪt / *noun* [noncount]

a very strong feeling of not liking someone or something

Her love for him turned to hate.

→ SYNONYM **hatred**

→ ANTONYM **love**

ha . tred / 'heɪtrəd / *noun* [noncount]

a very strong feeling of not liking someone or something

He had a deep hatred of injustice.

→ SYNONYM **hate**

haul / hɔ:l / *verb* (**hauls** , **haul . ing** , **hauled**)

to pull something heavy

They hauled the boat out of the river.

haunt / hɔ:nt / *verb*

(**haunts** , **haunt . ing** , **haunt . ed**)

1 If a place is **haunted** , people think that there are **ghosts** (= spirits of dead people) there

A ghost haunts the castle.

2 If something sad or unpleasant **haunts** you, you often think of it

Her unhappy face still haunts me.

▶ **haunt . ed** / hɔ:ntəd / *adjective*

a haunted house

have 1 🗣️ / həv ; hæv / *verb*

a word that you use with parts of other verbs to show that something happened or started in the past

I haven't seen that movie.

Have you ever been to the Grand Canyon?

We've been in New York for six months.

When we arrived, Paul had already left.

have 2  / hæv / *verb*

1 (also **have got**) to own or keep something

She has blue eyes.

Do you have any brothers and sisters?

He's got (= has got) short black hair.

2 a word that you use with many nouns to talk about doing something

What time do you have breakfast?

Let's have a coffee.

I had a meeting this morning.

Jill and I had a fight.

3 a word that you use with many nouns to talk about experiencing something

Have fun!

He had an accident.

Did you have a good weekend?

I have an idea.

Do you have time to help me?

4 (also **have got**) to be sick with something

I have the flu.

She's got (= has got) a headache.

have something done

to let someone do something for you

I had my hair cut yesterday.

Have you had your car repaired?

have something on to be wearing something

She had a green sweater on.

What did the boy have on when you last saw him?

haven't / 'hævənt /

short for **have not**

have to  / 'hæftə ; 'hæftu / *modal verb*

(also **have got to**)

used for saying that someone must do something or that something must happen

I have to go to the dentist today.

We don't have to get up early tomorrow.

Do we have to pay for this now?

We had to do lots of boring exercises.

Grammar

You use **must not** or the short form **mustn't** / 'mʌsnt / to tell people **not** to do something: *You mustn't be late.*

When you want to say that someone can do something if they want, but that it is not necessary, you use **don't have to**: *You don't have to do your homework today* (= you can do it today if you want, but it is not necessary).

hawk / hɔ:k / *noun* [count]

a large bird that catches and eats other birds and small animals

hay / heɪ / *noun* [noncount]

dry grass that is used as food for farm animals

hay fever / 'heɪ , fɪvər / *noun* [noncount]

(HEALTH) an illness like a cold. Grass and other plants can cause **hay fever**.

haz . ard / 'hæzərd / *noun* [count]

a danger

Ice is a hazard for drivers.

a fire hazard

► **haz . ard . ous** / 'hæzərdəs / *adjective*

hazardous chemicals

haze / heɪz / *noun* [noncount]

air that is difficult to see through because of heat, dust, or smoke

ha . zel . nut / 'heɪzlnʌt / *noun* [count]

a small nut that you can eat

haz . y / 'heɪzi / *adjective* (**haz . i . er** , **haz . i . est**)

1 not clear, especially because of heat

Yesterday it was hot and hazy.

2 difficult to remember or understand clearly

I only have a hazy memory of our vacation in Seattle.

he  / hi / *pronoun* (plural **they**)

the man or boy that the sentence is about

I saw Mike when he was in town.

"Where's John?" "He's (= he is) at home."

head 1  / hɛd / *noun*

1 [count] the part of your body above your neck

She turned her head to look at me.

He nodded his head (= moved it up and down) in agreement.

"I disagree," she said, shaking her head.

→ Look at the picture at **body**.

2 [count] your mind or brain

A strange thought came into his head.

Use your head (= think)!

3 [singular] the top, front, or most important part

She sat at the head of the table.

4 [count, noncount] the person in charge of a group of people or organization

The Pope is the head of the Catholic church.

5 heads [noncount] the side of a coin that has the head of a person on it

Heads or tails? (= said when you are throwing a coin in the air to decide something)

→ ANTONYM **tails**

a head ; per head

for one person

Dinner costs \$50 a head.

go to your head

to make you too pleased with yourself

Stop telling him how good-looking he is. It will go to his head!

head first

with your head before the rest of your body

keep your head

to stay calm

She needs to learn to keep her head when things get difficult.

lose your head

to become too excited, angry, etc.

head 2 / hɛd / *verb* (**heads** , **head . ing** , **head . ed**)

1 to move in the direction mentioned

Let's head for home.

Where are you heading?

2 to be the leader or most important person in a group

Michael is heading the finance committee.

head . ache / 'hedeɪk / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a pain in your head

to have a headache

head . ing / 'hɛdɪŋ / *noun* [count]

the words at the top of a piece of writing to show what it is about

head . light / 'hedlaɪt /

(also **head . lamp** / 'hedləmp /) *noun* [count]

one of the two big bright lights on the front of a car

*Look at the picture at **car**.*

head . line / 'hedlaɪn / noun

1 [count] the words in big letters at the top of a newspaper story

2 **the headlines** [plural] the most important news on radio or television

Here are the latest news headlines.

head . phones / 'hedfoʊnz / noun [plural]

things that you put over your head and ears so that you can listen to music without other people hearing it

→ Look at **earphones** .

head . quar . ters / 'hed,kwɔːtəz / noun

[plural] (**abbreviation HQ**)

the main offices where the leaders of an organization work
The company's headquarters are in Detroit.

head . set / 'hedset / noun [count]

a piece of equipment that you wear on your head that includes a part for listening (called **headphones**) and a part for speaking into (called a **microphone**)

The pilot was talking into his headset.

head . way / 'hedweɪ / noun

make headway

to go forward or make progress

We haven't made much headway in our discussions.

heal / hiːl / verb (**heals** , **heal . ing** , **healed**)

(**HEALTH**) to become well again; to make something well again

The cut on his leg healed slowly.

health 🗨️ / helθ / noun [noncount]

the condition of your body

Smoking is bad for your health.

health insurance

health . care / 'helθkeə / (also **health care**)

noun [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) the service of providing medical care
reforms to the healthcare system

health food / 'helθ fud / noun

[count, noncount]

natural food that many people think is good for your health
a health food store

health . y 🗨️ / 'helθi / adjective

(**health . i . er** , **health . i . est**)

(**HEALTH**)

1 well; not often sick

healthy children

2 helping to make or keep you well

healthy food

→ ANTONYM **unhealthy**

heap 1 / hiːp / noun [count]

a lot of things on top of one another in a messy way

She left her clothes in a heap on the floor.

→ Look at the note at **pile 1** .

heap 2 / hiːp / verb (**heaps** , **heap . ing** , **heaped**)

to put a lot of things on top of one another

She heaped food onto my plate.

hear 🗨️ / hiə / verb (**hears** , **hear . ing** , **heard**)

/ hɜːd / **has heard**)

1 to notice sounds with your ears

Can you hear that noise?

I heard someone laughing in the next room.

Which word?

Hear or listen?

When you **hear** something, sounds come to your ears: *I **heard** the door close.*

When you **listen to** something, you are trying to hear it: *I **listen to** the radio every morning.*

2 to be told about something

Have you heard the news?

hear from someone

to get a letter or a phone call from someone

Have you heard from your sister?

hear of someone or something

to know about someone or something

Who is he? I've never heard of him.

will not hear of something

will not agree to something

I wanted to get a motorcycle, but my parents wouldn't hear of it.

hear . ing / 'hiəriŋ / noun [noncount]

the ability to hear

Speak louder – her hearing isn't very good.

hear . ing aid / 'hiəriŋ eid / noun [count]

a small machine that fits inside the ear and helps people to hear better

heart 🗨️ / hɑːt / noun

PRONUNCIATION

The word **heart** sounds like **start** .

1 [count] the part of the body that makes the blood go around inside

Your heart beats faster when you run.

→ Look at the picture at **body** .

2 [count] your feelings

She has a big heart (= she is kind and generous) .

3 [singular] the center; the middle part

They live in the heart of the city.

4 [count] the shape ♥

5 **hearts** [plural] the group of playing cards (called a **suit**) that have red shapes like hearts on them

the six of hearts

→ Look at the picture at **playing card** .

break someone's heart

to make someone very sad

It broke his heart when his wife died.

by heart

so that you know every word

I know that poem by heart.

lose heart

to stop hoping

Don't lose heart – you can still win if you try.

your heart sinks

you suddenly feel unhappy

My heart sank when I saw the first question on the test.

heart . ache / 'hɑːtəɪk / noun [count, noncount]

a strong feeling of sadness

heart at . tack / 'hɑːt ə,tæk / noun [count]

(**HEALTH**) a sudden dangerous illness, when your heart stops working normally

She had a heart attack and died.

heart . beat / 'hɑːtbiːt / noun [count]

(**HEALTH**) the movement or sound of your heart as it pushes blood around your body

heart . break / 'hɑːtbreɪk / noun [noncount]

a strong feeling of sadness or disappointment

► **heart . break . ing** / 'hɑ:t,breɪkɪŋ / *adjective*

making you feel very sad

a heartbreaking story about a homeless family

heart . bro . ken / 'hɑ:t,broʊkən / *adjective*

extremely sad because of something that has happened
Maggie was heartbroken when her grandfather died.

heart . less / 'hɑ:tləs / *adjective*

not kind; cruel

heat 1  / hit / *noun*

1 [noncount] the feeling of something hot

the heat of the sun


2 [noncount] hot weather

I love the heat. → ANTONYM **cold**

3 [noncount] a system for making a building warm

Can you turn up the heat? I'm freezing!

4 [count] (**SPORTS**) one of the first parts of a race or competition

heat 2  / hit / (also **heat up**) *verb*

(**heats** , **heat ing** , **heat ed**)

to make something hot; to become hot

I heated the milk in the microwave.

Wait for the oven to heat up before you put the cake in.

heat . er / 'hi:tə / *noun* [count]

a thing that makes a place warm or that heats water

a water heater

The room was cold, so he bought a space heater (= a small heater for one room) .

heave / hiv / *verb* (**heaves** , **heav ing** , **heaved**)

to lift or pull something heavy

We heaved the suitcase up the stairs.

heav . en / 'hev:n / *noun* [noncount]

(**RELIGION**) the place where many people believe God lives and where good people go to when they die

→ Look at **hell** .

heav . y  / 'hevi / *adjective*

(**heav i . er** , **heav i . est**)

1 weighing a lot; difficult to lift or move

I can't carry this bag – it's too heavy.

→ ANTONYM **light**

2 a word used to describe a person when you do not want to say that they are fat

Ted's gotten a little heavier since the last time I saw him.

Thesaurus

fat is a general word to describe a person who has a large round body, but it is not polite to say to someone that they are fat: *Do I look fat in this dress?*

◆ *I'm getting fat!*

overweight is a little more polite, and is also a word used by doctors or health professionals: *She's a little overweight.* ◆ *He's only a few pounds overweight.*

heavy is often used when you want to be polite: *Donna's gotten a little heavier since the last time I saw her.*

obese means very fat, in a way that is not healthy. This word is often used by doctors and health professionals, but is also used in a general way to mean "very fat": *Obese patients are given advice on healthy eating.*

3 larger, stronger, or more than usual
heavy rain

The traffic was very heavy this morning.

→ ANTONYM **light**

► **heav . i . ly** / 'hevəli / *adverb*

It was raining heavily.

heav . y met . al / ,hevi 'metl / *noun*

[noncount]

(**MUSIC**) a kind of loud rock music

hec . tic / 'hektɪk / *adjective*

very busy

I had a hectic day at work.

he'd / hid /

short for **he had** , **he would**

hedge / hedʒ / *noun* [count]

a line of small trees planted close together

heel / hil / *noun* [count]

1 the back part of your foot

→ Look at the picture at **leg** .

2 the back part of a shoe under the **heel** of your foot

→ Look at the picture at **shoe** .

3 the part of a sock that covers the **heel** of your foot

height  / haɪt / *noun*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **height** sounds like **white** .

1 [count, noncount] how far it is from the bottom to the top of someone or something

What is the normal height of a basketball hoop?

The wall is 12 feet in height .

She asked me my height, weight, and age.

*Look at the picture at **dimension** .*

The adjective is **high** .

2 [count] a high place

I'm afraid of heights.

3 [noncount] the strongest or most important part of something

the height of summer

heir / ɛr / *noun* [count]

a person who gets money or property when another person dies

He's the heir to a large fortune.

► **heir . ess** / ɛr'ɛs / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **heir . ess . es**)

an **heir** who is a woman

held

form of **hold** 1

hel . i . cop . ter

/ 'heləkɑptə / *noun*

[count]

a vehicle that can go straight up in the air, with long metal parts on top that turn to help it fly

helicopter



he . li . um / 'hiliəm / *noun* [noncount]

(*symbol* **He**)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a very light gas that is often used to fill **balloons** (= things that float in the air)

hell / hɛl / *noun* [noncount]

the place where some people believe that bad people go when they die

→ Look at **heaven** .

he'll / hɪl ; hɪl /
short for **he will**

hel . lo 🗣️ / hə'loʊ / *exclamation*

a word that you say when you meet someone or when you answer the telephone

STYLE

We usually use **hi**, not **hello**, in less formal situations: "Rob, this is my friend, Laura." "Hi, nice to meet you." However, we always use **hello** when we answer the telephone.

hel . met / 'hɛlmət / *noun* [count]

a hard hat that keeps your head safe
a *bike helmet*

helmets



help 1 🗣️ / hɛlp / *verb* (**helps**, **help . ing**, **helped**)

1 to do something useful for someone; to make someone's work easier

Will you help me with the laundry?

She helped me carry the box.

2 a word that you shout when you are in danger

Help! I can't swim!

can't help

If you **can't help** doing something, you cannot stop yourself from doing it

It was so funny that I couldn't help laughing.

help yourself

to take something that you want

Help yourself to a drink.

"Can I have a sandwich?" "Of course. Help yourself!"

help 2 🗣️ / hɛlp / *noun*

1 [noncount] the act of helping someone

Thank you for all your help.

Do you need any help?

2 [singular] a person or thing that helps

He was a great help to me after I broke my leg.

▶ **help . er** / 'hɛlpə / *noun* [count]

a person who helps

help . ful 🗣️ / 'hɛlpfəl / *adjective*

wanting to help; useful

The saleswoman was very helpful.

helpful advice

→ ANTONYM **unhelpful**

▶ **help . ful . ly** / 'hɛlpfəli / *adverb*

help . ing / 'hɛlpɪŋ / *noun*

[count]

the amount of food on your plate

I had a big helping of mashed potatoes.

help . less / 'hɛlpləs / *adjective*

not able to do things without help

Babies are totally helpless.

▶ **help . less . ly** / 'hɛlpləsli / *adverb*

hem / hɛm / *noun*

[count]

the bottom edge of something, like a skirt or pants, which is folded and sewn

hem . i . sphere / 'hɛməsfɪr / *noun* [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) one half of the earth

the northern hemisphere

→ Look at the picture at **earth**.

hen / hɛn / *noun* [count]

a female bird, especially a chicken, that people keep on farms for its eggs

Word building

A female **chicken** is called a **hen**, and a male chicken is called a **rooster**.

A young chicken is a **chick**.

hep . a . ti . tis / ,hɛpə'taɪtəs / *noun* [noncount]

(HEALTH) a serious disease of the **liver** (= the part inside your body that cleans the blood)

her 1 🗣️ / hɜr / *pronoun*

(plural **them** / ðəm ; ðɛm /)

a word that shows the woman or girl that you have just talked about

Tell Jane that I'll see her tonight.

I wrote to her yesterday.

her 2 🗣️ / hɜr / *adjective*

of or belonging to the woman or girl that you have just talked about

That's her book.

Jill hurt her leg.

herb / ɜrb / *noun* [count]

a plant whose leaves, seeds, etc. are used in cooking or in medicine

→ Look at **spice**.

her . biv . ore / 'hɜrbɪvɔr / *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY) an animal that eats only grass and plants
giraffes, elephants, and other herbivores

→ Look at **carnivore**, **omnivore**.

▶ **her . biv . o . rous** / ,hɜr'bɪvərəs / *adjective*

herbivorous dinosaurs

herd 1 / hɜrd / *noun* [count]

a big group of animals of the same kind

a herd of cattle

→ Look at **flock**.

herd 2 / hɜrd / *verb* (**herds**, **herd . ing**, **herd . ed**)

to move people or animals somewhere in a group

The prisoners were herded into the van.

here 🗣️ / hɪr / *adverb*

in, at, or to this place

Your glasses are here.

Come here, please.

Here's my car.

Here comes the bus.

→ Look at **there** (2).

here and there

in different places

There were groups of people here and there along the beach.

here goes (informal)

words that you say before you do something exciting or dangerous

"Here goes," said Sue, and she jumped into the river.

here you are ; here you go

(informal)

words that you say when you give something to someone

"Can I borrow a pen, please?" "Sure, here you go."

her . i . tage / 'herətɪdʒ / *noun*

[count , usually singular]

(HISTORY) the important traditions, qualities, and culture of a country

The building is part of our national heritage.

he . ro / 'hiroʊ / *noun* [count] (plural **he . roes**)

1 a person, especially a man, who has done something brave or good

Everyone said that Mark was a hero after he rescued his sister from the fire.

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the most important man or boy in a book, play, or movie

→ Look at **heroine** .

he . ro . ic / hə'roʊɪk / *adjective*

very brave

her . o . in / 'heroʊən / *noun*

[noncount]

(HEALTH) a very strong illegal drug

her . o . ine / 'heroʊən / *noun*

[count]

1 a woman who has done something brave or good

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the most important woman or girl in a book, play, or movie

The heroine is played by Angelina Jolie.

→ Look at **hero** .

her . o . ism / 'heroʊɪzəm / *noun* [noncount]

when someone does something very brave or good

the heroism of New York's firefighters

hers 🗣️ / hɜːz / *pronoun*

something that belongs to her

Gina says this book is hers.

Are these keys hers?

her . self 🗣️ / hɜː'self / *pronoun*

(plural **them . selves** / ðəm'selvz /)

1 a word that shows the same woman or girl that you have just talked about

She fell and hurt herself.

2 a word that makes “she” stronger

“Who told you that Laura was married?” “She told me herself.”

by herself

1 without other people

She lives by herself.

→ SYNONYM **alone**

2 without help

She can carry the box by herself.

he's / hiz /

short for **he is** , **he has**

hes . i . tate / 'hezətet / *verb*

(**hes . i . tates** , **hes . i . tat . ing** , **hes . i . tat . ed**)

to stop for a moment before you do or say something, because you are not sure about it

He hesitated before answering the question.

▶ **hes . i . ta . tion** / 'hezə'teɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

They agreed without hesitation.

het . er . o . sex . u . al / 'hetərə'sekʃʊəl / *adjective*

attracted to people of the opposite sex

→ ANTONYM **homosexual**

hex . a . gon

/ 'heksəɡən / *noun*

[count]

(MATH) a shape with six sides

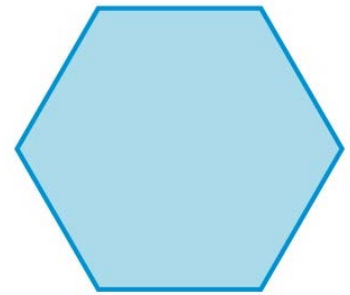
▶ **hex . ag . o . nal**

/ hek'sæɡənəl / *adjective*

with six sides

a hexagonal box

hexagon



hey / heɪ / *exclamation*

(informal)

a word that you say to make someone listen to you, or when you are surprised

Hey! Where are you going?

hi / haɪ / *exclamation* (informal)

a word that you say when you meet someone

Hi, Tony! How are you?

→ SYNONYM **hello**

hi . ber . nate / 'haɪbərneɪt / *verb*

(**hi . ber . nates** , **hi . ber . nat . ing** , **hi . ber . nat . ed**)

(BIOLOGY) When an animal **hibernates** , it goes to sleep for the winter.

▶ **hi . ber . na . tion** / 'haɪbər'neɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

hic . cup / 'hɪkʌp / *noun* [count]

a sudden noise that you make in your throat. You sometimes get the **hiccups** when you have eaten or drunk too quickly.

hide 🗣️ / haɪd / *verb*

(**hides** , **hid . ing** , **hid** / hɪd / **has hid . den** / 'hɪdn /)

1 to put something where people cannot find it

I hid the money under the bed.

2 to be or get in a place where people cannot see or find you

Someone was hiding behind the door.

3 to not tell or show something to someone

She tried to hide her feelings.

hide-and-seek / 'haɪd n 'sɪk / *noun*

[noncount]

a children's game in which one player covers his or her eyes while the other players hide, and then tries to find them

hid . e . ous / 'hɪdiəs / *adjective*

very ugly

That shirt is hideous!

hid . ing / 'haɪdɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

be in hiding ; go into hiding

to be in, or go into a place where people will not find you

The escaped prisoners are believed to be in hiding.

hi . er . ar . chy **AWL** / 'haɪərərki / *noun*

[count] (plural **hi . er . ar . chies**)

a system or organization that has many levels from the lowest to the highest

the hierarchy of the Catholic Church

hi . er . o . glyph . ics / 'haɪərə'glɪfɪks / *noun*

[plural]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the system of writing that was used in ancient Egypt, in which a small picture represents a word or sound

high 1  / haɪ / *adjective* (**high** .er , **high** .est)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **high** sounds like **my** , because we don't say the letters **-gh** in this word.

1 Something that is **high** has a long distance between the top and the bottom

a high wall

Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.

The noun is **height** .

→ANTONYM **low**

2 You use **high** to say or ask how far something is from the bottom to the top

The table is 30 inches high.

STYLE

We use **tall** , not **high** , to talk about people: *How tall are you?* ♦ *He's six feet tall.*

3 far from the ground

a high shelf

→ANTONYM **low**

4 more than the usual level or amount

The car was traveling at high speed.

high temperatures

→ANTONYM **low**

5 A **high** sound is not deep

I heard the high voice of a little girl. →ANTONYM **low**

high 2  / haɪ / *adverb* (**high** .er , **high** .est)

a long way above the ground

The plane flew high above the clouds.

→ANTONYM **low**

high .er ed .u .ca .tion / ˌhaɪər ɛdʒə'keɪʃn /

noun [noncount]

education at a college or university after the age of 18

→Look at **continuing education** .

Collocations

Higher education

applying

apply for college

apply to a college/a university/Harvard

get into/go to college/Princeton

studying

major in/minor in biology/philosophy

work toward a B.A./a law degree/a master's degree

finishing

finish/graduate from college

earn/receive/get a degree/a bachelor's degree/a master's degree

high jump

/ ˈhaɪ dʒʌmp / *noun*

[singular]

(**SPORTS**) a sport where people jump over a high bar



high .lands / ˈhaɪlənds / *noun* [plural]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the part of a country with hills and mountains

the Scottish Highlands

high .light 1  / ˈhaɪlaɪt / *noun* [count]

the best or most exciting part of something

The highlight of our vacation was seeing the Grand Canyon.

high .light 2  / ˈhaɪlaɪt / *verb*

(**high** .lights , **high** .light .ing , **high** .light .ed)

1 to give special importance to something so that people notice it

The report highlighted the need for better inner-city schools.

2 to mark important parts of a text in a bright color

high .light .er / ˈhaɪlaɪtər / *noun* [count]

a special pen for marking important parts of a text in a bright color

a yellow highlighter

→Look at the picture at **stationery** .

high .ly  / ˈhaɪli / *adverb*

1 very or very much

Their children are highly intelligent.

She has a highly paid job.

2 very well

I think very highly of your work (= I think it is very good) .

High .ness / ˈhaɪnəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **High** .ness .es)

a word that you use when speaking to or about a royal person

Yes, Your Highness.

high school  / ˈhaɪ skul / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a school for young people between the ages of 14 and 18

Beth and I went to the same high school.

He's a senior in high school.

Word building

In the U.S., children start **elementary school** when they are 5. The first year of this is called **kindergarten** .

When children are around 11 years old, they move to **middle school** (or **junior high school**), and when they reach the age of around 14, they start **high school** .


Each year of school is called a **grade** . When a child is around 6 years old they are in **first grade** , and the last year of high school is the **twelfth grade** .

high-tech (also **hi-tech**) / ˌhaɪ ˈteɪk / *adjective*

(*informal*)

using the most modern methods and machines, especially electronic ones

He's got a lot of high-tech video equipment.

high .way  / ˈhaɪweɪ / *noun* [count]

a big road between towns or cities

There was a lot of traffic on the highway.

Take the highway and get off at exit 18.

Thesaurus

road a hard surface made for vehicles to travel on. The short way of writing "Road" in addresses is **Rd.** : *My address is 32 Danfield Rd., St Louis.* ♦ *country/mountain roads* ♦ *Where does this road go?* ♦ *I live on a very busy road.* ♦ *Take the first road on the left.*

street a road in a city or town that has buildings on one or both sides. The short way of writing "Street" in addresses is **St.** : *1281 Tobin St.* ♦ *a street map of San Francisco* ♦ *You can't drive down there. It's a one-way street.* ♦ *They live across the street from us.*

highway a big road that connects cities and towns: *Highway 101 between Ventura and Los Angeles* ♦ *Take the highway to Flagstaff.* ♦ *There was a traffic jam on the highway.*

lane one part of a larger road, marked with painted lines to keep lines of traffic separate: *a four-lane highway* ♦ *You're in the wrong lane for turning right.*

avenue a wide street in a city or town. This word is often used in the names of city streets, and can be written as **Ave.**: *109 Fifth Ave.* ♦ *We stayed at a hotel on Lexington Avenue.*

hi . jack / 'hɑ:dʒæk / *verb*

(**hi . jacks** , **hi . jack . ing** , **hi . jacked**)

to take control of an airplane or a car, and make the pilot or driver take you somewhere

▶ **hi . jack . er** / 'hɑ:dʒækər / *noun* [count]

The hijackers threatened to blow up the plane.

▶ **hi . jack . ing** / 'hɑ:dʒækɪŋ / *noun* [count, noncount]
the hijacking of a U.S. airplane

hike / haɪk / *noun* [count]

a long walk in the country

We went on a ten-mile hike over the weekend.

▶ **hike** *verb* (**hikes** , **hik . ing** , **hiked**)

They went hiking in the Blue Ridge Mountains.

hi . lar . i . ous / hɪ'lerɪəs / *adjective*

very funny

That new TV show is hilarious.

hill 🗨️ / hɪl / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a high piece of land that is not as high as a mountain

I pushed my bike up the hill.

Their house is at the top of the hill.

→ Look at **uphill** , **downhill** .

▶ **hill . y** / 'hɪli / *adjective* (**hill . i . er** , **hill . i . est**)

Our neighborhood is very hilly.

him 🗨️ / hɪm / *pronoun* (plural **them** / ðəm ; ðeɪm /)

a word that shows a man or boy

Where's Andy? I can't see him.

I spoke to him yesterday.

him . self 🗨️ / hɪm'self / *pronoun*

(plural **them . selves** / ðəm'selvz /)

1 a word that shows the same man or boy that you have just talked about

Paul looked at himself in the mirror.

2 a word that makes "he" stronger

Did he make this cake himself?

by himself

1 without other people

Dad went running by himself. → **SYNONYM** **alone**

2 without help

He did it by himself.

hin . der / 'hɪndər / *verb*

(**hin . ders** , **hin . der . ing** , **hin . dered**)

to make it more difficult to do something

Teachers are hindered by a lack of resources.

Hin . du / 'hɪndu / *noun* [count]

(**RELIGION**) a person who follows the religion of **Hinduism**

▶ **Hin . du** *adjective*

Hindu beliefs

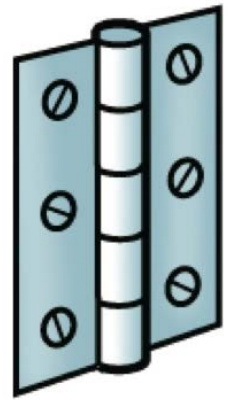
Hin . du . ism / 'hɪnduɪzəm / *noun* [noncount]

(**RELIGION**) the main religion of India

hinge / hɪndʒ / *noun* [count]

a piece of metal that joins a lid to a box or a door to a frame so that you can open and close it

hinge



hint 1 / hɪnt / *noun* [count]

1 something that you say, but not in a direct way

Sam keeps dropping hints (= making hints) about wanting a bike for his birthday.

2 a piece of advice or useful information
helpful hints about how to lose weight

3 a small amount of something
There's a hint of garlic in the soup.

hint 2 / hɪnt / *verb* (**hints** , **hint . ing** , **hint . ed**)

to say something, but not in a direct way

Sarah hinted that she might be leaving.

hip / hɪp / *noun* [count]

the place where your leg joins the side of your body

→ Look at the picture at **body** .

hip-hop / 'hɪp hɑ:p / *noun* [noncount]

(**MUSIC**) a type of dance music with spoken words and a strong beat, played on electronic instruments

→ Look at **rap** .

hip . pie (also **hippy**) / 'hɪpi / *noun* [count]

(plural **hip . pies**)

a person from the 1960s or 1970s who was against war and often had long hair and wore clothes with bright colors

hip . po . pot . a . mus / ,hɪpə'pɑ:təməs / *noun*
[count]

(plural

hip . po . pot . a . mus . es

or **hip . po . pot . a . mi**

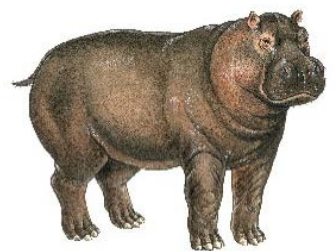
/ ,hɪpə'pɑ:təmaɪ /)

(also *informal* **hip . po**

/ 'hɪpəʊ /)

a large African animal that has thick skin and lives near water

hippopotamus



hire 🗨️ / 'haɪər / *verb* (**hires** , **hir . ing** , **hired**)

to give someone a job

We hired a new salesperson for the northeast region.

They hired an architect to design their new house.

his 1 🗨️ / hɪz / *adjective*

of or belonging to the man or boy that you have just talked about

John came with his sister.

He hurt his arm.

his 2 🗨️ / hɪz / *pronoun*

something that belongs to him

Are these books yours or his?

His . pan . ic / hɪ'spænik / *adjective*

connected with or coming from a place where Spanish is spoken, especially Latin America

Miami has a large Hispanic population.

▶ **His . pan . ic** *noun* [count]

the first Hispanic on the U.S. Supreme Court

hiss / hɪs / *verb* (**hiss . es** , **hiss . ing** , **hissed**)

to make a noise like a very long "s"

The cat hissed at me.

▶ **hiss** *noun* [count] (*plural* **hiss . es**)

the hiss of steam

his . to . ri . an / hɪ'stɔːriən / *noun* [count]

(**HISTORY**) a person who knows a lot about history

his . tor . ic / hɪ'stɔːrɪk / *adjective*

(**HISTORY**) important in history

It was a historic moment when man first walked on the moon.

his . tor . i . cal / hɪ'stɔːrɪkl / *adjective*

(**HISTORY**) connected with real people or events in the past
She writes historical novels.

his . to . ry 🗨️ / 'hɪstəri / *noun* [noncount]

1 all the things that happened in the past

It was an important moment in history.

2 the study of things that happened in the past

History is my favorite subject.

hit **1** 🗨️ / hɪt / *verb* (**hits** , **hit . ting** , **hit** , **has hit**)

to touch someone or something hard

He hit my ankle with his shopping cart.

The car hit a wall.

I hit my knee on the door.

I would never hit my children.

hit **2** 🗨️ / hɪt / *noun* [count]

1 touching someone or something hard

That was a great hit! (= in a game of baseball)

2 a person or a thing that a lot of people like

That song was a hit in the 1990s.

3 (**COMPUTERS**) a result of a search on a computer, especially on the Internet

hitch . hike / 'hɪtʃhaɪk / *verb* (**hitch . hikes** ,

hitch . hik . ing , **hitch . hiked**) (also **hitch** / hɪtʃ /)

(**hitch . es** , **hitch . ing** , **hitched**)

to travel by asking for free rides in cars and trucks

We hitchhiked across the country.

▶ **hitch . hik . er** / 'hɪtʃhaɪkər / *noun* [count]

We picked up a hitchhiker.

hi-tech / ,haɪ'tek / *adjective*

another word for **high-tech**

HIV / ,eɪtʃ'aɪ'vi / *abbreviation*

(**HEALTH**) the **virus** (= a very small thing that can make you sick) that causes **AIDS** (= a serious illness that destroys the body's ability to fight infection)

be HIV-positive

to have HIV

hive / haɪv / (also **bee . hive** / 'bihaɪv /) *noun*

[count]

a thing that **bees** (= black and yellow insects) live in

hoard / hɔːd / *verb*

(**hoards** , **hoard . ing** , **hoard . ed**)

to save and keep things secretly

The old man hoarded the money in a box under his bed.

▶ **hoard** *noun* [count]

a secret store of something, for example food or money

a hoard of cash

hoarse / hɔːrs / *adjective*

If your voice is **hoarse** , it is rough and quiet, for example because you have a cold

He spoke in a hoarse whisper.

hoax / hɔːks / *noun* [count] (*plural* **hoax . es**)

a trick that makes someone believe something that is not true

There wasn't really a bomb in the subway station – it was a hoax.

hob . by / 'hɒbi / *noun* [count] (*plural* **hob . bies**)

something that you like doing in your free time

My hobbies are reading and swimming.

hock . ey / 'hɒki / *noun* [noncount]

(also **ice hock . ey**)

(**SPORTS**) a game that is played on ice by two teams who try to hit a small flat rubber thing (called a **puck**) into a goal with long wooden sticks

→ Look at **field hockey** .

hold **1** 🗨️ / həʊld / *verb* (**holds** , **hold . ing** , **held** / **held** / **has held**)

1 to have something in your hand or arms

She was holding a gun.

He held the baby in his arms.

2 to keep something in a certain way

Hold your head up straight.

Try to hold the camera still .

3 to support the weight of someone or something

Are you sure that branch will hold both of you?

4 to have space for a certain number or amount

The car holds five people.

5 to make something happen

The meeting was held in the conference room.

It's impossible to hold a conversation with him.

hold someone or something back to stop someone or something from moving forward

The police held back the crowd.

Hold it!

(*informal*)

words that you use to tell someone to wait or not to move

hold on

1 (*informal*) to wait

Hold on, I'm coming.

→ **SYNONYM** **hang on**

2 to keep holding something

The little girl held on to her mother's hand.

hold someone or something up

1 to make someone or something late

The plane was held up for 40 minutes.

2 to try to steal from a place, using a gun

Two men held up a bank in Springfield today.

hold **2** 🗨️ / həʊld / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] taking or having something in your hands

She had a firm hold on the rope.

He got hold of the dog by its collar.

2 [count] the part of a ship or an airplane where goods are kept

get hold of someone ; get a hold of someone

to find someone so that you can speak to them

I'm trying to get a hold of Peter, but he's not home.

get hold of something ; get a hold of something

to find something

I can't get hold of the book I need.

on hold

waiting to speak to someone or continue a conversation on the telephone

May I put you on hold while I find out that information?

hold up / 'hoʊldʌp / *noun*

[count]

1 something that makes you wait

There was a long holdup on the highway.

→SYNONYM **delay**

2 when someone tries to rob someone using a gun

There was a holdup at the local supermarket yesterday.

hole  / hoʊl / *noun*

[count]

an empty space or opening in something

I'm going to dig a hole in the sand.

My socks are full of holes.

hol . i . day  / 'hɒlədeɪ / *noun*

1 [count] a day when most schools and offices are closed to celebrate a religious or national occasion

Next Monday is a holiday.

Memorial Day is a national holiday.

2 the holidays [plural] the time in late December and early January that includes Christmas, Hanukkah, New Year's Day, etc.

Are you doing anything special for the holidays?

Happy holidays!

hol . low / 'həloʊ / *adjective*

with an empty space inside

A drum is hollow.

hol . ly / 'hɒli / *noun*

[noncount]

a plant that has leaves with a lot of sharp points, and red **berries** (= small round fruit) . People often use it to decorate their houses for Christmas.

ho . ly / 'hoʊli / *adjective* (**ho . li . er** , **ho . li . est**)

(RELIGION)

1 very special because it is about God or a god

The Bible is the holy book of Christians.

2 A **holy** person lives a good and religious life.

home  / hoʊm / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the place where you live

Sam left home (= stopped living in his parents' house) at the age of 18.

2 [count] a place to live for people who need special care

My grandmother lives in a home for the elderly.

→Look at **nursing home** .

at home

1 in your house or apartment

My son is 28 and still lives at home.

2 comfortable, as if you were in your own home

Please make yourself at home .

3 (SPORTS) If a sports team plays a game **at home** , they play on their own field.

home  / hoʊm / *adverb*

to the place where you live

Grammar

Be careful! We do not use **to** before **home** : / / *Let's go home .* ♦ / / *What time did you get home last night?*

home ³ / hoʊm / *adjective*

1 connected with your home or your country

What is your home address?

home cooking

2 (SPORTS) connected with your own sports team or field

The home team has a lot of support.

home . land / 'hoʊmlænd / *noun* [count]

the country where you were born

home . less / 'hoʊmləs / *adjective*

If you are **homeless** , you have nowhere to live

The floods made many people homeless.

helping the homeless (= people who have no home)

home . made / 'hoʊm'meɪd / *adjective*

made in your house, not bought in a store

homemade bread

home page (also **home . page**) / 'hoʊm peɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

(COMPUTERS) the first of a number of pages of information on the Internet that belongs to a person or an organization.

A **home page** contains connections to other pages of information.

home . room / 'hoʊmru:m / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a room in a school where students go at the beginning of each school day

home run / 'hoʊm 'rʌn / (also *informal ho . mer*) / 'hoʊmər / *noun* [count]

(SPORTS) a hit in baseball, which goes so far that the player can run around all four bases to score a point

home . sick / 'hoʊmsɪk / *adjective*

sad because you are away from home

home . work / 'hoʊmwɜ:k / *noun* [noncount]

work that a teacher gives to you to do at home

Have you done your math homework ?

Collocations

Work and exams

doing

do your homework/an assignment/a paper/an essay

write a paper/an essay/a report

turn in/hand in your homework/an assignment/a paper

take a test/an exam/a quiz

passing/failing

grade homework/a test

pass/do well on a test/an exam/a quiz

fail a test/an exam/a class

get a good grade/an A/a B/a diploma

hom . i . cide / 'hɒməsaɪd / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the crime of killing someone deliberately

He was charged with homicide.

→SYNONYM **murder**

ho . mo . sex . u . al / 'hoʊmə'sɛkʃʊəl / *adjective*

attracted to people of the same sex

→SYNONYM **gay**

→ANTONYM **heterosexual**

ho . mo . sex . u . al . i . ty / 'hoʊmə'sɛkʃʊ'ælətɪ / *noun*

[noncount]

attitudes toward homosexuality

hon . est  / 'ʌnəst / *adjective*

A person who is **honest** says what is true and does not steal, lie, or cheat

She's a very honest person.

Be honest – do you really like this dress?

→ANTONYM **dishonest**

▶**hon . est . ly** / 'ʌnəstli / *adverb*

Try to answer the questions honestly.

Honestly, I don't know where your money is.

▶**hon . es . ty** / 'ʌnəsti / *noun* [noncount]

I have serious doubts about his honesty.

hon . ey / 'hʌni / *noun* [noncount]

the sweet food that is made by some insects (called **bees**)

hon . ey . moon / 'hʌnimun / *noun* [count]

a vacation for two people who have just gotten married

honk / hɒŋk / *verb* (**honks** , **honk . ing** , **honked**)

to make a loud noise with a car horn

People honked their horns as they drove past.

hon . or / 'ʌnər / *noun*

1 [singular] something that makes you proud and pleased

It was a great honor to be invited to the White House.

2 [noncount] respect from other people for something good that you have done

They fought for the honor of their country.

3 **honors** [plural] a class in school or at college that is at a higher level than other classes

honors English

How many honors courses are you taking this year?

in honor of someone or something

to show that you respect someone or something

There is a party tonight in honor of our visitors.

hon . or roll / 'ʌnər roʊl / *noun*

[usually singular]

a list of the students in a school who have received good grades for their work

I made the honor roll this semester.

hood / hʊd / *noun* [count]

1 the part of a coat or jacket that covers your head and neck

2 the front part of a car, which covers the engine


She checked under the hood to see what was making a noise.

→Look at the picture at **car** .

hoof / hʊf / *noun* [count]

(plural **hoofs** or **hooves** / hʊvz /)

the hard part of the foot of horses and some other animals

hook  / hʊk / *noun* [count]

a curved piece of metal or plastic for hanging things on, or for catching fish with

Hang your coat on that hook.

a fish hook

off the hook

If a telephone is **off the hook** , the part that you speak into (called the **receiver**) is not in place so that the telephone will not ring.

hoop / hʊp / *noun* [count]

(**SPORTS**) the ring that you throw the ball through in a game of **basketball**

Let's shoot some hoops (= practice playing basketball) .

→Look at the picture at **basket** .

hoo . ray (also **hur . ray**) / hʊ'reɪ /

(also **hur . rah** / hʊ'ra /) *exclamation*

a word that you shout when you are very pleased about something

Hooray! She's won!

hoot / hut / *noun* [count]

the sound that an **owl** (= a type of bird) makes

▶**hoot verb** (**hoots** , **hoot . ing** , **hoot . ed**)

An owl hooted in the dark forest.

hooves

plural of **hoof**

hop / hɒp / *verb* (**hops** , **hop . ping** , **hopped**)

1 (used about a person) to jump on one foot

2 (used about an animal or bird) to jump with two or all feet together

The frog hopped onto the stone.


3 (*informal*) to get into or out of a car, bus, etc.

Hop in ! I'll give you a ride downtown.

I hopped on the next bus.

▶**hop noun** [count]

a short jump

hope 1  / hʊp / *verb* (**hopes** , **hop . ing** , **hoped**)

to want something to happen or be true

I hope that you feel better soon.

I hope to see you tomorrow.

She's hoping for a bike for her birthday.

"Do you think it will rain?" "I hope not ."

"Will you be at the party?" "I'm not sure – I hope so ."

hope 2  / hʊp / *noun*

1 [count , noncount] a feeling of wanting something to happen and thinking that it will

There's little hope of finding survivors.

Don't give up hope – you may still pass.

2 [count , usually singular] a person or thing that gives you hope

Can you help me? You're my only hope .

hope . ful / 'hʊpfl / *adjective*

If you are **hopeful** , you think that something that you want will happen

I'm hopeful about getting a job.

hope . ful . ly / 'hʊpflɪ / *adverb*

1 (*informal*) I hope; we hope

Hopefully he won't be late.

2 hoping that what you want will happen

The cat looked hopefully at our plates.

hope . less / 'hʊpləs / *adjective*

with no hope of success

a hopeless situation

▶**hope . less . ly** / 'hʊpləsli / *adverb*

We got hopelessly lost in the forest.

ho . ri . zon / hə'reɪzn / *noun*

[count , usually singular]

the line between the earth or ocean and the sky

We could see a ship on the horizon .

hor . i . zon . tal / ,hɒrə'zɒntl / *adjective*

going from side to side, not up and down

a horizontal line

→Look at **vertical** . .

→Look at the picture at **line** .

▶**hor . i . zon . tal . ly** / ,hɒrə'zɒntəli / *adverb*

hor . mone / 'hɔːmoun / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) a substance in your body that influences the way you grow and develop

horn 🗨️ / hɔːn / *noun* [count]

1 one of the hard pointed things that some animals have on their heads

→ Look at the picture at **antelope** .

2 a thing in a car or other vehicle that makes a loud sound to warn people

Don't honk your horn late at night.

→ Look at the picture at **steering wheel** .

3 a musical instrument with a metal tube that you blow into

hor . o . scope / 'hɔːskəʊp / *noun* [count]

something that tells you what will happen, using the planets and your date of birth

Have you read your horoscope today? (= in a newspaper, for example)

→ Look at **astrology** .

hor . ri . ble / 'hɔːrəbl / *adjective*

(*informal*)

very bad or unpleasant

What horrible weather!

I had a horrible dream.

▶ **hor . ri . bly** / 'hɔːrəbli / *adverb*

horribly painful

hor . rif . ic / hə'rifɪk / *adjective*

causing fear or shock

a horrific accident

hor . ri . fy / 'hɔːraɪ / *verb* (**hor . ri . fies** ,

hor . ri . fy . ing , **hor . ri . fied** , **has hor . ri . fied**)

to shock and frighten someone

Everyone was horrified by the murders.

hor . ror / 'hɔːrə / *noun* [noncount]

a feeling of fear or shock

They watched in horror as he ran in front of the bus.

horror movie

a movie that tries to frighten or shock you for entertainment

horse 🐎 / hɔːs / *noun* [count]

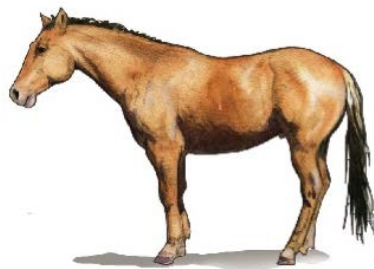
a big animal that can carry people and pull heavy things

Do you know how to ride a horse?

Word building

A male horse is a **stallion** and a female horse is a **mare** .

A young horse is a **foal** .



horse

horse . back / 'hɔːsbæk / *noun*

on horse . back

sitting on a horse

We saw a lot of policemen on horseback.

horse . back rid . ing / 'hɔːsbæk ,raɪdɪŋ /

(also **rid . ing**) *noun* [noncount]

(**SPORTS**) the sport or activity of riding a horse

She goes horseback riding every weekend.

horse . shoe / 'hɔːʃʃu / *noun* [count]

a piece of metal shaped like a U that a horse wears on its foot

hose / hoʊz / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a long soft tube that you use to bring water, for example in the yard or when there is a fire

hos . pi . ta . ble /

hə'spɪtəbl / *adjective*

friendly and helpful to visitors

hose



hos . pi . tal 🗨️ / 'haspɪt / *noun* [count]

a place where doctors and nurses take care of people who are sick or hurt

My brother is in the hospital with a broken leg.

The ambulance took her to the hospital.

Word building

If you are very sick or you **have an accident** , you go **to the hospital** .

A doctor gives you **treatment** and you are called a **patient** . You might need to **have surgery** .

hos . pi . tal . i . ty / ,həspə'tæləti / *noun*

[noncount]

being friendly and helpful to people who are visiting you

We thanked them for their hospitality.

host / hoʊst / *noun* [count]

a person who invites people to their house, for example to a party

Mark, our host, introduced us to the other guests.

→ Look at **hostess** .

hos . tage / 'hɔːstɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

a prisoner that a person or group keeps until people give them what they want

Several passengers were taken hostage.

The group held his daughter hostage until he paid them the money.

hos . tel / 'hɔːstl / *noun* [count]

a place like a cheap hotel where people can stay

a youth hostel

host . ess / 'hoʊstəs / *noun* [count]

(*plural host . ess . es*)

a woman who invites people to her house, for example to a party → Look at **host** .

hos . tile / 'hɔːstl / *adjective*

very unfriendly

a hostile crowd

▶ **hos . til . i . ty** / hə'stɪləti / *noun* [noncount]

I could sense her hostility.

hot 🗨️ / hət / *adjective* (**hot . ter** , **hot . test**)

1 having a high temperature

I'm hot. Can you open the window?

It's hot today, isn't it?

hot water

→ ANTONYM **cold**

2 **Hot** food has a strong, burning taste

a hot sauce

→ SYNONYM **spicy**

Thesaurus

hot having a high temperature; (used about a person) feeling heat in an uncomfortable way: *Do you like this hot weather?* ♦ *Be careful – the plates are hot.* ♦ *If you're hot, take off your sweater.*

warm with a temperature that is high but not very high, so that it feels pleasant; not hot and not cold: *Wash the blouse in warm soapy water.* ♦ *It's cold outside but it's nice and warm in here.* ♦ *Are you warm enough?* ♦ *I jumped up and down to keep warm.*

→ANTONYM **cold**, **cool**

lukewarm slightly warm, often in an unpleasant way: *The food was only lukewarm.* ♦ *Add half a cup of lukewarm water to the mixture.*

boiling

(informal)

very hot in an unpleasant way: *You must be boiling in that heavy coat.* ♦ *Can you turn the heat down? It's boiling hot in here.*

→ANTONYM **freezing**

hot-air balloon hot-air balloon

/ˈhɑt ˈer bæˌlʊn/ **noun**

[count]

a big round thing that is filled with hot air so that it floats in the sky, carrying people in a container (called a **basket**) under it



hot dog /ˈhɑt dɒg/ **noun** [count]

a **sausage** (= meat made into a long, thin shape) that you eat in a long roll

ho . tel /hooˈtel/ **noun** [count]

a place where you pay to sleep when you are traveling
I stayed at a hotel near the airport.

hot . line /ˈhɑtlain/ (also **hot line**) **noun**

[count]

a special telephone line that people can call to get advice or information

hour /ˈaʊər/ **noun**

1 [count] (*abbreviation hr.*) a measure of time. There are 60 minutes in an **hour**

The trip took two hours.

I've been waiting for an hour.

half an hour

2 hours [plural] the time when someone is working, or when a store or office is open

Our office hours are 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

3 the hour [singular] the time when a new **hour** starts (= 1 o'clock, 2 o'clock, etc.)

Buses leave on the hour.

for hours

(informal)

for a long time

I've been waiting for hours.

hour . ly /ˈaʊərli/ **adjective, adverb**

happening or coming once an hour

There is an hourly bus to the airport.

Trains run hourly.

house /haʊs/ **noun** [count]

(plural **hous . es** /ˈhaʊzəz/)

1 a building where a person or a family lives
How many rooms are there in your house?

We're having dinner at Kate's house tonight.

2 a building that has a special use
an opera house

house . hold /ˈhaʊshoʊld/ **noun**

[count]

all the people who live in one house and the work, money, etc. that is needed to take care of them

household expenses

house . keep . er /ˈhaʊsˌki:pər/ **noun**

[count]

a person whose job is to do the cleaning, cooking, etc. in someone else's house

the House of Rep.re.sen.ta.tives

/ðəˈhaʊs əv ˌreprɪˈzɛntətɪvz/ **noun** [singular]

(POLITICS) one of the two parts of the government that makes the laws in the U.S. and some other countries

→Look at **senate**.

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch**, the **executive branch**, and the **judicial branch**.

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress**, which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives**.

The executive branch is led by the **president**, and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians).

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court**, which is the most important court in the country.

house . wife /ˈhaʊswaɪf/ **noun**

[count]

(plural **house . wives** /ˈhaʊswaɪvz/)

a woman who stays at home and takes care of her house and family

house . work /ˈhaʊswɜ:k/ **noun**

[noncount]

work that you do in your house, for example the cleaning and the laundry

hous . ing /ˈhaʊzɪŋ/ **noun**

[noncount]

apartments and houses for people to live in

low-income housing (= for people who do not earn much money)

hov . er /ˈhʌvər/ **verb**

(**hov . ers**, **hov . er . ing**, **hov . ered**)

to stay in the air in one place

A helicopter hovered above the building.

how /haʊ/ **adverb**

1 in what way

How does this machine work?

She told me how to get to the train station.

Do you know how to spell "essential"?

2 a word that you use to ask if someone is well or happy

"How are you?" "Fine, thanks."

"How is your sister?" "She's much better, thank you."

Which word?

You use **how** only when you are asking about someone's health or happiness.

When you are asking someone to describe another person or a thing you use **what ... like?** : "What is your sister like?" "Oh, she's very intelligent, and she's taller than me."

3 a word that you use to ask if something is good
How was the movie?

4 a word that you use to ask questions about things like age, amount, or time
How old are you?

How many brothers and sisters do you have?

How much does this cost?

How long have you lived here?

5 a word that shows surprise or strong feeling
How nice of you to help!

how about ...?

words that you use when you suggest something
How about a drink?

How about going for a walk?

how do you do?

(formal)

polite words that you say when you meet someone for the first time

STYLE

When someone says **How do you do?**, you also answer **How do you do?** and you shake hands.

Some people say **Nice to meet you** when they meet. This is less formal than **How do you do**.

how . ev . er  / haʊ'evər / *adverb*

1 but

She's very intelligent. However, she's somewhat lazy.

2 it does not matter how

I never win, however hard I try.

howl / haʊl / *verb* (**howls** , **howl . ing** , **howled**)

to make a long, loud sound, like a dog makes

The dogs howled all night.

The wind howled around the house.

▶ **howl** *noun* [count]

He let out a howl of anger.

HQ / ,ertʃ'kyu /

short for **headquarters**

hr.

abbreviation of **hour**

hud . dle / 'hʌdl / *verb*

(**hud . dles** , **hud . dling** , **hud . dled**)

to get close to other people because you are cold or scared

We huddled together for warmth.

hug / hʌg / *verb*


(**hugs** , **hug . ging** , **hugged**)

to put your arms around someone to show that you love them

She hugged her parents and said goodbye.

▶ **hug** *noun* [count]

Come and give me a hug.

huge  / hyudʒ / *adjective*

very big

They live in a huge house.

→SYNONYM **enormous**

▶ **huge . ly** / 'hyudʒli / *adverb*

very or very much

She is hugely popular.

hum / hʌm / *verb*

(**hums** , **hum . ming** , **hummed**)

1 to sing with your lips closed

You can hum the tune if you don't know the words.

2 to make a low continuous sound

The overhead wires hummed with power.

▶ **hum** *noun* [singular]

The computer was making a low hum.

hu . man **1**  / 'hyumən / *adjective*

connected with people, not animals or machines

the human body

hu . man **2**  / 'hyumən /

(also **hu . man be . ing** / ,hyumən'biŋ /) *noun*

[count]

a person

Dogs can hear much better than humans.

hu . mane / hyu'meɪn / *adjective*

showing kindness, especially to a person or animal that is suffering

humane treatment of livestock

→ANTONYM **inhumane**

▶ **hu . mane . ly** / hyu'meɪnli / *adverb*

The prisoners were treated humanely.

hu . man . i . tar . i . an / hyu,mænə'tɛəriən / *adjective*

concerned with trying to make people's lives better and helping them to suffer less

Many countries have sent humanitarian aid to the earthquake victims.

hu . man . i . ty / hyu'mænəti / *noun*

1 [noncount] all of the people in the world

crimes against humanity

2 [noncount] the quality of being kind and fair

The prisoners were treated with humanity.

3 **humanities** [plural] the subjects that are connected with the way people think and behave, for example history, literature, and languages

the hu . man race / ðə ,hyumən'reɪs / *noun*

[singular]

all the people in the world

hu . man rights / ,hyumən'reɪts / *noun*

[plural]

(**POLITICS**) the basic freedoms that all people should have, for example the right to say what you think, to go to school, etc.

an organization that campaigns for human rights

hum . ble / 'hʌmbl / *adjective*

(**hum . bler** , **hum . blest**)

1 A **humble** person does not think they are better or more important than other people

Despite her success she is still very humble.

2 poor or having a low social position

He came from a humble background.

hu . mid / 'hyuməd / *adjective*

(used about the weather or climate) warm and wet

The island is hot and humid.

→SYNONYM **damp**

▶ **hu . mid . i . ty** / hyu'mɪdəti / *noun*


[noncount]

high levels of humidity

hu . mil . i . ate / hyu'miliət / *verb*
(**hu . mil . i . ates**, **hu . mil . i . at . ing**, **hu . mil . i . at . ed**)
to make someone feel very embarrassed or ashamed
I felt humiliated when he laughed at my work.

▶ **hu . mil . i . at . ing** / hyu'miliətɪŋ / *adjective*
a humiliating defeat

▶ **hu . mil . i . a . tion** / hyu,mili'eɪʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]

hu . mor  / 'hyumər / *noun*
[noncount]

1 the quality of being funny
a story full of humor


2 the ability to laugh and know that something is funny
Dave has a good sense of humor.

hu . mor . ous / 'hyumərəs / *adjective*
making you smile or laugh
a humorous story

→SYNONYM **funny**

hump / hʌmp / *noun*
[count]

a large round lump, for example on the back of a **camel** (= an animal that lives in the desert)

hun . dred  / 'hʌndrəd / *number*

1 100
We invited a hundred people to the party.
two hundred dollars
four hundred and twenty

2 hundreds
(*informal*)
a lot

I have hundreds of e-mails in my inbox.

▶ **hun . dredth** / 'hʌndrədθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]
100th

hung
form of hang (1)


hun . ger / 'hʌŋgər / *noun* [noncount]
the feeling that you want or need to eat
People were dying of hunger.

→Look at **thirst**.

hun . gry  / 'hʌŋgri / *adjective*
(**hun . gri . er**, **hun . gri . est**)

wanting to eat
Let's eat soon – I'm hungry!

→Look at **thirsty**.

hunt  / hʌnt / *verb* (**hunts**, **hunt . ing**, **hunt . ed**)

1 to chase animals to kill them as a sport or for food
Owls hunt at night.
2 to try to find something
I hunted everywhere for my watch, but I couldn't find it.

▶ **hunt** *noun* [count, usually singular]
a fox hunt
a hunt for the missing child

▶ **hunt . ing** / 'hʌntɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]
the activity of chasing and killing animals as a sport or for food
to go hunting

hunt . er / 'hʌntər / *noun* [count]
a person who hunts wild animals

hur . dle / 'hɜːdl / *noun* (SPORTS)

1 [count] a type of light fence that a person or a horse jumps over in a race

2 hurdles [plural] a race in which people or horses have to jump over **hurdles**
the 200-meter hurdles

hurl / hɜːl / *verb* (**hurls**, **hurl . ing**, **hurled**)
to throw something very strongly
She hurled the book across the room.

hurrah, hurray = **hooray**

hur . ri . cane / 'hʌrəkən / *noun* [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a storm with very strong winds
Another hurricane hit the coast of Florida.

Thesaurus

wind air that moves quickly outside: *The wind was blowing hard.* ♦ *The trees were swaying in the wind.* ♦ *Several trees were blown over in the strong winds.* ♦ *A gust of wind blew my hat off.*

hurricane a violent storm with very strong winds, which starts over the ocean: *Many of the buildings here were destroyed in the hurricane.* ♦ *Hurricane Rita is now approaching the coast of Florida.*

tornado a violent storm with very strong winds that move in a circle. There is often also a tall cloud which is narrow at the bottom and wide at the top: *A tornado tore through the town yesterday.* ♦ *The hotel was completely destroyed by a tornado.* ♦ *a tornado warning*

breeze a light wind: *A light breeze was blowing.* ♦ *The flowers were gently moving in the breeze.* ♦ *a cool/warm breeze*

gale a very strong wind: *The roof of the school was torn off by the gale.* ♦ *The gale blew down several trees.*

hur . ry **1**  / 'həri / *verb*

(**hur . ries**, **hur . ry . ing**, **hur . ried**, **has hur . ried**)
to move or do something quickly
We hurried home after school.

hurry up to move or do something more quickly because there is not much time
Hurry up or we'll be late!

hur . ry **2**  / 'həri / *noun* [noncount]

the need or wish to do something quickly
Take your time. There's no hurry.

in a hurry

1 quickly

She got up late and left in a hurry.

2 not having enough time to do something
I can't talk to you now – I'm in a hurry.

hurt **1**  / hɜːt / *verb*

(**hurts**, **hurt . ing**, **hurt**, **has hurt**)

1 to make someone or something feel pain
I fell and hurt my leg.
Did you hurt yourself?

These shoes hurt – they're too small.

2 to feel pain

My leg hurts.

3 to make someone unhappy

I never meant to hurt your feelings.

Thesaurus

hurt is a general word meaning to feel pain, or to make someone or something else feel pain: *My feet hurt.* ♦ *It hurts when I bend my knee.* ♦ *Ouch! That really hurts!* ♦ *Stop that – you're hurting me.* ♦ *Did you hurt yourself when you fell?*

ache to feel a pain that is not strong, but that continues for a long time. This verb does not take an object, so you cannot put a noun directly after it: *His legs ached after playing soccer for two hours.* ♦ *Her eyes ached from lack of sleep.* ♦ *I'm aching all over.*

burn to feel very hot and painful; to hurt someone with fire or heat: *Your forehead's burning. You must have a fever.* ♦ *The water was so hot that I burned my hands.* ♦ *She was badly burned in the fire.*

sting to feel a sudden sharp pain; to make someone feel a pain like this: *My eyes were stinging from the soap.* ♦ *Ow! That antiseptic cream stings!*

hurt 2 / hɜrt / *adjective*

1 physically harmed

Was anyone hurt in the accident?

→SYNONYM **injured**


2 upset

I was very hurt by what you said.

hurt . ful / 'hɜrtfl / *adjective*

making someone feel upset

What she said was really hurtful.

hus . band  / 'hʌzbænd / *noun* [count]

the man that someone is married to

→Look at **wife** .

hush / hʌʃ / *verb* (**hush . es** , **hush . ing** , **hushed**)

a word that you use to tell someone to be quiet

Hush now, and go to sleep.

hush *noun* [singular]

a situation in which it is completely quiet

A hush fell over the room.

→SYNONYM **silence**

hut / hʌt / *noun* [count]

a small, simple building with one room

hy . drau . lic / haɪ'drɔːlɪk / *adjective*

Hydraulic equipment is worked by liquid moving under pressure

hydraulic brakes

hy . dro . e . lec . tric / ,haɪdrəʊ'lektɪk / *adjective*

(**PHYSICS**) using the power of water to produce electricity

hydroelectric power

hy . dro . gen / 'haɪdrədʒən / *noun* [noncount]

(*symbol H*)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a light gas that you cannot see or smell

Water is made of hydrogen and oxygen.

hy . gi . ene / 'haɪdʒɪn / *noun*

[noncount]

(**HEALTH**) keeping yourself and things around you clean

Good hygiene is very important when you are preparing food.

▶**hy . gi . en . ic** / haɪ'dʒɪnɪk ; haɪ'dʒɪnɪk / *adjective*

hygienic conditions

hymn / hɪm / *noun* [count]

(**RELIGION** , **MUSIC**) a song that Christians sing in church

hype / haɪp / *noun* [noncount]

(*informal*)

advertisements that make you think something is better than it really is

Don't believe the hype – the movie's terrible!

hy . per . ac . tive / ,haɪpər'æktɪv / *adjective*

too active and only able to keep quiet and still for a short time

a hyperactive child

hy . phen / 'haɪfən / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a mark (-) that you use in writing. It joins words together (for example "left-handed") or shows that a word continues on the next line.

hyp . no . sis / hɪp'nɔːsɪs / *noun* [noncount]

when someone's mind and actions can be controlled by another person because they are in a kind of deep sleep

She spoke about the attack under hypnosis .

hyp . no . tize / 'hɪpnətaɪz / *verb*

(**hyp . no . tiz . es** , **hyp . no . tiz . ing** , **hyp . no . tized**)

to put someone into a kind of deep sleep in which their mind and actions can be controlled by another person

▶**hyp . no . tist** / 'hɪpnətɪst / *noun* [count]

a person who **hypnotizes** other people

hy . poc . ri . sy / hɪ'pɒkrəsi / *noun* [noncount]

behavior in which someone pretends to have moral beliefs that they do not really have

hyp . o . crite / 'hɪpəkɪt / *noun* [count]

a person who pretends to have moral beliefs that they do not really have

▶**hy . po . crit . i . cal** / ,hɪpə'krɪtɪkl / *adjective*

She's so hypocritical! She says she cares about the environment but she doesn't even recycle.

hy . poth . e . sis **AWL** / haɪ'pəθəsɪs / *noun*

[count] (*plural hy . poth . e . ses* / haɪ'pəθəsɪz /)

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) an idea that is suggested as a way to explain something, but which has not yet been found to be true or correct

to test a scientific hypothesis (= to find out if it is true)

hy . po . thet . i . cal **AWL** / 'haɪpə'θetɪkl / *adjective*

based on situations that have not yet happened, not on facts

a hypothetical situation

hys . ter . i . cal / hɪ'stɛrɪkl / *adjective*

so excited or upset that you cannot control yourself

hysterical laughter

I i

I , i / aɪ / *noun* [count , noncount]

(*plural I's , i's* / aɪz /)

the ninth letter of the English alphabet

"Island" begins with an "I."

I  / aɪ / *pronoun* (*plural we* / wi /)

the person who is speaking

I said I would call her later.

I'll (= I will) *see you tomorrow.*

I'm not going to fall, am I?

ice  / aɪs / *noun* [noncount]

water that has become hard because it is frozen

Do you want ice in your drink?

I slipped on a patch of ice.

ice . berg / 'aɪsbɜːɡ / *noun* [count]
(**GEOGRAPHY**) a very big piece of ice in the ocean

ice cream / 'aɪs kɹɪm / *noun* [noncount]
very cold, sweet food made from milk
Do you like chocolate ice cream?
an ice-cream cone (= a cone with ice cream in it)

ice cube / 'aɪs kyub / *noun* [count]
a small piece of ice that you put in a drink to make it cold

iced / aɪst / *adjective*
(used about drinks) served very cold, with ice
iced tea

ice hock . ey / 'aɪs hɑːki / (also **hock . ey**) *noun*
[noncount]
(**SPORTS**) a game that is played on ice by two teams, who try to hit a small flat rubber thing (called a **puck**) into a goal with long wooden sticks

ice hockey



ice rink / 'aɪs rɪŋk / (also **skat . ing rink** / 'sketɪŋ rɪŋk / **rink**) *noun* [count]
a special place where you can **ice skate**

ice skate / 'aɪs sket / *verb*
(**ice skates**, **ice skat . ing** , **ice skat . ed**) (also **skate**)
to move on ice in special boots (called **ice skates**), which have long sharp pieces of metal on the bottom
→ *Look at the picture at skate .*

► **ice skat . ing** / 'aɪs sketɪŋ / (also **skat . ing**) *noun*
[noncount]
We go ice skating every weekend in the winter.
→ *Look at figure skating .*

i . ci . cle / 'aɪsɪkl / *noun* [count]
a long piece of ice that hangs down from something

ic . ing / 'aɪsɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]
a sweet substance that you use for covering cakes
a cake with pink icing
→ *Look at frosting .*

i . con / 'aɪkən / *noun* [count]
1 a small picture on a computer screen that you can use to start a program or open a file
Double-click on the icon.

2 a famous person or thing that people admire
Madonna and other pop icons

ic . y / 'aɪsi / *adjective* (**ic . i . er** , **ic . i . est**)
1 very cold
an icy wind

2 covered with ice
icy roads

ID / ,aɪ'di / *abbreviation*
(*informal*)
a document that shows who you are
Do you have any ID?
an ID card

ID is short for "identity" or "identification."

I'd / aɪd /
short for I had , I would

i . de . a / aɪ'diə / *noun* [count]
1 a plan or new thought
It would be a good idea to get there early.
I have an idea. Let's have a party!

2 a picture in your mind
The movie gives you a good idea of what New Orleans is like.
I have no idea (= I do not know) *where she is.*

3 an opinion or a belief
She has her own ideas about how to bring up children.

i . de . al / aɪ'diəl / *adjective*
the best or exactly right
This is an ideal place for a picnic.

→ **SYNONYM** **perfect**

► **i . de . al . ly** / aɪ'diəli / *adverb*
She's ideally suited to the job.

i . de . al . ism / aɪ'diəlɪzəm / *noun* [noncount]
the belief that a perfect life or situation is possible, even when this is not likely
college students full of idealism

► **i . de . al . ist** / aɪ'diəlɪst / *noun* [count]
He's an idealist.

i . den . ti . cal **AWL** / aɪ'dentɪkl / *adjective*
exactly the same
These two cameras are identical.
identical twins

i . den . ti . fi . ca . tion **AWL**
/ aɪ,dentəfə'keɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the process of showing or finding out who someone or something is
The identification of bodies after the accident was difficult.

2 (*abbreviation* **ID**) [noncount] a document that shows who you are
Do you have any identification?

i . den . ti . fy **AWL** / aɪ'dentəfaɪ / *verb*
(**i . den . ti . fies** , **i . den . ti . fy . ing** , **i . den . ti . fied** , **has i . den . ti . fied**)

to say or know who someone is or what something is
The police have not identified the dead man yet.

identify with someone to feel that you understand and share what someone else is feeling
I found it hard to identify with the woman in the movie.

i . den . ti . ty **AWL** / aɪ'dentətɪ / *noun*
[count, noncount] (*plural* **i . den . ti . ties**)
who or what a person or thing is
The identity of the killer is not known.

id . i . om / 'ɪdiəm / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a group of words with a special meaning

The idiom "break someone's heart" means "to make someone very unhappy."

id . i . o . mat . ic / ɪdiə'mætɪk / *adjective*

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) using language that contains natural expressions

She speaks fluent and idiomatic English.

id . i . ot / 'ɪdiət / *noun*

[count]

a person who is stupid or does something silly

I was an idiot to believe what he said.

▶ **id . i . ot . ic** / ɪdi'ɒtɪk / *adjective*

an idiotic mistake

i . dol / 'aɪdl / *noun* [count]

1 a famous person that people love

Noah was a Giants fan, and Eli Manning was his idol.

2 (RELIGION) an object that people treat as a god

i . dol . ize / 'aɪdl'aɪz / *verb*

(**i . dol . iz . es** , **i . dol . iz . ing** , **i . dol . ized**)

to love or admire someone very much or too much

He has always idolized his uncle.

i . e . / ˌaɪ 'i / *abbreviation*

used in writing to mean "that is" or "in other words"

the basic necessities of life, i.e. food, water, and somewhere to live

if / ɪf / *conjunction*

1 a word that you use to say what is possible or true when another thing happens or is true

If you press this button, the machine starts.

If you see him, give him this letter.

If your feet were smaller, you could wear my shoes.

If I had a million dollars, I would buy a big house.

I may see you tomorrow. If not, I'll see you next week.

2 a word that shows a question

Do you know if Paul is home?

She asked me if I wanted to go to a party.

→SYNONYM **whether**

3 every time

If I forget to bring my lunch, I can buy it at the cafeteria.

→SYNONYM **whenever**

as if

in a way that makes you think something

She looks as if she didn't get enough sleep last night.

if I were you

words that you use when you are giving someone advice

If I were you, I would leave now.

if only

words that show that you want something very much

If only I could drive!

ig . loo / 'ɪglu / *noun* [count] (plural **ig . loos**)

a small house that is made out of blocks of snow

ig . nite / ɪg'nait / *verb*

(**ig . nites** , **ig . nit . ing** , **ig . nit . ed**)

(formal)

to start burning or to make something start burning

The gas ignited and caused an explosion.

ig . ni . tion / ɪg'nɪʃn / *noun* [count]

the part of a car where you put the key to start the engine

I left my key in the ignition.

ig . no . rance **AWL** / 'ɪgnərəns / *noun*

[noncount]

not knowing about something

Her ignorance surprised me.

ig . no . rant **AWL** / 'ɪgnərənt / *adjective*

not knowing about something

I'm very ignorant about computers.

ig . no . re **AWL** / ɪg'nɔr / *verb*

(**ig . nores** , **ig . no . ring** , **ig . no . red**)

to know about someone or something, but to not do anything about it

He completely ignored his doctor's advice.

I said "hello" to her, but she ignored me.

PREFIX

il-

(used with words beginning with "l") not; the opposite of

il legal

il legally

il literate

il literacy

ill / ɪl / *adjective*

(HEALTH) not well; not in good health

He is seriously ill.

a mentally ill patient →SYNONYM **sick**

The noun is **illness** .

I'll / aɪl /

short for **I will**

il . le . gal **AWL** / ɪ'lɪɡl / *adjective*

not allowed by law

It's illegal to drive through a red light. →ANTONYM **legal**

▶ **il . le . gal . ly** **AWL** / ɪ'lɪɡəli / *adverb*

She entered the country illegally.

il . leg . i . ble / ɪ'lɛdʒəbl / *adjective*

difficult or impossible to read

Your handwriting is completely illegible.

→ANTONYM **legible**

il . lit . er . ate / ɪ'lɪtərət / *adjective*

not able to read or write →ANTONYM **literate**

▶ **il . lit . er . a . cy** / ɪ'lɪtərəsi / *noun* [noncount]

the problem of adult illiteracy →ANTONYM **literacy**

ill . ness / ɪ'lɪnəs / *noun* (plural **ill . ness . es**)

(HEALTH)

1 [noncount] being sick

I missed a lot of school because of illness last year.

2 [count] a type or period of illness

She died after a long illness.

Collocations

Illness

getting sick

catch a cold/the flu/a virus/a bug

get sick/a cold/a headache

have a cold/an infection/a fever/a toothache

feel sick/hot/dizzy

treatment

examine a patient

be on medication/antibiotics

get/have a shot/an injection/an X-ray

need/receive/get treatment

→Look at the note at **injury** .

il . log . i . cal **AWL** / ɪ'lɒdʒɪkl / *adjective*

not sensible or reasonable

I know you feel strongly about this, but your argument is illogical.

→ANTONYM **logical**

il . lu . sion / ɪ'luːʒn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a false idea or belief

I have no illusions about the situation – I know it's serious.

2 [count] something that your eyes tell you is there or is true but in fact is not

That line looks longer, but in fact they're the same length. It's an optical illusion.

il . lus . trate **AWL** / ɪ'lʌstreɪt / *verb*

(*il . lus . trates* , *il . lus . trat . ing* , *il . lus . trat . ed*)

1 to explain or make something clear by giving examples
She gave some statistics to illustrate her point.

2 (ART) to add pictures to show something more clearly
The book is illustrated with color photographs.

il . lus . tra . tion **AWL** / ɪ'lʌ'streɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

(ART) a picture in a book

This dictionary has a lot of illustrations.

I 'm / aɪm /

short for **I am**

PREFIX

im-

(used with words beginning with “m” and “p”) not; the opposite of

im patient

im patience

im polite

im purity

im mature

im moral

im . age **AWL** / ɪ'mɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

1 the impression that a person or an organization gives to the public

He's very different from his public image.

2 a picture in people's minds of someone or something

A lot of people have an image of Seattle as cold and rainy.

3 a picture on paper or in a mirror

images of flowers

im . age . ry **AWL** / ɪ'mɪdʒəri / *noun*

[noncount]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) language that makes pictures in the minds of the people reading or listening

poetic imagery

i . mag . i . nar . y / ɪ'mædʒə'nəri / *adjective*

not real; only in your mind

The book is about an imaginary country.

i . mag . i . na . tion **AWL** / ɪ'mædʒə'neɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the ability to think of new ideas or make pictures in your mind

He has a big imagination.

You didn't really see a ghost – it was just your imagination.

i . mag . i . na . tive / ɪ'mædʒənətɪv / *adjective*

having or showing imagination

imaginative ideas

i . mag . ine **AWL** / ɪ'mædʒən / *verb*

(*i . mag . ines* , *i . mag . in . ing* , *i . mag . ined*)

1 to make a picture of something in your mind

Can you imagine life without electricity?

I closed my eyes and imagined I was lying on a beach.

2 to see, hear, or think something that is not true

I never said that – you're imagining things.

3 to think that something is probably true

I imagine he'll be coming by car.

im . i . tate / ɪ'məteɪt / *verb*

(*im . i . tates* , *im . i . tat . ing* , *im . i . tat . ed*)

to copy someone or something

Children learn by imitating adults.

im . i . ta . tion / ɪ,mə'teɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

something that you make to look like another thing

It's not a real diamond – it's only an imitation.

imitation leather

→SYNONYM **copy**

im . ma . ture **AWL** / ɪ,mə'tʃʊr ; ɪ,mə'tɔr / *adjective*

behaving in a way that is not sensible and is typical of younger people

He's very immature for his age.

→ANTONYM **mature**

im . me . di . ate **AWL** / ɪ'mɪdiət / *adjective*

happening now or very soon

I can't wait – I need an immediate answer.

im . me . di . ate . ly **AWL** / ɪ'mɪdiətli / *adverb*

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **immediately** with **MM** .

now

Come to my office immediately!

→SYNONYM **at once**

im . mense / ɪ'mens / *adjective*

very big

immense problems

▶ **im . mense . ly** / ɪ'mensli / *adverb*

very or very much

We enjoyed the party immensely.

im . merse / ɪ'mɜrs / *verb*

(*im . mers . es* , *im . mers . ing* , *im . mersed*)

1 to put something into a liquid so that it is covered

Completely immerse the potatoes in boiling water.

2 to give all your attention to something

I was immersed in a book and didn't hear the phone.

im . mi . grant **AWL** / ɪ'mɪgrənt / *noun* [count]

a person who comes to another country to live there

Many immigrants to the U.S. come from Mexico.

im . mi . grate **AWL** / ɪ'mɪgreɪt / *verb*

(*im . mi . grates* , *im . mi . grat . ing* , *im . mi . grat . ed*)

to come to live in a country, after leaving your own country

His family immigrated to Israel.

→Look at **emigrate** .

im . mi . gra . tion **AWL** / ɪ,mɪ'greɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

the process of coming to live in a country that is not your own

The government is trying to control illegal immigration.

im . mor . al / ɪ'mɔrəl / *adjective*
(used about people and their behavior) not honest or good
It's immoral to steal.

→ Look at **moral** .

im . mor . tal / ɪ'mɔrtl / *adjective*
living or lasting forever

im . mune / ɪ'myun / *adjective*
(HEALTH) If you are **immune** to a disease, you cannot get it
You're immune to the chicken pox if you've had it before.


▶ **im . mu . ni . ty** / ɪ'myunətɪ / *noun* [noncount]
You can build up your natural immunity to viruses.

im . mune sys . tem / ɪ'myun ,sɪstəm / *noun*
[count]
(BIOLOGY, HEALTH) the system in your body that fights against infection and disease
The virus attacks your immune system.

im . mu . nize / ɪ'myənəɪz / *verb*
(**im . mu . nize**s , **im . mu . nize**ing , **im . mu . nize**d)
(HEALTH) to protect someone from a disease by putting a substance that protects the body (called a **vaccine**) into their blood

▶ **im . mu . ni . za . tion** / ɪ'myənə'zeɪʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]
an immunization program

im . pact **AWL** / ɪ'mpækt / *noun* [count]
the effect that something has
I hope this campaign will have an impact on young people.

im . pa . tient  / ɪ'mpeɪʃnt / *adjective*
not wanting to wait for something
Don't be so impatient! The bus will be here soon.

→ ANTONYM **patient**

▶ **im . pa . tience** / ɪ'mpeɪʃns / *noun* [noncount]
He couldn't hide his impatience.

▶ **im . pa . tient . ly** / ɪ'mpeɪʃntli / *adverb*
"Hurry up!" she said impatiently.

im . peach / ɪm'pitʃ / *verb*
(**im . peach**es , **im . peach**ing , **im . peach**ed)
(POLITICS) to officially accuse a public official of a crime or of doing something bad in their job

▶ **im . peach . ment** / ɪm'pitʃmənt / *noun*
[count, noncount]

im . per . a . tive 1 / ɪm'perətɪv / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of a verb that you use for telling someone to do something
"Listen!" and "Go away!" are in the imperative .

im . per . a . tive 2 / ɪm'perətɪv / *adjective*
very important
It is imperative that you see a doctor immediately.

→ SYNONYM **vital**

im . per . fect / ɪm'pɜfɪkt / *adjective*
with mistakes or faults
It's an imperfect system.

→ ANTONYM **perfect**

▶ **im . per . fec . tion** / ɪmpɜ'fɛkʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]
a few slight imperfections

→ ANTONYM **perfection**

im . per . son . ate / ɪm'pɜsənət / *verb*
(**im . per . son . ate**s , **im . per . son . ate**ing , **im . per . son . ate**d)
to copy the way another person speaks or behaves, usually in order to make people laugh
Have you heard him impersonate the president?

im . per . ti . nent / ɪm'pɜtnənt / *adjective*
(*formal*)
rude and not showing respect
Don't be impertinent!

im . ple . ment 1 **AWL** / ɪm'pləmənt / *noun*
[count]
a tool that you use, especially for working outside
farm implements

im . ple . ment 2 **AWL** / ɪm'pləmənt / *verb*
(**im . ple . ment**s , **im . ple . ment**ing , **im . ple . ment**ed)
to start using a plan, system, etc.
The bank has just implemented a new security system.

im . pli . ca . tion **AWL** / ɪm'plə'keɪʃn / *noun*
1 [count] the effect that an action will have on something else in the future
We need to discuss the implications of the new law.

2 [count, noncount] something that is suggested, without actually being said
He didn't actually say it, but the implication was that I am lazy.

im . plic . it **AWL** / ɪm'plɪsət / *adjective*
not expressed in a direct way but understood by everyone
an implicit agreement

→ Look at **explicit** .

im . ply **AWL** / ɪm'plai / *verb* (**im . ply**es , **im . ply**ing , **im . ply**ed , **has im . ply**ed)
to suggest something without actually saying it
He asked if I had any work to do. He was implying that I was lazy.


im . po . lite / ɪmpə'lait / *adjective*
not polite
It was impolite of him to ask you to leave.


im . port / ɪm'pɔrt / *verb*
(**im . ports** , **im . port**ing , **im . port**ed)
to buy things from another country and bring them into your country
The U.S. imports bananas from Ecuador.

→ ANTONYM **export**

▶ **im . port** / ɪm'pɔrt / *noun* [count]
What are your country's main imports?

▶ **im . port . er** / ɪm'pɔrtər / *noun* [count]
an importer of electrical goods

im . por . tance  / ɪm'pɔrtns / *noun*
[noncount]
the quality of being important
My doctor reminded me of the importance of exercise and a healthy diet.

im . por . tant  / ɪm'pɔrtnt / *adjective*
1 If something is **important** , you must do, have, or think about it
It is important to sleep well the night before an exam.

I think that happiness is more important than money.

2 powerful or special
The president is a very important person.

im . pose **AWL** / ɪm'pəʊz / *verb*
(**im . pos . es** , **im . pos . ing** , **im . posed**)
to make a law, a rule, an opinion, etc. be accepted by using your power or authority
A new tax was imposed on fuel.

im . pos . si . ble / ɪm'pɒsəbl / *adjective*
If something is **impossible** , you cannot do it, or it cannot happen
It's impossible for me to finish this work by five o'clock.
The house was impossible to find.

→ANTONYM **possible**

im . prac . ti . cal / ɪm'præktɪkl / *adjective*
not sensible or realistic
It would be impractical to take our bikes on the train.

→ANTONYM **practical**

im . pre . cise **AWL** / ɪm'prɪ'saɪs / *adjective*
not clear or exact
imprecise instructions

→ANTONYM **precise**

im . press / ɪm'pres / *verb*
(**im . press . es** , **im . press . ing** , **im . pressed**)
to make someone admire and respect you
We were very impressed by your work.

im . pres . sion / ɪm'preʃn / *noun* [count]
feelings or thoughts you have about someone or something
What was your first impression of the city?
I get the impression that she's not very happy.
He made a good impression on his first day at work.

im . pres . sive / ɪm'presɪv / *adjective*
If someone or something is **impressive** , you admire them
an impressive building
Your work is very impressive.

im . pris . on / ɪm'prɪzn / *verb*
(**im . pris . ons** , **im . pris . on . ing** , **im . pris . oned**)
to put someone in prison
He was imprisoned for killing his wife.

► **im . pris . on . ment** / ɪm'prɪznmənt / *noun*
[noncount]
two years' imprisonment

im . prob . a . ble / ɪm'prɒbəbl / *adjective*
not likely to be true or to happen
an improbable explanation

→ANTONYM **probable**

im . prove / ɪm'pruv / *verb*
(**im . proves** , **im . prov . ing** , **im . proved**)
to become better or to make something better
Your English has improved a lot this year.
You need to improve your spelling.

im . prove . ment / ɪm'pruvmənt / *noun*
[count, noncount]
a change that makes something better than it was before
There has been a big improvement in Sam's work.

im . pro . vise / ɪm'prɒvaɪz / *verb*
(**im . pro . vis . es** , **im . pro . vis . ing** , **im . pro . vised**)
to make or do something without any preparation
I haven't prepared a speech, so I'll just have to improvise.

► **im . prov . i . sa . tion** / ɪm'prɒvə'zeɪʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]

im . pulse / ɪm'pʌls / *noun* [count]
a sudden strong wish to do something
She felt an impulse to run away.

im . pul . sive / ɪm'pʌlsɪv / *adjective*
doing things suddenly and without thinking carefully
It was an impulsive decision.

in ¹ / ɪn / *preposition*

1 a word that shows where someone or something is
a small town in Texas
He put his hand in the water.
She was lying in bed .

2 making all or part of something
There are 12 inches in a foot.

3 a word that shows when something happens
My birthday is in May.
He graduated from high school in 2003.

4 a word that shows how long something takes
I'll be ready in ten minutes.

5 a word that shows what clothes someone is wearing
She was dressed in black for the funeral.

6 a word that shows how someone or something is
Jenny was in tears (= she was crying) .
Sit in a circle.

7 a word that shows someone's job
He's in the army.

8 a word that shows in what way or in what language
Write your name in capital letters.
They were speaking in French .

in ² / ɪn / *adverb*

1 to a place, from outside
I opened the door and went in.

2 at home or at work
I stopped by your house, but you weren't in.

in ³ / ɪn / *adjective*

(*informal*)
fashionable now
This restaurant is the in place to go.
The color gray is very in this season.

in.

abbreviation of **inch**

PREFIX

in-

not; the opposite of

in accurate

in complete

in correctly

in dependence

in visible

in . a . bil . i . ty / ɪnə'bɪləti / *noun*

[noncount , singular]
not being able to do something
He has an inability to talk about his problems.
The adjective is **unable** .

in . ac . ces . si . ble **AWL** / ɪnæk'sesəbl / *adjective*

very difficult or impossible to reach or contact
That beach is inaccessible by car.

→ANTONYM **accessible**

in . ac . cu . rate **AWL** / ɪnæk'yərət / *adjective*

not correct; with mistakes in it
The report in the newspaper was inaccurate.

→ANTONYM **accurate**

Thesaurus

wrong not right or correct; (used about a person) not right about someone or something: *I'm afraid that's the wrong answer.* ♦ *He was driving on the wrong side of the road.* ♦ *That picture is the wrong way around.* ♦ *We were wrong about her – she's actually very kind.*

→ANTONYM **right**

false (used about facts) not true or correct: *A whale is a fish. True or false?* ♦ *She gave false information to the insurance company.*

→ANTONYM **true**

incorrect wrong according to the facts; containing mistakes. This word is a little formal: *an incorrect spelling* ♦ *Incorrect answers should be marked with a cross.*

→ANTONYM **correct**

mistaken (used about a person) wrong in your opinion or judgment: *I thought I saw Jackie sitting over there, but I must have been mistaken.* ♦ *It was a case of mistaken identity* (= people thought that a particular person was someone else).

→ANTONYM **right, correct**

inaccurate (used about something such as a newspaper report, a map, etc.) wrong according to the facts; containing mistakes: *an inaccurate statement* ♦ *All the maps we had were completely inaccurate.* ♦ *The report was badly researched and inaccurate.*

→ANTONYM **accurate**

▶ **in . ac . cu . rate . ly** / m'ækjərətli / **adverb**
The message had been copied inaccurately.

in . ac . tive / m'æktiv / **adjective**

doing nothing; not active
an inactive volcano

→ANTONYM **active**

in . ad . e . quate AWL / m'ædikwət / **adjective**

not enough, or not good enough
These shoes are inadequate for cold weather.

→ANTONYM **adequate**

▶ **in . ad . e . quate . ly** AWL / m'ædikwətli / **adverb**

in . ap . pro . pri . ate AWL / ,ɪnə'prɒpriət / **adjective**

not suitable
Her dress was totally inappropriate for a funeral.

→ANTONYM **appropriate**

▶ **in . ap . pro . pri . ate . ly** AWL / ,ɪnə'prɒpriətli / **adverb**

in . au . gu . rate / i'nɒgɪəreɪt / **verb**

(**in . au . gu . rates**, **in . au . gu . rat . ing**, **in . au . gu . rat . ed**)
(POLITICS) to introduce a new public official or leader at a special ceremony
President Obama was inaugurated on January 20, 2009.

▶ **in . au . gu . ral** / i'nɒgɪərəl / **adjective**
the president's inaugural speech

▶ **in . au . gu . ra . tion** / i'nɒgɪə'reɪʃn / **noun**
[count, noncount]
the president's inauguration

in . box / 'ɪnbɒks / **noun** [count]

(plural **in . box . es**)

(COMPUTERS) the place on a computer where new e-mail messages are shown

I have hundreds of e-mails in my inbox.

Inc. (BUSINESS) abbreviation of **incorporated**

in . ca . pa . ble AWL / ɪn'keɪpəbl / **adjective**

not able to do something

He's incapable of lying. →ANTONYM **capable**

in . cen . tive AWL / ɪn'sɛntɪv / **noun**

[count, noncount]

something that makes you want to do something

People need incentives to save money.

inch  / ɪntʃ / **noun** [count] (plural **inch . es**)

(abbreviation **in.**)

a measure of length (= 2.54 centimeters). There are twelve **inches** in a foot

I am five feet six inches tall.

a twelve-inch ruler

in . ci . dent AWL / ɪn'sɪdənt / **noun** [count]

something that happens, especially something bad or unusual

One particular incident sticks in my mind.

in . ci . den . tal . ly AWL / ɪn'sɪdəntəli / **adverb**

a word that you say when you are going to talk about something different

Incidentally, have you been to that new Mexican restaurant yet? →SYNONYM **by the way**

in . cin . er . a . tor / ɪn'sɪnərəɪtər / **noun**

[count]

a container or machine for burning garbage or other things

in . clined AWL / ɪn'klaɪnd / **adjective**

1 wanting to do something

I know Andrew well, so I'm inclined to believe what he says.

2 likely to do something

She's inclined to change her mind very easily.

in . clude  / ɪn'klud / **verb**

(**in . cludes**, **in . clud . ing**, **in . clud . ed**)

1 to have someone or something as one part of the whole

The price of the room includes breakfast.

2 to make someone or something part of a group

Did you include the new girl on the list?

→ANTONYM **exclude**

in . clud . ing  / ɪn'kludɪŋ / **preposition**

with; if you count someone or something

There were five people in the car, including the driver.

→ANTONYM **excluding**

in . clu . sive / ɪn'klusɪv / **adjective**

including everything or the thing mentioned

The price is inclusive of meals.

in . co . her . ent AWL / ɪn'koo'hɪrənt / **adjective**

not clear or easy to understand; not saying something clearly

I tried to understand what he was saying, but he was completely incoherent. →ANTONYM **coherent**

► **in . co . her . ent . ly** **AWL** / ˌɪnkəʊˈhɪrəntli / *adverb*

in . come **AWL** / ˈɪnkʌm / *noun*

[count, noncount]

all the money that you receive for your work, for example
It's difficult for a family to live on one income.

in . come tax / ˈɪnkʌm tæks / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the money that you pay to the government from the money that you earn

in . com . pat . i . ble **AWL** / ˌɪnkəmˈpætəbl / *adjective*

very different, and so not able to exist or be used together
The new software is incompatible with my computer.

→ANTONYM **compatible**

► **in . com . pat . i . bil . i . ty** **AWL** / ˌɪnkəmˈpætəˈbɪləti / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **in . com . pat . i . bil . i . ties**)

in . com . pe . tent / ɪnˈkæmpətənt / *adjective*

not having the necessary skill to do something well
That woman at the bank was completely incompetent.

→ANTONYM **competent**

► **in . com . pe . tent . ly** / ɪnˈkæmpətəntli / *adverb*

in . com . plete / ˌɪnkəmˈplɪt / *adjective*

not finished; with parts missing
This list is incomplete.

→ANTONYM **complete**

in . com . pre . hen . si . ble

/ ɪnˌkæmpriˈhensəbl / *adjective*

impossible to understand
an incomprehensible explanation

in . con . sid . er . ate / ˌɪnkənˈsɪdərət / *adjective*

(used about a person) not thinking or caring about other people and their feelings

It's inconsiderate of you to make so much noise.

→ANTONYM **considerate**

in . con . sis . tent **AWL** / ˌɪnkənˈsɪstənt / *adjective*

not always the same

Her effort is inconsistent – sometimes she tries hard and sometimes she just gives up.

These new facts are inconsistent with the earlier information.

→ANTONYM **consistent**

in . con . spic . u . ous / ˌɪnkənˈspɪkyuəs / *adjective*

not easily seen or noticed

He stood at the back and tried to look inconspicuous.

→ANTONYM **conspicuous**

in . con . ven . ient / ˌɪnkənˈvɪnyənt / *adjective*

causing you problems or difficulty

Is this an inconvenient time? If so, I can call back later.

→ANTONYM **convenient**

► **in . con . ven . ience** / ˌɪnkənˈvɪnyəns / *noun*

[count, noncount]

We apologize for any inconvenience caused by the delay.

in . cor . po . rate **AWL** / ɪnˈkɔrpəreɪt / *verb*

(**in . cor . po . rates** , **in . cor . po . rat . ing** , **in . cor . po . rat . ed**)

to make something a part of something else

Can you incorporate this information into your report?

→SYNONYM **include**

in . cor . po . rat . ed **AWL** / ɪnˈkɔrpəreɪtəd /

adjective (abbreviation **Inc.**)

(**BUSINESS**) a word that is sometimes used after the name of a big company (a **corporation**)

Apple, Inc.

in . cor . rect / ɪnˈkɔrɛkt / *adjective*

not right or true

There were several incorrect answers.

→ANTONYM **correct**

Thesaurus

wrong not right or correct; (used about a person) not right about someone or something: *I'm afraid that's the wrong answer.* ♦ *He was driving on the wrong side of the road.* ♦ *That picture is the wrong way around.* ♦ *We were wrong about her – she's actually very kind.*

→ANTONYM **right**

false (used about facts) not true or correct: *A whale is a fish. True or false?* ♦ *She gave false information to the insurance company.* →ANTONYM **true**

incorrect wrong according to the facts; containing mistakes. This word is a little formal: *an incorrect spelling* ♦ *Incorrect answers should be marked with a cross.* →ANTONYM **correct**

mistaken (used about a person) wrong in your opinion or judgment: *I thought I saw Jackie sitting over there, but I must have been mistaken.* ♦ *It was a case of mistaken identity* (= people thought that a particular person was someone else).

→ANTONYM **right** , **correct**

inaccurate (used about something such as a newspaper report, a map, etc.) wrong according to the facts; containing mistakes: *an inaccurate statement* ♦ *All the maps we had were completely inaccurate.* ♦ *The report was badly researched and inaccurate.*

→ANTONYM **accurate**

► **in . cor . rect . ly** / ɪnˈkɔrɛktli / *adverb*

Her name was spelled incorrectly.

in . crease 1  / ɪnˈkriːs / *verb*

(**in . creas . es** , **in . creas . ing** , **in . creas . ed**)

PRONUNCIATION

When **increase** is a verb, you say the second part of the word louder: **inCREASE**. When **increase** is a noun, you say the first part of the word louder: **INcrease**.

to become bigger or more; to make something bigger or more

The number of working women has increased.

I'm going to increase your allowance to \$10 a week.

→ANTONYM **decrease**

in . crease 2  / ɪnˈkriːs / *noun*

[count, noncount]

when the amount, number, or level of something goes up

There has been an increase in road accidents.

recent price increases

→SYNONYM **rise** →ANTONYM **decrease**

in . creas . ing . ly / m'krisɪŋli / *adverb*

more and more

This city is becoming increasingly dangerous.

in . cred . i . ble / m'krədəbl / *adjective*

1 (*informal*) very large or very good

She earns an incredible amount of money.

The hotel was incredible.

2 impossible or very difficult to believe

I found his story completely incredible.

→SYNONYM **unbelievable**

▶ **in . cred . i . bly** / m'krədəbli / *adverb* (*informal*)

extremely

He's incredibly smart.

in . cu . ba . tor / 'ɪŋkyəbeɪtər / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a special machine that hospitals use to keep small or weak babies alive

in . cur . a . ble / m'kyərəbl / *adjective*

(**HEALTH**) that cannot be made better

an incurable disease

→ANTONYM **curable**

in . de . ci . sive / ɪndɪ'saɪsɪv / *adjective*

not able to make decisions easily

→ANTONYM **decisive**

in . deed  / m'dɪd / *adverb*

a word that you use to say strongly that something is true; in fact

Exercise is important for your health. Indeed, it can lower the risk of heart disease.

in . def . i . nite **AWL** / m'dɛfənət / *adjective*

not clear or certain

Our plans are still pretty indefinite.

→ANTONYM **definite**

in . def . i . nite ar . ti . cle

/ m,dɛfənət 'ɑ:rtɪkl / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the name for the words “a” and “an”

→Look at **definite article** .

in . def . i . nite . ly **AWL** / m'dɛfənətli /

adverb

for a long time, perhaps forever

I can't wait indefinitely.

in . dent / m'dent / *verb* (**in . dents**, **in . dent . ing**,

in . dent . ed)

to start a line of writing farther from the edge of the page than the other lines

Indent the first line of your paragraph.

in . de . pend . ence / ɪndɪ'pendəns / *noun* [

noncount]

being free from another person, thing, or country

Moving into her own apartment gave her a real sense of independence.

Cuba gained independence from Spain in 1898.

In . de . pend . ence Day

/ ɪndɪ'pendəns deɪ / *noun* [noncount]

July 4; a national holiday in the U.S. On this day, Americans celebrate the day in 1776 when their country became independent from Britain.

→SYNONYM **the Fourth of July**

in . de . pend . ent  / ɪndɪ'pendənt /

adjective

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **independent** with three **E's** .

1 not controlled by another person, thing, or country

Many former colonies became independent nations.

2 not needing or wanting help

She lives alone now and she is very independent.

▶ **in . de . pend . ent . ly** / ɪndɪ'pendəntli / *adverb*

Hannah is able to work independently.

in . depth / 'ɪndɛpθ / *adjective*

full of detail

We conducted an in-depth study.

in . dex **AWL** / 'ɪndɛks / *noun* [count]

(*plural in . dex . es*)

a list of words from A to Z at the end of a book. It tells you what things are in the book and where you can find them.

in . dex fin . ger / 'ɪndɛks fɪŋgər / *noun*

[count]

the finger next to your thumb

in . di . cate **AWL** / 'ɪndəkeɪt / *verb*

(**in . di . cates**, **in . di . cat . ing**, **in . di . cat . ed**)

1 to show that something is true, exists, or will happen

Our records indicate that you are due for a checkup.

2 to make someone notice something, especially by pointing to it

The receptionist indicated the place where I should sign.

▶ **in . di . ca . tor** **AWL** / 'ɪndəkəɪtər / *noun* [count]

something that gives information or shows something; a sign

Economic indicators suggest that housing prices are going to fall.

in . di . ca . tion **AWL** / ɪndə'keɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

something that shows something

He gave no indication that he was angry.

→SYNONYM **sign**

in . dif . fer . ent / m'dɪfrənt / *adjective*

not interested in or caring about someone or something

He seemed completely indifferent to my feelings.

in . di . ges . tion / ɪndə'dʒɛstʃən / *noun*

[noncount]

(**HEALTH**) pain in your stomach caused by something that you ate

Onions give me indigestion .

in . dig . nant / m'dɪgnənt / *adjective*

angry because someone has done or said something that you do not like or agree with

She was indignant when I said she was lazy.

▶ **in . dig . nant . ly** / m'dɪgnəntli / *adverb*

"I'm not late," he said indignantly.

▶ **in . dig . na . tion** / ɪndɪg'neɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

a feeling of anger and surprise

in . di . rect / ɪndɪ'rekt / *adjective*

not straight or direct

We came by an indirect route.

These problems are an indirect result of the war.

→ANTONYM **direct**

▶ **in . di . rect . ly** / ɪndɪ'rektli / *adverb*

These events affect us all, directly or indirectly.

in . di . rect ob . ject / ˌɪndɪ'rekt 'ɒbdʒekt /
noun [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a person or thing that an action is done to or for

In the sentence "I sent him a letter," "him" is the indirect object.

→ Look at **direct object** .

in . di . vid . u . al 1  **AWL** / ˌɪndə'vɪdʒuəl /
adjective

1 considered separately and not as part of a group

The program evaluates the needs of each individual student.

2 for only one person or thing
individual servings of pasta

▶ **in . di . vid . u . al . ly** **AWL** / ˌɪndə'vɪdʒuəli / *adverb*
The teacher spoke to each student individually.

in . di . vid . u . al 2 **AWL** / ˌɪndə'vɪdʒuəl / *noun*
[count]

one person

Teachers must treat each child as an individual.

in . door / 'ɪndɔː / *adjective*

done or used inside a building

an indoor swimming pool

indoor sports

→ ANTONYM **outdoor**

in . doors / ˌɪn'dɔːz / *adverb*

in or into a building

Let's go indoors . I'm cold .

→ SYNONYM **inside**

→ ANTONYM **outdoors**

in . dulse / ɪn'dʌldʒ / *verb*

(*in . dulse* , *in . dulse* , *in . dulse*)

1 to do something special that you enjoy

I indulged myself and spent a day at the spa .

2 to give someone something that they really want

After she retired , she had time to indulge her passion for traveling .

in . dus . tri . al / ɪn'dʌstriəl / *adjective*

(BUSINESS)

1 connected with making things in factories

industrial machines

2 with a lot of factories

an industrial city

in . dus . try  / ˌɪndəstri / *noun*

(plural *in . dus . tries*)

(BUSINESS)

1 [noncount] the work of making things in factories

Is there much industry in your country ?

2 [count] all the companies that make or do the same thing

He'd like to find a job in the entertainment industry .

in . ed . i . ble / ɪn'edəbl / *adjective*

not suitable to be eaten

an inedible plant

→ ANTONYM **edible**

in . ef . fec . tive / ˌɪn'fektɪv / *adjective*

not producing the effect or result that you want

Efforts to reduce crime have been ineffective .

→ ANTONYM **effective**

in . ef . fi . cient / ˌɪn'fɪʃnt / *adjective*

A person or thing that is **inefficient** does not work well or in the best way

This washing machine is very old and inefficient .

→ ANTONYM **efficient**

in . e . qual . i . ty / ˌɪn'kwɒləti / *noun*

[count , noncount] (plural *in . e . qual . i . ties*)

not being the same or not having the same rights

inequality between the sexes

→ ANTONYM **equality**

in . er . tia / ɪ'nɜːʃə / *noun* [noncount]

(PHYSICS) the physical force that stops things from moving, or keeps them moving in the same direction

in . ev . i . ta . ble **AWL** / ɪn'evətəbl / *adjective*

If something is **inevitable** , it will certainly happen

The accident was inevitable – he was driving too fast .

▶ **in . ev . i . ta . bly** **AWL** / ɪn'evətəbli / *adverb*

Building the new hospital inevitably cost a lot of money .

in . ex . pen . sive / ˌɪnɪk'spensɪv / *adjective*

low in price

an inexpensive restaurant

→ SYNONYM **cheap**

→ ANTONYM **expensive**

in . ex . pe . ri . enced / ˌɪnɪk'spɪəriənst /
adjective

If you are **inexperienced** , you do not know about something because you have not done it many times before

a young and inexperienced driver

→ ANTONYM **experienced**

in . ex . pli . ca . ble / ˌɪnɪk'splɪkəbl / *adjective*

Something that is **inexplicable** cannot be explained or understood

I found his behavior inexplicable .

in . fa . mous / ˌɪnfəməs / *adjective*

famous for being bad

The neighborhood is infamous for violent crime .

→ SYNONYM **notorious**

in . fant / ˌɪnfənt / *noun* [count]

(formal)

a baby

in . fect / ɪn'fekt / *verb*

(*in . fect* , *in . fect* , *in . fect*)

(HEALTH) to give a disease to someone

Thousands of people have been infected with the virus .

in . fect . ed / ɪn'fektɪd / *adjective*

(HEALTH) full of small living things (called **germs**) that can make you sick

Clean that cut , or it could become infected .

in . fec . tion  / ɪn'fekʃn / *noun*

(HEALTH)

1 [noncount] the act of becoming or making someone sick

A dirty water supply will spread infection .

2 [count] an illness that affects one part of the body

Mike has an ear infection .

in . fec . tious / ɪn'fekʃəs / *adjective*

(HEALTH) An **infectious** disease goes easily from one person to another.

in . fer **AWL** / ɪnˈfɜr / *verb*

(*in . fers*, *in . fer . ring*, *in . ferred*)

to decide that something is true from the information you have

I inferred from our conversation that he was unhappy with his job.

in . fe . ri . or / ɪnˈfɪəriər / *adjective*

not as good or important as another person or thing

There are so many smart women in my class that I always feel inferior .

→ANTONYM **superior**

in . fest . ed / ɪnˈfɛstəd / *adjective*

If a place is **infested** , there are a lot of unpleasant animals or insects in it

The basement was infested with mice.

in . field / ˈɪnfɪld / *noun* [singular]

(**SPORTS**) the central part of a baseball field

→Look at **outfield** .

in . fi . nite **AWL** / ɪnˈfɪnəɪt / *adjective*

with no end; too much or too many to count or measure

There are an infinite number of stars in the sky.

→ANTONYM **finite**

in . fi . nite . ly **AWL** / ɪnˈfɪnətli / *adverb*

very much

My new computer is infinitely better than my old one.

in . fin . i . tive / ɪnˈfɪnətɪv / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the simple form of a verb

“Eat,” “go,” and “play” are all infinitives.

Grammar

We sometimes use the **infinitive** with *to* , and sometimes without, depending on what comes before it: *He can sing.* ♦ *He wants to sing.*

in . fin . i . ty / ɪnˈfɪnətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

space or time without end

in . flam . ma . ble / ɪnˈflæməbl / *adjective*

(**CHEMISTRY**) An **inflammable** substance burns easily

Gasoline is highly inflammable .

→SYNONYM **flammable**

in . flate / ɪnˈfleɪt / *verb*

(*in . flates*, *in . flat . ing*, *in . flat . ed*)

to fill something with air or gas

He inflated the tire.

→SYNONYM **blow something up**

▶ **in . flat . a . ble** / ɪnˈfleɪtəbl / *adjective*

that can or must be filled with air

an inflatable mattress

in . fla . tion / ɪnˈfleɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

a general rise in prices in a country

The government is trying to control inflation.

in . flex . i . ble **AWL** / ɪnˈfleksəbl / *adjective*

1 not able to change easily

an inflexible attitude

2 not able to bend easily →ANTONYM **flexible**

in . flu . ence 1 / ˈɪnfluəns / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the power to change what someone believes or does

Television has a strong influence on people.

She was caught driving under the influence of alcohol.

2 [count] a person or thing that can change someone or something

Paul's new girlfriend is a good influence on him.

in . flu . ence 2 / ˈɪnfluəns / *verb*

(*in . flu . enc . es*, *in . flu . enc . ing*, *in . flu . enc . ed*)

to change the way that someone thinks or the way that something happens

She is easily influenced by her friends.

in . flu . en . tial / ɪnˈfluːənʃl / *adjective*

having power or influence

Her father's very influential.

in . form / ɪnˈfɔrm / *verb*

(*in . forms*, *in . form . ing*, *in . formed*)

to tell someone something

You should inform the police of the accident.

in . for . mal / ɪnˈfɔrməl / *adjective*

relaxed and friendly; appropriate for a relaxed occasion

We had an informal discussion and came up with some great ideas.

an informal dinner party

STYLE

Some words and expressions in this dictionary are marked **informal** . You use informal language when speaking and writing to people you know well, but not in serious writing or official letters.

▶ **in . for . mal . ly** / ɪnˈfɔrməli / *adverb*

I was dressed informally, but everyone else had a suit on.

in . for . ma . tion / ɪnˈfɔrˈmeɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

facts about people or things

Can you give me some information about tours of the city?

Grammar

Be careful! **Information** is a noncount noun, so you cannot say “an information” or “informations.”

You say **some information** or **a piece of information** : *She gave me an interesting piece of information.*

in . form . a . tive / ɪnˈfɔrmətɪv / *adjective*

giving useful information

The talk was very informative.

in . fre . quent / ɪnˈfrikwənt / *adjective*

not happening often

infrequent visits

→SYNONYM **rare**

→ANTONYM **frequent**

▶ **in . fre . quent . ly** / ɪnˈfrikwəntli / *adverb*

in . fu . ri . ate / ɪnˈfyəriət / *verb*

(*in . fu . ri . ates*, *in . fu . ri . at . ing*, *in . fu . ri . at . ed*)

to make someone very angry

That sort of behavior really infuriates me!

▶ **in . fu . ri . at . ing** / ɪnˈfyəriətɪŋ / *adjective*

an infuriating habit

SUFFIX

-ing

(in adjectives) producing a particular state or effect

amaz ing

disgust ing

interest ing

shock ing

in . gen . ious / ɪnˈdʒɪniəs / *adjective*

1 made or planned in an intelligent way

an ingenious plan

2 An **ingenious** person is good at finding answers to problems or thinking of new things.

in . gre . di . ent / m'grɪdiənt / **noun** [count]
one of the things that you put in when you make something to eat

One of the main ingredients of this cereal is sugar.

in . hab . it / m'hæbət / **verb**
(**in . hab . its** , **in . hab . it . ing** , **in . hab . it . ed**)
to live in a place

Is the island inhabited (= does anyone live there) ?

The South Pole is inhabited by penguins.

in . hab . i . tant / m'hæbətənt / **noun** [count]
a person or an animal that lives in a place
The town has 30,000 inhabitants.

in . hale / m'heil / **verb**
(**in . hales** , **in . hal . ing** , **in . haled**)
(**BIOLOGY**) to take air, smoke, etc. into your body by breathing

Be careful not to inhale the fumes from the paint.

→ANTONYM **exhale**

in . her . it / m'hɛrət / **verb**
(**in . her . its** , **in . her . it . ing** , **in . her . it . ed**)

1 to get money or things from someone who has died
Katie inherited some money from her grandmother.

2 (**BIOLOGY**) to receive a quality, a physical characteristic, etc. from your parents or family

She inherited her father's gift for languages.

▶ **in . her . i . tance** / m'hɛrətəns / **noun**
[count, noncount]

money or things that you get from someone who has died
She spent her inheritance in just one year.

in . hu . mane / ɪnhyu'meɪn / **adjective**
very cruel; not caring if people or animals suffer
the inhumane conditions of some zoo animals

→ANTONYM **humane**

in . i . tial **1** **AWL** / ɪ'nɪʃl / **adjective**
first

My initial reaction was to say "no."

▶ **in . i . tial . ly** **AWL** / ɪ'nɪʃli / **adverb**
Initially, the system worked well.

→SYNONYM **at first**

in . i . tial **2** **AWL** / ɪ'nɪʃl / **noun** [count]
the first letter of a person's name
John Walton's initials are J.W.

in . i . ti . ate **AWL** / ɪ'nɪʃieɪt / **verb** (*formal*)
(**in . i . ti . ates** , **in . i . ti . at . ing** , **in . i . ti . at . ed**)
to start something
to initiate peace talks

in . i . ti . a . tion **AWL** / ɪnɪʃi'eɪʃn / **noun**
[noncount]

an act of making someone part of a group, often with a special ceremony
an initiation ceremony

in . i . tia . tive **AWL** / ɪ'nɪʃəɪv / **noun**

1 [count] a new plan that is introduced to solve a problem

a government initiative to help small business owners

2 [noncount] the ability to see and do what is necessary without waiting for someone to tell you

Don't keep asking me what to do – use your initiative.

in . ject / m'dʒekt / **verb**
(**in . jects** , **in . ject . ing** , **in . ject . ed**)
(**HEALTH**) to put a drug into a person's body using a special needle (called a **syringe**)

▶ **in . jec . tion** / m'dʒɛkʃn / **noun** [count, noncount]
a steroid injection

→SYNONYM **shot**

in . jure **AWL** / ɪndʒər / **verb**
(**in . jures** , **in . jur . ing** , **in . jured**)

(**HEALTH**) to hurt yourself or someone else, especially in an accident

She injured her arm during a tennis match.

Joe was injured in a car accident.

▶ **in . jured** **AWL** / ɪndʒərd / **adjective**
The injured woman was taken to the hospital.

in . ju . ry **AWL** / ɪndʒəri / **noun**
[count, noncount] (*plural in . ju . ries*)

(**HEALTH**) damage to the body of a person or an animal
He had serious head injuries.

Collocations

Injuries

being injured

hurt/injure yourself/your ankle/your arm

break a bone/your leg/three ribs

bruise/cut/graze your arm/your knee/your shoulder

sprain/twist your ankle/your wrist

treatment

examine/clean/disinfect a wound

put on a Band-Aid™/a bandage

be on/take painkillers/antibiotics

→Look at the note at **illness**.

in . jus . tice / m'dʒʌstɪs / **noun**
[count, noncount]

the fact of a situation not being fair or right
the struggle against injustice

ink / ɪŋk / **noun** [count, noncount]
liquid for writing and printing

Please write in black or blue ink.

My printer has run out of ink.

in . land / ɪn'lænd / **adverb**

in or toward the middle of a country

The town is a few miles inland.

▶ **in . land** / ɪn'lænd / **adjective**

in the middle of a country, not near the ocean
an inland lake

in-laws / ɪn'lɔz / **noun** [plural]
(*informal*)

the parents of your husband or wife

My in-laws are coming to visit this weekend.

in . let / ɪn'lɛt / **noun** [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a narrow area of water that goes into the land from the ocean or a lake

in-line skate / ɪnlaɪn 'skeɪt / **noun** [count]
a boot with a line of small wheels on the bottom

a pair of in-line skates

→SYNONYM **Rollerblade™**,

→Look at the picture at **skate**.

▶ **in-line skat . ing** / ɪnlaɪn 'skɛɪtɪŋ / **noun**
[noncount]

inn / ɪn / *noun*

[count]

a small hotel, usually in the country
a romantic inn in Vermont

in . ner / ˈɪnər / *adjective*

inside; toward or close to the center
the inner ear

→ANTONYM **outer**

in . ner cit . y / ˈɪnər ˈsɪtj / *noun* [count]

(plural **in . ner cit . ies**)

the poor areas near the center of a big city
the problems of the inner cities

▶**in . ner - cit . y adjective**
an inner-city school

in . ning / ˈɪnɪŋ / *noun*

[count]

(**SPORTS**) one of the nine periods of a baseball game, in which each team has a turn to hit the ball

At the end of the eighth inning, the Orioles were winning 4-2.

in . no . cent / ˈɪnəsnt / *adjective*

1 If you are **innocent**, you have not done anything wrong
He claims he's innocent of the crime.

→ANTONYM **guilty**

2 not knowing the bad things in life; believing everything you are told

an innocent child

→SYNONYM **naive**

▶**in . no . cence** / ˈɪnəsns / *noun* [noncount]

The prisoner's family is convinced of her innocence. the innocence of childhood

in . no . va . tion **AWL** / ˈɪnəˈveɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the introduction of new things, ideas, etc., or something new that has been introduced

a company with a reputation for innovation technological innovations in the music industry

in . of . fen . sive / ɪnəˈfɛnsɪv / *adjective*

not likely to make anyone feel upset or angry

The joke was stupid but inoffensive.

→ANTONYM **offensive**

in . put **AWL** / ˈɪmpʊt / *noun*

[noncount]

time, ideas, or work that you put into something to make it successful

We'd like input from everyone on the committee.

in . quire / ɪnˈkwaɪər / *verb*

(**in . quires**, **in . quir . ing**, **in . quired**)

(*formal*)

to ask for information about something

I'm calling to inquire about my checking account.

→SYNONYM **ask**

in . quir . y / ˈɪnkwəri ; ɪnˈkwaɪəri / *noun* [count]

(plural **in . quir . ies**) (*formal*)

a question that you ask to get information about something
I'll make some inquiries about language programs.

in . quis . i . tive / ɪnˈkwɪzətɪv / *adjective*

wanting to find out as much as possible about things

He's very inquisitive and loves to read.

in . sane / ɪnˈseɪn / *adjective*

1 (**HEALTH**) very sick in your mind

The prisoners were slowly going insane.

→SYNONYM **crazy**


2 (*informal*) very stupid or dangerous

His plan was insane!

▶**in . san . i . ty** / ɪnˈsænətɪ / *noun*

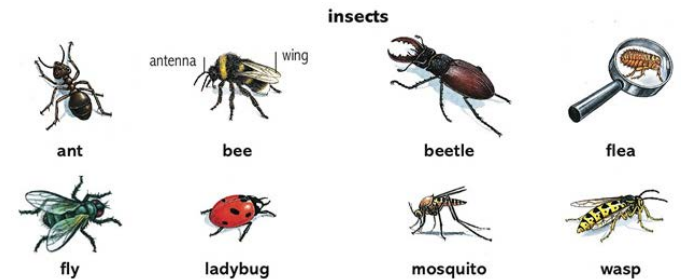
[noncount]

the state of being **insane**

in . sect  / ˈɪnsɛkt / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) a very small animal that has six legs

Ants, flies, butterflies, and beetles are all insects.



in . sec . ti . cide / ɪnˈsɛktəsəɪd / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a chemical substance that is used for killing insects

→Look at **pesticide**.

in . se . cure **AWL** / ɪnˈsɛkjʊər / *adjective*

1 worried and not sure about yourself

Many teenagers feel insecure about their appearance.

2 not safe or firm

This ladder looks a little insecure.

→ANTONYM **secure**

▶**in . se . cu . ri . ty** **AWL** / ɪnˈsɛkjʊrətɪ / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **in . se . cu . ri . ties**)

She had feelings of insecurity.

in . sen . si . tive / ɪnˈsensətɪv / *adjective*

not knowing or caring how another person feels

That was a very insensitive remark.

She's completely insensitive to my feelings.

→ANTONYM **sensitive**

in . sert / ɪnˈsɜrt / *verb*

(**in . serts**, **in . sert . ing**, **in . sert . ed**)

(*formal*)

to put something into something or between two things

Insert the CD into the computer.

in . side **1**  / ɪnˈsaɪd ; ˈɪnsaɪd / *preposition,*

adverb, adjective


in, on, or to the inside of something

What's inside the box?

It's raining – let's go inside (= into the building).

the inside pocket of a jacket

→Look at **outside**.

in . side **2**  / ɪnˈsaɪd / *noun* [count]

the part near the middle of something

Do I need to clean the inside of my computer?

The door was locked from the inside.

→Look at **outside**.

inside out

with the wrong side on the outside

You have your sweater on inside out.

in . sig . nif . i . cant **AWL** / ɪnsɪg'nɪfɪkənt /
adjective

of little value or importance
an insignificant detail

→ANTONYM **significant**

in . sin . cere / ɪnsɪn'sɪr / *adjective*

not being honest, and not meaning what you say or do
His apology sounded insincere.

→ANTONYM **sincere**

in . sist / ɪn'sɪst / *verb*

(**in . sist** , **in . sist** . ing , **in . sist** . ed)

1 to say very strongly that something must happen or be done

Paul insisted on driving me to the airport.

2 to say very strongly that something is true, when someone does not believe you

He insists that he didn't take the money.

in . so . lent / ɪn'səʊlənt / *adjective*

(*formal*)

not showing respect

He gave her an insolent stare.

→SYNONYM **rude**

in . som . ni . a / ɪn'sʌmniə / *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a condition in which you are not able to sleep
Do you ever suffer from insomnia?

in . spect **AWL** / ɪn'spekt / *verb*

(**in . spect** , **in . spect** . ing , **in . spect** . ed)

to look at something carefully

The teachers inspected our lockers.

▶ **in . spec . tion** **AWL** / ɪn'spekʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

The police made an inspection of the house.

in . spec . tor **AWL** / ɪn'spektər / *noun*

[count]

1 a person whose job is to see that things are done correctly
health and safety inspectors

2 a police officer

in . spi . ra . tion / ɪn'spɪ'reɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a person or thing that makes you want to do something or gives you good ideas

The beauty of the mountains is a great inspiration to many artists.

▶ **in . spi . ra . tion . al** / ɪn'spɪ'reɪʃnəl / *adjective*

inspirational music

in . spire / ɪn'spaɪər / *verb*

(**in . spires** , **in . spir** . ing , **in . spired**)

1 to make someone want to do something

His wife inspired him to write this poem.

2 to make someone feel or think something

Her words inspired us all with hope.

▶ **in . spir . ing** / ɪn'spaɪərɪŋ / *adjective*

an inspiring teacher

in . stall / ɪn'stɔːl / *verb*

(**in . stalls** , **in . stall** . ing , **in . stalled**)

to put a new thing in its place so it is ready to use
to install software on the computer

▶ **in . stal . la . tion** / ɪn'stɔːleɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

in . stall . ment / ɪn'stɔːlmənt / *noun* [count]

1 a regular payment that you make for something

She's paying for her new car in monthly installments.

2 one part of a story on radio or television, or in a magazine

Don't miss next week's exciting installment.

in . stance **AWL** / ɪn'stæns / *noun* [count]

an example or a case of something

In most instances, the drug has no side effects.

for instance

as an example

There are several interesting places to visit. Georgetown, for instance, has a lot of historic buildings.

in . stant **1** / ɪn'stənt / *adjective*

1 happening very quickly

The movie was an instant success.

2 (used about food) quick and easy to prepare

instant oatmeal

▶ **in . stant . ly** / ɪn'stəntli / *adverb*

immediately; at once

The driver was killed instantly.

in . stant **2** / ɪn'stənt / *noun* [singular]

a very short time

She thought for an instant before she answered.

→SYNONYM **moment**

in . stead  / ɪn'steɪd / *adverb, preposition*

in the place of someone or something

We don't have any coffee. Would you like tea instead?

He's been watching TV all afternoon instead of studying.

Can you go to the meeting instead of me?

in . stinct / ɪn'stɪŋkt / *noun* [count, noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) something that makes people and animals do certain things without thinking or learning about them

Birds build their nests by instinct.

▶ **in . stinc . tive** / ɪn'stɪŋktɪv / *adjective*

Animals have an instinctive fear of fire.

in . sti . tute **AWL** / ɪn'stɪtʊt / *noun* [count]

a group of people who meet to study or talk about a special thing; the building where they meet

the Institute of Science

in . sti . tu . tion **AWL** / ɪn'stɪtʊʃn / *noun*

[count]

a big organization like a bank, hospital, prison, or school

Many financial institutions are based in New York.

in . struc **AWL** / ɪn'strʌkt / *verb*

(**in . struc**ts , **in . struc** . ing , **in . struc** . ed)

1 to tell someone what they must do

He instructed the driver to wait.

2 (*formal*) to teach someone something

Children must be instructed in road safety.

in . struc . tion  **AWL** / ɪn'strʌkʃn / *noun*

1 **instructions** [plural] words that tell you what you must do or how to do something

Read the instructions carefully.

You should always follow the instructions.

2 [noncount] teaching or being taught something

driving instruction

in . struc . tor **AWL** / ɪn'strʌktər / *noun* [count]

a person who teaches you how to do something

a driving instructor

in .stru .ment  / 'ɪnstɹəmənt / **noun** [count]

1 (**MUSIC**) a thing that you use for playing music
*Violins and trumpets are musical instruments .
What instrument do you play?*



2 a thing that you use for doing a special job
surgical instruments (= used by doctors)

in .stru .men .tal / ɪnstɹə'mentl / **adjective**

1 helping to make something happen
She was instrumental in getting him the job .
2 (**MUSIC**) for musical instruments without voices
the instrumental version of a song


in .suf .fi .cient / ɪnsə'fɪʃnt / **adjective**

not enough
We were given insufficient time to complete the report .
→ **ANTONYM** **sufficient**

in .su .late / 'ɪnsəleɪt / **verb**
(**in .su .lates** , **in .su .lat .ing** , **in .su .lat .ed**)
to protect something with a material that stops electricity, heat, or sound from passing through
You can save energy by insulating your home .

▶ **in .su .la .tion** / ɪnsə'leɪʃn / **noun** [noncount]

in .su .lin / 'ɪnsələn / **noun** [noncount]
(**HEALTH** , **BIOLOGY**) a substance that controls the amount of sugar in the blood
She has diabetes and has to take insulin .

in .sult  / m'sʌlt / **verb**
(**in .sults** , **in .sult .ing** , **in .sult .ed**)
to be deliberately rude to someone
She insulted my brother by saying he was fat .

▶ **in .sult** / 'ɪmsʌlt / **noun** [count]
The boys shouted insults at each other .

▶ **in .sult .ing** / 'ɪmsʌltɪŋ / **adjective**
insulting behavior

in .sur .ance / m'fʊərəns / **noun**
[noncount]
an agreement where you pay money to a company so that it will give you money if something bad happens
My car was badly damaged in the accident, but insurance paid for the repairs .
Does your salary include health insurance?

in .sure / m'fʊə / **verb**
(**in .sures** , **in .sur .ing** , **in .sured**)
1 to pay money to a company, so that it will give you money if something bad happens
Have you insured your house against fire?
2 another word for **ensure**

in .tact / m'tækt / **adjective**
complete; not damaged
Very few of the buildings remained intact after the earthquake .

in .te .ger / 'ɪntədʒər / **noun** [count]
(**MATH**) a whole number, such as 3 or 4 but not 3.5
→ **Look at** **fraction** (1).

integrate **AWL** / 'ɪntəgreɪt / **verb**
(**in .te .grates** , **in .te .grat .ing** , **in .te .grat .ed**)
1 to join things so that they become one thing, or so that they work together
The updates can be integrated into your existing software .
2 to become, or to make someone become accepted as part of a group
They have not made any effort to integrate with the local community .

→ **Look at** **segregate** .

▶ **in .te .grat .ed** **AWL** / 'ɪntəgreɪtəd / **adjective**
an integrated transportation system (= including buses, trains, taxis, etc.)

▶ **in .te .gra .tion** **AWL** / ɪntə'greɪʃn / **noun**
[noncount]
racial integration

in .tel .lec .tu .al 1 / ɪntə'lɛktʃuəl / **adjective**
connected with a person's ability to think and understand things
a child's intellectual development

in .tel .lec .tu .al 2 / ɪntə'lɛktʃuəl / **noun**
[count]
a person who enjoys thinking deeply about things
The café was a meeting place for artists and intellectuals .

in .tel .li .gence **AWL** / m'telədʒəns / **noun**
[noncount]

1 being able to think, learn, and understand quickly and well
He is a man of great intelligence .
an intelligence test
2 (**POLITICS**) important information about a foreign country, especially one that is an enemy
intelligence reports

in .tel .li .gent  **AWL** / m'telədʒənt / **adjective**
able to think, learn, and understand quickly and well
Their daughter is very intelligent .
an intelligent question

▶ **in .tel .li .gent .ly** **AWL** / m'telədʒəntli / **adverb**
They solved the problem very intelligently .

Thesaurus
intelligent good at learning, understanding, and thinking quickly and clearly: *He's a very intelligent man .* ♦ *She asked a lot of intelligent questions .*
smart quick at learning and understanding things; able to make good decisions: *She's smarter than her brother .* ♦ *Accepting that job was a smart career move .* ♦ *OK, I admit it wasn't the smartest thing I ever did* (= it was a stupid thing to do) .
brilliant extremely intelligent: *a brilliant young scientist/musician* ♦ *He has one of the most brilliant minds in the country .*
bright (used especially about young people) intelligent; quick to learn: *She's probably the brightest student in the class .* ♦ *a bright boy/girl/kid*

in . tend  / ɪn'tend / *verb*

(**in . tends** , **in . tend . ing** , **in . tend . ed**)

to plan to do something

When do you intend to go to Portland?

The noun is **intention** .

be intended for someone or something

to be planned or made for a particular person or reason

This dictionary is intended for learners of English.

in . tense **AWL** / ɪn'tens / *adjective*

very great or strong

intense pain

The heat from the fire was intense.

▶ **in . tense . ly** **AWL** / ɪn'tensli / *adverb*

I found the movie intensely boring.

in . ten . sive **AWL** / ɪn'tensɪv / *adjective*

involving a lot of work in a short time

an intensive English course

▶ **in . ten . sive . ly** **AWL** / ɪn'tensɪvli / *adverb*

in . ten . tion  / ɪn'tenʃn / *noun*

[count , noncount]

what you plan to do

Our intention was to leave early in the morning.

They have no intention of getting married.

The verb is **intend** .

Thesaurus

purpose the reason for doing something; what something is used for or is supposed to achieve: *What is the purpose of your visit?* ♦ *The building is used for religious purposes .*

aim what someone is trying to achieve: *Our main aim is to increase sales.* ♦ *He was willing to do almost anything to achieve his aim of winning first prize.*

plan what you have decided or arranged to do: *Do you have any plans for the weekend?* ♦ *There are no plans to build new offices.*

intention what you want or intend to do: *Our intention was to leave early in the morning.* ♦ *I have no intention of going to the wedding.*

goal (often used about your life or career plans) something that you hope to achieve: *What are your long-term goals?* ♦ *I've finally achieved my goal of getting a college degree.*

in . ten . tion . al / ɪn'tenʃənl / *adjective*

done on purpose, not by mistake

I'm sorry I upset you – it wasn't intentional!

→SYNONYM **deliberate**

▶ **in . ten . tion . al . ly** / ɪn'tenʃənəli / *adverb*

They broke the window intentionally.

→SYNONYM **deliberately**

PREFIX

inter-

between; from one to another

inter active

inter nationally

inter mission

in . ter . act **AWL** / ɪntər'ækt / *verb*

(**in . ter . acts** , **in . ter . act . ing** , **in . ter . act . ed**)

to communicate or mix with someone

She is studying the way children interact with each other.

▶ **in . ter . ac . tion** **AWL** / ɪntər'ækʃn / *noun*

[count , noncount]

social interaction

in . ter . ac . tive **AWL** / ɪntər'æktɪv / *adjective*

(**COMPUTERS**) involving direct communication both ways, between a computer or other form of technology and the person using it

interactive software for schools

in . ter . est 1  / ɪn'trəst / *noun*

1 [noncount , singular] wanting to know or learn about someone or something

He read the story with interest .

He shows no interest in politics.

2 [count] something that you like doing or learning about

His interests are computers and rock music.

3 [noncount] (**BUSINESS**) the extra money that you pay back if you borrow money or that you receive if you put money in a bank

Word building

There are two main types of **bank account** . If you have a **checking account** , you can take your money out at any time by using a **check** or an **ATM card** (= a card that you put into a machine, which gives you money) .

A **savings account** lets you keep your money in the bank to use later. You receive extra money, called **interest** , for keeping your money there.

in . ter . est 2  / ɪn'trəst / *verb*

(**in . ter . ests** , **in . ter . est . ing** , **in . ter . est . ed**)

to make someone want to know more

Religion doesn't interest her.

in . ter . est . ed  / ɪn'trəstəd / *adjective*

wanting to know more about someone or something

Are you interested in cars?

in . ter . est . ing  / ɪn'trəstɪŋ / *adjective*

A person or thing that is **interesting** makes you want to know more about them

This book is very interesting.

That's an interesting idea!

→ANTONYM **boring**

in . ter . fere / ɪntər'fɪr / *verb*

(**in . ter . feres** , **in . ter . fer . ing** , **in . ter . fered**)

1 to try to do something with or for someone, when they do not want your help

Don't interfere! Let John decide what he wants to do.

2 to stop something from being done well

His social life often interferes with his studies.

▶ **in . ter . fer . ence** / ɪntər'fɪrəns / *noun* [noncount]

in . te . ri . or / ɪn'tɪrɪər / *noun*

[count , usually singular]

the inside part

We painted the interior of the house white.

▶ **in . te . ri . or** *adjective*

interior walls

→ANTONYM **exterior**

in . ter . jec . tion / ɪntər'dʒɛkʃn / *noun*

[count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a short word or phrase that you say suddenly to show surprise, pain, happiness, or other feeling

"Oh," "Hey," and "Wow" are interjections.

→SYNONYM **exclamation**

in . ter . me . di . ate **AWL** / ˌɪntər'mɪdiət /
adjective

coming between two things or levels
She's in an intermediate class.

in . ter . mis . sion / ˌɪntər'mɪʃn / *noun*

[count]
a short period of time separating the parts of a play, concert, etc.

in . tern / 'ɪntərn / *noun*

[count]
1 (HEALTH) a doctor who has finished medical school and is working at a hospital to get practical training
2 a person, especially a student, who is working somewhere for a short time to learn about a particular job or career
a summer intern at a law firm

→ Look at **internship**.

in . ter . nal **AWL** / ɪn'tərnəl / *adjective*

of or on the inside
He has internal injuries (= inside his body).

→ ANTONYM **external**

▶ **in . ter . nal . ly** **AWL** / ɪn'tərnəli / *adverb*


We dealt with the matter internally.

in . ter . na . tion . al  / ˌɪntər'næʃənəl /
adjective

between different countries
international relations
an international flight

→ Look at **national**.

▶ **in . ter . na . tion . al . ly** / ˌɪntər'næʃənəli / *adverb*
an internationally famous musician

In . ter . net  / 'ɪntərnət / *noun* **the Internet**

(also *informal* **the Net**) [singular]
(COMPUTERS) the international system of computers that makes it possible for you to see information from all around the world on your computer and to send information to other computers

You can find out almost anything on the Internet.
Do you have Internet access?

Collocations

The Internet

connecting

connect to/log on to/access the Internet/the Web
go/be online/on the Internet

using

browse/surf/search the Internet/the Web
check out/visit a website/someone's blog
click/click on/follow a link
start/have/write/read a blog

chatting and sharing

chat with someone/your friends online
meet someone in/enter a chat room
download/upload music/a song/a video/a photo
post a comment/a message
share information/files

in . tern . ship / 'ɪntərnʃɪp / *noun* [count]

(BUSINESS) a period of time when someone, especially a student, works somewhere to learn about a particular job or career

I'm doing a summer internship with a law firm.

→ Look at **intern**.

in . ter . pret **AWL** / ɪn'tərprət / *verb*

(**in . ter . pret**s, **in . ter . pret . ing**, **in . ter . pret . ed**)

1 to say in one language what someone has said in another language

I can't speak Italian – can you interpret for me?

2 to explain the meaning of something

How would you interpret this poem?

in . ter . pre . ta . tion **AWL** / ɪn'tərprə'teɪʃn /

noun [count, noncount]

an explanation of something

What's your interpretation of these statistics?

in . ter . pret . er / ɪn'tərprətər / *noun*

[count]

a person whose job is to translate what someone is saying into another language

in . ter . ro . gate / ɪn'tərəgeɪt / *verb*

(**in . ter . ro . gates**, **in . ter . ro . gat . ing**,
in . ter . ro . gat . ed)

to ask someone a lot of questions over a long period of time
The prisoner was interrogated for six hours.

▶ **in . ter . ro . ga . tion** / ɪn'tərə'geɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

They took him away for interrogation.

in . ter . rupt  / ɪn'tə'rʌpt / *verb*

(**in . ter . rupt**s, **in . ter . rupt . ing**, **in . ter . rupt . ed**)

1 to say or do something to stop someone from speaking or doing something

Please don't interrupt me when I'm speaking.

2 to stop something for a time

The game was interrupted by rain.

▶ **in . ter . rup . tion** / ɪn'tə'rʌpʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

I can't do my homework here. There are too many interruptions.

in . ter . sec . tion / ɪn'tə'sekʃn / *noun* [count]

the place where two or more roads, lines, etc. meet and cross each other

Turn right at the next intersection.

in . ter . state / 'ɪntərsteɪt / *noun* [count]

a wide road for fast traffic that goes between states in the U.S.

Head south on Interstate 95 until you see the sign for Providence.

in . ter . val **AWL** / 'ɪntərvəl / *noun* [count]

a period of time between two events

There was an interval of several weeks between the attacks.

in . ter . view **1**  / 'ɪntərvju / *noun* [count]

1 a meeting when someone asks you questions to decide if you will get a job

I have a job interview tomorrow.

2 a meeting when someone answers questions for a newspaper or for a television or radio program

There was an interview with the candidate on TV last night.

in . ter . view **2** / 'ɪntərvju / *verb*

(**in . ter . view**s, **in . ter . view . ing**, **in . ter . view**ed)

to ask someone questions in an interview

They interviewed six people for the job.

▶ **in . ter . view . er** / 'ɪntərvjuər / *noun* [count]

The interviewer asked me why I wanted the job.

in . tes . tine / ɪn'testən / *noun*

[count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the tube in your body that carries food away from your stomach to the place where it leaves your body

→ Look at the picture at **body** .

in . ti . mate / ɪntəmət / *adjective*

(used about people) having a close relationship
They're intimate friends.

→ SYNONYM **close**

in . tim . i . date / ɪn'tɪmədeɪt / *verb*

(**in . tim . i . dates** , **in . tim . i . dat . ing** , **in . tim . i . dat . ed**)

to frighten someone so that they do what you want them to
Don't let her threats intimidate you.

▶ **in . tim . i . dat . ing** / ɪn'tɪmədeɪtɪŋ / *adjective*

The new coach is really intimidating.

▶ **in . tim . i . da . tion** / ɪn'tɪmə'deɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

the intimidation of a witness

in . to / ɪn'tə ; ɪntu / *preposition*

1 to the middle or the inside of something

Come into the kitchen.

I went into town.

He fell into the river.

2 in the direction of something

Please speak into the microphone.

3 against something

The car crashed into a tree.

4 a word that shows how someone or something changes

When it is very cold, water changes into ice.

They made the room into a bedroom.

5 a word that you use when you divide a number

4 into 12 is 3.

be into something

(*informal*)

to like something; to be interested in something

What kind of music are you into?

in . tol . er . a . ble / ɪn'tələrəbl / *adjective*

so bad or difficult that you cannot accept it

The situation was intolerable.

→ SYNONYM **unbearable**

in . tra . net / ɪn'trænɛt / *noun*

[count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a system of computers inside an organization that makes it possible for people to share information

→ Look at **Internet** .

in . tran . si . tive / ɪn'trænsətɪv / *adjective*

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) An **intransitive** verb does not have an object.

→ Look at **transitive** .

in . tri . cate / ɪn'trɪkət / *adjective*

having a lot of small parts or complicated details
an intricate design

in . trigue / ɪn'trɪg / *verb* (**in . trigues** ,

in . trigu . ing , **in . trigued**)

to make someone very interested

His story intrigued me.

▶ **in . trigu . ing** / ɪn'trɪgɪŋ / *adjective*

I find his novels intriguing.

in . tro . duce / ɪn'trə'dus / *verb*

(**in . tro . duc . es** , **in . tro . duc . ing** , **in . tro . duced**)

1 to bring people together for the first time and tell each of them the name of the other

She introduced me to her brother.

He introduced himself to me (= told me his name) .

STYLE

When we introduce people we say **this is** not "he is" or "she is" and not "here is": *Jan, this is Bob.* ♦ *Bob, this is Jan.*

When you meet someone for the first time, you can say **Hello** , **how are you?** or **Nice to meet you** .

2 to bring in something new

This law was introduced in 2002.

in . tro . duc . tion / ɪn'trə'dʌkʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] bringing in something new

the introduction of computers into schools

2 [count] bringing people together to meet each other

3 [count] a piece of writing at the beginning of a book that tells you about the book

in . tro . vert / ɪn'trəvɜrt / *noun* [count]

a quiet, shy person who finds it easier to be alone than with others → ANTONYM **extrovert**

in . trud . er / ɪn'trʌdər / *noun* [count]

a person who enters a place without permission

Police say the intruder was not armed.

in . tu . i . tion / ɪntu'ɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the feeling that you know something is true without being able to explain why

He seemed like a nice guy, but my intuition told me not to trust him.

In . u . it / ɪn'muət ; ɪnyuət / *noun* [plural]

a race of people from northern Canada and parts of Greenland and Alaska

in . vade / ɪn'veɪd / *verb*

(**in . vades** , **in . vad . ing** , **in . vad . ed**)

to go into another country to attack it

Military forces invaded in March that year.

The noun is **invasion** .

▶ **in . vad . er** / ɪn'veɪdər / *noun* [count]

They prepared to fight the invaders.

in . va . lid **1** / ɪn'væləd / *adjective*

not legally or officially acceptable

Your passport is invalid. → ANTONYM **valid**

in . va . lid **2** / ɪn'væləd / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a person who has been very sick for a long time and needs another person to take care of them

in . val . u . a . ble / ɪn'vælyəbl / *adjective*

very useful: *Your help was invaluable.*

Which word?

Be careful! **Invaluable** is not the opposite of **valuable** .

The opposite of **valuable** is **worthless** .

in . var . i . a . bly **AWL** / ɪn'veəriəbli / *adverb*

always or almost always

He invariably arrives late.

in . va . sion / ɪn'veɪʒn / *noun* [count, noncount]

a time when an army from one country goes into another country to attack it The verb is **invade** .

in . vent  / m'vɛnt / *verb*

(**in . vents** , **in . vent . ing** , **in . vent . ed**)

1 to make or think of something for the first time
Who invented the bicycle?

2 to say something that is not true
I realized that he had invented the whole story.

▶ **in . ven . tor** / m'vɛntər / *noun* [count]

Marconi was the inventor of the radio.

in . ven . tion / m'vɛnʃn / *noun*

1 [count] a thing that someone has made for the first time

2 [noncount] inventing something
The invention of the telephone changed the world.

in . ver . te . brate / m'vɛrtəbrət / *noun*

[count]

(**BIOLOGY**) any animal without a solid line of bones (a **backbone**) going along its body

worms and other invertebrates → ANTONYM **vertebrate**

in . vest  **AWL** / m'vest / *verb*

(**in . vests** , **in . vest . ing** , **in . vest . ed**)


(**BUSINESS**) to give money to a business or bank so that you will get more money back

He invested all his money in the company.

▶ **in . vest . ment**  **AWL** / m'vestmənt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

an investment of \$10,000

▶ **in . ves . tor**  **AWL** / m'vestər / *noun* [count]

She was looking for investors for her new company.

in . ves . ti . gate   **AWL** / m'vestəgeɪt / *verb*

(**in . ves . ti . gates** , **in . ves . ti . gat . ing** , **in . ves . ti . gat . ed**)

to try to find out about something

The police are investigating the murder.

▶ **in . ves . ti . ga . tion**  **AWL** / m'vestə'geɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

The company is under investigation for fraud.

in . vis . i . ble  **AWL** / m'vɪzəbl / *adjective*

If something is **invisible** , you cannot see it

Wind is invisible. → ANTONYM **visible**

in . vi . ta . tion  / m'vɪtə'ʃjən / *noun* [count]

If you have an **invitation** to go somewhere, someone has spoken or written to you and asked you to go

Joe sent me an invitation to his birthday party.

in . vite  / m'vaɪt / *verb*

(**in . vites** , **in . vit . ing** , **in . vit . ed**)

to ask someone to come to a party, to your house, etc.

Anna invited me to her party.

Let's invite them over for dinner.

in . voice / 'ɪnvɔɪs / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a list that shows how much you must pay for things that someone has sold you, or for work that someone has done for you

in . vol . un . tar . y / m'vɒləntəri / *adjective*

done without wanting or meaning to
an involuntary gasp of pain

in . vol . ve   **AWL** / m'vɒlv / *verb*

(**in . vol . ves** , **in . vol . v . ing** , **in . vol . ved**)

1 to have something as a part

The job involves using a computer.

2 If you **involve** someone in something, you make them take part in it

I want to involve more people in the concert.

in . vol . ved  **AWL** / m'vɒlvd / *adjective*

taking part in something; being part of something or connected with something

I'm very involved in local politics.

We need to interview the people involved.

in . ward / 'ɪnwərd / (also **in . wards** / 'ɪnwərdz /)

adverb

toward the inside or center

The doors open inward.

→ ANTONYM **outward**

i . o . dine / 'aɪədaɪn / *noun* [noncount]

(*symbol*)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a dark substance that is found in the water in oceans. A liquid containing **iodine** is sometimes used to clean cuts on your skin.

IOU / ,aɪ oʊ 'ju / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)

a piece of paper that shows you promise to pay someone the money you owe them **IOU** is a way of writing "I owe you."

IPA / ,aɪ pi 'eɪ / *abbreviation*

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a system of symbols to show how words sound **IPA** is short for "International Phonetic Alphabet."

IQ / ,aɪ 'kyu / *noun* [count]

a way of measuring how intelligent someone is

She has an IQ of 128.

IQ is short for "intelligence quotient."

PREFIX

ir-

(used with words beginning with "r") not; the opposite of

ir *regular*

ir *relevant*

ir *responsible*

ir *resistible*

i . ron **1**  / 'aɪərən / *noun*

1 [noncount] (*symbol* **Fe**) (**CHEMISTRY**) a strong hard metal

The gates are made of iron.

an iron bar

2 [count] a piece of electrical equipment that gets hot and that you use for making clothes smooth

Don't forget to unplug the iron.

i . ron **2** / 'aɪərən /

verb

(**i . rons** , **i . ron . ing** ,

i . roned)

to make clothes smooth

using an **iron** **1** (**2**)

Can you iron this shirt for me?

▶ **i . ron . ing**

/ 'aɪərənɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

clothes that need to be

ironed

I usually do the ironing on Sunday night.



i . ron . ic / aɪˈrɒnɪk / *adjective*

meaning the opposite of what you say
When I said it was a beautiful day, I was being ironic.

i . ron . ing board / ˈaɪrənɪŋ bɔːrd / *noun*

[count]
a special long table where you **iron** clothes

→ *Look at the picture at iron .*

i . ro . ny / ˈaɪrəni / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **i . ro . nies**)
a strange or unusual part of a situation that is different from what you expect

The irony is that when she finally got the job, she discovered she didn't like it.

ir . ra . tion . al **AWL** / ɪˈræʃənəl / *adjective*

not based on facts; not sensible
an irrational fear of worms

→ ANTONYM **rational**

▶ **ir . ra . tion . al . ly** **AWL** / ɪˈræʃənəli / *adverb*

to behave irrationally

ir . reg . u . lar / ɪˈregjələr / *adjective*

1 happening at different times

Their visits were irregular.

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) A word that is **irregular** does not have the usual verb forms or plural
“Catch” is an irregular verb.

→ ANTONYM **regular**

ir . rel . e . vant **AWL** / ɪˈreləvənt / *adjective*

not connected with something and not important
Your point is completely irrelevant to the discussion.

→ ANTONYM **relevant**

ir . re . sis . ti . ble / ɪˈrɪzɪstəbl / *adjective*

so powerful or attractive that you cannot stop yourself from wanting or doing it

Those chocolates look irresistible.

ir . re . spon . si . ble / ɪˈrɪspɒnsəbl / *adjective*

not thinking about the effect your actions will have; not sensible

It was irresponsible of him to leave his little sister alone in the house.

→ ANTONYM **responsible**

ir . ri . gate / ɪˈrɪgeɪt / *verb*

(**ir . ri . gates** , **ir . ri . gat . ing** , **ir . ri . gat . ed**)

to supply water to land for growing food, using pipes or other equipment

▶ **ir . ri . ga . tion** / ɪˈrɪˈgeɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

ir . ri . ta . ble / ɪˈrɪtəbl / *adjective*

becoming angry easily

He's very irritable in the morning.

ir . ri . tate / ɪˈrɪteɪt / *verb*

(**ir . ri . tates** , **ir . ri . tat . ing** , **ir . ri . tat . ed**)

1 to make someone angry

He irritates me when he asks so many questions.

2 (HEALTH) to make a part of your body hurt a little

Cigarette smoke irritates my eyes.

▶ **ir . ri . ta . tion** / ɪˈrɪˈteɪʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]

This plant can cause irritation to your skin.

▶ **ir . ri . tat . ing** / ɪˈrɪˈteɪtɪŋ / *adjective*

is / ɪz / *form of be*

SUFFIX

-ish

1 (in adjectives and nouns) describing nationality or language

Engl ish

Pol ish

2 (in adjectives) similar to

baby ish

child ish

3 (in adjectives) fairly; kind of

long ish

brown ish

Is . lam / ɪsˈlɑːm ; ɪzˈlɑːm / *noun* [noncount]

(RELIGION) the religion of Muslim people. **Islam** teaches that there is only one God and that Muhammad is his **Prophet** (= the person that God has chosen to give his message to people) .

▶ **Is . lam . ic** / ɪsˈlæmɪk ; ɪzˈlæmɪk / *adjective*

the Islamic faith

is . land  / ˈaɪlənd / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **island** sounds like **highland** , because we don't say the letter **s** in this word.

(GEOGRAPHY) a piece of land with water all around it
the Caribbean islands

is . n't / ɪznt / *short for is not*

i . so . late **AWL** / ˈaɪsəleɪt / *verb* (**i . so . lates** ,

i . so . lat . ing , **i . so . lat . ed**)

to keep someone or something separate from other people or things

If we isolate the animals that have the disease, the others won't catch it.


▶ **i . so . la . tion** **AWL** / ˌaɪsəˈleɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

The prisoner was kept in isolation for 24 hours.

i . so . lat . ed / ˈaɪsəleɪtəd / *adjective*

far from other people or things

an isolated house in the mountains

is . sue  **1** / ɪˈʃu / *noun* [count]

1 an important problem that people talk about

Pollution is a serious issue.

2 a magazine or newspaper of a particular day, week, or month

Have you read this week's issue?

is . sue **2** / ɪˈʃu / *verb*

(**is . sues** , **is . su . ing** , **is . sued**)

to give or say something officially

The soldiers were issued with uniforms.

The police department has issued a statement .

SUFFIX

-ist

(in nouns)

1 a person who has studied something or who does something as a job

art ist

econom ist

scient ist

2 a person who believes in something or belongs to a particular group

capital ist

commun ist

femin ist

IT / ,aɪ'ti/ **noun** [noncount]

(**COMPUTERS**) the study or use of computers and other electronic equipment to store and send information **IT** is short for "Information Technology."

it  / ɪt/ **pronoun** (plural **they** / ðeɪ / **them** / ðɛm /)

1 a word that shows a thing or animal

I like your shirt. Is it new?

Where's the coffee? I can't find it.

2 a word that points to an idea that follows

It's hard to learn a new language.

3 a word that shows who someone is

"Who's at the door?" "It's Joe."

4 a word at the beginning of a sentence about time, the weather, or distance

It's six o'clock.

It's hot today.

It's 100 miles from here to Philadelphia.

i . tal . ics / ɪ'tælɪks/ **noun** [plural]

a type of writing or printing in which the letters do not stand straight up

This sentence is in italics.

▶ **i . tal . ic** / ɪ'tælɪk/ **adjective**

italic writing

itch / ɪtʃ/ **noun** [count] (plural **itches**)

the feeling on your skin that makes you want to rub or scratch it

I have an itch on my back.

▶ **itch verb** (**itches** , **itching** , **itched**)

My nose itches.

Mosquito bites really itch.

itch . y / ɪtʃi/ **adjective** (**itch . i . er** , **itch . i . est**)


having or producing an **itch**

an itchy sweater

I feel itchy all over.

it'd / ɪtəd/

short for **it had** , **it would**

i . tem  **AWL** / ɪ'ætəm/ **noun** [count]

1 one thing in a list or group of things

What is the first item on the agenda?

an item of clothing

2 a piece of news

There was an interesting news item about the Olympics.

i . tin . er . ar . y / aɪ'tɪnəəri/ **noun** [count]


(plural **i . tin . er . ar . ies**)

a plan of a trip, including which way you will go, the places you will visit, etc.

I'll e-mail you my itinerary for my trip to San Francisco.

it'll / ɪtɪl/

short for **it will**

its  / ɪts/ **adjective**

of the thing or animal that you have just talked about

The dog hurt its leg.

The company has its annual meeting in June.

Which word?


Its or it's?

Be careful! **It's** is a short way of saying "it is" or "it has": **It's** (= it is) *cold today*. ♦ **It's** (= it has) *been raining*.

Its means "belonging to it": *The bird had broken its wing*.

it's / ɪts/

short for **it is** , **it has**

it . self  / ɪt'self/ **pronoun**

(plural **them . selves** / ðəm'selvz /)

1 a word that shows the same thing or animal that you have just talked about

The cat was washing itself.

2 a word that makes "it" stronger

The hotel itself was nice, but I didn't like the area.

by itself

1 without being controlled by a person

The machine will start by itself.

2 alone

The house stands by itself at the end of a dirt road.

I've / aɪv/

short for **I have**

i . vo . ry / ɪ'vɔəri/ **noun** [noncount]

the hard, white substance that the long teeth (called **tusks**) of an **elephant** (= a very large gray animal with big ears) are made of

i . vy / ɪ'vi/ **noun** [noncount]

a plant with dark green leaves that climbs up walls or trees

the I . vy League / ði ɪ'vi 'liːg/ **noun**

[singular]

a group of eight private colleges and universities in the north of the U.S. that are old and respected

an Ivy League education

Jj

J, j / dʒeɪ/ **noun** [count, noncount]

(plural **J's, j's** / dʒeɪz /)

the tenth letter of the English alphabet

"June" begins with a "J."

jab / dʒæb/ **verb** (**jabs** , **jabbing** , **jabbed**)

to push at someone with a sudden rough movement

She jabbed me in the stomach with her elbow.

▶ **jab noun** [count]

I felt a jab in my ribs.

jack / dʒæk/ **noun**

[count]

the playing card that has a picture of a young man on it

the jack of hearts

jack . et  / ˈdʒækət/ **noun**

[count]

a short coat with sleeves

→ *Look at the picture at **clothes** .*

jack . knife / ˈdʒæknaɪf/ **noun** [count]

(plural **jack . knives** / ˈdʒæknaɪvz /)

a small knife with one or more sharp parts (called **blades**) that fold down into the handle

→ **SYNONYM pocketknife**

jack-o'-lan . tern / ˈdʒæk ə ˌlæntərn/ **noun**

[count]

a large, round, orange vegetable (called a **pumpkin**) with a face cut into it, usually with a light inside. People make

jack-o'-lanterns for **Halloween** (= October 31) .

Culture

In the past, people believed that dead people appeared from their graves on **Halloween**.

Nowadays, children dress up as witches, ghosts, etc. and go to people's houses saying " **trick or treat** ," and the people give them candy.

People also make **jack-o'-lanterns**, where they cut shapes into a **pumpkin** (= a large orange vegetable) so that it looks like a face, and put a light inside.

jack . pot / 'dʒækpɒt / noun

[count]

the largest money prize you can win in a game

The lottery jackpot is \$5 million.

jade / dʒeɪd / noun

[noncount]

a hard, green stone that is used for making jewelry

a jade necklace

jag . ged / 'dʒæɡəd / adjective

rough, with a lot of sharp points

jagged rocks

jag . uar / 'dʒæɡwɑː / noun

[count]

a large wild cat with black spots that lives in Central and South America

jail / dʒeɪl / noun

[count, noncount]

a prison

He was sent to jail for two years.

► **jail verb** (**jails**, **jail ing**, **jailed**)

She was jailed for fraud.

jam 1 / dʒæm / noun

1 [noncount] sweet food made from fruit and sugar. You eat **jam** on bread

a jar of strawberry jam

→ Look at **jelly**.

2 [count] a situation in which you cannot move because there are too many people or vehicles

jam 2 / dʒæm / verb (**jams**, **jam ing**, **jammed**)

1 to push something into a place where there is not much space

She jammed all her clothes into a suitcase.

2 to fix something or to become fixed so that you cannot move it

I can't open the window. It's jammed.

jan . i . tor / 'dʒænətər / noun

[count]

a person whose job is to clean a large building

Jan . u . ar . y 🗓️ / 'dʒænyuəri / noun

[count, noncount] (*abbreviation Jan.*)

the first month of the year

jar / dʒɑː / noun [count]

a glass container for food

a jar of honey

→ Look at the picture at **container**.

jar . gon / 'dʒɑːɡən / noun

[noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) special or technical words that are used by a particular group of people, and that other people do not understand

I tried to read the contract, but there was too much legal jargon for me.

jave . lin / 'dʒævəlɪn / noun

(**SPORTS**)

1 [count] a long, pointed stick that people throw as a sport

2 **the javelin** [singular] the event or sport of throwing the **javelin**

the javelin



javelin

jaw / dʒɔː / noun

[count]

one of the two bones in the head of a person or animal that hold the teeth

→ Look at the picture at **face**.

jazz / dʒæz / noun

[noncount]

(**MUSIC**) a kind of music with a strong beat

a jazz band

jeal . ous / 'dʒeləs / adjective

1 angry or sad because you want what another person has

Ben was jealous of his brother's new car.

→ **SYNONYM** **envious**

2 angry or sad because you are afraid of losing someone's love

Sarah's boyfriend gets jealous if she talks to other guys.

► **jeal . ous . y** / 'dʒeləsi / noun

[noncount]

He felt sick with jealousy.

jeans 🗺️ / dʒiːnz / noun

[plural]

pants made of strong cotton material (called **denim**).

Jeans are usually blue

a pair of jeans

He wore jeans and a T-shirt.

→ Look at the picture at **clothes**.

Jeep™ / dʒiːp / noun

[count]

a strong car that can go well over rough land

jeer / dʒɪr / verb (**jeers**, **jeer ing**, **jeered**)

to laugh or shout at someone in an unkind way that shows you do not respect them

The crowd jeered at him.

jell . o (also **Jell-O™**) / 'dʒeləʊ / noun

[noncount]

a soft food with a fruit flavor, which shakes when you move it

jel . ly / 'dʒeli / noun

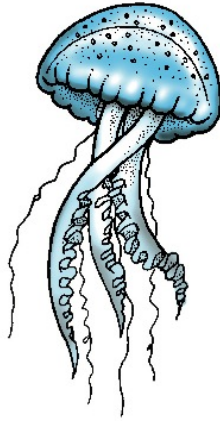
[noncount]

a sweet, smooth food made from fruit, which you eat on bread

a peanut butter and jelly sandwich
grape jelly

jel . ly . fish / 'dʒɛlifɪʃ /
noun [count]
 (plural **jel . ly . fish** or **jel . ly . fish . es**)
 an animal with a soft, pale body that lives in the ocean. **Jellyfish** have long thin parts that hang down and can hurt (or **sting**) you.

jellyfish



jerk 1 / dʒɜrk / **verb** (**jerks** , **jerk . ing** , **jerked**)
 to move quickly or suddenly; to pull or make something move like this
The car jerked forward.
She jerked the door open.

jerk 2 / dʒɜrk / **noun**
 [count]
 1 (*informal*) a person who behaves in an unkind or stupid way
I'm sorry I hurt your feelings. I feel like such a jerk.
 2 a sudden sharp movement
The bus started with a jerk.

jer . sey / 'dʒɜrzi / **noun** [count]
 (plural **jer . seys**)
 a shirt that is part of a sports uniform
a football jersey

Je . sus / 'dʒizəs /
 (also **Je . sus Christ** / 'dʒizəs 'kraɪst /) **noun**
 (RELIGION) the man who Christians believe is the Son of God

jet / dʒet / **noun**
 [count]
 1 a type of fast, modern airplane
 2 liquid or gas that comes very fast out of a small hole
a jet of gas
jets of water

jet lag / 'dʒɛt læg / **noun**
 [noncount]
 the feeling of being very tired after a long airplane trip to a place where the local time is different

Jew / dʒu / **noun**
 [count]
 (RELIGION) a person who follows the religion of Judaism
 ► **Jew . ish** / 'dʒuɪʃ / **adjective**
She is Jewish.
the Jewish holidays

jew . el / 'dʒuəl / **noun**
 [count]
 a beautiful stone that is very valuable
diamonds, rubies, and other jewels
 →SYNONYM **gem**

jew . el . er / 'dʒuəlɜr / **noun**
 [count]
 a person who sells, makes, or repairs jewelry and watches

jew . el . ry / 'dʒuəlri / **noun**
 [noncount]
 objects that people wear to decorate their fingers, ears, arms, etc.
a piece of gold jewelry
a jewelry store

jewelry



earrings



bracelet



necklace



ring



chain




pin

jig . saw puz . zle **jigsaw puzzle**
 / 'dʒɪgsɔ , pʌzl /
 (also **puz . zle**) **noun**
 [count]
 a picture in many pieces that you put together



jin . gle / 'dʒɪŋɡl / **verb** (**jin . gles** , **jin . gling** , **jin . gled**)
 to make a pleasant sound like small bells; to cause something to make this sound
She jingled the coins in her pocket.

jinx / dʒɪŋks / **noun** [singular]
 bad luck, or a person or thing that brings bad luck
jinx verb (**jinx . es** , **jinx . ing** , **jinxed**)
 to make someone have bad luck
 ► **jinxed** / dʒɪŋkst / **adjective**
 having a lot of bad luck
After my third accident in a month, I began to think I was jinxed.

job  / dʒɒb / **noun** [count]
 1 the work that you do for money
She got a job as a waitress.
Peter just lost his job .

Word building
 When you **apply for** a job, you **fill out** an **application form** or you send a letter and your **résumé** (= a list of your experience and education) .
 You **have an interview** , and the **employer** asks for **references** (= letters from other people saying what you can do) . Some jobs are **full-time** and some are **part-time** .

If you **get fired**, you lose your job. When you reach a certain age, you **retire** (= stop working).

To find out what someone's job is, we say: **What do you do?**

2 something that you must do

I have a lot of jobs to do around the house.

do a good job

to do something well

You did a good job on your homework.

out of a job

without paid work

→SYNONYM **unemployed**

Thesaurus

job the work that you do to earn money: *My dad told me to go out and get a job.* ♦ *She's trying to find a full-time job.* ♦ *I'm only doing my job* (= I'm doing what I am paid to do). ♦ *He's looking for a job in teaching.*

work the job that you do to earn money. **Work** is a noncount noun, so you cannot say "a work" or "works": *It's very difficult to find work in this city.* ♦ *I've been out of work* (= without a job) *for almost a year.* ♦ *She goes jogging every morning before work.*

employment the state of having a job that you are paid to do. This is a noncount noun, and is a more formal word than **work** and **job**: *The company provides employment for 150 staff.* ♦ *I'm only looking for part-time employment right now.*

career the jobs that someone has in a particular area of work over a period of time. Your **career** often involves several jobs, which usually involve more responsibility as time passes: *a teaching career* ♦ *a career in politics* ♦ *Why did you decide on a career as a vet?*

profession a job that needs special training and higher education: *the legal profession* ♦ *She hopes to enter the medical profession.* ♦ *He's a teacher by profession.*

jockey / 'dʒɑki / **noun** [count] (*plural jockeys*)

(SPORTS) a person who rides horses in races

jog / dʒɑg / **verb** (*jogs, jogging, jogged*)

to run slowly for exercise

I jogged around the park.

I go jogging every morning.

▶ **jog noun** [singular]

She goes for a jog before breakfast.

▶ **jogger** / 'dʒɑgə / **noun** [count]

a person who goes **jogging** for exercise

join / dʒɔɪn / **verb** (*joins, joining, joined*)

1 to become a member of a group

He joined the army.

Would you like to join our book club?

2 to come together with someone or something

Will you join us for dinner?

This road joins the main highway soon.

3 to bring or fasten one thing to another thing

The tunnel joins New York to New Jersey.

Join the two pieces of wood together.

join in to do something with other people

Everyone started singing, but he refused to join in.

joint **1** / dʒɔɪnt / **adjective**

involving two or more people together

The report was a joint effort (= we worked on it together).

My wife and I have a joint bank account.

joint **2** / dʒɔɪnt / **noun** [count]

1 a part of your body where two bones fit together and you are able to bend

2 a place where two parts of something join together
the joints of the pipe

joke **1** / dʒʊk / **noun**

[count]

something that you say or do to make people laugh, for example a funny story that you tell

She told us a joke.

I didn't get the joke (= understand it).

joke **2** / dʒʊk / **verb** (*jokes, joking, joked*)

to tell funny stories; to say things that are funny but not true

They were laughing and joking together.

I didn't mean what I said – I was only joking.

joker / 'dʒʊkə / **noun**

[count]

1 a person who likes to tell jokes or play tricks

2 an extra card which can be used instead of any card in some games

Did you take the jokers out of the deck?

jolly / 'dʒɒli / **adjective** (*jolly, jollier, jolliest*)

happy and full of fun

jolt / dʒɒlt / **verb** (*jolts, jolting, jolted*)

to move or to make someone or something move in a sudden rough way

The bus jolted to a stop.

The crash jolted us forward.

→SYNONYM **jerk**

▶ **jolt noun** [count, usually singular]

The train stopped with a jolt.

jot / dʒɒt / **verb** (*jots, jotting, jotted*)

jot something down to write something quickly

I jotted down his phone number.

journal **AWL** / 'dʒɜːnl / **noun**

[count]

1 a magazine about one particular thing

a medical journal

2 a book where you write what you have done each day

Do you keep a journal?

→SYNONYM **diary**

journalism / 'dʒɜːnəlɪzəm / **noun**

[noncount]

the work of collecting and reporting news for newspapers, television, etc.

journalist / 'dʒɜːnəlɪst / **noun** [count]

a person whose job is to collect and report news for newspapers, television, etc.

journey / 'dʒɜːni / **noun** [count]

(*plural journeys*)

a long trip from one place to another

The book is about her journey through South America.

Thesaurus

trip an act of traveling from one place to another, and usually back again. A **trip** can be short or long, and can be for business or pleasure: *a business trip* ♦ *a round-the-world trip* ♦ *a trip to the grocery store* ♦ *They took a trip down the river.* ♦ *We just got back from our trip to Japan. We had a great time.*

travel the general activity of moving from place to place. With this meaning, **travel** is a noncount noun. A person's **travels** are the time he or she spends traveling, especially in foreign countries and for pleasure: *air/rail/space travel* ♦ *Foreign travel is very popular these days.* ♦ *The book is about her travels around Europe.*

journey a long and often difficult trip from one place to another: *It was a dangerous journey across the mountains.* ♦ *They continued their journey on foot.*

expedition a long, organized trip to find out about a place or to do something special: *He led the first expedition to the North Pole.* ♦ *She made two expeditions to Brazil to study the wild plants.*

voyage a long trip by water or in space: *The Titanic sank on its first voyage.* ♦ *The spacecraft began its voyage to Jupiter.*

joy / dʒɔɪ / **noun** [noncount]

a very happy feeling

Their children give them so much joy.

▶ **joy . ful** / 'dʒɔɪfl / **adjective**

very happy

a joyful occasion

joy . stick / 'dʒɔɪstɪk / **noun**

[count]

a handle that you move to control something, for example a computer game

Jr.


abbreviation of **Junior**

Martin Luther King, Jr.

Ju . da . ism / 'dʒʊdɪ,ɪzəm / **noun**

[noncount]

(**RELIGION**) the religion of the Jewish people

judge 1  / dʒʌdʒ / **noun** [count]

1 the person in a court of law who decides how to punish someone

The judge sent him to prison for 20 years.

2 a person who chooses the winner of a competition

judge 2  / dʒʌdʒ / **verb**

(**judg . es** , **judg . ing** , **judged**)

1 to have or to form an opinion about someone or something

It's difficult to judge how long the project will take.

2 to decide who or what wins a competition

The principal judged the poster competition.

judg . ment (also **judge . ment**) / 'dʒʌdʒmənt / **noun**

1 [noncount] your ability to form opinions or make sensible decisions

Use your judgment (= you decide) .

In my judgment , she will do the job very well.

2 [count, noncount] the decision of a judge in a court of law

ju . di . cial / dʒu'diʃl / **adjective**

connected with a court of law, a judge, or a judgment

the court's judicial powers

the judicial branch of the federal government

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch** , the **executive branch** , and the **judicial branch** .

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress** , which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives** .

The executive branch is led by the **president** , and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians) .

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court** , which is the most important court in the country.

ju . do / 'dʒʊdʊ / **noun** [noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a sport where two people fight and try to throw each other onto the floor

jug / dʒʌg / **noun** [count]

a container with a handle and a small hole at the top, which you use for holding liquids

a jug of wine



jug . gle / 'dʒʌgl /

verb (**jug . gles** , **jug . gling** , **jug . gled**)

1 to keep two or more things in the air by throwing and catching them quickly

2 to try to do two or more important jobs or activities at the same time

She's trying to juggle her career with raising a family.

▶ **jug . gler** / 'dʒʌglər / **noun** [count]



juice  / dʒʊs / **noun** [count, noncount]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **juice** sounds like **loose** .
the liquid from fruit and vegetables

a glass of orange juice

juic . y / 'dʒʊsi / **adjective** (**juic . i . er** , **juic . i . est**)

full of juice

juicy tomatoes

juke . box / 'dʒʊkbɒks / **noun** [count]

(*plural* **juke . box . es**)

(**MUSIC**) a machine in a bar or restaurant that plays music when you put money in it

Ju . ly  / dʒʊ'laɪ / **noun** [count, noncount]

(*abbreviation* **Jul.**)

the seventh month of the year

jum . ble / 'dʒʌmbl / **noun** [singular]

a lot of things that are mixed together in a messy way
a jumble of old clothes and books

▶ **jum·bled** / 'dʒʌmbld / *adjective*

a jumbled heap of old toys

jum·bo / 'dʒʌmbou / *adjective*

(informal)

very large

jumbo shrimp with garlic sauce

jump 🗨️ / dʒʌmp / *verb*

(**jumps**, **jump·ing**, **jumped**)

1 to move quickly off the ground, using your legs to push you up

The cat jumped onto the table.

The horse jumped over the wall.

2 to move quickly

He jumped into the car and drove away.

3 to move suddenly because you are surprised or scared

A loud noise made me jump.

4 to increase suddenly by a large amount

His salary jumped by \$20,000 when he got promoted.

jump at something to accept an opportunity or an offer with enthusiasm

Of course, I jumped at the chance to work in New York for a year.

jump rope

to jump many times over a rope that is turning, as a game or as a form of exercise

The children are outside jumping rope.

jump *noun* [count]

With a huge jump the horse cleared the fence.

jump rope / 'dʒʌmp roop / *noun* [count]

a rope that you use for jumping over again and again as a game or as a form of exercise

jump·y / 'dʒʌmpi / *adjective*

(**jump·i·er**, **jump·i·est**) (informal)

nervous or worried

Why are you so jumpy today?

junc·tion / 'dʒʌŋkʃn / *noun* [count]

a place where roads or railroad lines meet

There was an accident at the junction of Mill Road and Route 7.

June 🗨️ / dʒun / *noun* [count, noncount]

(abbreviation **Jun.**)

the sixth month of the year

jun·gle / 'dʒʌŋgl / *noun* [count, noncount]

(GEOGRAPHY) a thick forest in a hot part of the world
the jungles of South America

jun·ior 1 / 'dʒunyər / *adjective*

1 connected with the third year of high school or college

I spent my junior year abroad in Paris.

2 Junior (abbreviation **Jr.**) a word that is used after the name of a son who has the same name as his father

Martin Luther King, Jr.

3 having a lower position or less experience in an organization

a junior senator

4 of or for children below a particular age

the junior tennis championships

→ Look at **senior**.

jun·ior 2 / 'dʒunyər / *noun* [count]

a student in eleventh grade in high school or the third year of college

a high school junior

→ Look at **freshman**, **senior 2 (1)**, **sophomore**.

jun·ior col·lege / 'dʒunyər 'kɒlɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

a college where you can study for two years to get a degree (called an **associate's degree**) or prepare for another college or university

→ Look at **community college**.

jun·ior high school / 'dʒunyər 'haɪ skul /

(also **jun·ior high**) *noun* [count, noncount]

a school for children between the ages of about 11 and 14

Word building

In the U.S., children start **elementary school** when they are 5. The first year of this is called **kindergarten**.

When children are around 11 years old, they move to **middle school** (or **junior high school**), and when they reach the age of around 14, they start **high school**.

Each year of school is called a **grade**. When a child is around 6 years old they are in **first grade**, and the last year of high school is the **twelfth grade**.

junk / dʒʌŋk / *noun*

[noncount]

things that are old or have no use

The garage is full of junk.

junk food / 'dʒʌŋk fud / *noun* [noncount]

(informal)

food that is quick and easy to prepare and eat, but that is bad for your health

junk mail / 'dʒʌŋk meɪl / *noun*

[noncount]

advertisements that companies send to people who have not asked for them

→ Look at **spam**.

ju·ry / 'dʒɔri / *noun* [count] (plural **ju·ries**)

a group of people in a court of law who decide if someone has done something wrong or not

The jury decided that the woman was guilty of killing her husband.

just 1 🗨️ / dʒʌst / *adverb*

1 exactly

This jacket is just my size.

You're just in time.

She looks just like her mother.

2 a very short time before

I just heard the news.

Jim isn't here – he just went out.

3 at this or that moment; now or very soon

I'm just going to make some coffee.

She called just as I was going to bed.

4 a word that makes what you say stronger

Just look at that funny little dog!

5 only

It's just a small gift.

just about

(informal)

almost; very nearly

I've met just about everyone.

just a minute; **just a moment**

used for asking someone to wait for a short time

Just a moment – there's someone at the door.

just 2 / dʒʌst / *adjective*

fair and right

a just punishment

→ ANTONYM **unjust**

jus . tice / 'dʒʌstəs / *noun*

1 [noncount] treatment of people in a fair way
the struggle for justice

→ANTONYM **injustice**

2 [noncount] the law
the criminal justice system

3 [count] a judge in an important court of law
a Supreme Court justice

jus . ti . fi . ca . tion **AWL** / ,dʒʌstəfə'keɪʃn /

noun [count, noncount]

a good reason for doing something

There's no justification for firing him.

jus . ti . fy **AWL** / 'dʒʌstəfaɪ / *verb* (**jus . ti . fies** ,

jus . ti . fy . ing , **jus . ti . fied** , **has jus . ti . fied**)

to give or be a good reason for something

Can you justify what you did?

ju . ve . nile / 'dʒuvənaɪ ; 'dʒuvənɪ / *adjective*

(*formal*)

connected with young people who are not yet adults

juvenile crime

▶ **ju . ve . nile** *noun* [count]

Kk

K, k / keɪ / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural K's, k's* / keɪz /)

the eleventh letter of the English alphabet

"King" begins with a "K."

kan . ga . roo / ,kæŋgə'ru /

noun [count]

(*plural kan . ga . roos*)

an Australian animal that jumps on its strong back legs and carries its babies in a pocket on its front

kangaroo



ka . ra . te / kə'rati / *noun*

[noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a Japanese sport where people fight with their hands and feet

kay . ak

/ 'kaɪæk / *noun*

[count]

a light narrow boat for one person, which you move through the water using a piece of wood with a flat part at each end (called a **paddle**)

kayak



keen / kin / *adjective*

(**keen . er** , **keen . est**)

1 very good or strong

keen eyesight

2 wanting to do something

Mike was keen to go out, but I wanted to stay at home.

keep  / kip / *verb*

(**keeps** , **keep . ing** , **kept** /

kept / **has kept**)

1 to continue to have something

You can keep that book – I don't need it.

2 to stay in a particular state or condition

We tried to keep warm .

3 to make someone or something stay in a particular state or condition

Keep this door closed.

I'm sorry to keep you waiting .

4 to put or store something in a particular place

Where do you keep the coffee?

5 to continue doing something; to do something many times

Keep driving until you see the gas station, then turn left.

She keeps forgetting my name.

6 to do what you promised or arranged

I always keep my promises.

Can you keep a secret?

7 to stay fresh

Will this fish keep until tomorrow?

keep away from someone or something to not go near someone or something

Keep away from the river, children.

keep someone from doing something to stop someone from doing something

You can't keep me from going out!

keep going to continue

I was very tired, but I kept going to the end of the race.

keep off something to not go on something

Keep off the grass!

keep on doing something to continue doing something; to do something many times

That man keeps on looking at me.

keep out to stay outside

The sign on the door said "Danger. Keep out!"

keep someone or something out to stop someone or something from going in

We put a fence around the yard to keep the deer out.

keep up with someone or something to go as fast as another person or thing so that you are together

Don't walk so quickly – I can't keep up with you.

ken . nel / 'kenl / *noun*

[count]

a place where dogs can stay while their owners are away

kept

form of keep

ker . o . sene / 'kerəsɪn / *noun*

[noncount]

a type of oil that people burn to produce heat or light

ketch . up / 'ketʃəp / *noun*

[noncount]

a cold sauce made from tomatoes

ket . tle / 'ketl / (also **tea . ket . tle** / 'ti,ketl /) *noun*

[count]

a container with a handle, for boiling water

key 1  / ki / *noun* [count]

1 a piece of metal that opens or closes a lock

Have you seen my car keys?

2 something that helps you achieve or understand something

A good education is the key to success.

3 one of the parts of a computer, a piano, or other musical instrument that you press with your fingers

Press the escape key to exit the program.

Pianos have black and white keys.

→ Look at the picture at **computer**.

4 (**MUSIC**) a set of musical notes that is based on one particular note

This piece is in the key of A minor.

5 answers to questions

Check your answers with the key at the back of the book.

keys



piano keys



key

key 2 / ki / *verb* (**keys** , **key . ing** , **keyed**)

key something in to put words or numbers into a computer by pressing the keys

Key in your password.

key . board / 'ki:bɔ:d / *noun* [count]

1 all the keys on a computer or piano

*Look at the picture at **computer**.*

2 (**MUSIC**) a musical instrument like a small electrical piano

key . hole / 'ki:həʊl / *noun* [count]

a hole in a lock where you put a key

key ring / 'ki:rɪŋ / *noun* [count]

a metal ring that you keep keys on

→ Look at the picture at **key**.

kg

abbreviation of **kilogram**

khak . i / 'kæki / *adjective*

having the pale brown-green or brown-yellow color of a soldier's uniform

khaki pants

khak . i noun [noncount]

khak . is / 'kækiz / *noun* [plural]

a pair of pants that are a brown-green or light brown color

a pair of khakis and a casual shirt

kick 1  / kɪk / *verb* (**kicks** , **kick . ing** , **kicked**)

1 to hit someone or something with your foot

I kicked the ball to Chris.

2 to move your foot or feet up and down quickly

The little boy was kicking and screaming.

kick off

(*informal*)

to begin an event

He kicked off his latest tour in Chicago last week.

kick someone out

(*informal*)

to make someone leave a place

He was kicked out of school for fighting.

kick 2  / kɪk / *noun*

[count]

1 a movement with your foot or your leg, usually to hit something with your foot

If the door won't open, give it a kick.

2 (*informal*) a feeling of excitement


He gets a kick out of driving fast cars.

kick . off / 'kɪkɔf / *noun*

[count]

(**SPORTS**) the start of a game of football

Kickoff is at 4 p.m.

kid 1  / kɪd / *noun* [count]

1 (*informal*) a child

How old are your kids?

He's a smart kid.

2 a young **goat** (= an animal with horns that lives in mountain areas)

kid 2  / kɪd / *verb* (**kids** , **kid . ding** , **kid . ded**)

(*informal*)

to say something that is not true, as a joke

I didn't mean it. I was just kidding.

kid . nap / 'kɪdnæp / *verb*

(**kid . naps** , **kid . nap . ping** , **kid . napped**)

to take someone away and hide them, so that their family or friends will pay money to free them

▶ **kid . nap . per** / 'kɪdnæpə / *noun* [count]

The kidnappers are demanding a ransom of \$1 million.

▶ **kid . nap . ping** / 'kɪdnæpɪŋ / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the kidnapping of 12 U.S. citizens

kid . ney / 'kɪdni / *noun* [count]

(*plural kid . neys*)

(**BIOLOGY**) one of the two parts inside your body that take waste liquid from your blood

kill  / kɪl / *verb* (**kills** , **kill . ing** , **killed**)

to make someone or something die

Three people were killed in the accident.

If you water this plant too much, you'll kill it.

▶ **kill . er** / 'kɪlər / *noun* [count]

a person, animal, or thing that kills

ki . lo / 'ki:ləʊ / *noun* [count] (*plural ki . los*)


short for kilogram

kil . o . byte / 'kɪləbaɪt / *noun* [count]

(*abbreviation KB*)

(**COMPUTERS**) a unit of computer memory, equal to just over a thousand **bytes** (= small units of information)

→ Look at **gigabyte** , **megabyte** .

kil . o . gram  / 'kɪləgræm / (*also ki . lo*) *noun*

[count] (*abbreviation kg*)

a measure of weight. There are 1,000 **grams** , or around 2.2 **pounds** , in a **kilogram**

I bought two kilos of potatoes.

kil . o . me . ter  / kɪ'lɒmətə ; 'kɪləmɪtə / *noun*

[count] (*abbreviation km*)

a measure of length. There are 1,000 **meters** , or around 0.62 **miles** , in a kilometer.

kin / kɪn / *noun* [plural]

(*formal*)

the people in your family

Who is your next of kin (= your closest family member) ?

kind 1  / kɑnd / *noun*

[count]

a group of things or people that are the same in some way

What kind of music do you like?

The bakery sells ten different kinds of bread.


→SYNONYM **type**

kind of

(*informal*)

a little; slightly

He looks kind of tired.

kind 2  / kɑnd / *adjective*

(**kind . er** , **kind . est**)

friendly and good to other people

"Can I carry your bag?" "Thanks. That's very kind of you."

Be kind to animals.

→ANTONYM **unkind**

▶ **kind . ly** / 'kɑndli / *adverb*

She kindly drove me to the train station.

kin . der . gar . ten / 'kɪndər,gɑrtən / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the first year of school for children, which they start when they are around 5 years old

Hannah's in kindergarten this year. Next year she'll start first grade.

Word building

In the U.S., children start **elementary school** when they are 5. The first year of this is called **kindergarten**.

When children are around 11 years old, they move to **middle school** (or **junior high school**), and when they reach the age of around 14, they start **high school**.

Each year of school is called a **grade**. When a child is around 6 years old they are in **first grade**, and the last year of high school is the **twelfth grade**.

kind . ness  / 'kɑɪndnəs / *noun*

[noncount]

the quality of being kind: *Thank you for your kindness.*

king  / kɪŋ / *noun*

[count]

a man from a royal family who rules a country

the king of Jordan →Look at **queen**.

king . dom / 'kɪŋdəm / *noun*

[count]

a country where a king or queen rules

the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

kiss  / kɪs / *verb*

(**kiss . es** , **kiss . ing** , **kissed**)

to touch someone with your lips to show love or to say hello or goodbye: *She kissed me on the cheek.*

They kissed, and then he left.

▶ **kiss noun** [count] (*plural* **kiss . es**)

Give me a kiss!

kit / kɪt / *noun*

[count]

1 a set of equipment or tools that you need for a particular purpose: *a first-aid kit*

2 a set of small pieces that you put together to make something: *a model airplane kit*

kitch . en / 'kɪtʃən / *noun*

[count]

a room where you cook food

kitchen utensils



sieve



can opener



corkscrew



ladle



whisk




ice-cream scoop

kite / kaɪt / *noun* [count]

a toy that you fly in the wind on a long piece of string



kite

kit . ten  / 'kɪtn / *noun* [count]

a young cat

→Look at the picture at **cat**.

ki . wi / 'kiwi / *noun* [count] (*plural* **ki . wis**)

(also **ki . wi fruit** / 'kiwi frʊt / *plural* **ki . wi fruit**)

a small, green fruit with black seeds and rough, brown skin

→Look at the picture at **fruit**.

Kleen . ex™ / 'klineks / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural* **Kleen . ex . es**)

a thin piece of soft paper that you use to clean your nose

→SYNONYM **tissue**

km

abbreviation of **kilometer**


knead / nid / *verb*

(**kneads** , **knead . ing** , **knead . ed**)

to press and stretch a mixture of flour and water (called **dough**) to make bread

PRONUNCIATION

If a word starts with the letters **KN**, the **K** is always silent. So the word **knead** sounds like **need**, **know** sounds like **no**, and **knight** sounds like **night**.

knee  / ni / **noun** [count]

the part in the middle of your leg where it bends
I fell down and cut my knee.

→ Look at the picture at **leg**.

knee . cap / 'nikæp / **noun** [count]

the bone that covers the front of your knee

kneel / ni:l / **verb** (**kneels** , **kneel . ing** , **knelt** / nelt / or **kneeled** , **has knelt** or **has kneeled**)

to bend your legs and rest on one or both of your knees
He knelt down to pray.

She was kneeling on the floor.

knew

form of **know**

knife  / naif

/ **noun** [count]

(plural **knives**

/ naivz /)

a sharp, metal thing with a handle that you use to cut things or to fight

a knife and fork



knife



fork

knight / naɪt / **noun** [count]

a soldier of a high level who rode a horse and fought for his king a long time ago

knit / nɪt / **verb** (**knits** , **knit . ting** , **knit . ted** or **knit** / nɪt / **has knit . ted** or **has knit**)

to make clothes from thick cotton or wool thread (called **yarn**) using **knitting needles**

My grandmother is knitting a sweater for me.

► **knit . ting** / 'nɪtɪŋ / **noun** [noncount]

I brought some knitting to do while I was waiting.

knit . ting nee . dle / 'nɪtɪŋ , nidl / **noun**

[count]

one of two metal, plastic, or wooden sticks that you use to **knit** with

knives

plural of **knife**

knob / nɒb / **noun** [count]

1 a round handle on a door or drawer

2 a round thing that you turn to control part of a machine
the volume control knob

knock **1**  / nɒk / **verb**

(**knocks** , **knock . ing** , **knocked**)

1 to hit something and make a noise

I knocked on the door, but no one answered.

2 to hit something hard, usually by accident

I knocked my head on the door.

She knocked a glass off the table.

knock someone down ; **knock someone over** to hit someone so that they fall onto the ground

The boy was knocked down by a car.

knock something down to break a building so that it falls down

They're knocking down the old houses.

→ SYNONYM **demolish**

knock someone out to make someone fall asleep or become unconscious

That cold medicine really knocked me out.

knock something over to hit something so that it falls over

I knocked over a vase of flowers.

knock **2**  / nɒk / **noun**

[count]

the action of hitting something, or the sound that this makes

I heard a knock at the door.

knot **1**  / nat /

noun [count]

a place where you have tied two pieces of rope, string, etc. together

I tied a knot in the rope.

Can you undo this knot (= make it loose) ?

knot **2** / nat / **verb**

(**knots** , **knot . ting** , **knot . ted**)

to tie a knot in something

He knotted the ends of the rope together.

know  / nəʊ / **verb**

(**knows** , **know . ing** , **knew** / nu / **has known** / nəʊn /)

1 to have information in your head

I don't know her name.

He knows a lot about cars.

Do you know how to use this machine?

Did you know that he's moving to Los Angeles?

2 to be familiar with a person or place

I have known Mario for six years.

I know Boston pretty well.

I liked him when I got to know him (=started to know him).

I know

(*informal*)

used to agree with something someone has just said

"What a ridiculous situation!" "I know."

let someone know

to tell someone about something

Let me know if you need any help.

you know

words that you use when you are thinking about what to say next, or to remind someone of something

Well, you know, it's hard to explain.

I just saw Maggie. You know – Jim's wife.

know-how / 'nəʊ haʊ / **noun**

[noncount]

(*informal*)

practical knowledge, or the ability to do something

I don't think we have the technical know-how for this job.

knowl . edge  / 'nɒlɪdʒ / **noun**

[noncount , singular]

what you know and understand about something

He has a good knowledge of U.S. history.

He did it without my knowledge (= I did not know) .

knowl . edge . a . ble / 'nɒlɪdʒəbl / **adjective**

knowing a lot

She's very knowledgeable about history.

known

form of **know**

knuck . le / 'nʌkl / **noun**

[count]

one of the parts where your fingers bend or where they join your hand



knot

ko . a . la / kou'ələ /

(also **ko . a . la bear**

/ kou,ələ'ber /) **noun** [count]

an Australian animal with large ears and thick gray fur, which lives in trees

koala



the Ko . ran (also **the Qu . r'an , the Qu . ran**)

/ ðə kə'ræn ; ðə kə'ran / **noun** [singular]

(RELIGION) the most important book in the Islamic religion

ko . sher / 'kouʃər / **adjective**

(used about food) prepared according to the rules of Jewish law

kung fu / ,kʌŋ'fu / **noun** [noncount]

(SPORTS) a Chinese style of fighting in which people use their hands and feet as weapons

L

L, l / ɛl / **noun** [count, noncount]

1 (plural **L's, l's** / ɛlz /) the twelfth letter of the English alphabet

"Lake" begins with an "L."

2 l abbreviation of **liter**

lab / læb / **noun** [count]

(informal)

short for **laboratory**

la . bel **1** **AWL** / 'leɪbl / **noun** [count]

a piece of paper or material on something that tells you about it

The label lists the nutritional information.

The washing instructions are on the label.

la . bel **2** **AWL** / 'leɪbl / **verb**

(**la . bels** , **la . bel . ing** , **la . beled**)

to put a **label** on something

I labeled all the boxes with my name and address.

la . bor **AWL** / 'leɪbər / **noun** [noncount]

hard work that you do with your hands and body
manual labor (= work using your hands)

lab . o . ra . to . ry / 'læbrətəri / **noun** [count]

(plural **lab . o . ra . to . ries**) (also informal **lab**)

a special room where scientists work

a research laboratory

La . bor Day / 'leɪbər deɪ / **noun**

[count, noncount]

a holiday on the first Monday in September, when banks, schools, and many businesses are closed

la . bor . er / 'leɪbərər / **noun** [count]

a person who does hard work with their hands and body
a farm laborer

la . bor un . ion / 'leɪbər ,junjən / **noun** [count]

an organization for people who do the same type of work.
Labor unions try to get better pay and working conditions for their members.

→SYNONYM **union**

lace / leɪs / **noun**

1 [noncount] very thin cloth with holes that form a pretty pattern

lace curtains

2 [count] a string that you use for tying your shoe

Tie your laces or you'll trip over them.

→SYNONYM **shoelace**

lack **1** / læk / **noun** [noncount , singular]

the state of not having something or of not having enough of something

There is a lack of good teachers.

lack **2** / læk / **verb** (**lacks** , **lack . ing** , **lacked**)

to have none or not enough of something

He lacked confidence.

lad . der / 'lædər / **noun**

[count]

a thing that you climb up when you want to reach a high place. A **ladder** is made of two tall pieces of metal or wood with shorter pieces between them (called **rungs**).

ladder



ladies' room / 'leɪdɪz rum / **noun** [count]

a room in a public building that has toilets for women to use

Where is the ladies' room, please?

→Look at **men's room** , **restroom** .

la . dle / 'leɪdl / **noun** [count]

a spoon in the shape of a cup with a long handle, used for serving soup

→Look at the picture at **kitchen** .

la . dy / 'leɪdi / **noun** [count] (plural **la . dies**)

1 a polite way of saying "woman"

an elderly lady

Good evening, ladies and gentlemen .

→Look at **gentleman** .

2 (informal) a rude way of talking to a woman who you do not know

Hey lady, hurry up!

la . dy . bug / 'leɪdɪbʌg / **noun** [count]

a small red or orange insect with black spots

→Look at the picture at **insect** .

laid

form of **lay** **1**

laid-back / ,leɪd 'bæk / *adjective*

(*informal*)

calm and relaxed; not worried

lain

form of **lie** 1

lake / leɪk / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a big area of water with land all around it
Lake Erie

We went swimming in the lake.

lamb / læm / *noun*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **lamb** sounds like **ham** , because we don't say the letter **b** in this word.

1 [count] a young sheep

2 [noncount] meat from a **lamb**

We had roast lamb for dinner.

lame / leɪm / *adjective*

1 (**HEALTH**) not able to walk well

My horse is lame.

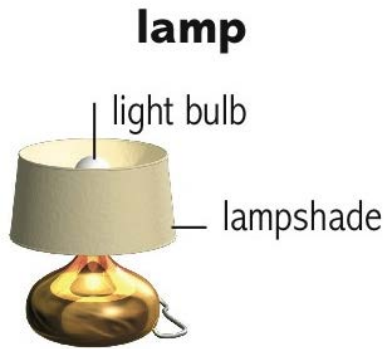
2 (*informal*) not very good, interesting, or exciting
This party is so lame. Let's go home.

lamp / læmp /

noun [count]

a thing that gives light

It was dark, so I switched on the lamp.



lamp . shade / 'læmpʃeɪd / *noun* [count]

a cover for a lamp

→Look at the picture at **lamp** .

land 1 / lænd / *noun*

(**GEOGRAPHY**)

1 [noncount] the part of the earth that is not the ocean
After two weeks in a boat, we were happy to be back on land.

2 [noncount] a piece of ground

*They bought some land and built a house on it.
land for farming*

3 [count]

(*formal*)

a country

She returned to the land where she was born.

land 2 / lænd / *verb*

(**lands** , **land . ing** , **land . ed**)

1 to come down from the air or to bring something down to the ground

The plane landed at La Guardia airport.

The pilot landed the plane safely.

He fell off the ladder and landed on his back.

2 to go onto land or to put something onto land from a ship

The Pilgrims landed in Massachusetts in 1620.

land . fill / 'lændfɪl / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a place where large amounts of garbage and other waste material are put into the ground and covered with earth

land . ing / 'lændɪŋ / *noun*

[count]

1 coming down onto the ground in an airplane

The plane made an emergency landing in a field.

→ANTONYM **takeoff**

2 the area at the top of stairs in a building

There's a telephone on the landing.

land . la . dy / 'lændleɪdi / *noun* [count]

(plural **land . la . dies**)

a woman who rents a house or room to people for money

land . lord / 'lændlɔːd / *noun*

[count]

a man who rents a house or room to people for money

land . mark / 'lændmɑːk / *noun* [count]

1 a big building or another thing that you can see easily from far away

The Statue of Liberty is one of New York's most famous landmarks.

2 an important stage in the development of something

The Fourth of July celebrates an important landmark in American history.

land . scape / 'lænskeɪp / *noun*

[count]

everything you can see in an area of land

The desert landscape is very beautiful.

land . slide / 'lændslaɪd / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a sudden fall of earth, rocks, etc. down the side of a mountain

lane / leɪn / *noun* [count]

1 one part of a wide road

We were driving in the middle lane of the highway.

Thesaurus

road a hard surface made for vehicles to travel on. The short way of writing "Road" in addresses is **Rd.** : *My address is 32 Danfield Rd., St Louis.* ♦ *country/mountain roads* ♦ *Where does this road go?* ♦ *I live on a very busy road.* ♦ *Take the first road on the left.*

street a road in a city or town that has buildings on one or both sides. The short way of writing "Street" in addresses is **St.** : *1281 Tobin St.* ♦ *a street map of San Francisco* ♦ *You can't drive down there. It's a one-way street.* ♦ *They live across the street from us.*

highway a big road that connects cities and towns: *Highway 101 between Ventura and Los Angeles* ♦ *Take the highway to Flagstaff.* ♦ *There was a traffic jam on the highway.*

lane one part of a larger road, marked with painted lines to keep lines of traffic separate: *a four-lane highway* ♦ *You're in the wrong lane for turning right.*

avenue a wide street in a city or town. This word is often used in the names of city streets, and can be written as **Ave.** : *109 Fifth Ave.* ♦ *We stayed at a hotel on Lexington Avenue.*

2 (**SPORTS**) a section of a swimming pool or sports track for one person to go along
He'll be running in lane 2.

3 a word used in the names of some streets in towns or cities

We live at 1015 Beech Lane.

The short way of writing "Lane" in street names is **Ln.**
100 Roberts Ln.

lan . guage / 'læŋgwɪdʒ / *noun*

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS)

1 [count] words that people from a particular country say and write

“Do you speak any foreign languages?” “Yes, I speak French and Italian.”

2 [noncount] words that people use to speak and write
This word is not often used in spoken language.

lan . tern / 'læntərn / *noun*

[count]

a light in a container made of glass or paper, which usually has a handle so you can carry it

lap / læp / *noun* [count]

1 the flat part at the top of your legs when you are sitting
The boy was sitting on his mom’s lap .

2 one trip around a track in a race
There are three more laps to go in the race.

lap . top / 'læptɒp / *noun* [count]

(COMPUTERS) a small computer that is easy to carry

large / lɑ:dʒ / *adjective* (**larg . er** , **larg . est**)

big
They live in a large house.

She has a large family.

Do you have this shirt in a large size?

→ANTONYM **small**

large . ly / 'lɑ:dʒli / *adverb*

mostly

The room is largely used for meetings.

→SYNONYM **mainly**

lar . va / 'lɑ:və / *noun* [count]

(plural **lar . vae** / 'lɑ:vi /)

(BIOLOGY) an insect at the stage when it has just come out of an egg, and has a short fat body and no legs

la . ser / 'leɪzər / *noun* [count]

(PHYSICS) an instrument that makes a very strong line of light (called a **laser beam**). Some **lasers** are used to cut metal and others are used by doctors in operations.

lash / læʃ /

= **eyelash**

las . so / 'læsəʊ / *noun* [count]

(plural **las . sos** or **las . soes**)

a long rope with a circle at one end, which is used for catching cows and horses

▶ **las . so verb**

(**las . sos** or **las . soes** , **las . so . ing** , **las . soed**)

last 1 / læst / *adjective*

1 after all the others

December is the last month of the year.

→ANTONYM **first**

2 just before now; most recent

It’s June now, so last month was May.

I was at school last week, but this week I’m on vacation.

Did you go out last (= yesterday) night?

3 the **last** person or thing is the only one left
Who wants the last cookie?

▶ **last . ly** / 'læstli / *adverb*

finally, as the last thing

Lastly, I want to thank my parents for all their help.

last 2 / læst / *adverb*

1 after all the others

He finished last in the race.

2 at a time that is nearest to now

I last saw Jim in 2009.

last 3 / læst / *verb* (**lasts** , **last . ing** , **last . ed**)

1 to continue for a time

The concert lasted for three hours.

How long did the game last?

2 to be enough for a certain time

We have enough food to last us till next week.

last 4 / læst / *noun* [count] **the last**

(plural **the last**)

a person or thing that comes after all the others; what comes at the end

I was the last to arrive at the party.

at last

in the end; after some time

She waited all week, and at last the letter arrived.

→SYNONYM **finally**

last . ing / 'læstɪŋ / *adjective*

continuing for a long time

Their trip to Niagara Falls made a lasting impression on them.

last-min . ute / ,læst 'mɪnət / *adjective*

done or decided just before something happens or just before it is too late

a last-minute change in plans

a few last-minute adjustments

last name / 'læst ,neɪm / *noun* [count]

the part of your name that other members of your family also have

My first name’s Emma, my last name’s Russell.

→SYNONYM **family name**

Word building

Your **first name** or **given name** is the name that your parents give you when you are born. Many people also have a **middle name** .

Your **last name** or **family name** is the name that everyone in your family has. When a woman gets married, she usually takes her husband’s last name. Her old last name is then called her **maiden name** , and her new one is her **married name** .

A **nickname** is a name that your friends or family sometimes call you instead of your real name: *His real name is Robert, but his nickname is Shorty.*

late / leɪt / *adjective, adverb* (**lat . er** , **lat . est**)

1 after the usual or right time

I went to bed late last night.

I was late for school today (= I arrived late) .

My train was late.

→ANTONYM **early**

2 near the end of a time

They arrived in the late afternoon.

She’s in her late twenties (=between the age of 25 and 29) .

→ANTONYM **early**

3 no longer alive; dead

Her late husband was a doctor.

a late night

an evening when you go to bed later than usual

at the latest

no later than a time or a date

Please be here by twelve o’clock at the latest.

late .ly / 'leɪtli / *adverb*

recently

Have you seen Mark lately?

The weather has been very bad lately.

lat .er 1 / 'leɪtər / *adverb*

at a time in the future; after the time you are talking about
See you later.

His father died later that year.

→ANTONYM **earlier**

later on (*informal*)

at a time in the future; after the time you are talking about
I'm going out later on.

lat .er 2 / 'leɪtər / *adjective*

1 coming after something else or at a time in the future

The game has been postponed to a later date.

2 near the end of a period of time

the later part of the twentieth century

→ANTONYM **earlier**

lat .est / 'leɪtəst / *adjective*

the newest or most recent

the latest fashions

Lat .in / 'lætɪn / *noun* [noncount]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the language that people used a long time ago in ancient Rome

Do you study Latin at school?

▶**Lat .in** *adjective*

Latin poetry

La .tin A .mer .i .ca / ,lætɪn ə'merɪkə / *noun*

[noncount]

the parts of the American continent where Spanish or Portuguese is the main language

▶**La .tin A .mer .i .can** / ,lætɪn ə'merɪkən / *adjective*

Latin American music

lat .i .tude / 'læɪtɪtʊd / *noun* [noncount]

(GEOGRAPHY) the distance of a place north or south of the line around the middle of the earth (called the **equator**).

Latitude is measured in degrees.

→Look at **longitude** . , →Look at the picture at **earth** .

lat .te / 'leɪtər / *noun* [count]

a drink that is made by adding a small amount of strong coffee to a cup of hot milk

This café is too expensive. They're charging \$5 for a latte!

→Look at **cappuccino** , **espresso** .

the lat .ter / ðə 'lætər / *noun* [singular]

the second of two things or people

I studied both French and German, but I preferred the latter. →Look at **the former** .

laugh 1 / læf / *verb*

(**laughs** , **laugh .ing** , **laughed**)

to make sounds to show that you are happy or that you think something is funny

His jokes always make me laugh.

laugh at someone or something to laugh to show that you think someone or something is funny or silly

The children laughed at the clown.

They all laughed at me when I said I was afraid of spiders.

laugh 2 / læf / *noun* [count]

the sound you make when you are happy or when you think something is funny

My brother has a loud laugh.

She told us a joke and we all had a good laugh (= laughed a lot) .

for a laugh

as a joke; for fun

The boys put a spider in her bed for a laugh.

laugh .ter / 'læftər / *noun* [noncount]

the sound of laughing

I could hear laughter in the next room.

launch / lɒntʃ / *verb*

(**launch .es** , **launch .ing** , **launched**)

1 to start something new

The magazine was launched last year.

2 to put a ship into the water or a **spacecraft** (= a vehicle that travels in space) into the sky

This ship was launched in 2005.

Laun .dro .mat™ (also **laun .dro .mat**)

/ 'lɒndrəmæt / *noun* [count]

a place where you pay to wash and dry your clothes in machines

laun .dry / 'lɒndri / *noun* [noncount]

clothes and sheets that you must wash or that you have washed

a pile of dirty laundry

la .va / 'lævə / *noun* [noncount]

(GEOGRAPHY) hot, liquid rock that comes out of a mountain with an opening at the top (called a **volcano**)

→Look at the picture at **volcano** .

lav .a .to .ry / 'lævətəri / *noun* [count]

(plural **lav .a .to .ries**)

(*formal*)

a room with a toilet in a public place like an airplane

Where's the lavatory, please?

lav .en .der / 'lævəndər / *noun* [noncount]

a plant with purple flowers that have a nice smell

law / lɔ / *noun* (POLITICS)

1 [count] a rule of a country that says what people may or may not do

There is a law against carrying guns.

2 the law [noncount] all the rules of a country

Stealing is against the law (= illegal) .

You're breaking the law (= doing something illegal) .

3 [noncount] the rules of a country as a subject of study

She is studying law.

lawn / lɒn / *noun* [count, noncount]

an area of short grass next to or around a building

They were sitting on the lawn.

lawn .mow .er

/ 'lɒn,məʊər / *noun* [count]

a machine that you use to cut grass

lawnmower



law . suit / 'ləʊt / (also **suit**) *noun*

[count]

a legal argument that a person or group brings to a court of law so that it can be decided who is right and who is wrong

law . yer / 'ləʊjə / *noun*

[count]

a person who has studied law and who helps people or talks for them in a court of law

lay 1 / leɪ / *verb*

(**lays** , **lay . ing** , **laid** / leɪd / **has laid**)

1 to put someone or something carefully on another thing
I laid the papers on the desk.

Which word?

Lay or lie?

Lay has an object: *He is laying a carpet in our new house.* The past tense is **laid** : / / *She laid the baby down gently on the bed.*

Lie does not have an object: *He is lying on the beach.* The past tense is **lay** : *She was tired so she lay on the bed.*

2 to make an egg

Birds and insects lay eggs.

lay someone off to stop giving work to someone, especially because there is not enough work to do

The company had to lay off 500 auto workers.

lay 2

form of **lie 1**

lay . er / 'leɪə / *noun*

[count]

something flat that lies on another thing or that is between other things

The table was covered with a thin layer of dust.

The cake has a layer of jam in the middle.

You'll need several layers of clothing.

→ Look at **the ozone layer** .

la . zy / 'leɪzi / *adjective* (**la . zi . er** , **la . zi . est**)

1 A person who is **lazy** does not want to work

Don't be so lazy – come and help me!

My teacher said I was lazy.

2 making you feel that you do not want to do very much

a lazy summer's day

▶ **la . zi . ness** / 'leɪzɪnəs / *noun* [noncount]

lb.

abbreviation of **pound** (1)

lead 1 / lid / *verb*

(**leads** , **lead . ing** , **led** / led / **has led**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **lead** usually sounds like **need** .

However, when it means a soft gray metal or the part inside a pencil, it sounds like **red** .

1 to take a person or an animal somewhere by going with them or in front of them

He led me to the classroom.

2 to go to a place

This path leads to the river.

3 to make something happen

Smoking can lead to heart disease.

4 to have a particular type of life

They lead a very busy life.

5 to be the first or the best, for example in a race or game

Who's leading in the race?

6 to control a group of people

Who will lead the discussion?

lead 2 / lid / *noun*

1 **the lead** [singular] the first place or position in front of other people

An American runner has taken the lead .

Who is in the lead (= winning) ?

2 [singular] the amount by which someone is in front of another person

He has a lead of about ten minutes and is expected to win the race.

3 [count] a piece of information that may help give the answer to a problem

The police have a new lead on the murder case.

lead 3 / led / *noun*

1 [noncount] (*symbol Pb*) (**CHEMISTRY**) a soft, gray metal that is very heavy. **Lead** is used to make things like water pipes and roofs.

2 [count, noncount] the gray part inside a pencil

lead . er / 'liːdə / *noun* [count]

1 a person who controls a group of people

They chose a new leader.

2 a person or thing that is the first or the best

The leader is ten yards in front of the other runners.

lead . er . ship / 'liːdəʃɪp / *noun* [noncount]

the state or position of being the person who controls a group of people

The country is under new leadership (= has new leaders) .

lead . ing / 'liːdɪŋ / *adjective*

best or most important

He's one of the leading experts in this field.

leaf / liːf / *noun* [count] (*plural leaves / livz /*)

(**BIOLOGY**) one of the flat green parts that grow on a plant or tree

Leaves are starting to fall from the trees.

→ Look at the picture at **plant** .

leaf . let / 'liːflət / *noun* [count]

a piece of paper with writing on it that gives information about something

I picked up a leaflet on local museums and art galleries.

league / liːg / *noun* [count]

1 (**SPORTS**) a group of teams that play against each other in a sport

the National Football League

2 a group of people or countries that work together to do something

the League of Nations

leak 1 / liːk / *verb* (**leaks** , **leak . ing** , **leaked**)

1 to have a hole that liquid or gas can go through

The roof of our house leaks when it rains.

The boat is leaking.

2 (used about liquid or gas) to go out through a hole

Water is leaking from the pipe.

leak 2 / liːk / *noun* [count]

a small hole that liquid or gas can get through

There's a leak in the pipe.

▶ **leak . y** / 'liːki / *adjective* (**leak . i . er** , **leak . i . est**)

a leaky roof

lean 1 / liːn / *verb* (**leans** , **lean . ing** , **leaned**)

1 to not be straight; to bend forward, backward, or to the side

She leaned out of the window and waved.

2 to put your body or a thing against another thing

Lean your bike against the wall.

lean 2 / lin / adjective (lean .er , lean .est)

1 thin and healthy
He is tall and lean.

Thesaurus

thin is a general word to describe a person who is not fat. It can be used with a positive, negative, or neutral meaning: *He's tall and thin.* ♦ *She has long, thin legs.* ♦ *You need to eat more. You're too thin!* ♦ *She was looking pale and thin.*

→ANTONYM **fat**

slim is a positive word, meaning thin in an attractive way. It is often used to describe women: *How do you manage to stay so slim?* ♦ *He put his arm around her slim waist.*

skinny is a more informal word meaning very thin. It can be used with a negative meaning to describe someone who is too thin: *a skinny movie star* ♦ *He was such a skinny kid.* ♦ *skinny legs/arms*

lean is a positive word, and means thin and healthy. It is often used to describe men: *He had a lean, muscular body.* ♦ *He's tall, lean, and handsome.*

underweight describes a person who weighs less than the normal or expected amount. It is used by doctors or health professionals: *She's dangerously underweight.*

→ANTONYM **overweight**

2 **Lean** meat does not have very much fat.

leap / lip / verb (leaps , leap .ing , leaped or leapt / lept / has leaped or has leapt)

to jump high or a long way
The cat leaped onto the table.

leap noun [count]

With one leap, he was over the top of the wall.

leap year / 'lip yɪr / noun [count]

a year when February has 29 days. **Leap years** happen every four years.

learn / lɜ:n / verb (learns , learn .ing , learned)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **learn** sounds like **turn** .

1 to find out something, or how to do something, by studying or by doing it often

When did you learn to swim?

I learned German at school.

Learn this list of words for homework (= so you can remember them) .

2 to hear about something

I was sorry to learn of your father's death.

► **learn .ing** / 'lɜ:nɪŋ / noun [noncount]

the process of learning something
new methods of language learning

learn .er / 'lɜ:nə / noun [count]

a person who is learning

This dictionary is for learners of English.

lease / li:s / noun [count]

an official written agreement between the owner of a building or land and the person who rents it

I just signed the lease for my new apartment.

► **lease verb** (leas .es , leas .ing , leased)

They lease the land from a local farmer.

leash / li:f / noun [count] (plural leash .es)

a long piece of leather or a chain that you attach to a dog's neck so that it walks with you

All dogs must be kept on a leash .

least / list / adjective, pronoun, adverb

1 the smallest amount of something

Sue has a lot of money, Jan has less, and Kate has the least.

→ANTONYM **most**

2 less than all others

I bought the least expensive tickets.

→ANTONYM **most**

at least

1 not less than

It will cost at least \$50.

2 although other things are bad

We're not rich, but at least we're happy.

not in the least

not at all

"Are you angry?" "Not in the least!"

leath .er / 'leðə / noun [noncount]

the skin of an animal that is used to make things like shoes, jackets, or bags

a leather jacket

leave 1 / liv / verb

(leaves , leav .ing , left / left / has left)

1 to go away from a place or a person

The train leaves at 8:40.

He left home when he was 22.

We're leaving for Connecticut tomorrow.

2 to let someone or something stay in the same place or in the same way

Leave the door open, please.

3 to forget to bring something with you

I left my books at home.

I can't find my glasses. Maybe I left them behind at work.

4 to make something stay; to not use something

Leave some cake for me!

5 to give something to someone when you die

She left all her money to her two sons.

6 to give the responsibility for something to another person

I'll leave it to you to organize the food.

be left

to still be there after everything else has gone

There is only one piece of cake left.

leave someone or something alone

to not touch, bother, or speak to someone or something

Leave me alone – I'm busy!

Leave that bag alone – it's mine!

leave someone or something out to not put in or do something; to not include someone or something

The other children left him out of the game.

I left out question 3 in the exam because it was too difficult.

leave 2 / liv / noun

[noncount]

a period of time when you are away from work for a special reason

She's not working – she's on sick leave .

I'm taking a six-week leave of absence from work.

leaves

plural of leaf

lec .ture AWL / 'lektʃə / noun [count]

1 a talk to a group of people to teach them about something
She gave an interesting lecture on the history of science.

2 a serious talk to someone that explains what they have done wrong or how they should behave

My parents gave me a lecture about staying out too late.

► **lec . ture** *verb*

(**lec . tures** , **lec . tur . ing** , **lec . tured**)

Professor Sims lectures on modern art.

The police officer lectured the boys about running across the street.

lec . tur . er **AWL** / 'lektʃərə / *noun* [count]

a person who gives talks to teach people about a subject, especially as a job in a college

My history professor is a great lecturer.

led

form of **lead** 1

ledge / ledʒ / *noun* [count]

a long, narrow, flat place, for example under a window or on the side of a mountain

a window ledge

leek / lik / *noun* [count]

a vegetable like a long onion that is white at one end and green at the other

leek and potato soup

left 1

form of **leave** 1

left 2 **AWL** / left / *adjective, adverb*

on the side where your heart is in the body

I broke my left arm.

Turn left at the church.

→ANTONYM **right**

left 3 **AWL** / left / *noun* [singular]

1 the left side or direction

To the left is the town library.

The house is on your left .

→ANTONYM **right**

2 **the left** (**POLITICS**) political groups who support changes in society to make people more equal

The left proposes higher taxes for the rich.

→ANTONYM **the right**

left-hand / 'left hænd / *adjective*

of or on the left

Your heart is on the left-hand side of your body.

→ANTONYM **right-hand**

left-hand . ed / ,left 'hændəd / *adjective, adverb*

using your left hand more easily than your right hand, for example when you write

Are you left-handed?

I can't write left-handed.

→ANTONYM **right-handed**

left . o . vers / 'left,ʊvəz / *noun* [plural]

food that has not been eaten at the end of a meal and is kept to be eaten later

left-wing / ,left 'wɪŋ / *adjective*

(**POLITICS**) having political ideas that support changes in society to make people more equal

left-wing politicians

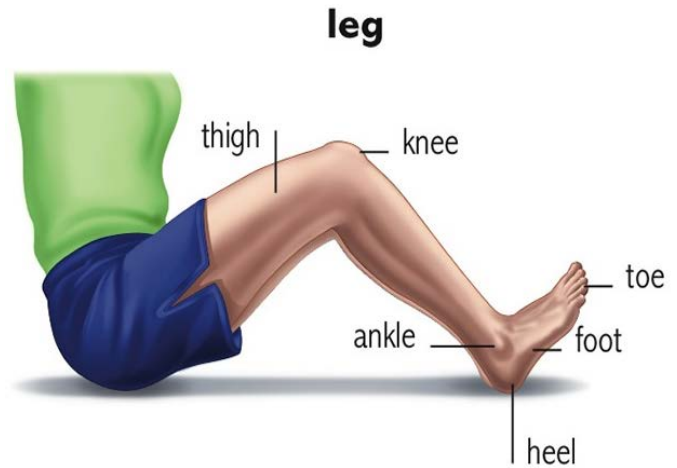
→ANTONYM **right-wing**

leg **AWL** / leg / *noun* [count]

1 one of the long parts of the body of a person or an animal that is used for walking and standing

A spider has eight legs.

She sat down and crossed her legs.



2 one of the parts of a pair of pants that covers your leg

a pants leg

3 one of the long parts that a table or chair stands on

a table leg

leg . a . cy / 'legəsi / *noun* [count]

(plural **leg . a . cies**)

a situation that exists because of something that happened in the past

Future generations will be left with a legacy of pollution.

le . gal **AWL** / 'li:ɡl / *adjective*

1 using or connected with the law

legal advice

2 allowed by the law

In many parts of the U.S. it is legal to carry a gun.

→ANTONYM **illegal** , **against the law**

► **le . gal . ly** **AWL** / 'li:ɡəli / *adverb*

They are not legally married.

le . gal . ize / 'li:ɡəlaɪz / *verb*

(**le . gal . iz . es** , **le . gal . iz . ing** , **le . gal . ized**)

to make something allowed by law

leg . end / 'ledʒənd / *noun* [count]

1 an old story that is perhaps not true

the legend of Robin Hood

2 a very famous person

He was a legend in the world of music.

► **leg . en . dar . y** / 'ledʒəndəri / *adjective*

the legendary tennis players Venus and Serena Williams

leg . i . ble / 'ledʒəbl / *adjective*

clear enough to read

legible writing

→ANTONYM **illegible**

leg . is . late **AWL** / 'ledʒəsleɪt / *verb*

(**leg . is . lat . es** , **leg . is . lat . ing** , **leg . is . lat . ed**)

(**POLITICS**) to make a law about something

to legislate against discrimination

leg . is . la . tion **AWL** / ,ledʒəs'leɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

(**POLITICS**) a group of laws, or the process of making laws

The government is planning to bring in new legislation to help small businesses.

leg . is . la . tive **AWL** / 'ledʒəsleɪtɪv / *adjective*

(*formal*)

(**POLITICS**) connected with the act of making laws

the legislative powers of Congress

the legislative branch of the government

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch** , the **executive branch** , and the **judicial branch** .

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress** , which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives** .

The executive branch is led by the **president** , and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians) .

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court** , which is the most important court in the country.

leg . is . la . ture **AWL** / 'ledʒəsleɪtʃər / **noun**
[count]

(**POLITICS**) a group of people who have the power to make and change laws

the Kansas state legislature

le . git . i . mate / lɪ'dʒɪtɪmət / **adjective**

1 reasonable or acceptable

This program is not a legitimate use of taxpayers' money.

2 allowed by law

Are all of his business activities completely legitimate?

lei . sure / 'liːʃər / **noun** [noncount]


the time when you are not working and can do what you want

leisure activities

lei . sure . ly / 'liːʃərli / **adjective**

done in a slow and calm way

to walk at a leisurely pace

lem . on  / 'lemən / **noun** [count, noncount]

a yellow fruit with **sour** (= sharp tasting) juice that is used for giving flavor to food and drink

lemon juice → Look at the picture at **fruit** .

lem . on . ade / ,lemə'neɪd / **noun**

[count, noncount]

a drink that is made from fresh lemon juice, sugar, and water

lend  / lend / **verb**

(**lends** , **lend . ing** , **lent** / lent / **has lent**)

to give something to someone for a short time

I lent the book to Jo.

Rick lent me his car for an hour.

The bank will lend us up to \$50,000.

Which word?

Borrow or lend?

If you **borrow** something, you have it for a short time and you must give it back: *I borrowed a DVD from Alex for the weekend.*

If you **lend** something, you give it to someone for a short time: *Alex lent me a DVD for the weekend.*

length  / lenθ / **noun** [count, noncount]

how long something is

The table is two yards in length.

We measured the length of the garden.

The adjective is **long** .

→ Look at the picture at **dimension** .

length . en / 'lenθən / **verb**

(**length . ens** , **length . en . ing** , **length . ened**)

to become or to make something longer

I need to lengthen this skirt.

length . wise / 'lenθwaɪz / **adjective**

in a direction along the length of something

Fold the paper lengthwise.

length . y / 'lenθi / **adjective**

(**length . i . er** , **length . i . est**)

very long

a lengthy meeting

le . ni . ent / 'liniənt / **adjective**

If a punishment, or the person who gives the punishment, is **lenient** , it is not as strict as you expected

The judge was too lenient. She should have gone to jail.

lens / lenz / **noun** [count] (*plural lens . es*)

(**PHYSICS**) a special piece of glass in things like cameras or glasses. It makes things look bigger, smaller, or clearer when you look through it.

→ Look at the picture at **glasses** , **microscope** .

lent

form of **lend**

len . til / 'lentl / **noun** [count]

a small, round, dried seed. You cook **lentils** in water before you eat them

lentil soup

leop . ard / 'lepərd /

noun [count]

a wild animal like a big cat with yellow fur and dark spots. **Leopards** live in Africa and southern Asia.

leopard



le . o . tard / 'liətərd / **noun**

[count]


a piece of clothing that fits the body tightly from the neck to the tops of the legs. **Leotards** are worn by dancers or by women in some sports.

les . bi . an / 'lezbiən / **noun** [count]

a woman who is attracted to other women

► **les . bi . an** **adjective**

a lesbian relationship

less 1  / les / **adjective, pronoun**

a smaller amount of something

A poor person has less money than a rich person.

The doctor advised him to drink less coffee.

→ ANTONYM **more** ,

→ Look at **least** .

less 2  / les / **adverb**

not so much

It rains less in summer.

I'm too fat – I must try to eat less.

He's less intelligent than his sister.


→ ANTONYM **more** , Look at **least** .

SUFFIX**-less**

(in adjectives) not having something; without
hope less
pain less
thought less
use less

less . en / 'lesn / *verb*

(**less . ens**, **less . en . ing**, **less . ened**)
 to become or to make something less
This medicine will lessen the pain.

les . son  / 'lesn / *noun* [count]

a time when you learn something with a teacher
She gives piano lessons.
I'm taking driving lessons.

let  / let / *verb* (**lets**, **let . ting**, **let**, **has let**)

1 to allow someone or something to do something
Her parents won't let her stay out after 11 o'clock.
Let me carry your bag.
Let the dog in (= let it come in).

Which word?**Allow or let?**

Allow is used in both formal and informal English. **Let** is very common in spoken English.

You **allow** someone **to do** something, but you **let** someone **do** something (without "to"): *Jenny was allowed to stay up late last night.* ♦ *Her parents let her stay up late.*

You cannot use **let** in the passive. You must use **allow** and **to**: *They let him take the test again.* ♦ *He was allowed to take the test again.*

2 let's used for making suggestions about what you and other people can do

Let's go to the movies tonight.

Let's not go out this evening.

let someone down to not do something that you promised to do for someone

Claire let me down. We agreed to meet at eight o'clock but she didn't come.

let go of someone or something ; let someone or something go

to stop holding someone or something

Let go of my hand!

Let me go. You're hurting me!

let someone know

to tell someone something

If you need any help, let me know.

let someone off to not punish someone

He wasn't sent to prison – the judge let him off.

le . thal / 'liθl / *adjective*

Something that is **lethal** can cause a lot of damage or death
a lethal weapon →SYNONYM **deadly**

let . ter  / 'letə / *noun* [count]

1 a piece of writing that one person sends to another person

He got a letter from his cousin this morning.

I'm writing a thank-you letter for the flowers she sent me.

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a sign in writing that represents a sound in a language

Z is the last letter in the English alphabet.

let . tuce / 'letʃs / *noun* [count, noncount]

a plant with big green leaves that you eat cold in salads


→Look at the picture at **vegetable** .

leu . ke . mi . a / lu'kimiə / *noun* [noncount]

(HEALTH) a very serious disease of the blood

lev . ee / 'levi / *noun* [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a low wall built at the side of a river to prevent a flood

lev . el  / 'levl / *noun* [count]

1 the amount, size, or number of something
a low level of unemployment

2 how high something is

The town is 1500 feet above sea level.

a beginning-level Spanish class

lev . el **2** / 'levl / *adjective*

1 with no part higher than another part

We need level ground to play soccer on.

This shelf isn't level. →SYNONYM **flat**

2 at the same height, standard, or position

The two teams are level with 40 points each.

His head is level with his mother's shoulder.

lev . er / 'levə ; 'livə / *noun* [count]

1 a handle that you pull or push to make a machine work

Pull this lever.

2 a bar for lifting something heavy or opening something.

You put one end under the thing you want to lift or open, and push the other end.

li . a . ble / 'laɪəbl / *adjective*

responsible for paying the cost of something

Is the company liable for the damage?

be liable to do something

to be likely to do something

We're all liable to have accidents when we're very tired.

li . ar / 'laɪə / *noun* [count]

a person who says or writes things that are not true (called **lies**)

I don't believe her – she's a liar.

The verb is **lie** .

li . bel / 'laɪbl / *noun* [count, noncount]

the act of printing something about someone that is not true and would give people a bad opinion of him or her

The actor is suing the newspaper for libel.

lib . er . al **AWL** / 'lɪbərəl / *adjective*

1 A person who is **liberal** lets other people do and think what they want

Kim's parents are very liberal, but mine are strict.

2 (POLITICS) supporting political and social changes to make people more equal

liberal democrats

→ANTONYM **conservative**

lib . er . al arts / ,lɪbərəl 'ɑ:ts / *noun* [plural]

subjects that develop your general knowledge and ability to think, for example history, languages, and literature

lib . er . ate **AWL** / 'lɪbərəɪt / *verb*

(**lib . er . ates**, **lib . er . at . ing**, **lib . er . at . ed**)

to make someone or something free

The city was liberated by the advancing army.

lib . er . ty / 'lɪbətɪ / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **lib . er . ties**)

being free to go where you want and do what you want

the fight for justice and liberty

civil liberties

→Look at **freedom** .

li . brar . i . an / laɪ'brɛəriən / *noun* [count]
a person who works in a library

li . brar . y / laɪbrəri / *noun* [count]
(plural **li . brar . ies**)

a room or building where you go to borrow or read books

lice

form of **louse**

li . cense 1 **AWL** / 'laɪns / *noun* [count]

an official piece of paper that shows you are allowed to do or have something

Do you have a license for this gun?

→ Look at **driver's license** .

li . cense 2 **AWL** / 'laɪns / *verb*

(**li . cens . es** , **li . cens . ing** , **li . cens . ed**)

to give someone official permission to do or have something

This shop is licensed to sell guns.

li . cense plate

/ 'laɪns pleɪt / *noun* [count]

the flat piece of metal on the front or back of a car that has numbers and letters on it

license plate



lick / lɪk / *verb* (**licks** , **lick . ing** , **licked**)

to move your tongue over something

The cat was licking its paws.

► **lick** *noun* [count]

Can I have a lick of your ice cream?

lic . o . rice / 'lɪkərɪʃ / *noun* [noncount]

a type of black candy with a strong flavor

lid / lɪd / *noun* [count]

the top part of a box, pot, or other container, which covers it and which you can take off

→ Look at the picture at **tub** .

lie 1 / laɪ / *verb* (**lies** , **ly . ing** , **lay** / leɪ / **has lain** / leɪn /)

1 to put your body flat on something so that you are not sitting or standing

He lay on the bed.

Which word?

Lay or lie?

Lay has an object: *He is laying a carpet in our new house.* The past tense is **laid** : / / *She laid the baby down gently on the bed.*

Lie does not have an object: *He is lying on the beach.* The past tense is **lay** : *She was tired so she lay on the bed.*

2 to have your body flat on something

The baby was lying on its back.

3 to be or stay in a position or state

The hills lie to the north of the town.

lie down to put or have your body flat so that you can rest

She lay down on the bed.

lie 2 / laɪ / *verb* (**lies** , **ly . ing** , **lied** , **has lied**)

to say something that you know is not true

He lied about his age. He said he was 16, but really he's 14.

Don't ever lie to me again!

A person who lies is a **liar** .

lie 3 / laɪ / *noun* [count]

something you say that you know is not true

She told me a lie .

lieu . ten . ant / lu'tenənt / (*abbreviation Lt.*)

noun [count]

an officer at a middle level in the army or navy

life / laɪf / *noun* (plural **lives** / laɪvz /)

1 [noncount] People, animals, and plants have **life** while they are alive, but things like stone, metal, and water do not

Do you believe there is life after death?

Is there life on other planets?

2 [count, noncount] being alive

Many people lost their lives (= died) in the fire.

The doctor saved her life (= stopped her from dying) .

3 [count, noncount] the time that someone is alive

He has lived here all his life .

4 [count, noncount] the way that you live or the experiences that you have when you are alive

They were very happy throughout their married life .

They lead a busy life .

5 [noncount] energy; being busy and interested

Young children are full of life .

life . boat / 'laɪfbɔ:t / *noun* [count]

a boat that goes to help people who are in danger in the ocean

life cycle / 'laɪf ,saɪkl / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the stages of development that a plant or an animal goes through from the beginning of its life to the end

the life cycle of a frog

life . guard / 'laɪfgɑ:d / *noun* [count]

a person at a beach or a swimming pool whose job is to help people who are in danger in the water

life jack . et / 'laɪf ,dʒækət /

(also **life vest** / 'laɪf vest /) *noun*

[count]

a special jacket with no sleeves that can be filled with air. You wear it to help you float if you fall in the water.

life jacket



life . like / 'laɪflaɪk / *adjective*

looking like the real person or thing

That statue looks very lifelike.

life . style / 'laɪfstɑɪl / *noun* [count, noncount]

the way that you live

They have a healthy lifestyle.

life . time / 'laɪftaɪm / *noun* [count]

all the time that you are alive

There have been a lot of changes in my grandma's lifetime.

lift 1 / lɪft / *verb* (**lifts** , **lift . ing** , **lift . ed**)

1 to move someone or something to a higher position

I can't lift this box. It's too heavy.

Lift your arm up .

2 to end or remove a rule or law

The ban on public meetings has been lifted.

3 to go up and disappear into the air

The clouds lifted toward the end of the day.

lift 2 / lift / *noun*

1 [singular] a feeling of happiness or excitement

Her kind words gave us all a lift.

2 [count] a free trip in another person's car

Can you give me a lift downtown? →SYNONYM **ride**

lift . off / 'liftɒf / *noun* [count]

the moment when a **spacecraft** (= a vehicle that can travel into space) leaves the ground

light 1 / laɪt / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the energy from the sun, a lamp, etc. that allows us to see things

The light was not very good so it was difficult to read.

Strong sunlight is bad for the eyes.

2 [count] a thing that gives light, for example an electric lamp

Word building

A light can be **on** or **off**.

You can **switch** or **turn** a light **on** or **off**: *Turn the lights off before you go to bed.* ♦ *It's getting dark. Should I switch the light on?*

3 [count] something, for example a match, that you use to start a fire or start a cigarette burning

Do you have a light?

light 2 / laɪt / *adjective* (**light . er** , **light . est**)

1 full of natural light

In summer it's light until about nine o'clock.

The room has a lot of windows so it's very light.

→ANTONYM **dark**

2 with a pale color

a light blue shirt

→ANTONYM **dark**

3 easy to lift or move

Will you carry this bag for me? It's very light.

→ANTONYM **heavy**

4 not very much or not very strong

light rain

I had a light breakfast.

► **light . ly** / 'laɪtli / *adverb*

She touched me lightly on the arm.

light 3 / laɪt / *verb* (**lights** , **light . ing** , **lit** / lɪt / or **light . ed** , **has lit** or **has light . ed**)

1 to make something start to burn

Will you light the fire?

She lit a candle.

2 to give light to something

The room is lit by two big lamps.

light bulb / 'laɪt bʌlb / *noun* [count]

the glass part of an electric lamp that gives light

light . en / 'laɪtn / *verb*

(**light . ens** , **light . en . ing** , **light . ened**)

to become lighter, or to make something lighter in color or weight

lighten up (*informal*)

to become happier or less worried about something

light . er / 'laɪtə / *noun* [count]

a thing for lighting cigarettes

light . house / 'laɪthaʊs / *noun* [count]

a tall building by or in the ocean, with a strong light to show ships that there are rocks

→Look at the picture at **cliff**.

light . ing / 'laɪtɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

the kind of lights that a place has

electric lighting

light . ning / 'laɪtnɪŋ /

noun [noncount]

a sudden bright light in the sky when there is a storm

He was struck (= hit) by lightning.

→Look at **thunder**.

lightning



light year / 'laɪt jɪr / *noun* [count]

(**PHYSICS**) the distance that light travels in one year

How many light years away from earth is the star?

lik . a . ble (also **like . a . ble**) / 'laɪkəbl / *adjective*

If a person is **likable**, they are friendly and easy to like.

like 1 / laɪk / *verb* (**likes** , **lik . ing** , **liked**)

1 to feel that someone or something is good, nice, or attractive; to enjoy something

Do you like your new teacher?

I don't like carrots.

I like playing tennis.

→ANTONYM **dislike**

2 to want

Do what you like, I don't care.

We can go whenever you like.

if you like

used to agree with someone or to suggest something

"Should we go out tonight?" "Yes, if you like."

would like

a polite way of saying "want"

Would you like some coffee?

I'd like to speak to the manager.

Thesaurus

like to feel that someone or something is good, nice, or attractive; to enjoy something: *He's nice. I like him a lot.* ♦ *Which shirt do you like the best?* ♦ *I don't like to see her cry.* ♦ *He didn't like it when I shouted at him.*

love to like or enjoy someone or something very much: *I love this place.* ♦ *My dad loves going to baseball games.* ♦ *I love it when you bring me presents!*

be fond of to like or enjoy someone or something, especially if this has continued for a long time: *We were fond of the house and didn't want to leave.* ♦ *We're all very fond of Mrs. Simpson.* ♦ *I grew very fond of Turkish food while I was living in Istanbul.*

adore to love someone or something very much: *He simply adores his older brother.* ♦ *She adores working with children.*

like 2 / laɪk / *preposition, conjunction*

1 the same as someone or something

She is wearing a dress like mine.

John looks like his father.

→Look at **unlike**.

2 showing what is typical or usual for someone

It's just like him to be late!

3 in the same way as someone or something

She acted like a child.

4 for example

I bought a lot of things, like books and clothes.

what is ... like?

words that you say when you want to know more about someone or something

"What's that book like?" "It's very interesting."

like . a . ble / 'laɪkəbl /

= **likable**

like . li . hood / 'laɪklihʊd / **noun** [noncount]

the chance of something happening

There is very little likelihood of you passing this exam (= it is very unlikely that you will pass) .

like . ly / 'laɪkli / **adjective**

(**like . li . er** , **like . li . est**)

If something is **likely** , it will probably happen

It's likely that she will agree.

They are likely to be late.

→ ANTONYM **unlikely**

like . ness / 'laɪknəs / **noun** [noncount, singular]

being or looking the same

There's a strong likeness between Dan and his brother.

like . wise **AWL** / 'laɪkwaɪz / **adverb**

(*formal*)

the same

I sat down, and Molly did likewise.

lik . ing / 'laɪkɪŋ / **noun** [singular]

the feeling that you like someone or something

She has a liking for spicy food.

lil . y / 'lɪli / **noun** [count] (*plural lil . ies*)

a plant with large flowers in the shape of a bell

limb / lɪm / **noun** [count]

an arm or a leg

lime / laɪm / **noun** [count]

a small green fruit like a lemon

→ Look at the picture at **fruit** .

lim . it 1 / 'lɪmət / **noun** [count]

1 the most that is possible or allowed

There is a limit to the amount of pain we can bear.

What is the speed limit (= how fast are you allowed to go) ?

2 the end or edge of something

They live within the city limits.

off-limits

If a place is **off-limits** , it must not be entered

The faculty room is off-limits to students.

lim . it 2 / 'lɪmət / **verb**

(**lim . its** , **lim . it . ing** , **lim . it . ed**)

to do or have no more than a certain amount or number

There are only 100 seats, so we must limit the number of tickets we sell.

▶ **lim . it . ed** / 'lɪmətəd / **adjective**

small in number or amount

We can't invite many people because space is limited.

lim . ou . sine

/ 'lɪməzɪn ; ,lɪmə'zɪn /

(also *informal lim . o*

/ 'lɪməʊ /) **noun**

[count]

a long, expensive, and comfortable car

limousine



limp 1 / lɪmp / **adjective**

not firm or strong

Her whole body went limp and she fell to the ground.

limp 2 / lɪmp / **verb** (**limps** , **limp . ing** , **limped**)

to walk with difficulty because you have hurt your foot or leg

limp **noun** [singular]

He walks with a limp.

line 1 / laɪn / **noun** [count]

1 a long thin mark on the surface of something

Draw a straight line.

The ball went over the line.

2 people or things beside each other or one after the other

There was a long line of people waiting at the post office.

3 all the words that are beside each other on a page

How many lines are there on this page?

I don't know the next line of the poem.

4 a long piece of string or rope

Hang the clothes on the line to dry.

5 a very long wire for telephones or electricity

The strong winds blew down many power lines.

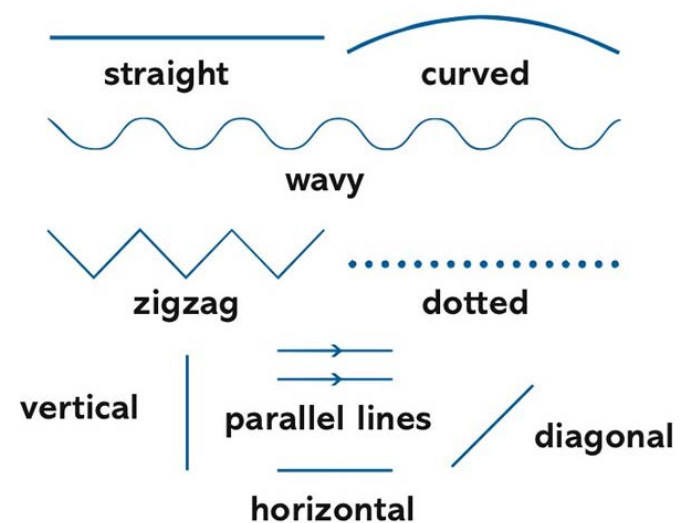
I tried to call him, but the line was busy.

6 a route that people or goods move along

the Philadelphia to Baltimore line (= the railroad route)

Before you travel on the subway, check which line you need.

lines



line 2 / laɪn / **verb** (**lines** , **lin . ing** , **lined**)

1 to cover the inside of something with a different material

The boots are lined with fur.

2 to stand or be in lines along something

People lined the streets to watch the race.

line up to stand in a line or make a line

We lined up to buy tickets.

lin . en / 'lɪn / **noun** [noncount]

1 a kind of strong cloth

a white linen jacket

2 the sheets, etc. that you put on a bed, or the cloth that you put on a table

bed linen

lin . er / 'laɪnər / **noun** [count]

1 a big ship that carries people a long way

an ocean liner

2 a bag that you put inside something to keep it clean

a garbage can liner

lin . ger / 'lɪŋgər / *verb*

(**lin . gers** , **lin . ger . ing** , **lin . gered**)

to stay somewhere for a long time

The smell of her perfume lingered in the room.

lin . ge . rie / ,lɪnʒə'reɪ / *noun* [noncount]

women's underwear

lin . guis . tics / lɪŋ'gwɪstɪks / *noun* [noncount]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the scientific study of language

lin . ing / 'lɪmɪŋ / *noun* [count, noncount]

material that covers the inside of something

My coat has a thick lining, so it's very warm.

→ Look at the picture at **sleeping bag** .

link 1 **AWL** / lɪŋk / *noun* [count]

1 something that joins things or people together

There's a link between smoking and heart disease.

2 (COMPUTERS) a place where one electronic document on the Internet is connected to another one

To visit our other website, click on this link.

3 one of the round parts in a chain

link 2 **AWL** / lɪŋk / *verb* (**links** , **link . ing** , **linked**)

to join one person or thing to another

The computers are linked together in a network.

li . on / 'laɪən / *noun* [count]

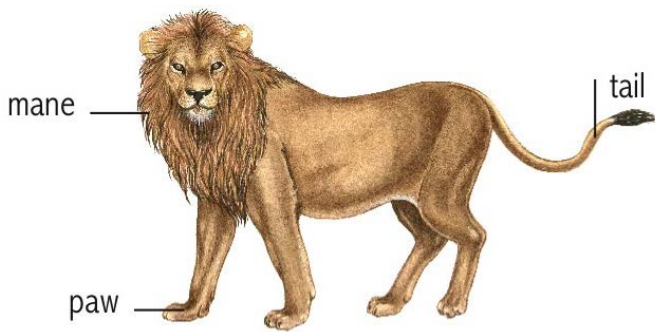
a large animal of the cat family that lives in parts of Africa and Asia. **Lions** have yellow fur, and the males have a lot of hair around their head and neck (called a **mane**) .

Word building

A female lion is called a **lioness** , and a young lion is called a **cub** .

When a lion makes a loud noise, it **roars** .

lion



lip / lɪp / *noun* [count]

one of the two soft red parts above and below your mouth
to kiss someone on the lips

→ Look at the picture at **mouth** .

lip . stick / 'lɪpstɪk / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a substance that is used for giving color to your lips

She put on some lipstick.

lipstick



liq . uid / 'lɪkwəd / *noun* [count, noncount]

(PHYSICS) anything that is not a solid or a gas. Water, oil, and milk are **liquids** .

▶ **liq . uid** *adjective*

liquid soap

liq . uor / 'lɪkər / *noun* [count, noncount]

strong alcoholic drinks

a liquor store (= where you can buy drinks like beer and wine)

list 1 / lɪst / *noun* [count]

a lot of names or other things that you write or say, one after another

a shopping list (= of things that you need to buy)

list 2 / lɪst / *verb* (**lists** , **list . ing** , **list . ed**)

to write or say things in a list

Please list the items in alphabetical order.

lis . ten / 'lɪsn / *verb*

(**lis . tens** , **lis . ten . ing** , **lis . tened**)

to hear something when you are trying to hear it

I was listening to the radio.

Listen! I want to tell you something.

Which word?

Hear or listen?

When you **hear** something, sounds come to your ears: *I heard the door close.*

When you **listen to** something, you are trying to hear it: *I listen to the radio every morning.*

listen up

(*informal*)

words that you use when you want a group of people to give you their attention

Okay, listen up everyone! I have an important announcement to make.

▶ **lis . ten . er** / 'lɪsn•ər / *noun* [count]

a person who listens

He's a good listener.

lit

form of light 3

li . ter / 'lɪtər / *noun* [count] (*abbreviation* l)

a measure of liquid

three liters of water

lit . er . al / 'lɪtərəl / *adjective*

(used about the meaning of a word or phrase) original or basic

The literal meaning of "petrified" is "turned to stone."

→ Look at **figurative** .

▶ **lit . er . al . ly** / 'lɪtərəli / *adverb*

You can't translate these expressions literally.

lit . er . ar . y / 'lɪtərəri / *adjective*

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) connected with literature

a literary journal

lit . er . ate / 'lɪtərət / *adjective*

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) able to read and write

→ ANTONYM **illiterate**

▶ **lit . er . a . cy** / 'lɪtərəsi / *noun* [noncount]

literacy programs

→ ANTONYM **illiteracy**

lit . er . a . ture / 'lɪtərəʃər / *noun* [noncount]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) books, plays, and poetry

He is studying 19th-century English literature.

lith . i . um / 'liθiəm / *noun* [noncount]

(*symbol* **Li**)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a soft, very light, silvery-white metal that is used in **batteries** (= things that give electricity)

lit . ter 1 / 'li:tə / *noun*

1 [noncount] pieces of paper and other garbage that people leave in a public place

The park was full of litter after the concert.

2 [count] all the baby animals that are born to the same mother at the same time

Our dog had a litter of six puppies.

lit . ter 2 / 'li:tə / *verb*

(**lit . ters** , **lit . ter . ing** , **lit . tered**)

to be or to make something messy with **litter** 1 (1)

My desk was littered with papers.

lit . tle 1  / 'li:tl̩ / *adjective*

1 not big

a little table

→SYNONYM **small**


2 (used about distance or time) short

Do you mind waiting a little while ?

3 young

a little girl

my little (= younger) brother

lit . tle 2  / 'li:tl̩ / *pronoun, adjective*

not much

I did very little today.

We have very little money.

a little

a small amount of something

I have some ice cream. Would you like a little?

I speak a little French.

little by little

slowly

Little by little she started to feel better.

lit . tle 3 / 'li:tl̩ / *adverb*

not much

I'm tired – I slept very little last night.

a little

by a small amount; to a small degree

This skirt is a little too short for me.

→SYNONYM **a little bit**

live 1  / li:v / *verb* (**lives** , **liv . ing** , **lived**)

1 to have your home somewhere

Where do you live?

He still lives with his parents.

2 to be or stay alive

You can't live without water.

He lived to the age of 93.

3 to spend your life in a particular way

They live a quiet life in the country.

live on something

1 to eat something as your only food

Cows live on grass.

2 to have enough money to buy what you need to live

They live on \$500 a week.

live up to something to be as good as you expected

The restaurant didn't live up to our expectations.

live 2 / la:v / *adjective*

PRONUNCIATION

When the word **live** is a verb, it sounds like **give** .

When the word **live** is an adjective, it sounds like **five** .

1 not dead

Have you ever touched a real live snake?

2 If a radio or television program is **live** , you see or hear it at the same time as it happens

The game will be live on TV.

3 performed when people are watching, not recorded

The club has live music every Saturday.

4 (**PHYSICS**) with electricity passing through it

Don't touch that wire – it's live!

live . ly / 'la:vli / *adjective*

(**live . li . er** , **live . li . est**)

full of life; always moving or doing things

The children are very lively.

liv . er / 'li:və / *noun*

1 (**BIOLOGY**) [count] the part inside your body that cleans the blood

→Look at the picture at **body** .

2 [noncount] the **liver** of an animal that you can cook and eat as food

lives plural of **life**

live . stock / 'la:vstək / *noun* [noncount]

animals that are kept on a farm, such as cows, pigs, sheep, etc.

liv . ing 1 / 'li:vɪŋ / *adjective*

alive; not dead

Some people say he is the greatest living writer.

liv . ing 2 / 'li:vɪŋ / *noun*

1 [count , usually singular] money to buy the things you need in life

How did he earn a living ?

2 [noncount] the way that you live

The cost of living has risen in recent years.

liv . ing room / 'li:vɪŋ rum / *noun* [count]

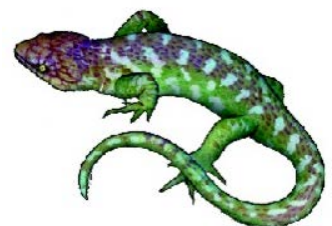
a room in a house where people sit together and watch television or talk, for example

liz . ard / 'li:zəd /

noun [count]

a small animal that has four legs, a long tail, and rough skin

lizard



load 1  / ləʊd / *noun*

1 [count] something that is carried

The truck brought another load of wood.

2 **loads** [plural]

(*informal*)

a lot

We have loads of time.

load 2  / ləʊd / *verb* (**loads** , **load . ing** , **load . ed**)

1 to put things in or on something, for example a car or a ship

Two men loaded the furniture into the van.

They're loading the plane now.

→ANTONYM **unload**

2 (**COMPUTERS**) to put a program into a computer

Did you load the software correctly?

3 to put bullets in a gun or film in a camera

loaf / loʊf / **noun** [count] (plural **loaves** / loʊvz /)
bread that has been baked in one piece
a loaf of bread

→ Look at the picture at **bread** .

loan 1 / loʊn / **noun** [count]
money that someone lends you
to take out a bank loan

loan 2 / loʊn / **verb** (**loans** , **loan** . **ing** , **loaned**)
to give something to someone for a period of time
A friend loaned me \$1,000.

→ SYNONYM **lend**

loathe / loʊð / **verb**
(**loathes** , **loath** . **ing** , **loathed**)
to hate someone or something very much
I loathe modern art.

→ ANTONYM **love**

Thesaurus

hate to have a strong feeling of not liking someone or something. This word is often used in informal English to talk about people or things that you really do not like: *I've always hated broccoli.* ♦ *He hates getting up early in the morning.* ♦ *I hate the way she always criticizes me.*

can't stand an expression used to mean that you really do not like someone or something. It is often used in informal spoken English: *I can't stand this music. Can we listen to something else?* ♦ *He can't stand waiting in line for things.* ♦ *I can't stand her brother, can you?*

dislike a slightly formal way of saying that you do not like someone or something, but not in a strong way. It is more usual to say "don't like": *I have always disliked flying.* ♦ *Why do you dislike him so much?*

despise to dislike someone or something very much and have no respect for them or it: *She despised any kind of gossip.* ♦ *He despised himself for being such a coward.*

loathe to hate someone or something very much: *They loathe each other.* ♦ *He loathed hypocrisy.*

loaves

plural of **loaf**

lob . by 1 / 'lɒbi / **noun** [count] (plural **lob . bies**)

1 an area just inside a big building, where people can meet and wait
a hotel lobby

2 (**POLITICS**) a group of people who try to persuade the government to do something
the gun control lobby

lob . by 2 / 'lɒbi / **verb**

(**lob . bies** , **lob . by** . **ing** , **lob . bied**)

(**POLITICS**) to try to persuade the government to do or not do something
They lobbied Congress for more money for medical research.

▶ **lob . by . ist** / 'lɒbiɪst / **noun** [count]
environmental lobbyists

lob . ster / 'lɒbstə / **noun** [count]

a large animal with a hard shell and eight legs, which lives in the ocean. Its shell is black but it turns red when it is cooked.

→ Look at the picture at **crustacean** .

lo . cal / 'loʊkəl / **adjective**
of a place near you
Her children go to the local school.
a local newspaper
local government

▶ **lo . cal . ly** / 'loʊkəli / **adverb**
Do you work locally?

lo . cate / 'loʊkeɪt / **verb**
(**lo . cates** , **lo . cat** . **ing** , **lo . cat** . **ed**)
to find the exact position of someone or something
Rescue helicopters are trying to locate the missing sailors.

▶ **lo . cat . ed** / 'loʊkeɪtəd / **adjective**
in a place
The factory is located near the river.

lo . ca . tion / loʊ'keɪʃn / **noun** [count]
a place
The house is in a quiet location at the top of a hill.

lock 1 / lɒk / **verb** (**locks** , **lock** . **ing** , **locked**)
to close something with a key
Don't forget to lock the door when you leave.

→ ANTONYM **unlock**

lock something away to put something in a place that you close with a key
The paintings are locked away at night.

lock someone in to lock a door so that someone cannot get out
The prisoners are locked in.

lock someone out to lock a door so that someone cannot get in

lock up to lock all the doors and windows of a building
Make sure you lock up before you leave.

lock 2 / lɒk / **noun** [count]
a metal thing that keeps a door, gate, or box closed so that you need a key to open it again
I heard the key turn in the lock.

lock . er / 'lɒkər / **noun** [count]
a small cabinet with a lock for keeping things in, for example in a school or a sports center

lock . er room / 'lɒkər rʊm / **noun** [count]
(**SPORTS**) a room with **lockers** in it where people can change their clothes
My gym has a really nice locker room.

lodge 1 / lɒdʒ / **verb**
(**lodg** . **es** , **lodg** . **ing** , **lodged**)
to become stuck somewhere, or to make something do this
The bullet lodged in her shoulder.

lodge 2 / lɒdʒ / **noun**
a small house in the country where people stay when they want to do outdoor activities
a ski lodge

lodg . ing / 'lɒdʒɪŋ / **noun** [count , noncount]
a place where you can stay
The price includes food and lodging.

loft / lɒft / **noun** [count]
the room or space directly under the roof of a house
My old books are in a box in the loft.

log 1 / lɒg ; lɑg / **noun** [count]
1 a thick, round piece of wood from a tree
Put another log on the fire. → Look at the picture at **tree** .

2 an official written record of something
The museum keeps a log of visitors.

log 2 / lɒg ; lɑːg / *verb* (**logs** , **log .ging** , **logged**)
to keep an official record of things that happen
to log someone's phone calls

→SYNONYM **record**

log in ; **log on** to type your name, etc. so that you can start using a computer

You need a password to log on.

log off ; **log out** to stop using a computer

Make sure you log out before you switch off the computer.

log .ging / 'lɒŋŋ / 'lɑːŋŋ / *noun* [noncount]
the work of cutting down trees for their wood
the logging industry

log .ic **AWL** / 'lɒdʒɪk / *noun* [noncount]
a sensible reason or way of thinking
There is no logic to your argument.

log .i .cal **AWL** / 'lɒdʒɪkl / *adjective*
seeming natural or sensible
There is only one logical conclusion.

→ANTONYM **illogical**

▶**log .i .cal .ly** **AWL** / 'lɒdʒɪkli / *adverb*
to think about things logically

lo .go / 'lɒgəʊ / *noun* [count] (*plural lo .gos*)
(**BUSINESS**) a picture or a design that a company or an organization uses as its special sign
You will find the company logo on all our products.

lol .li .pop / 'lɒlɪpɒp / *noun* [count]
a big piece of hard candy on a stick

lone .ly  / 'lɒnli / *adjective*
(**lone .li .er** , **lone .li .est**)

1 unhappy because you are not with other people
She felt very lonely when she first went to live in the city.

→Look at **alone** .

2 far from other places
a lonely house in the hills

▶**lone .li .ness** / 'lɒnlinəs / *noun* [noncount]

lone .some / 'lɒʊnsəm / *adjective*
unhappy because you are alone
She felt lonesome after her daughter moved away.

long 1  / lɒŋ / *adjective* (**long .er** / 'lɒŋgə / **long .est** / 'lɒŋgəst /)

1 far from one end to the other
Which is the longest river in the world?
She has long black hair.
His house is a long way from mine.

→ANTONYM **short**

Grammar

We usually use **far** only in questions and negative sentences, and after **too** and **so** : *Is it far to walk?* ◆ *It's too far to walk.*

In other sentences we use **a long way** : *It's a long way to walk - let's take the bus.*

2 You use **long** to ask or talk about how far something is from one end to the other

How long is the table?

The wall is 10 feet long.

The noun is **length** .

3 continuing for a lot of time
a long concert

He's lived here for a long time .

→ANTONYM **short**

4 You use **long** to ask or talk about the time from the beginning to the end of something
How long is the class?

long 2  / lɒŋ / *adverb*

(**long .er** / 'lɒŋgə / **long .est** / 'lɒŋgəst /)

for a lot of time

I can't stay long.

How long have you been waiting?

She moved to the city long after her children were born.

My grandfather died long before I was born.

as long as ; **so long as**

only if

You can borrow the book as long as you promise not to lose it.

for long

for a lot of time

She went shopping but she was not out for long.

long ago

many years in the past

Long ago there were no cars.

no longer ; **not any longer**

not now; not as before

She doesn't live here any longer.

so long

(*informal*)

goodbye

long 3 / lɒŋ / *verb* (**longs** , **long .ing** , **longed**)

to want something very much, especially if this does not seem likely

I long to see my family again.

She's longing for a phone call from her boyfriend.

long-dis .tance / 'lɒŋ 'dɪstəns / *adjective*

traveling or communicating between places that are far from each other

a long-distance phone call

long-haul / 'lɒŋ 'hɔːl / *adjective*

connected with carrying people or things over long distances

a long-haul flight

long .ing / 'lɒŋŋ / *noun* [count, noncount]

a strong feeling of wanting something

a longing for peace

→SYNONYM **desire**

lon .gi .tude / 'lɒndʒətud / *noun* [noncount]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the distance of a place east or west of a line from the North Pole to the South Pole that passes through Greenwich, England. **Longitude** is measured in degrees.

→Look at **latitude** . , Look at the picture at **earth** .

long jump / 'lɒŋ dʒʌmp / *noun* [singular]

(**SPORTS**) a sport where you try to jump as far as you can

long-term / 'lɒŋ 'tɜːm / *adjective*

of or for a long period of time

long-term planning

→ANTONYM **short-term**

look 1  / lʊk / *verb* (**looks** , **look .ing** , **looked**)

1 to turn your eyes toward someone or something and try to see them

Look at this picture.

You should look both ways before you cross the street.

2 to seem to be; to appear

You look tired.

It looks as if it's going to rain.

3 You say **look** to make someone listen to you
Look, I know you're busy, but I need your help.

look after someone or something to take care of someone or something

Can you look after my cat when I'm on vacation?

look around something to visit a place
We looked around the museum.

look for someone or something to try to find someone or something
I'm looking for my keys.

look forward to something to wait for something with pleasure
I'm looking forward to seeing you again.

look into something to study or try to find out something
We will look into the problem.

look like someone or something

1 to seem to be something
That looks like a good book.

2 words that you use to ask about someone's appearance
"What does he look like?" "He's tall with dark hair."

3 to have the same appearance as someone or something
She looks like her mother.

look out! be careful

Look out! There's a car coming!

look out for someone or something to pay attention and try to see or find someone or something
Look out for thieves!

look something up to try to find information in a book
I looked the word up in my dictionary.

look up to someone to respect and admire someone

Thesaurus

look to turn your eyes toward someone or something, or in a particular direction: *She looked at me and smiled.* ♦ *Look out the window! There's a rainbow!*

watch to look at someone or something for some time, paying attention to what happens: *"Would you like to play?" "No thanks - I'll just watch."* ♦ *I only let my kids watch TV on weekends.* ♦ *He stood and watched as the taxi drove away.*

see to watch a movie, a television program, a game, a performance, etc. With this meaning, **see** is not used with the *-ing* form, so you can say "I saw a movie" but NOT "I was seeing a movie": *to see a movie/a TV program* ♦ *Did you see the game on TV yesterday?*

look 2 / lʊk / *noun*

1 [count] turning your eyes toward someone or something; looking
Have a look at this article.

Do you want to take a look around?

2 [count , usually singular] trying to find someone or something

I had a look for your pen, but I couldn't find it.

3 [count] the expression on someone's face
He had a worried look on his face.

4 looks [plural] a person's appearance
He has his father's good looks.

look . out / 'lʊkəʊt / *noun*

be on the lookout for someone or something to pay attention in order to see, find, or avoid someone or something

loom / lum / *noun*

[count]

a machine that is used for making cloth by passing pieces of thread across and under other pieces

loop / lup / *noun* [count]

a round shape made by something like string or rope

loop . hole / 'luphʊl / *noun* [count]

a way of avoiding something because the words of a rule or law are not clear or wrong
a loophole in the tax law

loose / lus / *adjective* (**loos . er** , **loos . est**)

SPELLING

Remember! Don't confuse **loose** with **lose** , which is a verb: *We can't lose this game.*

1 not tied or fixed

The dog broke its chain and got loose.

One of his teeth is loose.

2 not fitting close against your body
a loose white shirt

→ANTONYM **tight**

▶ **loose . ly** / 'lusli / *adverb*

The rope was tied loosely around a tree.

loos . en / 'lusn / *verb*

(**loos . ens** , **loos . en . ing** , **loos . ened**)

to become looser or to make something looser

Can you loosen this knot? It's too tight.

→ANTONYM **tighten**

lord / lɔːd / *noun*

1 the Lord [singular] (RELIGION) God or Jesus Christ

2 [count] (in some countries) a man who has a high position in society

Lord Fraser

lose / luz / *verb*

(**los . es** , **los . ing** , **lost** / lɒst / **has lost**)

1 to not be able to find something

I can't open the door because I lost my key.

2 to not have someone or something that you had before
I lost my job when the factory closed.

3 to have less of something
She's lost weight.

to lose interest in something

4 (SPORTS) to not win

Our team lost the game.

los . er / 'luzə / *noun* [count]

1 (SPORTS) a person who does not win a game, race, or competition

→ANTONYM **winner**

2 (*informal*) a person who is never successful

loss / lɒs / *noun* (plural **loss . es**)

1 [count, noncount] losing something

Has she told the police about the loss of her car? job losses

2 [count] (BUSINESS) how much money a business loses
The company announced a loss of \$5 million.

→ANTONYM **profit**

at a loss

If you are **at a loss** , you do not know what to do or say.

lost 1

form of lose

lost 2 / lɒst / *adjective*

1 If you are **lost** , you do not know where you are

I took a wrong turn, and now I'm lost.

Take this map so you don't get lost !

2 If something is **lost** , you cannot find it.

lost-and-found / ˌlɒst ən ˈfaʊnd / *noun*

[singular]

a special area where lost things are kept for the owners to collect

Look for your sweatshirt in the lost-and-found.

lot 1 / lɒt / *pronoun a lot* (also *informal lots*)

very much; a large amount or number of things or people
We ate a lot.

a lot of ; lots of

a large number or amount of things or people

She has a lot of friends.

Lots of love from Jane (= words at the end of a letter) .

lot 2 / lɒt / *adverb a lot*

very much or often

Your apartment is a lot bigger than mine.

I go to the movies a lot.

lot 3 / lɒt / *noun* [count]

an area of land that is used for a particular purpose

a parking lot

We're going to build a house on this lot.

lo . tion / ˈlɒʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

liquid that you put on your skin

hand lotion

lot . ter . y / ˈlɒtəri / *noun* [count]

(*plural lot . ter . ies*)

a game where you buy a ticket with numbers on it. You win money if your numbers are chosen.

loud / laʊd / *adjective, adverb*

(*loud . er , loud . est*)

making a lot of noise

I couldn't hear what he said because the music was too loud.

loud voices

Please speak a little louder – I can't hear you.

→ANTONYM **quiet**

out loud

so that other people can hear it

I read the story out loud.

▶ loud . ly / ˈlaʊdli / *adverb*

She laughed loudly.

loud . speak . er / ˈlaʊdˌspɪkər / *noun*

[count]

a piece of equipment that makes sounds or voices louder

Music was coming from the loudspeakers.

lounge / laʊndʒ / *noun* [count]

a comfortable room in an office, hotel, or other public place where you can sit and relax

Let's go to the lounge to have coffee.

louse / laʊs / *noun* [count] (*plural lice* / laɪs /)

a small insect that lives on the bodies of people and animals

lous . y / ˈlaʊzi / *adjective*

(*lous . i . er , lous . i . est*)

(*informal*)

very bad

The weather was lousy.

→SYNONYM **awful**

lov . a . ble / ˈlʌvəbl / *adjective*

easy to love

a lovable little boy

love 1 / lʌv / *noun*

1 [noncount] the strong, warm feeling you have when you like someone or something very much

Their love for each other was very strong.

2 [count] a person, a thing, or an activity that you love

Who was your first love?

3 [noncount] (**SPORTS**) a word in the game of **tennis** that means zero

The score is 15-love.

be in love

to love someone

Have you ever been in love?

He says he is in love with her and they are going to get married.

fall in love

to begin to love someone

He fell in love with Anna the first time they met.

love ; love from

(*informal*)

a way of ending a letter to someone that you know well

See you soon. Love, Peter.

love 2 / lʌv / *verb* (*loves , lov . ing , loved*)

1 to have a very strong, warm feeling for someone

I love him very much.

She loves her parents.

→ANTONYM **hate**

2 to like something very much

I love skiing.

I would love to go to Hawaii.

→ANTONYM **hate**

Thesaurus

like to feel that someone or something is good, nice, or attractive; to enjoy something: *He's nice. I like him a lot.* ♦ *Which shirt do you like the best?* ♦ *I don't like to see her cry.* ♦ *He didn't like it when I shouted at him.*

love to like or enjoy someone or something very much: *I love this place.* ♦ *My dad loves going to baseball games.* ♦ *I love it when you bring me presents!*

be fond of to like or enjoy someone or something, especially if this has continued for a long time: *We were fond of the house and didn't want to leave.* ♦ *We're all very fond of Mrs. Simpson.* ♦ *I grew very fond of Turkish food while I was living in Istanbul.*

adore to love someone or something very much: *He simply adores his older brother.* ♦ *She adores working with children.*

love af . fair / ˈlʌv əˌfer / *noun* [count]

a romantic or sexual relationship between two people who love each other but who are not married

love . ly / ˈlʌvli / *adjective*

(*love . li . er , love . li . est*)

beautiful or very nice

That's a lovely dress.

We had a lovely Thanksgiving.

It's lovely to see you again.

lov . er / ˈlʌvər / *noun* [count]

1 If two people are **lovers** , they have a sexual relationship but they are not married.

2 a person who likes something very much
a music lover

lov . ing / ˈlʌvɪŋ / *adjective*

feeling or showing love

loving parents

low  / loʊ / *adjective* (**low . er** , **low . est**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **low** sounds like **go** .

1 near the ground

There was a low wall around the garden.

a low bridge → ANTONYM **high**

2 less than usual

low temperatures

low pay → ANTONYM **high**

3 deep or quiet

a low sound

I heard low voices in the next room.

▶ **low** *adverb*

The plane flew low over the fields.

low . er **1** / 'loʊər / *adjective*

that is under something or at the bottom of something

She bit her lower lip. → ANTONYM **upper**

low . er **2** / 'loʊər / *verb*

(**low . ers** , **low . er . ing** , **low . ered**)

1 to move someone or something down

They lowered the boat into the water.

2 to make something less

Please lower your voice (= speak more quietly) .

→ ANTONYM **raise**

low . er . case / loʊər'keɪs / (also **low . er case**)

noun [noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the small form of letters, for example a, b, c (not A, B, C)

My e-mail address is all in lowercase.

→ ANTONYM **uppercase**

loy . al / 'loɪəl / *adjective*

A person who is **loyal** does not change their friends or beliefs

a loyal friend

He is loyal to the company he works for.

→ ANTONYM **disloyal**

▶ **loy . al . ty** / 'loɪəlti / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural* **loy . al . ties**)

Loyalty to your friends is very important.

luck  / lʌk / *noun* [noncount]

1 good things that happen to you that you cannot control

We wish you luck in your new career.

2 things that happen to you that you cannot control; chance

to have good luck

bad luck ; **hard luck**

words that you say to someone when you are sorry that they did not have good luck

be in luck


to have good things happen to you

I was in luck – the store had the book I wanted.

good luck

words that you say to someone when you hope that they will do well

Good luck! I'm sure you'll get the job.

luck . y  / 'lʌki / *adjective*

(**luck . i . er** , **luck . i . est**)

1 having good luck

She is lucky to be alive after the accident.

→ ANTONYM **unlucky**

2 bringing success or good luck

My lucky number is 3.

→ ANTONYM **unlucky**

▶ **luck . i . ly** / 'lʌkəli / *adverb*

it is lucky that

I was late, but luckily they waited for me.

lug . gage / 'lʌɡɪdʒ / *noun* [noncount]

bags that you take with you when you travel

How much luggage do you have?

→ SYNONYM **baggage**

Grammar

Luggage is a noncount noun, so you cannot say “a luggage” or “luggages.”

If you are talking about one suitcase or bag, you say **a piece of luggage** : *She brought five pieces of luggage with her and she was only staying for one week!*

luke . warm / 'luk'wɔrm / *adjective*

If a liquid is **lukewarm** , it is only slightly warm

I had to have a lukewarm shower.

Thesaurus

hot having a high temperature; (used about a person) feeling heat in an uncomfortable way: *Do you like this hot weather?* ♦ *Be careful – the plates are hot.* ♦ *If you're hot, take off your sweater.*

warm with a temperature that is high but not very high, so that it feels pleasant; not hot and not cold: *Wash the blouse in warm soapy water.* ♦ *It's cold outside but it's nice and warm in here.* ♦ *Are you warm enough?* ♦ *I jumped up and down to keep warm.*

→ ANTONYM **cold** , **cool**

lukewarm slightly warm, often in an unpleasant way: *The food was only lukewarm.* ♦ *Add half a cup of lukewarm water to the mixture.*

boiling

(*informal*)

very hot in an unpleasant way: *You must be boiling in that heavy coat.* ♦ *Can you turn the heat down? It's boiling hot in here.*

→ ANTONYM **freezing**

lull . a . by / 'lʌləbaɪ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **lull . a . bies**)


(**MUSIC**) a gentle song that you sing to help a child go to sleep

lum . ber / 'lʌmbər / *noun* [noncount]

wood that is used for building

lum . ber . jack / 'lʌmbərdʒæk / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to cut down trees to use for wood

lump  / lʌmp / *noun* [count]

1 a hard piece of something

a lump of coal

Thesaurus

piece an amount of something that has been cut or separated from the rest of it. This is a very general word and can be used with most noncount nouns: *She wrote her address on a piece of paper.* ♦ *He cut the pizza into small pieces.* ♦ *a piece of fruit* ♦ *a piece of advice*

slice a thin, flat piece of food that has been cut off a larger piece: *Would you like another slice of cake?* ♦ *Cut the meat into thin slices.* ♦ *a slice of lemon/tomato* ♦ *cheese slices*

chunk a thick, solid piece that has been cut or broken off something: *There were chunks of ice floating in the lake.* ♦ a great big chunk of meat ♦ a chunk of cheese/bread

lump a piece of something hard or solid, especially one without any particular shape: *This sauce has lumps in it.* ♦ a few lumps of coal ♦ a big lump of dough

slab a thick, flat piece of stone, ice, or food: *a huge slab of concrete* ♦ paving slabs

2 (HEALTH) a part in or on your body that has become hard and bigger

I have a lump on my head where I hit it.

lump . y / 'lʌmpɪ / *adjective*

(**lump . i . er** , **lump . i . est**)

full of or covered with **lumps**

The sauce is lumpy. →ANTONYM **smooth**

lu . nar / 'lunər / *adjective*

connected with the moon

a lunar eclipse

lu . na . tic / 'lunətɪk / *noun* [count] (*informal*)

a person who does stupid and often dangerous things

lunch 🍷 / ˈlʌntʃ / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural lunch . es*)

a meal that you eat in the middle of the day

What would you like for lunch?

What time do you usually have lunch?

lunch . time / 'lʌntʃtaɪm / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the time when you eat lunch

I'll meet you at lunchtime.

lung / ˈlʌŋ / *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY) one of the two parts inside your body that you use for breathing

→Look at the picture at **body** .

lunge / ˈlʌndʒ / *verb* (**lung . es** , **lung . ing** , **lunged**)

to move forward suddenly, especially in order to attack someone or take something

Taylor lunged for the ball.

►**lunge** *noun* [count, usually singular]

He made a lunge for the gun.

lurk / ˈlɜːk / *verb* (**lurks** , **lurk . ing** , **lurked**)

to wait somewhere secretly, especially because you are going to do something bad

I thought I saw someone lurking behind the trees.

lux . u . ri . ous / ˈlʌɡʒʊəriəs / *adjective*

very comfortable and expensive

a luxurious hotel

lux . u . ry / 'lʌkʃəri / *noun* (*plural lux . u . ries*)

1 [noncount] a way of living when you have all the expensive and beautiful things you want

They live in luxury in a beautiful house in Malibu.

a luxury hotel

2 [count] something very nice and expensive that you do not really need

Eating in a restaurant is a luxury for most people.

SUFFIX

-ly

(in adverbs) in a particular way

quickly

happily

beautifully

ly . ing

form of **lie**

lyr . ics / 'lɪrɪks / *noun* [plural]

(MUSIC) the words of a song

One member of the band writes the music, and another writes the lyrics.

Mm

M, m / ɛm / *noun* [count, noncount]

1 (*plural M's, m's* / ɛmz /) the thirteenth letter of the English alphabet

"Milk" begins with an "M."

2 m abbreviation of **meter**

M.A. / ,ɛm'eɪ / *noun* [count]

a second university degree that you receive when you complete a program of study at a university in an **arts** subject (= a subject that is not a science subject) . **M.A.** is short for "Master of Arts"

She has an M.A. in art history.

→Look at **B.A.** , **M.S.** , **master's degree** .

ma'am / məm / *noun* [singular]

a polite way of speaking to a woman, instead of using her name

Excuse me ma'am, can you tell me what time it is?

→Look at **sir** .

ma . ca . ro . ni / ,mækə'rouni / *noun*

[noncount]

a type of **pasta** (= Italian food made from flour and water) in the shape of short tubes

macaroni and cheese (= with a cheese sauce)

ma . chine 🍷 / mə'ʃɪn / *noun* [count]

a thing with moving parts that is made to do a job.

Machines often use electricity

a washing machine

This machine does not work.

ma . chine gun / mə'ʃɪn ɡʌn / *noun* [count]

a gun that sends out a lot of bullets very quickly

ma . chin . er . y / mə'ʃɪnəri / *noun* [noncount]

machines in general, especially large ones; the moving parts of a machine

industrial machinery

ma . cho / 'mɑtʃoʊ / *adjective*

(*informal*)

A man who is **macho** behaves in a strong and brave way, instead of showing that he is caring and sensitive.

mad / mæd / *adjective* (**mad . der** , **mad . dest**)

1 (*informal*) very angry

He was mad at me for losing his watch.

Thesaurus

angry feeling or showing anger: *My parents will be really angry if I get home late.* ♦ *She's angry about the way she was treated.* ♦ *Please don't be angry with me.* ♦ *Please don't be angry at me.* ♦ *His behavior made me angry.* ♦ *I was angry with him for breaking my phone.*

mad*(informal)*

very angry. This word cannot come before a noun with this meaning: *He got mad and walked out.* ♦ *She's mad at me for being late.*

furious extremely angry: *She was furious with me when she found out.* ♦ *He was furious at her behavior.*

♦ *I had a furious argument with my mother last night.*

annoyed a little angry: *She's annoyed at/with herself for making such a stupid mistake.* ♦ *I was annoyed to see that they had left the door open.* ♦ *Why are you getting annoyed?*

2 (HEALTH) sick in your mind

a mad scientist

→SYNONYM **crazy**

be mad about someone or something*(informal)*

to like someone or something very much

Marsha is mad about computer games.

He's mad about her.

drive someone mad

to make someone very angry

This noise is driving me mad!

like mad*(informal)*

very hard, fast, much, etc.

I had to run like mad to catch the bus.

mad . am / 'mædəm / *noun* [singular]

1 (formal) a polite way of speaking to a woman
"Can I help you, madam?" asked the salesclerk.

→Look at **ma'am**.

2 Madam (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a word that you use at the beginning of a formal letter to a woman

Dear Madam...

→Look at **sir**.

made

form of make 1

mad . ly / 'mædli / *adverb*

1 in a wild way

They were rushing around madly.

2 (informal) very much

Richard and Vanessa are madly in love.

mad . ness / 'mædnəs / *noun* [noncount]

1 being sick in your mind; mental illness

2 stupid behavior that could be dangerous

It would be madness to take a boat out in this terrible weather.

mag . a . zine 🗞️ / 'mægəzɪn ; 'mægə'zɪn / *noun*

[count]

a kind of thin book with a paper cover that you can buy every week or every month. It has a lot of different stories and pictures inside.

mag . ic 🪄 / 'mædʒɪk / *noun* [noncount]

1 a special power that can make strange or impossible things happen

He suddenly appeared as if by magic.

2 tricks that someone can do to entertain people

▶**mag . ic adjective**

magic tricks

mag . i . cal / 'mædʒɪkl / *adjective*

1 seeming to have special powers

a herb with magical powers to cure disease

2 (informal) wonderful and exciting

We spent a magical week in San Francisco.

ma . gi . cian / mə'dʒɪʃn / *noun* [count]

1 a person who does tricks to entertain people

2 a man in stories who has strange, unusual powers

mag . is . trate / 'mædʒəstreɪt / *noun* [count]

a judge in a court of law who decides how to punish people for small crimes

mag . ne . si . um / mæg'nɪziəm / *noun*

[noncount] (*symbol Mg*)

(CHEMISTRY) a metal that is silver in color and burns with a bright white light

mag . net / 'mægnət / *noun*

[count]

(PHYSICS) a piece of metal that can make other metal things move toward it

magnet**mag . net . ic** / mæg'netɪk /

adjective

(PHYSICS) having the ability to attract metal objects

Is this metal magnetic?

mag . net . ism / 'mægnətɪzəm / *noun*

[noncount]

(PHYSICS) the power of some metals that makes other objects move toward or away from them

mag . nif . i . cent / mæg'nɪfəsənt / *adjective*

very good or beautiful

The library is a magnificent building.

mag . ni . fy / 'mægnəfaɪ / *verb* (**mag . ni . fies**,

mag . ni . fy . ing, **mag . ni . fied**, **has mag . ni . fied**)

to make something look bigger than it really is

We magnified the insect under a microscope.

mag . ni . fy . ing glass / 'mægnəfaɪɪŋ ɡlæs /

noun [count]

(*plural*

magnifying glass

mag . ni . fy . ing glass . es)

a round piece of glass, usually with a handle,

that makes things look bigger than they

are when you look through it

**maid** / meɪd / *noun* [count]

a woman whose job is to clean in a hotel or a house

maid . en name / 'meɪdn neɪm / *noun* [count]

a woman's family name before she is married

Word building

Your **first name** or **given name** is the name that your parents give you when you are born. Many people also have a **middle name**.

Your **last name** or **family name** is the name that everyone in your family has. When a woman gets married, she usually takes her husband's last name. Her old last name is then called her **maiden name**, and her new one is her **married name**.

A **nickname** is a name that your friends or family sometimes call you instead of your real name: *His real name is Robert, but his nickname is Shorty.*

maid of hon . or / 'meɪd əv 'ɒnər / *noun*

[count] (*plural maids of hon . or*)

(at a wedding) the most important **bridesmaid** (= someone who helps a woman on her wedding day)
My cousin Sarah was my maid of honor.

→ Look at **bridesmaid** .

mail 1 / meɪl / *noun* [noncount]

1 the way of sending and receiving letters and packages

Your check is in the mail.

to send a letter by airmail

2 letters and packages that you send or receive

Is there any mail for me?

3 (**COMPUTERS**) computer messages sent by e-mail

I need to check my mail.

mail 2 / meɪl / *verb* (**mails** , **mail . ing** , **mailed**)

1 to send a letter or package to someone

to mail a package

I'll mail the money to you.

2 to send a message to someone by e-mail

Mail me when you get to your hotel.

→ SYNONYM **e-mail**

mail . box / 'meɪlbɒks / *noun* [count]

(*plural mail . box . es*)

1 a private box outside a house, or a hole in a door for putting letters into

2 a box in the street where you put letters that you want to send

3 (**COMPUTERS**) a computer program that receives and stores e-mail

mailboxes



mail car . ri . er / 'meɪl ,kæriər / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to take (**deliver**) letters and packages to people's homes

mail . man / 'meɪlmæn / *noun* [count]

(*plural mail . men* / 'meɪlmən /)

a man whose job is to take (**deliver**) letters and packages to people's homes

mail or . der / 'meɪl ,ɔrdər / *noun*

[noncount]

a way of shopping, in which you choose the things you want to buy and you are sent them by mail

a mail order catalog

main / meɪn / *adjective*

most important

My main reason for learning new skills is to get a better job.

I had fish for the main course (= the most important part of the meal) .

main . land / 'meɪnlænd ; 'meɪmlænd / *noun*

[singular]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the main part of a country, not including the islands around it

We took a ferry from the island to the mainland.

main . ly / 'meɪnli / *adverb*

mostly

The students here are mainly from the East Coast.

She eats mainly vegetables.

main . stream / 'meɪnstrɪm / *noun*

the **mainstream** [singular]

the ideas and opinions that are considered normal because they are shared by most people

His extreme views put him outside the mainstream of American politics.

▶ **main . stream** *adjective*

mainstream education

main . tain / meɪn'teɪn / *verb*

(**main . tains** , **main . tain . ing** , **main . tained**)

1 to make something continue at the same level

If he can maintain this speed, he'll win the race.

2 to keep something working well

The roads are well maintained.

main . te . nance / 'meɪntnəns / *noun*

[noncount]

keeping something in good condition

car maintenance

ma . jes . tic / mə'dʒɛstɪk / *adjective*

making a strong impression because of its size or beauty
a majestic mountain view

maj . es . ty / 'mædʒɛsti / *noun*

1 [noncount] the quality of being very big or very beautiful

the majesty of the Grand Canyon

2 **Majesty** [count] (*plural Maj . es . ties*)

(*formal*)

a word that you use to talk to or about a king or queen

Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II

ma . jor 1 / 'meɪdʒər / *adjective*

very large, important, or serious

There are airports in all the major cities.

major problems

→ ANTONYM **minor**

ma . jor 2 / 'meɪdʒər / *noun* [count]

1 the main subject that you study in college

Her major is chemistry.

→ Look at **minor** 2 (2) .

2 an officer in the army

ma . jor 3 / 'meɪdʒər / *verb* (**ma . jors** ,

ma . jor . ing , **ma . jored**)

major in something to study something as your main subject in college

She's majoring in chemistry.

→ Look at **minor** 3 .

ma . jor . i . ty **AWL** / mə'dʒɔrətɪ / *noun*

[singular]

most things or people in a group

The majority of people agreed with the new law.

→ANTONYM **minority**

ma . jor league / ,meɪdʒər 'liːg / *noun* [count]

(**SPORTS**) the groups of baseball teams that play at the highest level

→Look at **minor league** .

make 1  / meɪk / *verb*

(**makes** , **mak . ing** , **made** / meɪd / **has made**)

1 to produce or create something

They make cars in that factory.

He made a box out of some pieces of wood.

This shirt is made of cotton.

2 to cause something to be or to happen; to perform an action

The plane made a loud noise when it landed.

Chocolate makes you fat.

That story made me cry.

I made a mistake.

3 to force someone to do something

My father made me stay at home.

4 a word that you use with money and numbers

She makes (= earns) a lot of money.

Five and seven make twelve.

5 to choose someone to do a job

They made him president of the company.

6 to have the right qualities to be something

She'll make a great teacher.

7 to be able to go somewhere

I'm afraid I can't make the meeting on Friday.

make do with something to use something that is not very good, because there is nothing better

We didn't have a table, but we made do with some boxes.

make something into something to change something so that it becomes a different thing

They made the bedroom into an office.

make it

to manage to do something; to succeed

She'll never make it as an actress.

make something or someone out to be able to see, hear, or understand something or someone

It was dark and I couldn't make out the words on the sign.

make up to become friends again after an argument

Laura and Tom had an argument last week, but they've made up now.

Has she made up with him yet?

make something up to invent something that is not true

No one believes that story – he made it up!

make 2 / meɪk / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) the name of the company that made something

"What make is your car?" "It's a Ford."

make-be . lieve / 'meɪk bɪ ,li:v / *noun*

[noncount]

imagining something, or the things that are imagined

Don't believe his stories – they're all make-believe.

make . o . ver / 'meɪk ,oʊvər / *noun*

[count]

the process of improving the appearance of a person or a place

She won a complete makeover in a magazine competition.

mak . er / 'meɪkər / *noun* [count]

a person, company, or machine that makes something

a filmmaker


make . up / 'meɪkʌp / *noun* [noncount]

special powders and creams that you put on your face to make yourself more beautiful. Actors also wear **makeup** when they are acting

She put on her makeup.

ma . lar . i . a / mə'leəriə / *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a serious disease that you get in hot countries from the bite of a small insect (called a **mosquito**)

male  / meɪl / *adjective*

(**BIOLOGY**) A **male** animal or person belongs to the sex that does not have babies

A rooster is a male chicken.

▶ **male noun** [count]

The males of this species are bigger than the females.

→Look at **female** .

mal . ice / 'mæləs / *noun*

[noncount]

a feeling of wanting to hurt other people

He sent the e-mail out of malice .

▶ **ma . li . cious** / mə'li:ʃəs / *adjective*

It's not true. It's just a malicious rumor.

mall / mɔːl / (also **shop . ping mall** / 'ʃɑ:pɪŋ mɔːl /)

noun [count]

a large building that has a lot of stores, restaurants, etc. inside it

mal . nu . tri . tion / ,mælnu'trɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

(**HEALTH**) bad health that is the result of not having enough food or enough of the right kind of food

Some of the children were suffering from malnutrition.

mam . mal / 'mæml / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) any animal that drinks milk from its mother's body when it is young

Dogs, horses, whales, and people are all mammals.

man 1  / mæn / *noun* (plural **men** / mɛn /)

1 [count] an adult male person

I saw a tall man with dark hair.

2 [noncount] all humans; people

the damage man has caused to the environment

3 [count] any person

All men are created equal.

man 2 / mæn / *exclamation*

(*informal*)

a word that you say when you are a little angry, or you are surprised, shocked, etc.

Oh man! I can't believe I forgot my keys!

Man, that's a great car!

man . age  / 'mæɪdʒ / *verb*

(**man . ag . es** , **man . ag . ing** , **man . aged**)

1 to be able to do something that is difficult

The box was heavy but she managed to carry it out to the car.

2 to be in charge of or control someone or something

She manages a department of 30 people.

man . age . a . ble / 'mæɪdʒəbl / *adjective*


not too big or too difficult to deal with

I have a busy schedule, but it's manageable.

man . age . ment / 'mænidʒmənt / *noun*

1 [noncount] the control of something, for example a business, and the people who work in it
Teachers must show good classroom management.

2 [count, noncount] (**BUSINESS**) all the people who control a business
The hotel is now under new management .

man . ag . er  / 'mænidʒər / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person who is in charge of a business, a store, an organization, or part of an organization
He is the manager of a shoe store.
a sales manager

man . da . to . ry / 'mændə,tɔəri / *adjective*

(*formal*)

If something is **mandatory**, you have to do it
mandatory drug testing for athletes

→SYNONYM **compulsory**

mane / mem / *noun* [count]

the long hair on the neck of some animals, for example horses and **lions**, *Look at the picture at lion .*

ma . neu . ver / mə'nuvər / *verb*

(**ma . neu . vers**, **ma . neu . ver . ing**, **ma . neu . vered**)
to move to a different position using skill
to maneuver into a parking space

▶**ma . neu . ver** *noun* [count, noncount]

It's a complicated maneuver that you need to practice.

man . go / 'mæŋgʊ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **man . goes** or **man . gos**)

a fruit that is yellow or red on the outside and yellow on the inside. **Mangoes** grow in hot countries.

ma . ni . ac / 'memiæk / *noun* [count]

a person who behaves in a wild or dangerous way
to drive like a maniac

man . ic / 'mænik / *adjective* (*informal*)

full of activity and excitement

Things are manic in the office right now.

man . i . cure / 'mænəkjʊr / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a treatment to make your hands and your **fungernails** (= the hard parts at the end of your fingers) look nice
to have a manicure

ma . nip . u . late  **AWL** / mə'nɪpyəleɪt / *verb*

(**ma . nip . u . lates**, **ma . nip . u . lat . ing**, **ma . nip . u . lat . ed**)

to influence someone so that they do or think what you want

Politicians know how to manipulate people's opinions.

▶**ma . nip . u . la . tion**  **AWL** / mə'nɪpyə'leɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

man . kind / ,mæn'kaɪnd / *noun* [noncount]

all the people in the world

man-made / ,mæn 'meɪd / *adjective*

made by people; not formed in a natural way
man-made materials

→SYNONYM **artificial**

man . ner / 'mænər / *noun*

1 [singular] the way that you do something or the way that something happens

Don't get angry. Let's try to talk about this in a calm manner .

2 [singular] the way that someone behaves and speaks to other people

He has a very friendly manner.

3 **manners** [plural] the habits and customs of people in a particular country or culture

It's bad manners to talk with your mouth full.

man . ner . ism / 'mænə,rɪzəm / *noun*

[count]

a particular way of speaking or behaving that someone has
You don't look like your sister, but you have the same mannerisms.

man . sion / 'mæŋʃn / *noun* [count]

a very big house

man . tel / 'mæntl /

(also **man . tel . piece** / 'mæntlpi:s /) *noun* [count]

a narrow shelf above the place where a fire is in a room (called the **fireplace**)

She has photographs of her children on the mantel .

man . u . al  **1** **AWL** / 'mænyuəl / *adjective*

using your hands

Do you prefer manual work or office work?

▶**man . u . al . ly**  **AWL** / 'mænyuəli / *adverb*

This machine is operated manually.

man . u . al  **2** **AWL** / 'mænyuəl / *noun* [count]

a book that tells you how to do something

Where is the instruction manual for the DVD recorder?

man . u . fac . ture / ,mænyə'fæktʃər / *verb*

(**man . u . fac . tures**, **man . u . fac . tur . ing**, **man . u . fac . tured**)

to make things in a factory using machines

The company manufactures radios.

▶**man . u . fac . ture** *noun* [noncount]

the manufacture of cars

man . u . fac . tur . er / ,mænyə'fæktʃərə /

noun [count]

a person or company that makes something


If it doesn't work, send it back to the manufacturer.

ma . nure / mə'nʊr / *noun* [noncount]

animal waste that is put on soil to make plants grow better

man . u . script / 'mænyəskrɪpt / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a copy of a book, piece of music, etc. before it has been published
an unpublished manuscript

man . y  / 'meni / *adjective, pronoun*

(**more** / mɔr / **most** / mo:st /)

1 a large number of people or things

Many people in this country are poor.

There aren't many students in my class.

Many of these books are very old.


There are too many mistakes in your homework.

2 a word that you use to ask or talk about the number of people or things

How many brothers and sisters do you have?

Take as many cookies as you want.

→Look at **much** .

map  / mæp / *noun*

[count]

a drawing of a city, a country, or the world that shows things like mountains, rivers, and roads

Can you find Iowa on the map ?

a street map of Houston

ma . ple / 'meɪpl / *noun* [count]

a tree that has leaves with five points, which turn bright red or yellow in the fall

pancakes with maple syrup (= the sweet liquid from this tree)

mar . a . thon / 'mæɹəθən / *noun* [count]

(SPORTS) a very long race when people run about 26 miles

mar . ble / 'mɑ:bl / *noun*

1 [noncount] a hard, attractive stone that is used to make **statues** (= models of people) and parts of buildings
Marble is always cold when you touch it.

2 [count] a small, glass ball that children play with
The children are playing marbles.

March  / mɑ:rtʃ / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*abbreviation Mar.*)

the third month of the year

march 1 / mɑ:rtʃ / *verb*

(*march . es , march . ing , marched*)

1 to walk like a soldier

The soldiers marched along the road.

2 to walk through the streets in a large group to show that you do not agree with something

They marched through the center of town shouting "Stop the war!"

3 to walk somewhere quickly in a determined way

She marched up to the manager and asked for her money back.

march 2 / mɑ:rtʃ / *noun* [count]

(*plural march . es*)

1 an organized walk by a large group of people who want to show that they do not agree with something

a peace march → Look at **demonstration** (2).

2 a long trip made by soldiers walking together

The soldiers were tired after the long march.

mare / 'mɛr / *noun* [count]

a female horse

Word building

A male horse is a **stallion** and a female horse is a **mare**.

A young horse is a **foal**.

mar . ga . rine / 'mɑ:dʒərən / *noun* [noncount]

soft, yellow food that looks like butter, but is not made of milk. You put it on bread or use it in cooking.

mar . gin **AWL** / 'mɑ:dʒən / *noun* [count]

1 the space at the side of a page that has no writing or pictures in it

2 the amount of space, time, etc. by which you win something

He won the election by a wide margin.

ma . rine 1 / mə'rin / *adjective*

connected with the ocean

the study of marine life

ma . rine 2 / mə'rin / *noun* [count]

a soldier who has been trained to fight on land or on the ocean

mark 1  / mɑ:k / *noun* [count]

1 a spot or line that spoils the appearance of something

There's a dirty mark on the front of your shirt.

2 a shape or special sign on something

This mark shows that the ring is made of silver.
punctuation marks

3 a number or letter that a teacher gives for your work to show how good it is

She got a very low mark on her history test.

He gets good marks in school.

→SYNONYM **grade**

mark 2  / mɑ:k / *verb*

(*marks , mark . ing , marked*)

1 to put a sign on something by writing or drawing on it
The price is marked on the bottom of the box.

2 to show where something is

This cross marks the place where he died.

3 to spoil the appearance of something by making a mark on it

The white walls were dirty and marked.

4 to celebrate or remember an important event

The ceremony marked the tenth anniversary of the end of the war.

5 to look at school work to see how good it is

The teacher marked all my answers wrong.

mar . ket 1  / 'mɑ:kət / *noun*

1 [count] a place where people go to buy and sell things, usually outside

There is a fruit and vegetable market here on Fridays.

2 [count, noncount] (BUSINESS) the people who want to buy something

There is a big market for Spanish-language books in the U.S.

on the market

available to buy

This is one of the best cameras on the market.

mar . ket 2 / 'mɑ:kət / *verb*

(*mar . kets , mar . ket . ing , mar . ket . ed*)

(BUSINESS) to sell something using advertisements

Companies spend millions marketing their products.

mar . ket . ing / 'mɑ:kətɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

(BUSINESS) using advertisements to help a company sell its products

She works in the marketing department.

ma . roon / mə'ru:n / *adjective*

having a color between brown and purple

► **ma . roon** *noun* [noncount]

mar . riage  / 'mæɹɪdʒ / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the time when two people are together as husband and wife

They had a long and happy marriage.

2 [count] the time when a man and woman become husband and wife

The marriage will take place at the church.

→SYNONYM **wedding**

mar . ried  / 'mæɹɪd / *adjective*

having a husband or a wife

Gary is married to Helen.

→ANTONYM **single , unmarried**

get married

to take someone as your husband or wife

Fran and Paul got married last year.

mar . ry  / 'mæɹɪ / *verb*

(*mar . ries , mar . ry . ing , mar . ried , has mar . ried*)

to take someone as your husband or wife

Will you marry me?

They married when they were very young.

marsh / mɑːʃ / *noun* [count, noncount]
(plural **marsh .es**)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) soft, wet ground

► **marsh .y** / 'mɑːʃi / *adjective*
marshy ground

mar .shal / 'mɑːʃl / *noun* [count]

1 an officer whose job is to do the things that are ordered by a court of law

He was brought into the courtroom by two federal marshals.

2 an important officer in some police and fire departments
a fire marshal

marsh .mal .low / 'mɑːʃmɛləʊ / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a very soft, sweet, white food that comes in round pieces

We toasted marshmallows over the fire.

mar .tial arts / ,mɑːʃl 'ɑːrts / *noun* [plural]

(**SPORTS**) fighting sports, in which you use your hands and feet as weapons

judo, karate, and other martial arts

mar .vel .ous / 'mɑːvɪəʊs / *adjective*

very good

I had a marvelous vacation.

→ **SYNONYM** *wonderful*

mas .car .a / mæ'skærə / *noun* [noncount]

a substance that you put on the hairs around your eyes (your **eyelashes**) to make them look darker and thicker

mas .cot / 'mæskət / *noun* [count]

a person, animal, or thing that people think brings them good luck

mas .cu .line / 'mæskyələn / *adjective*

1 typical of a man, or right for a man

a masculine voice

2 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) (in some languages) belonging to a certain class of nouns, adjectives, or pronouns

The French word for "sun" is masculine.

→ *Look at* **feminine** (2).

mash / mæʃ / *verb*

(**mash .es** , **mash .ing** , **mashed**)

to press and mix food to make it soft

mashed potatoes

mask / mæsk / *noun* [count]

a thing that you wear over your face to hide or protect it

a gas mask

The doctors and nurses all wore masks.

a Halloween mask



masks



mass / mæs / *noun* (plural **mass .es**)

1 [count] a large amount or quantity of something without a clear shape

a mass of rock

2 [noncount] (**PHYSICS**) the amount of material that something contains

to calculate the earth's mass

3 **Mass** [count, noncount] (**RELIGION**) an important religious ceremony, especially in the Roman Catholic Church

She goes to Mass every Sunday.

mas .sa .cre / 'mæsəkə / *noun* [count]

the cruel killing of a lot of people

► **mas .sa .cre** *verb*

(**mas .sa .cres** , **mas .sa .cing** , **mas .sa .cred**)

Hundreds of innocent people were massacred.

mas .sage / mə'sɑːʒ / *noun* [count, noncount]

the act of rubbing someone's body to get rid of pain or help them relax

Do you want me to give you a massage ?

► **mas .sage** *verb*

(**mas .sag .es** , **mas .sag .ing** , **mas .saged**)

She massaged my back.

mas .sive / 'mæsɪv / *adjective*

very big

The house is massive – it has 16 bedrooms!

→ **SYNONYM** *enormous* , *huge*

mast / mæst / *noun* [count]

1 a tall piece of wood or metal that holds the sails on a boat

2 a tall pole that holds a flag

mas .ter 1 / 'mæstər / *noun* [count]

1 a man who has people or animals in his control

The dog ran to its master.

2 a man who is very good at something

paintings by the American masters

mas .ter 2 / 'mæstər / *verb*

(**mas .ters** , **mas .ter .ing** , **mas .tered**)

to learn how to do something well

It takes a long time to master a foreign language.

mas .ter .piece / 'mæstəpɪs / *noun* [count]

a great painting, book, movie, or play

"The Grapes of Wrath" was Steinbeck's masterpiece.

mas .ter's de .gree / 'mæstəz dɪˌɡri /

(also **mas .ter's**) *noun* [count]

a second or higher university degree. You usually get a **master's degree** by studying for one or two years after your first degree

Ted has a master's degree in education.

→ *Look at* **M.A.** , **M.S.** , **bachelor's degree** .


mat / mæt / *noun* [count]

1 a small thing that covers a part of the floor

Wipe your feet on the doormat before you go in.
an exercise mat for gymnasts

→ *Look at* **rug** .

2 a small thing that you put under something on a table
a place mat (= that you put plates and dishes on)

match 1  / mætʃ / *noun* (plural **match .es**)

1 [count] a short thin piece of wood that you use to light a fire or a cigarette

He struck a match and lit his cigarette.

a box of matches

2 [singular] something that looks good with something else, for example because it has the same color, shape, or pattern

Your shoes and dress are a good match .

3 [count] (**SPORTS**) a game between two people or teams

a tennis match

a boxing match

match 2  / mætʃ / *verb*

(**match . es** , **match . ing** , **match . ed**)

1 to have the same color, shape, or pattern as something else, or to look good with something else
That scarf doesn't match your blouse.

2 to find something that is like another thing or that you can put with it
Match the word with the right picture.

▶ **match . ing** / 'mætʃɪŋ / *adjective*

She was wearing a blue skirt and matching jacket.

mate 1 / meɪ / *noun* [count]

1 a person who lives, works, or studies with you
Andrew is one of my classmates.

a roommate

2 (**BIOLOGY**) one of two animals that come together to make young animals
In spring the birds look for mates.

mate 2 / meɪ / *verb* (**mates** , **mat . ing** , **mat . ed**)

(**BIOLOGY**) When animals **mate** , they come together to make young animals.

ma . te . ri . al  / mə'tɪriəl / *noun*

[count, noncount]

1 cloth that you use for making clothes and other things
I don't have enough material to make a dress.

→SYNONYM **fabric**

2 what you use for making or doing something
Wood and stone are building materials.
writing materials (= pens, paper, etc.)

ma . ter . nal / mə'tɜ:nəl / *adjective*

1 behaving like a mother, or connected with being a mother
She's not very maternal.

maternal love

2 A **maternal** relation is from your mother's side of the family
my maternal grandfather (= my mother's father)

→Look at **paternal** .

ma . ter . ni . ty / mə'tɜ:nəti / *adjective*

connected with women who are going to have or just had a baby

maternity clothes

I get eight weeks of paid maternity leave (= when I do not have to work) .

math  / mæθ / *noun* [noncount]

short for mathematics

He's really good at math.

a math class

math . e . ma . ti . cian / ,mæθmə'tɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

(**MATH**) a person who studies or is an expert in mathematics

math . e . mat . ics  / ,mæθ'mætɪks /

(*formal*)

(also **math**) *noun* [noncount]

(**MATH**) the study of numbers, measurements, and shapes
Mathematics is my favorite subject.

▶ **math . e . mat . i . cal** / ,mæθ'mætɪkl / *adjective*

a mathematical problem

mat . i . nee (also **mat . i . née**) / ,mætn'ei /

noun [count] (*plural mat . i . nees* or *mat . i . nées*)

an afternoon performance of a play or movie

mat . ter 1  / 'mætə / *noun*

1 [count] something that you must talk about or do
There is a matter I would like to discuss with you.

2 the matter [singular] the reason someone or something has a problem or is not good
Julie's crying. What's the matter with her?

There is something the matter with my eye.

3 [noncount] all physical substances, or a substance of a particular kind
waste matter

as a matter of fact

words that you use when you say something true, important, or interesting

I like Dave a lot. As a matter of fact, he's my best friend.

no matter how, what, when, who, etc.

words that you use to say that something is always true
No matter how (= however) *hard I try, I can't open the door .*

I'll help you, no matter what (= whatever) *happens.*

mat . ter 2  / 'mætə / *verb*

(**mat . ters** , **mat . ter . ing** , **mat . tered**)

to be important

It doesn't matter if you're late – we'll wait for you.

mat . tress / 'mætrəs / *noun* [count]

(*plural mat . tress . es*)

the thick, soft part of a bed

ma . ture **AWL** / mə'tʃɜ ; mə'tɜ / *adjective*

1 behaving in a sensible way like an adult

2 fully grown or fully developed →ANTONYM **immature**

▶ **ma . ture** *verb*

(**ma . tures** , **ma . tur . ing** , **ma . tured**)

He has matured a lot since he went to college.

mauve / moʊv / *adjective, noun* [noncount]

pale purple

max . i . mum **AWL** / 'mæksəməm / *noun*

[singular]

the biggest possible size, amount, or number

This plane can carry a maximum of 150 people.


▶ **max . i . mum** *adjective*

We drove at a maximum speed of 60 miles per hour.

→ANTONYM **minimum**

May  / meɪ / *noun* [count, noncount]

the fifth month of the year

may  / meɪ / *modal verb*

1 a word that shows what will perhaps happen or what is possible
I may go to Colorado next month.

He may not be here.

2 (*formal*) to be allowed to do something

May I open the window?

You may go now.

Grammar

Can , could , may , might , should , must , will , shall , would , and ought to are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an "s" in the "he/she" form:
She can drive. (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**), you use the infinitive without "to": *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without "do" or "did": *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

may . be  / 'meɪbi / *adverb*

a word that shows that something may happen or may be true

"Are you going out tonight?" "Maybe."

Maybe you should call him. →SYNONYM **perhaps**

STYLE

You can use **maybe** when you want to sound polite:
Maybe you could help me with the cooking (= Please help me with the cooking) .

may . on . naise / ,meɪə'nɛɪz ; 'meɪənɛɪz / *noun*

[noncount]

a cold, thick sauce made with eggs and oil

may . or / 'meɪər / *noun* [count]

(POLITICS) the leader of a group of people who control a city or town (called a **council**)

maze / meɪz / *noun* [count]

a system of paths that is confusing, so that it is difficult to find your way out

me  / mi / *pronoun* (plural **us** / əs /)

the person who is speaking


He called me yesterday.

Give it to me.

Hello, it's me.

mead . ow / 'mɛdoʊ / *noun* [count]

a field of grass

meal  / mil / *noun* [count]

food that you eat at a certain time of the day

What's your favorite meal of the day?

We had a nice meal in that restaurant.

Culture

Breakfast , **lunch** , and **dinner** are the usual meals of the day.

We do not usually use "a" with the names of meals:
Let's have lunch together tomorrow.

meal . time / 'mɪltam / *noun* [count]

the time at which a meal is usually eaten

Our mealtimes are later on weekends.

mean 1  / min / *verb*

(**means** , **mean . ing** , **meant** / ment / **has meant**)

1 to have as a meaning

What does "medicine" mean ?

The red light means that you have to stop here.

2 to plan or want to say something

She said "yes" but she really meant "no."

I don't understand what you mean .

We're going on Tuesday, I mean Thursday.

3 to make something happen

This snow means there will be no outdoor sports today.

4 to plan or want to do something

I didn't mean to hurt you.

I meant to call you, but I forgot.

It was meant as a joke.

→SYNONYM **intend**

5 to be important to someone

My family means a lot to me.

I mean

words you use to explain or correct what you have just said

It was so boring – I mean, nothing happened for an hour!

She's from Carolina – California, I mean.

mean 2 / min / *adjective* (**mean . er** , **mean . est**)

1 (used about people or their behavior) unkind

It was mean of you to say that Peter was fat.

2 (MATH) average

Use these statistics to calculate the mean annual temperature in Los Angeles.

mean 3 / min / *noun* [count]

(MATH) the result you get when you add together all the numbers in a group and then divide the total by the number of amounts you added

→SYNONYM **average**

mean . ing  / 'mi:nɪŋ / *noun*

1 [count] what something means or shows

This word has two different meanings.

2 [noncount] purpose or importance

After his daughter's death, he felt that his life had no meaning.

mean . ing . ful / 'mi:nɪŋfl / *adjective*

useful, important, or interesting

a meaningful relationship

mean . ing . less / 'mi:nɪŋləs / *adjective*

without meaning, reason, or sense

These figures are meaningless if we have nothing to compare them with.

means / minz / *noun* [count] (plural **means**)

a way of doing something; a way of going somewhere

Do you have a means of transportation (= a car, a bicycle etc.) ?

by all means

(*formal*)

of course; certainly

"May I make a suggestion?" "By all means."

by means of something

(*formal*)

by using something

We crossed the river by means of a small bridge.

by no means

(*formal*)

not at all

I'm by no means sure that this is the right thing to do.

meant

form of mean 1

mean . time / 'mi:ntaim / *noun*

in the meantime

in the time between two things happening

Our house isn't ready, so we're living with my parents in the meantime.

mean . while / 'mi:nwaɪl / *adverb*

at the same time as another thing is happening, or in the time between two things happening

Peter was at home studying. Dan, meanwhile, was out with his friends.

I'm going to buy a bed next week, but meanwhile I'm sleeping on the floor.

mea . sles / 'mi:zəlz / *noun* [noncount]

(HEALTH) an illness that makes small red spots appear on your skin

Did you ever have the measles ?

meas . ure 1  / 'meɪʒər / *verb*

(**meas . ures** , **meas . ur . ing** , **meas . ured**)

1 to find the size, weight, or amount of someone or something

Could you measure these windows for me?

2 to be a certain size or amount

This room measures 15 feet across.

meas . ure ² / 'meɪʒər / *noun* [count]

1 a way of showing the size or amount of something

A yard is a measure of length.

2 an action that someone does in order to achieve something

The government has taken measures to resolve the crisis.

meas . ure . ment / 'meɪʒərmənt / *noun*

[count]

the size of something that is found by measuring it

What are the measurements of the kitchen (= how long and wide is it) ?

meat / mit / *noun* [noncount]

the parts of an animal or bird that you can eat

I don't eat meat.

meat-eating animals

meat . ball / 'mitbɔːl / *noun* [count]

a small round ball of meat

spaghetti and meatballs

meat . loaf / 'mitloʊf / *noun* [count, noncount]

meat that has been cut into very small pieces and mixed with eggs, onions, etc. It is then formed into a long shape and baked

a slice of meatloaf

me . chan . ic / mə'kænɪk / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to repair or work with machines

a car mechanic

me . chan . i . cal / mə'kænɪkl / *adjective*

moved, done, or made by a machine

a mechanical toy

► **me . chan . i . cal . ly** / mə'kænɪkli / *adverb*

The pump is operated mechanically.

me . chan . ics / mə'kænɪks / *noun* [noncount]

(GENERAL SCIENCE) the study of how machines work

mech . a . nism ^{AWL} / 'mekənɪzəm / *noun*

[count]

a set of moving parts in a machine that does a particular job

a car with an automatic locking

mechanism

med . al / 'medl / *noun* [count]

a piece of metal with words and pictures on it that you get for doing something very good

She won a gold medal in the Olympic Games.

medal



me . di . a ^{AWL} / 'miːdiə / *noun* [plural]

television, radio, and newspapers

These events were widely reported in the media .

med . i . cal / 'medɪkl / *adjective*

(HEALTH) connected with medicine, hospitals, or doctors

a medical student

medical treatment

med . i . ca . tion / ,medɪ'keɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(HEALTH) medicine that you take to treat an illness

flu medications

Have you been remembering to take your medication ?

med . i . cine / 'medɪsn / *noun*

(HEALTH)

1 [noncount] the science of understanding illnesses and making sick people well again

He's studying medicine.

2 [count, noncount] a special chemical substance that helps you to get better when you are sick

Take this medicine every morning.

me . di . e . val / ,mdɪ'ɪvl / *adjective*

(HISTORY) connected with the years between about 1100 and 1500 in Europe

a medieval castle

→ Look at **the Middle Ages .**

me . di . o . cre / ,mɪdi'oukər / *adjective*

not very good

The restaurant looks great, but I thought the food was pretty mediocre.

me . di . um ^{AWL} / 'miːdiəm / *adjective*

not big and not small

Would you like a small, medium, or large Coke?

He is of medium height.

meet / mit / *verb*

(**meets** , **meet . ing** , **met** / mæt / **has met**)

1 to come together by chance or because you have planned it

I met Kate in the library today.

Let's meet outside the restaurant at seven o'clock.

2 to see and speak to someone for the first time

Have you met Anne?

3 to go to a place and wait for someone to arrive

Can you meet me at the airport?

4 to join together with something

The two rivers meet in St. Louis.

meet with someone to have a meeting with someone, usually to talk about something

I'm meeting with my son's teacher today.

meet . ing / 'miːtɪŋ / *noun*

[count]

1 a time when people come together for a special reason, usually to talk about something

We had a meeting to talk about the plans for a new pool.

2 a time when two or more people come together

Do you remember your first meeting with your husband?

meg . a . byte / 'megəbaɪt / (*abbreviation* **MB**)

noun [count]

(COMPUTERS) a unit of computer memory, equal to about one million **bytes** (= small units of information)

→ Look at **gigabyte** , **kilobyte** .

mel . o . dy / 'melədi / *noun*

[count]

(*plural* **mel . o . dies**)

(MUSIC) a group of musical notes that make a nice sound when you play or sing them together

This song has a lovely melody.

→ SYNONYM **tune**

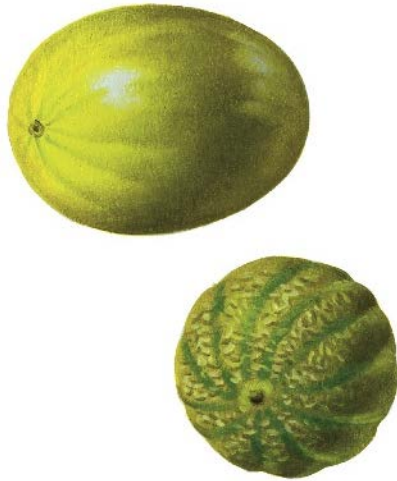
mel . on

/ 'mɛlən / *noun*

[count]

a big, round, yellow or green fruit with a lot of seeds inside

melons



melt  / mɛlt / *verb*

(**melts** , **melt . ing** , **melt . ed**)

to warm something so that it becomes liquid; to get warmer so that it becomes liquid


Melt the butter in a saucepan.

The snow melted in the sunshine.

melt . ing pot / 'mɛltɪŋ pɒt / *noun* [count]

a place where a lot of different cultures, ideas, etc. come together

New York is a real melting pot.

mem . ber  / 'mɛmbər / *noun* [count]

a person who is in a group

Is she a member of the family?

mem . ber . ship / 'mɛmbərʃɪp / *noun*

[noncount]

being in a group or an organization

Membership in the club costs \$100 a year.

mem . brane / 'mɛmbreɪn / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) a thin layer that is found inside a plant, or inside a person's or an animal's body

mem . o / 'mɛmoʊ / *noun* [count]

(*plural mem . os*)

(**BUSINESS**) a note that you write to a person who works with you

I sent you a memo about the meeting on Friday.

mem . o . ra . ble / 'mɛmrəbl / *adjective*

easy to remember because it is special in some way

Their wedding was a very memorable day.

me . mo . ri . al / mə'mɔriəl / *noun* [count]

something that people build or do to help us remember someone, or something that happened

The statue is a memorial to all the soldiers who died in the war.

mem . o . rize / 'mɛmərəɪz / *verb*

(**mem . o . riz . es** , **mem . o . riz . ing** , **mem . o . rized**)

to learn something so that you can remember it exactly

We have to memorize a poem for homework.

mem . o . ry  / 'mɛməri / *noun*

(*plural mem . o . ries*)

1 [count] the ability to remember things

Ruth has a very good memory – she never forgets people's names.

2 [count] something that you remember

I have very happy memories of that vacation.

3 [count, noncount] (**COMPUTERS**) the part of a computer that holds information

men

plural of man

mend / mɛnd / *verb*

(**mends** , **mend . ing** , **mend . ed**)

to repair a hole in a piece of clothing

Can you mend this sock?

men's room / 'mɛnz rʊm / *noun* [count]

a room in a public building that has toilets for men to use

Excuse me – where is the men's room?

→ Look at **ladies' room** , **restroom** .

men . stru . ate / 'mɛnstruət / *verb*

(**men . stru . ates** , **men . stru . at . ing** ,

men . stru . at . ed)

(*formal*)

(**BIOLOGY**) (used about women) to lose blood from the body once a month

→ Look at **period** (3).

SUFFIX

-ment

(**in nouns**) the action or result of a verb

announce ment

arrange ment

develop ment

disappoint ment

improve ment

punish ment

men . tal  **AWL** / 'mɛntl / *adjective*

of or in your mind

mental illness

mental arithmetic (= done in your head)

▶ **men . tal . ly** **AWL** / 'mɛntəli / *adverb*

He is mentally ill.

men . tal . i . ty **AWL** / mɛn'tælətɪ / *noun*

[count] (*plural men . tal . i . ties*)

a type of mind or way of thinking

a criminal mentality

men . tion  / 'mɛnʃn / *verb*

(**men . tions** , **men . tion . ing** , **men . tioned**)

to speak or write about something without giving much information

Liz mentioned that she was going to buy a new car.

He didn't mention Anna in his letter.

not to mention

words you use to add something to what you have just said; and also

He has a big apartment in the city, not to mention a new house on the beach.

▶ **men . tion** *noun* [count, noncount]

There was no mention of the accident in the newspaper.

men . u / 'mɛnyu / *noun* [count]

(*plural men . us*)

1 a list of the food that you can choose in a restaurant

What's on the menu tonight?

Can I have the menu, please?

2 (**COMPUTERS**) a list on the screen of a computer that shows what you can do

Go to the menu and click "New."

me . ow / mi'əʊ / **noun** [count]

a sound that a cat makes

► **me . ow verb** (**me . ows** , **me . ow . ing** , **me . owed**)
Why is the cat meowing?

→ Look at **purr** .

mer . chan . dise / 'mɜ:tʃəndaɪz / **noun**

[noncount]

(*formal*)

things that are for sale

We have a wide selection of merchandise.

mer . chant / 'mɜ:tʃənt / **noun** [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person who buys and sells things, especially from and to other countries

She's a wine merchant.

mer . cu . ry / 'mɜ:kjəri / **noun** [noncount]

(*symbol Hg*)

a silver, liquid metal

mer . cy / 'mɜ:si / **noun** [noncount]

being kind and not hurting someone who has done wrong

The prisoners begged for mercy.

be at the mercy of someone or something

to have no power against someone or something that is strong

Farmers are at the mercy of the weather.

mere / mɪr / **adjective**

only; not more than

She was a mere child when her parents died.

mere . ly / 'mɪrli / **adverb**

(*formal*)

only

I don't want to buy the book – I am merely asking how much it costs.

→ SYNONYM **just**

merge / mɜ:dʒ / **verb**

(**merg . es** , **merg . ing** , **merged**)

to join together with something else

Three small companies merged into one large one.

mer . it 1 / 'mɜ:t / **noun** [count]

the thing or things that are good about someone or something

What are the merits of this plan?

mer . it 2 / 'mɜ:t / **verb**

(**mer . its** , **mer . it . ing** , **mer . it . ed**)

(*formal*)

to be good enough for something

This suggestion merits further discussion.

→ SYNONYM **deserve**

mer . maid / 'mɜ:meɪd / **noun** [count]

a woman in stories who has a fish's tail and lives in the ocean

mer . ry / 'mɜ:ri / **adjective**

(**mer . ri . er** , **mer . ri . est**)

happy


Merry Christmas!

mer . ry-go-round / 'mɜ:ri goʊ raʊnd / **noun**

[count]

a big, round machine with models of animals or cars on it. Children can ride on it as it turns.

→ SYNONYM **carousel**

mess 1  / mɛs / **noun** [noncount]

1 a lot of things that are not organized or neat, and that may be dirty

My bedroom is in a real mess.

Don't make a mess in the kitchen.

2 a person or thing that is not neat and clean

My hair is a mess!

3 a difficult situation

She's in a terrible mess – she has no money and nowhere to live.

mess 2 / mɛs / **verb**

(**mess . es** , **mess . ing** , **messed**)

mess around to behave in a silly way

Stop messing around and finish your work!


mess something up

1 to make something dirty or not neat

Don't mess my hair up!

2 to do something badly or to spoil something

The bad weather messed up our plans for the weekend.

mes . sage  / 'mɛsɪdʒ / **noun** [count]

words that one person sends to another

Could you give a message to Carl, please?

Mr. Willis is not here right now. Can I take a message?

mes . sen . ger / 'mɛsəndʒər / **noun** [count]

a person who brings a message

mess . y  / 'mɛsi / **adjective**

(**mess . i . er** , **mess . i . est**)

1 dirty or not neat


a messy kitchen

2 making you or something dirty or not neat

Painting is a messy job.

met

form of **meet**

met . al  / 'mɛtl / **noun** [count]

(**CHEMISTRY**) a solid substance that is usually hard and shiny, such as iron, silver, or gold

This chair is made of metal.

a metal box

me . tal . lic / mə'tælk / **adjective**

(**CHEMISTRY**) looking like metal or making a noise like one piece of metal hitting another

metallic paint

met . a . mor . pho . sis / ,mɛtə'mɔ:fəsɪs / **noun** [count]

(*plural* **met . a . mor . pho . ses** / ,mɛtə'mɔ:fəsɪz /)

(*formal*)

(**BIOLOGY**) a complete change of form, as part of a body's natural development

the metamorphosis of a tadpole into a frog

met . a . phor / 'mɛtəfɔ:r / **noun**

[count, noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word or phrase that is used to describe something by comparing it to something else

"She has a heart of stone" is a metaphor.

→ Look at **simile** .

► **met . a . phor . i . cal** / ,mɛtə'fɔ:rɪkl / **adjective**
metaphorical language

me . te . or / 'mɪtjər / **noun** [count]

a small piece of rock in space that makes a bright line in the sky when it travels near the earth

me . te . or . ol . o . gy / ,mitjə'ralədʒi / *noun*
[noncount]

(GENERAL SCIENCE) the study of weather and climate

me . ter / 'mitər / *noun* [count]

1 (*abbreviation m*) a measure of length. There are 100 **centimeters** , or around 39 inches, in a **meter**

The wall is eight meters long.

2 a machine that measures or counts something
an electricity meter

meth . od  **AWL** / 'mɛθəd / *noun* [count]

a way of doing something

What is the best method of cooking beef?

me . thod . i . cal **AWL** / mə'θɑdɪkl / *adjective*

doing things in an organized and careful way

Paul is a methodical worker.

meth . od . o . log . y **AWL** / ,mɛθə'dələdʒi /
noun [count, noncount]

(*plural meth . od . o . log . ies*)

a way of doing something that is based on particular ideas and methods

language teaching methodologies

met . ric / 'metrɪk / *adjective*

using the system of meters, grams, and liters (the **metric system**) to measure things

met . ro . pol . i . tan / ,mɛtrə'pələtn /
adjective

connected with a large city

the Detroit metropolitan area (= the city and the area around it)

mg

abbreviation of milligram

mice

plural of mouse

mi . cro . chip / 'maɪkrəʊtʃɪp / *noun* [count]

(COMPUTERS) a very small thing inside a computer or a machine that makes it work

mi . cro . phone / 'maɪkrəfoʊn / (also *informal*

mike / maɪk /) *noun* [count]

a piece of electrical equipment that makes sounds louder or records them so you can listen to them later

mi . cro . scope

/ 'maɪkrəskoʊp / *noun*

[count]

(GENERAL SCIENCE) a piece of equipment with special glass in it that makes very small things look much bigger

We looked at the hair under a microscope .

microscope



mi . cro . scop . ic / ,maɪkrə'skɒpɪk / *adjective*

so small that you cannot see it without a **microscope**

microscopic organisms

mi . cro . wave / 'maɪkrəweɪv /

(also **mi . cro . wave ov . en** / ,maɪkrəweɪv 'ɒvən /) *noun*
[count]

a type of oven that cooks or heats food very quickly using electric waves

► **mi . cro . wave verb** (**mi . cro . waves** ,
mi . cro . wav . ing , **mi . cro . waved**)

to cook or heat something in a **microwave**

PREFIX

mid-

(used with nouns) in the middle of

a mid afternoon snack

It exploded in mid air.

the Mid west (= the northern central part of the U.S.)


the mid- eighteenth century

mid . day / ,mɪd'deɪ / *noun* [noncount]

twelve o'clock in the day

We met at midday .

→SYNONYM **noon** , *Look at midnight .*

mid . dle  / 'mɪdl / *noun* [singular]

1 the part that is the same distance from the sides, edges, or ends of something

A peach has a pit in the middle .

2 the time after the beginning and before the end

The phone rang in the middle of the night.

be in the middle of doing something

to be busy doing something

I can't talk to you now – I'm in the middle of cooking dinner.

► **mid . dle adjective**

There are three houses, and ours is the middle one.

mid . dle - aged / ,mɪdl 'eɪdʒd / *adjective*

not old and not young; between the ages of around 40 and 60

a middle-aged man

the Mid . dle Ag . es / ðə ,mɪdl 'eɪdʒɪz / *noun*

[plural]

(HISTORY) the years between about 1100 and 1500 in Europe

→ *Look at medieval .*

the mid . dle class / ðə ,mɪdl 'klæs / *noun*

[singular]

the group of people in a society who are neither very rich nor very poor, and which includes business and professional people

tax benefits for the middle class

mid . dle - class / ,mɪdl 'klæs / *adjective*

students from middle-class families

→ *Look at the upper class , the working class .*

the Mid . dle East / ðə ,mɪdl 'i:st / *noun*

[singular]

(GEOGRAPHY) the group of countries in S.W. Asia and N.E. Africa

→ *Look at the Far East .*

mid . dle name / 'mɪdl nem / *noun* [count]

a name that comes between your first name and your family name

Word building

Your **first name** or **given name** is the name that your parents give you when you are born. Many people also have a **middle name**.

Your **last name** or **family name** is the name that everyone in your family has. When a woman gets married, she usually takes her husband's last name. Her old last name is then called her **maiden name**, and her new one is her **married name**.

A **nickname** is a name that your friends or family sometimes call you instead of your real name: *His real name is Robert, but his nickname is Shorty.*

mid . dle school / 'mɪdl skul / *noun* [count]
a school for children between the ages of about 11 and 14

Word building

In the U.S., children start **elementary school** when they are 5. The first year of this is called **kindergarten**.

When children are around 11 years old, they move to **middle school** (or **junior high school**), and when they reach the age of around 14, they start **high school**.

Each year of school is called a **grade**. When a child is around 6 years old they are in **first grade**, and the last year of high school is the **twelfth grade**.

mid . night 🕒 / 'mɪdnɑɪt / *noun* [noncount]

twelve o'clock at night
We left the party at midnight.

→ Look at **midday**.

mid . way / ,mɪd'weɪ / *adverb*

in the middle
Our farm is midway between Lincoln and Omaha.

→ SYNONYM **halfway**

the Mid . west / ðə ,mɪd'west / *noun* [singular]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the northern central part of the U.S.
I grew up in the Midwest.

mid . wife / 'mɪdwaɪf / *noun* [count]

(plural **mid . wives** / 'mɪdwaɪvz /)

(**HEALTH**) a person whose job is to help women give birth to babies

might 🗨️ / maɪt / *modal verb*

1 a word that shows what will perhaps happen or what is possible

Don't run, because you might fall.

"Where's Anne?" "I don't know – she might be in the kitchen."

2 used as the form of "may" when you repeat later what someone has said

He said he might be late (=his words were "I may be late").

3 (*formal*) a word that you use to suggest something in a polite way

You might want to call him first.

Grammar

Can, **could**, **may**, **might**, **should**, **must**, **will**, **shall**, **would**, and **ought to** are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an "s" in the "he/she" form: *She can drive.* (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**), you use the infinitive without "to": *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without "do" or "did": *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

might . y / 'maɪtɪ / *adjective*

(**might . i . er**, **might . i . est**)

(*formal*)

very great, strong, or powerful

He hit him with a mighty blow across his shoulder.

mi . graine / 'maɪgreɪn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a very bad pain in your head that makes you feel sick

mi . grant **AWL** / 'maɪgrənt / *noun*

[count]

a person who goes to another area or another country to find work

migrant farm workers

mi . grate **AWL** / 'maɪgreɪt / *verb*

(**mi . grates**, **mi . grat . ing**, **mi . grat . ed**)

1 (**BIOLOGY**) (used about animals and birds) to move from one part of the world to another every year

2 (used about large numbers of people) to go to live and work in another place

▶ **mi . gra . tion** **AWL** / maɪ'greɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the annual migration of the reindeer

mi . gra . to . ry **AWL** / 'maɪgrə'tɔ:ri / *adjective*

(**BIOLOGY**) (used about animals and birds) moving from one part of the world to another every year

migratory birds

mike / maɪk / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)

= **microphone**

mild / maɪld / *adjective* (**mild . er**, **mild . est**)

1 not strong; not very bad

a mild illness

a mild winter

2 (used about food) not having a strong flavor

This cheese has a mild taste.

mile 🗨️ / maɪl / *noun*

1 [count] a measure of length, equal to 1.6 kilometers.

There are 1,760 yards, or 5,280 **feet**, in a **mile**

We live three miles from the ocean.

2 miles [plural] a long way

We've already walked for miles.

mile . age / 'maɪldʒ / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the distance that a vehicle has traveled, measured in miles

The car is five years old, but it has very low mileage.

mile . stone / 'maɪlstəʊn / *noun* [count]

a very important event in the development of something

Finally passing the exam was a real milestone for her.

mil . i . tar . y **1** **AWL** / 'mɪlə'teri / *adjective*

connected with soldiers or the army, navy, etc.

a military camp

military action

mil . i . tar . y **2** **AWL** / 'mɪlə'teri / *noun*


[singular] **the military**

a country's soldiers who fight on land, on water, or in the air

Our son is in the military.

to join the military

→ SYNONYM **the armed forces**

milk 1  / milk / **noun** [noncount]

the white liquid that a mother makes in her body to give to her baby. People drink the **milk** of cows and some other animals

Do you want milk in your coffee?

milk 2 / milk / **verb** (**milks** , **milk . ing** , **milked**)

to take milk from a cow or another animal

milk . shake / 'mɪlkʃeɪk / **milkshake**

noun [count , noncount]

a drink made of milk with the flavor of chocolate or fruit added to it
a strawberry milkshake



milk . y / 'mɪlki / **adjective**

(**milk . i . er** , **milk . i . est**)

with a lot of milk in it

milky coffee

the Milk . y Way / ðə 'mɪlki 'weɪ / **noun**

[singular]

the system of stars that contains our sun and its planets, seen as a band of light in the night sky

mill / ml / **noun** [count]

1 a building where a machine makes flour from grain

→ Look at **windmill** .

2 (**BUSINESS**) a factory where one material is made, for example cloth or paper

a paper mill

mil . len . ni . um / mə'leniəm / **noun** [count]

(plural **mil . len . ni . a** / mə'leniə / or **mil . len . ni . ums**)

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **millennium** with **LL** and **NN** .

a period of a thousand years

mil . li . gram / 'mɪləgræm / (**abbreviation mg**)

noun [count]

a measure of weight. There are 1,000 **milligrams** in a **gram** .

mil . li . li . ter / 'mɪləlɪtər / **noun** [count]

(**abbreviation ml**)

a measure of liquid. There are 1,000 **milliliters** in a **liter** .

mil . li . me . ter / 'mɪləmɪtər /

(**abbreviation mm**) **noun** [count]

a measure of length. There are 1,000 **millimeters** in a **meter**

60 mm

mil . lion  / 'mɪljən / **number**

1 1,000,000; one thousand thousand

About 4 million people live in this city .

Grammar

Be careful! When you use **million** with a number, don't add an "s": *six million dollars*

If there is no number mentioned, then add an "s": *millions of dollars*

2 **millions**

(*informal*)

a lot

I have millions of things to do .

► **mil . lionth** / 'mɪljənθ / **pronoun** , **adjective** ,

pronoun , **noun** [count]

1,000,000th

Our millionth customer will receive a prize .

three millionths of a second

mil . lion . aire / ,mɪljə'nɛr / **noun** [count]

a person who has more than one million dollars; a very rich person

mime / maɪm / **noun** [count , noncount]

a way of telling a story or telling someone something by moving your face, hands, and body without speaking

The show is a combination of dance and mime .

► **mime verb** (**mimes** , **mim . ing** , **mimed**)

He mimed that he was hungry .

mim . ic / 'mɪmɪk /

(**mim . ics** , **mim . ick . ing** , **mim . icked**) **verb**

to copy the way someone moves and speaks in order to entertain people

► **mim . ic noun** [count]

Sally's a great mimic .

min .


abbreviation of minute

mince / mɪns / **verb**

(**minc . es** , **minc . ing** , **minced**)

to cut food into very small pieces

Mince the onions .

mind 1  / maɪnd / **noun** [count]

the part of you that thinks and remembers

He has a very quick mind .

be or go out of your mind

(*informal*)

to be or become crazy

Where were you? I was going out of my mind with worry .

change your mind

to have an idea, then decide to do something different

I planned a vacation in California and then changed my mind and went to Texas .

have something on your mind

to be worried about something

I have a lot on my mind right now .

make up your mind

to decide something

Should I buy the blue shirt or the red one? I can't make up my mind .

mind 2  / maɪnd / **verb**

(**minds** , **mind . ing** , **mind . ed**)

to feel unhappy or angry about something

Do you mind if I sit here?

I don't mind the heat at all .

do you mind ...? ; would you mind ...?


please could you...?

It's cold – would you mind closing the window?

never mind

don't worry; it doesn't matter

"I forgot your book ." "Never mind, I don't need it today ."

mine 1  / maɪn / **pronoun**

something that belongs to me

That bike is mine .

Are those books mine or yours?

mine 2 / maɪn / *noun* [count]

1 a very big hole in the ground, where people work to get things like silver or gold

a coal mine

2 a bomb that is hidden under the ground or under water

mine *verb* (*mines* , *min . ing* , *mined*)

Diamonds are mined in South Africa.

min . er / 'maɪnər / *noun* [count]

a person who works in a mine

min . er . al / 'mɪnərəl / *noun* [count]

Minerals are things like gold, salt, or oil that come from the ground and that people use.

min . er . al wa . ter / 'mɪnərəl wɔːtər / *noun* [noncount]

water with **minerals** in it, which comes from the ground

a bottle of mineral water

min . gle / 'mɪŋɡl / *verb*

(*min . gles* , *min . gling* , *min . gled*)

to mix with other things or people

The colors mingled together to make brown.

Police officers mingled with the crowd.

PREFIX

mini-

(in nouns) very small

a mini bus

a mini skirt

min . i . a . ture / 'mɪnətʃər / *adjective*

very small; much smaller than usual

a miniature railroad

min . i . mal **AWL** / 'mɪnəməl / *adjective*

very small in amount

The project has minimal support.

min . i . mize **AWL** / 'mɪnəmaɪz / *verb*

(*min . i . mize . es* , *min . i . mize . ing* , *min . i . mized*)

to make something as small as possible

We want to minimize the risk to the public.

min . i . mum **AWL** / 'mɪnəməm / *noun*

[singular]

the smallest size, amount, or number that is possible

We need a minimum of six people to play this game.

► **min . i . mum** *adjective*

What is the minimum age for leaving school in your country? → **ANTONYM** **maximum**

min . i . mum wage / 'mɪnəməm 'weɪdʒ / *noun* [singular]

the lowest amount of money that you can legally be paid for an hour of work

He works in a gas station earning minimum wage.

min . i . skirt / 'mɪnskɜːrt / *noun* [count]

a very short skirt

min . is . ter / 'mɪnəstər / *noun* [count]

1 (**RELIGION**) a religious leader in some Christian churches

2 (**POLITICS**) one of the most important people in the government in some countries

the Minister of Education

min . is . try **AWL** / 'mɪnəstri / *noun* [count]

(plural *min . is . tries*)

(**POLITICS**) (in some countries) a part of the government that controls one special thing

the Ministry of Finance

mi . nor 1 **AWL** / 'maɪnər / *adjective*

not very big or important

Don't worry – it's only a minor problem.

a minor road → **ANTONYM** **major**

mi . nor 2 **AWL** / 'maɪnər / *noun* [count]

1 a person who is not old enough to do something legally

She was arrested for selling alcohol to minors.

2 a subject that you study in college, but not as your main subject

Matthew majored in history, with a minor in Italian.

→ **Look at** **major** 2 (1).

mi . nor 3 **AWL** / 'maɪnər / *verb* (*mi . nors* , *mi . nor . ing* , *mi . nored*)

minor in something to study something in college, but not as your main subject

Maggie majored in economics and minored in psychology.

→ **Look at** **major** 3 .

mi . nor . i . ty **AWL** / mə'nɔːrəti / *noun* (plural *mi . nor . i . ties*)

1 [singular] the smaller part of a group

Only a minority of the students speak English.

→ **ANTONYM** **majority**

2 [count] a small group of people who are of a different race or religion from most of the people where they live

ethnic minorities

mi . nor league / 'maɪnər 'liːɡ / *noun* [count]

(**SPORTS**) the groups of baseball teams that do not play at the highest level

He played in the minor league for three years.

→ **Look at** **major league** .

mint / mɪnt / *noun*

1 [noncount] a small plant with a strong fresh taste and smell, which you put in food and drinks

mint tea

2 [count] a candy made from this plant

Would you like a mint?

mi . nus 1 / 'maɪnəs / *preposition*

1 (**MATH**) less; when you take away

Six minus two is four (6 - 2 = 4).

→ **ANTONYM** **plus**

2 below zero

The temperature will fall to minus ten degrees.

mi . nus 2 / 'maɪnəs / *adjective*

1 (**MATH**) lower than zero

a minus number

2 (used after a letter grade on students' work) a little lower than

I got an A minus (= A-) on the test.

→ **ANTONYM** **plus**


mi . nus 3 / 'maɪnəs / *noun* [count] (plural *mi . nus . es*)

1 (also **mi . nus sign** / 'maɪnəs saɪn /) (**MATH**) the symbol (-), which is used to show that a number is below zero or that you should take the second number away from the first

2 a disadvantage

Let's consider the pluses and minuses of moving out of the city.

→ **ANTONYM** **plus**

mi . nute 1  / 'mɪnət / *noun* [count]

1 (*abbreviation* **min.**) a measure of time. There are 60 seconds in a **minute** and 60 **minutes** in an hour

It's nine minutes after six.

The train leaves in ten minutes .

2 a short time

Just a minute – I'll get my coat.

Do you have a minute? I'd like to talk to you.

→SYNONYM **moment**

in a minute

very soon

I'll be ready in a minute.

the minute

as soon as

Call me the minute you arrive.

mi . nute 2 / maɪ'nʊt / *adjective*

very small

I can't read his writing – it's minute.

→SYNONYM **tiny**

mir . a . cle / 'mɪrəl / *noun* [count]

a wonderful and surprising thing that happens and that you cannot explain

It's a miracle that he wasn't killed.


mi . rac . u . lous / mə'rækyələs / *adjective*

wonderful and surprising

a miraculous escape

▶ **mi . rac . u . lous . ly** / mə'rækyələsli / *adverb*

Miraculously, no one was hurt.

mir . ror  / 'mɪrər / *noun* [count]

a piece of special glass where you can see yourself

Look in the mirror.

PREFIX

mis-

(in verbs and nouns) bad or wrong; in a bad way or in the wrong way

to **mis** behave

to **mis** understand

a **mis** understanding

mis . be . have / 'mɪsbɪ'heɪv / *verb*

(**mis . be . have**s, **mis . be . hav . ing**, **mis . be . have**d)

to behave badly

Children who misbehaved were punished.

→ANTONYM **behave**

mis . cel . la . ne . ous / 'mɪsəl'leɪniəs /

(*abbreviation* **misc.**) *adjective*

consisting of many different types or things

a box of miscellaneous items for sale

mis . chief / 'mɪstʃɪf / *noun* [noncount]

bad behavior that is not very serious

Don't get into mischief while I'm out!

mis . chie . vous / 'mɪstʃəvəs / *adjective*

A **mischievous** child likes to behave badly, but not in a serious way

He gave a mischievous grin. →SYNONYM **naughty**

mis . er . a . ble / 'mɪzərəbl / *adjective*

1 feeling very sad

I waited in the rain for an hour, feeling cold, wet, and miserable.

2 making you feel sad

miserable weather

mis . er . y / 'mɪzəri / *noun*

[noncount]

a strong feeling of sadness, pain etc.

the misery of war

mis . for . tune / 'mɪs'fɔrtʃən / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(*formal*)

something bad that happens; bad luck

He has known great misfortune.

mis . lead / 'mɪs'li:d / *verb*

(**mis . leads**, **mis . lead . ing**, **mis . led**, **has mis . led**)

to make someone believe something that is not true

You misled me when you said you could give me a job.

▶ **mis . lead . ing** / 'mɪs'li:dɪŋ / *adjective*

a misleading advertisement

mis . print / 'mɪsprɪnt / *noun*

[count]

a mistake in printing or typing

→Look at **typo** .

Miss  / mɪs / *noun*

a word that you use before the name of a girl or woman who is not married

Dear Miss Smith,...

Grammar

Miss, **Mrs.**, **Ms.** and **Mr.** are all titles that we use in front of someone's family name.

You do not use these titles in front of a person's first name, unless it is included with the family name: *Is there a Miss (Susan) Hudson here?* ♦ *Hello, Miss Hudson, come this way* (NOT *Miss Susan*).

miss 1  / mɪs / *verb*

(**miss . es**, **miss . ing**, **missed**)

1 to not hit or catch something

I tried to hit the ball, but I missed.

2 to not see or hear something

You missed a good program on TV last night.

Our house is the one on the corner – you can't miss it .

3 to be too late for a train, bus, airplane, or boat

I just missed my bus.

→ANTONYM **catch**

4 to feel sad about someone or something that has gone

I'll miss you when you leave.

miss out to not have a chance to have or do something

You'll miss out on all the fun if you stay home!

miss 2 / mɪs / *noun* [count] (*plural* **miss . es**)

(**SPORTS**) a failure to hit, catch, or reach something you are trying to hit, catch, or reach

After several misses, he finally managed to hit the target.

→Look at **catch** 2 (1).

mis . sile / 'mɪsl / *noun* [count]

1 a powerful weapon that can be sent long distances through the air and then explodes

nuclear missiles

2 a thing that you throw at someone to hurt them

mis . sing  / 'mɪsɪŋ / *adjective*

lost, or not in the usual place

The police are looking for the missing child.

My bag is missing. Have you seen it?

mis . sion / 'mɪʃn / *noun* [count]


a trip to do a special job

They were sent on a mission to the moon.

mis·sion·ar·y /ˈmɪʃənəri/ *noun* [count]
(plural **mis·sion·ar·ies**)
(RELIGION) a person who goes to another country to teach people about a religion

mis·spell /ˈmɪsˈspɛl/ *verb*
(**mis·spells**, **mis·spell·ing**, **mis·spelled**)
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) to use one or more wrong letters when you are writing a word
People often misspell the word “embarrassed.”

mist /mɪst/ *noun* [count, noncount]
thin clouds near the ground that are difficult to see through
Early in the morning, the fields were covered in mist.
► **mist·y** *adjective* (**mist·i·er**, **mist·i·est**)
a misty morning

mis·take 1  /mɪˈsteɪk/ *noun*
[count]
something that you think or do that is wrong
You made a lot of spelling mistakes in this letter.
It was a mistake to go by bus – the trip took two hours!

Which word?

Mistake or fault?

When you **make a mistake** you do something wrong:
Try not to make any mistakes on your exam.

If you do something bad it is **your fault**: *It’s my fault we’re late. I lost the tickets.*

by mistake

when you did not plan to do it
Sorry, I took your book by mistake.

mis·take 2 /mɪˈsteɪk/ *verb*
(**mis·takes**, **mis·tak·ing**, **mis·took** /mɪˈstɒk/ **has mis·tak·en** /mɪˈsteɪkən/)

to think that someone or something is a different person or thing
I’m sorry – I mistook you for my cousin.

mis·tak·en /mɪˈsteɪkən/ *adjective*
wrong

I said she was 25 but I was mistaken – she’s 27.
a case of mistaken identity (= when people think that a person is someone else)

Thesaurus

wrong not right or correct; (used about a person) not right about someone or something: *I’m afraid that’s the wrong answer.* ♦ *He was driving on the wrong side of the road.* ♦ *That picture is the wrong way around.* ♦ *We were wrong about her – she’s actually very kind.*

→ANTONYM **right**

false (used about facts) not true or correct: *A whale is a fish. True or false?* ♦ *She gave false information to the insurance company.*

→ANTONYM **true**

incorrect wrong according to the facts; containing mistakes. This word is a little formal: *an incorrect spelling* ♦ *Incorrect answers should be marked with a cross.*

→ANTONYM **correct**

mistaken (used about a person) wrong in your opinion or judgment: *I thought I saw Jackie sitting over there, but I must have been mistaken.* ♦ *It was a case of mistaken identity* (= people thought that a particular person was someone else).

→ANTONYM **right**, **correct**

inaccurate (used about something such as a newspaper report, a map, etc.) wrong according to the facts; containing mistakes: *an inaccurate statement* ♦ *All the maps we had were completely inaccurate.* ♦ *The report was badly researched and inaccurate.*

→ANTONYM **accurate**

mis·treat /ˈmɪsˈtri:t/ *verb*
(**mis·treats**, **mis·treat·ing**, **mis·treat·ed**)
to be cruel to a person or an animal

mis·un·der·stand /ˈmɪsʌndərˈstænd/ *verb* (**mis·un·der·stands**, **mis·un·der·stand·ing**, **mis·un·der·stood** /ˈmɪsʌndərˈstʊd/ **has mis·un·der·stood**)
to not understand something correctly
I’m sorry, I misunderstood what you said.

mis·un·der·stand·ing /ˈmɪsʌndərˈstændɪŋ/ *noun* [count]
a situation in which someone does not understand something correctly
I think there’s been a misunderstanding. I ordered two tickets, not four.

mit·ten /ˈmɪtn/ *noun* [count]
a thing that you wear to keep your hand warm. It has one part for your thumb and another part for your other fingers.
→Look at the picture at **glove**.

mix  /mɪks/ *verb* (**mix·es**, **mix·ing**, **mixed**)

1 to put different things together to make something new
Mix yellow and blue paint together to make green.

2 to join together to make something new
Oil and water don’t mix.


3 to be with and talk to other people
In my job, I mix with a lot of different people.

mix someone or something up to think that one person or thing is a different person or thing
People often mix Mark up with his brother.

mix something up to put something in the wrong order or place; *Don’t mix up my papers!*

mixed /mɪkst/ *adjective*
containing different kinds of people or things
a mixed salad

mix·er /ˈmɪksər/ *noun* [count]
a machine that mixes things together
a cement mixer

mix·ture  /ˈmɪkstʃər/ *noun* [count, noncount]
something that you make by mixing different things together
Air is a mixture of gases.
a cake mixture

mix-up /ˈmɪks ʌp/ *noun* [count]
a confused situation, usually because someone has made a mistake
There was a mix-up with the airline, and we got booked on the wrong flight.

ml *abbreviation of milliliter*

mm *abbreviation of millimeter*

moan /moʊn/ *verb*
(**moans**, **moan·ing**, **moaned**)
1 to make a long, sad sound when you are hurt or very unhappy
He was moaning with pain.

2 (*informal*) to talk a lot about what is wrong about something

He's always moaning about the weather.

→SYNONYM **complain**

▶ **moan** *noun* [count]

I heard a loud moan.

mob / mab / *noun* [count]

a big, noisy group of people who are shouting or fighting

mo . bile / 'moʊbl / *adjective*

able to move easily from place to place

A mobile library visits my neighborhood every week.

mo . bile home

/ ,moʊbl 'həʊm / *noun*

[count]

a small building for people to live in. It is made in a factory and can be moved with a truck.

→SYNONYM **trailer**

mobile home



mock / mak / *verb* (**mocks**, **mock . ing**, **mocked**)

(*formal*)

to laugh at someone or something in an unkind way

The other children mocked her old-fashioned clothes.

mod . al verb / 'moʊdl vɜːb / (also **mod . al**)

noun [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a verb, for example “might,” “can,” or “must,” which you use with another verb

Grammar

Can , **could** , **may** , **might** , **should** , **must** , **will** , **shall** , **would** , and **ought to** are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an “s” in the “he/she” form: *She can drive.* (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**), you use the infinitive without “to”: *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without “do” or “did”: *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

mode **AWL** / moʊd / *noun*

1 [count]


(*formal*)

a type of something or way of doing something

modes of transportation

2 [count, noncount] one of the ways in which a machine can work

My laptop's in sleep mode (= to save power) .

mod . el 1  / 'madl / *noun* [count]

1 a small copy of something

a model of the Empire State Building

a model airplane

2 one of the cars, machines, etc. that a certain company makes

Have you seen their latest model?

3 a person or thing that is a good example to copy

He's a model student.

Look at role model .

4 a person who wears clothes at a special show or for photographs, so that people will see them and buy them

5 (**ART**) a person who sits or stands so that an artist can draw, paint, or photograph them

mod . el 2 / 'madl / *verb*

(**mod . els**, **mod . el . ing**, **mod . eled**)

to wear and show clothes as a model

Kate modeled swimsuits at the fashion show.

mo . dem / 'moʊdəm / *noun* [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a piece of equipment that uses a telephone line to connect two computers

mod . er . ate / 'mɑːrət / *adjective*

not too much and not too little

Cook the vegetables over a moderate heat.

mod . ern  / 'mɑːrən / *adjective*

of the present time; of the kind that is usual now

modern art

The airport is very modern.

mod . ern . ize / 'mɑːrənaɪz / *verb*

(**mod . ern . iz . es**, **mod . ern . iz . ing**, **mod . ern . ized**)

to make something more modern and more suitable for use today

We need to modernize our factories.

▶ **mod . ern . i . za . tion** / ,mɑːrənə'zeɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

mod . est / 'mɑːdəst / *adjective*

1 not talking much about good things that you have done or about things that you can do well

You didn't tell me you could sing so well – you're very modest!

2 not very big

a modest increase in price

▶ **mod . est . ly** / 'mɑːdəstli / *adverb*

He spoke quietly and modestly about his success.

▶ **mod . es . ty** / 'mɑːdəsti / *noun* [noncount]

She accepted the prize with her usual modesty.

mod . i . fy **AWL** / 'mɑːdəfaɪ / *verb* (**mod . i . fies** ,

mod . i . fy . ing , **mod . i . fied** , **has mod . i . fied**)

to change something a little

We need to modify the original plan.

▶ **mod . i . fi . ca . tion** **AWL** / ,mɑːdəfə'keɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

New modifications make the software run even faster.

moist / moɪst / *adjective*

a little wet

Remember to keep the earth moist or the plant will die.

mois . ture / 'moɪstʃər / *noun* [noncount]

small drops of water on something or in the air

mois . tur . ize / 'moɪstʃəraɪz / *verb*

(**mois . tur . iz . es**, **mois . tur . iz . ing**, **mois . tur . ized**)

to put special cream on your skin to make it less dry

mo . lar / 'moʊlər / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) one of the large teeth in the back of your mouth

mold 1 / moʊld / *noun*

1 [count] a container that you pour liquid into. The liquid then becomes hard (**sets**) and takes the shape of the container

They poured the chocolate into a heart-shaped mold.

2 [noncount] a soft green, gray, or blue substance that grows on food that is too old

▶ **mold . y** / 'moʊldi / (**mold . i . er** , **mold . i . est**)

adjective

moldy cheese

mold 2 / moʊld / *verb*
(**molds** , **mold . ing** , **mold . ed**)
to make something soft into a certain shape
The children molded animals out of clay.

mole / moʊl / *noun*
[count]

1 a small gray or brown animal that lives under the ground and makes tunnels

2 a small dark spot on a person's skin


mol . e . cule
/ 'mɒləkyul / *noun*

[count]
(**CHEMISTRY**) the smallest part into which a substance can be divided without changing its chemical nature

→ Look at **atom** .

► **mo . lec . u . lar**
/ mə'lekyələr /
adjective
molecular biology

mol . ten / 'moʊltən / *adjective*
(**CHEMISTRY**) **Molten** metal or rock is liquid, because it is extremely hot
molten lava

mom  / mɑm / *noun* [count]
(*informal*)
mother

This is my mom.

Can I have an apple, Mom?

mo . ment  / 'moʊmənt / *noun*

1 [count] a very short time
He thought for a moment before he answered.
Can you wait a moment?

2 [singular] a particular point in time
At that moment, the phone rang.

at the moment
now

She's on vacation at the moment, but she'll be back next week.

in a moment
very soon
He'll be here in a moment.

the moment
as soon as

Tell Jim to call me the moment he arrives.

mo . men . tum / moʊ'mentəm / *noun*
[noncount]

the force that makes something move faster and faster
The ball gained momentum as it rolled downhill.

mom . my / 'mami / *noun* [count]
(*plural mom . mies*)
(*informal*)

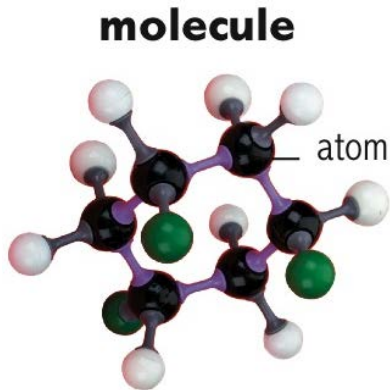
a word for "mother" that children use

Mon.

abbreviation of Monday

mon . arch / 'mɑnərk ; 'mɑnɑrk / *noun*
[count]

(**POLITICS**) a king or queen



mon . ar . chy / 'mɑnərki / *noun* [count]
(*plural mon . ar . chies*)


(**POLITICS**) a country that has a king or queen

→ Look at **republic** .

mon . as . ter . y / 'mɑnəʃteri / *noun* [count]
(*plural mon . as . ter . ies*)

(**RELIGION**) a place where religious men (called **monks**) live together

→ Look at **convent** .

Mon . day  / 'mɑndeɪ ; 'mɑndi / *noun*
[count, noncount] (*abbreviation Mon.*)

the day of the week after Sunday and before Tuesday, the first day of the working week

mon . ey  / 'mɑni / *noun*
[noncount]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **money** sounds like **funny** .

what you use when you buy or sell something

How much money did you spend?

This jacket cost a lot of money.

The book made a lot of money.

Word building

Money consists of **coins** (=small, round, metal things) and **bills** (=pieces of paper) . This is called **cash** : *I don't have much cash - can I pay by check?*

The coins that you have in your bag or pocket are called **change** : *Do you have any change for the bus?*

The money someone gives you in a store if you pay too much is also called **change** : *Here's your change.*

money



bill



penny



nickel



dime



quarter

mon . i . tor 1 **AWL** / 'mɑnətər / *noun* [count]
(**COMPUTERS**) a machine that shows pictures or information on a screen like a television
a PC with a 17-inch monitor

→ Look at the picture at **computer** .

mon . i . tor 2 **AWL** / 'mɑnətər / *verb*
(**mon . i . tors** , **mon . i . tor . ing** , **mon . i . tor . ed**)
to check or watch something to see if it changes
Scientists are monitoring pollution levels in the lake.

monk / mɒŋk / *noun* [count]
(**RELIGION**) a religious man who lives with other religious men in a special building (called a **monastery**)

→ Look at **nun** .

mon . key / 'mʌŋki /
noun [count]
 (plural **mon . keys**)
 an animal that has a long
 tail and can climb trees

monkey



mon . o . logue (also **mon . o . log**)
 / 'mʌnələg ; 'mʌnələg / **noun** [count]
 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a long speech by one person, for
 example in a play

mo . nop . o . ly / mə'nɒpəli / **noun** [count]
 (plural **mo . nop . o . lies**)
 (**BUSINESS**) the control of an industry or service by only one
 company
*The government passed a law to prohibit monopolies in
 the telephone industry.*

mo . not . o . nous / mə'nɒtɒəs / **adjective**
 always the same and therefore very boring
It's a very monotonous job.

mon . soon / ,mʌn'sun / **noun** [count]
 the season when very heavy rain falls in Southern Asia

mon . ster / 'mʌnstər / **noun** [count]
 an animal in stories that is big, ugly, and scary

month 🗓️ / mʌnθ / **noun** [count]

1 one of the twelve parts of a year
December is the last month of the year.
We went to my brother's house last month .

Word building

The **months** of the year are: January, February,
 March, April, May, June, July, August, September,
 October, November, December.

We use "in" with months: *My birthday is in September*
 , or "this," "next," or "last": *We're getting married next*
May. ♦ *I graduated last June.*

2 about four weeks
She was in the hospital for a month .

month . ly / 'mʌnθli / **adjective, adverb**
 happening or coming every month or once a month
a monthly magazine
I am paid monthly.

mon . u . ment / 'mʌnyəmənt / **noun** [count]
 a thing that is built to help people remember a person or
 something that happened
This is a monument to Paul Revere.

moo / mu / **noun** [count]
 the sound that a cow makes
 ▶ **moo verb** (**moos** , **moo . ing** , **moosed**)
Cows were mooing in the barn.

mood 🗓️ / mud / **noun** [count, noncount]
 the way that you feel at a particular time
Dad is in a bad mood because he lost his glasses.

Our teacher was in a very good mood today.
I'm not in the mood for a party.

mood . y / 'mudi / **adjective**
 (**mood . i . er** , **mood . i . est**)

If you are **moody** , you often change and become angry or
 unhappy without warning
Teenagers can be very moody.

moon 🌕 / mun / **noun**

1 the moon [singular] the big object that shines in the
 sky at night

When was the first landing on the moon ?

2 [count] an object like the moon that moves around
 another planet

How many moons does that planet have?

moon . light / 'munlaɪt / **noun**

[noncount]
 the light from the moon

moor / mɔː / **verb** (**moors** , **moor . ing** , **moored**)
 to tie a boat or ship to something so that it will stay in one
 place

moose / mus / **noun**

[count] (plural **moose**)
 a type of large **deer** with large
 flat horns (called **antlers**)

moose



mop / mɒp / **noun**
 [count]

a thing with a long handle that you use for washing floors

▶ **mop verb** (**mops** , **mop . ping** , **mopped**)
I mopped the floor.

mo . ped / 'mɒpəd / **noun**

[count]
 a vehicle like a bicycle with a small engine

mor . al 1 🗓️ / 'mɔːrəl / **adjective**
 connected with what people think is right or wrong
Some people do not eat meat for moral reasons.
a moral problem

→ Look at **immoral** .

▶ **mor . al . ly** / 'mɔːrəli / **adverb**
It's morally wrong to tell lies.


mor . al 2 / 'mɔːrəl / **noun**

1 morals [plural] ideas about what is right and wrong
These people have no morals.

2 [count] a lesson about what is right and wrong, which
 you can learn from a story or from something that happens
The moral of the story is that we should be kind to
animals.

mo . rale / mɔːræl / **noun**

[noncount]
 how happy, sad, etc. a group of people feel at a particular
 time
After losing another game, the team's morale was low.

more 1  / mɔːr / *adjective, pronoun*

a bigger amount or number of something

You have more money than I have.

Can I have some more sugar in my tea?

We need two more chairs.

There aren't any more chocolates.

Tell me more about your job.

→ Look at **most** . → ANTONYM **less** , **fewer**

more 2  / mɔːr / *adverb*

1 a word that makes an adjective or adverb stronger

Your book was more expensive than mine.

Please speak more slowly.

2 a bigger amount or number

I like Anna more than her brother.

→ Look at **most** . → ANTONYM **less**

more or less

almost, but not exactly

We are more or less the same age.

→ SYNONYM **roughly**

once more

(*formal*)

again

Spring will soon be here once more.

→ Look at **anymore** .


more . o . ver / mɔːr'əʊvər / *adverb*

(*formal*)

(used in writing to add another fact) also

This group did the best work. Moreover, they completed the work quickly.

→ SYNONYM **furthermore**

morn . ing  / 'mɔːrnɪŋ / *noun* [count]

the first part of the day, between the time when the sun comes up and the middle of the day

I went swimming this morning.

I'm going to my aunt's house tomorrow morning.

The letter arrived on Tuesday morning.

I felt sick all morning.

I start work at nine o'clock in the morning.

good morning

(*formal*)

words that you say when you see someone for the first time in the morning

in the morning

tomorrow during the morning

I'll see you in the morning.

mort . gage / 'mɔːrɡɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

money that you borrow to buy a house

mo . sa . ic / mɔː'saɪk / *noun* [count, noncount]

(ART) a picture or pattern that is made by placing together small stones, pieces of glass, etc.

Mos . lem / 'mɔːzləm /

= **Muslim**

mosque / mask / *noun* [count]

(RELIGION) a building where Muslims go to say their prayers

mos . qui . to / mə'skiːtəʊ / *noun* [count]

(plural **mos . qui . toes** or **mos . qui . tos**)

a small insect that bites people and animals and drinks their blood

→ Look at the picture at **insect** .

moss / mɔːs / *noun* [noncount]

a soft green plant that grows in wet places on things like trees and stones

most 1  / moʊst / *adjective, pronoun*

the biggest amount or number of something

Jo did a lot of work, but I did the most.

He was away for most of last week.

→ Look at **more** .

→ ANTONYM **least**

at most ; at the most


not more than a certain number, and probably less

We can stay two days at the most.

make the most of something

to use something in the best way

We only have one free day, so let's make the most of it.

most 2  / moʊst / *adverb*

more than all others

It's the most beautiful garden I've ever seen.

Which part of the show did you enjoy most?

→ ANTONYM **least**

most . ly  / 'moʊstli / *adverb*

almost all

The students in my class are mostly from this area.

mo . tel / moʊ'tel / *noun* [count]

a hotel where you can park your car outside your room

moth / mɔːθ / *noun*


[count]

an insect with big wings

that flies at night

moth



moth . er  / 'mɔːðər / *noun* [count]

a woman who has a child

My mother is a doctor.

→ Look at **mom** , **mommy** .

moth . er . hood / 'mɔːðərhuːd / *noun*

[noncount]

the state of being a mother

moth . er . in . law / 'mɔːðərɪnlə / *noun* [count]

(plural **moth . ers . in . law**)

the mother of your husband or wife

moth . er tongue / ,mɔːðər'tʌŋ / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the first language you learn to speak as a child

mo . tion / 'moʊʃn / *noun* [noncount]

movement

The motion of the boat made her feel sick.

Please remain seated while the bus is in motion

(= moving) .

mo . tion . less / 'moʊʃənləs / *adjective*

not moving; still

to stand motionless

mo . ti . vate **AWL** / 'moʊtəveɪt / *verb*

(**mo . ti . vates** , **mo . ti . vat . ing** , **mo . ti . vat . ed**)

to make someone want to do something

The best teachers know how to motivate children to learn.

mo . ti . va . tion **AWL** / ,mootə'veɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a reason for doing something, or a feeling of wanting to do something

He's intelligent enough, but he seems to lack motivation.

mo . tive **AWL** / 'mootɪv / *noun* [count]

a reason for doing something

Was there a motive for the murder?

mo . tor / 'mootər / *noun* [count]

(PHYSICS) the part inside a machine that makes it move or work

an electric motor

The washing machine doesn't work. It needs a new motor.

STYLE

We usually use **engine**, not **motor**, when we are talking about cars and motorcycles.

mo . tor . boat / 'mootərboʊt / *noun* [count]

a small, fast boat that has a **motor**

mo . tor . cy . cle  / 'mootər,sɑɪkl / *noun*

[count]

a vehicle with two wheels and an engine

► **mo . tor . cy . clist**

/ 'mootər,sɑɪklɪst /

noun [count]

a person who rides a **motorcycle**

motorcycle



mo . tor home

/ 'mootər hoʊm / *noun*

[count]

a large vehicle that you can live and sleep in when you are traveling or on vacation

motor home



mo . tor . ist / 'mootərɪst / *noun* [count]

a person who drives a car

mot . to / 'mɑtoʊ / *noun* [count]

(plural **mot . toes** or **mot . tos**)

a short phrase that states the main aims or beliefs of an organization, a group, a person, etc.

Our company's motto is "The customer is always right."

mound / maʊnd / *noun* [count]

1 a small hill; a large pile of earth

2 a pile of things

a mound of newspapers

Mount / maʊnt / (abbreviation **Mt.**) *noun*

[count]

You use **Mount** before the name of a mountain

Mount McKinley

Mt. Rushmore

mount / maʊnt / *verb*


(**mounts**, **mount . ing**, **mount . ed**)

1 (also **mount up**) to increase

Tension in the area is mounting.

My debts were beginning to mount up.

2 to get on a horse or a bicycle

moun . tain  / 'maʊntn / *noun* [count]

a very high hill

Granite Peak is the highest mountain in Montana.

We climbed the mountain.

moun . tain bike / 'maʊntn baɪk / *noun*

[count]

a bicycle with a strong frame and wide tires that you can use to ride over rough ground

moun . tain . eer / 'maʊntn'ɪr / *noun*

[count]

a person who climbs mountains

► **moun . tain . eer . ing** / 'maʊntn'ɪrɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

He took up mountaineering as a boy.

moun . tain lion / 'maʊntn laɪən / *noun*

[count]

a large wild cat that lives in western North America

→SYNONYM **cougar**

mountain lion



moun . tain . ous / 'maʊntn'əs / *adjective*

(GEOGRAPHY) having many mountains

a mountainous region

mourn / mɔrn / *verb*


(**mourns**, **mourn . ing**, **mourned**)

to feel very sad, usually because someone has died

She is still mourning for her husband.

► **mourn . ing** / 'mɔrnɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

They are in mourning for their son.

mouse  / maʊs / *noun* [count]

(plural **mice** / maɪs /)

1 a small animal with a long tail

Our cat caught a mouse.

2 (COMPUTERS) a thing that you move with your hand to tell a computer what to do

→Look at the picture at **computer**.

mouse pad / 'maʊs pæd / *noun* [count]

(COMPUTERS) a smooth piece of plastic that is the best kind of surface on which to use a computer mouse

mousse / mus / *noun* [count, noncount]

1 a type of light food made by mixing together cream and eggs, and adding another food or flavor

chocolate mousse

2 a light, white substance that you use to make your hair stay in a particular style

mouth 

/ maʊθ / **noun**
[count]
(plural **mouths**
/ maʊðz /)

1 the part of your face below your nose, which you use for eating and speaking
Open your mouth, please!

2 (**GEOGRAPHY**) the place where a river goes into the ocean
the mouth of the Mississippi



mouth . ful / 'maʊθfʊl / **noun** [count]

the amount of food or drink that you can put in your mouth at one time
She only had a mouthful of cake.

mouth . wash / 'maʊθwɑʃ / **noun**

[count, noncount]
a liquid that you use to make your mouth fresh and healthy

move 1  / muv / **verb**

(**moves** , **mov . ing** , **moved**)
1 to go from one place to another; to change the way you are standing or sitting
Don't get off the bus while it's moving.
We moved to the front of the theater.

2 to put something in another place or another way
Can you move your car, please?

3 to go to live in another place
They sold their house in Detroit and moved to Ann Arbor.

4 to cause someone to have strong feelings, especially of sadness

The news report moved me to tears .

move in to go to live in a house or apartment

I have a new apartment – I'm moving in next week.

move out to leave a house or apartment where you were living

move over to change your position in order to make space for someone or something

Would you move over so I can sit down?

move 2  / muv / **noun** [count]

1 a change of place or position
The police are watching every move she makes.


2 a change in the place where you live
We need a big van for the move.

get a move on

(*informal*)

hurry

Get a move on or you'll be late for work!

move . ment  / 'mʊvmənt / **noun** [count]

1 moving or being moved
The old man's movements were slow and painful.

2 a group of people who have the same ideas or beliefs
a political movement

mov . ie  / 'muvi / **noun**

1 [count] a story shown in moving pictures that you see in theaters or on television

Would you like to see a movie ?

2 the movies [plural] the place where you go to watch a movie

We went to the movies last night.

Collocations

The movies

watching

go to a movie

rent a movie/a DVD

download a movie/a video

watch a movie/a DVD/a video/a preview

showing

show/screen a movie

be released on/come out on/be out on DVD

making

make/direct/produce/shoot a movie/a sequel/a video

play a character/the role of someone in a movie

write the screenplay/soundtrack

movie star / 'muvi star / **noun**

[count]

an actor or actress who is famous for being in movies

mov . ie the . a . ter / 'muvi ,θiətər /

(also **the . a . ter**) **noun** [count]

a building where you go to see movies

mov . ing / 'muviŋ / **adjective**

making you feel something strongly, especially sadness

It's a very moving story.

mow / moʊ / **verb**

(**mows** , **mow . ing** , **mowed** , **has mown** / moon /)

to cut grass with a machine

Sally is mowing the grass.

mow . er / 'moʊər / **noun** [count]

a machine that cuts grass

→SYNONYM **lawnmower**

MP3 play . er / ,em pi 'θri ,pleɪər / **noun**

[count]

a small piece of equipment that stores and plays music from computer files (called **MP3 files**)

mph / ,em pi 'eɪtʃ / **abbreviation**

a way of measuring how fast something is moving. **Mph** is short for **miles per hour**

The train was traveling at 125 mph.

Mr.  / 'mɪstər / **abbreviation**

a title that you use before the name of a man

Mr. Richard Clay

Mr. Holland

Mrs.  / 'mɪsəz / **abbreviation**

a word that you use before the name of a woman who is married

Mrs. Carol Garcia


Mrs. Nolan

M.S. / ,em 'es / (also **M.Sc.** / ,em 'es 'si /) **noun**

[count]

a second university degree that you receive when you complete a program of study at a university in a science subject. **M.S.** is short for **Master of Science** .

→Look at **M.A.** , **B.S.** , **master's degree** .

Ms.  / mɪz / **abbreviation**

a word that you can use before the name of any woman, instead of **Mrs.** or **Miss**

Ms. Karen Green

Grammar

Miss, **Mrs.**, **Ms.** and **Mr.** are all titles that we use in front of someone's family name.

You do not use these titles in front of a person's first name, unless it is included with the family name: *Is there a Miss (Susan) Hudson here?* ♦ *Hello, Miss Hudson, come this way* (NOT *Miss Susan*).

Mt.

abbreviation of **Mount**

much 1 /mʌtʃ/ *adjective, pronoun*

(**more** /mɔː/ **most** /moʊst/)

a big amount of something; a lot of something

I don't have much money.

There was so much food that we couldn't eat it all.

Eat as much as you can.

How much paper do you want?

How much is this shirt?

Look at many.

Grammar

We usually use **much** only in negative sentences, in questions, and after "too," "so," "as," and "how."

In other sentences we use **a lot (of)**: *She has a lot of money.*

much 2 /mʌtʃ/ *adverb*

a lot

I don't like him very much.

Your apartment is much bigger than mine.

"Do you like it?" "No, not much."

mud /mʌd/ *noun* [noncount]

soft wet earth

Phil came home from the football game covered in mud.

mud . dle /'mʌdl/ *verb*

(**mud . dles**, **mud . dling**, **mud . dled**)

muddle through

(*informal*)

to manage to do something, even though you do not have the right equipment, skills, etc.

I don't speak Spanish very well, but somehow I muddled through while I was in Mexico.

► **mud . dle** *noun* [count, noncount]

a confused state

I was in such a muddle that I couldn't find anything.

mud . dy /'mʌdi/ *adjective*

(**mud . di . er**, **mud . di . est**)

covered with mud

When it rains, the roads get very muddy.

muf . fin /'mʌfən/ *noun* [count]

a small sweet cake, sometimes with fruit in it

We had blueberry muffins for breakfast.

mug 1 /mʌg/ *noun* [count]

a big cup with straight sides and a handle

a mug of tea

→ Look at the picture at **cup**.

mug 2 /mʌg/ *verb* (**mugs**, **mug . ging**, **mugged**)

to attack someone in the street and take their money

► **mug . ger** /'mʌgər/ *noun* [count]

Watch out for muggers, especially at night.

mug . gy /'mʌgi/ *adjective*

(**mug . gi . er**, **mug . gi . est**)

(used about the weather) warm and a little wet, so that you feel uncomfortable

It was a muggy day in August.

mule /myʊl/ *noun* [count]

an animal that is used for carrying heavy loads and whose parents are a horse and a **donkey** (= an animal like a small horse with long ears)

mul . ti . cul . tur . al /'mʌlti'kʌltʃərəl/ *adjective*

for or including people from many different countries and cultures

We live in a multicultural society.

mul . ti . me . di . a /'mʌlti'midiə/ *adjective*

using sound, pictures, and film as well as words on a screen

The company produces multimedia software for schools.

mul . ti . ple /'mʌtəpl/ *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) a number that contains another number an exact number of times

12, 18, and 24 are multiples of 6.

mul . ti . ple . choice /'mʌtəpl 'tʃɔɪs/ *adjective*

A **multiple-choice** exam or question gives you three or four different answers and you have to choose the right one.

mul . ti . ply /'mʌltəplaɪ/ *verb* (**mul . ti . plies**,

mul . ti . ply . ing, **mul . ti . plied**, **has mul . ti . plied**)

(**MATH**) to make a number bigger by a certain number of times

Two multiplied by three is six (= 2 x 3 = 6).

Multiply three and seven together.

→ Look at **divide** (3).

► **mul . ti . pli . ca . tion** /'mʌltəplə'keɪʃn/ *noun*

[noncount]

Today we did multiplication and division.

mul . ti . ra . cial /'mʌlti'reɪʃl/ *adjective*

including or involving different races of people

We live in a multiracial society.

mum . ble /'mʌmbl/ *verb*

(**mum . bles**, **mum . bling**, **mum . bled**)

to speak quietly in a way that is not clear, so that people cannot hear you well

She mumbled something, but I didn't hear what she said.

mum . my /'mʌmi/ *noun* [count]

(*plural* **mum . mies**)

a dead body of a person or animal that has been kept by rubbing it with oils and wrapping it in cloth

an Egyptian mummy

mumps /mʌmps/ *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) an illness that children can get, which causes the neck to get bigger (to **swell**)

munch /mʌntʃ/ *verb*

(**munch . es**, **munch . ing**, **munched**)

to eat something in a noisy way

The kids were munching on chips in front of the TV.

mu . nic . i . pal /myu'nɪsəpl/ *adjective*

(**POLITICS**) connected with the government of a city or town

a municipal election

mu . ral /'myərəl/ *noun* [count]

(**ART**) a large picture painted on a wall

mur . der 1 /'mɜːdər/ *noun* [count]

the crime of killing someone deliberately

He was sent to prison for the murder of a police officer.

mur . der 2 / 'mɜːdər / *verb*

(**mur . ders** , **mur . der . ing** , **mur . dered**)

to kill someone deliberately
She was murdered with a knife.

▶ **mur . der . er** / 'mɜːdərər / *noun* [count]

The police have caught the murderer.

mur . mur / 'mɜːmər / *verb*

(**mur . murs** , **mur . mur . ing** , **mur . mured**)

to speak in a low quiet voice

"I love you," she murmured.

▶ **mur . mur** *noun* [count]

I heard the murmur of voices from the next room.

mus . cle / 'mʌsl / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) one of the parts inside your body that are connected to the bones and that help you to move

Riding a bicycle is good for developing the leg muscles.

mus . cu . lar / 'mʌskjələr / *adjective*

1 (**HEALTH** , **BIOLOGY**) connected with the muscles
muscular pain

2 having large, strong muscles
a muscular body

mu . se . um / myuːziəm / *noun* [count]

a building where people can look at old or interesting things
Have you ever been to the Museum of Modern Art?

mush . room

/ 'mʌʃrʊm / *noun*

[count]

a type of plant with a flat top and no leaves, which you can eat as a vegetable

mushrooms



mu . sic / 'myuzɪk / *noun* [noncount]

(**MUSIC**)

1 the sounds that you make by singing, or by playing instruments

What sort of music do you like?

2 signs on paper to show people what to sing or play

Can you read music?

Collocations

Music

listening

listen to/like/love/be into music/classical music/jazz/pop/hip-hop, etc.

listen to the radio/your MP3 player/a CD

put on/play a song/a CD/some music

turn down/up the radio/the volume

playing

play an instrument/the piano/a note/a tune/a duet

sing a song/a solo/the blues/in a choir

start/join/quit/leave a band

writing

write/compose music/a song/a melody/a piece of music/an opera

record/release an album/a single/a CD

mu . si . cal 1 / 'myuzɪkl / *adjective*

(**MUSIC**)

1 connected with music

musical instruments (= the piano, the guitar, the trumpet, etc.)

2 good at making music

Sophie's very musical.

mu . si . cal 2 / 'myuzɪkl / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a play or movie in which the actors sing and dance

We went to see a Broadway musical.

mu . si . cian / myuːzɪʃn / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a person who writes music or plays a musical instrument

Mus . lim / 'mʌzləm ; 'mʊzləm / *noun* [count]

(**RELIGION**) a person who follows the religion of Islam

▶ **Mus . lim** *adjective*

the Muslim way of life

mus . sel / 'mʌsl / *noun*

[count]

a small animal that lives in the ocean. It has a black shell and a soft body that you can eat.

→ *Look at the picture at shellfish.*

must / məst ; mʌst / *modal verb*

1 (*formal*) a word that you use to tell someone what to do or what is necessary

You must look before you cross the road.

Grammar

You use **must not** or the short form **mustn't** / 'mʌsnt / to tell people **not** to do something: *You mustn't be late.*

When you want to say that someone can do something if they want, but that it is not necessary, you use **don't have to**: *You don't have to do your homework today* (= you can do it today if you want, but it is not necessary).

2 a word that shows that you are sure something is true

You must be tired after your long trip.

I can't find my keys. I must have left them at home.

3 a word that you use to give someone advice

You really must read this book – it's wonderful.

Grammar

Can , **could** , **may** , **might** , **should** , **must** , **will** , **shall** , **would** , and **ought to** are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an "s" in the "he/she" form: *She can drive.* (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**), you use the infinitive without "to": *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without "do" or "did": *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

mus . tache / 'mʌstæʃ / *noun*

[count]

the hair above a man's mouth, below his nose

He has a mustache.

→ *Look at the picture at hair.*

mus . tard / 'mʌstərd / *noun*

[noncount]

a thick, yellow sauce with a very strong taste, which you eat with meat

must . n't / 'mʌsnt /

short for **must not**

mut . ter / 'mʌtər / *verb*

(**mut . ters** , **mut . ter . ing** , **mut . tered**)

to speak in a low, quiet voice that is difficult to hear

He muttered something about going home, and left the room.

mu . tu . al **AWL** / 'myʊtʃuəl / *adjective*

1 If a feeling or action is **mutual**, it is felt or done by both people involved

We have a mutual agreement to help each other when necessary.

I don't like her, and I'm sure the feeling is mutual (= she doesn't like me either).

2 shared by two or more people

We were introduced by a mutual friend.

my / maɪ / *adjective*

of or belonging to me

Where is my watch?

These are my books, not yours.

I hurt my arm.

my . self / maɪ'self / *pronoun*

(plural **our . selves** / əʊə'selvz /)

1 a word that shows the same person as the one who is speaking

I hurt myself.

I bought myself a new shirt.

2 a word that makes "I" stronger

"Did you buy this cake?" "No, I made it myself."

by myself

1 without other people

I live by myself. →SYNONYM **alone**

2 without help

I made dinner by myself.

mys . te . ri . ous / mɪ'stri:əs / *adjective*

Something that is **mysterious** is strange and you do not know about it or understand it

Several people said they had seen mysterious lights in the sky.

► **mys . te . ri . ous . ly** / mɪ'stri:əsli / *adverb*

The plane disappeared mysteriously.

mys . ter . y / 'mɪstəri / *noun* [count]

(plural **mys . ter . ies**)

something strange that you cannot understand or explain

The police say that the man's death is still a mystery.

myth / mɪθ / *noun* [count]

1 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a very old story

Greek myths

2 a story or belief that is not true

It's a myth that money makes you happy.

my . thol . o . gy / mɪ'θɒlədʒi / *noun*

[noncount]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the very old stories of a particular culture or society

Greek and Roman mythology

► **my . tho . log . ical** / mɪ'θɒ'lədʒɪkl / *adjective*

mythological creatures

Nn

N, n / ɛn / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **N's, n's** / ɛnz /)

the fourteenth letter of the English alphabet
"Nice" begins with an "N."

nag / næg / *verb* (**nags**, **nag . ging**, **nagged**)

to keep asking someone to do something

My parents are always nagging me to work harder.

nail / neɪ / *noun*

[count]

1 the hard part at the end of a finger or toe

toenails

finger nails

→Look at the picture at

hand.

2 a small, thin piece of metal with one sharp end, which you hit into wood (with a tool called a **hammer**) to attach things together

► **nail verb** (**nails**, **nail . ing**, **nailed**)

I nailed the pieces of wood together.

nail clip . pers / 'neɪ klɪpəz / *noun* [plural]

a metal tool you use for cutting the nails on your fingers and toes

a pair of nail clippers

nail file / 'neɪ faɪl / *noun* [count]

a small flat object with a rough surface that you use for shaping your nails

nail pol . ish / 'neɪ pɒlɪʃ / *noun*

[count]

a liquid that people put on their nails to give them color

na . ive (also **na . ive**) / nɑ'ɪv ; nɑ'ɪv / *adjective*

without enough experience of life and too ready to believe or trust other people

I was too naive to understand what was really going on.

a naive question

► **na . ive . ly** (also **na . ive . ly**) / nɑ'ɪvli ; nɑ'ɪvli / *adverb*

She naively accepted the first price he offered.

na . ked / 'neɪkəd / *adjective*

not wearing any clothes.

→SYNONYM **nude**

name / neɪm / *noun*

1 [count] a word or words that you use to call or talk about a person or thing

My name is Chris Eaves.

What's your name?

Do you know the name of this flower?

Word building

Your **first name** or **given name** is the name that your parents give you when you are born. Many people also have a **middle name**.

Your **last name** or **family name** is the name that everyone in your family has. When a woman gets married, she usually takes her husband's last name. Her old last name is then called her **maiden name**, and her new one is her **married name**.

A **nickname** is a name that your friends or family sometimes call you instead of your real name: *His real name is Robert, but his nickname is Shorty.*

2 [singular] what people think or say about someone or something

That area of town has a really bad name.

→SYNONYM **reputation**

3 [count] a famous person

Some of the biggest names in Hollywood will be at the party.



call someone names

to say bad, unkind words about someone

Joe cried because the other children were calling him names.

name 2  /neɪm/ *verb*

(**names**, **nam . ing**, **named**)

1 to give a name to someone or something

They named their baby Sophie.

They named him Michael after his grandfather (= gave him the same name as his grandfather).

2 to know and say the name of someone or something

The professor could name every one of his 60 students.

name . ly /'neɪmli/ *adverb*

You use **namely** when you are going to name a person or thing that you have just said something about

Only two students were late, namely Steven and Allan.

nan . ny /'næni/ *noun* [count]

(*plural nan . nies*)

a woman whose job is to take care of the children in a family

nap /næp/ *noun* [count]

a short sleep during the day

I took a nap after lunch.

nap . kin /'næpkən/ *noun* [count]

a piece of cloth or paper that you use when you are eating to clean your mouth and hands and to keep your clothes clean

nar . cot . ic /nar'kɒtɪk/ *noun* [count]

a strong, illegal drug that affects your brain in a harmful way

nar . rate /'næreɪt/ *verb*

(**nar . rates**, **nar . rat . ing**, **nar . rat . ed**)

(*formal*)

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) to tell a story

Hoffman narrated the audio version of the book.

▶ **nar . ra . tion** /næ'reɪʃn/ *noun* [count, noncount]
the narration of events

▶ **nar . ra . tor** /'næreɪtər/ *noun* [count]

the person who tells a story or explains what is happening in a play, movie, etc.

nar . ra . tive /'næɪtɪv/ *noun* [count]

(*formal*)

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the description of events in a story

a historical narrative

nar . row  /'næroʊ/ *adjective*

(**nar . row . er**, **nar . row . est**)

1 not far from one side to the other

The bridge was very narrow.

a narrow ribbon → **ANTONYM broad**, **wide**

2 by a small amount

We had a narrow escape – the car nearly hit a tree.

a narrow defeat

nar . row . ly /'næroʊli/ *adverb*

only by a small amount

They narrowly escaped injury.

nar . row - mind . ed /'næroʊ 'maɪndəd/ *adjective*

not wanting to accept ideas or opinions that are different from your own

The people in this town can be somewhat narrow-minded.

→ **ANTONYM open-minded**

na . sal /'neɪzl/ *adjective*

(**BIOLOGY**) connected with the nose
the nasal passages

nas . ty /'næsti/ *adjective*


(**nas . ti . er**, **nas . ti . est**)

bad; not nice

There's a nasty smell in this room.

Don't be so nasty!

→ **SYNONYM horrible**

na . tion  /'neɪʃn/ *noun* [count]

(**POLITICS**) a country and all the people who live in it
one of the richest nations in the world

na . tion . al  /'næʃənl/ *adjective*

(**POLITICS**) connected with all of a country; typical of a country

She wore the Greek national costume.

national newspapers

→ Look at **international**.

▶ **na . tion . al . ly** /'næʃənəli/ *adverb*

to advertise something nationally

na . tion . al an . them /'næʃənl 'ænthəm/ *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) the official song of a country

na . tion . al . ism /'næʃənl 'ɪzəm/ *noun*

[noncount]

(**POLITICS**) a feeling of love for your own country, or a feeling that your country is better than any other country

▶ **na . tion . al . is . tic** /'næʃənəlɪstɪk/ *adjective*

nationalistic beliefs (= believing that your country is better than others)

na . tion . al . i . ty /'næʃə'nælətɪ/ *noun* [count]

(*plural na . tion . al . i . ties*)

(**POLITICS**) the state of belonging to a certain country

"What nationality are you?" "I'm American."

na . tion . al park /'næʃənl 'pɑ:k/ *noun*

[count]

a large area of beautiful land that is protected by the government so that people can enjoy it

na . tive 1 /'neɪtɪv/ *adjective*

connected with the place where you were born

I returned to my native country.

My native language is English.

na . tive 2 /'neɪtɪv/ *noun*

[count]

a person who was born in a place

He's a native of Omaha.

Na . tive A . mer . i . can /'neɪtɪv ə'merɪkən/ *noun* [count]

a member of the group of people who were living in America before people from Europe arrived there

na . tive speak . er /'neɪtɪv 'spɪkər/ *noun*

[count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a person who speaks a language as their first language

native speakers of English

nat . u . ral  /'nætʃərəl/ *adjective*

1 made by nature, not by people

This part of the state is an area of great natural beauty.

Earthquakes and floods are natural disasters.

2 normal or usual

It's natural for parents to feel sad when their children leave home.

→ANTONYM **unnatural**

3 that you had from the time you were born, or that was easy for you to learn

She has a natural talent for music.

nat . u . ral . ize / 'nætʃrəlaɪz / *verb*

(**nat . u . ral . iz . es** , **nat . u . ral . iz . ing** , **nat . u . ral . ized**)

(**POLITICS**) to make someone a citizen of a country where he or she was not born

a naturalized American citizen

▶ **nat . u . ral . i . za . tion** / ,nætʃrələ'zeɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

nat . u . ral . ly / 'nætʃrəli / *adverb*

1 in a way that you would expect

Naturally, I get upset when things go wrong.

→SYNONYM **of course**

2 in a way that is not made or caused by people

Is your hair naturally curly?

3 in a normal way

Try to stand naturally while I take a photo.

na . ture  / 'neɪtʃər / *noun*

1 [noncount] all the plants, animals, etc. in the world and all the things that happen in it that are not made or caused by people

the beauty of nature

2 [count, noncount] the way a person or thing is

Our cat has a very friendly nature.

It's human nature never to be completely satisfied.

Collocations

The Natural World

animals

animals **mate/breed/reproduce/feed** (on something)

birds **fly/sing/nest/migrate**

insects **crawl/fly/bite/sting**

hunt/capture/kill prey

lay/fertilize eggs

plants and fungi

trees/plants **grow/bloom/blossom/flower**

a seed **sprouts**

leaves/buds/shoots **appear/develop/form**

a fungus **grows/spreads**

pollinate/fertilize a flower/plant

produce/spread pollen/seeds

naugh . ty / 'nɔːtʃi / *adjective*

(**naugh . ti . er** , **naugh . ti . est**)

A **naughty** child does bad things or does not do what you ask them to do

She's the naughtiest child in the class.

nau . se . a / 'nɔːziə / *noun*

[noncount]

(**HEALTH**) the feeling that you are going to **vomit** (= bring up food from your stomach)

na . val / 'neɪvl / *adjective*

connected with a navy

a naval officer

na . vel / 'neɪvl / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the small hole in the middle of your stomach

→SYNONYM **belly button**

nav . i . gate / 'nævəgeɪt / *verb*

(**nav . i . gates** , **nav . i . gat . ing** , **nav . i . gat . ed**)

to use a map or some other method to find which way a ship, an airplane, or a car should go

Long ago, explorers used the stars to navigate.

▶ **nav . i . ga . tion** / ,nævə'geɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

deciding which way a ship or other vehicle should go by using a map, etc.

navigation skills

▶ **nav . i . ga . tor** / 'nævəgeɪtər / *noun* [count]

a person who decides which way a vehicle should go

Dad's usually the navigator when we go somewhere in the car.

na . vy  / 'neɪvi / *noun* [count] (plural **na . vies**)

the ships that a country uses when there is a war, and the people who work on them

Mark is in the navy.

the U.S. Navy → Look at **army** .

na . vy blue / ,neɪvi 'blu / (also **na . vy**)

adjective, noun [noncount]

dark blue

near  / nɪr / *adjective, adverb, preposition*

(**near . er** , **near . est**)


not far away in distance or time

Where's the nearest hospital?

My parents live very near.

I don't want to sit near the window.

We're hoping to move to Arizona in the near future.

near . by  / 'nɪrbaɪ / *adjective*

not far away; close

We took her to a nearby hospital.

▶ **near . by** / ,nɪr'baɪ / *adverb*

Let's go and see Tim – he lives nearby.

near . ly  / 'nɪrli / *adverb*

almost; not completely or exactly

He's nearly 90 – it's his birthday next week.

She was so sick that she nearly died.

not nearly

not at all

The book wasn't nearly as good as the movie.

near . sight . ed / 'nɪr,sɑɪtəd / *adjective*

(**HEALTH**) If you are **nearsighted** , you can see things clearly when they are close to you but not when they are far

away. →ANTONYM **farsighted**

neat  / nɪt / *adjective* (**neat . er** , **neat . est**)

1 with everything in the right place and done carefully

Keep your room neat and clean .

She has very neat handwriting.

2 (*informal*) good; nice

That's a really neat car!

▶ **neat . ly** / 'nɪtli / *adverb*

Write your name neatly.

nec . es . sar . i . ly / ,nesə'serəli / *adverb*

not necessarily

not always

Big men aren't necessarily strong.

nec . es . sar . y  / 'nesə'seri / *adjective*

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **necessary** with one **C** and **SS** .

If something is **necessary** , you must have it or do it


Warm clothes are necessary in winter.

ne . ces . si . ty / nə'sesətɪ / **noun** [count]

(plural **ne . ces . si . ties**)

something that you must have

Food and clothes are necessities of life.

neck  / nek / **noun** [count]

1 the part of your body between your shoulders and your head

Helen wore a thick scarf around her neck.

→ Look at the picture at **body** .

2 the part of a piece of clothing that goes around your neck

The neck's too tight.

3 the thin part at the top of a bottle

neck and neck

equal or level with someone or something in a race or competition

At the halfway point, the two cars were neck and neck.

neck . lace / 'neɪləs / **noun** [count]

a piece of jewelry that you wear around your neck

a diamond necklace

→ Look at the picture at **jewelry** .

neck . tie / 'neɪtaɪ / **noun** [count]

a long, thin piece of cloth that you wear around your neck with a shirt

→ SYNONYM **tie**

nec . tar . ine / ,nektə'ri:n / **noun** [count]

a soft, round, red and yellow fruit with smooth skin and a large hard part (called a **pit**) in the center

need  / nid / **verb**

(**needs** , **need . ing** , **need . ed**)

1 If you **need** something, you must have it

All plants and animals need water.

You don't need your coat – it's not cold.

2 If you **need** to do something, you must do it

James is very sick. He needs to go to the hospital.

“Do we need to pay now, or can we pay next week?” “You don't need to pay now.”

need  / nid / **noun**

1 [noncount , singular] a situation in which you must have something or do something

She's in need of a rest.

There is a growing need for new books and equipment.

There's no need for you to come.


2 **needs** [plural] the things that you must have

He doesn't earn enough money to pay for his basic needs.

a child's emotional and physical needs

3 [noncount] the state of not having enough food, money, or support

We are raising money to help families in need.

nee . dle  / 'nidl / **noun** [count]

1 a small, thin piece of metal that you use for sewing cloth

Put the thread through the eye (= hole) of the needle.

→ Look at **knitting needle** . ,

→ Look at the picture at **thread** .

2 a small, thin piece of metal that forms part of an instrument

The compass needle points north.

a hypodermic needle (= for taking blood or giving drugs)

→ Look at the picture at **syringe** .

3 a very thin, pointed leaf on a tree that stays green all year

pine needles

need . less / 'nidləs / **adjective**

not necessary; able to be avoided

needless suffering

The problem is the cost, needless to say (= it is not necessary to say this, because it is obvious) .

▶ **need . less . ly** / 'nidləsli / **adverb**

Many people died needlessly.

ne . ga . tive  **AWL** / 'negətv / **adjective**

1 bad or harmful

The whole experience was definitely more positive than negative.

2 only thinking about the bad qualities of someone or something

If you go into the game with a negative attitude, you'll never win.

3 using words like “no,” “not,” and “never”

“I don't like fish” is a negative sentence.

4 (**HEALTH**) (used about a medical test) showing that something has not happened or is not there

The result of the pregnancy test was negative.

5 (**MATH**) (used about a number) less than zero

→ ANTONYM **positive**

ne . ga . tive  **AWL** / 'negətv / **noun** [count]

1 a word, phrase, or sentence that says or means “no” or “not”

“Never” and “no one” are negatives.

2 a piece of film that we use to make a photograph. On a **negative** , dark things are light and light things are dark.

ne . glect / nɪ'glekt / **verb**

(**ne . glects** , **ne . glect . ing** , **ne . glect . ed**)

1 to not take care of someone or something

The dog was dirty and thin because its owner had neglected it.

2 to not do something that you should do

He neglected to tell her about the phone call from her boss.

▶ **ne . glect** **noun** [noncount]

The house was in a state of neglect.

▶ **ne . glect . ed** / nɪ'glektəd / **adjective**

neglected children

ne . go . ti . ate / nə'gouʃiət / (**ne . go . ti . ates** ,

ne . go . ti . at . ing , **ne . go . ti . at . ed**) **verb**

to reach an agreement by talking with other people

We have negotiated a deal.

The unions were negotiating with the management over pay.

▶ **ne . go . ti . a . tion** / nə'gouʃi'eɪʃn / **noun**


[count, noncount]

My salary is still under negotiation .

neigh / nei / **verb** (**neighs** , **neigh . ing** , **neighed**)

When a horse **neighs** , it makes a long, high sound.

neigh **noun** [count]

neigh . bor  / 'neɪbər / **noun** [count]

1 a person who lives near you

Don't make so much noise, or you'll wake the neighbors.

our next-door neighbors

2 a person or thing that is next to or near another

The United States is Canada's neighbor.

Try not to look at what your neighbor is writing.

neigh . bor . hood / 'neɪbər'hʊd / **noun**

[count]

a part of a town or city; the people who live there

They live in a friendly neighborhood.

neigh . bor . ing / 'neɪbərɪŋ / *adjective*

near or next to
people from neighboring areas

nei . ther 1 / 'niðər / *adjective, pronoun*

not one and not the other of two things or people
Neither book is very interesting.
Neither of the boys was there.

nei . ther 2 / 'niðər / *adverb*

also not
Lydia can't swim and neither can I.
"I don't like rice." "Neither do I."

neither ... nor

not ... and not
Neither Paul nor I went to the party.

ne . on / 'niːən / *noun* [noncount] (*symbol Ne*)

a type of gas that is used in bright lights and signs

neph . ew / 'nefju / *noun* [count]

the son of your brother or sister → *Look at niece .*

nerd / nɜːd / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)
a person who spends a lot of time on a particular interest and who is not popular or fashionable → *SYNONYM geek*

▶ **nerd . y** / 'nɜːdi / *adjective*

He looked kind of nerdy.

nerve / nɜːv / *noun*

1 [count] (*BIOLOGY*) one of the long thin things inside your body that carry feelings and messages to and from your brain

2 **nerves** [plural] feelings of being worried or afraid
John breathed deeply to calm his nerves .

3 [noncount] the state of being brave or calm when there is danger

You need a lot of nerve to be a race car driver.

get on someone's nerves

to make someone feel a little angry
Stop making that noise – you're getting on my nerves!

nerve-rack . ing / 'nɜːv , rækɪŋ / *adjective*

making you very nervous or worried
It was a nerve-racking drive up the mountain.

nerv . ous / 'nɜːvəs / *adjective*

1 worried or afraid
I'm nervous about starting my new job.

2 (*BIOLOGY*) connected with the **nerves** in your body
the nervous system

▶ **nerv . ous . ly** / 'nɜːvəsli / *adverb*

He laughed nervously, not knowing what to say.

▶ **nerv . ous . ness** / 'nɜːvəsənəs / *noun* [noncount]

He tried to hide his nervousness.

ner . vous break . down

/ , nɜːvəs 'breɪkdaʊn / (also **break . down**) *noun* [count]
(*HEALTH*) a time when someone is so unhappy that they cannot live and work normally
to have a nervous breakdown

SUFFIX

-ness

(in nouns) a state or quality of something
dark ness
happi ness
kind ness
sick ness

nest 1 / nest / *noun* [count]

(*BIOLOGY*)
1 a place where a bird keeps its eggs and babies
Look at the picture at bird .

2 the home of certain animals or insects
a wasps' nest

nest 2 / nest / *verb* (**nests , nest . ing , nest . ed**)

(*BIOLOGY*) to make and live in a **nest**
The ducks are nesting by the river.

net / net / *noun*

1 [count] material that has large spaces between the threads; a piece of this material that we use for a particular purpose
a fishing net

a tennis net
He kicked the ball into the back of the net.

→ *Look at the picture at tennis .*

2 **the Net** [singular] (*COMPUTERS*) = **the Internet**

net . work **AWL** / 'netwɜːk / *noun* [count]

1 a number of things or people that form a single system or that are connected
the rail network
computer networks
a network of friends

2 a group of connected TV or radio companies that shows the same programs in different parts of a country
a major television network

neu . tral 1 **AWL** / 'njuːtrəl / *adjective*

1 not supporting either side in an argument or war
I don't take sides when my brothers argue – I stay neutral .

2 having or showing no strong qualities, emotions, or color
a neutral tone of voice
neutral colors

neu . tral 2 **AWL** / 'njuːtrəl / *noun* [noncount]

the position in which no power is being sent from a vehicle's engine to its wheels
Put the car in neutral .

neu . tron / 'njuːtrɒn / *noun* [count]

(*CHEMISTRY , PHYSICS*) a very small piece of matter with no electric charge, found in all atoms

→ *Look at electron , proton . .*

→ *Look at the picture at atom .*

nev . er / 'nevər / *adverb*

not at any time; not ever
She never works on Saturdays.
I've never been to Oregon.
I will never forget you.

nev . er . the . less **AWL** / ,nevərðə'les / *adverb*

(*formal*)
despite what has just been said
They played very well. Nevertheless, they didn't win.
→ *SYNONYM nonetheless*

new / nu / *adjective* (**new . er , new . est**)

1 not existing before
Have you seen his new movie?
I bought a new pair of shoes yesterday.

2 different from before
Our new apartment is much bigger than our old one.
The teacher usually explains the new words to us.

3 doing something for the first time
New parents are often tired.
He's new to the job and still needs help.

new . com . er / 'nu:kəmər / *noun* [count]
a person who has just come to a place

new . ly / 'nu:li / *adverb*
not long ago

Our school is newly built. →SYNONYM **recently**

new . ly . wed / 'nu:liwəd / *noun* [count]
a person who has recently married
The newlyweds went to Italy for their honeymoon.

news  / nu:z / *noun*

1 [noncount] information about things that have just happened

Have you heard the news? Stewart is getting married.

I have some good news for you.

Julie told us an interesting piece of news.

2 the news [singular] a program on television or radio that tells people about important things that have just happened

We heard about the plane crash on the news.

break the news

to be the first person to tell someone about something important

Have you broken the news to your wife?

news . cast / 'nu:zkæst / *noun* [count]
a news program on TV or radio

▶**news . cast . er** / 'nu:zkæstər / *noun* [count]
a person who reads the news on TV or radio

news . pa . per  / 'nu:zpeɪpər / *noun*

1 (also **pa . per** / 'peɪpər /) [count] large pieces of paper with news, advertisements, and other things printed on them

a daily newspaper

2 [noncount] paper taken from old **newspapers**
We wrapped the plates in newspaper before packing them.

news . stand / 'nu:zstænd / *noun* [count]

a type of small store that is open at the front and sells newspapers, magazines, etc.

new year (also **New Year**) / 'nu:ɪr / *noun*
[singular]


the beginning of the year

Happy New Year!

We will get in touch in the new year.

New Year's Eve (= December 31)

New Year's Day (= January 1)

next 1  / nekst / *adjective*

1 coming after this one

I'm going on vacation next week.


Take the next road on the right.

2 nearest to this one

I live in the next town.

next to someone or something
at the side of someone or something

The bank is next to the post office. →SYNONYM **beside**

next 2  / nekst / *adverb*
straight after this

I finished this work. What should I do next?

next 3  / nekst / *noun* [singular]

the person or thing that comes after this one

Susy came first and Paul was the next to arrive.

next door / ,nekst 'dɔ: / *adverb*

in or to the nearest house

Who lives next door?

▶**next-door adjective**

They're my next-door neighbors.

nib . ble / 'nɪbl / *verb*

(**nib . bles** , **nib . bling** , **nib . bled**)

to eat something in very small bites

The mouse nibbled the cheese.

nice  / naɪs / *adjective* (**nic . er** , **nic . est**)

pleasant, good, or kind

Did you have a nice birthday?

I met a nice boy at the party.

It's nice to see you.

STYLE

We often say **great** , **fantastic** , or **wonderful** instead of "very nice": *The party was great.* ♦ *We had a fantastic weekend.* ♦ *It was a wonderful show.*

nice and ...

words that show that you like something

It's nice and warm by the fire.

▶**nice . ly** / 'naɪsli / *adverb*

You can have a cookie if you ask nicely (= in a polite way) .

nick . el / 'nɪkl / *noun*

1 [count] a coin that is worth five cents

→*Look at the picture at money .*

2 [noncount] (*symbol Ni*) (**CHEMISTRY**) a hard silver-white metal that is often mixed with other metals

nick . name / 'nɪkneɪm / *noun* [count]

a name that your friends or family sometimes call you instead of your real name

Word building

Your **first name** or **given name** is the name that your parents give you when you are born. Many people also have a **middle name** .

Your **last name** or **family name** is the name that everyone in your family has. When a woman gets married, she usually takes her husband's last name. Her old last name is then called her **maiden name** , and her new one is her **married name** .

A **nickname** is a name that your friends or family sometimes call you instead of your real name: *His real name is Robert, but his nickname is Shorty.*

▶**nick . name verb**

(**nick . names** , **nick . nam . ing** , **nick . named**)

She was nicknamed "The Ice Queen."

nic . o . tine / 'nɪkətɪn / *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a poisonous chemical in cigarettes that makes it difficult to stop smoking

niece / nis / *noun* [count]

the daughter of your brother or sister

→*Look at nephew .*

night  / naɪt / *noun* [count, noncount]

1 the part of the day when it is dark and most people sleep

These animals come out at night .

The baby cried all night .

She stayed at my house last night .

2 the part of the day between the afternoon and when you go to bed

We went to a party on Saturday night .

He doesn't get home until 8 o'clock at night .

→*Look at tonight .*

night . club / 'naɪtklʌb / *noun* [count]
a place where you can go late in the evening to listen to music, dance, etc.

→SYNONYM **club**

night . gown / 'naɪtgaʊn / *noun* [count]
a loose dress that a woman or girl wears in bed

night . life / 'naɪtlaɪf / *noun* [noncount]
things to do in the evenings in a particular area, such as dancing or going to clubs
What's the nightlife like around here?


night . ly / 'naɪtli / *adjective, adverb*
happening or coming every night
a nightly TV show

night . mare / 'naɪtmɛr / *noun* [count]
1 a dream that frightens you
I had a nightmare last night.

2 something that is very bad or that frightens you
Traveling through the snow was a nightmare.

night . time / 'naɪt,tʌɪm / *noun* [noncount]
the time when it is dark
She is afraid to go out at nighttime.


→ANTONYM **daytime**

nine  / naɪn / *number*
9

▶**ninth** / naɪnθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]
9th

nine . teen  / ,naɪn'ti:n / *number*
19

▶**nine . teenth** / ,naɪn'ti:nθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]
19th

nine . ty  / 'naɪnti / *number*
1 90

2 **the nineties** [plural] the numbers, years, or temperatures between 90 and 99

in your nineties
between the ages of 90 and 99
My grandmother is in her nineties.

▶**nine . ti . eth** / 'naɪntiəθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]
90th


nip / nɪp / *verb* (**nips** , **nip . ping** , **nipped**)
to give someone a quick, painful bite
The dog nipped his leg.

nip . ple / 'nɪpl / *noun* [count]
one of the two small dark circles on either side of your chest. A baby can get milk from its mother through the **nipples** .

ni . trate / 'naɪtreɪt / *noun* [count, noncount]
(CHEMISTRY) a chemical substance that contains **nitrogen** .
Nitrates are often used to improve the quality of soil.

ni . tro . gen / 'naɪtrədʒən / *noun* [noncount]
(symbol N)
(CHEMISTRY) the gas that forms about 80% of the earth's atmosphere

No. (also **no.**)
abbreviation of number

no 1  / noʊ / *exclamation*

1 used for giving a negative reply or statement
"Do you want a drink?" "No, thank you."
"Can I borrow the car?" "No, you can't."

→ANTONYM **yes**

2 something that you say when something bad happens or something surprises or shocks you
Oh no! I broke my watch!

no 2  / noʊ / *adjective, adverb*


1 not one; not any
I have no money – my purse is empty.
No visitors may enter without a ticket.
My house is no bigger than yours.

2 used for saying that something is not allowed
The sign said "No Swimming."

no . ble / 'noʊbl / *adjective* (**no . bler** , **no . blest**)

1 good, honest, and caring about other people
noble thoughts

2 belonging to the highest social class, in some countries
a man of noble birth

no . bod . y 1  / 'noʊbɑdi ; 'noʊbɑdi / *pronoun*

no person; not anyone
Nobody in our class speaks Greek.
There was nobody home.

→SYNONYM **no one**


no . bod . y 2 / 'noʊbɑdi ; 'noʊbɑdi / *noun* [count]
(plural **no . bod . ies**)

a person who is not important or famous
She rose from being a nobody to become a superstar.

nod / nɑd / *verb* (**nods** , **nod . ding** , **nod . ded**)
to move your head down and up again quickly as a way of saying "yes" or "hello" to someone
"Do you understand?" asked the teacher, and everyone nodded.

nod off to go to sleep
Grandma nodded off in her chair.

▶**nod noun** [count]
Jim gave me a nod when I came in the room.

noise  / nɔɪz / *noun* [count, noncount]
a sound, especially one that is loud or unpleasant
I heard a noise upstairs.
Don't make so much noise !

nois . y  / 'nɔɪzi / *adjective*
(**nois . i . er** , **nois . i . est**)

making a lot of noise; full of noise
The children are very noisy.
The restaurant was too noisy.

→ANTONYM **quiet**

▶**nois . i . ly** / 'nɔɪzəli / *adverb*
He ate his dinner noisily.

no . mad / 'noʊmæd / *noun* [count]
a member of a group of people that moves with its animals from place to place

▶**no . mad . ic** / noʊ'mædɪk / *adjective*
nomadic tribes

nom . i . nate / 'nɑməneɪt / *verb*
(**nom . i . nates** , **nom . i . nat . ing** , **nom . i . nat . ed**)
(POLITICS) to suggest that someone or something should be given a job, a prize, etc.
I would like to nominate Bill Jones as chairman.
She was nominated for the Pulitzer Prize.

► **nom . i . na . tion** / ˌnɒməˈneɪʃn / **noun**

[count, noncount]

The closing date for nominations is September 8th.

PREFIX

non-

not

a **non smoker** (= a person who does not smoke)

non alcoholic drinks (= drinks containing no alcohol)

a **non stop flight**

non . al . co . hol . ic / ˌnɒnælkəˈhɒlɪk ;

ˌnɒnælkəˈhɒlɪk / **adjective**

(used about drinks) not containing alcohol

nonalcoholic beer

→ **ANTONYM** **alcoholic**

non . count noun / ˌnɒnkəʊnt ˈnaʊn /

(also **un . count . a . ble noun**) **noun** [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) **Noncount nouns** are ones that have no plural and cannot be used with “a” or “an”

The words “advice” and “furniture” are noncount nouns.

→ *Look at* **count noun** .

none / ˌnʌn / **pronoun**

not any; not one

She’s eaten all the chocolates – there are none in the box.

I went to four stores, but none of them had the book I wanted.

none . the . less / ˌnʌndəˈles / **adverb**

(*formal*)

anyway; despite what has just been said

It won’t be easy, but we’re going to try nonetheless.

→ **SYNONYM** **nevertheless**

non . ex . ist . ent / ˌnɒnɪgˈzɪstənt / **adjective**

not existing or not available

In some areas, public transportation is completely nonexistent.

non . fic . tion / ˌnɒnˈfɪkʃn / **noun** [noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) writing that is about real people, events, and facts

You’ll find biographies in the nonfiction section of the library.

→ **ANTONYM** **fiction**

non . sense / ˌnɒnsens / **noun** [noncount]

1 words or ideas that have no meaning or that are not true

It’s nonsense to say that Jackie is lazy.

2 silly or bad behavior

Their new teacher doesn’t allow any nonsense in class.

noo . dles / ˈnuːdlz / **noun** [plural]

long thin pieces of food made from flour, egg, and water that are cooked in water or used in soups

Would you prefer rice or noodles?

noon / nuːn / **noun** [noncount]

twelve o’clock in the middle of the day

I met him at noon.

→ *Look at* **midnight** .

no one / ˈnoʊ wʌn / **pronoun**

no person; not anyone

There was no one in the classroom.

No one saw me go into the house.

→ **SYNONYM** **nobody**

nor / nɔːr / **conjunction**

used after “neither” and “not” to mean “also not”

Neither Tom nor I eat meat.

Allan won’t go, and nor will Lucy.

“I don’t like eggs.” “Nor do I.”

norm / nɔːrm / **noun** [count]

a way of behaving that is normal or accepted

Is it the norm for children to have a TV in their bedroom?

nor . mal / ˌnɔːrml / **adjective**

usual and ordinary; not different or special

I will be home at the normal time.

nor . mal . ly / ˌnɔːrməli / **adverb**

1 usually

I normally go to bed at about eleven o’clock.

2 in the usual or ordinary way

He isn’t behaving normally.

north / nɔːrθ / **noun** [singular] (*abbreviation* **N.**)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the direction to your left when you watch the sun rise; a place in this direction

the north of Alaska

→ *Look at the picture at* **compass** .

north **adjective, adverb**

They live in North Minneapolis.

a north wind (= that comes from the north)

We traveled north from Raleigh to Philadelphia.

north . east (also **North . east**) / ˌnɔːrθˈiːst /

noun [singular] (*abbreviation* **N.E.**)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the direction between north and east; a place in this direction

He lives in the Northeast.

→ *Look at the picture at* **compass** .

► **north . east** **adjective, adverb**

the northeast coast of Florida

► **north . east . ern** / ˌnɔːrθˈiːstərn / **adjective**

northeastern regions

north . ern / ˌnɔːrðərn / **adjective**

(**GEOGRAPHY**) connected with, in, or from the north

Hartford is in northern Connecticut.

north . ern . er (also **North . ern . er**)

/ ˌnɔːrðərnər / **noun** [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a person who is from or who lives in the northern part of a country

→ **ANTONYM** **southerner**

the North Pole / ðə ˌnɔːrθ ˈpəʊl / **noun**

[singular]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the point on the earth’s surface which is farthest north

→ *Look at* **the South Pole** . .

→ *Look at the picture at* **earth** .

north . west (also **North . west**) / ˌnɔːrθˈwest /

noun [singular] (*abbreviation* **N.W.**)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the direction between north and west; a place in this direction

She’s from the Northwest.


→ *Look at the picture at* **compass** .

► **north . west** **adjective, adverb**

If you look northwest, you can see the tower.

► **north . west . ern** / ˌnɔːrθˈwestərn / **adjective**

northwestern Pennsylvania

nose  / noʊz / **noun** [count]

1 the part of your face above your mouth, which you use for breathing and smelling

Blow your nose! (= Clear your nose by blowing through it.)

→ *Look at the picture at face.*

2 the front part of an airplane

nose . bleed / 'noʊzblɪd / **noun** [count]

(HEALTH) a flow of blood that comes from your nose

I used to get nosebleeds as a child.

nos . tal . gi . a / nɑː'stældʒə / **noun** [noncount]

a feeling of pleasure, mixed with sadness, when you remember happy times in the past

▶ **nos . tal . gic** / nɑː'stældʒɪk / **adjective**

The reunion made Anne feel nostalgic for her college days.


nos . tril / 'nɑːstrəl / **noun** [count]

one of the two holes in your nose

nos . y / 'noʊzi / **adjective** (**nos . i . er**, **nos . i . est**)

too interested in other people's lives and business

"Where are you going?" "Don't be so nosy!"

not  / nat / **adverb**

used for forming negative sentences or phrases

I'm not hungry. ♦ *They did not arrive.*

I can come tomorrow, but not on Tuesday.

"Are you angry with me?" "No, I'm not."

Grammar

We often say and write **n't**: *John isn't* (= is not) *here.*

♦ *I hope she won't* (= will not) *be late.*

not at all

1 used as a way of saying "no" or "definitely not"

"Are you tired?" "Not at all."

The instructions are not at all clear.


2 used as a reply when someone has thanked you for something

"Thanks for your help." "Oh, not at all."

not only...but also

words you use to show that there is something important to add

Not only was he late, but also he was wearing jeans and a T-shirt!

note 1  / noʊt / **noun** [count]

1 words that you write quickly to help you remember something

I made a note of her address.

The teacher told us to take notes.

2 a short letter

Dave sent me a note to thank me for the present.

3 a short piece of extra information about something in a book

Look at the note on page 39.

4 (MUSIC) one sound in music; the written symbol for one sound

I can play a few notes.

What's this note?

note 2 / noʊt / **verb** (**notes**, **not . ing**, **not . ed**)

to notice and remember something

Please note that all the stores are closed on Mondays.

note something down to write something so that you can remember it

The police officer noted down my name and address.

note . book / 'noʊtbʊk / **noun** [count]

1 a small book that you can write in

→ *Look at the picture at stationery.*

2 (COMPUTERS) a very small computer that you can carry with you and use anywhere

note . pad / 'noʊtpæd / **noun**

[count]

pieces of paper that you can write on, joined together in a block

note . pa . per / 'noʊt,peɪpər / **noun** [noncount]

paper that you write letters on

noth . ing  / 'nɒθɪŋ / **pronoun**

not anything; no thing

There's nothing in this bottle – it's empty.

I finished all my work and I have nothing to do.

Don't leave the baby there with nothing on (= not wearing any clothes) ; *he'll get cold.*

for nothing

1 for no money

You can have these books for nothing. I don't want them.

2 without a good result

I went to the station for nothing – she wasn't on the train.

have nothing to do with someone or something

to have no connection with someone or something

That question has nothing to do with what we're discussing.

Keep out of this – it has nothing to do with you.

nothing but

only

He eats nothing but salad.

nothing like

not the same as someone or something in any way

He's nothing like his brother.

no . tice 1  / 'noʊtɪs / **verb**

(**no . tic . es**, **no . tic . ing**, **no . tic . ed**)

to see or pay attention to someone or something

Did you notice what she was wearing?

I noticed that he was driving a new pickup truck.

no . tice 2 / 'noʊtɪs / **noun**

1 [noncount] the act of paying attention to someone or something

The protests are finally making the government take notice.

I didn't take any notice of what she said.

2 [count] a piece of writing that tells people something

The notice on the wall says "NO SMOKING."

3 [noncount] a warning that something will happen; the amount of time before it happens

We only had two weeks' notice for the exam.

We left for the station on very short notice, and I forgot my coat.

He gave notice (= he said officially that he will leave his job).

no . tice . a . ble / 'noʊtɪsəbl / **adjective**

easy to see

I have a mark on my shirt. Is it noticeable?

no . tion  / 'noʊʃn / **noun**

[count]

something that you have in your mind; an idea

I had a notion that I had seen her before.

no . to . ri . ous / noʊ'tɔːriəs / **adjective**

well known for being bad

a notorious criminal

→SYNONYM **infamous**

▶ **no . to . ri . ous . ly** / noʊ'tɔːriəsli / **adverb**

This road is notoriously dangerous.

not .with .stand .ing **AWL**

/ˌnɒtwɪθ'stændɪŋ/ *preposition, adverb*

(*formal*)

despite something; not being affected by something

The plane landed on time, notwithstanding the terrible weather conditions.

noun /naʊn/ *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word that is the name of a person, place, thing, or idea

"Anne," "Philadelphia," "cat," and "happiness" are all nouns.

→Look at **count noun**, **noncount noun**.

nour .ish /'nɔːrɪʃ/ *verb*


(**nour .ish .es**, **nour .ish .ing**, **nour .ished**)

to give someone or something the right kind of food so that they can grow and be healthy

►**nour .ish .ment** /'nɔːrɪʃmənt/ *noun* [noncount]

Nov.

abbreviation of **November**

nov .el 1  /'nɒvl/ *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a book that tells a story about people and things that are not real

"To Kill a Mockingbird" is a novel by Harper Lee.

nov .el 2 /'nɒvl/ *adjective*

new, different, and interesting

a novel idea

nov .el .ist /'nɒvəlɪst/ *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a person who writes novels

nov .el .ty /'nɒvlti/ *noun* (*plural nov .el .ties*)

1 [noncount] the quality of being new and different

The novelty of her new job soon faded.

2 [count] something new and unusual

It was a novelty for me not to have to get up early.

No .vem .ber  /nɒv'vembər/ *noun*

[count, noncount] (*abbreviation Nov.*)

the eleventh month of the year

now 1  /nəʊ/ *adverb*

1 at this time

I can't see you now – can you come back later?

She was in Washington, but she's living in Maryland now.

Don't wait – do it now!

From now on (= after this time) your teacher will be Mr. Hancock.

2 used when you start to talk about something new, or to make people listen to you

I finished writing that letter. Now, what should we have for dinner?

Be quiet, now!

now and then; **now and again**

sometimes, but not often

We go to that restaurant now and then.

now 2 /nəʊ/ (also **now that**) *conjunction*

because something has happened

Now that Mark has arrived we can start dinner.

now .a .days /'nəʊədəɪz/ *adverb*

at this time

Most people work with computers nowadays.

no .where  /'nəʊwɛr/ *adverb*

not anywhere; at, in, or to no place

There's nowhere to stay in this town.

nowhere near

not at all

Ruth's Spanish is nowhere near as good as yours.

nu .cle .ar  **AWL** /'nʊkliər/ *adjective*

(**PHYSICS**)

1 using the energy that is made when the central part of an atom is broken

nuclear energy

nuclear weapons

2 connected with the center of atoms

nuclear physics

nu .cle .us /'nʊkliəs/ *noun* [count]

(*plural nu .cle .i* /'nʊkliəri/)

(**PHYSICS**) the center of a cell or an atom

→Look at the picture at **atom**.

nude /nʊd/ *adjective*

not wearing any clothes

→**SYNONYM** **naked**

►**nu .di .ty** /'nʊdətɪ/ *noun* [noncount]

The movie has scenes of nudity.

nudge /nʌdʒ/ *verb*

(**nudg .es**, **nudg .ing**, **nudged**)

to touch or push someone or something with your **elbow**

(= the middle part of your arm where it bends)

Nudge me if I fall asleep in the theater.

►**nudge** *noun* [count]

Liz gave me a nudge.

nug .get /'nʌgət/ *noun* [count]

a small lump of a valuable metal, especially gold, that is found in the earth

nui .sance /'nuːns/ *noun* [count]

a person or thing that causes you trouble

I lost my keys. What a nuisance!

numb /nʌm/ *adjective*

not able to feel anything

My fingers were numb with cold.

num .ber 1  /'nʌmbər/ *noun*

1 [count] (*abbreviation No. or no.*) a word or symbol that represents a quantity, for example "two" or "130"

Choose a number between ten and one hundred.

What's your phone number?

I live at no. 47.

2 [count, noncount] a group of more than one person or thing

A large number of our students come from large families.

There are a number of ways you can cook an egg.

num .ber 2 /'nʌmbər/ *verb*

(**num .bers**, **num .ber .ing**, **num .bered**)

1 to give a number to something

Number the pages from one to ten.

2 a word you use to say how many people or things there are

The army numbers over 500,000 men.

nu .mer .al /'numərəl/ *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) a sign or symbol that represents a quantity

Roman numerals (= I, II, III, IV, V, etc.)

nu .mer .a .tor /'numəreɪtər/ *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) the number above the line in a **fraction**, for example the 3 in $\frac{3}{4}$

→Look at **denominator**.

nu . mer . i . cal / nu'merɪkl / *adjective*

connected with or shown by numbers
to put items in numerical order

nu . mer . ous / 'numərəs / *adjective*

(*formal*)
many

nun / nʌn / *noun* [count]

(**RELIGION**) a woman who has given her life to God instead of getting married. Most **nuns** live together in a special building (called a **convent**).

→ Look at **monk**.

nurse 1  / nɜːs / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a person whose job is to take care of people who are sick or hurt

My sister works as a nurse in a hospital.

nurse 2 / nɜːs / *verb*

(**nurs . es**, **nurs . ing**, **nursed**)

(**HEALTH**) to take care of someone who is sick or hurt

I nursed my father when he was sick.

nurs . e . ry / 'nɜːsəri / *noun* [count]

(*plural nurs . e . ries*)

1 a bedroom for a baby

2 a place where people grow and sell plants

nurs . er . y rhyme / 'nɜːsəri raɪm / *noun*

[count]

a song or poem for young children

nurs . er . y school / 'nɜːsəri skul / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a school for children between the ages of about two and five

→ **SYNONYM** **preschool**


nurs . ing / 'nɜːsɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) the job of being a nurse

a career in nursing

nurs . ing home / 'nɜːsɪŋ hoʊm / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a place where people who are too old or too sick to live on their own can live and be taken care of

nut  / nʌt / *noun* [count]

1 a dry fruit that has a hard outside part with a seed inside.

Many types of **nuts** can be eaten

walnuts, hazelnuts, and peanuts

2 a metal ring that you put on the end of a long piece of metal (called a **bolt**) to fix things together

→ Look at the picture at **bolt**.

nuts



pecan



peanut



chestnut



walnut



almond



hazelnut

nu . tri . ent / 'nutriənt / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**, **HEALTH**) a substance that someone or something needs to live and grow

Plants draw minerals and other nutrients from the soil.

nu . tri . tion / nu'triʃn / *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) the food that you eat and the way that it affects your health

We can offer you advice on diet and nutrition.

▶ **nu . tri . tion . al** / nu'triʃənl / *adjective*

the nutritional value of green vegetables

nu . tri . tious / nu'triʃəs / *adjective*

(used about food) good for you

tasty and nutritious meals

nuts / nʌts / *adjective*

(*informal*)

crazy

The kids are driving me nuts!

ny . lon / 'naɪlɒn / *noun*

1 [noncount] very strong material that is made by machines and is used for making clothes, rope, brushes, and other things

a nylon fishing line

2 **nylons** [plural] another word for **pantyhose**

O o

O, o / oʊ / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural O's, o's* / oʊz /)

1 the fifteenth letter of the English alphabet

"Orange" begins with an "O."

2 a way of saying the number "0"

My number is seven three one, O two nine three (= 731-0293).

oak / oʊk / *noun*

1 [count] a kind of large tree

2 [noncount] the wood of an **oak** tree

an oak table

oar / ɔː / *noun* [count]

a long stick with a flat end that you use for moving a boat through water (**rowing**)

→ Look at the picture at **rowboat**.

o . a . sis / oʊ'eɪsɪs / *noun* [count]

(*plural o . a . ses* / oʊ'eɪsɪz /)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a place in a desert that has trees and water

oath / oʊθ / *noun* [count]

a formal promise

He swore an oath of loyalty.

under oath

If you are **under oath**, you have made a formal promise to tell the truth in a court of law

He was accused of lying under oath.

oat . meal / 'oʊtmil / *noun*

[noncount]

a soft, thick food that is made from **oats** cooked with water or milk and eaten hot for breakfast

a bowl of oatmeal with brown sugar

oats / oʊts / *noun* [plural]

a plant with seeds that we use as food for people and animals

We make cereals from oats.

o . be . di . ent / ʊbɪdiənt / *adjective*

doing what someone tells you to do

He was an obedient child.

→ANTONYM **disobedient**

▶**o . be . di . ence** / ʊbɪdiəns / *noun*

[noncount]

Most teachers expect complete obedience from their students.

→ANTONYM **disobedience**

▶**o . be . di . ent . ly** / ʊbɪdiəntli / *adverb*

I called the dog and it followed me obediently.

o . bese / ʊbɪs / *adjective*

(HEALTH) (used about people) very fat, in a way that is not healthy

Thesaurus

fat is a general word to describe a person who has a large round body, but it is not polite to say to someone that they are fat: *Do I look fat in this dress?*
◆ *I'm getting fat!*

overweight is a little more polite, and is also a word used by doctors or health professionals: *She's a little overweight.* ◆ *He's only a few pounds overweight.*

heavy is often used when you want to be polite: *Donna's gotten a little heavier since the last time I saw her.*

obese means very fat, in a way that is not healthy. This word is often used by doctors and health professionals, but is also used in a general way to mean "very fat": *Obese patients are given advice on healthy eating.*

▶**o . be . si . ty** / ʊbɪsəti / *noun* [noncount]

Obesity among children is increasing in this country.


o . bey / ʊbeɪ / *verb*

(**o . beys** , **o . bey . ing** , **o . beyed**)

to do what someone tells you to do; to follow an order or rule

He always obeyed his parents.

You must obey the law.

ob . ject 1  / ˈɒbdʒekt / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

When the word **object** is a noun, you say the first part of the word louder: **OB**ject . When the word **object** is a verb, you say the second part of the word louder: ob**JEC**T .

1 a thing that you can see and touch

There was a small round object on the table.

2 what you plan to do

His object in life is to become as rich as possible.

→SYNONYM **aim**

3 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the person or thing that is affected by an action. In the sentence "Susan painted the door," the **object** of the sentence is "the door."

→Look at **subject** (3).

ob . ject 2 / ɒbdʒekt / *verb*

(**ob . jects** , **ob . ject . ing** , **ob . ject . ed**)

to not like something; to not agree with something

I objected to their plan.

ob . jec . tion / ɒbdʒɛkʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a reason why you do not like something or do not agree with something

I have no objections to the plan.

ob . jec . tive 1  **AWL** / ɒbdʒɛktiv / *noun* [count]

something that you are trying to achieve

→SYNONYM **aim**

ob . jec . tive 2  **AWL** / ɒbdʒɛktiv / *adjective*

based on the facts, not on your own feelings and opinions
an objective report of what happened

→ANTONYM **subjective**

▶**ob . jec . tive . ly**  **AWL** / ɒbdʒɛktivli / *adverb*

ob . li . gat . ed / ˈɒblɪgətəd / *adjective*

If you are **obligated** to do something, you have to do it because of a rule or law, or because it is the right thing to do

She felt obligated to take care of her mother.

ob . li . ga . tion / ˌɒblɪˈɡeɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

something that you must do

We have an obligation to help.

o . blig . a . to . ry / ɒblɪgəˈtɔri / *adjective*
(formal)

If something is **obligatory** , you must do it because it is the law or a rule. →SYNONYM **compulsory**

o . blige / ɒblaɪdʒ / *verb*

(**o . blig . es** , **o . blig . ing** , **o . bliged**)

to force someone to do something

Parents are obliged by law to send their children to school.

o . bliv . i . ous / ɒblɪviəs / *adjective*

not noticing or realizing something

She was completely oblivious to all the trouble she had caused.

ob . long / ˈɒblɒŋ / *noun* [count]

any shape that is longer than it is wide

An egg is an oblong.

▶**ob . long** *adjective*

an oblong shape

ob . nox . ious / ɒbˈnɒksjəs / *adjective*

extremely unpleasant

He really is an obnoxious person.

o . boe / ˈoʊboʊ / *noun* [count]

(MUSIC) a musical instrument made of wood that you play by blowing into it

→Look at the picture at **instrument** .

ob . scene / ɒbˈsiːn / *adjective*

connected with sex in a way that is rude or that shocks people

He made an obscene gesture.

ob . ser . vant / ɒbˈzərˌvənt / *adjective*

good at noticing things

That's very observant of you!

ob . ser . va . tion / ˌɒbzərˈveɪʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] when you watch someone or something carefully

The police kept the house under observation .

His powers of observation are excellent.

2 [count] something that you say or write
He made an observation about the weather.

→SYNONYM **comment**

ob . serve / əb'zɜ:v / *verb*

(**ob . serves** , **ob . serv . ing** , **ob . served**)
(*formal*)

to watch or see someone or something
The police observed a man leaving the house.

▶ **ob . serv . er** / əb'zɜ:və / *noun* [count]
a person who watches someone or something
According to observers, the fire started around midnight.

ob . sess / əb'ses / *verb*

(**ob . sess . es** , **ob . sess . ing** , **ob . sessed**)
to completely fill your mind
Don is obsessed with football.

ob . ses . sion / əb'seʃn / *noun* [count]

a person or thing that you think about all the time
Cars are his obsession.

ob . sta . cle / 'əbstəkl / *noun* [count]

something that makes it difficult for you to do something or go somewhere
Not speaking a foreign language was a major obstacle to her career.

ob . sti . nate / 'əbstənət / *adjective*

not changing your ideas; not doing what other people want you to do
He's too obstinate to say he's sorry.

→SYNONYM **stubborn**

ob . struc / əb'strʌkt / *verb* (**ob . structs** ,


ob . struc . ing , **ob . struc . ed**)

to be in the way, so that someone or something cannot go past

Please move your car – you're obstructing traffic.

▶ **ob . struc . tion** / əb'strʌkʃn / *noun* [count]

a thing that stops someone or something from going past
The train had to stop because there was an obstruction on the tracks.

ob . tain  **AWL** / əb'teɪn / *verb* (**ob . tains** ,

ob . tain . ing , **ob . tained**)

(*formal*)

to get something
to obtain permission

ob . tuse an . gle / əb'tus ,æŋgl / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) an angle of more than 90° but less than 180°

→Look at the picture at **angle** .

ob . vi . ous  **AWL** / 'əbvɪəs / *adjective*

easy to see or understand
It's obvious that she's not happy.

→SYNONYM **clear**

▶ **ob . vi . ous . ly** **AWL** / 'əbvɪəsli / *adverb*

There has obviously been a mistake.

oc . ca . sion  **AWL** / ə'keɪʒn / *noun* [count]

1 a time when something happens
I've been to Chicago on three or four occasions .

2 a special time
A wedding is a big family occasion .

oc . ca . sion . al / ə'keɪʒənl / *adjective*

happening sometimes, but not very often
We get the occasional visitor .

oc . ca . sion . al . ly / ə'keɪʒənəli / *adverb*

sometimes, but not often

I go to Miami occasionally .

oc . cu . pant **AWL** / 'ɒkyʊpənt / *noun* [count]

(*formal*)

a person who lives or works in a particular room, house, or building

The fire destroyed the building, but all the occupants escaped safely .

oc . cu . pa . tion **AWL** / ,ɒkyʊ'peɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count]

(*formal*)

a job

What is your mother's occupation?

2 [noncount] when a country or army takes or has control of an area or building

oc . cu . py **AWL** / 'ɒkyʊpaɪ / *verb*

(**oc . cu . pies** , **oc . cu . py . ing** , **oc . cu . pied** ,
has oc . cu . pied)

1 to fill a space or period of time

The bed seemed to occupy most of the room .

→SYNONYM **take up**

2 (*formal*) to live or work in a room or building

The house next door has not been occupied for months .

→Look at **occupant** .

3 to keep someone busy

She occupied herself reading .

4 to take or have control of an area or building

Protestors occupied the TV station .

▶ **oc . cu . pied** **AWL** / 'ɒkyʊpaɪd / *adjective*

1 being used

Excuse me – is this seat occupied?

2 busy

This work will keep me occupied all week .

oc . cur  **AWL** / ə'kɜ:/ *verb*

(**oc . curs** , **oc . cur . ring** , **oc . curred**)
(*formal*)

to happen

The accident occurred this morning .

occur to someone

to come into someone's mind


It occurred to me that you might like to come .

oc . cur . rence **AWL** / ə'kɜ:rəns / *noun* [count]

(*formal*)

something that happens

Identity theft is now a very common occurrence .

o . cean  **AWL** / 'oʊʃn / *noun* (**GEOGRAPHY**)

1 [noncount] the salt water that covers most of the surface of the earth

People were swimming in the ocean .

Ocean levels are rising .

2 Ocean [count] one of the five large areas of salt water on Earth

the Pacific Ocean

o'clock / ə'klɒk / *adverb*

used after the numbers one to twelve for saying the time

I left home at four o'clock and arrived in Los Angeles at five thirty .

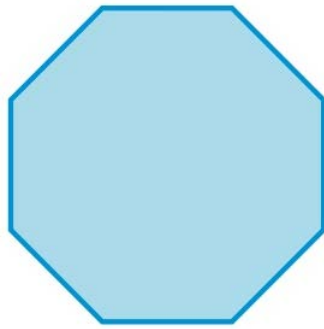
Grammar

Be careful! **O'clock** is only used with full hours. You cannot say "at five thirty o'clock."

oc.ta.gon

/ 'aktəgən / **noun** [count]
 (MATH) a shape with eight straight sides
 ► **oc.tag.o.nal**
 / ək'tægənl / **adjective**
 an octagonal coin

octagon



Oc.to.ber 🗓️ / ək'toʊbər / **noun**
 [count, noncount] (abbreviation **Oct.**)
 the tenth month of the year

oc.to.pus / 'aktəpəs / **noun** [count]
 (plural **oc.to.pus.es**)
 an ocean animal with a soft body and eight long arms (called **tentacles**)



octopus



squid

odd 🗓️ **AWL** / ɒd / **adjective** (**odd.er** , **odd.est**)
1 strange or unusual
It's odd that he left without telling anyone.

→SYNONYM **strange**

2 (MATH) not able to be divided by two
1, 3, 5, and 7 are all odd numbers. →ANTONYM **even**

the odd one out
 one that is different from all the others
"Apple," "orange," "cabbage" – which is the odd one out?

odd.ly / 'ɒdli / **adverb**
 in a strange or unusual way

She behaved very oddly. →SYNONYM **strangely**

odds **AWL** / ɒdz / **noun the odds** [plural]
 used for saying how likely something is
The odds are that he'll win (= he'll probably win).
The odds are against us (= we will probably not succeed).

odds and ends
 (informal)
 different small things that are not important
a box of odds and ends

o.dor / 'oʊdər / **noun** [count]
 (formal)
 a smell, especially a bad smell

of 🗓️ / ɒv ; ʌv / **preposition**
1 belonging to or connected with someone or something
the back of the chair
What's the name of this mountain?
the time of the American Civil War
the arrival of the president
2 used for saying what something is or what something is made of
a piece of wood
a cup of coffee
Is this shirt made of cotton?

3 used for showing that someone or something is part of a group

one of the girls
some of his friends

4 used after an amount, etc.
a gallon of water
the fourth of July

5 used with some adjectives and verbs
I'm proud of you.
This perfume smells of roses.

6 used for giving your opinion about someone's behavior
That's very kind of you.

off 🗓️ / ɔf ; əf / **preposition, adverb**

1 down or away from something
He fell off the roof.

We got off the bus.
The thief ran off.

2 used for talking about removing something
If you're hot, take your coat off.
Can you clean that paint off the carpet?

→ANTONYM **on**

3 away from a place; at a distance in space or time
I must be off (= leave) soon.

Summer is still a long way off.

4 joined to something and leading from it
The bathroom is off the bedroom.

5 not connected; not working
Make sure the lights are off before you go.

→ANTONYM **on**

6 not at work or school
I had the day off yesterday.

7 (used about a plan or arrangement) not going to happen anymore; canceled
The meeting next Monday is off.

→ANTONYM **on**

of.fend / ə'fɛnd / **verb**
 (**of.fends**, **of.fend.ing**, **of.fend.ed**)
 to make someone feel angry or unhappy; to hurt someone's feelings
I hope they won't be offended if I don't come.

of.fend.er / ə'fɛndər / **noun** [count]
 (formal)

a person who breaks a law
a juvenile (= young) offender

of.fense 🗓️ / ə'fɛns / **noun**

1 [count] an illegal action
He has committed an offense.

→SYNONYM **crime**

2 [noncount] when a person is angry or unhappy because of what someone has said or done
He took offense when I refused his help.

3 / 'ɒfɛns / [noncount , singular] (SPORTS) the players on a sports team who try to score points

of.fen.sive / ə'fɛnsɪv / **adjective**

1 rude in a way that makes someone feel upset, angry, or insulted
offensive language

→ANTONYM **inoffensive**

2 used for or connected with attacking
offensive weapons

→ANTONYM **defensive**

of . fer 1 / 'ɒfər ; 'ɑfər / *verb*

(*of . fers , of . fer . ing , of . fered*)

to say or show that you will do or give something if another person wants it

She offered me a piece of cake.

I offered to help her.

of . fer 2 / 'ɒfər ; 'ɑfər / *noun*

[count]

1 when you offer to do or give something if another person wants it

Thanks for the offer, but I don't need any help.

I've received a job offer, but I'm not sure if I should accept it.

2 an amount of money that you say you will give for something

They made an offer for the house.

of . fice / 'ɒfəs ; 'ɑfəs / *noun*

1 [count] a place where people work, usually at desks

I work in an office.

2 [count] a place where you can buy something or get information

→ Look at **box office** , **post office** , **ticket office** .

3 [noncount] (**POLITICS**) an official position, often as part of a government or other organization

How long has the president been in office ?

of . fi . cer / 'ɒfəsər ; 'ɑfəsər / *noun*

[count]

1 a person in the army, navy, or air force who gives orders to other people

a naval officer

2 a person who does important work, especially for the government

an intelligence officer

3 = **police officer**

Sorry, officer, I didn't realize I was driving too fast.

of . fi . cial 1 / ə'fɪʃl / *adjective*

connected with government, or with a particular organization or person in authority

an official government report

an official announcement

of . fi . cial 2 / ə'fɪʃl / *noun*

[count]

a person who does important work, especially for the government

government officials

of . fi . cial . ly / ə'fɪʃəli / *adverb*

done by the government, or by someone in authority

He has now heard officially that he's got the job.

of . ten / 'ɒfn ; 'ɑfn / *adverb*

many times

I don't see him very often.

We often play tennis on Sunday.

Write as often as you can.

How often do you visit her?

every so often

sometimes, but not often

Every so often she calls me.

oh / oʊ / *exclamation*

1 used for showing a strong feeling, like surprise or fear

Oh no! I've lost my keys!

2 used before other words, for example when you are thinking of what to say

"What time is it?" "Oh, about two o'clock."

Oh well

used when you are not happy about something, but you cannot change it

"I'm too busy to go out tonight." "Oh well, I'll see you tomorrow then."

oil / ɔɪl / *noun* [noncount]

1 (**CHEMISTRY**) a thick liquid that comes from under the ground or the ocean. We use **oil** for energy and to make machines work smoothly.

2 (**BIOLOGY**) a thick liquid that comes from plants or animals and that we use in cooking

Fry the onions in oil.

olive oil

oil paint . ing / 'ɔɪl peɪntɪŋ / *noun* [count]

(**ART**) a picture that has been done with paint made from oil

oil rig / 'ɔɪl rɪɡ / *noun* [count]

a large structure with special equipment for bringing oil out of the ground

oil well / 'ɔɪl wɛl / *noun* [count]

a hole that is made deep in the ground or under the ocean in order to get oil

oil . y / 'ɔɪli / *adjective* (*oil . i . er , oil . i . est*)

like oil, or covered with oil

an oily liquid

oily hands

oint . ment / 'ɔɪntmənt / *noun* [count, noncount]

(**HEALTH**) a smooth substance that you put on sore skin or on an injury to help it get better

OK 1 (also *o . kay*) / ,oʊ'keɪ / *exclamation*

(*informal*)

yes

"Should we go to the party?" "OK."

→SYNONYM **all right**

OK 2 (also *o . kay*) / ,oʊ'keɪ / *adjective, adverb*

(*informal*)

1 safe and well; calm or happy

"How's your mom?" "OK, thanks."

2 all right; acceptable

Is it okay to sit here?

→SYNONYM **all right**

old / oʊld / *adjective* (*old . er , old . est*)

1 having lived for a long time

My grandfather is very old.

My sister is older than me.

→ANTONYM **young**

2 made or bought a long time ago

an old house

→ANTONYM **new**

3 You use **old** to show the age of someone or something

Dan is seven years old .

How old are you?

a four-year-old girl

4 done or had before now

My old job was more interesting than this one.

→ANTONYM **new**

5 known for a long time

Jess is an old friend – we went to school together.

the old *noun* [plural]

old people

old age / ˌoʊld ˈeɪdʒ / **noun** [noncount]

the part of your life when you are old

He's enjoying life in his old age.

→ANTONYM **youth**

old-fash . ioned  / ˌoʊld ˈfæʃənəd / **adjective**

not modern

old-fashioned clothes

My parents are kind of old-fashioned.

ol . ive / ˈɑːlɪv / **noun** [count]

a small green or black fruit that people eat or make into oil

The salad dressing needs a little more olive oil.

SUFFIX

-ology

(in nouns) the subject of study

astr ology (= the study of the stars)

bi ology

techn ology

the O . lym . pic Games / ði əˈlɪmpɪk ˈɡeɪmz /

(also **the O . lym . pics** / ði əˈlɪmpɪks /) **noun** [plural]

(**SPORTS**) an international sports competition that is organized every four years in a different country

▶**O . lym . pic** / əˈlɪmpɪk / **adjective**

Who holds the Olympic record for the 200 meters?

om . e . let (also **om . e . lette**) / ˈɑːmlət / **noun**

[count]

a dish made of eggs mixed together and then fried

a cheese omelet

o . mit / oʊˈmɪt / **verb**

(**o . mits** , **o . mit . ting** , **o . mit . ted**)

(*formal*)

to not include something

Omit question 2 and do question 3.

→SYNONYM **leave out**

om . ni . vore / ˈɑːmniˌvɔːr / **noun** [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) an animal that eats both plants and meat

→Look at **carnivore** , **herbivore** .

▶**om . niv . o . rous** / ˌɑːmˈnɪvərəs / **adjective**

an omnivorous diet

on  / ɑːn ; ɔːn / **preposition, adverb**

1 used for showing where something is

Your book is on the table.

The number is on the door.

I have a cut on my hand.

There's a good movie on TV tonight.

2 used with ways of traveling and types of travel

He got on the bus.

I came here on foot (= I walked) .

3 used for showing when

My birthday is on May 6.

I'll see you on Monday.

4 working; being used

All the lights were on. →ANTONYM **off**

5 covering your body

Put your coat on .

6 about something

a book on cars

7 happening or planned

What's on at the movie theater?

Is the meeting still on, or has it been canceled?

→ANTONYM **off**

8 using something

I bought it on the Internet .

I was on the phone with Jania.

He saw it on TV .

9 used for showing that someone or something continues

The man shouted at us, but we just walked on.

10 soon after

She called me on her return from New York.

on and on

without stopping

He went (= talked) on and on about his girlfriend.

once 1  / wʌns / **adverb**

1 one time

I've only been to Europe once.

He calls us once a week (= once every week) .

2 at some time in the past

This house was once a school.

all at once

all at the same time, or suddenly

People began talking all at once.

All at once she got up and left the room.

at once

1 (*formal*) immediately; now

Come here at once!

2 at the same time

I can't do two things at once.

for once

this time only

For once, I agree with you.

once again ; once more

again; one more time

Can you explain it to me once more?

once and for all

now and for the last time

You have to make a decision once and for all.

once in a while

sometimes, but not often

once or twice


a few times; not often

I've only met them once or twice.

once upon a time


(used at the beginning of a children's story) a long time ago

Once upon a time there was a beautiful princess...

once 2  / wʌns / **conjunction**

as soon as; when

Once you've finished your homework you can go out.

one 1  / wʌn / **number, adjective**

1 the number 1

One and one make two ($1 + 1 = 2$).

Only one person spoke.

2 a person or thing, especially when they are part of a group

One of my friends is sick.

I lost one of my books.

3 only

You are the one person I can trust.

4 used for talking about a particular time, without saying exactly when

I'll come over one evening.

one by one

first one, then the next, etc.; separately

Please come in one by one.

one or two

a few

There are one or two things I need to do this morning.

one 2 / wʌn / *pronoun*

1 used instead of the name of a person or thing
I bought some bananas. Do you want one?
"Can I borrow a book?" "Yes. Which one?"
The questions are hard – leave the ones you can't do.

2 (*formal*) people in general; I
Exercise makes one physically fit.

STYLE

It is very formal to use **one** in this way and it sounds old-fashioned. We usually say "you" for "people in general" and "I" when you are talking about yourself.

one another / ,wʌn ə'nʌðər / *pronoun*

each other
We looked at one another.

one self / wʌn'self / *pronoun*

(*formal*)
used with "one" for saying that an action involves the person doing it
One has to ask oneself if such action is necessary.

by oneself

1 alone; without other people
2 without help

one-way / ,wʌn 'weɪ / *adjective*

allowing travel in one direction only
a one-way street
a one-way ticket

→ Look at **round-trip** .

on . go . ing **AWL** / 'ɒŋgɔɪŋ / *adjective*

continuing to exist now
It's an ongoing problem.

on . ion / 'ɒnyən / *noun* [count, noncount]

a round vegetable with many layers and a strong smell.
Cutting **onions** can make you cry.

→ Look at the picture at **vegetable** .

on . line / ,ɒn'laɪn / (also **on-line**) *adjective, adverb*

(**COMPUTERS**) using a computer or the Internet
Online shopping is both cheap and convenient.
Reservations can be made online.

Collocations

The Internet

connecting

connect to/log on to/access the Internet/the Web
go/be online/on the Internet

using

browse/surf/search the Internet/the Web
check out/visit a website/someone's blog
click/click on/follow a link
start/have/write/read a blog

chatting and sharing

chat with someone/your friends online
meet someone in/enter a chat room
download/upload music/a song/a video/a photo
post a comment/a message
share information/files

on . ly 1 / 'ɒnli / *adjective, adverb*

1 with no others
She's the only girl in her class.
2 and no one or nothing else; no more than
I invited twenty people to the party, but only five came.
We can't have dinner now. It's only four o'clock!
We only waited five minutes.

if only

words you use to say that you wish something would happen or be true
If only he would call.

on . ly 2 / 'ɒnli / *conjunction*

(*informal*)
but
I like this bag, only it's too expensive.

on . ly child / ,ɒnli 'tʃɪld / *noun* [count]

(*plural on . ly chil . dren* / ,ɒnli 'tʃɪldrən /)
a person who has no brothers or sisters
I'm an only child.

on . to / 'ɒntə ; 'ɒntu / *preposition*

to a place on someone or something
The bottle fell onto the floor.
The cat jumped onto the table.

on . ward / 'ɒnwərd / (also **on . wards** / 'ɒnwərdz /)

adverb
1 and after
From September onward it usually gets a lot colder.
2 forward
The soldiers marched onwards until they came to a bridge.

oops / ʊps / *exclamation*

a word you say when you have, or almost have, a small accident, or when you break something, etc.
Oops! Are you ok?

OOZE / uz / *verb* (**ooz . es** , **ooz . ing** , **oozed**)

1 if a thick liquid **oozes** from something, it comes out slowly
Blood was oozing from the wound.
2 to show a lot of a particular quality
She walked into the party oozing confidence.

o . paque / ɒ'pəɪk / *adjective*

If something is **opaque** , you cannot see through it
a special piece of opaque glass
→ **ANTONYM transparent**

o . pen 1 / 'oʊpən / *adjective*

1 not closed, so that people or things can go in or out
Leave the windows open.
The book lay open on the table.
an open box
2 able to be used or done; available
The bank is open from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m.
The competition is open to all children under the age of 14.
3 not hiding your thoughts and feelings
She's a very open person.
4 away from towns and people; with not many buildings or trees
We were in open country.
5 not yet decided
"Where should we go on Friday?" "Let's leave it open."

in the open air

outside
We had our lunch in the open air.

o . pen 2 / 'oʊpən / *verb*

(**o . pens** , **o . pen . ing** , **o . pened**)
1 to move, or to move something, so that something is not closed or covered
The door opened and a man came in.
It was hot, so I opened a window.
Open your eyes!
Open your books to page 10.

2 to make it possible for people to enter a place
Banks don't open on Sundays.

The president opened the new hospital.

3 to start something; to start

I'd like to open a bank account.

How do you open a file in this program?

The story opens with a murder.

→ANTONYM **close**, **shut**

open up to talk about what you feel and think
It took him a long time to really open up to me.

o . pen ³ / 'oʊpən / **noun**

out in the open

outside

Children need to play out in the open.

into the open

not hidden or secret

They intend to bring their complaints out into the open.

open-air / ˌoʊpən 'eɪ / **adjective**

not inside a building

an open-air concert

o . pen . er / 'oʊpənər / **noun** [count]

a small tool that you use for opening cans or bottles

a can opener

o . pen . ing / 'oʊpənɪŋ / **noun** [count]

1 a space in something where people or things can go in and out

The cattle got out through an opening in the fence.

→SYNONYM **hole**

2 a ceremony to celebrate the start of a public event or the first time a new building, road, etc. is used

the opening of the Olympic Games

o . pen . ly / 'oʊpənli / **adverb**

not secretly; without trying to hide anything

She told me openly that she didn't agree.

open-minded / ˌoʊpən 'maɪndɪd / **adjective**

ready to consider new ideas and opinions

→ANTONYM **narrow-minded**

o . pe . ra / 'ɑːprə / **noun** [count, noncount]

(**MUSIC**) a play where the actors sing most of the words to music

Do you like opera?

We went to see an opera by Verdi.

an opera house (= a building where you can see operas)

op . er . ate ^{🗨️} / 'ɑːperət / **verb**

(**op . er . ates**, **op . er . at . ing**, **op . er . at . ed**)

1 to work; to make something work

I don't know how this machine operates.

These switches operate the heat.

2 (**HEALTH**) to cut into someone's body to take out or repair a part inside

Doctors will operate on her leg tomorrow.

Word building

A doctor who **operates** on people in a hospital is called a **surgeon**.

A surgeon's work is called **surgery**.

op . er . a . tion ^{🗨️} / ˌɑːpə'reɪʃn / **noun** [count]

1 (**HEALTH**) cutting into someone's body to take out or repair a part inside

He had an operation on his eye.

2 an event that needs a lot of people or planning
a military operation

op . er . a . tor / 'ɑːperɪtər / **noun** [count]

1 a person who makes a machine work
a machine operator

2 a person who works for a telephone company and helps to connect people making calls

What number do you dial for the operator?

3 a person or company that runs a particular business
a tour operator

o . pin . ion ^{🗨️} / ə'pɪnyən / **noun** [count]

what you think about something

In my opinion, she's wrong.

What's your opinion of his work?

He had strong opinions on everything.

→SYNONYM **view**

o . pos . sum

opossum

/ ə'pɒsəm / **noun**

[count]

a type of small animal with fur and a long tail that lives in trees



op . po . nent / ə'pɒnənt / **noun** [count]

(**SPORTS**) the person against you in a fight or competition

Flynn beat his opponent easily.

op . por . tu . ni . ty ^{🗨️} / ˌɑːpər'tʊnəti / **noun**

[count, noncount] (*plural* **op . por . tu . ni . ties**)

a chance to do something; a time when you can do something that you want to do

I didn't get the opportunity to visit them.

It was a golden (= perfect) opportunity, and I decided to take it.

op . pose / ə'pəʊz / **verb**

(**op . pos . es**, **op . pos . ing**, **op . posed**)

to try to stop or change something because you do not like it

A lot of people opposed the new law.

op . posed / ə'pəʊzd / **adjective**

disagreeing strongly with something and trying to stop it

I am opposed to the plan.

as opposed to

(*formal*)

words that you use to show that you are talking about one thing, not something different

The flight cost \$400, as opposed to \$200 last year.

op . po . site ¹ ^{🗨️} / 'ɑːpəzət / **adjective, adverb, preposition**

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **opposite** with **PP**.


1 as different as possible

I can't walk with you, because I'm going in the opposite direction.

2 across from where someone or something is; on the other side

The church is on the opposite side of the road from my house.

The bank is opposite the supermarket.

op . po . site 2  / 'ɒpəzət / *noun* [count]
a word or thing that is as different as possible from another word or thing
"Hot" is the opposite of "cold."

op . po . si . tion / ,ɒpə'zɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]
disagreeing with something and trying to stop it
There was a lot of opposition to the plan.

op . press / ə'pres / *verb*
(**op . press . es** , **op . press . ing** , **op . pressed**)
(**POLITICS**) to treat someone in an unfair and cruel way, and not give them the same freedom and rights as other people

▶ **op . pressed** / ə'prest / *adjective*
an oppressed minority

▶ **op . pres . sion** / ə'preʃn / *noun* [noncount]
a struggle against oppression

opt / ɒpt / *verb* (**opts** , **opt . ing** , **opt . ed**)
to choose to do something
She opted for a career in medicine.

op . ti . cal / 'ɒptɪkl / *adjective*
connected with the sense of sight
optical effects

op . ti . cian / ɒp'tɪʃn / *noun* [count]
a person who makes and sell glasses
→ *Look at* **optometrist** .

op . ti . mism / 'ɒptəmɪzəm / *noun* [noncount]
the feeling that good things will happen
→ **ANTONYM** **pessimism**


op . ti . mist / 'ɒptəmɪst / *noun* [count]
a person who thinks that good things will happen
→ **ANTONYM** **pessimist**

op . ti . mis . tic / ,ɒptə'mɪstɪk / *adjective*
If you are **optimistic** , you think that good things will happen
I'm optimistic about winning.
→ **ANTONYM** **pessimistic**

op . tion **AWL** / 'ɒpʃn / *noun* [count]
a thing that you can choose
You have the option of studying full-time or part-time.
→ **SYNONYM** **choice**


op . tion . al **AWL** / 'ɒpʃənl / *adjective*
If something is **optional** , you can choose it or not choose it
All students must learn English, but Spanish is optional.
→ **ANTONYM** **compulsory**

op . tom . e . trist / ɒp'təmətrɪst / *noun* [count]
(**HEALTH**) a person who tests your eyes and tells you which glasses, etc. you need → *Look at* **optician** .

or  / ɔː ; ɔː / *conjunction*
1 a word that joins possibilities
Is it blue or green?
Are you coming or not?
You can have soup, salad, or sandwiches.
She hasn't called or written for weeks.
2 if not
Go now, or you'll be late.
→ **SYNONYM** **otherwise**


o . ral / 'ɔːrəl / *adjective*

1 spoken; not written
an oral exam
2 connected with the mouth
oral hygiene

or . ange 1  / 'ɔːrɪndʒ ; 'ɑːrɪndʒ / *noun*
[count , noncount]

1 a round fruit with a color between red and yellow, and a thick skin
orange juice
→ *Look at the picture at* **fruit** .

2 a color between red and yellow

or . ange 2  / 'ɔːrɪndʒ ; 'ɑːrɪndʒ / *adjective*
with a color that is between red and yellow
orange paint

or . bit / 'ɔːrbɪt / *noun* [count , noncount]
(**PHYSICS**) the path of a planet or an object that is moving around another thing in space
▶ **or . bit** *verb* (**or . bits** , **or . bit . ing** , **or . bit . ed**)
to move around something in space
The spacecraft is orbiting the moon.

or . chard / 'ɔːrtʃɑːd / *noun*
[count]
a piece of land where fruit trees grow

or . ches . tra / 'ɔːrkæstrə / *noun* [count]
(**MUSIC**) a big group of people who play different musical instruments together

Word building

An **orchestra** is made up of four sections.
The **strings** section includes violins and cellos.
The **woodwind** section includes clarinets and flutes.
The **brass** section includes trumpets and trombones.
The **percussion** section includes drums and cymbals.

or . deal / ɔː'dil / *noun* [count , usually singular]
a very bad experience
He was lost in the mountains for a week without food or water – it was a terrible ordeal.

or . der 1  / 'ɔːdə / *noun*

1 [noncount] the way that you place people or things together
The names are in alphabetical order.
List the jobs in order of importance.

2 [noncount] when everything is in the right place or everyone is doing the right thing
Our teacher likes order in the classroom.
Are these papers in order ?

→ **ANTONYM** **disorder**

3 [count] words that tell someone to do something
He gave the order for work to begin.
Soldiers have to obey orders .

4 [count] when you ask a company to send or supply goods to you
I'd like to place an order for some books.

5 [count] when you ask for food or drink in a restaurant, bar, etc.
The waiter took our order .

in order to
so that you can do something
We arrived early in order to buy our tickets.

out of order
(used about a machine, etc.) not working
I couldn't call you – the phone was out of order.

or . der 2  / 'ɔrdər / *verb*

(**or . ders**, **or . der . ing**, **or . dered**)

1 to tell someone that they must do something
The student was ordered to leave the classroom.

2 to ask a company to send or supply goods to you
The store didn't have your book, so I ordered it for you.

3 to ask for food or drink in a restaurant, bar, etc.
I ordered some coffee.

or . di . nal num . ber / 'ɔrdənəl nʌmbər /
noun [count]

(**MATH**) a number that shows the position of something in a series. "First," "second," "third," and "fourth" are ordinal numbers.

→ Look at **cardinal** (2).

or . di . nar . y  / 'ɔrdnəri / *adjective*

not special or unusual

It's interesting to see how ordinary people live in other countries.

→ **SYNONYM** **normal**

out of the ordinary

unusual

Did you see anything out of the ordinary?

→ **SYNONYM** **strange**

ore / ɔr / *noun* [count, noncount]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) rock or earth from which you get metal
iron ore

or . gan / 'ɔrgən / *noun* [count]

1 a part of your body that has a special purpose, for example your heart
the body's internal organs

2 (**MUSIC**) a musical instrument, usually in a church, that is played like a piano

or . gan . ic / ɔr'gænik / *adjective*

1 grown in a natural way, without using chemicals
organic vegetables

2 (**BIOLOGY**) containing living things
Improve the soil by adding organic matter.

▶ **or . gan . i . cal . ly** / ɔr'gænikli / *adverb*

organically grown vegetables

or . gan . ism / 'ɔrgənɪzəm / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) a living thing, especially a very small one that you can only see with a special instrument (called a **microscope**)

or . gan . i . za . tion  / ɔrgənə'zeɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count] a group of people who work together for a special purpose
He works for an organization that helps old people.

2 [noncount] the activity of planning or arranging something; the way that something is planned or arranged
She's busy with the organization of her daughter's wedding.

or . gan . ize  / 'ɔrgənaɪz / *verb*

(**or . gan . ize . es**, **or . gan . ize . ing**, **or . gan . ized**)

1 to plan or arrange something
Our teacher organized a visit to the museum.

2 to put or arrange things into a system or order
You need to organize your work more carefully.

or . gan . ized  / 'ɔrgənəɪzd / *adjective*

1 with everything planned or arranged
a badly organized trip

2 (used about a person) able to plan your work, life, etc. well

Jenny's such an organized person.

→ **ANTONYM** **disorganized**

o . ri . ent . ed **AWL** / 'ɔrientəd / *adjective*

for, or interested in, a particular type of person or thing
She's very career-oriented.

a male-oriented career

or . i . gin / 'ɔrədʒɪn / *noun* [count, noncount]

1 the time, way, or place that something first existed
the origins of life on earth

2 the country, race, culture, etc. that a person comes from
His family is of Italian origin.

o . rig . i . nal  / ɔ'rɪdʒənəl / *adjective*

1 first; earliest

I have the car now, but my sister was the original owner.

2 new and different

His poems are very original.

3 real, not copied
original paintings

▶ **o . rig . i . nal** *noun* [count]

This is a copy of the painting – the original is in the Smithsonian.

o . rig . i . nal . ly / ɔ'rɪdʒənəli / *adverb*

in the beginning

The school was originally very small.

I'm from Texas originally.

or . na . ment / 'ɔrnəmənt / *noun* [count]

a thing that we have because it is beautiful, not because it is useful

glass ornaments

▶ **or . na . men . tal** / ɔrnə'mentl / *adjective*

There is an ornamental pond in the yard.

or . phan / 'ɔrfən / *noun* [count]

a child whose parents are dead


or . phan . age / 'ɔrfənɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

a home for children whose parents are dead

os . trich / 'ɔstrɪtʃ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **os . trich . es**)

a very big bird from Africa that cannot fly but can run fast because it has long legs

oth . er  / 'ɔðər / *adjective, pronoun*

as well as, or different from the one or ones I have said

Carmen is Mexican, but the other students in my class are Korean.

I can only find one shoe. Have you seen the other one?

I saw her on the other side of the road.

John and Claire arrived at nine o'clock, but the others (= the other people) were late.

other than

except for someone or something

I haven't told anyone other than you.

the other day

not many days ago

I saw your brother the other day. → **SYNONYM** **recently**

oth . er . wise  / 'ɔðərwaɪz / *adverb, conjunction*

1 in all other ways

The house is small, but otherwise it's very nice.

2 in a different way

Most people agreed, but Rachel thought otherwise.

3 if not

Hurry up, otherwise you'll be late.

→SYNONYM **or**

ot . ter / 'ɑ:tər / *noun* [count]

a river animal with brown fur that eats fish

ouch / aʊtʃ / *exclamation*

You say “**ouch**” when you suddenly feel pain
Ouch! That hurts!

→SYNONYM **ow**

ought to / 'ɔ:tə ; 'ɔ:t tu / *modal verb*

1 words that you use to tell or ask someone what is the right thing to do

It's late – you ought to go home.

→SYNONYM **should**

2 words that you use to say what you think will happen or what you think is true

Tom has worked very hard, so he ought to pass the exam.

That movie ought to be good.

→SYNONYM **should**

Grammar

Can, **could**, **may**, **might**, **should**, **must**, **will**, **shall**, **would**, and **ought to** are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an “s” in the “he/she” form: *She can drive.* (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**), you use the infinitive without “to”: *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without “do” or “did”: *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

ounce / aʊns / *noun* [count] (*abbreviation oz.*)

1 a measure of weight (= 28.35 grams). There are 16 **ounces** in a **pound**

eight ounces of flour

2 *another word for fluid ounce*

a 12-ounce can of cola.

our / ɑ: ; 'aʊər / *adjective*

belonging to us

This is our house.

ours / ɑ:z ; 'aʊəz / *pronoun*

something that belongs to us

Your car is the same as ours.

our . selves / ɑ:'selvz ; aʊər'selvz / *pronoun*

[plural]

1 used when you and another person or other people do an action and are also affected by it

We made ourselves some coffee.

2 a word that makes “we” stronger

We built the house ourselves.

by ourselves

1 without help

2 alone; without other people

We went on vacation by ourselves.

SUFFIX

-ous

(in adjectives) having a particular quality

danger ous

disastr ous

poison ous

mysteri ous

out / aʊt / *adjective, adverb*

1 away from the inside of a place

When you go out, please close the door.

She opened the box and took out a picture.

→ANTONYM **in**

2 not at home or not in the place where you work

I called Steve but he was out.

I went out to the movies last night.

→ANTONYM **in**

3 not hidden; that you can see

Look! The sun is out!

All the flowers are out (= open) .

4 not burning or shining

The fire went out.

5 in a loud voice

She cried out in pain.

6 (used about a player in a game or sport) not allowed to continue playing

If you get three answers wrong, you're out.

→Look at **out of** .

out . age / 'aʊtɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

a time when there is no electricity in a building or an area

There was a power outage across the whole city.

out . break / 'aʊtbreɪk / *noun*

[count]

the sudden start of something bad

the outbreak of war

out . come / 'aʊtkʌm / *noun*

[count]

the result or effect of an action or event

What was the outcome of the investigation?

out . door / 'aʊtdɔ: / *adjective*

happening, existing, or used outside a building

an outdoor swimming pool

Bring outdoor clothing.

→ANTONYM **indoor**

out . doors / 'aʊt'dɔ:z / *adverb*

not in a building

In summer we sometimes eat outdoors.

→SYNONYM **outside**

→ANTONYM **indoors**

out . er / 'aʊtər / *adjective*

on the outside; far from the center

Remove the outer leaves from the cabbage.

the outer suburbs of the city

→ANTONYM **inner**

out . er space / 'aʊtər 'speɪs / *noun* [noncount]

= **space** (3)

out . field / 'aʊtɪfld / *noun* [singular]

(**SPORTS**) the part of a baseball field that is farthest away from where the ball is being hit

→Look at **infield** .

out . fit / 'aʊtɪt / *noun* [count]

a set of clothes that you wear together

I bought a new outfit for the party.

out . go . ing / 'aʊt'gəʊɪŋ / *adjective*

friendly and interested in other people and new experiences

out . grow / ˌaʊtˈɡroʊ / *verb*

(**out . grows** , **out . grow . ing** , **out . grew** / ˌaʊtˈɡru /
has out . grown / ˌaʊtˈɡroʊn /)

to become too big or too old for something
She's outgrown her school uniform again.

→SYNONYM **grow out of**

out . ing / ˈaʊtɪŋ / *noun* [count]

a short trip for pleasure
Mrs. Sharp's class is going on an outing to the zoo.

→SYNONYM **trip**

out . law 1 / ˈaʊtlɔ / *verb*

(**out . laws** , **out . law . ing** , **out . lawed**)

to make something illegal
The government has outlawed the use of cell phones while driving.

out . law 2 / ˈaʊtlɔ / *noun* [count]

(especially in the past) a person who has done something illegal and is hiding from the police

out . let / ˈaʊtlet / *noun*

[count]

a place on a wall where you can connect electrical equipment to a power supply
Is there an outlet in here so I can plug in my phone?

out . line / ˈaʊtlaɪn / *noun* [count]

1 a line that shows the shape or edge of something
It was dark, but we could see the dim outline of the castle.

2 a description of the most important facts or ideas about something
a brief outline of the events

out . look / ˈaʊtlʊk / *noun* [count]

1 the way you think or feel about life and the world
I try to keep a positive outlook on life.

2 what will probably happen
The outlook for the economy is not good.

out of ① / ˈaʊtəv / *preposition*

1 words that show where from
She took a cake out of the box.
She got out of bed.

→ANTONYM **into**

2 not in
Fish can't live out of water.

3 using something; from
He made a table out of some old pieces of wood.

4 from a number or set
Nine out of ten people think that the government is right.

5 without
We're out of coffee.

She's been out of work for six months.

6 because of a particular feeling
I was just asking out of curiosity.

out of date / ˌaʊt əv ˈdeɪt / *adjective*

old; not useful, wanted, or allowed now
This map is out of date.

→Look at **up to date** .

out . put **AWL** / ˈaʊtpʊt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the amount of things that someone or something has made or done

What was the factory's output last year?

out . ra . geous / aʊtˈreɪdʒəs / *adjective*

that shocks you or makes you feel very angry
His behavior was outrageous.

out . set / ˈaʊtset / *noun*

at or from the outset

at or from the beginning of something
People were unhappy with the new law from the outset.

out . side 1 ① / ˈaʊtsaɪd ; ˌaʊtˈsaɪd / *noun*

[count , usually singular]

the part of something that is away from the middle
the outside of the package

We've only seen the building from the outside.

→ANTONYM **inside**

out . side 2 ① / ˈaʊtsaɪd / *adjective*

away from the middle of something

the outside walls of the house

Could you turn on the outside lights, please?

→ANTONYM **inside**

out . side 3 ① / ˈaʊtsaɪd ; ˌaʊtˈsaɪd / *preposition, adverb*

in or to a place that is not inside a building

I left my bicycle outside the store.

Come outside and see the garden!

→ANTONYM **inside**

out . skirts / ˈaʊtskɜːrts / *noun* [plural]

the edges of a town or city

They live on the outskirts of town.

out . spo . ken / ˌaʊtˈspʊkən / *adjective*

saying exactly what you think or feel

Linda is very outspoken in her criticism.

out . stand . ing / ˌaʊtˈstændɪŋ / *adjective*

very good; much better than others

Her work is outstanding.

→SYNONYM **excellent**

out . ward 1 / ˈaʊtwɜːd / *adjective*

1 connected with the way things seem to be

Despite her cheerful outward appearance, she was in fact very unhappy.

2 traveling away from a place that you will return to later

There were no delays on the outward flight.

out . ward 2 / ˈaʊtwɜːd / (also **out . wards** /

ˈaʊtwɜːrdz /) *adverb*

toward the outside

The windows open outward.

→ANTONYM **inward**

o . val / ˈoʊvl / *adjective*

(MATH) with a shape like an egg

an oval mirror

▶ **o . val** *noun* [count]

Draw an oval.

ov . en ① / ˈɒvən / *noun* [count]

a piece of equipment with a door that you use to cook food in

Take the bread out of the oven.

o . ver 1 ① / ˈoʊvər / *adverb, preposition*

1 above something; higher than something

A plane flew over our heads.

There is a picture over the fireplace.

2 on someone or something so that it covers them
She put a blanket over the sleeping child.

3 across; to the other side of something
The dog jumped over the wall.

4 to or in a place
*Come over and see us on Saturday.
Come over here!*

Go over there and see if you can help.

5 down or to the side
I fell over in the street.

He leaned over to speak to her.

6 so that the other side is on top
You may turn your papers over and begin.

7 more than a number, price, etc.
She lived in Spain for over 20 years.

This game is for children aged ten and over.

8 used for saying that someone repeats something
He said the same thing over and over (= many times).

You'll have to start all over again (= from the beginning).

9 not used; remaining
There is a lot of cake left over from the party.

all over

everywhere; in every part
*Have you seen my glasses? I've looked all over.
She travels all over the world.*

o . ver 2 / 'oʊvər / *adjective*
finished

The exams are over now.

PREFIX

over-

1 more than is good; too much

over cook

over sleep

over optimistic

over weight

2 on the outside; extra

over coat

over time

o . ver . all **AWL** / 'oʊvər'ɔːl / *adjective*

including everything
The overall cost of the repairs will be about \$350.

→SYNONYM **total**

▶**o . ver . all** *adverb*

How much will it cost overall?

o . ver . alls / 'oʊvər'ɔːlz / *noun* [plural]

pants with an extra part that covers your chest, held up by a piece of cloth over each shoulder

o . ver . board / 'oʊvərbɔːrd / *adverb*

over the side of a boat and into the water
She fell overboard.

o . ver . cast / 'oʊvər'kæst / *adjective*

(used about the sky) covered with clouds

o . ver . charge / 'oʊvər'tʃɑːdʒ / *verb*

(**o . ver . charg** es , **o . ver . charg** ing , **o . ver . charg** ed)

to ask someone to pay too much money for something
The taxi driver overcharged me.

o . ver . coat / 'oʊvər'koʊt / *noun*

[count]

a long warm coat

Although it was a hot day, he was wearing an overcoat.

→Look at the picture at **clothes** .

o . ver . come / 'oʊvər'kʌm / *verb*

(**o . ver . com** es , **o . ver . com** ing , **o . ver . com** e)
/ 'oʊvər'keɪm / **has o . ver . come**)

to find an answer to a difficult thing in your life; to control something

He overcame his fear of flying.

o . ver . crowd . ed / 'oʊvər'kraʊdəd / *adjective*

too full of people

The trains are overcrowded on Friday evenings.

o . ver . do / 'oʊvər'du / *verb* (**o . ver . do** es

/ 'oʊvər'dʌz / **o . ver . did** / 'oʊvər'dɪd / **o . ver . do** ing ,

has o . ver . done / 'oʊvər'dʌn /)

to use or do too much of something

You should get a little exercise, but don't overdo it.

o . ver . dose / 'oʊvər'doʊs / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) an amount of a drug or medicine that is too large and so is not safe

He died of a drug overdose.

o . ver . due / 'oʊvər'du / *adjective*

not done by the expected time

We had no money and the rent was overdue.

→SYNONYM **late**

o . ver . es . ti . mate **AWL** / 'oʊvər'estəmeɪt / *verb* (**o . ver . es . ti . mate** s , **o . ver . es . ti . mate** ing , **o . ver . es . ti . mate** ed)

to think that someone or something is bigger, better, more important, etc. than they really are

I overestimated how far we could get in a day.

→ANTONYM **underestimate**

o . ver . flow / 'oʊvər'floʊ / *verb*

(**o . ver . flow** s , **o . ver . flow** ing , **o . ver . flow** ed)

to be so full that there is no space

Someone left the faucet on and the bathtub overflowed.

o . ver . grown / 'oʊvər'grəʊn / *adjective*

covered with plants that have grown too big

The house was empty and the yard was overgrown.

o . ver . head / 'oʊvər'hed / *adjective*

above your head

an overhead light

▶**o . ver . head** / 'oʊvər'hed / *adverb*

A plane flew overhead.

o . ver . hear / 'oʊvər'hɪr / *verb*

(**o . ver . hear** s , **o . ver . hear** ing , **o . ver . heard** / 'oʊvər'hɜːrd /)

to hear what someone is saying when they are speaking to another person

I overheard Louise saying that she was unhappy.

o . ver . lap **AWL** / 'oʊvər'læp / *verb*

(**o . ver . lap** s , **o . ver . lap** ping , **o . ver . lap** ped)

When two things **overlap** , part of one thing covers part of the other thing

The tiles on the roof overlap.

o . ver . look / 'oʊvər'lʊk / *verb* (**o . ver . look** s , **o . ver . look** ing , **o . ver . look** ed)

1 to not see or notice something

He overlooked one important fact.

2 to have a view over something

My room overlooks the ocean.

o . ver . night / ˌoʊvərˈnaɪt / *adjective, adverb*

for or during the night

an overnight trip

They stayed at our house overnight.

o . ver . pass / ˈoʊvərpæs / *noun* [count]

(plural **o . ver . pass . es**)

a bridge that carries a road over other roads

→ Look at **underpass** .

o . ver . seas **AWL** / ˌoʊvərˈsiz / *adjective, adverb*

in, to, or from another country across the ocean

She travels overseas a lot.

Much of the company's business comes from overseas markets.

o . ver . sleep / ˌoʊvərˈslɪp / *verb*

(**o . ver . sleeps** , **o . ver . sleep . ing** , **o . ver . slept**

/ ˌoʊvərˈslɛpt /)

to sleep too long and not wake up at the right time

I overslept and was late for work.

o . ver . throw / ˌoʊvərˈθroʊ / *verb*

(**o . ver . throws** , **o . ver . throw . ing** , **o . ver . threw**

/ ˌoʊvərˈθru / **has o . ver . thrown** / ˌoʊvərˈθroʊn /)

(**POLITICS**) to remove a leader or government from power, by using force

The dictator was overthrown in a military coup.

o . ver . time / ˈoʊvərtɑɪm / *noun*

[noncount]

1 extra time that you spend at work

I have done a lot of overtime this week.

2 (**SPORTS**) extra time that is added to the end of a sports game if there is no winner at the end of the normal period

The game went into overtime.

o . ver . weight / ˌoʊvərˈweɪt / *adjective*

too heavy or fat

The doctor said I was overweight and that I should eat less.

→ **ANTONYM** **underweight**

Thesaurus

fat is a general word to describe a person who has a large round body, but it is not polite to say to someone that they are fat: *Do I look fat in this dress?*

◆ *I'm getting fat!*

overweight is a little more polite, and is also a word used by doctors or health professionals: *She's a little overweight.* ◆ *He's only a few pounds overweight.*

heavy is often used when you want to be polite: *Donna's gotten a little heavier since the last time I saw her.*

obese means very fat, in a way that is not healthy. This word is often used by doctors and health professionals, but is also used in a general way to mean "very fat": *Obese patients are given advice on healthy eating.*

o . ver . overwhelm . ing / ˌoʊvərˈwɛlmɪŋ / *adjective*

very great or strong

an overwhelming feeling of loneliness

OW / əʊ / *exclamation*

You say "**ow**" when you suddenly feel pain

Ow! You're standing on my foot.

→ **SYNONYM** **ouch**

owe **OW** / oʊ / *verb* (**owes** , **ow . ing** , **owed**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **owe** sounds like **go** .

1 to have to pay money to someone

I lent you \$10 last week and \$10 the week before, so you owe me \$20.

2 to have something because of a particular person or thing

He owes his life to the man who pulled him out of the river. She owes her success to hard work.

owl / əʊl / *noun* [count]

a bird that flies at night and eats small animals

owl



own **1** **OWN** / oʊn / *adjective, pronoun*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **own** sounds like **bone** .

a word that shows that something belongs to a particular person

Is that your own camera or did you borrow it?

I have my own room now that my sister has left home.

I want a home of my own .

Grammar

Be careful! You cannot use **own** after "a" or "the." You cannot say: *I would like an own room.* You say: *I would like my own room* or: *I would like a room of my own.*

on your own

1 alone

She lives on her own.

2 without help

I can't move this box on my own – can you help me?

OWN **2** **OWN** / oʊn / *verb* (**owns** , **own . ing** , **owned**)

to have something that is yours

We don't own our apartment – we rent it.

I don't own a car.

own up to say that you have done something wrong

No one owned up to breaking the window.

own . er **OWN** / ˈoʊnər / *noun*

[count]

a person who has something that belongs to them

Who is the owner of that red car?

OX / ɒks / *noun* [count] (plural **ox . en** / ˈɒksn /)

a large male cow that is used for pulling or carrying heavy things

ox . ide / ˈɒksaɪd / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(**CHEMISTRY**) a combination of **oxygen** and another substance

iron oxide

ox . y . gen / ˈɒksɪdʒən / *noun* [noncount]

(symbol **O**)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a gas in the air. Animals and plants need **oxygen** to live.

oys . ter / 'ɔɪstər / *noun* [count]

a small animal with a shell, which lives in the ocean. You can eat some types of **oyster**, and others produce shiny white things used to make jewelry (called **pearls**).

→ Look at the picture at **shellfish**.

OZ. abbreviation of **ounce**

o . zone / 'oʊzoʊn / *noun* [noncount]

(CHEMISTRY) a poisonous gas that is a form of **oxygen**

o . zone - friend . ly / ,oʊzoʊn 'frendli / *adjective*

(used about cleaning products, etc.) not containing chemicals that could harm the **ozone layer**

Most aerosol sprays are now ozone-friendly.

the o . zone lay . er / ði 'oʊzoʊn ,leɪər / *noun* [singular]

the layer of **ozone** high above the surface of the earth, which helps to protect the earth from the bad effects of the sun

Pp

P, p / pi / *noun* [count, noncount]

1 (plural **P's, p's** / pɪz /) the sixteenth letter of the English alphabet

"Pencil" begins with a "P."

2 p. abbreviation of **page**

pace 1 / peɪs / *noun*

1 [singular] how fast you do something or how fast something happens

We started at a steady pace.

2 [count] a step

Take two paces forward.

keep pace with someone or something

to go as fast as someone or something

She couldn't keep pace with the other runners.

pace 2 / peɪs / *verb*

to walk around in a nervous or angry way

She paced up and down the sidewalk.

pac . i . fi . er

/ 'pæsəfaɪər / *noun*

[count]

a small, rubber object that you put in a baby's mouth to stop it from crying



pack 1 / pæk / *noun* [count]

1 a package or group of things that are sold together
a pack of cigarettes

2 a number of things that are wrapped or tied together
The donkey had a heavy pack on its back.
an ice pack

3 a group of wild dogs or similar animals
a pack of wolves

pack 2 / pæk / *verb* (**packs, pack . ing, packed**)

1 to put things into a bag, box, etc. before you go somewhere

Have you packed your suitcase?

Don't forget to pack your toothbrush.

2 to put things into a box, bag, etc.

Pack all these books into boxes.

→ ANTONYM **unpack**

pack up to stop doing something

At two o'clock we packed up and went home.

▶ **pack . ing** / 'pækɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

I haven't done my packing and we're leaving tonight.

pack . age / 'pækɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

1 something in a box, a bag, or wrapped in paper that is sent by mail

I went to the post office to mail a package.

2 a box, bag, etc. in which things are packed to be sold in a store
a package of hamburger buns

→ Look at the picture at **container**.

▶ **pack . age verb**

(**pack . ag . es, pack . ag . ing, pack . aged**)
packaged food

pack . ag . ing / 'pækɪdʒɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

material like paper, plastic, etc. that is used to wrap things that you buy or that you send

packed / pækt / *adjective*

full

The train was packed.

pack . et / 'pækət / *noun* [count]

a small flat bag that contains a small amount of something
a packet of sunflower seeds

pact / pækt / *noun* [count]

an important agreement to do something

They made a pact not to tell anyone.

pad / pæd / *noun*

[count]

1 a thick flat piece of soft material

Football players wear pads on their shoulders to protect them.

I used a cotton pad to clean the cut.

2 pieces of paper that are joined together at one end
a writing pad

pad . ded / 'pædəd / *adjective*

covered with or containing a layer of thick soft material
a padded envelope

pad . dle / 'pædl / *noun*

[count]

a piece of wood with a flat end, which you use for moving a small boat through water

→ Look at the picture at **canoe**.

▶ **pad . dle verb** (**pad . dles, pad . dling, pad . dled**)


to move a small boat through water with a **paddle**
We paddled up the river.



pad . lock / 'pædlək /
noun [count]
a lock that you use on things like
gates and bicycles

padlock



page  / peɪdʒ / (
abbreviation p.) *noun* [count]
one or both sides of a piece of paper in a book, magazine, or
newspaper
Please turn to page 120.
What page is the story on?
I'm reading a 600-page novel.

paid

form of pay 1

pain  / peɪn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the feeling that you have in your
body when you are hurt or sick

I have a pain in my leg.

He's in terrible pain.

2 [noncount] unhappiness

I could see the pain in her eyes.

be a pain or a pain in the neck

(*informal*)

a person, thing, or situation that bothers you or makes you
angry

She can be a real pain when she's in a bad mood.

pain . ful  / 'peɪnl / *adjective*

1 giving pain

I cut my leg – it's very painful.

→ANTONYM **painless**

2 making you feel upset or embarrassed

Their divorce was painful for the kids.

▶ **pain . ful . ly** / 'peɪnflɪ / *adverb*

pain . kill . er / 'peɪnkɪlər / *noun* [count]

(*HEALTH*) a drug that makes pain less strong

She's on painkillers.

pain . less / 'peɪnləs / *adjective*

not causing pain


a painless injection

→ANTONYM **painful**

pains . tak . ing / 'peɪnzteɪkɪŋ / *adjective*

very careful and taking a long time

a painstaking search of the area

paint **1**  / peɪnt / *noun* [noncount]

(*ART*) a liquid that you put on things with a brush, to
change the color or to make a picture

red paint

Is the paint dry yet?

paint **2**  / peɪnt / *verb*

(*paints*, *paint . ing*, *paint . ed*)

1 to put paint on something to change the color

We painted the walls gray.

2 (*ART*) to make a picture of someone or something using
paint

I'm painting a picture of some flowers.

My sister paints very well.

paint . brush / 'peɪntbrʌʃ / *noun* [count]

(*plural paint . brush . es*)

(*ART*) a brush that you use for painting

→*Look at the picture at brush .*

paint . er  / 'peɪntər / *noun*

[count]

1 a person whose job is to paint things like walls or houses

2 (*ART*) a person who paints pictures

Picasso was a famous painter.

→SYNONYM **artist**


paint . ing  / 'peɪntɪŋ / *noun*

[count]

(*ART*) a picture that someone makes with paint

a painting by Norman Rockwell

He did a painting of the bridge.

pair  / peər / *noun* [count]

1 two things of the same kind that you use together

a pair of shoes

a new pair of earrings

2 a thing with two parts that are joined together

a pair of glasses

a pair of scissors

I bought two pairs of pants.

3 two people or animals together

a pair of ducks

→*Look at couple .*

in pairs

with two things or people together

Shoes are only sold in pairs.

The students were working in pairs.

pa . ja . mas / pə'dʒæməz / *noun* [plural]

a loose jacket and pants that you wear in bed

pal / pæl / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)

a friend

pal . ace / 'pæləs / *noun* [count]

a very large house where a king or queen lives

pal . ate / 'pælət / *noun* [count]

the top part of the inside of your mouth

pale  / peɪl / *adjective* (*pal . er*, *pal . est*)

1 with not much color in your face

Are you sick? You look pale.

She has very pale skin.

→SYNONYM **white**

2 with a light color; not strong or dark

a pale blue dress

→SYNONYM **light**

→ANTONYM **dark**

palm / pɑm / *noun* [count]

1 the flat part of the front of your hand

→*Look at the picture at hand .*

2 (also **palm tree** / 'pɑm tri /) a tree that grows in hot
countries, with no branches and a lot of big leaves at the top
a coconut palm

pam . phlet / 'pæmflet / *noun* [count]
a very thin book with a paper cover that gives information about something

pan 🍳 / pæn / *noun* [count]
a metal container that you use for cooking
a frying pan
a saucepan

pan . cake / 'pænkeɪk / *noun* [count]
a very thin round thing that you eat. You make **pancakes** with flour, eggs, and milk
I had blueberry pancakes for breakfast.

→ Look at the picture at **waffle** .

pan . da

/ 'pændə / *noun*

[count]
a large black and white animal that lives in China

panda



pane / peɪn / *noun* [count]

a piece of glass in a window
a windowpane

pan . el **AWL** / 'pænl / *noun* [count]

1 a group of people who give their opinions about something or discuss something

Do you have any questions for our panel?

a panel of judges

2 a flat piece of wood, metal, or glass that is part of a door, wall, or ceiling

3 a flat part on a machine, where there are things to help you control it

the airplane's control panel

pang / pæŋ / *noun* [count]

a sudden strong and painful feeling

hunger pangs

a pang of jealousy

pan . ic / 'pænik / *noun* [count]

a sudden feeling of fear that you cannot control and that makes you do things without thinking carefully

There was panic in the store when the fire started.

▶ **pan . ic** *verb* (**pan . ics** , **pan . ick . ing** , **pan . icked**)

Don't panic!

pan . i . cky / 'pænik / *adjective*

(*informal*)

very worried about something; feeling or showing **panic**

pan . ic-strick . en / 'pænik ,stri:kən / *adjective*

very afraid, in a way that stops you from thinking clearly

Panic-stricken shoppers fled from the scene.

pant / pænt / *verb* (**pants** , **pant . ing** , **pant . ed**)

to take in and let out air quickly through your mouth, for example after running or because you are very hot

The dog was panting.

pan . ther / 'pænθər /

noun [count]

a wild animal like a big cat with black fur

panther



pant . ies / 'pæntiz / *noun* [plural]

a piece of underwear for women that covers the lower part of the body but not the legs

a pair of panties

pan . try / 'pæntri / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **pan . tries**)

a small room where you can keep food

pants 🍑 / pænts / *noun* [plural]

a piece of clothing for your legs and the lower part of your body

Your pants are on the chair.

→ Look at the picture at **clothes** .

Grammar

Be careful! **Pants** is a plural noun so you cannot say "a pants."

You can say **a pair of pants** or **some pants** : *I bought a new pair of pants.* ♦ *I bought some new pants.*

pant . y . hose / 'pæntihəʊz /

(also **ny . lons** / 'naɪlɒnz /) *noun* [plural]

a piece of very thin clothing that a woman wears over her feet and legs

a pair of pantyhose

pa . per 🍷 / 'peɪpər / *noun*

1 [noncount] thin material for writing or drawing on, or for wrapping things in

a sheet of paper

a paper bag

2 [count] a newspaper

Have you seen today's paper?

3 **papers** [plural] important pieces of paper with writing on them

Her desk was piled high with papers.

4 [count] a piece of writing that you do for class on a particular subject

We have to write a ten-page history paper.

pa . per . back / 'peɪpərbæk / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a book with a paper cover

This novel is also available in paperback.

→ Look at **hardback** .

pa . per clip / 'peɪpər klɪp / *noun* [count]

a small metal object that you use for holding pieces of paper together

→ Look at the picture at **stationery** .

pa . per . work / 'peɪpərwɜ:k / *noun* [noncount]

the written work that you have to do as part of your job or to get something done

Teachers have far too much paperwork.

par . a . chute / 'pærəʃʊt / *noun* [count]
a thing that you have on your back when you jump out of an airplane and that opens, so that you fall to the ground slowly

pa . rade / pə'reɪd / *noun* [count]
a line of people who are walking together for a special reason, while other people watch them
our town's Fourth of July parade

par . a . dise / 'pærədaɪs / *noun*
1 [noncount] (RELIGION) the place where some people think good people go after they die

→SYNONYM **heaven**

2 [count] a place that is very beautiful and seems perfect
a tropical island paradise

par . a . dox / 'pærədɒks / *noun* [count]
(plural **par . a . dox . es**)
something that has two or more parts that seem strange or impossible together
"A deafening silence" is a paradox.

par . a . graph **AWL** / 'pærəgræf / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a group of sentences. A **paragraph** always begins on a new line.

par . al . lel **AWL** / 'pærələl / *adjective, adverb*
(MATH) **Parallel** lines are straight lines that are always the same distance from each other
The train tracks run parallel to the road.

→Look at the picture at **line** .

par . al . lel . o . gram / ,pærələləgræm / *noun* [count]
(MATH) a flat shape with four straight sides. The opposite sides are **parallel** and equal to each other.

→Look at the picture at **shape** .

pa . ral . y . sis / pə'ræləsəs / *noun* [noncount]
(HEALTH) not being able to move or feel your body, or a part of it
The disease can cause paralysis.

par . a . lyze / 'pærələɪz / *verb*
(**par . a . lyz . ing** , **par . a . lyz . es** , **par . a . lyzed**)
(HEALTH) to make a person unable to move all or part of their body
The injury paralyzed her legs.

▶**par . a . lyzed** / 'pærələɪzd / *adjective*
After the accident, she was paralyzed from the waist down.

par . a . med . ic / ,pærə'medɪk / *noun* [count]
(HEALTH) a person who is not a doctor or a nurse, but who takes care of people who are hurt or sick until they get to a hospital

pa . ram . e . ter **AWL** / pə'ræmətə / *noun*
[count] (formal)
a rule or limit that controls the way in which something can be done
We had to work within the parameters set by the committee.

par . a . noid / 'pærənɔɪd / *adjective*
If you are **paranoid** , you believe that other people are trying to harm you or are saying bad things about you.

▶**par . a . noi . a** / ,pærə'nɔɪə / *noun* [noncount]
a feeling of paranoia

par . a . phrase / 'pærəfreɪz / *verb*
(**par . a . phras . es** , **par . a . phras . ing** , **par . a . phrased**)
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) to say something again using different words so that it easier to understand
Paraphrase the author's main arguments.

par . a . site / 'pærəsɑɪt / *noun* [count]
(BIOLOGY) a plant or animal that lives on another plant or animal and gets food from it
Some parasites cause disease.

par . cel / 'pɑːsl / *noun* [count]
something in a box, bag, or wrapped in paper that is sent by mail

→SYNONYM **package**

par . don 1 / 'pɑːdn / *noun* [count, noncount]
(POLITICS) an official decision not to punish someone for something bad they have done

I beg your pardon
(formal)

1 words that you say to mean "I am sorry"

I beg your pardon, I didn't mean to step on your foot.

2 words that you use to ask someone to say something again because you did not hear

I beg your pardon, could you say that again?

par . don 2 / 'pɑːdn / *verb*
(**par . dons** , **par . don . ing** , **par . doned**)
(formal)

to officially decide not to punish someone for something bad that they have done

Two hundred prisoners were pardoned by the president.

→SYNONYM **forgive**


pardon me

1 (also **pardon**) a polite way of asking someone to repeat what they just said

"You're very quiet." "Pardon me?" "I said, you're very quiet."

2 a polite way of saying you are sorry

Pardon me, I didn't see you standing there.

par . ent  / 'pærənt / *noun* [count]
a mother or father

Her parents live in Massachusetts.


▶**pa . ren . tal** / pə'rentl / *adjective*
parental support

pa . ren . the . ses / pə'renθəsɪz / *noun* [plural]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a pair of marks, () , that you put around extra information in a piece of writing
Irregular plurals are given in parentheses .


par . ent . hood / 'pærənθəd / *noun* [noncount]
being a parent

par . ish / 'pærɪʃ / *noun* [count]
(plural **par . ish . es**)

an area that has its own church and priest

park 1  / park / *noun* [count]
a place with grass and trees, where anyone can go to walk, play games, or relax
We had a picnic in the park .

Central Park →Look at **national park** .

park 2  / park / *verb* (**parks** , **park . ing** , **parked**)
to stop and leave a vehicle somewhere for a time
You can't park on this street .
My car is parked across from the bank .

► **park . ing** / 'pɑ:kɪŋ / **noun** [noncount]

The sign says "No Parking."

I can't find a parking space.

par . ka / 'pɑ:kə / **noun**

[count]

a warm jacket or coat with a part that you pull up to cover your head (called a **hood**)

a *ski parka*

park . ing lot / 'pɑ:kɪŋ lɒt / **noun** [count]

an area or a building where you can leave your car for a time

park . ing me . ter / 'pɑ:kɪŋ ,mɪtə / **noun**

[count]

a machine beside the road that you put money into when you park your car next to it

park . ing tick . et / 'pɑ:kɪŋ ,tɪkət / **noun**

[count]

a piece of paper that orders you to pay money (called a **fine**) for parking your car where it is not allowed

park . way / 'pɑ:kweɪ / **noun** [count]

a wide street with trees and grass along the sides or middle

Rock Creek Parkway

The short way of writing "Parkway" in street names is **Pkwy.**

par . lia . ment / 'pɑ:liəmənt / **noun** [count]

(**POLITICS**) the people that make the laws in some countries

the Canadian parliament

par . lor / 'pɑ:lər / **noun**

[count]

a store that sells a particular type of goods or services

an ice cream parlor

a beauty parlor

pa . ro . chi . al school / pə'roʊkiəl ,skul / **noun** [count]

a school that is connected with or run by a church

par . o . dy / 'pærədi / **noun** [count, noncount]

(plural **par . o . dies**)

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a performance or a piece of writing, music, etc. that copies the style of someone or something in a funny way

a parody of disaster movies

pa . role / pə'roʊl / **noun**

[noncount]

permission that is given to a prisoner to leave prison early if he or she behaves well

He is being released on parole .

par . rot / 'pærət / **noun**

[count]

a bird with very bright feathers that can copy what people say

parrot



pars . ley / 'pɑ:slɪ / **noun** [noncount]

a type of plant (called an **herb**) with small green leaves, which you use in cooking or for decorating food

part 1 / part / **noun** [count]

1 some, but not all of something; one of the pieces of something

We spent part of the day on the beach.

Which part of New Jersey do you come from?

2 a piece of a machine

Is there a store near here that sells bicycle parts?

3 the person you are in a play or movie

He played the part of Romeo.

4 a line in your hair that you make by brushing it in different directions using a plastic or metal thing (called a **comb**)

He has a side part.

take part in something

to do something together with other people

All the students took part in the concert.

part 2 / part / **verb** (**parts** , **part . ing** , **part . ed**)

1 to go away from each other

We parted at the airport.

2 to move apart, or to make things or people move apart

She parted her lips but said nothing.

3 to make a line in your hair by brushing it in different directions using a plastic or metal thing (called a **comb**)

Do you part your hair on the left or right side?

part with something to give something to someone else, especially something that you would prefer to keep

Read the contract very carefully before you part with any money.

part 3 / part / **adverb**

not completely one thing and not completely another

She's part French and part Chinese.

par . tial / 'pɑ:ʃl / **adjective**

not complete

The evening was only a partial success.

► **par . tial . ly** / 'pɑ:ʃəli / **adverb**

The road was partially blocked by a fallen tree.

→SYNONYM **partly**

par . tic . i . pant **AWL** / pɑ:'tɪsəpənt / **noun**

[count]

a person who does something together with other people

All participants in the event will receive a certificate.

par . tic . i . pate **AWL** / pɑ:'tɪsəpeɪt / **verb**

(**par . tic . i . pates** , **par . tic . i . pat . ing** ,

par . tic . i . pat . ed)

(*formal*)

to do something together with other people

Ten countries participated in the discussions.

→SYNONYM **take part**

► **par . tic . i . pa . tion** **AWL** / pɑ:'tɪsə'peɪʃn / **noun**

[noncount]

Your participation is greatly appreciated.

par . ti . ci . ple / 'pɑ:təsɪpl / **noun** [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a form of a verb

The present participle of "eat" is "eating" and the past participle is "eaten."

par . ti . cle / 'pɑ:tɪkl / **noun** [count]

a very small piece of something

particles of dust

par . tic . u . lar  / pər'tɪkyələr / *adjective*

1 one only, and not any other

You need a particular kind of flour to make bread.

2 more than usual

The road is very icy, so take particular care when you are driving.

→SYNONYM **special**

3 If you are **particular**, you want something to be exactly right

He's very particular about the food he eats.

in particular

more than others

Is there anything in particular you want to do this weekend?

→SYNONYM **especially**

par . tic . u . lar . ly  / pər'tɪkyələrli / *adverb*

more than usual, or more than others

I'm particularly interested in U.S. history.

I don't particularly like fish.

→SYNONYM **especially**

par . ties

plural of **party**

par . ti . tion / pər'tɪʃn / *noun* [count]

something that separates one part of a room from another
a glass partition

part . ly  / 'pɑːtli / *adverb*

not completely, but in some way

The window was partly open.

The accident was partly my fault.

part . ner  **AWL** / 'pɑːtnər / *noun* [count]

1 your husband, wife, boyfriend, or girlfriend

2 (**BUSINESS**) one of the people who owns a business

Tom and I are business partners.

3 a person you are dancing with, or playing a game with

part . ner . ship **AWL** / 'pɑːtnərʃɪp / *noun*

[count, noncount]

being partners

The two sisters went into partnership and opened a store.

part of speech / ,pɑːt əv 'spitʃ / *noun* [count]

(plural **parts of speech**)

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) one of the groups that words are divided into, for example "noun," "verb," "adjective," etc.


part-time / ,pɑːt 'taɪm / *adjective, adverb*

for only a part of the day or week

I have a part-time job as a salesclerk.

My mom works part-time.

→Look at **full-time**.

par . ty  / 'pɑːtɪ / *noun* [count]

(plural **par . ties**)

1 a time when friends meet, usually in someone's home, to eat, drink, and enjoy themselves

We're having a party this Saturday. Can you come?

a birthday party

2 (**POLITICS**) a group of people who have the same ideas about politics

He's a member of the Democratic Party.

Culture

There are two main **political parties** in the United States.

These are the **Republican Party** and the **Democratic Party**.

3 a group of people who are traveling or working together
a party of tourists

pass 1  / pæs / *verb*

(**pass . es** , **pass . ing** , **passed**)

1 to go by someone or something

She passed me in the street.

Do you pass any stores on your way to the station?

2 to go or move in a particular direction

A plane passed overhead.

The train passes through our town on its way to Boston.

3 to give something to someone

Could you pass me the salt, please?

4 (**SPORTS**) to kick, hit, or throw the ball to someone on your team

5 If time **passes**, it goes by

A week passed before his letter arrived.

6 to spend time

How did you pass the time in the hospital?

7 to do well enough on an examination or test

Did you pass your driving test?

→ANTONYM **fail**

8 to officially approve a law by voting

Congress is expected to pass the law.

pass away to die

The old man passed away in his sleep.

pass something on to give or tell something to another person

Will you pass on a message to Michael for me?

pass out to suddenly become unconscious

→SYNONYM **faint**

pass 2 / pæs / *noun* [count] (plural **pass . es**)

1 (**SPORTS**) kicking, throwing, or hitting a ball to someone in a game

2 a special piece of paper or card that says you can go somewhere or do something

You need a pass to get into the factory.

3 a road or way through mountains

The pass was blocked by snow.


pas . sage  / 'pæsɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

1 a narrow way, for example between two buildings

2 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a short part of a book, a speech, or a piece of music

We studied a passage from the story for homework.

pas . sen . ger  / 'pæsəndʒər / *noun* [count]

a person who is traveling in a car, bus, train, or airplane but not driving or flying it

The plane was carrying 200 passengers.

pass . er . by / ,pæsər'baɪ / *noun* [count]

(plural **pas . sers . by** / ,pæsərz'baɪ /)

a person who is walking past you in the street

I asked a passerby where the Science Museum was.

pas . sion / 'pæʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a very strong feeling, usually of love, but sometimes of anger or hate

2 [singular] a strong feeling of liking something very much or being very interested in it

He has a passion for baseball.

pas . sion . ate / 'pæʃnət / *adjective*

having or showing very strong feelings

a passionate kiss

▶ **pas . sion . ate . ly** / 'pæʃnətli / *adverb*

pas . sive 1 **AWL** / 'pæsɪv / *adjective*

1 accepting what happens or what others do without trying to change things

He remained passive though all our group meetings.

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) (used about a verb or a sentence) when the person or thing doing the action is the not the subject of the verb

In the sentence "He was bitten by the dog," the verb is passive.

→ANTONYM **active**

pas . sive 2 **AWL** / 'pæsɪv / *noun* [singular]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of a verb used when the action is done by another person or thing, not by the subject of the verb

In the sentence "The car was stolen," the verb is in the passive .

→Look at **active** .

pass . port / 'pæspɔ:t / *noun* [count]

a small book with your name and photograph in it. You must take it with you when you travel to other countries.

pass . word / 'pæswɜ:d / *noun* [count]

a secret word that allows you to go into a place or start using a computer or a computer system
Never tell anyone your password.

past 1 / pæst / *noun*

1 **the past** [singular] the time before now, and the things that happened then

We learn about the past in history classes.

In the past , many people had large families.

→ANTONYM **future**

2 [count] a person's life before now

May I ask you a few questions about your past?

3 **the past** [singular] (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) = **the past tense**

past 2 / pæst / *preposition, adverb*

1 from one side to the other of someone or something; on the other side of someone or something

Go past the theater, then turn left.

The bus went past without stopping.

2 a word that shows how many minutes after the hour

It's two minutes past four.

It's half past seven.

past 3 / pæst / *adjective*

1 connected with the time that has gone

We will forget your past mistakes.

2 just before now

He's been sick for the past week.

→SYNONYM **last**

pas . ta / 'pæstə / *noun* [noncount]

an Italian food that is made from flour and water, which comes in many different shapes

pasta with tomato sauce

paste 1 / peɪst / *noun* [count, noncount]

a soft wet substance, usually made from powder and liquid, and sometimes used for sticking paper to things

Mix the flour with milk to make a paste.

wallpaper paste

paste 2 / peɪst / *verb*

(**pastes** , **past . ing** , **past . ed**)

1 to stick something to another thing using **paste**

Paste the picture into your books.

2 (COMPUTERS) to copy or move writing or pictures into a computer document from somewhere else

You can cut and paste the tables into your essay.

pas . tel / pæ'stel / *adjective*

(used about colors) pale, not strong

My daughter wants to paint her room a pastel pink.

pas . time / 'pæstaim / *noun*

[count]

something that you like doing when you are not working

Painting is her favorite pastime.

→SYNONYM **hobby**

past par . ti . ci . ple / ,pæst 'partəsipl / *noun*

[count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of a verb that in English is used with "have" to make a tense (called the **perfect tense**)

"Broken" is the past participle of "break."

the past per . fect / ðə ,pæst 'pɜ:fɪkt / *noun*

[singular]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of a verb that describes an action that was finished before another thing happened

The play had already started when we got there.

pas . try / 'peɪstri / *noun* (plural **pas . tries**)

1 [noncount] a mixture of flour, butter, and water that is rolled flat and used for making a special type of food (called a **pie**)

2 [count] a small cake made with **pastry**

the past tense / ðə ,pæst 'tens / (also **the past**)

noun [singular]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of a verb that you use to talk about the time before now

The past tense of "sing" is "sang."

→Look at **future** 1 (2) , **present** 2 (3) .

pas . ture / 'pæstʃə / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a field or piece of land with grass where farm animals can eat

pat / pæt / *verb* (**pats** , **pat . ting** , **pat . ted**)

to touch someone or something lightly with your hand flat

She patted the dog on the head.

▶**pat** *noun* [count]

He gave me a pat on the shoulder.

patch / pætʃ / *noun* [count] (plural **patch . es**)

1 a small piece of something that is not the same as the other parts

a black cat with a white patch on its back

2 a piece of cloth that you use to cover a hole in things like clothes

I sewed a patch on my jeans.

pat . ent / 'pætnt / *noun* [count]

(BUSINESS) the official right to be the only person or company to make or sell a product

The company has the patent for the new software.


pa . ter . nal / pə'tɜ:nl / *adjective*

1 behaving like a father, or connected with being a father
paternal love

2 A **paternal** relation is from your father's side of the family

my paternal grandmother (= my father's mother)

→Look at **maternal** .

path  / pæθ / **noun** [count]
(plural **paths** / pæðz /)


- 1 a way across a piece of land, where people can walk
a path through the woods
- 2 the line along which someone or something moves
The fire destroyed everything in its path.

pa . thet . ic / pə'θetɪk / **adjective**
(informal)

very bad or weak
That was a pathetic performance – they deserved to lose!

pa . ti . ence / 'peɪʃns / **noun** [noncount]
staying calm and not getting angry when you are waiting for something, or when you have problems
Learning to play the piano takes hard work and patience. She was walking so slowly that her sister finally lost patience with her (= became angry with her) .


→ANTONYM **impatience**

pa . tient 1  / 'peɪʃnt / **adjective**
able to stay calm and not get angry when you are waiting for something or when you have problems
Just sit there and be patient. Your mom will be here soon.

→ANTONYM **impatient**

▶ **pa . tient . ly** / 'peɪʃəntli / **adverb**
She waited patiently for the bus.

→ANTONYM **impatiently**

pa . tient 2  / 'peɪʃnt / **noun** [count]
(HEALTH) a sick person who is getting medical treatment from a doctor or nurse

pat . i . o / 'pæʃiəʊ / **noun** [count]
(plural **pat . i . os**)
a flat, hard area outside a house where people can sit and eat
to have breakfast on the patio

pa . tri . ot / 'peɪtriət / **noun** [count]
(POLITICS) a person who loves his or her country
the patriots who fought for American independence

▶ **pa . tri . ot . ism** / 'peɪtriətɪzəm / **noun** [noncount]
love of your country

pa . tri . ot . ic / 'peɪtri'ətɪk / **adjective**
having or showing love for your country
a patriotic song

pa . trol / pə'trɒl / **noun**
[count]
a group of people or vehicles that go around a place to see that everything is all right
an army patrol
The police drive around the area in a patrol car .

on patrol
going around a place to see that everything is all right
During the carnival there will be 30 police officers on patrol.

▶ **pa . trol** **verb** (**pa . trols**, **pa . trol . ling**, **pa . trolled**)
A guard patrols the gate at night.


pa . tron . ize / 'peɪtrənəɪz / **verb**
(**pa . tron . iz . es**, **pa . tron . iz . ing**, **pa . tron . ized**)
to treat someone in a way that shows you think you are better, more intelligent, etc. than them
Don't patronize me.

▶ **pa . tron . iz . ing** / 'peɪtrənəɪzɪŋ / **adjective**
I don't like her patronizing attitude.

pat . ter / 'pætər / **noun** [singular]
quick, light sounds

I heard the patter of children's feet on the stairs.

▶ **pat . ter** **verb** (**pat . ters**, **pat . ter . ing**, **pat . tered**)
Rain pattered against the window.

pat . tern  / 'pætərn / **noun** [count]

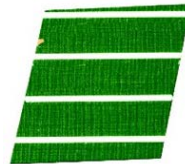
1 (ART) an arrangement of shapes and colors on something

The curtains had a pattern of flowers and leaves.

2 the way in which something happens or develops
Her days all seemed to follow the same pattern.

3 a thing that you copy when you make something
I bought some material and a pattern to make a new skirt.

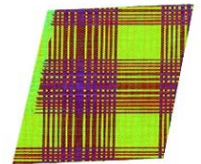
patterns



stripes



checks



plaid

pat . terned / 'pætərnd / **adjective**

decorated with shapes and colors
a patterned shirt

pause  / pɔːz / **verb**
(**paus . es**, **paus . ing**, **paused**)

to stop talking or doing something for a short time
He paused for a moment before answering my question.

▶ **pause** **noun** [count]
a period of time when you stop talking or stop what you are doing

There was a long pause before she spoke.

pave / peɪv / **verb** (**paves**, **pav . ing**, **paved**)

to cover an area of ground with a hard surface
There is a paved road near the house.

pave . ment / 'peɪvmənt / **noun**

[noncount]
the hard surface of a road or street

paw / pɔː / **noun** [count]

the foot of an animal, for example a dog or a cat

→Look at the picture at **cat** .

pay 1  / peɪ / **verb** (**pays**, **pay . ing**, **paid** / peɪd / **has paid**)

to give someone money for something, for example something they are selling you or work that they do

How much did you pay for your car?

I paid the company for fixing the roof.

She has a very well-paid job.

pay someone back to hurt someone who has hurt you
One day I'll pay her back for lying to me!

pay someone or something back to give back the money that someone has lent to you
Can you lend me \$10? I'll pay you back next week.

pay 2  / peɪ / **noun** [noncount]

the money that you get for working
It's a tough job, but the pay is good.

pay . ment  / 'peɪmənt / **noun**

1 [noncount] paying or being paid

This check is in payment for the work you have done.

2 [count] an amount of money that you pay
I make monthly payments of \$50.

pay phone / 'peɪ fəʊn / *noun* [count]

a telephone that you can use by putting in money or using a special card

PC / ˌpi 'si / *abbreviation*

1 (COMPUTERS) a computer that you can use at home or in an office. **PC** is short for "personal computer."

2 short for **politically correct**

pea / pi / *noun* [count]

a very small, round, green vegetable. **Peas** grow in long, thin cases (called **pods**).

→ Look at the picture at **vegetable**.

peace / piːs / *noun* [noncount]

1 a time when there is no war or fighting between people or countries

The two countries eventually made peace (= agreed to stop fighting).

2 the state of being quiet and calm
the peace and quiet of the countryside
Go away and leave me in peace!

peaceful / 'piːsfl / *adjective*

1 with no fighting
a peaceful demonstration

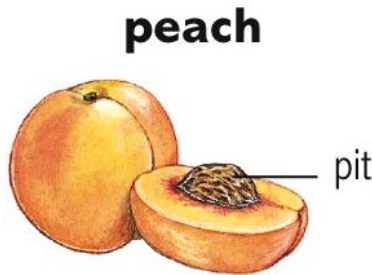
2 quiet and calm
It's so peaceful here.

peacefully / 'piːsflɪ / *adverb*

She's sleeping peacefully.

peach / pi:tʃ / *noun* [count]

(plural **peaches**)
a soft round fruit with a yellow and red skin and a large hard part (called a **pit**) in the center



peacock / 'pi:kək / *noun*

[count]
a large bird with beautiful long blue and green feathers in its tail

peak / pi:k / *noun* [count]

1 the time when something is highest, biggest, etc.
Traffic is at its peak between five and six in the evening.

2 (GEOGRAPHY) the pointed top of a mountain
snowy mountain peaks

peanut / 'pi:nʌt / *noun*

[count]
a nut that you can eat
salted peanuts

→ Look at the picture at **nut**.

peanut butter / 'pi:nʌt 'bʌtə / *noun*

[noncount]
a thick, soft substance made from **peanuts**, which you eat on bread

pear / peə / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **pear** sounds just like **pair**.

a fruit that is green or yellow on the outside and white on the inside

→ Look at the picture at **fruit**.

pearl / pɜ:l / *noun* [count]

a small, round, white thing that grows inside the shell of a fish (called an **oyster**). **Pearls** are valuable and are used to make jewelry
a pearl necklace

peasant / 'peznt / *noun* [count]

a poor person who lives in the country and works on a small piece of land

pebble / 'pebl / *noun* [count]

a small, round stone

pecan / pə'kæn ; pə'kæn / *noun* [count]

a type of nut that we eat. It has a smooth, red-brown shell and grows on trees in the southern U.S.

pecan pie → Look at the picture at **nut**.

peck / pek / *verb* (**pecks**, **pecking**, **pecked**)

When a bird **pecks** something, it eats or bites it quickly
The hens were pecking at the corn.

peculiar / pi'kyulyər / *adjective*

strange; not usual

What's that peculiar smell? → SYNONYM **odd**

pedal / 'pedl / *noun* [count]

a part of a bicycle or other machine that you move with your feet

→ Look at the picture at **bicycle**.

pedestrian / pə'destriən / *noun* [count]

a person who is walking in the street

pediatrician / ,pidiə'tri:ʃn / *noun*

[count]

(HEALTH) a doctor who treats children

peek / pik / *verb* (**peeks**, **peeking**, **peeked**)

to look at something quickly and secretly because you should not be looking at it

No peeking at your presents before your birthday!

peek *noun* [singular]

You can take a quick peek.

peel 1 / pil / *verb* (**peels**,

peeling, **peeled**)

1 to take the outside part off a fruit or vegetable
Can you peel the potatoes?

2 to come off in thin pieces
The paint is peeling off the walls.

peel



peel 2 / pil / *noun* [noncount]

the outside part of some fruit and vegetables
orange peel
potato peel

peep / pip / *verb* (**peeps**, **peeping**, **peeped**)

to look at something quickly or secretly
I peeped through the window and saw her.

peer 1 / piə / *noun* [count]


a person who is the same age as you
Teenagers worry about being accepted by their peers (= other teenagers).

peer ² / pɪr / *verb* (**peers** , **peer . ing** , **peered**)
to look carefully at something because you cannot see well
I peered outside, but I couldn't see anything because it was dark.

peg / pɛɡ /
noun [count]
a small thing on a wall or door where you can hang things
Your coat is hanging on the peg.




pel . vis / 'pɛlvəs / *noun* [count] (*plural pel . vis . es*)
(**BIOLOGY**) the set of bones at the bottom of your back, which your leg bones are joined to
→ Look at the picture at **skeleton** .

pen  / pen / *noun* [count]
1 a thing that you use for writing with a liquid (called **ink**)
2 a small piece of ground with a fence around it for keeping farm animals in
a pigpen

pe . nal . ize / 'pɪnɪəɪz / *verb*
(**pe . nal . iz . es** , **pe . nal . iz . ing** , **pe . nal . ized**)
1 to punish someone for breaking a rule or law
He was penalized for touching the ball with his hands.
2 to cause someone to suffer a disadvantage
The new tax unfairly penalizes single parents.

pen . al . ty / 'pɛntɪ / *noun* [count]
(*plural pen . al . ties*)
1 a punishment
The penalty for parking here is \$200 (= you must pay \$200) .
2 (**SPORTS**) a punishment for one team and an advantage for the other team because a player has broken a rule
The referee called a penalty for an illegal pass.

pen . cil  / 'pɛnsɪl / *noun* [count, noncount]
an object that you use for writing or drawing. **Pencils** are made of wood and have a point that writes in gray or another color
colored pencils
I wrote the note in pencil .
→ Look at the picture at **stationery** .

pen . e . trate / 'pɛnətreɪt / *verb*
(**pen . e . trates** , **pen . e . trat . ing** , **pen . e . trat . ed**)
to go through or into something
The knife penetrated deep into his chest.

pen . guin / 'pɛŋɡwɪn / *noun* **penguin**
[count]
a black and white bird that lives in very cold places. **Penguins** can swim, but they cannot fly.



pen . i . cil . lin / ,pɛnə'sɪlən / *noun* [noncount]
(**HEALTH**) a type of drug that is used to stop infections and to treat illnesses

pen . in . su . la / pə'nɪnsələ / *noun* [count]
(**GEOGRAPHY**) an area of land that has water on three sides
the Florida peninsula

pe . nis / 'pɪnəs / *noun* [count]
(*plural pe . nis . es*)
the part of a man's or a male animal's body that is used for getting rid of waste liquid and for having sex

pen . knife / 'pɛn,nɑɪf / *noun* [count]
(*plural pen . knives* / 'pɛn,nɑɪvz /)
a small knife that you can carry in your pocket

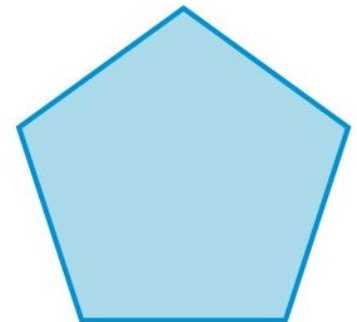
pen . ni . less / 'pɛnɪləs / *adjective*
having no money; poor


pen . ny / 'pɛni / *noun* [count] (*plural pen . nies*)
a small brown coin that is worth one cent
→ Look at the picture at **money** .

pen pal / 'pɛn pæl / *noun* [count]
a person that you make friends with by writing letters, but you have probably never met them

pen . sion / 'pɛnʃn / *noun* [count]
money that an old person (a person who is **retired**) gets from the company where he or she used to work

pen . ta . gon **pentagon**
/ 'pɛntəɡən / *noun*
1 [count] (**MATH**) a shape that has five straight and equal sides
2 the Pentagon
[singular] (**POLITICS**) a large government building near Washington D.C. that contains the main offices of the U.S. military forces



peo . ple  / 'pipl / *noun* [plural]
1 more than one person
How many people came to the meeting?
People often arrive late at parties.
2 men and women who work in a particular activity
sports people
3 the people the ordinary citizens of a country
He is a man of the people.

pep . per / 'pɛpər / *noun*
1 [noncount] powder with a hot taste that you put on food
salt and pepper
2 [count] a red, green, or yellow vegetable that is almost empty inside → Look at the picture at **vegetables** .

pep . per . mint / 'pɛpərˌmɪnt / *noun*
1 [noncount] a plant with a strong, fresh taste and smell. It is used to make things like candies and medicines.
2 [count] a candy with the flavor of **peppermint**

pep . per . o . ni / ,pɛpə'roʊni / *noun* [noncount]
a type of hard, spicy **sausage** (= meat made into a long, thin shape)
pepperoni pizza

per / pər / *preposition*

for each; in each

These apples cost \$1.29 per pound.

I was driving at 60 miles per hour.

per . ceive **AWL** / pər'siv / *verb*

(**per . ceives** , **per . ceiv . ing** , **per . ceived**)

(*formal*)

1 to notice or realize something

Scientists failed to perceive the danger.

2 to understand or think of something or someone in a particular way

My comments were perceived as criticism.

per . cent **AWL** / pər'sent / *noun* [count]

(*plural per . cent*) (*symbol %*)

(**MATH**) one part in every hundred

90 percent of the people who work here are men (= in 100 people, there are 90 men) .

You get 10% off if you pay cash.

per . cent . age **AWL** / pər'sentɪdʒ / *noun*

[count]

(**MATH**) an amount of something, expressed as part of one hundred

"What percentage of students passed the exam?" "About eighty percent."

per . cep . tive / pər'septɪv / *adjective*

quick to notice or understand things

She made some very perceptive comments.

perch **1** / pɜ:tʃ / *verb* (**perch . es** , **perch . ing** , **perched**)

to sit on something narrow or uncomfortable

The bird perched on a branch.

We perched on high stools.

perch **2** / pɜ:tʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural perch . es*)

a place where a bird sits

per . cus . sion / pər'kʌʃn / *noun* [noncount]

(**MUSIC**) drums and other instruments that you play by hitting them

the percussion section of an orchestra

Word building

An **orchestra** is made up of four sections.

The **strings** section includes violins and cellos.

The **woodwind** section includes clarinets and flutes.

The **brass** section includes trumpets and trombones.

The **percussion** section includes drums and cymbals.

per . fect **AWL** / 'pɜ:fɪkt / *adjective*

1 so good that it cannot be better; with nothing wrong

Her French is perfect.

It's perfect weather for a picnic.

2 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) made from "has," "have," or

"had" and the **past participle** of a verb

"I've finished" is in the perfect tense.

→ Look at **the past perfect** , **the present perfect** .

per . fec . tion / pər'fɛkʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

the state of being perfect

The meat was cooked to perfection .

per . fect . ly / 'pɜ:fɪktli / *adverb*

1 completely

I'm perfectly all right.

2 in a perfect way

She played the piece of music perfectly.

per . form **AWL** / pər'fɔ:m / *verb*

(**per . forms** , **per . form . ing** , **per . formed**)

1 to do something such as a piece of work or a task

Doctors performed a complicated operation to save her life.

2 to be in something such as a play or a concert

The band has never performed here before.

The play will be performed every night next week.

per . form . ance **AWL** / pər'fɔ:məns / *noun*

1 [count] a time when a play, etc. is shown, or music is played in front of a lot of people

We went to the evening performance of the play.

2 [noncount] how well you do something

My parents were pleased with my performance on the exam.

per . form . er / pər'fɔ:mər / *noun* [count]

a person who is in something such as a play or a concert

per . fume / pər'fyum / *noun* [count, noncount]

1 a liquid with a nice smell that you put on your body

a bottle of perfume

2 a nice smell

per . haps **AWL** / pər'hæps / *adverb*

(*formal*)

a word that you use when you are not sure about something

I don't know where she is – perhaps she's still at work.

There were three men, or perhaps four.

→ SYNONYM **maybe**

pe . rim . e . ter / pə'rɪmətər / *noun* [count]

1 the outside edge or limit of an area of land

the perimeter fence of an army camp

2 (**MATH**) a measurement of the distance around an area or shape

What is the perimeter of the triangle?

pe . ri . od **AWL** / 'pɪriəd / *noun* [count]

1 an amount of time

This is a difficult period for him.

What period of history are you studying?

2 one of the equal lengths of time that make a school day

I have German during second period.

3 (**HEALTH**) the time when a woman loses blood from her body each month

4 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a mark (.) that you use in writing to show the end of a sentence, or after the short form of a word

the pe . ri . od . ic ta . ble / ðə 'pɪriədɪk

'teɪbl / *noun* [singular]

(**CHEMISTRY**) a list of all the chemical substances (called **elements**)

perm / pɜ:m / *noun*

[count]

the treatment of hair with special chemicals to make it curly

I think I'm going to get a perm .

▶ **perm** *verb* (**perms** , **perm . ing** , **permed**)

She had her hair permed .

per . ma . nent **AWL** / 'pɜ:mənənt / *adjective*


continuing forever or for a very long time without changing

I'm looking for a permanent job.

→ Look at **temporary** .

▶ **per . ma . nent . ly** / 'pɜ:mənəntli / *adverb*

Has he left permanently?

per . mis . sion  / pə' mɪʃn / *noun*
[noncount]
allowing someone to do something
She gave me permission to leave early.
You may not leave the school without permission .

per . mit 1 / pə' mɪt / *verb*
(**per . mits** , **per . mit . ting** , **per . mit . ted**)
(*formal*)
to let someone do something
You are not permitted to smoke in the hospital.
→SYNONYM **allow**


per . mit 2 / ' pə' mɪt / *noun* [count]
a piece of paper that says you can do something or go somewhere
Do you have a work permit ?

per . pen . dic . u . lar / , pə' pən' dɪk' yə' lər / *adjective*
(**MATH**) If two lines are **perpendicular** , one of the lines makes an angle of 90° with the other
Are these lines perpendicular to each other?

per . se . cute / ' pə' sək' yut / *verb*
(**per . se . cutes** , **per . se . cut . ing** , **per . se . cut . ed**)
to treat someone in a cruel and unfair way, especially because of their race or beliefs
▶ **per . se . cu . tion** / , pə' sək' yuʃn / *noun*
[count , noncount]
the persecution of minority groups


per . se . vere / , pə' sək' vɪr / *verb*
(**per . se . veres** , **per . se . ver . ing** , **per . se . vered**)
to continue trying to do something that is difficult
If you persevere with your studies, you'll get a good job.

per . sist . ent **AWL** / pə' sɪstənt / *adjective*
1 determined to continue doing something, even though people tell you to stop
She's a very persistent child – she just never gives up.
2 lasting for a long time
a persistent cough


per . son  / ' pə' sn / *noun* [count]
(*plural* **peo . ple** / ' pipl /)

1 a man or woman
I think she's the best person for the job.
We invited a few people to dinner.
2 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) one of the three types of pronoun in grammar. "I" and "we" are the first person, "you" is the second person, and "he," "she," "it," and "they" are the third person.

in person
seeing someone, not just speaking on the telephone or writing a letter
I want to speak to her in person.

per . son . al  / ' pə' sənəl / *adjective*
1 of or for one person
That letter is personal and you have no right to read it.
Please keep all your personal belongings with you.
2 done by a particular person rather than someone who is acting for them
The president made a personal visit to the victim's family.

per . son . al com . pu . ter / , pə' sənəl kəm' pyuʃər / *noun* [count]
= **PC**

per . son . al . i . ty  / , pə' sənəl' i : tɪ / *noun*
[count] (*plural* **per . son . al . i . ties**)
1 the qualities that a person has that make them different from other people
Mark has a great personality.


2 a famous person
a television personality
per . son . al . ly / ' pə' sənəli / *adverb*
1 You say **personally** when you are saying what you think about something
Personally, I like her, but a lot of people don't.
2 done by you yourself, and not by someone else acting for you
I will deal with this matter personally.

per . son . al pro . noun / , pə' sənəl ' prəʊnəʊn / *noun* [count]
(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) any of these pronouns: I, me, she, her, he, him, we, us, you, they, them

per . son . nel / , pə' sənəl / *noun* [plural]
the people who work for a large business or organization
military personnel

per . spec . tive **AWL** / pə' spɛktɪv / *noun*
1 [count , noncount] the ability to think about problems in a sensible way, without making them seem worse than they are
You must try to keep things in perspective (= do not exaggerate them) .

2 [count] your way of thinking about something
Try to look at this from my perspective .
3 (**ART**) [noncount] the way of drawing that makes some objects seem farther away than others

per . suade  / pə' sweɪd / *verb*
(**per . suades** , **per . suad . ing** , **per . suad . ed**)
to make someone think or do something by talking to them
My friend persuaded me to buy the most expensive pair of jeans.

per . sua . sion / pə' sweɪʒn / *noun*
[noncount]
the process of making someone think or do something
After a lot of persuasion, she agreed to come.

pes . si . mism / ' pɛsəmɪzəm / *noun*
[noncount]
thinking that bad things will happen
→ANTONYM **optimism**

▶ **pes . si . mist** / ' pɛsəmɪst / *noun* [count]
Lisa's such a pessimist.
→ANTONYM **optimist**

▶ **pes . si . mis . tic** / , pɛsəmɪstɪk / *adjective*
Don't be so pessimistic – of course it's not going to rain!
→ANTONYM **optimistic**

pest / pɛst / *noun* [count]
1 an insect or animal that damages plants or food
2 (*informal*) a person or thing that makes you angry
My little sister's a real pest!

pes . ter / ' pɛstər / *verb*
(**pes . ters** , **pes . ter . ing** , **pes . tered**)
to make someone a little angry by asking them for something many times
Journalists pestered the neighbors for information.

pes . ti . cide / 'pestəsaid / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a chemical substance that is used for killing insects and other animals that eat plants

The crops are sprayed with pesticide.

→Look at **insecticide**.

pet 🐾 / pet / *noun* [count]

1 an animal that you keep in your home

I have two pets – a cat and a goldfish.

2 a child that a teacher or a parent likes best

She's the teacher's pet.

pet . al / 'petl / *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY) one of the parts of a flower that give it color

→Look at the picture at **plant**.

pe . tite / pə'tit / *adjective*

(used about a girl or woman) small and thin

a petite blonde

pe . ti . tion / pə'tiʃn / *noun* [count]

a special letter from a group of people that asks for something

Hundreds of people signed the petition for a new fence around the school.

pe . tri . fied / 'petrəfaɪd / *adjective*

very afraid

I'm petrified of snakes.

→SYNONYM **terrified**

pe . tro . le . um / pə'trəuliəm / *noun*

[noncount]

(CHEMISTRY) oil that is found under the ground or ocean and is used for making fuel for cars and other types of chemical substances

pet . ty / 'peti / *adjective* (**pet . ti . er**, **pet . ti . est**)

small and not important

I'm not interested in the petty details.

phan . tom / 'fæntəm / *noun* [count]

a spirit of a dead person that people think they see

→SYNONYM **ghost**

phar . aoh / 'fəroʊ / *noun* [count]

(HISTORY) a person who ruled ancient Egypt

phar . ma . ceu . ti . cal / 'farmə'suti:kəl / *adjective*

(HEALTH) connected with making and selling medicines and drugs

pharmaceutical companies

phar . ma . cist / 'farməsɪst / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a person who prepares and sells medicines

phar . ma . cy / 'farməsi / *noun* [count]

(plural **phar . ma . cies**)

(HEALTH) a store, or part of a store, which sells medicines and drugs

phase AWL / feɪz / *noun* [count]

a time when something is changing or growing

She's going through a difficult phase right now.

Ph.D. / 'pi eɪtʃ'di / *noun* [count]

a high level university degree that you get after doing research in a particular subject. **Ph.D.** is short for "Doctor of Philosophy"

She earned a Ph.D. in history.

phe . nom . e . nal AWL / fə'namənl /

adjective

very great

The product has been a phenomenal success.

▶**phe . nom . e . nal . ly** / fə'namənəli / *adverb*

a phenomenally successful movie

phe . nom . e . non AWL / fə'namənən ;

fə'namənən / *noun* [count]

(plural **phe . nom . e . na** / fə'namənə /)

something that happens or exists in nature or society, especially something that is difficult to understand

Earthquakes and tsunamis are natural phenomena.

phi . los . o . pher AWL / fə'lɒsəfər / *noun*

[count]

a person who studies **philosophy**

phi . los . o . phy AWL / fə'lɒsəfi / *noun*

(plural **phi . los . o . phies**)

1 [noncount] the study of ideas about the meaning of life

2 [count] a set of beliefs that a person has about life

Enjoy yourself and don't worry about tomorrow – that's my philosophy!

▶**phil . o . soph . i . cal** AWL / fɪlə'sɒfɪkəl / *adjective*

a philosophical debate

pho . bi . a / 'fəubiə / *noun* [count]

(plural **pho . bi . as**)

a very strong fear that you cannot explain

She has a phobia of spiders.

claustrophobia (= the fear of being in a small, closed space)

phone 1 📞 / foʊn / *noun*

[count]

an instrument that you use for talking to someone who is in another place

The phone's ringing – can you answer it?

→SYNONYM **telephone**

be on the phone

to be using the phone

Anna was on the phone for an hour.

Collocations

Phones

making or receiving a call

the phone/telephone **rings**

make/get/receive a call/a phone call

dial someone's number/an area code/the wrong number

call someone/speak to someone on the phone

answer/pick up/hang up the phone

cell phones

answer/use your cell phone

send/get/receive a text (message)

turn on/turn off your cell phone

charge/recharge your cell phone/the battery

phone 2 / foʊn / *verb*

(**phones**, **phon . ing**, **phoned**)

to speak to someone by phone

I phoned my sister last night.

→SYNONYM **call**

phone book / 'foʊn bʊk /

(also **tel . e . phone book**) *noun* [count]

a book of people's names, addresses, and telephone numbers

phone booth / 'foun buθ /

(also **tel . e . phone booth**) **noun** [count]
a public telephone in the street

phone call / 'foun kɔl / (also **tel . e . phone call**)

noun [count]
when you use the phone to talk to someone
I need to make a phone call .

phone card / 'foun kɑrd / **noun** [count]

a small plastic card that you buy and use to make calls to people from any telephone

phone num . ber / 'foun ,nʌmbər /

(also **tel . e . phone num . ber**) **noun** [count]
the number of a particular phone that you use when you want to make a call to it
What's your phone number?

pho . net . ic / fə'netɪk / **adjective**

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) using special signs to show how to say words
the phonetic alphabet used in a dictionary

pho . net . ics / fə'netɪks / **noun** [noncount]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the study of the sounds that people make when they speak

pho . to / 'fotʊ / **noun** [count]

(plural **pho . tos**)
a photograph
Here's a photo of my sister .

pho . to . cop . i . er / 'fotʊkəpiər / **noun**

[count]
a machine that makes copies of documents by photographing them

pho . to . cop . y / 'fotʊkəpi / **noun** [count]

(plural **pho . to . cop . ies**)
a copy of something on paper that you make with a **photocopier**

▶ **pho . to . cop . y verb** (**pho . to . cop . ies** ,

pho . to . cop . y . ing , **pho . to . cop . ied** ,

has pho . to . cop . ied)

Could you photocopy this letter for me?

pho . to . graph / 'fotʊgræf / (also **pho . to**)

noun [count]
a picture that you take with a camera
I took a photograph of the library .

▶ **pho . to . graph** (**pho . to . graphs** ,

pho . to . graph . ing , **pho . to . graphed**)

(formal)

The winner was photographed holding his prize .

pho . tog . ra . pher / fə'tagrəfər / **noun**

[count]
a person who takes photographs, especially as a job

pho . tog . ra . phy / fə'tagrəfi / **noun**

[noncount]
taking photographs

▶ **pho . to . graph . ic** / 'fotʊ'græfɪk / **adjective**

connected with photographs or **photography**
photographic equipment

pho . to . syn . the . sis / 'fotʊ'sɪnθəsis /

noun [noncount]
(BIOLOGY) the process by which green plants turn a gas in the air (**carbon dioxide**) and water into food, using light from the sun

phras . al verb / 'freɪzəl 'vɜrb / **noun** [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a verb that joins with another word or words to make a verb with a new meaning
"Pick someone up" and "take off" are phrasal verbs .

phrase / freɪz / **noun** [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a group of words that you use together as part of a sentence
"First of all" and "a bar of chocolate" are phrases .

phys . i . cal 1 **AWL** / 'fɪzɪkl / **adjective**
connected with things that you feel or do with your body
physical exercise

▶ **phys . i . cal . ly** **AWL** / 'fɪzɪkəli / **adverb**

I'm not physically fit .

phys . i . cal 2 **AWL** / 'fɪzɪkl / **noun** [count]

(HEALTH) an examination of your body by a doctor to see if you are healthy
I'm going in for my annual physical on Thursday .

phys . i . cist / 'fɪzəsɪst / **noun** [count]

(PHYSICS) a person who studies or knows a lot about **physics**

phys . ics / 'fɪzɪks / **noun**

[noncount]
the scientific study of things like heat, light, and sound

phy . sique / fə'zɪk / **noun** [count]

the size and shape of a person's body
a strong, muscular physique

pi / paɪ / **noun** [singular]

(MATH) the symbol π. It is used to show the relationship between the distance around a circle (its **circumference**) and the distance across it (its **diameter**), which is about 3.14159.

pi . an . o / pi'ænəʊ / **noun** [count]

(plural **pi . an . os**)
(MUSIC) a big musical instrument that you play by pressing black and white bars (called **keys**)
Can you play the piano ?

→ Look at the picture at **instrument** .

▶ **pi . an . ist** / pi'ænɪst ; 'piənɪst / **noun** [count]

a person who plays the **piano**

pick 1 / pɪk / **verb** (**picks** , **pick . ing** , **picked**)

1 to take the person or thing you like best

They picked Simon as their captain .

→ SYNONYM **choose**

2 to take a flower, fruit, or vegetable from the place where it grows
I picked some flowers for you .

pick on someone

(informal)

to treat someone in an unfair or cruel way
Sally gets picked on by the other kids .

pick someone or something out to be able to see someone or something among a lot of others
Can you pick out my father in this photo?

pick someone or something up

1 to take and lift someone or something
She picked up the kitten and stroked it .
The phone stopped ringing just as I picked it up .

2 to go to get someone or something, especially in a car
My dad picks me up from school .

Could you pick up something for dinner tonight?

pick something up to learn something without really studying it

I picked up some Spanish from the other kids in my neighborhood.

pick 2 / pɪk / *noun* [singular]

the one that you choose; your choice

take your pick

to choose what you like

We have orange juice, lemonade, or milk. Take your pick.

pick . et / 'pɪkət / *noun* [count]

a person or group of people who stand outside the place where they work when there is a **strike** (= an organized protest), and try to stop other people from going in

► **pick . et verb** (**pick . ets**, **pick . et . ing**, **pick . et . ed**)

Workers were picketing the factory.

pick . le / 'pɪkl / *noun* [count]

a small green vegetable that is kept in a liquid with a strong sharp taste (called **vinegar**) before it is eaten

a jar of pickles

pick . pock . et / 'pɪkpəkət / *noun* [count]

a person who steals things from people's pockets

pick . up

/ 'pɪkʌp /

(also **pick . up truck**) *noun*

[count]

a type of small truck that has an open part with low sides at the back

pickup



pic . nic / 'pɪknɪk / *noun* [count]


a meal that you eat outside, away from home

We had a picnic by the river.

► **pic . nic verb**

(**pic . nics**, **pic . nick . ing**, **pic . nicked**)

We picnicked on the beach yesterday.

pic . ture 1  / 'pɪktʃər / *noun* [count]

1 a drawing, painting, or photograph

Julie drew a picture of her dog.

They showed us some pictures (= photographs) of their wedding.

I took a picture (= a photograph) of the house.

2 an idea or memory of something in your mind

His novels give a good picture of what life was like back then.

pic . ture 2 / 'pɪktʃər / *verb*

(**pic . tures**, **pic . tur . ing**, **pic . tured**)

to imagine something in your mind

I can just picture them lying on the beach.

pie / paɪ / *noun* [count]

a type of food made of fruit covered with **pastry** (= a mixture of flour, butter, and water)

an apple pie

piece  / piːs / *noun*

[count]

1 a part of something

Would you like another piece of cake?

a piece of broken glass

The plate fell on the floor and smashed to pieces.

2 one single thing

Do you have a piece of paper?

That's an interesting piece of news.

3 a single work of art, music, etc.

He played a piece by Chopin.

in pieces broken

The plate lay in pieces on the floor.

Thesaurus

piece an amount of something that has been cut or separated from the rest of it. This is a very general word and can be used with most noncount nouns: *She wrote her address on a piece of paper.* ♦ *He cut the pizza into small pieces.* ♦ *a piece of fruit* ♦ *a piece of advice*

slice a thin, flat piece of food that has been cut off a larger piece: *Would you like another slice of cake?* ♦ *Cut the meat into thin slices.* ♦ *a slice of lemon/tomato* ♦ *cheese slices*

chunk a thick, solid piece that has been cut or broken off something: *There were chunks of ice floating in the lake.* ♦ *a great big chunk of meat* ♦ *a chunk of cheese/bread*

lump a piece of something hard or solid, especially one without any particular shape: *This sauce has lumps in it.* ♦ *a few lumps of coal* ♦ *a big lump of dough*

slab a thick, flat piece of stone, ice, or food: *a huge slab of concrete* ♦ *paving slabs*

pie chart / 'paɪ tʃɑːt / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) a diagram that is a circle divided into pieces, showing the size of particular parts in relation to the whole

→ Look at **flow chart**.

pier / pɪr / *noun* [count]

a long structure that is built from the land into the ocean, where people can walk or get on and off boats

pierce / pɪrs / *verb*

(**pierc . es**, **pierc . ing**, **pierced**)

to make a hole in something with a sharp point


The nail pierced her skin.

I'm going to have my ears pierced.

pierc . ing / 'pɪrsɪŋ / *adjective*

A **piercing** sound is very loud and unpleasant

a piercing cry

pig  / pɪɡ / *noun*

[count]

1 a fat animal that people

keep on farms for its meat

Word building

A young pig is called a

piglet.

Meat from a pig is

called **pork**, **bacon**, or **ham**.

2 (**informal**) an unkind person, or a person who eats too much

You ate all the cookies, you pig!

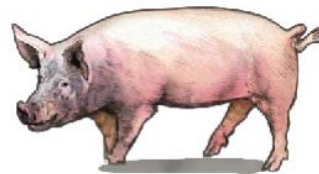
pi . geon / 'pɪdʒən / *noun*

[count]

a gray bird that you often see in

cities

pig



pigeon



pig . gy bank / 'pɪɡi bæŋk / *noun*

[count]

a small box, often shaped like a pig, that children save money in

pig . let / 'pɪɡlət / *noun*

[count]

a young pig

pig . tail / 'pɪɡteɪl / *noun*

[count]

hair that you tie together at the sides of your head

She wears her hair in pigtails.

pile 1  / paɪl / *noun*

[count]

a lot of things on top of one another; a large amount of something

Clothes lay in piles on the floor.

a pile of earth

pile 2 / paɪl / *verb* (**piles** , **pin . ing** , **piled**)

to put a lot of things on top of one another

She piled the boxes on the table.

pil . grim / 'pɪlɡrɪm / *noun* [count]

(RELIGION) a person who travels a long way to a place because it has a special religious meaning

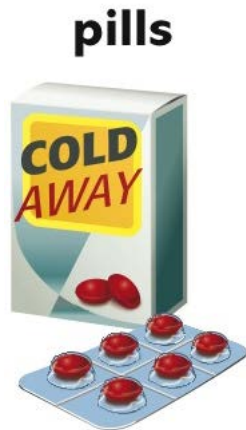
pil . grim . age / 'pɪlɡrɪməɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

(RELIGION) a long trip that a **pilgrim** makes

pill / pɪl / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a small, round, hard piece of medicine that you swallow
Take one of these pills before every meal.

→SYNONYM **tablet**



pil . lar / 'pɪlər / *noun*

[count]

a tall strong piece of stone, wood, or metal that holds up a building

pil . low / 'pɪləʊ / *noun*

[count]

a soft thing that you put your head on when you are in bed

pil . low . case / 'pɪləʊkeɪs / *noun* [count]

a cover for a **pillow**

pi . lot  / 'paɪlət / *noun*

[count]


a person who flies an airplane

pim . ple / 'pɪmpəl / *noun* [count]

a small spot on your skin

PIN / pɪn / (also **PIN num . ber** / 'pɪn ,nʌmbər /)
noun [count]

a number that you use with a plastic card to take out money from a cash machine. **PIN** is short for "personal identification number."

pin 1  / pɪn / *noun* [count]

1 a small, thin piece of metal with a round part at one end and a sharp point at the other. You use a **pin** for holding things together or fastening one thing to another.

→Look at **safety pin** .

2 a small piece of jewelry that you can wear on a shirt, jacket, etc.

She wore a beautiful gold pin on her jacket.

→Look at the picture at **jewelry** .

3 (SPORTS) a wooden object shaped like a bottle that you try to knock over in the sport of **bowling**

pin 2 / pɪn / *verb* (**pins** , **pin . ning** , **pinned**)

1 to fasten things together with a pin or pins

Could you pin this sign to the board?

2 to hold someone or something so that they cannot move

He tried to get away, but they pinned him against the wall.

pinch 1 / pɪntʃ / *verb*

(**pinch . es** , **pinch . ing** , **pinched**)

to press someone's skin between your thumb and finger

Don't pinch me – it hurts!

pinch 2 / pɪntʃ / *noun* [count] (plural **pinch . es**)

1 the act of pressing someone's skin between your thumb and finger

He gave me a pinch on the arm to wake me up.

2 an amount of something you can hold between your thumb and finger

Add a pinch of salt to the soup.

pine / paɪn / *noun*

1 [count] (also **pine tree** / 'paɪn tri /) a tall tree with thin sharp leaves (called **needles**) that do not fall off in winter

2 the wood from this tree, which is often used for making furniture

pine . ap . ple / 'paɪnæpl / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a big fruit that is yellow inside and has a rough, brown skin

→Look at the picture at **fruit** .

pine cone / 'paɪn kəʊn / *noun* [count]

the hard, rough fruit of a **pine** tree that contains the seeds

We collected pine cones to use as Christmas decorations.

Ping-PongTM / 'pɪŋpɒŋ /

(also **ta . ble ten . nis** / 'teɪbl ,tɛnəs /) *noun*

[noncount]

(SPORTS) a game where players hit a small, light ball over a net on a big table

pink  / pɪŋk / *adjective* (**pink . er** , **pink . est**)

with a light red color

a pink blouse

▶**pink** *noun* [count, noncount]

She was dressed in pink.

pink . ie / 'pɪŋki / (also **pink . y**) *noun* [count]

(plural **pink . ies**)

(*informal*)

the smallest finger on your hand

pins



pins and needles / ,pɪnz ən 'niːdlz / *noun*

[plural]

an uncomfortable feeling that you sometimes get in a part of your body when you have not moved it for a long time

pint  / paɪnt / (*abbreviation pt.*) *noun*

[count]

a measure of liquid (= 0.47 liters). There are eight **pints** in a **gallon**

a pint of beer

two pints of milk

pi . o . neer / ,paɪə'niːr / *noun*

[count]

a person who goes somewhere or does something before other people

the pioneers of the American West

pipe  / paɪp / *noun*

[count]

1 a long tube that takes something such as water, oil, or gas from one place to another

A water pipe is leaking under the ground.

2 a tube with a small bowl at one end that is used for smoking **tobacco** (= the dried leaves used for making cigarettes)

My grandfather smoked a pipe.

pipe . line / 'paɪplæn / *noun*

[count]

a line of pipes that carry oil or gas a long way

in the pipeline

If something is **in the pipeline**, it is being planned or prepared and will happen soon.

pi . rate 1 / 'paɪrət / *noun*

[count]

a person on a ship who robs other ships

pi . rate 2 / 'paɪrət / *verb*

(**pi . rates** , **pi . rat . ing** , **pi . rat . ed**)

to make an illegal copy of a book, a DVD, a CD, etc. in order to sell it

Are you sure this isn't pirated software?

► **pi . ra . cy** / 'paɪrəsi / *noun* [noncount]

the crime of making illegal copies of things to sell

pis . tol / 'pɪstl / *noun*

[count]

a small gun

pit / pɪt / *noun*

[count]

1 a deep hole in the ground

We dug a deep pit in the yard.

2 the hard part in the middle of some types of fruit

Peaches and plums have pits.

→Look at the picture at **peach**.

pitch 1 / pɪtʃ / *verb*

(**pitch . es** , **pitch . ing** , **pitched**)

1 (**SPORTS**) (in baseball) to throw the ball to a person on the other team, who tries to hit it

2 to put up a **tent** (= a small house made of cloth)

We pitched our tent under a big tree.

pitch 2 / pɪtʃ / *noun* (plural **pitch . es**)

1 [count] (**SPORTS**) an act of throwing a baseball to a player who tries to hit it

He hit the first pitch of the game into center field.

2 [noncount] (**MUSIC**) how high or low a sound is

pitch . er / 'pɪtʃər / *noun*

[count]

1 a container with a handle that you use for holding or pouring liquids

a water pitcher

a pitcher of milk

2 (**SPORTS**) (in baseball) the person who throws

(**pitches**) the ball to a player on the other team, who tries to hit it

→Look at the picture at **baseball**.

pit . y 1 / 'pɪti / *noun*

1 [noncount] a feeling of sadness for a person or an animal who is in pain or who has problems

I feel no pity for him – it's his own fault.

2 [singular] something that disappoints you or makes you feel a little sad

It's a pity you can't come to the party.

→SYNONYM **shame**

take pity on someone

to help someone because you feel sad for them

I took pity on her and gave her some money.

pit . y 2 / 'pɪti / *verb*

(**pit . ies** , **pit . y . ing** , **pit . ied** , **has pit . ied**)

to feel sad for someone who is in pain or who has problems

I really pity people who don't have anywhere to live.

piz . za / 'pɪtsə / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a flat, round piece of bread with tomatoes, cheese, and other things on top, which is cooked in an oven

piz . ze . ri . a / ,pɪtsə'riə / *noun*

[count]

a restaurant that serves **pizza**

plac . ard / 'plækərd / *noun*

[count]

a large sign that hangs in a public place or is carried on a stick

The demonstrators' placards read "No more war."

place 1  / pleɪs / *noun*

[count]

1 a particular area or position

Put the book back in the right place.

2 a particular building, city, town, country, etc.

Boston is a very interesting place.

Do you know a good place to have lunch?

3 a seat or space for one person

An old man was sitting in my place .

4 [singular] a person's home

Do you want to come back to my place after lunch?

5 the position that you have in a race, competition, or test

Alice finished in second place.

in place

where it should be; in the right place

Use tape to hold the picture in place.

in place of someone or something

instead of someone or something

You can use milk in place of cream.

out of place

1 not suitable for a particular situation

My old furniture looks out of place in my new apartment.

pitcher



2 not in the correct or usual place

Nothing is ever out of place in my father's office.

take place to happen

The wedding of John and Sara will take place on May 22.

place 2 /pleɪs/ *verb*

(**plac** .es , **plac** .ing , **plac**ed)

(*formal*) to put something somewhere

The waiter placed the meal in front of me.

pla .gia .rism /'pleɪdʒəriːzəm/ *noun*

[noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the act of copying another person's ideas, words, or work and pretending they are your own

to be accused of plagiarism

▶ **pla** .gia .rize /'pleɪdʒəriːz/ *verb*

(**pla** .gia .riz .es , **pla** .gia .riz .ing , **pla** .gia .rized)

Most of his essay was plagiarized from the Internet.

plague /pleɪɡ/ *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a disease that spreads quickly and kills many people

plaid /plæd/ *noun*

[noncount]

a pattern on material with squares and stripes that cross each other

a plaid shirt → Look at the picture at **pattern** .

plain 1 /pleɪn/ *adjective*

(**plain** .er , **plain** .est)

1 simple and ordinary

plain food

2 with no pattern; all one color

She wore a plain blue dress.

3 easy to see, hear, or understand

It's plain that he's unhappy.

→SYNONYM **clear**

4 not pretty

She was a plain child.

plain 2 /pleɪn/ *noun*

[count]

a large piece of flat land

plain .ly /'pleɪnli/ *adverb*

in a way that is easy to see, hear, or understand

They were plainly very angry.

→SYNONYM **clearly**

plan 1 /plæn/ *noun*

[count]

1 something that you have decided to do and how you are going to do it

What are your vacation plans?

They have plans to build a new school.

Thesaurus

purpose the reason for doing something; what something is used for or is supposed to achieve: *What is the purpose of your visit?* ♦ *The building is used for religious purposes .*

aim what someone is trying to achieve: *Our main aim is to increase sales.* ♦ *He was willing to do almost anything to achieve his aim of winning first prize.*

plan what you have decided or arranged to do: *Do you have any plans for the weekend?* ♦ *There are no plans to build new offices.*

intention what you want or intend to do: *Our intention was to leave early in the morning.* ♦ *I have no intention of going to the wedding.*

goal (often used about your life or career plans) something that you hope to achieve: *What are your long-term goals?* ♦ *I've finally achieved my goal of getting a college degree.*

2 a map showing a building, a city, or a town
a street plan of San Francisco

3 a drawing that shows how a new building, room, or machine will be made

Have you seen the plans for the new shopping center?

plan 2 /plæn/ *verb*

(**plans** , **plan** .ning , **planned**)

1 to decide what you are going to do and how you are going to do it

They're planning a long vacation next summer.

I'm planning to go to college.

2 to intend or expect to do something

I'm planning on taking a vacation in July.

plane /pleɪn/ *noun*

[count]

a vehicle with wings that can fly through the air

I like traveling by plane .

What time does your plane land?

Our plane took off three hours late.

I caught the next plane to Miami.

→SYNONYM **airplane**

plan .et /'plænət/ *noun*

1 [count] a large round object in space that moves around the sun or another star

Earth, Mars, and Venus are planets.

2 the planet [singular] the world we live in, especially when we are talking about the environment

the battle to save the planet

plank /plæŋk/ *noun*

[count]

a long, flat piece of wood

plank .ton /'plæŋktən/ *noun*

[noncount , plural]

(**BIOLOGY**) the very small plants and animals that live in water

fish that eat plankton

plant 1 /plænt/ *noun*

[count]

anything that grows from the ground

Don't forget to water the plants.

Collocations

The Natural World

animals

animals **mate/breed/reproduce/feed** (on something)

birds **fly/sing/nest/migrate**

insects **crawl/fly/bite/sting**

hunt/capture/kill prey

lay/fertilize eggs

plants and fungi

trees/plants **grow/bloom/blossom/flower**

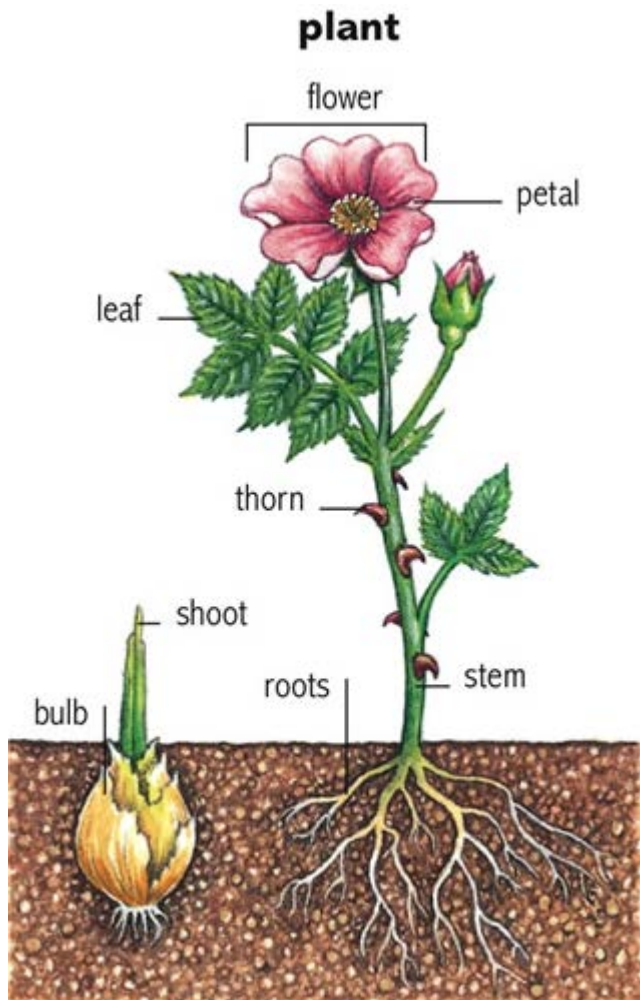
a seed **sprouts**

leaves/buds/shoots **appear/develop/form**

a fungus **grows/spreads**

pollinate/fertilize a flower/plant

produce/spread pollen/seeds



plant 2 🗣️ / plænt / verb (**plants** , **plant . ing** , **plant . ed**)

to put plants or seeds in the ground
We planted some roses in the garden.

plan . ta . tion / plæn'teɪʃn / noun [count]

a piece of land where things like tea, cotton, or rubber grow
a sugar plantation

plaque / plæk / noun

1 [count] a flat piece of stone, metal, or wood with writing on it, which is attached to a wall or other surface
The plaque on the wall commemorates the founder of the university.

2 [noncount] (HEALTH) a harmful substance that forms on your teeth

plas . ter 1 / 'plæstər / noun [noncount]

a substance that is used for covering walls inside buildings

plas . ter 2 / 'plæstər / verb (**plas . ters** , **plas . ter . ing** , **plas . tered**)

1 to cover a wall with **plaster** to make it smooth
 2 to cover a surface with a large amount of something
She plastered herself with skin lotion.

plas . tic 🗣️ / 'plæstɪk / noun [noncount]

an artificial material that is used for making many different things

These chairs are made of plastic.
plastic cups

plas . tic sur . ger . y / ,plæstɪk 'sɜːdʒəri / noun [noncount]

(HEALTH) medical operations that doctors can do to improve a person's appearance

plate 🗣️ / pleɪt / noun

[count]

a round dish that you put food on

→ Look at **license plate** .

pla . teau / plæ'təʊ / noun

[count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a large area of high, flat land

plat . form / 'plætɹɔːm / noun

[count]

1 a surface that is higher than the floor, where people stand so that other people can see and hear them

The principal went up to the platform to make his speech.

2 the part of a train station where people get on and off trains

The train to Washington leaves from platform 5.

plat . i . num / 'plætɪnəm / noun [noncount]

(symbol Pt)

(CHEMISTRY) an expensive gray-white metal that is often used for making jewelry

a diamond ring with a platinum band

play 1 🗣️ / pleɪ / verb (**plays** , **play . ing** , **played**)

1 to have fun; to do something to enjoy yourself

The children were playing with their toys.

2 to take part in a game

I like playing tennis.

Do you know how to play chess?

3 (MUSIC) to make music with a musical instrument

My sister plays the piano very well.

Grammar

We usually say "play **the** violin, **the** piano, etc.": *I'm learning to play the clarinet.*

When we talk about playing games or sports, we do not use "the": *Do you play basketball at school?* ♦ *Let's play cards!*

4 to put a CD, DVD, etc. in a machine and listen to it

Should I play the CD again?

5 to act the part of someone in a play

Who wants to play the police officer?

play 2 🗣️ / pleɪ / noun (plural **plays**)

1 [count] a story that you watch in the theater or on television, or listen to on the radio

We went to see a play by Arthur Miller.

2 [noncount] games; what children do for fun

work and play

play . er 🗣️ / 'pleɪər / noun

[count]

1 a person who plays a game

football players

2 (MUSIC) a person who plays a musical instrument

a trumpet player

play . ful / 'pleɪfl / adjective

full of fun; not serious

a playful puppy

a playful remark

play . ground / 'pleɪgraʊnd / noun

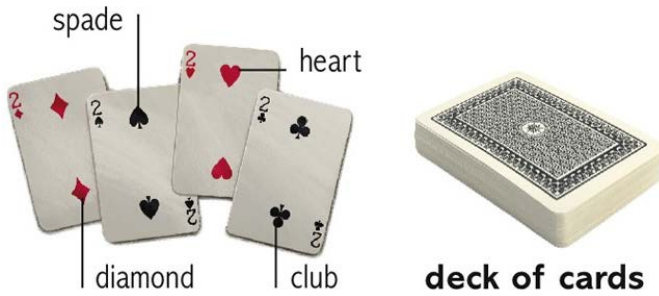
[count]

an area where children can play, for example at school

play . ing card / 'pleɪɪŋ kɑːd / (also **card**) noun [count]

one of a set of 52 cards with numbers and pictures on them, which you use for playing games

playing cards



play . ing field / 'pleɪŋ fɪld / *noun* [count]
a large area of grass where people play sports like football

play . off / 'pleɪf / *noun* [count]
(SPORTS) one or more games that are played by the best teams or players, in order to decide who the winner is

play . wright / 'pleɪraɪt / *noun*
[count]

a person who writes plays
the American playwright Arthur Miller

pla . za / 'plazə / *noun* [count]
an open space in a city or town with offices or stores around it
a shopping plaza

plea / pli / *noun*
[count]
asking for something with strong feeling
He made a plea for help.

plead / plɪd / *verb* (**pleads** , **plead . ing** , **plead . ed** or **pled** / plɛd / **has plead . ed** or **has pled**)
1 to ask for something in a very strong way
He pleaded with his parents to buy him a guitar.
2 to say in a court of law that you did or did not do a crime
She pleaded not guilty to murder.

pleas . ant / 'pleɪznt / *adjective*
nice, enjoyable, or friendly
The weather here is very pleasant.
He's a very pleasant person.
→ANTONYM **unpleasant**

▶**pleas . ant . ly** / 'pleɪzntli / *adverb*
a pleasantly cool room

please 1 / plɪz / *exclamation*
a word that you use when you ask for something politely
What time is it, please?
Two cups of coffee, please.
"Would you like some cake?" "Yes, please."

please 2 / plɪz / *verb*
(**pleas . es** , **pleas . ing** , **pleased**)
to make someone happy
I wore my best clothes to please my mother.

pleased / plɪzd / *adjective*
happy
He wasn't very pleased to see me.
Are you pleased with your new watch?

Word building

You are usually **glad** or **pleased** about a particular event or situation: *I'm glad he's feeling better.* ♦ *I'm pleased to say that you passed your exam.*

You use **happy** to describe a state of mind: *I always feel happy when the sun is shining.* You also use **happy** before a noun: *a happy child.*

pleas . ure / 'pleɪʒər / *noun*

1 [noncount] the feeling of being happy or enjoying something
She gets a lot of pleasure from her music.
Are you in New York for business or for pleasure?

2 [count] something that makes you happy
It was a pleasure to meet you.

it's a pleasure

You say "it's a pleasure" as a polite way of answering someone who thanks you
"Thank you for your help." "It's a pleasure."

with pleasure

You say "with pleasure" to show in a polite way that you are happy to do something
"Can you help me move these boxes?" "Yes, with pleasure."

pleat / plɪt / *noun* [count]
a fold that is part of a skirt, a pair of pants, etc.

▶**pleat . ed** / 'plɪtɪd / *adjective*
a short, pleated skirt

pled

form of **plead**

plen . ty / 'plɛnti / *pronoun*

as much or as many as you need; a lot
"Do we need more chairs?" "No, there are plenty."
We have plenty of time to get there.

pli . ers / 'plɪəɪəz / *noun* [plural]
a tool for holding small objects or for cutting wire
Do you have a pair of pliers?

plod / plɒd / *verb* (**plods** , **plod . ding** , **plod . ded**)
to walk slowly in a heavy, tired way
We plodded up the hill in the rain.

plot 1 / plɒt / *noun* [count]

1 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) what happens in a story, play, or movie
This book has a very exciting plot.

2 a secret plan to do something bad
a plot to kill the president

3 a small piece of land that you use or you plan to use for a special purpose
She bought a small plot of land to build a house on.
a vegetable plot

plot 2 / plɒt / *verb* (**plots** , **plot . ting** , **plot . ted**)
to make a secret plan to do something bad
They plotted to rob the bank.

plow / pləʊ / *noun* [count]
a large farm tool that is pulled across a field to dig the soil
→Look at **snowplow** .

▶**plow** *verb* (**plows** , **plow . ing** , **plowed**)
The farmer plowed his fields.

pluck / plʌk / *verb* (**plucks** , **pluck . ing** , **plucked**)
to remove something by pulling it quickly
He plucked the letter from her hands.
We needed to pluck the chicken (= remove its feathers) .

plug 1 / plʌg / *noun* [count]

1 a thing with metal pins that joins a lamp, machine, etc. to a place in the wall (called an **outlet**) where there is electricity

2 a round thing that you put in the hole of a container to keep the water in
She pulled out the plug and let the water drain away.

→Look at the picture at **sink** .

plug 2 / plʌg / *verb* (**plugs**, **plug** . **ging**, **plugged**)

to fill a hole, so that nothing can get out

He plugged the hole in the pipe with an old rag.

plug something in to join a lamp, machine, etc. to the electricity, using a **plug** 1 (1)

Can you plug in the television, please?

→ANTONYM **unplug**

plum / plʌm / *noun*

[count]

a soft round fruit with a hard round part (called a **pit**) in the middle

→Look at the picture at **fruit** .

plumb . er / 'plʌmər / *noun*

[count]

a person whose job is to put in and repair things like water pipes and toilets

plumb . ing / 'plʌmɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

1 the pipes that carry water into and around a building

The builders are putting in the plumbing and central heating.

2 the work of a **plumber**

plump / plʌmp / *adjective*

(**plump . er** , **plump . est**)

a little fat, in a nice way

a plump baby

plunge / plʌndʒ / *verb*

(**plung . es** , **plung . ing** , **plunged**)

1 to jump or fall suddenly into something

She plunged into the pool.

2 to push something suddenly and strongly into something else

I plunged my hand into the water.

plu . ral / 'plɔrəl / *noun*

[count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of a word that shows there is more than one

The plural of "child" is "children."

► **plu . ral adjective**

Most plural nouns in English end in "s."

→Look at **singular** .

plus 1 **AWL** / plʌs / *preposition*

(MATH) added to; and

Two plus three is five (2 + 3 = 5).

All of our class plus half of another class are going.

→ANTONYM **minus**

plus 2 **AWL** / plʌs / *noun* [count]

(plural **plus . es**)

1 (also **plus sign** / 'plʌs saɪn /) (MATH) the sign (+)

2 an advantage

The job involves a lot of travel, which is a big plus .

→ANTONYM **minus**

plus 3 **AWL** / plʌs / *adjective*

1 (used after a number) or more

He must earn \$100,000 plus .

2 (used after a letter grade on students' work) a little more than

I got a B plus (= B+) on my essay.

→ANTONYM **minus**

plu . to . ni . um / plu'toʊniəm / *noun*

[noncount] (*symbol Pu*)

(CHEMISTRY) a dangerous chemical substance that is used as a fuel in places where they make nuclear energy (called **power plants**)

p.m. / ,pi'ɛm / *abbreviation*

You use **p.m.** after a time to show that it is between 12 o'clock in the day and 12 o'clock at night

The plane leaves at 3 p.m. (= 3 o'clock in the afternoon)

→Look at **a.m.** .

pneu . mo . nia / nu'moʊniə / *noun* [noncount]

(HEALTH) a serious illness of the **lungs** (= the parts of your body that you breathe with)

poach / poʊtʃ / *verb*

(**poach . es** , **poach . ing** , **poached**)

1 to cook food gently in liquid

I had a poached egg for breakfast.


2 to kill and steal animals, birds, or fish from another person's land

P.O. Box / ,pi'əʊ bɒks / *noun* [count]

(plural **P.O. Box . es**)

a box in a post office for keeping any mail sent to a person or an office

The address to write to is P.O. Box 71.

pock . et  / 'pɒkət / *noun* [count]

the part of a piece of clothing that you can put things in

I put the key in my pocket.

→Look at the picture at **clothes** .

pick someone's pocket

to steal money from someone's pocket or bag

pock . et . book / 'pɒkət bʊk /

a small bag that a woman uses for carrying things like money and keys

→SYNONYM **purse**

pock . et . knife / 'pɒkət naɪf / *noun* [count]

(plural **pock . et . knives** / 'pɒkət naɪvz /)

a small knife with one or more sharp parts (called **blades**) that fold down into the handle

→SYNONYM **jackknife**

pod / pɒd / *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY) a long, thin case that some plants have, which is filled with seeds

Peas grow in pods.

→Look at the picture at **vegetable** .


pod . cast / 'pɒdkæst / *noun* [count]

(COMPUTERS) something that has been recorded so that you can take it from the Internet and watch or listen to it on your computer or **MP3 player** (= a small device that stores and plays music and video)

I download podcasts of radio shows and listen to them in the car.

po . di . um / 'pɒdiəm / *noun* [count]

a tall, narrow desk that you stand behind when speaking to a large group of people

po . em  / 'pəʊəm / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) words arranged in lines in an artistic way, often with sounds repeated at the ends of lines

He wrote poems about the beauty of the countryside.

po . et / 'pouət / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a person who writes poems

po . et . ic / pou'etɪk / *adjective*
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) like a poem
poetic language

po . et . ry / 'pouətri / *noun* [noncount]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) poems
Whitman wrote beautiful poetry.

point 1 / pɔɪnt / *noun*
[count]
1 a fact, an idea, or an opinion
You made some interesting points (= said some interesting things) in your essay.

→ Look at **point of view** .

2 the purpose of, or the reason for, doing something
The point of going to school is to learn.
What's the point of going to her house? She's not at home.
There's no point in waiting for Julie – she isn't coming.

3 a particular moment in time
It started to rain, and at that point we decided to go home.

4 a particular place
No parking beyond this point.

5 (MATH) a small round mark (.) that we use when writing part of a number (called a **decimal**)
2.5 (= two point five)

6 the sharp end of something
the point of a needle

7 a unit that you win in a game or sport
Our team scored six points.

be on the point of doing something
to be going to do something very soon
I was on the point of leaving when he turned up.

point 2 / pɔɪnt / *verb*
(**points** , **point . ing** , **point . ed**)
1 to show where something is using your finger, a stick, etc.
I asked him where the bank was and he pointed across the road.

There was a sign pointing toward the museum.
2 to hold something toward someone or something
She was pointing a gun at his head.

point something out to tell or show someone something
Eva pointed out that my bag was open.

point . ed / 'pɔɪntəd / *adjective*
with a sharp end
a long, pointed nose

point . less / 'pɔɪntləs / *adjective*
with no use or purpose
It's pointless telling Paul anything – he never listens.

point of view / ,pɔɪnt əv 'vyu / *noun* [count]
(plural **points of view**)
an opinion or way of thinking about something
The book was written from the father's point of view .

poi . son 1 / 'pɔɪzn / *noun*
[count, noncount]
something that will kill you or make you very sick if you eat or drink it
rat poison

poi . son 2 / 'pɔɪzn / *verb*
(**poi . sons** , **poi . son . ing** , **poi . soned**)
to use **poison** to kill or hurt someone or something

poi . son . ous / 'pɔɪznəs / *adjective*
Something that is **poisonous** will kill you or make you very sick if you eat or drink it
Some mushrooms are poisonous.

poke / poʊk / *verb* (**pokes** , **pok . ing** , **poked**)
1 to push someone or something hard with your finger or another long thin thing
She poked me in the eye with a pencil.
2 to push something quickly somewhere
Jeff poked his head out of the window.
▶ **poke** *noun* [count]
I gave her a poke to wake her up.

pok . er / 'pɔʊkər / *noun*
1 [noncount] a game that people play with cards, usually for money
2 [count] a metal stick that you use for moving the wood in a fire

po . lar / 'pɔʊlər / *adjective*
(GEOGRAPHY) connected with the areas around the top and bottom of the earth (called the **North Pole** and the **South Pole**)
the polar regions

po . lar bear / 'pɔʊlər bɛr / *noun* [count]
a large white animal that lives near the North Pole

pole / poʊl / *noun* [count]
1 a long, thin piece of wood or metal. **Poles** are often used to hold something up
a flagpole
a tent pole
tent poles
2 (GEOGRAPHY) one of two places at the top and bottom of the earth
the North Pole . ♦ *the South Pole*

the pole vault / ðə 'poʊl vɔʊlt / *noun* [singular]
(SPORTS) the sport of jumping over a high bar using a long pole to push yourself off the ground

po . lice / pə'lis / *noun* [plural]
the official organization whose job is to make sure that people do not break the laws of a country
Have the police found the murderer?
a police car

po . lice force / pə'lis fɔːs / *noun* [count]
all the **police officers** in a country or part of a country

po . lice . man / pə'lis mən / *noun* [count]
(plural **po . lice . men** / pə'lis mən /)
a man who is a police officer

po . lice of . fi . cer / pə'lis ,ɔfəsər /
(also **of . fi . cer**) *noun* [count]
a man or woman who works in the police

po . lice sta . tion / pə'lis ,steɪʃn / *noun*
[count]
an office where police officers work
They took the men to the police station for questioning.

po . lice . wo . man / pə'lis ,wɒmən / *noun*
[count] (plural **po . lice . wo . men** / pə'lis ,wɪmən /)
a woman who is a police officer

pol . i . cy / 'pɒləsi / *noun* [count]
(plural **pol . i . cies**)
(POLITICS) the plans of a government or organization
What is the government's policy on education?

pol . ish 1 / 'pɒlɪʃ / *noun*

[noncount]

a cream or liquid that you put on something to make it shine

furniture polish

pol . ish 2 / 'pɒlɪʃ / *verb*

(**pol . ish . es** , **pol . ish . ing** , **pol . ish . ed**)

to rub something so that it shines

Have you polished your shoes?

po . lite ☺ / pə'laɪt / *adjective*

speaking or behaving in a way that shows respect

It is polite to say "please" when you ask for something.

→ANTONYM **impolite** , **rude**

▶**po . lite . ly** / pə'laɪtli / *adverb*

He asked politely for a glass of water.

▶**po . lite . ness** / pə'laɪtnəs / *noun* [noncount]

He stood up out of politeness and offered her his seat.

po . lit . i . cal ☺ / pə'li:tɪkl / *adjective*

(**POLITICS**) connected with politics or the government

political parties

his political beliefs

▶**po . lit . i . cal . ly** / pə'li:tɪkli / *adverb*

a politically powerful country

po . lit . i . cal . ly cor . rect

/ pə'li:tɪkli kə'rekt / *adjective* (*abbreviation PC*)

words that are used to describe language or behavior that tries not to upset particular groups of people

po . lit . i . cal sci . ence / pə'li:tɪkl 'saɪəns / *noun* [noncount]

(**POLITICS**) the study of politics and systems of government

pol . i . ti . cian ☺ / ,pɒlə'tɪʃn / *noun* [count]

(**POLITICS**) a person who works in politics

Politicians of all parties supported us.

pol . i . tics ☺ / 'pɒlətɪks / *noun* [noncount]

(**POLITICS**) the work and ideas that are connected with government

Are you interested in politics?

My son wants to go into politics (= become a politician)

Culture

There are two main **political parties** in the United States.

These are the **Republican Party** and the **Democratic Party** .

poll / pɒl / *noun* [count]

1 a way of discovering opinions by asking a group of people questions

A recent poll showed that 73% of voters were unhappy with the government.

2 (**POLITICS**) an election; the number of votes in an election

The country will go to the polls (= vote) in November.

pol . len / 'pɒlən / *noun* [noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) the yellow powder in flowers that is taken to other flowers by insects or by the wind

pol . li . nate / 'pɒləneɪt / *verb*

(**pol . li . nates** , **pol . li . nat . ing** , **pol . li . nat . ed**)

(**BIOLOGY**) to put **pollen** into a flower or plant so that it produces seeds

Flowers are pollinated by bees.

▶**pol . li . na . tion** / ,pɒlə'neɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

pol . lut . ant / pə'lʊtnt / *noun* [count]

a substance that **pollutes** air, rivers, etc.

pol . lute / pə'lʊt / *verb*

(**pol . lutes** , **pol . lut . ing** , **pol . lut . ed**)

to make the air, rivers, etc. dirty and dangerous

Many of our rivers are polluted with chemicals from factories.

pol . lu . tion ☺ / pə'lʊʃn / *noun* [noncount]

1 the action of making the air, rivers, etc. dirty and dangerous

We must stop the pollution of our beaches.

2 dirty and dangerous chemicals, gases, etc. that harm the environment

Our rivers are full of pollution.

Collocations

The environment

environmental damage

cause climate change/global warming

produce pollution/carbon dioxide/CO 2

destroy/harm the environment/wildlife

pollute the environment/the air/rivers and lakes/the oceans

protecting the environment

reduce/limit pollution/emissions

protect/save the planet/the rain forests/an endangered species

energy and resources

save/consume/waste energy

dump/throw away garbage/trash/waste

recycle bottles/packaging/paper/waste

get/generate/produce electricity from wind/solar power

pol . y . es . ter / ,pɒli'ɛstər / *noun* [noncount]

an artificial material that is used for making clothes, etc.

The sheets are a mixture of cotton and polyester.

pol . y . gon / 'pɒlɪɡən / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) a flat shape with at least three straight sides and angles

pond / pɒnd / *noun* [count]

a small area of water

We have a fish pond in our backyard.

po . ny / 'pɒni / *noun* [count] (*plural po . nies*)

a small horse

po . ny . tail / 'pɒni,tel / *noun*

[count]

long hair that you tie at the back of your head so that it hangs down

She wore her hair in a ponytail.

→Look at the picture at **hair** .

pool 1 ☺ / pul / *noun*

1 [count] (also **swim . ming pool**) a place that has been built for people to swim in

Karen dived into the pool.

2 [count] a small area of liquid or light on the ground

She was lying in a pool of blood.

3 [noncount] a game in which two players try to hit balls into pockets on the edge of a table, using a long stick

a pool table

pool 2 / pul / *verb* (**pools** , **pool . ing** , **pooled**)

to collect money or ideas together from different people

First we'll work in pairs, then we'll pool our ideas.

poor  / pɔr / *adjective* (**poor . er** , **poor . est**)

1 with very little money

She was too poor to buy clothes for her children.

She gave her life to helping the poor (= poor people) .

The noun is **poverty** .

→ANTONYM **rich**

2 a word that you use when you feel sad because someone has problems

Poor Tina! She's not feeling well.

3 bad

My grandfather is in very poor health.

poor . ly / 'pɔrli / *adverb*

badly

The street is poorly lit.

pop **1** / pɒp / *noun*

1 (also **pop mu . sic**) [noncount]

(**MUSIC**) modern music that is most popular among young people

What's your favorite pop group ?

a pop singer

2 [count] a short, sharp sound

The cork came out of the bottle with a loud pop.

pop **2** / pɒp / *verb* (**pops** , **pop . ping** , **popped**)

1 to burst, or to make something burst, with a short sharp sound

The balloon will pop if you put a pin in it.

2 to put something somewhere quickly

Katie popped a candy into her mouth.

pop up

(*informal*)

to appear suddenly

The menu pops up when you double-click on the link.

New restaurants were popping up everywhere.

pop . corn / 'pɒpkɔrn / *noun*

[noncount]

yellow grains from a tall plant (called **corn**) that are heated until they burst and become light white balls

pope / pəʊp / *noun* [count]

(**RELIGION**) the head of the Roman Catholic Church

Pope Benedict

Pop . si . cle[™] / 'pɒpsɪkl / *noun*

[count]

a piece of sweet ice on a stick

pop . u . lar  / 'pɒpyələ / *adjective*

liked by a lot of people

Baseball is a popular sport in the U.S.

→ANTONYM **unpopular**

pop . u . lar . i . ty / ,pɒpyə'lærəti / *noun*

[noncount]

being liked by many people

pop . u . late / 'pɒpyələt / *verb*

(**pop . u . lates** , **pop . u . lat . ing** , **pop . u . lat . ed**)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) to fill a particular area with people

Most of New England is heavily populated.

pop . u . la . tion / ,pɒpyə'leɪʃn / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the number of people who live in a place

What is the population of your country?

porch / pɔrtʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural* **porch . es**)

a covered area with an open front, which is joined to a house on the ground floor

por . cu . pine

/ 'pɔrkyəpaɪn / *noun*

[count]

a small brown or black animal that is covered with long sharp parts (called **spines**)

porcupine



pore / pɔr / *noun* [count]

one of the small holes in your skin that sweat passes through

pork / pɔrk / *noun* [noncount]


meat from a pig

pork sausages

Word building

A young pig is called a **piglet** .

Meat from a pig is called **pork** , **bacon** , or **ham** .

port  / pɔrt / *noun* [count]

a city or town by the ocean, where ships arrive and leave

Baltimore is an important port.

port . a . ble / 'pɔrtəbl / *adjective*

able to be moved or carried easily

a portable television

→Look at the picture at **stereo** .

por . ter / 'pɔrtər / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to carry people's bags in places like railroad stations and hotels

port . fo . li . o / pɔrt'fɔliəʊ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **port . fo . li . os**)

1 a thin flat case for carrying documents, drawings, etc.

2 (**ART**) a collection of photographs, drawings, etc. that you show to people as an example of your work

Please bring a portfolio of your work to the interview.

por . tion  / 'pɔrʃn / *noun* [count]

1 a part of something larger

He gave a portion of the money to each of his children.

2 an amount of food for one person

a large portion of rice

por . trait / 'pɔrtreit / *noun* [count]

(**ART**) a painting or picture of a person

por . tray / pɔr'treɪ / *verb*

(**por . trays** , **por . tray . ing** , **por . trayed**)

1 to describe someone or something in a particular way

The lawyer portrayed her client as an honest family man.

2 to act the part of someone in a play or movie

In his latest movie, he portrays a baseball coach.

► **por . tray . al** / pɔr'treɪəl / *noun* [count]

She won an award for her portrayal of Virginia Woolf.

pose **1**  / pəʊz / *verb*

(**pos . es** , **pos . ing** , **posed**)

1 to cause or create something that someone must deal with

This task poses several problems .

2 (**ART**) to sit or stand in a particular position for a painting or photograph

After the wedding ceremony, we all posed for pictures.

pose 2 **AWL** / ˈpəʊz / *noun*

[count]

(ART) the position that someone stands or sits in, in order to be painted or photographed
Just sit in a natural pose.

posh / pɒʃ / *adjective*

(**posh** . er , **posh** . est)
expensive and of good quality
a posh restaurant

po . si . tion  / pəˈziːʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the place where someone or something is

*Can you show me the position of your town on the map?
Is everyone in position (= in the right place) ?*

2 [count, noncount] the way that someone or something is sitting, standing, facing, etc.

She was still sitting in the same position when I came back.

Keep the box in an upright position.

3 [count, noncount] how things are at a certain time

He's in a difficult position – he doesn't have enough money to finish school.

4 [count] a job

There have been over a hundred applications for the position of Sales Manager.

pos . i . tive  **AWL** / ˈpɒzətɪv / *adjective*

1 thinking or talking about the good parts of a situation
It's important to stay positive.

The teacher was very positive about my work.

→ANTONYM **negative**

2 completely sure

Are you positive that you closed the door?

→SYNONYM **sure**

3 (HEALTH) (used about a medical test) showing that something has happened or is there

The result of the pregnancy test was positive.

→ANTONYM **negative**

4 (MATH) (used about a number) more than zero

→ANTONYM **negative**

pos . i . tive . ly **AWL** / ˈpɒzətɪvli / *adverb*

(informal)

really; extremely

The idea is positively stupid.

pos . sess / pəˈzes / *verb*

(**pos** . sess . es , **pos** . sess . ing , **pos** . sess . ed)
(formal)

to have or own something

He lost everything that he possessed in the fire.

pos . ses . sion / pəˈzɛʃn / *noun*

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **possession** with **SS** and **SS** .

1 [noncount]

(formal)

the fact of having or owning something

The possession of drugs is a crime.

2 **possessions** [plural] the things that you have or own

→SYNONYM **belongings**

pos . ses . sive / pəˈzɛsɪv / *adjective*

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) used to describe words that show who or what a person or thing belongs to
"Mine," "yours," and "his" are possessive pronouns.

pos . si . bil . i . ty  / ˌpɒsəˈbɪləti / *noun*

[count] (plural **pos** . si . bil . i . ties)

something that might happen

There's a possibility that it will rain, so take your umbrella.

pos . si . ble  / ˈpɒsəbl / *adjective*

able to happen or to be done

Is it possible to get to your house by train?

I'll call you as soon as possible .

→ANTONYM **impossible**


pos . si . bly  / ˈpɒsəbli / *adverb*

1 perhaps

"Will you be free tomorrow?" "Possibly."

2 in a way that can be done

I'll come as soon as I possibly can.

post 1  / pəʊst / *noun* [count]

1 a piece of wood or metal that stands in the ground to hold something or to show where something is

The sign had fallen off the post.

a fence post

a lamppost

→Look at **signpost** .

2 a job, especially an important one in a large organization
a government post

post 2 / pəʊst / *verb* (**posts** , **post** . ing , **post** . ed)

to put a notice where everyone can see it, for example in a public place or on the Internet

The results will be posted on the college website.

post . age / ˈpəʊstɪdʒ / *noun* [noncount]

money that you pay to send a letter or package

post . al / ˈpəʊstl / *adjective*

connected with sending and receiving letters, packages, etc.

postal workers

post . card / ˈpəʊstkɑːd / *noun* [count]

a card with a picture on one side, which you write on and send by mail

She sent me a postcard from California.

post . er / ˈpəʊstər / *noun* [count]

a big piece of paper on a wall, with a picture or words on it

post . grad . u . ate / ˌpəʊstˈgrædʒuət /

adjective

(formal)

connected with studies that someone does at a university after they have received their first degree

postgraduate courses in biology

post of . fice / ˈpəʊst əfɪs / *noun* [count]


a building where you go to send letters and packages and to buy stamps

post . pone / pəʊstˈpəʊn / *verb*

(**post** . pones , **post** . pon . ing , **post** . poned)

to say that something will happen later than you planned

The game was postponed because of the weather.

pot  / pat / *noun* [count]

1 a deep, round container for cooking

a big pot of soup


2 a container that you use for a special thing

a pot of coffee

a plant pot

→Look at the picture at **cactus** .

po . tas . si . um / pə'tæsiəm / *noun*
[noncount] (*symbol* K)
(**CHEMISTRY**) a soft, silver-white metal that is used especially in mixtures (called **compounds**)

po . ta . to  / pə'teɪtəʊ / *noun* [count, noncount]
(*plural* **po . ta . toes**)

a white vegetable with a brown or red skin that grows underground

a baked potato

mashed potato

→ Look at **sweet potato** . .

→ Look at the picture at **vegetable** .

po . ta . to chip / pə'teɪtəʊ tʃɪp / *noun* [count]
a very thin piece of potato cooked in hot oil and eaten cold
Do you want some potato chips with your sandwich?

po . ten . tial ¹ **AWL** / pə'tenʃl / *adjective*
possible; likely to happen or exist
potential students

▶ **po . ten . tial . ly** **AWL** / pə'tenʃəli / *adverb*
This is a potentially dangerous situation (= it could be dangerous) .

po . ten . tial ² **AWL** / pə'tenʃl / *noun*
[noncount]

qualities or possibilities that exist and can be developed
She has great potential as a musician.

pot . ter . y / 'pʌtəri / *noun* [noncount]

1 cups, plates, and other things that are made from **clay** (= heavy earth that becomes hard when it is baked in an oven)
This shop sells beautiful pottery.

2 (**ART**) the activity of making cups, plates, and other things from **clay**
Her hobby is pottery.

poul . try / 'pəʊltri / *noun* [plural]


birds such as chickens that people keep on farms for their eggs or their meat

pounce / paʊns / *verb*

(**pounc . es** , **pounc . ing** , **pounced**)

to jump on someone or something suddenly

The cat pounced on the bird.

pound  / paʊnd / *noun* [count]

1 (*symbol* **lb.**) a measure of weight (= 0.454 kilograms).
There are 16 **ounces** in a **pound**

You need half a pound of flour.

He weighs 195 pounds.

2 lbs. sugar

2 (*symbol* **£**) money that people use in Britain and some other countries

The computer cost three hundred pounds.

pour  / pɔː / *verb* (**pours** , **pour . ing** , **poured**)

1 to make liquid flow out of or into something

She poured water into the teapot.

She poured me a cup of coffee.

Pour the sauce over the meat.

2 to flow quickly

Oil poured out of the damaged ship.

Tears were pouring down her cheeks.


3 to rain very hard

Look at the weather. It's pouring.

pov . er . ty / 'pəvərti / *noun* [noncount]

the state of being poor

There are many people living in poverty in this city.

pow . der  / 'paʊdə / *noun* [count, noncount]
a dry substance like flour that is made of a lot of very small pieces

Crush the spices to a powder.

Can you get me some more chili powder, please?

pow . er  / 'paʊə / *noun*

1 [noncount] the ability to control people or things; the ability to do things

The president has a lot of power.

I did everything in my power (= everything I could do) *to help her.*

2 [noncount] the energy or strength that someone or something has

The ship was helpless against the power of the storm.

3 [noncount] energy that can be collected and used for making machines work, making electricity, etc.
nuclear power

4 [count] the right to do something

Police officers have the power to arrest people.

5 [count] a strong person or country

There is a meeting of world powers next week.

6 [count , usually singular] (**MATH**) the number of times that a number is to be multiplied by itself
4 to the power of 3 is 4 3 (= $4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$).

pow . er . ful  / 'paʊəfl / *adjective*

1 having a lot of strength or power

The car has a very powerful engine.

He is one of the most powerful people in the company.

2 having a strong effect

a powerful drug

pow . er . less / 'paʊərləs / *adjective*

not able to do anything

I was powerless to help.

pow . er plant / 'paʊə plænt / *noun* [count]

a place where electricity is made

PR / ,pi 'ar / *short for* **public relations**

prac . ti . cal  / 'præktɪkl / *adjective*

1 connected with doing or making things, not just with ideas

Do you have any practical experience in working on a farm?

2 sensible or suitable; likely to be successful

Your plan isn't practical.

→ ANTONYM **impractical**

3 good at making and repairing things

She's a very practical person and has made a lot of improvements to the house.

prac . ti . cal joke / ,præktɪkl 'dʒʊk / *noun*

[count]

a trick that you play on someone that makes him or her look silly and makes other people laugh

prac . ti . cal . ly / 'præktɪkli / *adverb*

almost; nearly

Don't go out – lunch is practically ready!

It rained practically every day last week.

prac . tice ¹  / 'præktəs / *noun*

1 [noncount] action rather than ideas or thoughts

Your plan sounds fine, but would it work in practice ?

2 [noncount] doing something many times so that you will do it well

You need lots of practice when you're learning to play a musical instrument.

3 [count] the business of a doctor, dentist, or lawyer
Sarah wants to start her own practice when she graduates from law school.

out of practice

not good at something, because you have not done it for a long time

prac.tice ² /'præktəs/ *verb*

(**prac.tic.es**, **prac.tic.ing**, **prac.ticed**)

1 to do something many times so that you will do it well

If you want to play the piano well, you must practice every day.

2 to work as a doctor, dentist, or lawyer

After graduating, she practiced medicine in Atlanta.

prai.rie /'preəri/ *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a very large area of flat land that is covered in grass and few trees (especially in the middle of the U.S.)

praise /preɪz/ *verb*

(**prais.es**, **prais.ing**, **praised**)

to say that someone or something is good

She was praised for her hard work.

► **praise** *noun* [noncount]

The book has received a lot of praise.

pray /preɪ/ *verb* (**prays**, **pray.ing**, **prayed**)

(**RELIGION**) to speak to God or a god

They prayed to God for help.

prayer /'preɪə/ *noun*

(**RELIGION**)

1 [count] words that you say when you speak to God or a god

They said a prayer for world peace.

2 [noncount] the act of **praying**

the power of prayer

They knelt in prayer.

preach /'preɪtʃ/ *verb*

(**preach.es**, **preach.ing**, **preached**)

(**RELIGION**) to talk about God or a god to a group of people

preach.er /'preɪtʃə/ *noun* [count]

(**RELIGION**) a person who gives religious talks in public

Our preacher tonight is Reverend Jones.

pre.cau.tion /'preɪkəʃn/ *noun*

[count]

something that you do so that bad things will not happen

I took the precaution of locking all the windows when I went out.

pre.cede /'preɪsɪd/ *verb*

(**pre.cedes**, **pre.ced.ing**, **pre.ced.ed**)

(*formal*)

to happen or come before someone or something

Look at the diagram on the preceding page.

pre.cinct /'preɪsɪŋkt/ *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) one of the parts that a town or city is divided into

pre.cious /'preɪʃəs/ *adjective*

1 very valuable or expensive

Diamonds are precious stones.

2 that you consider to be very special

My family is very precious to me.

pre.cip.i.ta.tion /'preɪsɪpə'teɪʃn/ *noun*

[noncount]

(*formal*)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) rain or snow that falls to the ground

pre.cise /'preɪsaɪs/ *adjective*

exactly right

I gave him precise instructions on how to get to my house.

► **pre.cise.ly** /'preɪsaɪsli/ *adverb*

They arrived at two o'clock precisely.

pre.ci.sion /'preɪsɪʒn/ *noun* [noncount]

the quality of being clear or exact

The plans were drawn with great precision.

pred.a.tor /'predətər/ *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) an animal that kills and eats other animals

pred.e.ces.sor /'predə'sesər/ *noun* [count]

the person who did a job before the person who does it now

She was hired by my predecessor.

pre.dic.a.ment /'preɪdɪkəmənt/ *noun*

[count]

an unpleasant and difficult situation that is hard to get out of

pre.dict /'preɪdɪkt/ *verb*

(**pre.dict.s**, **pre.dict.ing**, **pre.dict.ed**)

to say what you think will happen

She predicted that it would rain, and she was right.

► **pre.dict.a.ble** /'preɪdɪktəbl/ *adjective*

that was or could be expected to happen

predictable results

pre.dic.tion /'preɪdɪkʃn/ *noun*

[count, noncount]

saying what will happen; what someone thinks will happen

The results confirmed our predictions.

pref.ace /'prefəs/ *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a piece of writing at the beginning of a book that explains what it is about or why it was written

pre.fer /'preɪfər/ *verb*

(**pre.fers**, **pre.fer.ing**, **pre.ferred**)

to like one thing or person better than another

Would you prefer tea or coffee?

I would prefer to stay at home.

He prefers going out to studying.

pref.er.a.ble /'prefərəbl/ *adjective*

better or more suitable

I think living in the country is preferable to living in the city.

► **pref.er.a.bly** /'prefərəbli/ *adverb*

Call me Sunday morning, but preferably not too early!

pref.er.ence /'prefərəns/ *noun*

[count, noncount]

a feeling that you like one thing or person better than another

We have lemonade and orange juice – do you have a preference?

pre.fix /'prɪfɪks/ *noun* [count]

(*plural* **pre.fix.es**)

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a group of letters that you add to the beginning of a word to make another word


*The prefix “im-” means “not,” so “impossible” means “not possible.” → Look at **suffix**.*

preg.nan.cy /'pregnənsi/ *noun*

[count, noncount] (*plural* **preg.nan.cies**)

(**HEALTH**) the state of being pregnant

Many women feel sick during pregnancy.

preg.nant  / 'preɪgnənt / *adjective*
(HEALTH) If a woman is **pregnant** , she has a baby growing in her body
She's five months pregnant.

pre.his.tor.ic / ,pri:hi'stɔ:ɪk / *adjective*
(HISTORY) from the time in history before events were written down
prehistoric animals


prej.u.dice / 'preɪdʒɪs / *noun*
[count, noncount]
a strong idea that you do not like someone or something, for a reason that is wrong or unfair
She was a victim of racial prejudice.


▶ **prej.u.diced** / 'preɪdʒɪst / *adjective*
He is prejudiced against me because I'm a woman.

pre.lim.i.nar.y / pri:'lɪmə,nəri / *adjective*
happening before something else that is more important
After a few preliminary remarks, the discussions began.

pre.ma.ture / ,prɪmə'tʃɜ: / *adjective*
happening before the expected time
Her baby was premature (= born before the expected time) .

pre.mier / pri:'mɪr / *noun* [count]
(POLITICS) the leader of the government in some countries
the Russian premier, Vladimir Putin

prep.a.ra.tion  / ,preɪpə'reɪʃn / *noun*
1 [noncount] making something ready
I packed my bags in preparation for the trip.
2 **preparations** [plural] what you do to get ready for something
They began to make preparations for the wedding last year.

pre.pare  / pri:'peɪr / *verb*
(**pre.pares** , **pre.par.ing** , **pre.pared**)
to make someone or something ready; to make yourself ready
Martin is in the kitchen preparing dinner.
I prepared well for the exam.

pre.pared / pri:'peɪrd / *adjective*
ready; able to deal with something
I wasn't prepared for all these problems.

prepared to do something
happy to do something
I'm not prepared to give you any money.

→SYNONYM **willing**

prep.o.si.tion / ,preɪpə'zɪʃn / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a word that you use before a noun or pronoun to show where, when, how, etc.
In the sentence "He traveled from Orlando to Miami," "from" and "to" are prepositions.

pre.school / 'prɪskul / *noun*
[count, noncount]
a school for children between the ages of about two and five
My daughter has another year of preschool before she starts kindergarten.
→SYNONYM **nursery school**

pre.scribe / pri:'skraɪb / *verb*
(**pre.scribes** , **pre.scrib.ing** , **pre.scribed**)
(HEALTH) to say that someone must take a medicine
The doctor prescribed some pills.

pre.scrip.tion / pri:'skrɪpʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]
(HEALTH) a piece of paper that a doctor gives to you with the name of your medicine on it

pres.ence / 'prezns / *noun* [noncount]
the fact of being in a place
an experiment to test for the presence of oxygen
My grandmother did not allow arguing in her presence
(= when she was there) .

pres.ent 1  / 'preznt / *adjective*

PRONUNCIATION
When the word **present** is a noun or an adjective, you say the first part of the word louder: **PREsent** .

When the word **present** is a verb, you say the second part of the word louder: **preSENT** .

1 in a place
The whole class was present.

→ANTONYM **absent**

2 being or happening now
What is your present job?

→SYNONYM **current**

pres.ent 2  / 'preznt / *noun*


1 [count] something that you give to someone or get from someone
What can I get him for a birthday present ?

→SYNONYM **gift**

2 [noncount] the time now
I can't help you at present – I'm too busy.

3 **the present** (also **the pre.sent tense**) [singular]
the form of a verb that you use to talk about what is happening or what exists now

→Look at **future 1 (2)** , **the past tense** .

pre.sent 3  / pri:'zent / *verb*
(**pre.sents** , **pre.sent.ing** , **pre.sent.ed**)
to give something to someone, especially in a formal ceremony
The prizes were presented to the winners.
They presented their teacher with some flowers.

pres.en.ta.tion / ,prezn'teɪʃn ; ,prɪzn'teɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the act of giving something to someone, especially in a formal ceremony
The presentation of prizes will take place at 7:30.

2 [count] a meeting where someone shows or explains something to the people listening
Each student has to give a short presentation on a subject of their choice.

pres.ent.par.ti.ci.ple / ,preznt 'partəsipl / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of a verb that ends in “-ing”

the pres.ent.per.fect / ðə ,preznt 'pɜ:fɪkt / *noun* [singular]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of a verb for things that began in the past and continue now. We make it with the present tense of “have” and a past participle of the verb
"They have disappeared" is in the present perfect.

the pres.ent tense / ðə ,preznt 'tens /

(also **the pres.ent**) *noun* [singular]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of a verb that you use to talk about what is happening or what exists now

pres . er . va . tion / ,prezər'veɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

the act of keeping something safe or in good condition
the preservation of rare birds

pre . ser . va . tive / pri:'zəvətɪv / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a substance that is added to food so that it stays in good condition for longer

Our juice is 100% natural, with no artificial colors or preservatives.

pre . serve / pri:'zərv / *verb*

(**pre . serves** , **pre . serv . ing** , **pre . served**)

to keep something safe or in good condition

They managed to preserve most of the paintings.

pres . i . den . cy / 'prezədənsi / *noun*

(plural **pres . i . den . cies**) (**POLITICS**)

1 the **presidency** [singular] the position of being president

2 [count] the period of time that someone is president

These events happened during the third year of his presidency.

pres . i . dent / 'prezədənt / *noun* [count]

1 (**POLITICS**) the leader of the country in many countries of the world

the president of the United States

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch** , the **executive branch** , and the **judicial branch** .

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress** , which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives** .

The executive branch is led by the **president** , and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians) .

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court** , which is the most important court in the country.

2 (**BUSINESS**) the person with the highest position in an organization or a company

► **pres . i . den . tial** / ,prezə'denʃl / *adjective*

the presidential elections

Pres . i . dents' Day / 'prezədənts deɪ / *noun*

[count]

a holiday on the third Monday in February to celebrate the birthdays of George Washington and Abraham Lincoln

press 1 / pres / *noun* (plural **press . es**)

1 the **press** [noncount] newspapers and magazines and the people who write them

She told her story to the press.

2 [count] a machine for printing things like books and newspapers

press 2 / pres / *verb*

(**press . es** , **press . ing** , **pressed**)

1 to push something

If you press this button, the door will open.

She pressed her face against the window.

→ Look at the picture at **squeeze** .

2 to make clothes flat and smooth using a piece of electrical equipment that gets hot (called an **iron**)

This suit needs pressing.

press con . fer . ence / 'pres ,kɒnfrəns /

noun [count]

a meeting when a famous or important person answers questions from news reporters

pres . sure 1 / 'preʃər / *noun*

1 [noncount] the force that presses on something

The pressure of the water caused the dam to crack.

2 [count, noncount] (**PHYSICS**) the force that a gas or liquid has when it is contained inside something

He has high blood pressure (= the force with which blood travels around your body) .

You should check your tire pressure (= the amount of air in your car tires) regularly.

3 [count, noncount] a feeling of being worried because of the things you have to do

She's under a lot of pressure at work.

financial pressures

pres . sure 2 / 'preʃər / *verb*

(**pres . sures** , **pres . sur . ing** , **pres . sured**)

to make someone do something that they do not really want to do

Her parents pressured her into going to a college near home.

pres . tige / pre'stɪʒ / *noun* [noncount]

the respect that someone or something has because they have a high social position or they have been very successful

He dreamed of having a job with a lot of power and prestige.

► **pres . ti . gious** / pre'stɪdʒəs / *adjective*

a prestigious university

pre . sum . a . bly / pri'zʊməbli / *adverb*

a word you use when you think that something is probably true

Presumably, this rain means the parade will be canceled.

pre . sume / pri'zʊm / *verb*

(**pre . sumes** , **pre . sum . ing** , **pre . sumed**)

to think that something is true, although you are not sure

She's not home yet, so I presume she's still at work.

pre . tend / pri'tend / *verb*

(**pre . tends** , **pre . tend . ing** , **pre . tend . ed**)

to try to make someone believe something that is not true

He didn't want to talk, so he pretended to be asleep.

I pretended that I was enjoying myself.

pre . ten . tious / pri'tenʃəs / *adjective*

trying to appear more serious or important than you really are in order to impress other people

pre . text / 'prɪtekst / *noun* [count]

a reason that you give for doing something, which is not the real reason

She left work early on the pretext of having a doctor's appointment.

pret . ty 1 / 'prɪti / *adjective*

(**pret . ti . er** , **pret . ti . est**)

nice to look at

a pretty little girl

These flowers are very pretty.

Thesaurus


attractive can be used about any person who is nice to look at: *He's polite and attractive.* ◆ *a group of attractive young women*

beautiful (usually used to describe a woman or girl) very attractive: *a beautiful, intelligent woman* ♦ *She looked beautiful that night.*

good-looking (used more about men than women) attractive: *The band's lead singer is very good-looking.* ♦ *a good-looking young actor*

pretty (usually used about a girl or young woman) attractive: *She has a very pretty face.* ♦ *a pretty little girl in a pink dress*

handsome (usually used about a man or boy) attractive: *You look so handsome in that suit!* ♦ *a polite, handsome man*

pret . ty ²  / 'prɪtɪ / **adverb**
(informal)

very, but not completely
You should wear a heavier coat – it's pretty cold today.
I'm pretty sure that Alex will agree.

→SYNONYM **quite**

pretty much ; pretty well
almost

I won't be long. I'm pretty much finished.

pret . zel / 'preɪzl / **noun** [count]

a type of bread that is rolled and twisted into a special shape and baked with salt. **Pretzels** are often thin and hard
a bag of pretzels

pre . vent  / prɪ'vent / **verb**

(**pre . vents**, **pre . vent . ing**, **pre . vent . ed**)
to stop someone from doing something; to stop something from happening

Her parents want to prevent her from getting married.
It is easier to prevent disease than to cure it.

pre . ven . tion / prɪ'venʃn / **noun**
[noncount]

stopping someone from doing something or stopping something from happening
crime prevention
the prevention of cruelty to animals

pre . view / 'prɪvju / **noun** [count]


1 a chance to see a play, movie, etc. before it is shown to the general public
2 a chance to see what something will be like before it happens or is shown
Click on the print preview button.

pre . vi . ous  **AWL** / 'prɪviəs / **adjective**
coming or happening before or earlier
Who was the previous owner of the car?

▶**pre . vi . ous . ly** **AWL** / 'prɪviəsli / **adverb**
I work in a factory now, but previously I was a salesclerk.

prey / preɪ / **noun**
[noncount]

an animal or bird that another animal or bird kills for food
Zebra are prey for lions.

price  / praɪs / **noun**
[count]

how much money you pay to buy something
The price is \$15.
Prices in this country are high.

Thesaurus

price the money that you have to pay to buy something: *What's the price of gas now?* ♦ *We can't afford the car at that price.* ♦ *house prices*

cost the money that you need to buy, make, or do something: *The cost of electricity is going up.* ♦ *A new computer system was installed at a cost of \$80,000.* ♦ *the cost of living* (= the amount of money you need to pay for food, clothes, and a place to live)

charge the money that you pay for goods or services: *Is there a charge for parking here?* ♦ *Delivery is free of charge* (= costs nothing).

fee the money you pay to go into a place, or for professional advice or services from doctors, lawyers, colleges, etc.: *Some lawyers charge extremely high fees for their services.* ♦ *an annual membership fee* ♦ *tuition fees*

expense the money you spend on something, or something that makes you spend money: *The house was decorated at great expense.* ♦ *Owning a car is a big expense.*

price . less / 'praɪsləs / **adjective**
extremely valuable

priceless jewels

pric . ey (also **pric . y**) / 'praɪsɪ / **adjective**
(**pric . i . er**, **pric . i . est**)

(informal)

expensive

The restaurant is great, but it's a little pricey.

prick / prɪk / **verb** (**pricks**, **prick . ing**, **pricked**)
to make a very small hole in something, or to hurt someone, with a sharp point

I pricked my finger on a needle.

▶**prick** **noun** [count]

She felt the prick of a needle.

prick . ly / 'prɪkli / **adjective**

covered with sharp points

a prickly cactus


pride / praɪd / **noun**
[noncount]

1 the feeling that you are proud of something that you or others have or have done

She showed us her painting with great pride.

2 the feeling that you are better than other people

The adjective is **proud**.

priest  / prɪst / **noun** [count]
a person who leads people in their religion
a Roman Catholic priest

pri . mar . i . ly **AWL** / praɪ'merəli / **adverb**
more than anything else; mainly

The course is aimed primarily at people with no previous experience.

pri . mar . y **AWL** / 'praɪməri / **adjective**
first; most important

The primary aim of this course is to improve your spoken French.

pri . mar . y col . or / 'praɪməri 'kɒlər / **noun**
[count]

(ART) any of the colors red, yellow, or blue. You can make any other color by mixing **primary colors** in different ways.

prime **AWL** / praɪm / **adjective**

1 most important

My prime concern is to protect my property.

2 of very good quality

prime cuts of beef

prime min . is . ter / ˌpraɪm ˈmɪnəstər / *noun*
[count]

(**POLITICS**) the leader of the government in some countries, for example in Britain

prime num . ber / ˌpraɪm ˈnʌmbər / *noun*
[count]

(**MATH**) a number that can only be divided by itself and 1. The numbers 7, 17, and 41 are **prime numbers**.

prim . i . tive / ˈpraɪmətɪv / *adjective*
very simple; not developed

The cooking facilities were very primitive.
primitive beliefs

prince / prɪns / *noun*
[count]

1 a man in a royal family, especially the son of a king or queen

the Prince of Egypt

2 (**POLITICS**) a man from a royal family who is the leader of a small country

prin . cess / ˈprɪnsɛs / *noun*
[count] (*plural prin . cess . es*)

a woman in a royal family, especially the daughter of a king or queen or the wife of a **prince**

prin . ci . pal ¹  **AWL** / ˈprɪnsəpl / *adjective*
most important

My principal reason for going to the store was to buy shoes.

prin . ci . pal ²  **AWL** / ˈprɪnsəpl / *noun*
[count]

a person who is in charge of a school

The high school has a new principal.

prin . ci . pal . ly  **AWL** / ˈprɪnsəpli / *adverb*
mainly; mostly

She sometimes travels to Washington, but she works principally in Baltimore.

prin . ci . ple  **AWL** / ˈprɪnsəpl / *noun*
[count]

1 a rule about how you should live

He has very strong principles.

I refuse to lie about it; it's against my principles.

2 a rule or fact about how something happens or works
scientific principles

print ¹  **AWL** / prɪnt / *verb*
(**prints** , **print . ing** , **print . ed**)

1 to put words or pictures onto paper using a machine. Books, newspapers, and magazines are **printed**.

2 to write with letters that are not joined together
Please print your name and address clearly.

print something out to print information from a computer onto paper

I'll just print out this document.

The noun is **printout**.

print ² / prɪnt / *noun*

1 [noncount] letters that a machine makes on paper
The print is too small to read without my glasses.

2 [count] a mark where something has pressed on something
footprints in the snow

The police are looking for prints (= fingerprints).

3 [count] (**ART**) a copy on paper of a painting or photograph

print . er / ˈprɪntər / *noun* [count]

1 a machine that prints words from a computer

2 a person or company that prints things like books or newspapers


printer



print . out / ˈprɪntaʊt / *noun* [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) information from a computer that is printed onto paper

She gave me a printout of my reservation.

pri . or  **AWL** / ˈpraɪər / *adjective*
coming or happening before or earlier

No prior experience is necessary to do the job.

→SYNONYM **previous**

pri . or . i . tize  **AWL** / praɪˈɔːrətaɪz / *verb*

(**pri . or . i . tiz . es** , **pri . or . i . tiz . ing** , **pri . or . i . tized**)
to organize things so that you can do the most important first

You need to prioritize your work so you can meet your deadlines.

pri . or . i . ty  **AWL** / praɪˈɔːrəti / *noun*
(*plural pri . or . i . ties*)


1 [count] something that you think is more important than other things and that you must do first
Education is a top priority.

2 [noncount] being more important than someone or something or coming before someone or something else
We give priority to families with small children.

Emergency cases take priority over other patients in the hospital.

prism / ˈpraɪzəm / *noun* [count]

(**PHYSICS**) a transparent glass or plastic object. It separates light that passes through it into the seven different colors.


pris . on  **AWL** / ˈpraɪzn / *noun* [count]

a place where criminals must stay as a punishment

He was sent to prison for robbing a bank.

She was in prison for 15 years.

→SYNONYM **jail**

pris . on . er  **AWL** / ˈpraɪznər / *noun* [count]

a person who is in prison as a punishment; a person who is not free

The number of prisoners serving life sentences has fallen.

He was taken prisoner by rebel soldiers.

pri . va . cy / ˈpraɪvəsi / *noun* [noncount]

being alone and not watched or disturbed by other people

He locked the door so he could have some privacy.

pri . vate  **AWL** / ˈpraɪvət / *adjective*

1 for one person or a small group of people only, and not for anyone else

You shouldn't read his letters – they're private.

This is private property.

2 alone; without other people there

I would like a private meeting with the manager.

3 not connected with your job

She never talks about her private life at work.

4 not controlled or paid for by the government

a private hospital

private schools

in private

alone; without other people there

Can I speak to you in private? → ANTONYM **in public**

▶ **priv·ate·ly** / 'praɪvətli / *adverb*

Let's go into my office – we can talk more privately there.

priv·i·lege / 'prɪvəlɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

something special that only one person or a few people may do or have

Prisoners who behave well have special privileges.

▶ **priv·i·leged** / 'prɪvəlɪdʒd / *adjective*

I feel very privileged to be playing for the national team.

prize / praɪz / *noun* [count]

something that you give to the person who wins a game, race, etc.

I won first prize in the painting competition.

Did you win a prize?

prob·a·bil·i·ty / ,prɒbə'bɪlətɪ / *noun*

[noncount , singular]

how likely something is to happen

There was little probability of success.

prob·a·ble / 'prɒbəbl / *adjective*

likely to happen or to be true

It is probable that he will be late.

→ ANTONYM **improbable**

prob·a·bly / 'prɒbəbli / *adverb*

almost certainly

I will probably see you on Thursday.

prob·lem / 'prɒbləm / *noun* [count]

1 something that is difficult; something that makes you worry

She has a lot of problems. Her husband is sick and she may lose her job.

There is a problem with my phone – it doesn't work.

2 a question that you must answer by thinking about it

I can't solve this problem.

no problem (*informal*)

words you use to say that something is easy and you don't mind doing it

"Can you fix this?" "Sure, no problem."

prob·lem·at·ic / ,prɒblə'mætɪk / *adjective*

causing a lot of problems, or full of problems

Finding someone to do this work for you could be problematic.

pro·ce·dure / prə'sɪdʒər / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the usual or correct way of doing something

What is the procedure for applying for a student visa?

pro·ceed / prə'sɪd ; prəʊ'sɪd / *verb*

(**pro·ceeds** , **pro·ceed·ing** , **pro·ceed·ed**)

(*formal*)

1 to continue doing something

We're not sure whether we want to proceed with the sale of the house.

2 to do something next, after having done something else first

Once he had calmed down, he proceeded to tell us what had happened.

proc·ess / 'prəʊses / *noun* [count]

(plural **proc·ess·es**)

1 a number of actions, one after the other, for doing or making something

He explained the process of building a boat.

Learning a language is usually a slow process.

2 a number of changes that happen in a natural way

Trees go through the process of growing and losing leaves every year.

pro·ces·sion / prə'seɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

a line of people or cars that are moving slowly along

We watched the funeral procession.

pro·duce / prə'dʊs / *verb*

(**pro·duc·es** , **pro·duc·ing** , **pro·duced**)

1 to make or grow something

This factory produces cars.

What does the farm produce?

2 to make something happen

His hard work produced good results.

3 to bring something out to show it

She produced a ticket from her pocket.

4 to organize something like a play or movie

She is producing a play at our local theater.

pro·duce / 'prɒdʊs / *noun*

[noncount]

food that you grow on a farm or in a garden to sell

fresh farm produce

pro·duc·er / prə'dʊsər / *noun* [count]

1 a person who organizes something like a play or movie

a television producer

2 a company or country that makes or grows something

Brazil is an important producer of coffee.

prod·uct / 'prɒdʌkt / *noun*

[count]

1 something that people make or grow to sell

The company has just launched a new product.

2 (**MATH**) the amount you get if you multiply one number by another

The product of three and five is fifteen.

pro·duc·tion / prə'dʌkʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] the action of making or growing something

the production of oil

2 [count] a play, movie, etc.

pro·duc·tive / prə'dʌktɪv / *adjective*

doing, achieving, or producing a lot

The meeting was very productive.

pro·fes·sion / prə'feɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

a job that needs a lot of studying and special training

She's a doctor by profession.

Thesaurus

job the work that you do to earn money: *My dad told me to go out and get a job.* ♦ *She's trying to find a full-time job.* ♦ *I'm only doing my job* (= I'm doing what I am paid to do) . ♦ *He's looking for a job in teaching.*

work the job that you do to earn money. **Work** is a noncount noun, so you cannot say "a work" or "works": *It's very difficult to find work in this city.* ♦ *I've been out of work* (= without a job) *for almost a year.* ♦ *She goes jogging every morning before work.*

employment the state of having a job that you are paid to do. This is a noncount noun, and is a more formal word than **work** and **job**: *The company provides employment for 150 staff.* ♦ *I'm only looking for part-time employment right now.*

career the jobs that someone has in a particular area of work over a period of time. Your **career** often involves several jobs, which usually involve more responsibility as time passes: *a teaching career* ♦ *a career in politics* ♦ *Why did you decide on a career as a vet?*

profession a job that needs special training and higher education: *the legal profession* ♦ *She hopes to enter the medical profession.* ♦ *He's a teacher by profession.*

pro . fes . sion . al 1  AWL / prə'feʃənl / *adjective*

1 connected with a profession

I got professional advice from a lawyer.

2 doing something for money as a job
a professional tennis player

→ANTONYM **amateur**

▶**pro . fes . sion . al . ly** AWL / prə'feʃənlɪ / *adverb*
He plays the piano professionally.

pro . fes . sion . al 2 AWL / prə'feʃənl / *noun*
[count]

a person who works in a job that needs a lot of training or education

doctors and other medical professionals

pro . fes . sor / prə'fesə / *noun*

[count]

a teacher at a college or university

Professor Oliver

He's a psychology professor at Cornell University.

pro . fi . cient / prə'fiʃnt / *adjective*

able to do a particular thing well

We are looking for someone who is proficient in Spanish.

▶**pro . fi . cien . cy** / prə'fiʃnsɪ / *noun*

[noncount]

proficiency in English

pro . file / 'prɒfaɪl / *noun*

[count]

1 the shape of a person's face when you see it from the side

2 a short description of someone or something that gives useful information

We're building up a profile of our typical customer.

prof . it  / 'prɒfət / *noun*

[count]

money that you get when you sell something for more than it cost to buy or make

They made a profit of \$10.

prof . it . a . ble / 'prɒfətəbl / *adjective*

If something is **profitable**, it brings you money
a profitable business

pro . found / prə'faʊnd / *adjective*

that you feel very strongly

The experience had a profound influence on her.

pro . gram 1  / 'prɒgrəm / *noun*

[count]

1 something on television or radio

Did you watch that program about cats on TV last night?

Collocations

Television

watching

watch television/TV/a show/a program/a documentary/a repeat

see a commercial/the news

change/switch the channel

turn on/turn off the television/the TV

showing

show a program/a documentary/a commercial/an episode

get low/high ratings

appearing

be on/appear on television/TV/a show/a talk show

take part in a show/a game show

do/make a show/a commercial/a documentary

2 an official plan or system for doing something

an intense training program

There are plans to expand the government programs for the elderly.

3 (COMPUTERS) a set of instructions that you give to a computer

He sells software programs for businesses.

4 a piece of paper or a little book that tells people at a play or concert what they are going to see or hear

pro . gram 2 / 'prɒgrəm / *verb*

(**pro . grams** , **pro . gram . ming** , **pro . grammed**)

(COMPUTERS) to give a set of instructions to a computer


It's easy to program the computer to recognize those symbols.

▶**pro . gram . ming** / 'prɒgræmɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]
a degree in computer programming

pro . gram . mer / 'prɒgræmə / *noun*

[count]

a person whose job is to write programs for a computer

pro . gress 1  / 'prɒgrəs / *noun* [noncount]

1 improvement or development

Jo has made good progress in math this year.

2 movement forward

She watched her father's slow progress down the steps.

in progress

happening now

Quiet please – examination in progress.

pro . gress 2 / prə'grɛs / *verb*

(**pro . gress . es** , **pro . gress . ing** , **pro . gressed**)

1 to improve or develop

Students can progress at their own speed.

2 to move forward; to continue

She became more tired as the evening progressed.

pro . hib . it AWL / prəʊ'hɪbət / *verb*

(**pro . hib . its** , **pro . hib . it . ing** , **pro . hib . it . ed**)
(*formal*)

to say that people must not do something

The sign says that parking is prohibited here.

→SYNONYM **forbid**

pro . hi . bi . tion AWL / ,prəʊə'bɪʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount]

(*formal*)

a law or rule that says people must not do something
a prohibition on carrying guns

2 **Prohibition** [noncount] (HISTORY) the time between 1920 and 1933, when it was illegal to produce and sell alcoholic drinks in the U.S.

project 1  **AWL** / 'prɒdʒekt / *noun* [count]

1 a big plan to do something
a project to build a new airport
The research project will be funded by the government.
2 a piece of work that you do at school. You find out a lot about something and write about it
We did a project on the Civil War.

project 2 **AWL** / prə'dʒekt / *verb*

(**pro . jects** , **pro . ject . ing** , **pro . ject . ed**)
1 to plan something that will happen in the future
the president's projected tour of Europe
2 to make light, a moving picture, etc. appear on a flat surface or screen
Colored lights were projected onto the dance floor.

▶ **pro . jec . tion** **AWL** / prə'dʒekʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]


projec . tor / prə'dʒektər / *noun* [count]
a machine that shows movies or pictures on a wall or screen

pro . lif . ic / prə'lifɪk / *adjective*
producing a lot of music, writing, art, etc.
She is a prolific writer of short stories.


pro . long / prə'lɒŋ / *verb*
(**pro . longs** , **pro . long . ing** , **pro . longed**)
to make something last longer
This treatment could prolong his life by around two years.

prom / prəm / *noun* [count]
a formal dance for high school students that happens near the end of the school year
the senior prom
Are you going to the prom this year?

prom . i . nent / 'prəmənənt / *adjective*
1 easy to see, for example because it is bigger than usual
prominent teeth
2 important and famous
a prominent writer

prom . ise 1  **AWL** / 'prəməs / *verb*
(**prom . is . es** , **prom . is . ing** , **prom . ised**)
1 to say that you will certainly do or not do something
She promised to give me the money today.
I promise that I'll come.
Promise me you won't be late!

2 to show signs that something will be good or successful
The picnic promises to be a lot of fun.

prom . ise 2  **AWL** / 'prəməs / *noun* [count]
when you say that you will certainly do or not do something
He kept his promise (= did what he said) .
You broke your promise – how can I trust you?

prom . is . ing / 'prəməsɪŋ / *adjective*
showing signs of being very good or successful
a promising young writer

pro . mote **AWL** / prə'moʊt / *verb* (**pro . motes** , **pro . mot . ing** , **pro . mot . ed**)

1 to give someone a more important job
She worked hard, and after a year she was promoted to manager.

→ANTONYM **demote**

2 to help a product sell more or be more popular
The band is on tour to promote their new album.

▶ **pro . mo . tion** **AWL** / prə'moʊʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]
The new job is a promotion for me.


prompt / prɒmpt / *adjective*
quick; *She gave me a prompt answer.*


prompt . ly / 'prɒmptli / *adverb*
quickly; not late
We arrived promptly at two o'clock.

prone / prəʊn / *adjective*
likely to suffer from something or to do something bad
Young people are especially prone to this disease.
to be accident-prone (= to have a lot of accidents)

pro . noun / 'prəʊnəʊn / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a word that you use in place of a noun; "He," "it," "me," and "them" are all pronouns.

pro . nounce / prə'naʊns / *verb*
(**pro . nounc . es** , **pro . nounc . ing** , **pro . nounced**)
to make the sound of a letter or word
How do you pronounce your name?
You don't pronounce the "b" at the end of "comb."

pro . nun . ci . a . tion  **AWL** / prə'nʌnsi'eɪʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]
how you say a word or words
What's the correct pronunciation of this word?
Your pronunciation is very good.

proof  **AWL** / pruf / *noun* [noncount]
information which shows that something is true
Do you have any proof that you are the owner of this car?
The verb is **prove** .


SUFFIX

-proof
(in adjectives) able to protect against the thing mentioned
bullet proof
fire proof
water proof

proof . read / 'pru:frɪd / *verb*
(**proof . reads** , **proof . read . ing** , **proof . read** / 'pru:frɛd / **has proof . read**)
to read and correct a piece of writing
Did you proofread this essay?

prop . a . gan . da / ,prəpə'gændə / *noun*
[noncount]
(POLITICS) information and ideas that may not be completely true, which are used by governments or organizations to influence people
political propaganda

pro . pel . ler / prə'pelər / *noun* [count]
a part that is connected to the engine on a ship or an airplane. It turns around very fast to make the ship or airplane move.

prop . er  **AWL** / 'prəpər / *adjective*
right or correct
I don't have the proper tools to fix the car.

prop . er . ly / 'prəpərli / *adverb*
well or correctly
Close the door properly.
I can't see properly without my glasses.

prop . er name / ,prəpər 'neɪm /
(also **prop . er noun** / ,prəpər 'naʊn /) *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a word that is the name of a particular person or place
"Mary," "Dallas," and "Empire State Building" are all proper names.

prop . er . ty  / 'prəpərti / *noun*
(plural **prop . er . ties**)

1 [noncount] something that you have or own
This book is the property of James Waters.

→ Look at the note at **thing** .

2 [count] a building and the land around it

3 [count] a special quality or characterisic that a substance has

Some plants have healing properties.

proph . et / 'prəfət / *noun* [count]

a person that God chooses to give his message to people

pro . por . tion **AWL** / prə'pɔ:ʃn / *noun*

1 [count] a part of something

A large proportion of (= many) people agree.

2 [noncount] the amount or size of one thing compared to another thing

What is the proportion of men to women in the factory?

pro . pos . al / prə'pəʊzl / *noun*

[count]

1 a plan or idea about how to do something

a proposal to build a new station

2 when you ask someone to marry you

pro . pose / prə'pəʊz / *verb*

(**pro . pos . es** , **pro . pos . ing** , **pro . posed**)

1 (*formal*) to say what you think should happen or be done

I propose that we meet again on Monday.

→ SYNONYM **suggest**

2 to ask someone to marry you

He finally proposed to me!

prop . o . si . tion / ,prəpə'zɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

1 (**BUSINESS**) a business idea, plan, or offer

That sounds like an interesting proposition.

2 (also **Proposition**) a suggested change to a law that people can vote on

California voters approved Proposition 8 in 2008.

prose / prəʊz / *noun* [noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) writing that is not poetry

He wrote poetry and prose.

pros . e . cute / 'prəsəkyut / *verb*

(**pros . e . cutes** , **pros . e . cut . ing** , **pros . e . cut . ed**)

to say officially in a court of law that someone has done something illegal

He was prosecuted for theft.

pros . e . cu . tion / ,prəsə'kyuʃn / *noun*

1 [count , noncount] the process of officially trying to show that someone has done something illegal, in a court of law

2 **the prosecution** [singular] the lawyers who are trying to show that someone is guilty in a court of law

The prosecution claimed that he was lying.

→ Look at **defense** (3).

pros . pect **AWL** / 'prɒspɛkt / *noun*

1 [singular] a thought about what may or will happen in the future

The prospect of becoming a father terrified him.

2 **prospects** [plural] chances of being successful in the future

A college degree will improve your job prospects.

pros . per / 'prɒspər / *verb*

(**pros . pers** , **pros . per . ing** , **pros . pered**)

to be successful, especially with money

► **pros . per . i . ty** / prə'spɛrətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

Tourism brought great prosperity to the region.

pros . per . ous / 'prɒspərəs / *adjective*

rich and successful

pros . ti . tute / 'prɒstətut / *noun* [count]

a person, especially a woman, who earns money by having sex with people


pro . tect  / prə'tekt / *verb*

(**pro . tects** , **pro . tect . ing** , **pro . tect . ed**)

to keep someone or something safe

Parents try to protect their children from danger.

Wear a hat to protect your head against the sun.

pro . tec . tion  / prə'tekʃn / *noun* [noncount]

keeping someone or something safe

He was put under police protection .

pro . tein / 'prəʊtɪn / *noun* [count , noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) a substance in foods such as meat, fish, and eggs. **Proteins** helps you to grow and stay healthy.

pro . test 1  / 'prəʊtɛst / *noun*

[count]

an action that shows publicly that you do not like or approve of something

She took part in a protest against the war.

pro . test 2 / prə'test / *verb*

(**pro . tests** , **pro . test . ing** , **pro . test . ed**)

to say or show strongly that you do not like something

They protested against the government's policy.

Prot . es . tant / 'prətəstənt / *noun* [count]

(**RELIGION**) a person who believes in the Christian God and who is not a Roman Catholic

pro . ton / 'prəʊtɒn / *noun* [count]


(**CHEMISTRY** , **PHYSICS**) a very small piece of matter with a positive electric charge, found in all atoms

→ Look at **electron** , **neutron** . ,

→ Look at the picture at **atom** .

pro . trac . tor / prəʊ'træktər / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) a thing you use to measure and draw angles. It is usually a half circle of clear plastic with degrees (0° to 180°) marked on it.

proud  / praʊd / *adjective*

(**proud . er** , **proud . est**)

1 pleased about something that you or others have done or about something that you have

They are very proud of their new house.

2 thinking that you are better than other people

She was too proud to say she was sorry.

The noun is **pride** .

► **proud . ly** / 'praʊdli / *adverb*

"I made this myself," he said proudly.

prove  / pru:v / *verb* (**proves** , **prov . ing** ,

proved , **has proved** or **has prov . en** / 'pruvən /)


to show that something is true

The blood on his shirt proves that he is the murderer.

→ ANTONYM **disprove**

The noun is **proof** .

prov . erb / 'prəvərb / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a short sentence that people often say, which gives help or advice
"Waste not, want not" is an English proverb.

pro . vide  / prə'vaɪd / *verb*
(**pro . vides** , **pro . vid . ing** , **pro . vid . ed**)
to give something to someone who needs it
I'll provide the food for the party.
The company provided me with a car.
provide for someone to give someone everything they need to live
Robin has four children to provide for.

pro . vid . ed / prə'vaɪdəd /
(also **pro . vid . ing** / prə'vaɪdɪŋ /) *conjunction*
only if
I'll go provided that the children can come with me.
Call me when you get home, providing it's not too late.

prov . ince / 'prævəns / *noun*
[count]
(POLITICS) a main part of some countries, which has its own government
Canada has ten provinces.

▶ **pro . vin . cial** / prə'vɪnʃl / *adjective*
connected with a **province**
the provincial government

pro . vi . sion / prə'vɪʒn / *noun*
1 [noncount] when something is given to someone who needs it
The government is responsible for the provision of education.

2 **provisions** [plural]
(*formal*)
supplies of food and drinks
We stopped to buy provisions for our long trip.

pro . voke / prə'vʊk / *verb*
(**pro . vokes** , **pro . vok . ing** , **pro . voked**)
1 to cause a particular feeling or reaction
Dairy products may provoke allergic reactions in some people.
2 to say or do something that you know will make a person angry or upset
Be careful what you say and don't provoke him.

prowl / praʊl / *verb*
(**prowls** , **prowl . ing** , **prowled**)
(used about an animal that is hunting or a person who is waiting for a chance to do something bad) to move around an area quietly so that no one sees or hears you
I could hear someone prowling around outside.

prune / prun / *noun*
[count]
a dried **plum** (= a soft round fruit that grows on trees)

pry / praɪ / *verb*
(**pries** , **pry . ing** , **pried** , **has pried**)
1 to try to find out about someone else's private life
I don't mean to pry, but is everything okay between you and Sam?
2 to use force to open something, remove a lid, etc.
He pried the door open with a steel bar.

P.S. / pi'ɛs / *abbreviation*
You write **P.S.** at the end of a letter, after your name, when you want to add something
... Love from Paul. P.S. I'll bring the car.

pseu . do . nym / 'sudənɪm / *noun* [count]
a name used by someone, especially a writer, that is not their real name
Samuel Clemens wrote under the pseudonym Mark Twain.

psy . chi . a . trist / saɪ'kaɪətrɪst / *noun* [count]
a doctor who helps people who have a mental illness

psy . chi . a . try / saɪ'kaɪətri / *noun* [noncount]
(HEALTH) the study and treatment of mental illness
During medical school, she decided to specialize in psychiatry.

psy . chic / 'saɪkɪk / *adjective*
having unusual powers that cannot be explained, for example knowing what someone else is thinking

psy . cho . log . i . cal **AWL** / ,saɪkə'lɒdʒɪkl / *adjective*
(HEALTH) connected with the mind or the way it works
psychological problems


psy . chol . o . gy **AWL** / saɪ'kɒlədʒi / *noun*
[noncount]
the study of the mind and how it works

▶ **psy . chol . o . gist** **AWL** / saɪ'kɒlədʒɪst / *noun*
[count]
a person who studies **psychology**


psy . cho . path / 'saɪkəpæθ / *noun*
[count]
a person who has a serious mental illness that makes them behave in a violent way toward other people

pt.
abbreviation of pint

pu . ber . ty / 'pyubərtɪ / *noun* [noncount]
(BIOLOGY) the time when a child's body is changing and becoming like that of an adult

pub . lic 1  / 'pʌblɪk / *adjective*
1 connected with everyone; for everyone
Pollution is a danger to public health.
a public park
2 known by many people
We're going to make the news public soon.

▶ **pub . lic . ly** / 'pʌblɪkli / *adverb*
to everyone; not secretly
She spoke publicly about her friendship with the actor.

pub . lic 2  / 'pʌblɪk / *noun* **the public** [singular]
people in general; everyone
The museum is open to the public between 10 a.m. and 4 p.m.

in public
when other people are there
I don't want to talk about it in public.

→ANTONYM **in private**

pub . li . ca . tion **AWL** / ,pʌblɪ'keɪʃn / *noun*
1 [noncount] when a book, magazine, etc. is made and sold
He became very rich after the publication of his first book.
2 [count] a book, magazine, etc.

pub . lic . i . ty / pʌb'lɪsəti / *noun*
[noncount]
giving information about something so that people know about it
There was a lot of publicity for the new store.

pub . li . cize / 'pʌbləsaɪz / *verb*

(**pub . li . ciz . es**, **pub . li . ciz . ing**, **pub . li . cized**)

to attract people's attention to something and give them information about it

We need to publicize the event if we want to sell more tickets.

pub . lic re . la . tions / ,pʌblɪk rɪ'leɪʃnz / *noun* [noncount] (*abbreviation PR*)

the business of providing information about someone or something, in order to give people a good impression of them

She works in public relations.

pub . lic school / 'pʌblɪk skul / *noun*

[count]

a free local school paid for by the government

pub . lic trans . por . ta . tion / ,pʌblɪk

,træns'pɔ:təɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

buses and trains that everyone can use

I usually travel by public transportation.

pub . lish  **AWL** / 'pʌblɪʃ / *verb*

(**pub . lish . es**, **pub . lish . ing**, **pub . lished**)

1 to prepare and print a book, magazine, or newspaper for selling

This dictionary was published by Oxford University Press.

2 to make information available to the public

▶ **pub . lish . er** **AWL** / 'pʌblɪʃər / *noun* [count]

The publisher is OUP.

puck / pʌk / *noun* [count]

(**SPORTS**) a round, flat, rubber object that players hit with sticks in the sport of **ice hockey**

→ *Look at the picture at ice hockey .*

pud . ding / 'pʊdɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

a soft, thick, sweet food made with milk, eggs, and sugar
chocolate pudding

pud . dle / 'pʌdl / *noun* [count]

a small pool of rain or other liquid on the ground

puff 1 / pʌf / *verb* (**puffs**, **puff . ing**, **puffed**)

1 to smoke a cigarette, pipe, etc.

He sat puffing his cigar.

2 (used about air, smoke, wind, etc.) to blow or come out in clouds

Smoke was puffing out of the chimney.

Stop puffing cigarette smoke in my face.

3 (*informal*) to breathe quickly or loudly, especially after you have been running

She was puffing as she ran up the hill.

puff 2 / pʌf / *noun*

[count]

a small amount of air, wind, smoke, etc. that is blown from somewhere

a puff of smoke

pull 1  **AWL** / pol / *verb* (**pulls**, **pull . ing**, **pulled**)

1 to move someone or something strongly toward you

She pulled the drawer open.

2 to go forward, moving something behind you

The cart was pulled by two horses.

3 to move something somewhere

He pulled up his pants.

pull in to drive a car to the side of the road and stop

I pulled in to look at the map.

pull someone's leg

(*informal*)

to try to make someone believe something that is not true, for fun

I didn't really see an elephant – I was only pulling your leg!

pull over to drive a car to the side of the road

I pulled over to let the ambulance pass.

pull out to drive a car away from the side of the road

He suddenly pulled out in front of me and almost caused an accident.

pull through to survive a dangerous illness or difficult time

pull yourself together

to control your feelings after being upset

Pull yourself together and stop crying.

pull up to stop a car

The driver pulled up at the traffic lights.

pull 2 / pɒl / *noun* [count]

an action of pulling something

Give the rope a pull.

pul . ley / 'pʊli / *noun* [count] (*plural pul . leys*)

a piece of equipment consisting of a wheel and a rope, which is used for lifting heavy things

pull . o . ver / 'pʊləʊvər / *noun* [count]

a warm piece of clothing with sleeves, which you wear on the top part of your body

pulse / pʌls / *noun* [count , usually singular]

(**BIOLOGY**) the beating of your heart that you feel in different parts of your body, especially in your wrist

The nurse felt (= measured) his pulse .

pump 1 / pʌmp / *noun* [count]

a machine that moves a liquid or gas into or out of something

a bicycle pump

a gasoline pump

pump 2 / pʌmp / *verb*

(**pumps**, **pump . ing**, **pumped**)

to force a gas or a liquid to go in a particular direction

Your heart pumps blood around your body.

pump something up to fill something with air, using a **pump**

I pumped up my bicycle tires.

pump . kin / 'pʌmpkɪn /

noun [count]

a very large, round vegetable with a thick orange skin

pumpkin pie with cream

pumpkin



pun / pʌn / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a funny use of a word that has two meanings, or that sounds the same as another word

punch / pʌntʃ / *verb*

(**punch . es**, **punch . ing**, **punched**)

1 to hit someone or something hard with your closed hand (your **fist**)

He punched me in the nose.

2 to make a hole in something with a special tool
The ticket collector punched my ticket.

► **punch** *noun* [count] (*plural* **punch . es**)
a punch in the chin

punc . tu . al / 'pʌŋktʃuəl / *adjective*
arriving or doing something at the right time; not late
Please try to be punctual for your classes.

► **punc . tu . al . ly** / 'pʌŋktʃuəli / *adverb*
They arrived punctually at seven o'clock.

punc . tu . ate / 'pʌŋktʃueɪt / *verb*
(**punc . tu . ates** , **punc . tu . at . ing** , **punc . tu . at . ed**)
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) to put periods, question marks, etc. in your writing

punc . tu . a . tion / ,pʌŋktʃu'eɪʃn / *noun*
[noncount]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) using **punctuation marks** when you are writing

punc . tu . a . tion mark / ,pʌŋktʃu'eɪʃn mark / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) one of the marks that you use in your writing, for example a period or question mark

punc . ture / 'pʌŋktʃər / *verb*
(**punc . tures** , **punc . tur . ing** , **punc . tured**)
to make a small hole in something
A piece of glass punctured the tire.

► **punc . ture** *noun* [count]

pun . ish / 'pʌnɪʃ / *verb*
(**pun . ish . es** , **pun . ish . ing** , **pun . ished**)
to make someone suffer because they have done something wrong
The children were punished for telling lies.

pun . ish . ment / 'pʌnɪʃmənt / *noun*
[count, noncount]

an act or a way of punishing someone
What is the punishment for murder in your country?
The child was sent to bed as a punishment for being rude.

pu . pil / 'pyʊpl / *noun* [count]

1 (*formal*) a child who is learning at school
There are 30 pupils in the class.
2 (**BIOLOGY**) the round, black part in the middle of your eye

→ *Look at the picture at* **eye** .

pup . pet / 'pʌpət / *noun* [count]
a small model of a person or animal that you move by pulling strings or by putting your hand inside

pup . py / 'pʌpi / *noun* [count] (*plural* **pup . pies**)
a young dog

→ *Look at the picture at* **dog** .

pur . chase **1** **AWL** / 'pɜːtʃəs / *noun* [count]
(*formal*)
the action of buying something; something that you have bought
She made several purchases and then left the store.

pur . chase **2** **AWL** / 'pɜːtʃəs / *verb*
(**pur . chas . es** , **pur . chas . ing** , **pur . chased**)
(*formal*)
to buy something
advice for people who are planning to purchase a new home

pure / pyʊr / *adjective* (**pur . er** , **pur . est**)

1 not mixed with anything else

This shirt is pure cotton.

2 clean and healthy

pure mountain air

3 complete or total

What she said was pure nonsense.

pure . ly / 'pyʊrli / *adverb*

only or completely

He doesn't like his job – he does it purely for the money.

pu . ri . fy / 'pyʊrəfaɪ / *verb*

(**pu . ri . fies** , **pu . ri . fy . ing** , **pu . ri . fied**)

(**CHEMISTRY**) to remove dirty or harmful substances from something

purified water

The adjective is **pure** .

pur . ple / 'pɜːpl / *adjective*

with a color between red and blue

► **pur . ple** *noun* [count, noncount]

She often wears purple.

pur . pose / 'pɜːpəs / *noun* [count]

the reason for doing something

The purpose of this meeting is to decide what we should do next.

on purpose

because you want to; not by accident

"You broke my pen!" "I'm sorry, I didn't do it on purpose."

→ **SYNONYM** **deliberately**

Thesaurus

purpose the reason for doing something; what something is used for or is supposed to achieve: *What is the purpose of your visit?* ◆ *The building is used for religious purposes .*

aim what someone is trying to achieve: *Our main aim is to increase sales.* ◆ *He was willing to do almost anything to achieve his aim of winning first prize.*

plan what you have decided or arranged to do: *Do you have any plans for the weekend?* ◆ *There are no plans to build new offices.*

intention what you want or intend to do: *Our intention was to leave early in the morning.* ◆ *I have no intention of going to the wedding.*

goal (often used about your life or career plans) something that you hope to achieve: *What are your long-term goals?* ◆ *I've finally achieved my goal of getting a college degree.*

pur . pose . ly / 'pɜːpəsli / *adverb*

on purpose; deliberately

purr / pɜːr / *verb* (**purrs** , **purr . ing** , **purred**)

When a cat **purrs** , it makes a low sound that shows that it is happy.

purse / pɜːs / *noun* [count]

a bag that a woman uses for carrying things like money and keys

→ *Look at the picture at* **bag** .

pur . sue **AWL** / pɜː'su / *verb*

(**pur . sues** , **pur . su . ing** , **pur . sued**)

(*formal*)

to follow someone or something because you want to catch them

The police pursued the stolen car for several miles.

→ **SYNONYM** **chase**

pur·suit **AWL** / pər'sut / *noun*

1 [noncount] the act of trying to achieve or get something

the pursuit of wealth

2 [count] an activity that you spend time doing

leisure pursuits

pus / pʌs / *noun*

[noncount]

(HEALTH) a thick, yellow liquid that sometimes forms in a part of your body that has been hurt

push  / pʊʃ / *verb*

(push·es, push·ing, pushed)

1 to use force to move someone or something forward or away from you

The car broke down so we had to push it to a garage.

He pushed me over!

2 to move forward by pushing someone or something

He pushed his way through the crowd.

to push past someone

3 to press something with your finger

Push the red button to stop the machine.

4 to try to make someone do something

Kim will not work hard unless you push her.

push someone around to tell someone what to do in a rude and unpleasant way

You shouldn't let him push you around like that.

push noun [count]

(plural push·es)

She gave him a push and he fell.

push·up / 'pʊʃʌp / *noun*

[count]

a type of exercise in which you lie on your front and push your body up with your arms

I do twenty pushups every morning.

push·y / 'pʊʃi / *adjective*

(push·i·er, push·i·est)

trying hard to get what you want in a way that seems rude

a pushy salesman

put  / pʊt / *verb*

(puts, put·ing, put, has put)

1 to move something to a place or position

She put the book on the table.

He put his hand in his pocket.

2 to write something

Put your name at the top of the page.

3 to make someone feel something or be affected by something

This kind of weather always puts me in a bad mood.

Don't put the blame on me!

4 to say something

I don't know how to put this, but I'm afraid we have a problem.

put something away to put something back in its usual place

She put the box away in the closet.

put something down to stop holding something and put it on another thing, for example on the floor or a table

Let me put my bags down first.

put someone off to make someone not like someone or something

The accident put me off driving.

put something off to not do something until later

He put off his vacation because the children were sick.

→SYNONYM **delay**

put something on

1 to take clothes and wear them

Put on your coat.

Put your shoes on.

→ANTONYM **take something off**

2 to make a piece of electrical equipment start to work

I put on the TV.

Put the lights on.

Should we put some music on?

put something out to stop a fire or to stop a light from shining

She put out the fire with a bucket of water.

Put the lights out before you go.

put someone up to let someone sleep in your home

Can you put me up for the night?

put something up

1 to hold or lift something up

Put up your hand if you know the answer.

→SYNONYM **raise**

2 to build something

to put up a fence

3 to attach something to a wall, etc. so everyone can see it

to put up a sign

4 to increase something

Most airlines put up their prices during the summer.

put up with someone or something to have pain or problems without complaining

We can't change the bad weather, so we have to put up with it.

puz·zle 1 / 'pʌzl / *noun*

[count]

1 a game that is difficult and makes you think a lot

→Look at **crossword puzzle** .

2 something that is difficult to understand or explain

Janet's reason for leaving her job is a puzzle to me.

3 = **jigsaw puzzle**

puz·zle 2 / 'pʌzl / *verb*

(puz·zles, puz·zling, puz·zled)

to make you feel that you cannot understand or explain something

Tim's illness puzzled his doctors.

puzzle over something to think hard about something in order to understand it

He was puzzling over a math problem for half an hour.

▶ **puz·zling** / 'pʌzlɪŋ / *adjective*

difficult to understand or explain

puz·zled / 'pʌzld / *adjective*

not able to understand or explain something

She had a puzzled look on her face.

py·lon / 'paɪlən / *noun*

[count]

a tall metal tower that supports heavy electrical wires

pyr·a·mid / 'paɪrəˌmɪd / *noun*

[count]

(MATH) a shape with a flat bottom and three or four sides that come to a point at the top

the pyramids of Egypt

→Look at the picture at **solid** .

py·thon / 'paɪθən / *noun*

[count]

a large snake that kills animals by squeezing them very hard

Qq

Q, q / kyʊ / *noun* [count, noncount]
(plural **Q's, q's** / kyʊz /)
the seventeenth letter of the English alphabet
"Question" begins with a "Q."

qt.

abbreviation of **quart**

Q-tip™ / 'kyu tɪp / *noun* [count]
a small, thin stick with cotton at each end
I cleaned my ears with a Q-tip.

quack / kwæk / *noun*
[count]

the sound that a **duck** (= a bird that lives on or near water) makes

► **quack** *verb* (**quacks, quack .ing, quacked**)

quad .ru .ple / kwɑ'drʌpl / *verb*
(**quad .ru .ples, quad .ru .pling, quad .ru .pled**)
(**MATH**) to multiply or be multiplied by four
House prices have quadrupled in the past 20 years.

quaint / kweɪnt / *adjective*
(**quaint .er, quaint .est**)

old-fashioned, usually in an attractive way
a quaint little town

qual .i .fi .ca .tion / ˌkwɒləʃə'keɪʃn / *noun*
[count]

training, skill, or knowledge that you need to do something, such as a job

He has all the right qualifications for the manager's job.

qual .i .fied / 'kwɒləfaɪd / *adjective*

having the training, skill, or knowledge that you need to do something

I don't feel qualified to comment – I know nothing about the subject.

qual .i .fy / 'kwɒləfaɪ / *verb* (**qual .i .fies, qual .i .fy .ing, qual .i .fied, has qual .i .fied**)

1 to get the right knowledge, skill, and training so that you can do something

These courses will qualify you to teach music.

2 to have or give someone the right to have or do something

You have to be a Texas resident to qualify for the scholarship.

qual .i .ty / 'kwɒlətɪ / *noun*
(plural **qual .i .ties**)

1 [noncount] how good or bad something is
The quality of her work is excellent.

This furniture isn't very good quality.

2 [count] something that is part of a person's character
Vicky has all the qualities of a good manager.

quan .ti .ty / 'kwɒntəti / *noun* [count]
(plural **quan .ti .ties**)

how much of something there is

I only bought a small quantity of cheese.

→SYNONYM **amount**

quar .an .tine / 'kwɒrəntɪn / *noun* [noncount]
(**HEALTH**) a period of time when a person or an animal is kept away from others so that they or it cannot pass on a disease

The dog was kept in quarantine for six months.

quar .rel **1** / 'kwɒrəl / *noun* [count]
an argument or a disagreement with someone

He had a quarrel with his wife about money.

→SYNONYM **argument**

quar .rel **2** / 'kwɒrəl / *verb*
(**quar .rels, quar .rel .ing, quar .reled**)

to argue or disagree with someone

He quarreled with his wife about money.

The children are always quarreling.

→SYNONYM **argue**

quar .ry / 'kwɒri / *noun* [count]
(plural **quar .ries**)

a place where people cut stone, sand, etc. out of the ground

quart / kwɔ:t / *noun* [count] (*abbreviation qt.*)
a measure of liquid (= 0.94 liters). There are two **pints** in a

quart and four **quarts** in a **gallon**

a quart of milk

quar .ter / 'kwɔ:tər / *noun* [count]

1 (**MATH**) one of four equal parts of something; $\frac{1}{4}$
a mile and a quarter

Cut the apple into quarters.

2 fifteen minutes before or after every hour

It's quarter after two.

I'll meet you at a quarter past.

It's quarter to nine.

I'll meet you outside the restaurant at a quarter of seven.

3 a coin that is worth 25 cents

The parking meter only takes quarters.

→Look at the picture at **money**.

4 three months

You get a gas bill every quarter.

5 one of the four parts that the academic year is divided into at many schools and colleges

Report cards come out at the end of each quarter.

6 (**SPORTS**) one of four equal time periods in a game of football or **basketball**

The Eagles were leading 14-3 at the end of the first quarter.

quar .ter .back / 'kwɔ:tərbæk / *noun* [count]
(**SPORTS**) the player on a football team who tells the other players what to do and throws the ball to them

quar .tet / kwɔ:t'tet / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a group of four people who play music or sing together

a string quartet

→Look at **trio**.

queen / kwɪn / *noun* [count]

1 (**POLITICS**) a woman from a royal family who rules a country

Queen Elizabeth II (= the second)

2 the wife of a king

quench / kwentʃ / *verb*

(**quench .es, quench .ing, quenched**)

quench your thirst

to drink as much as you need so that you stop feeling thirsty

que . ry 1 / 'kwɪri / *noun* [count]

(plural **que . ries**)

a question

Contact our office with any queries.

que . ry 2 / 'kwɪri / *verb*

(**que . ries** , **que . ry . ing** , **que . ried**)

to ask a question about something that you think is wrong

I queried the invoice but the company said it was correct.

ques . tion 1 / 'kwɛstʃən / *noun* [count]

1 something that you ask

They asked me a lot of questions .

She didn't answer my question .

What is the answer to question 3?

2 something that you need to deal with; something that is being discussed

The question is , how can we raise the money?

It's a question of time – we need to finish the work today.

in question

(formal)

that we are talking about

On the day in question I was in Chicago.

out of the question

not possible

No, I won't give you any more money. It's out of the question!

ques . tion 2 / 'kwɛstʃən / *verb*

(**ques . tions** , **ques . tion . ing** , **ques . tioned**)

1 to ask someone questions about something

The police questioned him about the stolen car.

2 to feel doubt about something

She said she just wanted to help, but I questioned her motives.

ques . tion mark / 'kwɛstʃən mark / *noun*

[count]

the sign (?) that you write at the end of a question

ques . tion . naire / ,kwɛstʃə'nɛr / *noun*

[count]

a list of questions for people to answer so that information can be collected from the answers

Please fill out (= write the answers on) the questionnaire .

quick / kwɪk / *adjective, adverb*

(**quick . er** , **quick . est**)

taking little time

It's quicker to travel by plane than by train.

Can I make a quick phone call?

→SYNONYM **fast**

→ANTONYM **slow**

quick . ly / 'kwɪkli / *adverb*

fast; in a short time

Come as quickly as you can!

→ANTONYM **slowly**

qui . et 1 / 'kwaiət / *adjective*

(**qui . et . er** , **qui . et . est**)

1 making very little noise

Be quiet – the baby's asleep.

a quiet voice

→ANTONYM **loud** , **noisy**

2 without many people or without many things happening

It's very quiet downtown on Sundays.

▶**qui . et . ly** / 'kwaiətli / *adverb*

Please close the door quietly.

qui . et 2 / 'kwaiət / *noun* [noncount]

when there is no noise

I need quiet when I'm working.

I go to the library for a little peace and quiet .

quilt / kwɪlt / *noun* [count]

a bed cover with thick, warm material inside

a baby quilt

quit / kwɪt / *verb*

(**quits** , **quit . ting** , **quit** , **has quit**)

(informal)

to leave a job or place; to stop doing something

She quit her job to go to graduate school.

You're almost finished – you can't quit now!

quite / kwɑɪt / *adverb*

very, but not extremely

It's quite warm today, but it's not too hot.

We waited quite a long time.

→SYNONYM **fairly**

not quite

not completely

Dinner is not quite ready.

"Are you finished?" "Not quite."

quite a few

a lot, but not an extremely large amount or number

There were quite a few people at the party.

quiv . er / 'kwɪvər / *verb*

(**quiv . ers** , **quiv . er . ing** , **quiv . ered**)

to shake slightly

Her lip quivered and she started to cry.

→SYNONYM **tremble**

quiz 1 / kwɪz / *noun* [count] (plural **quiz . zes**)

1 a short, informal test

We have a math quiz this Friday.

2 a set of questions that you try to answer in a game or competition

a quiz show on TV

quiz 2 / kwɪz / *verb*

(**quiz . zes** , **quiz . zing** , **quizzed**)

to ask someone questions in order to get information

After I got home late, my mom quizzed me about where I had been.

Can you quiz me on my math homework?

quo . ta / 'kwɒtə / *noun*

[count]

the limited number or amount of people or things that is officially allowed

We've already reached our quota – we can't take anyone else.

quo . ta . tion **AWL** / kwɒtə'teɪʃn / *noun* [count]

1 (also informal **quote**) (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) words you say or write that another person said or wrote before

a quotation from a poem by Emily Dickinson

2 (also **quote**) (BUSINESS) a statement that says how much a piece of work will probably cost

We got quotations from three different builders.

→SYNONYM **estimate**

quo . ta . tion marks / kwɒtə'teɪʃn marks /

(also **quotes**) *noun* [plural]

the signs (“ ”) that you use in writing before and after the exact words that someone has said

quote 1 **AWL** /kwot/ *verb*
 (**quotes** , **quot . ing** , **quot . ed**)
 to repeat exactly something that another person said or wrote
She quoted from the Bible.
I think she offered to help, but don't quote me on that .

quote 2 /kwot/ *noun*
 1 [count] *another word for quotation*
I need to get some quotes for the roof repairs.

2 **quotes** [plural] *another word for quotation marks*

quo . tient /'kwɔʊjnt/ *noun* [count]
 (**MATH**) the amount you get if you divide one number by another
The quotient of 48 divided by 12 is 4.
 →Look at **IQ** , **product** (2).

the Qu . r'an (also **the Qu . ran**) / ðə kə'ræn ; ðə kə'ran / *noun* [singular]
 (**RELIGION**) = **the Koran**

Rr

R, r /ɑr/ *noun* [count] (*plural R's, r's* /ɑrz/)
 the eighteenth letter of the English alphabet
"Rose" begins with an "R."

R & B /,ɑr ən 'bi/ *abbreviation*
 (**MUSIC**) *short for rhythm and blues*

rab . bi /'ræbɪ/ *noun* [count] (*plural rab . bis*)
 a leader or teacher of the Jewish religion

rab . bit /'ræbɪt/ *noun* [count]
 a small animal with long ears. **Rabbits** live in holes under the ground.

ra . bies /'reɪbɪz/ *noun*
 [noncount]
 a serious disease that people can get if a dog or another animal with the disease bites them
The dog had rabies.

rac . coon
 /ræ'kʊn/ *noun*

[count]
 a small animal with black fur around its eyes, and rings of black and white fur on its tail

raccoon



race 1 **ON** /reɪs/ *noun* [count]
 1 (**SPORTS**) a competition to see who can run, drive, ride, etc. fastest
Who won the race ?
a horse race
 2 a group of people of the same kind, for example with the same color skin, language, or customs
People of many different races live in this neighborhood.

race 2 **ON** /reɪs/ *verb* (**rac . es** , **rac . ing** , **raced**)
 1 (**SPORTS**) to run, drive, ride, etc. in a competition to see who is the fastest
He'll be racing against some of the finest runners in the country.
I'll race you to the other end of the pool.
 2 to move, or to move someone or something, very fast
He raced up the stairs.
The ambulance raced the injured woman to hospital.

race . track /'reɪstræk/ *noun* [count]
 a place where you go to see horse races

ra . cial /'reɪʃl/ *adjective*
 connected with people's race; happening between people of different races
racial differences

rac . ing /'reɪsɪŋ/ *noun* [noncount]
 the sport of taking part in races
motor racing

ra . cism /'reɪsɪzəm/ *noun* [noncount]
 the belief that some groups (**races**) of people are better than others

► **rac . ist** /'reɪsɪst/ *noun* [count]
He's a total racist.

► **rac . ist** /'reɪsɪst/ *adjective*
a racist comment

rack /ræk/ *noun* [count]
 a kind of shelf made of bars, which you put things on
a towel rack

rack . et /'rækət/ *noun*
 1 [singular] (*informal*)
 a loud noise
Stop making that terrible racket!

2 (also **rac . quet**) [count] (**SPORTS**) a thing that you use for hitting the ball in sports such as **tennis**
 →Look at the picture at **tennis** .

ra . dar /'reɪdɑr/ *noun* [noncount]
 a way of finding where a ship, airplane, or other vehicle is and how fast it is traveling by using radio waves

ra . di . a . tion /,reɪdɪ'eɪʃn/ *noun* [noncount]
 (**PHYSICS**) dangerous energy that some substances send out
High levels of radiation have been recorded near the nuclear power plant.

ra . di . a . tor /'reɪdɪ'eɪtə/ *noun* [count]
 1 a metal thing with hot water inside that makes a room warm
 2 a part of a car that has water in it to keep the engine cold

rad . i . cal **AWL** /'rædɪkl/ *adjective*
 (used about changes) very great; complete
radical reforms in the welfare system

ra . di . o **ON** /'reɪdɪoʊ/ *noun* (*plural ra . di . os*)
 1 [count] a piece of equipment that brings voices or music from far away so that you can hear them
We heard the news on the radio .
Can you turn on the radio ?

2 [noncount] (**PHYSICS**) sending or receiving sounds that travel a long way through the air by special waves
The captain of the ship sent a message by radio .

ra . di . o . ac . tive /,reɪdɪoʊ'æktɪv/ *adjective*
 (**PHYSICS**) sending out dangerous energy
the disposal of radioactive waste

rad . ish / 'rædɪʃ/ *noun* [count]

(plural **rad . ish . es**)

a small, red vegetable that is white inside and has a strong taste. You eat **radishes** in salads.

→ Look at the picture at **vegetable** .

ra . di . um / 'reɪdiəm/ *noun* [noncount]

(symbol **Ra**)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a chemical substance that is used in the treatment of some serious diseases

ra . di . us / 'reɪdiəs/ *noun* [count]

(plural **ra . di . i** / 'reɪdiəri /)

(**MATH**) the length of a straight line from the center of a circle to the outside

→ Look at the picture at **circle** .

raf . fle / 'ræfl/ *noun* [count]

a way of making money for a charity by selling tickets with numbers on them. Later some numbers are chosen and the tickets with these numbers on them win prizes.

raft / ræft/ *noun* [count]

a flat boat with no sides and no engine

rag / ræg/ *noun*

1 [count] a small piece of old cloth that you use for cleaning

2 rags [plural] clothes that are very old and torn
She was dressed in rags .

rage / reɪdʒ/ *noun* [count, noncount]

very strong anger

He was trembling with rage .

raid / reɪd/ *noun* [count]

a sudden attack on a place
an air raid

► **raid verb** (**raids** , **raid . ing** , **raid . ed**)

Police raided the house looking for drugs .

rail / reɪl/ *noun*

1 [count] (also **rail . ing** / 'reɪlɪŋ /) a long piece of wood or metal that is fastened to the wall or to something else
Hold onto the rail as you go up the stairs .

2 rails [plural] the long pieces of metal that trains go on

3 [noncount] trains as a way of traveling
We decided to travel by rail .

rail . road / 'reɪlroʊd/ *noun*

[count]

the system of trains, metal lines that they go on, and companies that own them

railroad tracks

rain 1 / reɪn/ *noun* [noncount]

the water that falls from the sky

rain 2 / reɪn/ *verb* (**rains** , **rain . ing** , **rained**)

When it **rains** , water falls from the sky

It's raining .

It rained all day .

rain . bow / 'reɪnbəʊ/ *noun* [count]

a half circle of colors in the sky when rain and sun come together

rain . coat / 'reɪnkəʊt/ *noun* [count]

a light coat that you wear when it rains

rain . drop / 'reɪndrɒp/ *noun* [count]

one drop of rain

rain . fall / 'reɪnfɔːl/ *noun* [noncount]

the total amount of rain that falls in a place

The average annual rainfall here is less than two inches .

rain for . est / 'reɪn ,fɔːrɛst/ (also **rain . for . est**)

noun [count]

a forest in a hot part of the world where there is a lot of rain
the Amazon rain forest

rain . y / 'reɪni/ *adjective* (**rain . i . er** , **rain . i . est**)

with a lot of rain

a rainy day

raise 1 / reɪz/ *verb* (**rais . es** , **rais . ing** , **raised**)

1 to move something or someone up

Raise your hand if you want to ask a question .

→ ANTONYM **lower**

2 to make something bigger, higher, stronger, etc.

They raised the price of gas .

She raised her voice (= spoke more loudly) .

→ ANTONYM **lower**

3 to get money from other people for a particular purpose

We raised \$5,000 for the hospital .

4 to start to talk about something

He raised an interesting question .

5 to take care of a child or an animal until they are an adult

It's hard to raise a family on such a low salary .

He was born and raised in Memphis, Tennessee .

raise 2 / reɪz/ *noun* [count]

an increase in the money you are paid for the work you do
I'm going to ask my boss for a raise .

rai . sin / 'reɪzn/ *noun* [count]

a dried **grape** (= a small green or purple fruit)

rake / reɪk/ *noun* [count]

a tool with a long handle that you use for collecting leaves or for making the soil flat

► **rake verb** (**rakes** , **rak . ing** , **raked**)

I spent Sunday afternoon raking the leaves .

rake



ral . ly / 'ræli/ *noun* [count] (plural **ral . lies**)

a meeting of people to show that they feel strongly about something

a peace rally

RAM / ræm/ *noun* [noncount]

(**COMPUTERS**) the type of memory that allows a computer to work

2 gigabytes of RAM

ram / ræm/ *noun* [count]

a male sheep

Ram . a . dan / 'ræmədæn/ *noun*

[count, noncount]

(**RELIGION**) a month when Muslims do not eat or drink anything from early morning until the sun goes down in the evening

ramp / ræmp / *noun* [count]

1 a path that you use instead of steps to go up or down
I pushed the wheelchair up the ramp.

2 a road that you use to join or leave a highway
an entrance ramp
an exit ramp

ran *form of run* 1

ranch / ræntʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural ranch .es*)
a very large farm where cows, horses, or sheep are kept

ranch .er / 'ræntʃər / *noun* [count]
a person who owns or manages a **ranch**
a cattle rancher

ran .dom **AWL** / 'rændəm / *adjective*
done or chosen without any special plan or pattern
We interviewed a random selection of students.

at random

without thinking or deciding before
She chose a few books at random.

► **ran .dom .ly** **AWL** / 'rændəmli / *adverb*

The winning numbers are randomly selected by computer.

rang *form of ring* 2

range 1 **AWL** / reɪndʒ / *noun* [count]

1 different things of the same kind
This website sells a range of sports equipment.
2 the amount between the highest and the lowest
The age range of the children is between eight and twelve.
That car is outside my price range.
3 a line of mountains or hills
4 how far you can see, hear, shoot, travel, etc.
The gun has a range of five miles.

range 2 **AWL** / reɪndʒ / *verb* (**rang .es** ,
rang .ing , **ranged**)
to be at different points between two things
The ages of the students in the class range from 18 to 50.

rank / ræŋk / *noun* [count]
how important someone is in a group of people, for example in an army
General is one of the highest ranks in the army.

ran .som / 'rænsəm / *noun* [count]
the money that you must pay so that a criminal will free a person that they have taken
The kidnappers have demanded a ransom of a million dollars.

rap / ræp / *noun* [count, noncount]
(**MUSIC**) a type of modern music, in which singers speak the words of a song
a rap song

→ *Look at hip-hop .*

► **rap verb** (**raps** , **rap .ping** , **rapped**)

to speak the words of a **rap** song

→ *Look at rapper .*

rape / reɪp / *verb* (**rapes** , **rap .ing** , **raped**)
to force someone to have sex when they do not want to

► **rape noun** [count, noncount]

He was sent to prison for rape.

rap .id / 'ræpəd / *adjective*

happening or moving very quickly
She made rapid progress and was soon the best in the class.

→ **ANTONYM** **slow**

► **rap .id .ly** / 'ræpədli / *adverb*

The snow rapidly disappeared.

rap .per / 'ræpər / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a person who speaks the words of a **rap**

rare  / rɛr / *adjective* (**rar .er** , **rar .est**)

1 If something is **rare** , you do not find or see it often
Pandas are rare animals.
It's rare to see snow in Florida.

→ **ANTONYM** **common**

2 Meat that is **rare** is not cooked for very long, so that the inside is still red.

→ *Look at well-done .*

rare .ly  / 'rɛrli / *adverb*

not very often

We rarely agree with each other.

rash 1 / ræʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural rash .es*)

a lot of small red spots on your skin
He had an itchy rash on his back.

rash 2 / ræʃ / *adjective* (**rash .er** , **rash .est**)

If you are **rash** , you do things too quickly and without thinking about the possible result
You were very rash to leave your job before you found a new one.

rasp .ber .ry / 'ræz,bəri / *noun* [count]


(*plural rasp .ber .ries*)

a small soft red fruit that grows on bushes
raspberry jam

→ *Look at the picture at berry .*

rat / ræt / *noun* [count]

an animal like a big mouse

rate  / reɪt / *noun* [count]

1 the speed of something or how often something happens
The crime rate was lower in 2009 than in 2010.
The nurse will check your heart rate .

2 the amount that something costs or that someone is paid
The basic rate of pay is \$20 an hour.

at any rate (*informal*)

anyway; whatever happens

I hope to be back before ten o'clock – I won't be late at any rate.

rath .er  / 'ræðər / *adverb*

more than a little but not very

We were rather tired after our long trip.

→ **SYNONYM** **pretty**

rather than

in the place of; instead of

Could I have tea rather than coffee?

would rather

would prefer to do something

I'd rather go by train than by bus.

rat .ing / 'reɪtɪŋ / *noun* [count]

a measurement of how good, popular, difficult, etc. something is

a hotel with a five star rating

The new TV show got terrible ratings and was canceled.

ra .tio **AWL** / 'reɪʃiəʊ / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) the relation between two numbers, which shows how much bigger one amount is than the other
The ratio of boys to girls in the class is three to one (= there are three boys to every one girl) .

ra . tion 1 / 'ræʃn / *noun* [count]

a small amount of something that you are allowed to have when there is not enough for everyone to have what they want

food rations

ra . tion 2 / 'ræʃn / *verb*

(*ra . tions , ra . tion . ing , ra . tioned*)

to control the amount of something that someone is allowed to have, for example because there is not enough for everyone to have as much as they want

Eggs were rationed during the war.

ra . tion . al / 'ræʃnəl / *adjective*

based on facts; sensible

There must be a rational explanation for why he's behaving like this.

→ANTONYM **irrational**

ra . tion . ale / ,ræʃə'næl / *noun* [count]

(*formal*)

the reasons which explain a particular decision, belief, plan, etc.

What is the rationale behind the new policy?

rat . tle 1 / 'rætəl / *verb*

(*rat . tles , rat . tling , rat . tled*)

to make a sound like hard things hitting each other, or to shake something so that it makes this sound

The windows were rattling all night in the wind.

She rattled the ice cubes in her glass.

rat . tle 2 / 'rætəl / *noun* [count]

1 the noise of hard things hitting each other

the rattle of empty bottles

2 a toy that a baby can shake to make a noise

rat . tle . snake

/ 'rætʃsneɪk / *noun*

[count]

a poisonous snake that makes a noise like a **rattle** with its tail when it is angry or afraid

rattlesnake



ra . vine / rə'vaɪn / *noun* [count]

(*GEOGRAPHY*) a small, deep, narrow valley

raw / rɔ / *adjective*

1 not cooked

raw meat

2 in its natural state; not yet made into anything

raw sugar

ray / reɪ / *noun* [count] (*plural rays*)

(*PHYSICS*) a line of light or heat

the sun's rays

ra . zor / 'reɪzər /

noun [count]

a sharp thing that people use to cut hair off their bodies (to **shave**)



razor



shaver

ra . zor blade / 'reɪzər bleɪd / *noun* [count]

the thin metal part of a **razor** that cuts

Rd.

abbreviation of road

PREFIX

re-

(in verbs, and related nouns, adjectives, and adverbs) again

re build something (= build it again)

re do something

re pay someone

a **re payment**

reach 1 / ritʃ / *verb*

(*reach . es , reach . ing , reached*)

1 to arrive somewhere

It was dark when we reached the campsite.

Have you reached the end of the book yet?

2 to put out your hand to do or get something

I reached for my phone.

3 to be able to touch something

Can you get that book from the top shelf? I can't reach it.

4 to be able to contact someone by telephone

You can reach me on my cell phone after 5 p.m.

reach 2 / ritʃ / *noun*

beyond reach ; out of reach

too far away to touch

Keep this medication out of the reach of children.

within reach

near enough to touch or go to

Make sure you have your phone within reach.

re . act **AWL** / ri'ækt / *verb*

(*re . acts , re . act . ing , re . act . ed*)

to say or do something because something has happened

How did Paul react to the news?

re . ac . tion **AWL** / ri'ækʃn / *noun* [count]

what you say or do because of something that has happened

What was her reaction when you told her about the accident?

What was his reaction to the news?

read / ri:d / *verb*

(*reads , read . ing , read / rɛd / has read*)

1 to look at words and understand them

Have you read this book? It's really interesting.

2 to say words that you can see

I read a story to the class.

read something out to read something to other people

The teacher read out the list of names.

► **read . ing** / 'ri:dn̩ / *noun* [noncount]

My interests are reading and baseball.

read . er / 'ri:dər / *noun* [count]

1 a person who reads something

2 a book for reading at school

read . i . ly / 'redli / *adverb*

quickly and easily

Most vegetables are readily available at this time of year.

read . y / 'redi / *adjective*

1 prepared and able to do something

I'll be ready to leave in five minutes.

It's time to get ready for school.

2 finished, so that you can use it

Dinner will be ready soon.


3 happy to do something

He's always ready to help.

→SYNONYM **willing**

read .y-made / ˌrɛdi 'meɪd / *adjective*

already prepared and ready to use
ready-made meals

real  / rɪl / *adjective*

- 1 existing, not just imagined
The movie is about events that happened in real life.
- 2 actually true, not only what people think is true
The name he gave to the police wasn't his real name.
- 3 natural; not false or a copy
This ring is real gold.
- 4 big or complete
I have a real problem.

real es .tate / 'rɪl ɪ,steɪt / *noun* [noncount]


(BUSINESS) land and buildings
Real estate prices fell again this month.
a valuable piece of real estate

real es .tate a .gent / 'rɪl ɪ,steɪt ˌeɪdʒənt /

(also **Re .al .tor™** / 'rɪltər /) *noun* [count]
a person whose job is to sell buildings and land for other people

re .al .is .tic / ˌrɪə'lɪstɪk / *adjective*

- 1 sensible and accepting what is possible in a particular situation
We have to be realistic about our chances of winning.
- 2 showing things as they really are
a realistic painting

re .al .i .ty  / rɪ'ælətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

the way that something really is, not how you would like it to be
I enjoyed my vacation, but now it's back to reality.
She looked very confident, but in reality she was extremely nervous.

re .al .ize  / ˌrɪəlaɪz / *verb*

(**re .al .iz .es**, **re .al .iz .ing**, **re .al .ized**)
to understand or know something
When I got home, I realized that I had lost my key.
I didn't realize you were John's brother.

▶ **re .al .i .za .tion** / ˌrɪələ'zeɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]
the sudden realization of what he had done

re .al .ly  / 'rɪli / *adverb*

- 1 in fact; actually
Do you really mean it?
- 2 very or very much
I'm really hungry.
"Do you like this music?" "Not really."
- 3 a word that shows you are interested or surprised
"I'm going to Hawaii next year." "Really?"

Re .al .tor™ / 'rɪltər / *noun* [count]

another word for **real estate agent**

rear 1 / rɪr / *noun* [singular]

the back part of something
The kitchen is at the rear of the house.

→ANTONYM **front**

rear 2 / rɪr / *adjective*

at the back of something
the rear window of a car

rear 3 / rɪr / *verb* (**rears**, **rear .ing**, **reared**)

to care for and educate young children
She reared three children without any help.

→SYNONYM **bring someone up**, **raise**

re .ar .range / ˌrɪə'reɪndʒ / *verb*


(**re .ar .rang .es**, **re .ar .rang .ing**, **re .ar .rang .ed**)
to change the position or order of things
We rearranged the furniture in our living room to make more space.

I'll try to rearrange the meeting for next week.

rear .view mir .ror / ˌrɪrvyu 'mɪrər / *noun*

[count]

the mirror inside a car that the driver uses to see the vehicle or road behind
She looked in her rearview mirror and saw the police car behind her.

rea .son  / 'rɪzn / *noun* [count]

a cause or an explanation for why you do something or why something happens
The reason I'm calling is to ask you a favor.
Is there any reason why you were late?
She gave no reasons for her decision.

rea .son .a .ble  / ˌrɪznəbl / *adjective*

- 1 fair and ready to listen to what other people say
I tried to be reasonable, even though I was very angry.
- 2 fair or right in a particular situation
I think \$100 is a reasonable price.

→ANTONYM **unreasonable**

rea .son .a .bly / ˌrɪznəbli / *adverb*

- 1 to a certain degree, but not very
The food was reasonably good.

→SYNONYM **fairly**

- 2 in a reasonable way

Don't get angry – let's talk about this reasonably.

re .as .sure / ˌrɪə'sʊr / *verb*

(**re .as .sures**, **re .as .sur .ing**, **re .as .sured**)
to say or do something to make someone feel safer or happier
The doctor reassured her that she would be fine.

▶ **re .as .sur .ance** / ˌrɪə'sʊərəns / *noun*

[count, noncount]

He needs some reassurance that he made the right decision.

re .bate / 'rɪbeɪt / *noun* [count]

(BUSINESS) money that you get back because you have paid too much or because there is a special offer
We got a \$500 rebate on our new car.

re .bel 1 / ˌrɛbl / *noun* [count]

a person who fights against the people in control, for example the government

re .bel 2 / rɪ'bɛl / *verb*

(**re .bels**, **re .bel .ling**, **re .bel .led**)
to fight against the people in control, for example the government or your parents
She rebelled against her parents by refusing to go to college.

re .bel .lion / rɪ'bɛlyən / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(POLITICS) a time when some of the people in a country fight against their government
Hundreds of people died in the rebellion.

re .bel .lious / rɪ'bɛlyəs / *adjective*

not doing what society or people in authority want you to do
rebellious teenagers

re . boot / ˌriˈbʊt / *verb*

(**re . boots**, **re . boot . ing**, **re . boot . ed**)

(**COMPUTERS**) to switch a computer off and then on again immediately

If the software doesn't work, you'll need to reboot your computer.

re . call / rɪˈkɔl / *verb*

(**re . calls**, **re . call . ing**, **re . called**)

(*formal*)

to remember something

I don't recall the name of the hotel.

re . ceipt / rɪˈsɪt / *noun* [count]

a piece of paper that shows you have paid for something

"I would like to return this purse." "Do you have your receipt?"

re . ceive  / rɪˈsiːv / *verb*

(**re . ceives**, **re . ceiv . ing**, **re . ceived**)

(*formal*)

SPELLING

When the sound is / i / (which is the vowel sound in the word "be"), there is a spelling rule: **I before E, except after C**, so you spell **receive** with **EI** (not **IE**).


to get or accept something that someone has given or sent to you

Did you receive my letter?

→SYNONYM **get**

re . ceiv . er / rɪˈsiːvə / *noun* [count]

the part of a telephone that you use for listening and speaking

re . cent  / ˈrɪsənt / *adjective*

that happened or began only a short time ago

Is this a recent photo of your son?

re . cent . ly  / ˈrɪsəntli / *adverb*

not long ago

She worked here until pretty recently.

re . cep . tion / rɪˈsepʃn / *noun*

1 [count] a big, important party

The wedding reception will be held at a hotel downtown.

2 [noncount] how good telephone, television, and radio signals are

We get much better reception with cable TV.

3 [noncount] the place where you go first when you arrive at a hotel or an office building

Please leave your key at the reception desk.

re . cep . tion . ist / rɪˈsepʃnɪst / *noun* [count]

a person in a hotel, an office, etc. whose job is to answer the telephone and to help people when they arrive

re . cess / ˈrɪses / *noun* [noncount]

the time at school when you can go out and play

We played soccer at recess.

re . ces . sion / rɪˈseʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]

(**BUSINESS**) a time when the business and industry of a country are not successful

The country is now in a recession.

→Look at **depression** (2).

re . charge / ˌrɪˈtʃɑrdʒ / *verb*

(**re . charg . es**, **re . charg . ing**, **re . charged**)

to fill something with electrical power

He plugged in his phone to recharge it.

I need to recharge my camera batteries.

rec . i . pe / ˈresəpi / *noun* [count]

a piece of writing that tells you how to cook something

Collocations

Cooking

preparing

chop/slice the onions

peel the potatoes/an orange

grate the cheese/a carrot

mix (together) all the ingredients

cooking

heat the oven/the broiler/some oil in a frying pan

melt the butter/chocolate/cheese

cook food/fish/meat/rice

bake bread/a cake/cookies/muffins

boil potatoes/an egg/water

fry/stir-fry the chicken/vegetables

grill/broil/barbecue fish/meat/steak

roast chicken/turkey/potatoes

steam rice/vegetables

microwave food/popcorn/your dinner

re . cite / rɪˈsaɪt / *verb*

(**re . cites**, **re . cit . ing**, **re . cit . ed**)

to say something, for example a poem or a list, from memory because you have learned it

Can you recite the names of all of the U.S. presidents?

reck . less / ˈrekləs / *adjective*

A person who is **reckless** does dangerous things without thinking about what could happen

reckless driving

reck . on / ˈrekən / *verb*

(**reck . ons**, **reck . on . ing**, **reck . oned**)

1 (*informal*) to believe something because you have thought about it

It's late. I reckon she isn't coming.

2 to use numbers to find an answer

We reckoned the trip would take about half an hour.

rec . og . ni . tion / ˌrekəɡˈnɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

1 knowing what something is or who someone is when you see it or them

I said hello to her, but there was no sign of recognition on her face.

2 public respect for something good that someone has done

He received recognition for his work in the community.

rec . og . nize  / ˌrekəɡnaɪz / *verb*

(**rec . og . niz . es**, **rec . og . niz . ing**, **rec . og . nized**)

1 to know again someone or something that you have seen or heard before

I didn't recognize you without your glasses.

2 to know that something is true

They recognize that there is a problem.

rec . om . mend  / ˌrekəˈmend / *verb*

(**rec . om . mends**, **rec . om . mend . ing**,

rec . om . mend . ed)

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **recommend** with one **C** and **MM**.

1 to tell someone that a person or thing is good or useful

Can you recommend a hotel near the airport?

2 to tell someone in a helpful way what you think they should do

I recommend that you see a doctor.

→SYNONYM **advise**

rec . om . men . da . tion / ˌrɛkəmənˈdeɪʃn /
noun [count, noncount]

saying that something is good or useful


We followed their recommendation, and stayed at the new hotel.

re . con . sid . er / ˌrɪkənˈsɪdər / *verb*

(**re . con . sid . ers** , **re . con . sid . er . ing** ,
re . con . sid . ered)

to think again about something because you may want to change your mind

I think you should reconsider your decision.

re . cord 1  / ˈrɛkərd / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

When the word **record** is a noun, you say the first part of the word louder: **RECORD** .

When the word **record** is a verb, you say the second part of the word louder: **reCORD** .

1 notes about things that have happened

Keep a record of all the money you spend.

2 (**SPORTS**) the best, fastest, highest, lowest, etc. that has been done in a sport

She holds the world record for long jump.

He did it in record time (= very fast) .

She's hoping to break the record for the mile (= to do it faster than anyone has done before) .

3 (**MUSIC**) a thin, round piece of black plastic that makes music when you play it on a special machine (called a **record player**)

He still has his old record collection.

re . cord 2  / rɪˈkɔrd / *verb*

(**re . cords** , **re . cord . ing** , **re . cord . ed**)

1 to write notes about or make pictures of things that happen, so you can remember them later

In his diary he recorded everything that he did.

2 to save music or a movie using an electronic device, so that you can listen to or watch it later

I recorded the show so I can watch it this weekend.

re . cord . er / rɪˈkɔrdər / *noun* [count]

1 a machine for recording sound and/or pictures
an old tape recorder

2 (**MUSIC**) a musical instrument that children often play. You blow through it and cover the holes in it with your fingers.

→ *Look at the picture at instrument .*

re . cord . ing / rɪˈkɔrdɪŋ / *noun* [count]

music or speech that has been saved using an electronic device

a new recording of Mozart's "Don Giovanni"

rec . ord . play . er / ˈrɛkərd ˌpleɪər / *noun*

[count]

(**MUSIC**) a machine that you use for playing records

re . cov . er  **AWL** / rɪˈkʌvər / *verb*

(**re . cov . ers** , **re . cov . er . ing** , **re . cov . ered**)

1 to become well or happy again after you have been sick or sad

She is recovering from the flu.

2 to get back something that was lost

Police never recovered the stolen car.

re . cov . er . y **AWL** / rɪˈkʌvəri / *noun*

[noncount]

when you feel well again after you have been sick

He made a full recovery after his operation.

re . cre . ate **AWL** / ˌrɪkriˈeɪt / *verb*

(**re . cre . ates** , **re . cre . at . ing** , **re . cre . at . ed**)

to make something that existed in the past exist again

The movie recreates the glamour of 1940s Hollywood.

rec . re . a . tion / ˌrɛkriˈeɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

relaxing and enjoying yourself, when you are not working

recreation activities such as swimming and yoga

re . cruit 1 / rɪˈkrut / *verb*

(**re . cruits** , **re . cruit . ing** , **re . cruit . ed**)

to find new people to join a company or an organization

The army is recruiting new officers.

re . cruit 2 / rɪˈkrut / *noun*

[count]

a person who has just joined the army, the navy, or the police

the training of new recruits

rec . tan . gle / ˈrɛktæŋɡl / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) a shape with two long sides, two short sides, and four angles of 90 degrees

→ *Look at the picture at shape .*

► **rec . tan . gu . lar** / rɛkˈtæŋɡjələr / *adjective*

This page is rectangular.

re . cy . cle / rɪˈsaɪkl / *verb*

(**re . cy . cles** , **re . cy . cling** , **re . cy . cled**)

to do something to materials like paper and glass so that they can be used again

Glass containers can be recycled.

► **re . cy . cled** / rɪˈsaɪklɪd / *adjective*

Something that is **recycled** has been used before

recycled paper

re . cy . cling / rɪˈsaɪklɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

1 the process of making objects and materials able to be used again

the recycling of glass

2 things that can be **recycled**

You need to separate your recycling into glass, plastic, and metal.

red  / rɛd / *adjective* (**red . der** , **red . dest**)

1 having the color of blood

She's wearing a bright red dress.

red wine

2 **Red** hair has a color between red, orange, and brown.

► **red** *noun* [count, noncount]

Lucy was dressed in red.

re . do / ˌrɪˈdu / *verb* (**re . does** / ˌrɪˈdʌz /

re . do . ing , **re . did** / ˌrɪˈdɪd / **re . done** / ˌrɪˈdʌn /)

to do something again or in a different way

My teacher asked me to redo the whole essay.

re . duce  / rɪˈdus / *verb*

(**re . duc . es** , **re . duc . ing** , **re . duced**)

to make something smaller or less

This shirt was reduced from \$50 to \$30.

Reduce speed now (= words on a road sign) .

→ **ANTONYM** **increase**

re . duc . tion / rɪˈdʌkʃn / *noun* [count]

making something smaller or less

price reductions

a reduction in the number of students

red . wood / 'redwɒd / *noun*

[count]

a very tall tree that grows near the west coast of the U.S.

redwood



ref . er . en . dum / ,refə'rendəm / *noun*

[count] (plural **ref . er . en . dums** or **ref . er . en . da** / ,refə'rendə /)

(**POLITICS**) an occasion when all the people of a country or state can vote on a political question
to hold a referendum

re . fill / ,ri'fɪl / *verb*

(**re . fills** , **re . fill . ing** , **re . filled**)

to fill something again
Can I refill your glass?

▶ **re . fill** / 'rifɪl / *noun* [count]

The diner has free refills on coffee.

re . fin . er . y / rɪ'fɪməri / *noun* [count]

(plural **re . fin . er . ies**)

(**BUSINESS**) a factory where a particular substance is treated to make it more pure
a sugar refinery
oil refineries

re . flect / rɪ'flekt / *verb*

(**re . flects** , **re . flect . ing** , **re . flect . ed**)

1 to show a picture of someone or something in a mirror, water, or glass

She could see herself reflected in the mirror.

2 (**PHYSICS**) to send back light, heat, or sound

The windows reflected the bright morning sunshine.

3 to show something

His music reflects his interest in African culture.

re . flec . tion / rɪ'flekʃn / *noun*

1 [count] a picture that you see in a mirror or on a shiny surface

He admired his reflection in the mirror.

2 [noncount] (**PHYSICS**) sending back light, heat, or sound

3 [count] a thing that shows what someone or something is like

Your clothes are a reflection of your personality.

re . form 1 / rɪ'fɔ:m / *verb*

(**re . forms** , **re . form . ing** , **re . formed**)

to change something to make it better

The government wants to reform the education system.

re . form 2 / rɪ'fɔ:m / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a change to something to make it better
economic reform

re . fresh / rɪ'freʃ / *verb*

(**re . fresh . es** , **re . fresh . ing** , **re . freshed**)

to make someone feel less tired, less hot, or full of energy again

A good night's sleep will refresh you after your long trip.

▶ **re . freshed** / rɪ'freʃt / *adjective*

He looked refreshed after a good night's sleep.

re . fresh . ing / rɪ'freʃɪŋ / *adjective*

1 making you feel less tired or less hot

a cold, refreshing drink

2 new or different in a good way

It's refreshing to meet someone who is so enthusiastic.

re . fresh . ments / rɪ'freʃmənts / *noun*

[plural]

food and drinks that are available at a theater or other public event

Light refreshments will be served during the break.

reed / ri:d / *noun*

[count]

a tall plant, like grass, that grows in or near water

reef / ri:f / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a long line of rocks, plants, etc. near the surface of the ocean

a coral reef

reel / ri:l / *noun*

[count]

a thing with round sides that holds string for sewing or fishing, film for cameras or movies, etc.

a fishing rod and reel

re . fer / rɪ'fɜ:/ *verb*

(**re . fers** , **re . fer . ring** , **re . ferred**)

refer to someone or something

1 to talk about someone or something

When I said that some people aren't working hard enough, I wasn't referring to you.

2 to describe or be connected with someone or something

The word "child" here refers to anyone under the age of 16.

3 to look in a book or ask someone for information

If you don't understand a word, you may refer to your dictionary.

→SYNONYM **consult**

ref . e . ree / ,refə'ri / *noun*

[count]

(**SPORTS**) a person who controls a game of football or some other sports, and makes sure the players follow the rules

a basketball referee

→Look at **umpire** .

ref . er . ence / 'refrəns / *noun*

1 [count] what someone says or writes about something

The book is full of references to her childhood in India.

2 [noncount] looking at something for information

Keep these instructions for future reference .

3 [count] If someone gives you a **reference** , they write or talk about you to someone who may give you a new job

Did your boss give you a good reference?

ref . er . ence book / 'refrəns bʊk / *noun*

[count]

a book where you look for information

A dictionary is a reference book.

re . frig . er . ate / rɪ'frɪdʒəreɪt / *verb*

(**re . frig . er . ates** , **re . frig . er . at . ing** , **re . frig . er . at . ed**)

to put food or a drink in a **refrigerator** in order to keep it cold and fresh

Refrigerate after opening (= on a food label) .

re . frig . er . a . tor / rɪ'frɪdʒəreɪtər /

(also *informal* **fridge** / frɪdʒ /) **noun** [count]

a metal container, usually electric, which keeps food cold but not frozen

Can you put the milk in the refrigerator?

→ Look at **freezer** .

ref . uge / 'rɛfjuːdʒ / **noun** [count]

a place where you are safe from someone or something

We took refuge from the hot sun under a tree.

ref . u . gee / ,rɛfyu'dʒi / **noun** [count]

(**POLITICS**) a person who must leave their country because of danger, for example a war

re . fund 1 / 'rɪfʌnd / **noun** [count]

money that is paid back to you, because you have paid too much or because you are not happy with something you bought

If you are not completely satisfied with the watch, you can return it for a full refund.

re . fund 2 / rɪ'fʌnd / *verb*

(**re . funds** , **re . fund . ing** , **re . fund . ed**)

to give someone their money back, because they have paid too much or because they are not happy with something they bought

We will refund your money in full.

re . fus . al / rɪ'fyuzl / **noun** [count, noncount]

saying "no" when someone asks you to do or have something

a refusal to pay

re . fuse 1  / rɪ'fyuz / *verb*

(**re . fus . es** , **re . fus . ing** , **re . fused**)

PRONUNCIATION

When **refuse** is a verb, you say the second part of the word louder: **reFUSE** . When **refuse** is a noun, you say the first part of the word louder: **REfuse** .

to say "no" when someone asks you to do or have something

I asked Matthew to help, but he refused.

The company refused to give me my money back.

ref . use 2 / 'rɛfyus / **noun** [noncount]

(*formal*)

things that you throw away because you do not want them anymore

→ **SYNONYM** **garbage** , **trash**

re . gard 1 / rɪ'gard / *verb*

(**re . gards** , **re . gard . ing** , **re . gard . ed**)

to think about someone or something in a certain way

I regard her as my best friend.

re . gard 2 / rɪ'gard / **noun**

(*formal*)

1 [noncount] attention to or care for someone or something

She shows no regard for other people's feelings.

2 [noncount] what you feel when you admire or respect someone or something

I have great regard for his work (=I think it is very good) .

3 regards [plural] a word you use to send good wishes to someone at the end of a letter or an e-mail, or when you ask someone to give your good wishes to another person who is not there

Kind regards,...

Please give my regards to your parents.

in regard to someone or something ; with regard to someone or something

(*formal*)

about someone or something

I am writing to you in regard to your advertisement for a computer programmer.

re . gard . ing / rɪ'gardɪŋ / *preposition* (*formal*)

about someone or something

Please contact us if you require further information regarding this matter. → **SYNONYM** **concerning**

re . gard . less / rɪ'gardləs / *adverb*

not paying attention or being affected by someone or something

Everyone will receive the same bonus, regardless of how long they have been working here.

reg . gae / 'rɛgɛɪ / **noun** [noncount]

(**MUSIC**) a type of Caribbean popular music

re . gime **AWL** / rɛɪ'ʒɪm / **noun** [count]

(**POLITICS**) a method or system of government, especially one that has not been elected in a fair way

a military regime

reg . i . ment / 'rɛdʒɪmənt / **noun** [count]

a group of soldiers in an army

re . gion  **AWL** / 'rɪdʒən / **noun** [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a part of a country or of the world

tropical regions of the world

re . gion . al **AWL** / 'rɪdʒənəl / *adjective*

(**GEOGRAPHY**) belonging to a certain part of a country or of the world

a regional dialect

reg . is . ter 1 **AWL** / 'rɛdʒɪstər / *verb*

(**reg . is . ters** , **reg . is . ter . ing** , **reg . is . tered**)

1 to put a name on an official list

I'm going to register for four classes this semester.

2 to show a number or amount

The thermometer registered 90°F.

reg . is . ter 2 **AWL** / 'rɛdʒɪstər / **noun** [count]

1 an official list of names

the National Register of Historic Places

2 = **cash register**

reg . is . trar / 'rɛdʒə'strɑr / **noun** [count]

a person whose job is to keep information about students at a college or university

Contact the registrar for a copy of your certificate.

reg . is . tra . tion **AWL** / ,rɛdʒə'streɪʃn / **noun**

1 [noncount] putting a name on an official list

Registration for the fall semester will begin in August.

2 [count] an official piece of paper with information about a vehicle and the name of its owner

Can I see your driver's license and registration?

re . gret 1 / rɪ'grɛt / *verb*

(**re . grets** , **re . gret . ting** , **re . gret . ted**)

to feel sorry about something that you did or did not do

He regrets selling his car.

I don't regret what I said to her.

re . gret 2 / rɪ'grɛt / **noun** [count, noncount]
a sad feeling about something that you did or did not do
Do you have any regrets about quitting your job?

reg . u . lar  / 'rɛgylər / **adjective**

1 happening again and again with the same amount of space or time in between

a regular heartbeat

A light flashed at regular intervals.

→ANTONYM **irregular**

2 going somewhere or doing something often

I've never seen him before – he's not one of my regular customers.

3 usual

Who is your regular doctor?

4 standard, average, or normal

Would you like regular coffee or decaf?

He's just a regular guy.

5 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) A word that is **regular** has the usual verb forms or plural

"Work" is a regular verb. →ANTONYM **irregular**

reg . u . lar . ly  / 'rɛgylərli / **adverb**

If something happens **regularly**, it happens again and again with the same amount of time in between

We meet regularly every Friday.

reg . u . la . tion **AWL** / ,rɛgylə'leɪʃn / **noun**

[count]

an official rule that controls what people do

You can't smoke here – it's against fire regulations.

re . hears . al / rɪ'hɜːsl / **noun** [count]

a time when you practice something, such as a play or a piece of music, before you do it in front of other people

There's a play rehearsal tonight.

re . hearse / rɪ'hɜːs / **verb**

(**re . hears . es** , **re . hears . ing** , **re . hearsed**)

to practice something, such as a play or a piece of music, before you do it in front of other people

We are rehearsing for the concert.

reign 1 / reɪn / **noun** [count]

(**POLITICS**) a time when a king or queen rules a country

The reign of Queen Elizabeth II began in 1952.

reign 2 / reɪn / **verb** (**reigns** , **reign . ing** , **reigned**)

(**POLITICS**) to be king or queen of a country

Queen Victoria reigned for over sixty years.

rein . deer / 'reɪndɪr / **noun** [count]

(*plural* **rein . deer**)

a big animal that lives in very cold countries. **Reindeer** are brown and have long horns on their heads.

re . in . force **AWL** / ,rɪm'fɔːs / **verb**

(**re . in . forc . es** , **re . in . forc . ing** , **re . in . forced**)

to make something stronger

They used steel bars to reinforce the concrete.

reins / reɪnz / **noun** [plural]

long, thin pieces of leather that a horse wears on its head so that the person riding it can control it

re . ject **AWL** / rɪ'dʒɛkt / **verb** (**re . jects** ,

re . ject . ing , **re . ject . ed**)

to say that you do not want someone or something

He rejected my offer of help.

She got rejected from Princeton University.

→ANTONYM **accept**

re . jec . tion **AWL** / rɪ'dʒɛkʃn / **noun**

[count, noncount]

She doesn't handle rejection very well.

David got rejection letters from eight law firms.

re . late / rɪ'leɪt / **verb**

(**re . lates** , **re . lat . ing** , **re . lat . ed**)

to show or to make a connection between two or more things

I found it difficult to relate the two ideas in my mind.

→SYNONYM **connect**

relate to someone or something to be connected to someone or something

That's good advice, but it doesn't really relate to my situation.

re . lat . ed / rɪ'leɪtəd / **adjective**

in the same family; connected

"Are those two boys related?" "Yes, they're brothers."

re . la . tion  / rɪ'leɪʃn / **noun**

1 **relations** [plural] the way that people, groups, or countries behave with each other or how they feel about each other

diplomatic relations with other countries

2 [noncount] a connection between two things

The movie has no relation to the book.

3 [count] a person in your family

→SYNONYM **relative**

re . la . tion . ship  / rɪ'leɪʃnʃɪp / **noun**

[count]

1 the way people or groups behave with each other or how they feel about each other

I have a good relationship with my parents.

The book describes the relationship between the two communities.

2 a romantic connection between two people

to have a relationship with someone

Are you in a relationship right now?

3 the way that two or more things are connected

Is there a relationship between stress and high blood pressure?

rel . a . tive 1 / 'rɛlətɪv / **noun** [count]

a person in your family

→SYNONYM **relation**

rel . a . tive 2 / 'rɛlətɪv / **adjective**

1 when compared with someone or something else

the position of the earth relative to the sun

They live in relative luxury.

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) referring to an earlier noun, sentence, or part of a sentence

In the phrase "the woman who lives next door," "who" is a relative pronoun and "who lives next door" is a relative clause.

rel . a . tive . ly / 'rɛlətɪvli / **adverb**

to a certain degree, especially when compared with others

This room is relatively small.

re . lax  **AWL** / rɪ'læks / **verb**

(**re . lax . es** , **re . lax . ing** , **re . lax . ed**)

1 to rest and be calm; to become less worried or angry

After a hard day at work, I just wanted to relax in front of the TV.

2 to become less tight or to make something become less tight

Let your body relax.

► **re.lax.ing** **AWL** / rɪ'læksɪŋ / *adjective*

We had a quiet, relaxing weekend.

re.lax.a.tion **AWL** / rɪ'læks'eɪʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

time spent resting and being calm

You need more rest and relaxation.

re.laxed **AWL** / rɪ'læksɪd / *adjective*

calm and not worried

She felt relaxed after her vacation.

re.lay / 'rɪleɪ / (also **re.lay.race** / 'rɪleɪ reɪs /)

noun [count]

(**SPORTS**) a race in which each member of the team runs, swims, etc. one part of the race

re.lease **1** **AWL** / rɪ'liːs / *verb*

(**re.leas.es**, **re.leas.ing**, **re.leased**)

1 to let a person or an animal go free

He was released from prison last month.

2 to allow something to be known by the public

They have not released the victim's name.

3 to make a movie, a song, a book, etc. available so people can see, hear, or buy it

The movie is due to be released next month.

re.lease **2** **AWL** / rɪ'liːs / *noun*

[count, noncount]

1 when a person or an animal is allowed to go free
the release of the prisoners

2 a new movie, song, book, etc. that is available for people to see, hear, or buy
this month's new movie releases

rel.e.vant **AWL** / 'rɛləvənt / *adjective*

connected with what you are talking or writing about; important

We need someone who can do the job well – your age is not relevant.

→ **ANTONYM** irrelevant

► **rel.e.vance** **AWL** / 'rɛləvəns / *noun* [noncount]

I'm sorry, I don't see the relevance of your question.

re.li.a.ble **AWL** / rɪ'laɪəbl / *adjective*

that you can trust

My car is very reliable.

He's a reliable person.

→ **ANTONYM** unreliable

The verb is **rely**.

re.li.ant **AWL** / rɪ'laɪənt / *adjective*

not being able to live or work without someone or something

She is totally reliant on her parents for money.

The verb is **rely**.

re.lied **AWL**

form of **rely**

re.lief **AWL** / rɪ'liːf / *noun*

[noncount]

1 the good feeling you have when you are no longer worried or in pain

It was a great relief to know she was safe.

2 (**POLITICS**) food or money that is given to people who need it

Many countries sent relief to the victims of the disaster.

re.lies **AWL**

form of **rely**

re.lieve / rɪ'liːv / *verb*

(**re.lieves**, **re.liev.ing**, **re.lieved**)

to make a bad feeling or a pain stop or get better

These pills should relieve the pain.

re.lieved / rɪ'liːvd / *adjective*

feeling happy because a problem or danger has gone away

I was relieved to hear that you weren't hurt in the accident.

re.lig.ion **AWL** / rɪ'liːdʒən / *noun*

(**RELIGION**)

1 [noncount] believing in a god or gods and the activities connected with this

2 [count] one of the ways of believing in a god or gods

Christianity, Islam, and other world religions

re.lig.ious **AWL** / rɪ'liːdʒəs / *adjective*

(**RELIGION**)

1 connected with religion

a religious leader

2 having a strong belief in a religion

My parents are very religious.

re.luc.tance **AWL** / rɪ'lʌktəns / *noun*

[noncount]

not wanting to do something

He agreed, but with great reluctance.

re.luc.tant **AWL** / rɪ'lʌktənt / *adjective*

If you are **reluctant** to do something, you do not want to do it

He was reluctant to give me the money.

► **re.luc.tant.ly** **AWL** / rɪ'lʌktəntli / *adverb*

She reluctantly agreed to help.

re.ly **AWL** / rɪ'laɪ / *verb*

(**re.lies**, **re.ly.ing**, **re.lied**, **has re.lied**)

rely on someone or something

1 to need someone or something

I rely on my parents for money. → **SYNONYM** depend on

The adjective is **reliant**.

2 to feel sure that someone or something will do what they say they will do

You can rely on him to help you.

The adjective is **reliable**.

re.main **AWL** / rɪ'meɪn / *verb*

(**re.mains**, **re.main.ing**, **re.mained**) (*formal*)

1 to stay in the same way; to not change

I asked her a question, but she remained silent.

2 to stay after other people or things have gone

After the fire, very little remained of the house.

re.main.der / rɪ'meɪndər / *noun* [singular]

(*formal*)

the people, things, etc. that are left after the others have gone or been used

The remainder of the week should be warm and sunny.

→ **SYNONYM** rest

re.main.ing / rɪ'meɪnɪŋ / *adjective*


continuing to exist or stay after other people or things have gone or been used

They spent the remaining two days of their vacation at the beach.

re.mains / rɪ'meɪnz / *noun* [plural]

what is left when most of something has gone

the remains of an old church

re . mark 1  / rɪ'mɑːk / *noun* [count]

something that you say

He made a remark about the food.

→SYNONYM **comment**

re . mark 2 / rɪ'mɑːk / *verb*

(**re . marks** , **re . mark . ing** , **re . marked**)

to say something

"It's cold today," he remarked.

→SYNONYM **comment**

re . mark . a . ble / rɪ'mɑːkəbl / *adjective*

unusual and surprising in a good way

a remarkable discovery

► **re . mark . a . bly** / rɪ'mɑːkəbli / *adverb*

She speaks French remarkably well.

re . mar . ry / rɪ'mæri / *verb*

(**re . mar . ries** , **re . mar . ry . ing** , **re . mar . ried**)

to marry again

After her husband died, she didn't think she'd ever remarry.

re . me . di . al / rɪ'midiəl / *adjective*

for people who need extra help to learn something

remedial English classes

rem . e . dy / rɛmədi / *noun* [count]

(*plural rem . e . dies*)

1 (**HEALTH**) something that makes you better when you are sick or in pain

a remedy for asthma

2 a way of solving a problem

There is no easy remedy for unemployment.

re . mem . ber  / rɪ'membə / *verb*

(**re . mem . bers** , **re . mem . ber . ing** , **re . mem . bered**)

to keep something in your mind or bring something back into your mind

Can you remember his name?

I remember mailing the letter.

Did you remember to buy milk?

→ANTONYM **forget**

re . mind  / rɪ'maɪnd / *verb*

(**re . minds** , **re . mind . ing** , **re . mind . ed**)

1 to help someone remember something that they must do

Please remind me to buy some bread on the way home.

2 to make someone remember someone or something

She reminds me of her mother.

re . mind . er / rɪ'maɪndə / *noun*

[count]

something that makes you remember something

Eddie kept the ring as a reminder of happier days.

re . morse / rɪ'mɔːs / *noun*

[noncount]

the feeling you have when you are sorry for doing something wrong

She was filled with remorse for what she had done.

→Look at **guilt** .

re . mote / rɪ'moʊt / *adjective*

(**re . mot . er** , **re . mot . est**)

1 far away from where other people live

a remote island in the Pacific Ocean

2 far away in time

the remote past

re . mote con . trol / rɪ'moʊt kən'troʊl / *noun*

(also *informal re . mote*) [count]

a piece of equipment that you use for controlling a television, a toy, or other machine from a distance

Pass me the remote control – I want to see what else is on TV.

re . mote . ly / rɪ'moʊtli / *adverb*

at all; in any way

I'm not remotely interested in your opinions.

re . mov . al **AWL** / rɪ'muːvl / *noun* [noncount]

when you take something off or away

the removal of a car that was blocking the exit

re . move  **AWL** / rɪ'muːv / *verb*

(**re . moves** , **re . mov . ing** , **re . moved**)

to take someone or something off or away from someone or something

The statue was removed from the museum.

Please remove your shoes before entering the temple.

→SYNONYM **take away** , **take off**

re . new / rɪ'nu / *verb*

(**re . news** , **re . new . ing** , **re . renewed**)

1 to start something again

We renewed our friendship after many years.

2 to make something acceptable or able to be used for a further period of time

You can renew your library books over the Internet.

If you want to stay in the country you must renew your visa.

re . new . a . ble / rɪ'nuəbl / *adjective*

1 (used about sources of energy) that will always exist

renewable energy sources, such as solar power and wind

2 that can be continued or replaced with a new one for another period of time

Your work permit is not renewable.

ren . o . vate / 'rɛnəveɪt / *verb*


(**ren . o . vates** , **ren . o . vat . ing** , **ren . o . vat . ed**)

to repair an old building so that it is in good condition again

► **ren . o . va . tion** / 'rɛnə'veɪʃn / *noun*

[count , noncount]

The museum is closed during renovation.

rent 1  / rent / *noun* [count]

the money that you pay to live in a place or to use something that belongs to another person


How much is your rent?

Megan couldn't afford to pay her rent this month.

for rent

available to rent

Do you have any apartments for rent?

rent 2  / rent / *verb* (**rents** , **rent . ing** , **rent . ed**)

1 to pay to live in a place, or to use something for a short time

We're renting an apartment near campus.

We rented a car in Denver.

2 (also **rent something out**) to let someone live in a place or use something for a short time in return for money

He rents out his house to students during the summer.

Do you rent bikes by the hour?

rent . al / 'rentl / *noun*

1 [noncount] the act of renting something or an arrangement to rent something

You can arrange your car rental over the Internet.

2 [count, noncount] the amount of money that you pay when you rent something

Bike rental is \$40 per day.

3 [count] a house, car, or piece of equipment that you can rent

"Is this your own car?" "No, it's a rental."

Rep.

abbreviation of **Representative**

re . paid form of **repay**

re . pair 1  / rɪ'peɪə / verb

(**re . pairs** , **re . pair . ing** , **re . paired**)

to make something that is broken or damaged good again

How much will it cost to repair the car?

→SYNONYM **fix**

re . pair 2 / rɪ'peɪə / noun [count, noncount]

something you do to fix something that is broken or damaged

The hotel is closed for repairs.

The bridge is under repair .

re . pay / rɪ'peɪ / verb (**re . pays** , **re . pay . ing** ,

re . paid / rɪ'peɪd / **has re . paid**)

1 to pay back money to someone

to repay a loan

2 to do something for someone to show your thanks

How can I repay you for all your help?

re . pay . ment / rɪ'peɪmənt / noun

[count, noncount]

paying someone back, or the money that you pay them

monthly repayments

re . peat  / rɪ'pi:t / verb

(**re . peats** , **re . peat . ing** , **re . peat . ed**)

1 to say or do something again

He didn't hear my question, so I repeated it.

2 to say what another person has said

Repeat this sentence after me.

▶ **re . peat** noun [count]

I think I've seen this episode before – it must be a repeat.

re . peat . ed / rɪ'pi:təd / adjective

happening or done many times

There have been repeated accidents on this stretch of road.

▶ **re . peat . ed . ly** / rɪ'pi:tədli / adverb

I've asked him repeatedly not to leave his bike here.

rep . e . ti . tion / ,rɛpə'tɪʃn / noun

[count, noncount]

saying or doing something again

to learn by repetition

re . pet . i . tive / rɪ'petətɪv / adjective

not interesting because the same thing is repeated many times

The job paid well, but I found it a little repetitive.

re . place  / rɪ'pleɪs / verb

(**re . plac . es** , **re . plac . ing** , **re . placed**)

1 to take the place of someone or something

Teachers will never be replaced by computers in the classroom.

2 to put a new or different person or thing in the place of another

I need to replace my watch battery.

3 to put something back in the place where it was before

Please replace the books on the shelf when you are finished with them.

re . place . ment / rɪ'pleɪsmənt / noun

[count]

a new or different person or thing that takes the place of another

Sue is leaving the company next month so we need to find a replacement.

re . play / 'rɪpleɪ / noun [count] (plural **re . plays**)

(**SPORTS**) something on television, etc. that you watch or listen to again, especially a small part of a sports game

I missed the touchdown but saw the replay.

rep . li . ca / 'rɛplɪkə / noun [count]

an exact copy of something

a replica of the Empire State Building

re . ply 1  / rɪ'plaɪ / verb

(**re . plies** , **re . ply . ing** , **re . plied** , **has re . plied**)

to say or write something as an answer to someone or something

I wrote to Jane, but she hasn't replied.

re . ply 2  noun [count, noncount]

(plural **re . plies**)

an answer

Have you had a reply to your letter?

What did you say in reply to his question?

re . port 1  / rɪ'pɔ:t / verb

(**re . ports** , **re . port . ing** , **re . port . ed**)

to give people information about something that has happened

We reported the accident to the police.

re . port 2  / rɪ'pɔ:t / noun [count]

something that someone says or writes about something that has happened

Did you read the newspaper reports about the earthquake?

re . port card / rɪ'pɔ:t kɑ:d / noun [count]


a written statement about a student's work with a grade for each subject

He had four A's and two B's on his report card.

re . port . ed speech / rɪ'pɔ:tɪd 'spitʃ / noun

[noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) saying what someone has said, rather than repeating their exact words. In **reported speech** , "I'll come later" becomes "He said he'd (= he would) come later."

re . port . er  / rɪ'pɔ:tər / noun [count]

a person who writes for a newspaper or speaks on the radio or television about things that have happened

→Look at **journalist** .

rep . re . sent  / ,rɛprɪ'zent / verb

(**rep . re . sents** , **rep . re . sent . ing** , **rep . re . sent . ed**)

1 to speak or do something in place of another person or other people

It is an honor for athletes to represent their country.

2 to be an example or a sign of something

The yellow lines on the map represent roads.

rep . re . sen . ta . tion / ,rɛprɪzən'teɪʃn / noun

1 [noncount]

(*formal*)

having someone act or speak for you

Do you have any legal representation (= someone to speak for you in a court of law) ?

2 [count, noncount] the way that someone or something is shown or described

The article complains about the representation of women in advertising.

rep . re . sen . ta . tive / ˌrɛprɪˈzɛntətɪv / *noun* [count]

1 a person who speaks or does something for a group of people

There were representatives from every department at the meeting.

2 Representative (*abbreviation Rep.*) (**POLITICS**) a member of the House of Representatives in the U.S. Congress **Word building**

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch**, the **executive branch**, and the **judicial branch**.

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress**, which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives**.

The executive branch is led by the **president**, and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians).

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court**, which is the most important court in the country.

rep . ri . mand / ˈrɛprəmænd / *verb*

(**rep . ri . mands**, **rep . ri . mand . ing**, **rep . ri . mand . ed**) to tell someone officially that they have done something wrong

She was reprimanded for being late.

▶ **rep . ri . mand** *noun* [count]

a severe reprimand

re . pro . duce / ˌrɪprəˈdus / *verb*

(**re . pro . duc . es**, **re . pro . duc . ing**, **re . pro . duced**)

1 to make a copy of something

2 (**BIOLOGY**) When people, animals, or plants **reproduce**, they have young ones.

re . pro . duc . tion / ˌrɪprəˈdʌkʃn / *noun*

[noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) producing babies, or young animals or plants

We are studying plant reproduction at school.

rep . tile / ˈrɛptal / *noun* [count]

any animal with cold blood that lays eggs. Snakes are **reptiles**.

re . pub . lic / rɪˈpʌblɪk / *noun* [count]

(**POLITICS**) a country where people choose the government and the leader (the **president**)

the Republic of Ireland → Look at **monarchy**.

Re . pub . li . can / rɪˈpʌblɪkən / *noun* [count]

(**POLITICS**) a person in the **Republican Party** in the U.S.

▶ **Re . pub . li . can** *adjective*

Republican voters

→ Look at **Democrat**.

the Re . pub . li . can Par . ty / ðə

rɪˈpʌblɪkən ˌpɑːtɪ / *noun* [singular]

(**POLITICS**) one of the two main political parties in the U.S.

→ Look at **the Democratic Party**.

re . pul . sive / rɪˈpʌlsɪv / *adjective*

disgusting or very unpleasant

What a repulsive smell!

rep . u . ta . tion / ˌrɛpyəˈteɪʃn / *noun* [count]

what people think or say about someone or something

This restaurant has a good reputation.

re . quest **1** / rɪˈkwɛst / *noun* [count]

asking for something in a polite or formal way

They made a request for money.

re . quest **2** / rɪˈkwɛst / *verb*

(**re . quests**, **re . quest . ing**, **re . quest . ed**) (*formal*)

to ask for something

I requested a private room at the hospital.

re . quire **AWL** / rɪˈkwɪər / *verb*

(**re . quires**, **re . quir . ing**, **re . quired**) (*formal*)

1 to need something

Please contact us if you require further information.

2 to officially demand or order something

Passengers are required by law to wear seat belts.

re . quire . ment **AWL** / rɪˈkwɪərmənt / *noun*

[count]

something that you need or that you must do or have

course requirements for graduation

re . sched . ule **AWL** / ˌrɪˈskɛdʒəl / *verb*

(**re . sched . ules**, **re . sched . ul . ing**, **re . sched . uled**)

to change the time of something so that it happens later

I'm going to have to reschedule our meeting for next week.

res . cue **1** / ˈrɛskju / *verb*

(**res . cues**, **res . cu . ing**, **res . cued**)

to save someone or something from danger

She rescued the boy when he fell in the river.

res . cue **2** / ˈrɛskju / *noun* [count, noncount]

saving someone or something from danger

When she was attacked, no one came to her rescue.

The attempted rescue of the climbers failed when it started to snow.

re . search **1** **AWL** / ˈrɪsɜːtʃ / *noun*

[noncount]

studying something carefully to find out more about it

scientific research

re . search **2** **AWL** / rɪˈsɜːtʃ / *verb*

(**re . search . es**, **re . search . ing**, **re . searched**)

to study something carefully to find out more about it

Scientists are researching the causes of the disease.

▶ **re . search . er** **AWL** / rɪˈsɜːtʃtər / *noun* [count]

a medical researcher

re . sem . blance / rɪˈzɛmbləns / *noun* [count,

noncount]

looking like someone or something else

There's no resemblance between my two brothers.

re . sem . ble / rɪˈzɛmbl / *verb*

(**re . sem . bles**, **re . sem . bling**, **re . sem . bled**)

to look like someone or something else

Lisa resembles her mother.

re . sent / rɪˈzɛnt / *verb* (**re . sents**, **re . sent . ing**,

re . sent . ed)

to feel angry about something because you think it is not fair

I resented her criticism of my work.

▶ **re . sent . ful** / rɪˈzɛntfl / *adjective*

He felt resentful at being criticized unfairly.

re . sent . ment / rɪˈzɛntmənt / *noun*

[noncount , singular]

a feeling of anger about something that you think is not fair

res . er . va . tion  / ˌrɛzərˈveɪʃn / *noun*

[count]

1 a room, seat, table, or another thing that you have asked someone to keep for you

I called the restaurant and made a reservation for a table for two.

2 a feeling of doubt about something

I still have some reservations about taking the job.

3 an area of land in the U.S. that is kept separate for Native Americans to live in

re . serve 1 / rɪˈzɜrv / *verb*

(**re . serves , re . serv . ing , re . served**)

1 to ask for a seat, table, room, etc. to be kept for you at a future time

I'd like to reserve a room for tomorrow night.

→SYNONYM **book**

2 to keep something for a special reason or to use later

Those seats are reserved.

re . serve 2 / rɪˈzɜrv / *noun*

[count]

1 something that you keep to use later

reserves of food

2 an area of land where the animals and plants are protected by law

a nature reserve

in reserve

that you keep and do not use unless you need to

Don't spend all the money – keep some in reserve.

re . served / rɪˈzɜrvd / *adjective*

If you are **reserved** , you keep your feelings hidden from other people.

res . er . voir / ˌrɛzərˈvwaɪr / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a big lake where a city or town keeps water to use later

res . i . dence **AWL** / ˌrɛzədəns / *noun*

1 [count]

(*formal*)

a large house, usually where an important or famous person lives

a diplomat's residence

2 [noncount] having your home in a particular place

The family applied for permanent residence in the United States.

res . i . dent **AWL** / ˌrɛzədənt / *noun*

[count]

a person who lives in a place

res . i . den . tial **AWL** / ˌrɛzəˈdɛnʃl / *adjective*

A **residential** area is one where there are houses rather than offices or factories.

re . sign / rɪˈzaɪn / *verb*

(**re . signs , re . sign . ing , re . signed**)

to leave your job

The director resigned last week.

resign yourself to something

to accept something that you do not like but that you cannot change

There were a lot of people in line, so John resigned himself to a long wait.

res . ig . na . tion / ˌrɛzɪgˈneɪʃn / *noun*

[count , noncount]

saying that you want to leave your job

a letter of resignation

to hand in your resignation (= to give your company a letter saying that you want to leave your job)

re . signed / rɪˈzaɪnd / *adjective*

accepting something that is bad, but cannot be changed

Ben was resigned to the fact that he would never be a professional athlete.

re . sist / rɪˈzɪst / *verb*

(**re . sists , re . sist . ing , re . sist . ed**)

1 to try to stop something from happening or to fight against someone or something

The board of directors is resisting pressure to fire the company president.

2 to stop yourself from doing or having something that you want to do or have

I can't resist chocolate.

re . sis . tance / rɪˈzɪstəns / *noun* [noncount]

when people try to stop something from happening; fighting against someone or something

There was a lot of resistance to the plan to build a new airport.

res . o . lu . tion **AWL** / ˌrɛzəˈluʃn / *noun*

1 [count] something that you decide to do or not to do

Julie made a resolution to study harder.

2 [count] (**POLITICS**) a formal decision that is made after a vote by a group of people

a United Nations resolution to send more troops to the region

3 [noncount] a solution to a problem or an argument

re . solve **AWL** / rɪˈzɒlv / *verb*

(**re . solves , re . solv . ing , re . solved**)

(*formal*)

1 to find a solution to a problem

All of the technical problems have been resolved.

2 to decide to do or not do something

He resolved never to do it again.

re . sort / rɪˈzɔrt / *noun* [count]

a place where a lot of people go on vacation

a popular beach resort

a last resort


the only person or thing left that can help

As a last resort, I asked my parents for money.

re . source **AWL** / ˈrɪsɔrs / *noun* [count]

something that a person, an organization, or a country has and can use

Oil is one of our most important natural resources.

re . spect 1  / rɪˈspekt / *noun* [noncount]

1 feeling that you have a good opinion of someone

I have a lot of respect for your father.

2 being polite to someone or something

You should treat old people with more respect.

re . spect 2  / rɪˈspekt / *verb*

(**re . spect . s , re . spect . ing , re . spect . ed**)

1 to have a good opinion of someone or something

I respect him for his honesty.

→SYNONYM **admire**

2 to pay attention to or be careful about something

We should respect other people's cultures and values.

re . spect . a . ble / rɪ'spektəbl / *adjective*

If a person or thing is **respectable**, people think they are good or correct

She comes from a respectable family.

re . spect . ful / rɪ'spektfɪl / *adjective*

If you are **respectful**, you are polite to other people and in different situations

The crowd listened in respectful silence.

res . pi . ra . to . ry / 'resprə,tɔri / *adjective*

(**BIOLOGY**, **HEALTH**) connected with breathing

He suffers from respiratory problems.

▶ **res . pi . ra . tion** / ,respə'reɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]
(*formal*)
breathing

re . spond **AWL** / rɪ'spɒnd / *verb*

(**re . sponds**, **re . spond . ing**, **re . spond . ed**)

(*formal*)

to do or say something to answer someone or something

I said "hello," but he didn't respond.

→SYNONYM **reply**

re . sponse **AWL** / rɪ'spɒns / *noun* [count]

an answer to someone or something

I wrote to them but I haven't had a response.

→SYNONYM **reply**

re . spon . si . bil . i . ty  / rɪ'spɒnsə'bɪləti / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **re . spon . si . bil . i . ties**)

a duty to deal with or take care of someone or something

Who has responsibility for the new students?

The dog is my brother's responsibility.

You need to take responsibility for your own actions.

re . spon . si . ble  / rɪ'spɒnsəbl / *adjective*

1 having the duty to take care of someone or something

The driver is responsible for the lives of the people on the bus.

2 being the person who made something bad happen

Who was responsible for the accident?

3 A **responsible** person is someone that you can trust

We need a responsible person to take care of our son.

→ANTONYM **irresponsible**

rest **1**  / rest / *noun*

1 **the rest** [singular] the part that is left or the ones that are left

If you don't want the rest, I'll eat it.

I liked the beginning, but the rest of the movie wasn't very good.

Jason watched TV and the rest of us went for a walk.

2 [count, noncount] a time when you relax, sleep, or do nothing

After walking for an hour, we stopped for a rest.

Try to get some rest now.

rest **2**  / rest / *verb* (**rests**, **rest . ing**, **rest . ed**)

1 to relax, sleep, or do nothing after an activity or an illness

We worked all morning and then rested for an hour before starting work again.

2 to be on something; to put something on or against another thing

His arms were resting on the table.

res . tau . rant  / 'restərɑnt / *noun* [count]

a place where you buy a meal and eat it

rest . ful / 'restfɪl / *adjective*

making you feel relaxed and calm

a restful weekend

rest . less / 'restləs / *adjective*

not able to stay still or relax because you are bored or nervous

The kids always get restless on long drives.

re . store **AWL** / rɪ'stɔr / *verb*

(**re . stores**, **re . stor . ing**, **re . stored**)

to make something as good as it was before

The old hotel has been restored.

▶ **res . to . ra . tion** **AWL** / ,restə'reɪʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]

an historic house in need of restoration

re . strain **AWL** / rɪ'streɪn / *verb*

(**re . strains**, **re . strain . ing**, **re . strained**)

to stop someone or something from doing something; to control someone or something

I couldn't restrain my anger.

re . strict **AWL** / rɪ'strɪkt / *verb*

(**re . stricts**, **re . strict . ing**, **re . strict . ed**)

to allow only a certain amount, size, sort, etc.

Our house is very small, so we had to restrict the number of people we invited to the party.

→SYNONYM **limit**

re . stric . tion **AWL** / rɪ'strɪkʃn / *noun*


[count]

a rule to control someone or something

There are a lot of parking restrictions downtown.

rest . room / 'restru:m / *noun* [count]

a room with a toilet in a public place, for example a restaurant or theater

re . sult **1**  / rɪ'zʌlt / *noun* [count]

1 something that happens because of something else

The accident was a result of bad driving.

I woke up late and was late for school as a result .

2 the score at the end of a game, competition, or exam

election results

When will you know your exam results?

re . sult **2**  / rɪ'zʌlt / *verb*

(**re . sults**, **re . sult . ing**, **re . sult . ed**)

result in something

to make something happen

The accident resulted in the death of two drivers.

→SYNONYM **cause**

re . sume / rɪ'zʌm / *verb*

(**re . sumes**, **re . sum . ing**, **re . sum . ed**)

(*formal*)

to start something again after stopping for a period of time

to resume negotiations

ré . su . mé (also **re . su . me**) / 'rezʌmeɪ / *noun*

[count]

a written list of your education and work experience that you send when you are trying to get a new job

To apply for the job, send your résumé and cover letter to Judy Williams.

re . tail **1** / 'riteɪl / *noun* [noncount]

(**BUSINESS**) the business of selling goods to people in stores, etc.

the recommended retail price

re . tail 2 / ˈriteɪl / *verb*

(**re . tails** , **re . tail . ing** , **re . tailed**)
(**BUSINESS**) to be sold at a particular price
This camera retails for \$199.99.

re . tail . er / ˈriteɪlər / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person or company that sells things to people
a furniture retailer
Online retailers (= who sell on the Internet) often have the best prices.

re . tain / rɪˈteɪn / *verb*

(**re . tains** , **re . tain . ing** , **re . tained**)
(*formal*)
to keep or continue to have something
The Democrats retained control of the Senate after the election.

re . tal . i . ate / rɪˈtæliət / *verb*

(**re . tal . i . ates** , **re . tal . i . at . ing** , **re . tal . i . at . ed**)
to do something bad to someone because they did something bad done to you
to retaliate against an attack

ret . i . na / ˈreɪtnə / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the part of your eye that sends an image of what you see to your brain

re . tire / rɪˈtaɪər / *verb*

(**re . tires** , **re . tir . ing** , **re . tired**)
to stop working because you are a certain age
My grandfather retired when he was 65.

▶ **re . tired** / rɪˈtaɪəd / *adjective*
a retired teacher

re . tire . ment / rɪˈtaɪərmənt / *noun* [noncount]

the time in a person's life after they have reached a certain age and have stopped working
We all wish you a long and happy retirement.

re . treat / rɪˈtri:t / *verb*

(**re . treats** , **re . treat . ing** , **re . treat . ed**)
to move back or away from someone or something, for example because you have lost a fight
The enemy is retreating.

▶ **re . treat** *noun* [count, noncount]
The army is now in retreat .

re . turn 1  / rɪˈtɜ:n / *verb*

(**re . turns** , **re . turn . ing** , **re . turned**)
1 to come or go back to a place
They returned from California last week.
2 to give, put, send, or take something back
Will you return this book to the library?

re . turn 2  / rɪˈtɜ:n / *noun*

1 [singular] coming or going back to a place
the talk show host's return to daytime TV
2 [noncount] giving, putting, sending, or taking something back
the return of the stolen money

in return

as a way of thanking someone for something they have done for you or paying them for something they have given you
Can I buy you lunch in return for all your help?

re . un . ion / rɪˈjuːnyən / *noun* [count]

a meeting of people who have not seen each other for a long time
We had a family reunion on my aunt's birthday.
a high school reunion

re . u . nite / ˌriːjuˈnaɪt / *verb*

(**re . u . nites** , **re . u . nit . ing** , **re . u . nit . ed**)
to come together or to bring people together again
The missing child was found and reunited with his parents.

Rev.

abbreviation of Reverend

re . veal **AWL** / rɪˈvi:l / *verb*

(**re . veals** , **re . veal . ing** , **re . vealed**)
to tell something that was a secret or show something that was hidden
She refused to reveal any names to the police.

re . venge / rɪˈvɛndʒ / *noun*

[noncount]
something bad that you do to someone who has done something bad to you
He wants to take his revenge on the judge who sent him to prison.

rev . e . nue **AWL** / ˈrevənu / *noun* [noncount]

(**BUSINESS**) money that a government receives from taxes, or a company receives from its business
Revenue from income tax rose last year.

Rev . er . end / ˈrevərənd / *adjective*

(*abbreviation Rev.*)
(**RELIGION**) the title of a Christian priest

re . ver . sal **AWL** / rɪˈvɜ:sl / *noun*

[count, noncount]
the action of changing something to the opposite of what it was before
This is a complete reversal of your recent decision.

re . verse 1 **AWL** / rɪˈvɜ:s / *verb*

(**re . vers . es** , **re . vers . ing** , **re . versed**)
to change a decision or process to the opposite
The court reversed the decision.

re . verse 2 **AWL** / rɪˈvɜ:s / *noun* [noncount]

1 the complete opposite of what someone just said, or of what you expect
It should have been a relaxing vacation, but it was just the reverse.
2 the control in a car or other vehicle that allows it to move backward
Put the car in reverse , and back into the parking space.

re . view 1 / rɪˈvju / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] looking at something or thinking about something again to see if it needs changing
There will be a review of your contract after six months.
2 [count] a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine that says what someone thinks about a book, movie, play, etc.
The movie got very good reviews.

re . view 2 / rɪˈvju / *verb*

(**re . views** , **re . view . ing** , **re . viewed**)
1 to look at something or think about something again to see if it needs changing
Your salary will be reviewed after one year.
2 to study something to make sure you remember it or understand it
Let's review what we've studied so far.
She reviewed her notes before the meeting.
3 to write about a new book, movie, etc., giving your opinion of it
The play was reviewed in yesterday's newspaper.

re . view . er / rɪ'vjuə / *noun*

[count]

a person who writes about new books, movies, games, etc.

re . vise **AWL** / rɪ'vaɪz / *verb*

(re . vis . es , re . vis . ing , re . vis ed)

to change something to make it better or more correct

The book has been revised for this new edition.

▶ **re . vi . sion** **AWL** / rɪ'vɪʒn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

The whole system is in need of revision.

Several revisions have been made.

re . vive / rɪ'vaɪv / *verb*

(re . vives , re . viv . ing , re . vived)

to become or make someone or something well or strong again

They tried to revive him, but he was already dead.

re . volt / rɪ'voʊlt / *verb*

(re . volts , re . volt . ing , re . volt . ed)

to fight against the people in control

The army is revolting against the government.

▶ **re . volt** *noun* [count, noncount]

The army quickly stopped the revolt.

rev . o . lu . tion **AWL** / ˌrevə'luʃn / *noun*

[count]

1 (**POLITICS**) a fight by people against their government in order to put a new government in its place

The American Revolution was in the late 18th century.

2 a big change in the way of doing things

the Industrial Revolution

rev . o . lu . tion . ar . y **AWL**

/ ˌrevə'luʃnəri / *adjective*

1 (**POLITICS**) connected with a political **revolution** (**1**)

2 producing great changes; very new and different

a revolutionary new idea to reduce carbon emissions

rev . o . lu . tion . ize **AWL** / ˌrevə'luʃnəɪz /

verb (rev . o . lu . tion . ize . es , rev . o . lu . tion . ize . ing ,

rev . o . lu . tion . ized)

to change something completely, usually making it better

a discovery that could revolutionize the treatment of cancer

re . volve / rɪ'vɒlv / *verb*

(re . volves , re . volv . ing , re . volved)

to move around in a circle

The earth revolves around the sun.

re . volv . er / rɪ'vɒlvə / *noun* [count]

a type of small gun

re . ward **1** / rɪ'wɔːd / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] something that someone gives you because you have done something good or worked hard

My mom bought me a new cell phone as a reward for working hard in school.

2 [count] money that someone gives you for helping the police, finding something that was lost, etc.

She is offering a \$100 reward to anyone who finds her dog.

re . ward **2** / rɪ'wɔːd / *verb*

(re . wards , re . ward . ing , re . ward . ed)

to give something to someone because they have done something well or worked hard

His company rewarded him with a bonus at the end of the year.

re . ward . ing / rɪ'wɔːdɪŋ / *adjective*

making you feel satisfied or happy because you think it is important or useful

Teaching doesn't pay well, but it's very rewarding.

re . wind / ˌrɪ'waɪnd / *verb* (re . winds ,

re . wind . ing , re . wound / ˌrɪ'waʊnd / **has re . wound**)

to make a video or music tape go backward

Rewind the video – I want to see that touchdown again!

re . write / ˌrɪ'raɪt / *verb* (re . writes ,

re . writ . ing , re . wrote / ˌrɪ'roʊt / **has re . writ . ten**

/ ˌrɪ'rɪt /)

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) to write something again in a different or better way

to rewrite an essay

rhe . tor . i . cal ques . tion / rɪ'tɔːrɪkl

'kwɛstʃən / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a question that does not expect an answer

rhi . no / 'rɪnoʊ / *noun* [count] (plural **rhi . nos**)

(*informal*)

short for **rhinoceros**

rhi . noc . er . os

/ raɪ'nasərəs / *noun*

[count]

(plural **rhi . noc . er . os**

or **rhi . noc . er . os . es**)

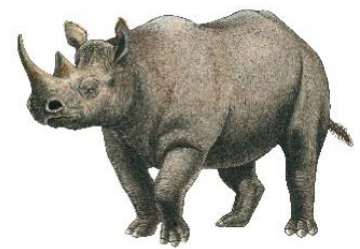
a big, wild animal from

Africa or Asia, with thick

skin and a horn on its

nose

rhinoceros



rhom . bus

/ 'rɒmbəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **rhom . bus . es**)

(**MATH**) a flat shape with

four sides that are the same

length and four angles that

are not 90°

rhombus



rhyme **1** / raɪm / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**)

1 a word that has the same sound as another word, for example “bell” and “well”

2 a short piece of writing where the lines end with the same sounds

a children's rhyme

rhyme **2** / raɪm / *verb*

(rhymes , rhym . ing , rhymed)

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**)

1 to have the same sound as another word

“Chair” rhymes with “bear.”

2 to have lines that end with the same sounds

This poem doesn't rhyme.

rhythm / 'rɪðəm / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a regular pattern of sounds that come again and again

This music has a good rhythm.

rhythm and blues / ˈrɪðəm ən ˈbluːz / *noun*
[noncount] (*abbreviation* **R & B**)
(**MUSIC**) a type of popular music that has a strong beat. It is a mixture of two different styles of music (called **blues** and **jazz**).

rib / rɪb / *noun* [count]

1 one of the bones around your chest

→ *Look at the picture at* **skeleton** .

2 a piece of meat with one or more bones from the **ribs** of a cow or a pig
barbecued ribs

rib . bon / ˈrɪbən / *noun* [count]

1 a long, thin piece of material for tying things or making something look pretty

She wore a pink ribbon in her hair.

2 a piece of **ribbon** that is given as a prize in a competition
Carol's apple pie won a blue ribbon (= first prize) at the county fair.

rib cage / ˈrɪb keɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the structure of curved bones (called **ribs**) around your chest

rice  / raɪs / *noun* [noncount]

short, thin, white or brown grain from a plant that grows on wet land in hot countries. We cook and eat **rice**
Would you like rice or potatoes with your chicken?

rich  / rɪtʃ / *adjective* (**rich . er** , **rich . est**)

1 having a lot of money

a rich family

It's a favorite resort for the rich (= people who are rich) and famous.


→ **ANTONYM** **poor**

2 containing a lot of something

Oranges are rich in vitamin C.

3 Food that is **rich** has a lot of fat or sugar in it and makes you feel full quickly

a rich chocolate cake

rid  / rɪd / *adjective*

get rid of someone or **something**

to make yourself free of someone or something that you do not want

This dog is following me – I can't get rid of it.

I got rid of my old coat and bought a new one.

rid . den

form of **ride** **1**

rid . dle / ˈrɪdl / *noun* [count]

a difficult question that has a funny answer

Here's a riddle: What has four legs but can't walk? The answer is a chair!

ride **1**  / raɪd / *verb* (**rides** , **rid . ing** , **rode**

/ roʊd / **has rid . den** / ˈrɪdn /)


1 to sit on a horse or bicycle and control it as it moves

I'm learning how to ride (= a horse) .

Don't ride your bike on the grass!

2 to travel in a car, bus, or train

He's too young to ride in the front seat.

ride **2**  / raɪd / *noun* [count]

1 a trip on a horse or bicycle, or in a car, bus, or train

We went for a bike ride.

Can I have a ride home after class tonight?

2 a large machine that people ride on for fun

I can't wait to go on the rides at the school fair.

rid . er / ˈraɪdər / *noun* [count]

a person who rides a horse or bicycle

ridge / rɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a long, thin part of something that is higher than the rest, for example along the top of hills or mountains

We walked along the ridge looking down at the valley below.

ri . dic . u . lous / rɪˈdɪkjuələs / *adjective*

so silly that it makes people laugh

I look ridiculous in this hat.

▶ **ri . dic . u . lous . ly** / rɪˈdɪkjuələsli / *adverb*

It's ridiculously expensive.

rid . ing / ˈraɪdɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

the sport of riding a horse

→ **SYNONYM** **horseback riding**

ri . fle / ˈraɪfl / *noun* [count]

a long gun that you hold against your shoulder to shoot with

right **1**  / raɪt / *adjective*

1 correct or true

That's not the right answer.

"Are you Mr. Johnson?" "Yes, that's right."

→ **ANTONYM** **wrong**

2 best

Is she the right person for the job?

→ **ANTONYM** **wrong**

3 good; fair or what the law allows

It's not right to leave young children alone in the house.

→ **ANTONYM** **wrong**

4 on or of the side of the body that faces east when a person faces north

Most people write with their right hand.

→ **ANTONYM** **left**

right **2**  / raɪt / *adverb*

1 exactly

He was sitting right next to me.

2 correctly

Have I spelled your name right?

→ **ANTONYM** **wrong**

3 all the way; completely

Go right to the end of the road.

4 to the right side

Turn right at the end of street.

→ **ANTONYM** **left**

5 immediately

Wait here – I'll be right back .

Call the doctor right away .

right now

1 at this moment; exactly now

We can't discuss this right now.

2 around the present time

Many people are unemployed right now.

right **3**  / raɪt / *noun*

1 [singular] the right side or direction

We live in the first house on the right .

→ **ANTONYM** **left**

2 [count] what you are allowed to do, especially by law

In the U.S., everyone has the right to a fair trial.

3 [noncount] what is good or fair
Young children have to learn the difference between right and wrong.

→ANTONYM **wrong**

4 the right [singular] (**POLITICS**) political groups who do not support many or sudden changes in society
The right is opposed to the tax increase.

→ANTONYM **the left**

right an . gle / 'raɪt æŋɡl / **noun** [count]
(**MATH**) an angle of 90 degrees. A square has four **right angles** .

→Look at the picture at **angle** .

right-hand / ,raɪt 'hænd / **adjective**

of or on the right

The supermarket is on the right-hand side of the road.

right-hand . ed / ,raɪt 'hændəd / **adjective**

If you are **right-handed** , you use your right hand more easily than your left hand, for example for writing.

right . ly / 'raɪtli / **adverb**

correctly

If I remember rightly, the party is on June 15th.

right-wing / ,raɪt 'wɪŋ / **adjective**

(**POLITICS**) having political ideas that support low taxes and few changes in society
right-wing politics

→ANTONYM **left-wing**

rig . id **AWL** / 'rɪdʒɪd / **adjective**

1 not able or not wanting to be changed

The school has very rigid rules.

2 hard and not easy to bend or move

She was rigid with fear.

rig . or . ous / 'rɪɡərəs / **adjective**

careful, with a lot of attention to detail

Rigorous tests have been done to make sure the drinking water is safe.

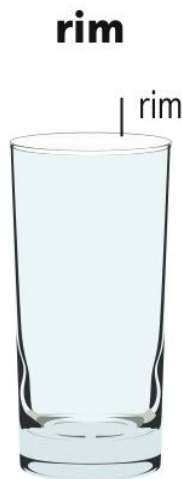
► **rig . or . ous . ly** / 'rɪɡərəsli / **adverb**

The software has been rigorously checked.

rim / rɪm / **noun** [count]

the edge of something round

the rim of a cup



rind / raɪnd / **noun** [count]

the thick, hard skin of some fruits or cheeses

lemon rind

ring **1** / rɪŋ / **noun** [count]

1 a circle of metal that you wear on your finger
a wedding ring

→Look at the picture at **jewelry** .

2 a circle

The coffee cup left a ring on the table.

3 a space with seats around it, used for a competition or a performance

a boxing ring

4 the sound that a bell makes

There was a ring at the door.

ring **2** / rɪŋ / **verb**

(**rings** , **ring . ing** , **rang** / ræŋ / **has rung** / rʌŋ /)

1 to make a sound like a bell

My phone is ringing.

2 to press or move a bell so that it makes a sound

We rang the doorbell again but no one answered.

ring a bell

(*informal*)

to sound familiar

"Do you know Chris Oliver?" "The name rings a bell."

ring . tone / 'rɪŋtəʊn / **noun** [count]

the sound a cell phone makes when someone is calling you

You can download ringtones from the Internet.

rink / rɪŋk / **noun** [count]

1 short for **ice rink**

2 short for **skating rink**

rinse / rɪns / **verb** (**rins . es** , **rins . ing** , **rinsed**)

to wash something with water to take away dirt or soap

Wash your hair and rinse it well.

ri . ot / 'raɪət / **noun** [count]

when a group of people fight and make a lot of noise and trouble

Riots have broken out downtown.

► **ri . ot verb** (**ri . ots** , **ri . ot . ing** , **ri . ot . ed**)

The prisoners are rioting.

rip / rɪp / **verb** (**rips** , **rip . ping** , **ripped**)

to pull or tear something quickly and suddenly

I ripped my shirt on a nail.

Joe ripped the letter open.

rip someone off

(*informal*)

to cheat someone by making them pay too much for something

Tourists complained that they were being ripped off by local taxi drivers.

The noun is **rip-off** .

rip something up to tear something into small pieces

She ripped up the photo.

ripe / raɪp / **adjective** (**rip . er** , **rip . est**)

Fruit that is **ripe** is ready to eat

These bananas aren't ripe – they're still green.

rip-off / 'rɪp ɔf / **noun** [count]

(*informal*)

something that costs a lot more than it should

\$70 for a T-shirt! What a rip-off!

rip . ple / 'rɪpl / **noun** [count]

a small wave or movement on the surface of water

► **rip . ple verb** (**rip . ples** , **rip . pling** , **rip . pled**)

to move in small waves

rise **1** / raɪz / **noun** [count]

when the amount, number, or level of something goes up

There has been a sharp rise in the price of oil.

a rise in unemployment

→SYNONYM **increase**

→ANTONYM **fall**

rise 2  / raɪz / *verb*

(*ris.es* , *ris.ing* , *rose* / roʊz / *has ris.en* / 'rɪzn /)

1 to go up; to become higher or more

Smoke was rising from the chimney.

Prices have risen by 20%.

2 to get up from a sitting or lying position

She rose to her feet.

3 If the sun or moon rises, it moves up in the sky

The sun rises in the east, and sets (= goes down) in the west.

risk 1  / rɪsk / *noun* [count]

the possibility that something bad may happen; a dangerous situation

Smoking can increase the risk of heart disease.

at risk in danger

Children are most at risk from this disease.

take a risk or **risks**

to do something when you know that something bad may happen because of it

Don't take risks when you're driving.

risk 2  / rɪsk / *verb* (*risks* , *risk.ing* , *risked*)

1 to put something or yourself in danger

He risked his life to save the child from the burning house.

2 to do something when you know that something bad may happen because of it

If you don't work harder, you risk failing the exam.

risk.y / 'rɪski / *adjective* (*risk.i.er* , *risk.i.est*)
dangerous

rit.u.al / 'rɪtʃʊəl / *noun* [count, noncount]

(RELIGION) an action, a ceremony, or a process which is usually done the same way

religious rituals

ri.val / 'raɪvl / *noun* [count]

a person who wants to do better than you, or who is trying to take what you want

Today the New York Yankees are playing their main rivals, the Boston Red Sox.

ri.val.ry / 'raɪvl̩rɪ / *noun* [count, noncount]
(plural *ri.val.ries*)

a situation in which people are trying to do better than each other, or trying to be the first to do or get something


There was a lot of rivalry between the sisters.

riv.er  / 'rɪvər / *noun* [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a long, wide line of water that flows into the ocean or a lake

the Shenandoah River

roach / roʊtʃ / *noun* [count] (plural *roach.es*)
(informal) = **cockroach**

road  / roʊd / *noun* [count]

the way from one place to another, where cars can go

Will this road take me to the highway?

Route 27 is the main road into the city.

on the road

traveling for a long distance

We were on the road for 14 hours.

Thesaurus

road a hard surface made for vehicles to travel on. The short way of writing "Road" in addresses is **Rd.** : *My address is 32 Danfield Rd., St Louis.* ♦ *country/mountain roads* ♦ *Where does this road go?* ♦ *I live on a very busy road.* ♦ *Take the first road on the left.*

street a road in a city or town that has buildings on one or both sides. The short way of writing "Street" in addresses is **St.** : *1281 Tobin St.* ♦ *a street map of San Francisco* ♦ *You can't drive down there. It's a one-way street.* ♦ *They live across the street from us.*

highway a big road that connects cities and towns: *Highway 101 between Ventura and Los Angeles* ♦ *Take the highway to Flagstaff.* ♦ *There was a traffic jam on the highway.*

lane one part of a larger road, marked with painted lines to keep lines of traffic separate: *a four-lane highway* ♦ *You're in the wrong lane for turning right.*

avenue a wide street in a city or town. This word is often used in the names of city streets, and can be written as **Ave.** : *109 Fifth Ave.* ♦ *We stayed at a hotel on Lexington Avenue.*

road trip / 'roʊd trɪp / *noun* [count]

(informal)

a long trip made in a car

roam / roʊm / *verb* (*roams* , *roam.ing* , *roamed*)

to walk or travel with no special plan

Dogs were roaming the streets looking for food.

roar 1 / rɔːr / *verb* (*roars* , *roar.ing* , *roared*)

to make a loud, deep sound

The lion roared.

Everyone roared with laughter.

roar 2 / rɔːr / *noun* [count]

a loud, deep sound

the lion gave a huge roar

the roar of an airplane's engines

roast / roʊst / *verb*

(*roasts* , *roast.ing* , *roast.ed*)

to cook or be cooked in an oven or over a fire

Roast the chicken in a hot oven.

Thesaurus

cook to make food ready to eat by heating it: *My mother taught me how to cook.* ♦ *Who is going to cook dinner tonight?* ♦ *What's the best way to cook salmon?* ♦ *He cooked us a wonderful meal.*

boil to cook vegetables, rice, eggs, etc. in boiling water (= water heated to 212°F) : *Boil the rice for 15 minutes.* ♦ *Put the potatoes on to boil.* ♦ *Do you like boiled cabbage?*

fry to cook food in a shallow pan of hot oil: *Fry the onion and garlic for five minutes.* ♦ *There was a smell of bacon frying in the kitchen.* ♦ *fried chicken/fish/rice*

bake to cook food in an oven without any extra fat or liquid: *to bake bread/cookies* ♦ *We baked him a cake for his birthday.* ♦ *baked potatoes*

roast to cook large pieces of meat in an oven or over a fire; to cook vegetables in oil or fat in an oven: *The turkey is roasting in the oven.* ♦ *You should boil the potatoes for a little while before you roast them.*

grill to cook meat or fish on metal bars over a fire: *to grill steak/chicken/burgers/fish on the barbecue* ♦ *grilled salmon*

broil to cook food under or over direct heat: *to broil salmon/a steak* ♦ *We ate broiled chicken with vegetables.*

► **roast adjective**

roast beef

rob  / rɒb / *verb* (*robs* , *rob.bing* , *robbed*)

to take something that is not yours from a person or place
They robbed a bank.

Which word?

A person who steals is called a **thief**. A thief **steals** things: *They stole my camera.*

A thief **robs** people and places: *I've been robbed.* ♦ *They robbed a bank.*

rob . ber / 'rəbər / *noun*

[count]
a person who steals things from a person or a place
a bank robber

Word building

A **thief** is a general word for a person who steals things, usually secretly and without violence. The name of the crime is **theft**.

A **robber** steals from a bank, store, etc. and often uses violence or threats.

A **burglar** takes things from your house when you are out or asleep: *We had burglars while we were on vacation and all my jewelry was stolen.*

rob . ber . y / 'rəbəri / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **rob . ber . ies**)
taking something that is not yours from a person or a place
What time did the robbery take place?

robe / roʊb / *noun* [count]

1 a long, loose thing that you wear on your body, for example at a special ceremony
a judge's robe

2 a piece of clothing like a loose coat with a belt, which you wear before or after a bath, before you get dressed in the morning, etc.
I was still in my robe when the doorbell rang.

→SYNONYM **bathrobe**

rob . in / 'rəbən /

noun [count]
a small brown bird with a red front

robin



ro . bot / 'roʊbət / *noun* [count]

a machine that can work like a person
This car was built by robots.

rock 1 / rɒk / *noun*

1 [noncount] the very hard material that is in the ground and in mountains

2 [count] a big piece of rock
The ship hit the rocks.

3 (also **rock mu . sic**) [noncount] (**MUSIC**) a type of popular music with a strong beat
a radio station that plays classic rock

rock 2 / rɒk / *verb* (**rocks** , **rock . ing** , **rocked**)

to move slowly backward and forward or from side to side; to make someone or something do this
The boat was rocking gently on the lake.

I rocked the baby until she went to sleep.

rock and roll / ,rɒk ənd 'roʊl /

(also **rock 'n' roll** / ,rɒkn'roʊl /) *noun* [noncount]
(**MUSIC**) a type of music with a strong beat that was most popular in the 1950s

rock . et / 'rɒkət / *noun* [count]

1 a vehicle that is used for traveling into space to launch a rocket
a space rocket

2 a weapon that travels through the air and carries a bomb
→SYNONYM **missile**

3 an object that shoots high into the air and then explodes with bright lights in different colors (a type of **firework**)

rock mu . sic / 'rɒk ,myuzɪk /

= **rock 1** (**3**)

rock . y / 'rɒki / *adjective*

(**rock . i . er** , **rock . i . est**)

with a lot of rocks

a rocky path

rod / rɒd / *noun* [count]

a long, thin, straight piece of wood or metal
a fishing rod

rode

form of **ride 1**

ro . dent / 'roʊdnt / *noun*

[count]

a type of small animal that has strong, sharp front teeth, for example a mouse or a **rat**

ro . de . o / 'roʊdiəʊ ; roʊ'deɪoʊ / *noun* [count]

(plural **ro . de . os**)

a competition in which people ride wild horses, catch cows with a rope, etc.

role / roʊl / *noun* [count]

1 what a person does, for example in an organization or a relationship

Your role is to welcome guests as they arrive.

2 a person's part in a play or movie

He played the role of the king.

role mod . el / 'roʊl ,mɒdl / *noun* [count]

a person that you admire and try to copy

roll 1 / roʊl / *noun*

[count]

1 something made into a long, round shape by turning it around itself many times
a roll of toilet paper

2 a small, round piece of bread made for one person
a basket of warm rolls

rolls



roll 2 / roʊl / *verb* (**rolls** , **roll . ing** , **rolled**)

1 to move along by turning over and over; to make something move in this way

The pencil rolled off the table onto the floor.

We rolled the rock down the path.

2 to turn your body over when you are lying down

She rolled over onto her back.

3 to move on wheels

The car rolled down the hill.

4 to make something into a long, round shape or the shape of a ball

Can you help me roll up this rug?

5 to make something flat by moving something heavy on top of it

Roll the dough into a large circle.

Roll . er . blade™ / 'rɒlərbleɪd / *noun*

[count]
a boot with a line of small wheels on the bottom
→SYNONYM **in-line skate** ,

→Look at **roller skate** .

► **Roll . er . blad . ing** / 'rɒlərbleɪdɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]
to go **Rollerblading**

roll . er coast . er / 'rɒlər kəʊstər / *noun*

[count]
a small train on a metal track that goes up and down and around bends, which people ride on for fun

roll . er skate / 'rɒlər skeɪt / (also **skate**)

noun [count]
a boot with small wheels on the bottom

→Look at the picture at **skate** .

► **roll . er - skat . ing** / 'rɒlər ,sketɪŋ / (also **skat . ing**)

noun [noncount]
When we were kids, we used to go roller-skating every weekend.

Ro . man / 'rɒmən / *adjective*

(HISTORY) connected with ancient Rome
the remains of a Roman villa

► **Ro . man** *noun* [count]

Ro . man Cath . o . lic / ,rɒmən 'kæθlɪk /

noun [count] , *adjective*
(RELIGION) = **Catholic**

ro . mance / rɒʊ'mæns ; 'rɒmæns / *noun*

1 [noncount] a time when two people are in love
The article suggests ways to put the romance back into your marriage.

2 [count] (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a story about love
She writes romances.

Ro . man nu . mer . al / ,rɒmən 'numərəl /

noun [count]
one of the letters that were used in Roman times as numbers

The number 16 is XVI in Roman numerals.

ro . man . tic / rɒʊ'mæntɪk / *adjective*

about love; full of feelings of love
a romantic dinner

roof / ruf / *noun* [count] (plural **roofs**)

the top of a building or car, which covers it

rook . ie / 'rɒki / *noun* [count]

a person who has just started doing a job or playing a professional sport
a rookie police officer

room / rum / *noun*

1 [count] one of the spaces in a building that has walls around it

How many rooms do you have in your house?
a classroom

2 [noncount] space; enough space

There's no room for you in the car.

room . mate / 'rum,meɪt / *noun*

[count]
a person that you share a room, an apartment, or a house with

Joey was my college roommate.

roost . er / 'rʊstər /

noun [count]
an adult male chicken **Word building**

A female **chicken** is called a **hen** , and a male chicken is called a **rooster** .

A young chicken is a **chick** .

rooster



root / rut / *noun* [count]

the part of a plant that is under the ground

→Look at the picture at **plant** .

root beer / 'rut bɪr / *noun* [count]

a type of sweet, brown drink that has bubbles in it, but no alcohol

rope / rəʊp / *noun*

[count]
very thick, strong string

rope



rose 1

form of **rise 2**

rose 2 / rəʊz / *noun* [count]

a flower with a sweet smell. It grows on a bush that has sharp points (called **thorns**) on it.

→Look at the picture at **flower** .

ros . y / 'rəʊzi / *adjective* (**ros . i . er** , **ros . i . est**)

pink and looking healthy
rosy cheeks

rot / rat / *verb* (**rots** , **rot . ting** , **rot . ted**)

to become bad and soft, as things do when they die
the smell of rotting fruit

→SYNONYM **decay**

ro . tate / 'rəʊteɪt / *verb*

(**ro . tates** , **ro . tat . ing** , **ro . tat . ed**)

to move in circles

The earth rotates around the sun.

► **ro . ta . tion** / rəʊ'teɪʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]

the rotation of the earth

rot . ten / 'rɒtn / *adjective*

1 old and not fresh; bad

These eggs are rotten – they smell awful!

2 (informal) very bad; not nice

That was a rotten thing to say!

rough / rʌf / *adjective* (**rough . er** , **rough . est**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **rough** sounds like **stuff** , because sometimes the letters **-gh** sound like **f** , in words like **enough** and **tough** .

1 not smooth or flat

It was difficult to walk on the rough ground.

2 not gentle or calm

a rough neighborhood (= where there is a lot of crime)

The ferry was canceled because the ocean was too rough.

3 not exactly correct; made or done quickly

Can you give me a rough idea how much it will cost?

a rough drawing

rough .ly / 'rʌfli / *adverb*

1 about; not exactly

The drive should take roughly two hours.

→SYNONYM **approximately**

→ANTONYM **exactly**

2 not gently

He pushed me away roughly.

round 1 / raʊnd / *adjective*

having the shape of a circle or a ball

a round table

round 2 / raʊnd / *noun* [count]

1 a number or set of events

another round of peace talks

2 a lot of visits, one after another, for example as part of your job

The mail carrier starts his round at seven o'clock.

3 one part of a game or competition

the third round of the boxing match

round-trip / 'raʊnd tri:p / *adjective*

for a trip to a place and back again

How much is a round-trip ticket to Portland?

→Look at **one-way**.

route / raʊt / *noun*

[count]

a way from one place to another

What is the quickest route from Philadelphia to Boston?

rou .tine 1 / ru'tin / *noun*

[count]

your usual way of doing things

Make exercise a part of your daily routine.

rou .tine 2 / ru'tin / *adjective*

normal and regular

a routine medical exam

ROW 1 / rəʊ / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **row** sounds like **no**.

a line of people or things

We sat in the front row of the theater (= the front line of seats).

a row of books

in a row

one after another

It rained for four days in a row.

ROW 2 / rəʊ / *verb* (**rows**, **row** .ing, **rowed**)

to move a boat through water using long pieces of wood with flat ends (called **oars**)

We rowed across the lake.

►**row** .ing / 'rəʊɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

a rowing machine

row .boat / 'rəʊbɔ:t / *noun*

[count]

a small boat that you move through water using long, thin pieces of wood with flat ends (called **oars**)

rowboat



row .dy / 'rəʊdi / *adjective*

(**row** .di .er, **row** .di .est)

(used about people) noisy and likely to cause trouble

The crowd was getting rowdy.

roy .al / 'rɔ:əl / *adjective*

(POLITICS) connected with a king or queen

the royal family

roy .al .ty / 'rɔ:əlti / *noun* [noncount]

kings, queens, and their families

RSVP / ,ɑ: ɛs vi 'pi / *abbreviation*

You write **RSVP** on an invitation to mean "please reply."

rub / rʌb / *verb* (**rubs**, **rub** .bing, **rubbed**)

to move something backward and forward on another thing

I rubbed my hands together to keep them warm.

The cat rubbed its head against my leg.

rub .ber / 'rʌbər / *noun* [noncount]

a strong material that we use to make things like car tires

a pair of rubber gloves

rub .ber band / 'rʌbər 'bænd / *noun* [count]

a thin circle of rubber that you use for holding things together

ru .by / 'ru:bi / *noun* [count] (*plural ru* .bies)

a dark red stone that is used in jewelry

a ruby ring

rud .der / 'rʌdər / *noun* [count]

a flat piece of wood or metal at the back of a boat or an airplane. It moves to make the boat or airplane go left or right.

rude / ru:d / *adjective* (**rud** .er, **rud** .est)

not polite

It's rude to walk away when someone is talking to you.

→SYNONYM **impolite**

►**rude** .ly / 'ru:dlɪ / *adverb*

"Shut up!" she said rudely.

►**rude** .ness / 'ru:dnəs / *noun* [noncount]

I would like to apologize for my rudeness.

rug / rʌg /

noun [count]

a piece of thick material that you put on the floor

→Look at **carpet**.

rug



rug . by / ˈrʌɡbi / *noun* [noncount]
(SPORTS) a game like football for two teams of 13 or 15 players. In **rugby**, you can kick and carry the ball.

rug . ged / ˈrʌɡəd / *adjective*

Rugged land is not smooth, and has a lot of rocks and not many plants on it.

ru . in 1 / ˈruːn / *verb*

(**ru . ins**, **ru . in . ing**, **ru . ined**)

to damage something badly so that it is no longer good; to destroy something completely

I spilled coffee on my jacket and ruined it.

The rain ruined our picnic.

ru . in 2 / ˈruːn / *noun* [count]

a building that has been badly damaged

The old castle is now a ruin.

in ruins

badly damaged or destroyed

The city was in ruins after the war.

rule 1 / ruːl / *noun*

1 [count] something that tells you what you must or must not do

It's against the rules to smoke.

to break a rule (= do something that you should not do)

2 [noncount] government

The country is under military rule.

rule 2 / ruːl / *verb* (**rules**, **ru . ling**, **ruled**)

(POLITICS) to control a country

The queen ruled for many years.

ru . ler / ˈruːlər / *noun* [count]

1 a long piece of plastic, metal, or wood that you use for drawing straight lines or for measuring things

→ *Look at the picture at* **stationery** .

2 (POLITICS) a person who rules a country

rum / rʌm / *noun* [count, noncount]

a strong alcoholic drink that is made from the sugar plant

rum . ble / ˈrʌmbl / *verb*

(**rum . bles**, **rum . bling**, **rum . bled**)

to make a long, deep sound

I'm so hungry that my stomach is rumbling.

► **rum . ble** *noun* [singular]

a rumble of thunder

ru . mor / ˈrumər / *noun* [count, noncount]

something that a lot of people are talking about that is perhaps not true

There's a rumor that our teacher is leaving.

run 1 / rʌn / *verb* (**runs**, **run . ning**, **ran** / ræn / **has run**)

1 to move very quickly on your legs

I was late, so I ran to the bus stop.

2 to control something and make it work

Who runs the business?

3 to work or make something work

The car had stopped but the engine was still running.

You can run this software on your home computer.

4 to go; to make a trip

The buses don't run on Sundays.

5 to move something somewhere

He ran his fingers through his hair.

6 to pass or go somewhere

The road runs across the fields.

7 to flow

The Mississippi River runs into the Gulf of Mexico.

8 to be one of the people who is trying to win an election

He ran for senator in Ohio.

run after someone or something to try to catch a person or an animal

The dog ran after a rabbit.

→ SYNONYM **chase**

run away to go quickly away from a place

She ran away from home when she was 14.

→ SYNONYM **escape**

run into someone to meet someone by chance

Guess who I ran into today?

run into someone or something to crash into someone or something

The bus went out of control and ran into a line of people.

run out of something to have no more of something

We've run out of coffee. Will you go and buy some?

run over someone or something to hit a person or an animal with your car or other vehicle

The dog was run over by a bus.

run 2 / rʌn / *noun* [count]

1 an act of moving very quickly on your legs

I go for a run every morning.

2 (SPORTS) a point in the game of baseball

Our team won by two runs.

run-down / ˈrʌn ˈdaʊn / *adjective*

1 (used about a building or place) in bad condition

a run-down apartment building

2 (HEALTH) (used about a person) very tired and not healthy, especially because you have been working too hard

rung 1 *form of* **ring** 2

rung 2 / rʌŋ / *noun* [count]

one of the steps of a **ladder** (= a piece of equipment that is used for climbing up something)

→ *Look at the picture at* **ladder** .

run . ner / ˈrʌnər / *noun* [count]

(SPORTS) a person who runs

run . ner-up / ˈrʌnər ˈʌp / *noun* [count]

(plural **run . ners-up**)

(SPORTS) a person or team that comes second in a race or competition

run . ning / ˈrʌnɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

(SPORTS) the sport of running

Let's go running tomorrow morning.

run . ny / ˈrʌni / *adjective*

(**run . ni . er**, **run . ni . est**)

1 If you have a **runny** nose, a lot of liquid comes out of it, for example because you have a cold.

2 If a substance is **runny**, it has more liquid than is usual
The cake batter is too runny.

run . way / ˈrʌnweɪ / *noun* [count]

(plural **run . ways**)

a long piece of ground where airplanes take off and land

ru . ral / ˈrʊərəl / *adjective*

connected with the country, not the city

rural areas → *Look at* **urban** .

rush 1 / rʌʃ / *verb*

(**rush . es**, **rush . ing**, **rushed**)

1 to move or do something very quickly or too quickly
The children rushed out of school.

We rushed to finish the work on time.

2 to take someone or something quickly to a place
She was rushed to the hospital.

rush into something to do something without thinking about it enough first
We shouldn't have rushed into buying this house.

rush 2 / rʌʃ / **noun** [singular]

1 a sudden quick movement
At the end of the football game there was a rush for the exits.

2 a situation when you need to move or do something very quickly

I can't stop now – I'm in a rush.
Don't eat so fast. There's no rush.

→SYNONYM **hurry**

rush hour / ˈrʌʃ ˌaʊər / **noun**

[count]
the time when the roads are busy because a lot of people are going to or coming from work

rust / rʌst / **noun** [noncount]

(CHEMISTRY) a red-brown substance that you sometimes see on metal that has been wet

▶ **rust** **verb** (**rusts**, **rusting**, **rusted**)

My bike rusted because I left it out in the rain.

rustle / ˈrʌsl / **verb**

(**rustles**, **rustling**, **rustled**)
to make a sound like dry leaves moving together; to make something make this sound

Stop rustling your newspaper – I can't hear the radio!

▶ **rustle** **noun** [singular]

the rustle of leaves

rusty / ˈrʌsti / **adjective** (**rustier**, **rustiest**)

(used about things made of metal) covered with a red-brown substance (called **rust**) because it got wet
a rusty nail

rut / rʌt / **noun**

[count]
a deep track that a wheel makes in the ground

be in a rut

to have a boring life that is difficult to change
I quit my job because I felt I was stuck in a rut.

ruthless / ˈruθləs / **adjective**

hard and cruel; determined to get what you want without caring for others
a ruthless dictator

▶ **ruthlessly** / ˈruθləsli / **adverb**

rye / raɪ / **noun**

[noncount]
a plant that is grown for its grain, which is used to make flour and a type of alcoholic drink (called **whiskey**)
rye bread

Ss

S, s / ɛs / **noun** [count, noncount]

(plural **S's**, **s's** / ˈɛsɪz /)

the nineteenth letter of the English alphabet
“Sun” begins with an “S.”

the Sabbath / ðə ˈsæbəθ / **noun** [singular]

(RELIGION) the day of the week for rest and prayer in some religions. This is usually Sunday for Christians and Saturday for Jews.

sack / sæk / **noun**

[count]

a big, strong bag for carrying heavy things
a sack of potatoes

sacred / ˈseɪkrəd / **adjective**

(RELIGION) with a special religious meaning
A church is a sacred building.

sacrifice 1 / ˈsækrəfaɪs / **noun**

[count, noncount]

1 when you stop doing or having something important so that you can get or do something else

They made a lot of sacrifices to pay for their son to go to college.

2 (RELIGION) an animal or other thing that is given to a god

sacrifice 2 / ˈsækrəfaɪs / **verb**

(**sacrifices**, **sacrificing**, **sacrificed**)

1 to stop doing or having something important so that you can help someone or to get something else

During the war, many people sacrificed their lives for their country.

2 (RELIGION) to kill an animal as a gift to a god
They sacrificed a lamb.

sad 🗨️ / sæd / **adjective** (**sadder**, **saddest**)

unhappy, or making you feel unhappy
We are very sad to hear that you are leaving.
a sad story

▶ **sadness** / ˈsædnəs / **noun** [noncount, singular]

Thoughts of him filled her with sadness.

saddle / ˈsædl / **noun** [count]

a seat on a horse or bicycle

→Look at the picture at **bicycle**.

sadly / ˈsædli / **adverb**

1 in a sad way

She looked sadly at the empty house.

2 a word you use to show that you are not happy about a situation or fact

Sadly, there was nothing we could do to help.

→SYNONYM **unfortunately**

safari / səˈfəri / **noun** [count, noncount]

(plural **safaris**)

a trip to look at or hunt wild animals, usually in Africa

safe 1 🗨️ / seɪf / **adjective** (**safely**, **safest**)

1 not in danger; not hurt

Don't go out alone at night – you won't be safe.

2 not dangerous

Is it safe to swim in this river?

Always keep medication in a safe place.

safe and sound

not hurt or broken

The children were found safe and sound.

▶ **safely** / ˈseɪfli / **adverb**

Call your parents to tell them you arrived safely.

safe 2 / seɪf / **noun** [count]

a strong, metal box with a lock where you keep money or things like jewelry

safe . ty  / 'seɪfti / **noun** [noncount]

being safe

He is worried about the safety of his children.

safe . ty belt / 'seɪfti belt / **noun** [count]

a long, thin piece of material that you put around your body in a car or an airplane to keep you safe in an accident

→SYNONYM **seat belt**

safe . ty pin / 'seɪfti pɪn / **safety pin**

noun [count]

a pin that you use for joining pieces of cloth together. It has a cover over the point so that it is not dangerous.



sag / sæg / **verb** (**sags** , **sag . ging** , **sagged**)

to bend or hang down

The bed is very old and it sags in the middle.

said

form of **say** 1

sail 1  / seɪl / **verb** (**sails** , **sail . ing** , **sailed**)

1 to travel on water

The ship sailed along the coast.

2 to control a boat with sails

We sailed the yacht down the river.

▶ **sail . ing** / 'seɪlɪŋ / **noun** [noncount]

the sport of controlling a boat with sails

We often go sailing on weekends.

sail 2 / seɪl / **noun** [count]

a big piece of cloth on a boat, which catches the wind and moves the boat along

sail . boat / 'seɪlboʊt / **noun** [count]

a boat that uses one or more **sails** to catch the wind

sail . or / 'seɪlər / **noun** [count]

a person who sails ships or boats as their job or as a sport

saint / seɪnt / **noun** [count] (*abbreviation* **St.**)

(**RELIGION**) (in the Christian religion) a dead person who lived their life in a very good way

Saint Nicholas

St. Louis, Missouri

sake / seɪk / **noun**

for goodness' sake ; for Heaven's sake

(*informal*)

something that you say to show you are angry or surprised

for the sake of someone or something ; for someone's or something's sake

to help someone or something; because of someone or something

The couple stayed together for the sake of their children.

sal . ad  / 'sæləd / **noun**

[count, noncount]

a dish of cold vegetables that have not been cooked

Do you want soup or salad with your chicken?

sal . ad dress . ing / 'sæləd ,dresɪŋ /

(also **dress . ing**) **noun**

[count, noncount]

a sauce used to add flavor to salads

What type of dressing would you like on your salad?

sa . la . mi / sə'lami / **noun** [count, noncount]

(*plural* **sa . la . mis**)

a type of large **sausage** (= a mixture of meat and spices in a long shape) with a strong flavor, usually eaten in thin slices

a salami sandwich

sal . a . ry / 'sæləri / **noun** [count, noncount]

(*plural* **sal . a . ries**)

money that you receive regularly for the work that you do

How much is your annual salary?

sale  / seɪl / **noun**

1 [count, noncount] selling something

The sale of alcohol to children is illegal.

2 **sales** [plural] the number of items sold

The company reported excellent sales figures .

3 [count] a time when a store sells things for less money than usual

I'm not going to buy a coat now – I'll wait until there's a sale.

for sale

If something is **for sale** , its owner wants to sell it
Is this house for sale?

on sale

1 offered at a lower price than usual

I bought these shoes on sale for \$75.

2 available for someone to buy in stores

Tickets for the concert go on sale tomorrow morning.

sales . clerk / 'seɪlzkɜːrk / (also **sales clerk**)

noun [count]

a person whose job is to sell things to people in a store

She worked as a salesclerk on the weekends.

sales . man / 'seɪlzmən / **noun** [count]

(*plural* **sales . men** / 'seɪlzmən /)

a man whose job is to sell things

sales . per . son / 'seɪlzpərsn / **noun** [count]

(*plural* **sales . peo . ple** / 'seɪlzipl /)

a man or a woman whose job is to sell things

sales rep . re . sen . ta . tive / 'seɪlz

rɛprɪzɛntətɪv / (also *informal* **sales rep** / 'seɪlz rɛp /)

noun [count]

someone who works for a company and travels around a particular area selling the company's products

a sales rep for a computer software company

sales . wom . an / 'seɪlzwʊmən / **noun** [count]

(*plural* **sales . wom . en**) / 'seɪlzwɪmən /

a woman whose job is to sell things

sa . li . va / sə'lɑːvə / **noun**

[noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) the liquid in your mouth that helps you to swallow food

salm . on / 'sæmən / **noun** [count, noncount]

(*plural* **salm . on**)

a big fish with pink meat that lives in the ocean and in rivers

sa . lon / sə'lɑːn / **noun**

[count]

a place where you can have your hair cut or have other beauty treatments

a hair salon

I got my nails done at the beauty salon.

sal . sa / 'sɒlsə / *noun*

[noncount]

1 a type of Mexican sauce made from tomatoes, onions, and other vegetables
chips and salsa

2 (**MUSIC**) a type of Latin American dance music with a strong beat

salt  / sɔlt / *noun*

[noncount]

a white substance that comes from ocean water and from the earth. We put it on food to give it flavor

Add a little salt and pepper .

▶ **salt . y** / 'sɔlti / *adjective*

(**salt . i . er** , **salt . i . est**)

tasting of salt or containing salt

I don't like this sauce – it's too salty .

sa . lute / sə'lut / *verb*


(**sa . lutes** , **sa . lut . ing** , **sa . lut . ed**)

to make the special sign that soldiers use to show respect, by lifting their hand to their head

The soldiers saluted as the general walked past .

▶ **sa . lute noun** [count]

The soldier gave a salute .

same **1**  / sem / *adjective*

the same

not different; not another

Emma and I like the same kind of music .

I've lived in the same town all my life .

He went to the same school as me .

same **2**  / sem / *pronoun*

all or just the same

despite this

I understand why you're angry . All the same , I think you should say sorry .

same to you

(*informal*)

words that you use for saying to someone what they have said to you

"Have a good weekend ." "Same to you ."

the same

not a different person or thing

Do these two words mean the same ?

I'd like one the same as yours .

same *adverb* **the same**

in the same way

We treat boys exactly the same as girls .


sam . ple / 'sæmpl / *noun*

[count]

a small amount of something that shows what the rest is like

a free sample of perfume

a blood sample

sand  / sænd / *noun*

[noncount]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) powder made of very small pieces of rock, which you find on beaches and in deserts

Concrete is a mixture of sand and cement .

san . dal / 'sændl / *noun*

[count]

a light open shoe that you wear in warm weather

→ *Look at the picture at **shoe** .*

sand . wich

/ 'sænwtʃ / *noun*

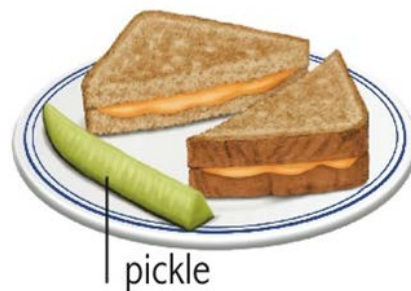
[count]

(*plural* **sand . wich . es**)

two pieces of bread with other food between them

a cheese sandwich

sandwich



sand . y / 'sændi / *adjective*

(**sand . i . er** , **sand . i . est**)

with sand

a sandy beach

sane / sem / *adjective* (**san . er** , **san . est**)

with a normal, healthy mind; not crazy

→ **ANTONYM** **insane**

sang *form of* **sing**

san . i . ty / 'sænəti / *noun* [noncount]

the state of having a normal, healthy mind

→ **ANTONYM** **insanity**

sank *form of* **sink** **1**

San . ta Claus / 'sæntə klɒz / *noun* [count]

an old man with a red coat and a long white beard. Children believe that he brings presents at Christmas.

sap / sæp / *noun* [noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) the liquid in a plant or tree

sap . phire / 'sæfaiə / *noun* [count, noncount]

a bright blue valuable stone that is often used in jewelry

sapphire earrings

sar . casm / 'sɑrkæzəm / *noun* [noncount]

saying the opposite of what you mean because you want to be rude to someone or to show them you are angry

▶ **sar . cas . tic** / sɑ'kæstɪk / *adjective*

There's no need to be sarcastic .

sar . dine / sɑ'dɪn / *noun* [count]

a very small ocean fish that you can eat. You often buy **sardines** in cans.

sa . ri / 'sɑri / *noun* [count] (*plural* **sa . ris**)

a long piece of material that women, especially Indian women, wear around their bodies as a dress

SATTM / ,ɛs ɛt 'ti / *abbreviation*

a test taken by high school students who want to go to college

to take the SAT ♦ SAT scores

Sat. *abbreviation of* **Saturday**

sat *form of* **sit**

sat . el . lite / 'sæt•əɪt / *noun* [count]

1 a piece of electronic equipment that people send into space. **Satellites** travel around the earth and send back pictures or television and radio signals

satellite television

2 a natural object that moves around a bigger object in space

Our moon is one of the largest satellites in the solar system .

sat . el . lite dish / 'sætliˌaɪt ,diʃ / *noun* [count]
a piece of equipment that people put on the outside of their houses so that they can receive television signals from a **satellite**

sat . in / 'sætn / *noun* [noncount]
very shiny smooth cloth

sat . ire / 'sætəɪər / *noun*
1 [noncount] using humor to attack someone or something that you think is bad or silly
political satire

2 [count] (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a piece of writing or a play, movie, etc. that uses **satire**
The play is a satire on political life.

sat . is . fac . tion / 'sætəs'fækʃn / *noun* [noncount]
being pleased with what you or other people have done
She finished painting the picture and looked at it with satisfaction.

sat . is . fac . to . ry / 'sætəs'fæktəri / *adjective*
good enough, but not very good
Her work is not satisfactory.
→ANTONYM **unsatisfactory**

sat . is . fied / 'sætəsfaɪd / *adjective*
pleased because you have had or done what you wanted
The teacher was not satisfied with my work.
→ANTONYM **dissatisfied**

sat . is . fy / 'sætəsfaɪ / *verb* (**sat . is . fies** , **sat . is . fy . ing** , **sat . is . fied** , **has sat . is . fied**)
to give someone what they want or need; to be good enough to make someone pleased
Nothing he does satisfies his father.

▶**sat . is . fy . ing** / 'sætəsfaɪŋ / *adjective*
a satisfying result

sat . u . rat . ed fat / 'sætʃəreɪtəd 'fæt / *noun* [count, noncount]
(HEALTH) a type of fat that is found in some foods, for example meat, butter, and fried food. Eating too many **saturated fats** is bad for your body.

Sat . ur . day / 'sætərdeɪ ; 'sætərdi / *noun* [count, noncount] (*abbreviation Sat.*)
the day of the week after Friday and before Sunday

sauce / sɔːs / *noun* [count, noncount]
a thick liquid that you eat on or with other food
pasta with tomato sauce

sauce . pan / 'sɔːspæn / (also **pan**) *noun* [count]
a round metal container for cooking

sau . cer / 'sɔːsər / *noun* [count]
a small round plate that you put under a cup
cups and saucers

→Look at the picture at **cup**.

sau . na / 'sɔːnə / *noun* [count]
a room that is hot and filled with steam, where people sit to relax and feel healthy
a hotel with a swimming pool and sauna

sau . sage / 'sɔːsɪdʒ / *noun* [count, noncount]
a mixture of meat, spices, etc. that is pressed into a long, thin skin
garlic sausage
sausages and eggs

sav . age / 'sævɪdʒ / *adjective*
wild or violent
He was the victim of a savage attack by a large dog.

save / seɪv / *verb* (**saves** , **save . ing** , **saved**)

1 to take someone or something away from danger

He saved me from the fire.

The doctor saved her life.

2 (also **save up**) to keep or not spend money so that you can buy something later

I've saved enough money to buy a car.

I'm saving up for a new bike.

3 to keep something to use in the future

Save some of the meat for tomorrow.

4 to use less of something

She saves money by making her own clothes.

5 (COMPUTERS) to store information in a computer by giving it a special instruction

Don't forget to save the file before you close it.

6 (SPORTS) to stop someone from scoring a goal in sports such as **hockey** or **soccer**

sav . ings / 'seɪvɪŋz / *noun* [plural]

money that you are keeping to use later

I keep my savings in the bank.

Word building

There are two main types of **bank account**. If you have a **checking account**, you can take your money out at any time by using a **check** or an **ATM card** (= a card that you put into a machine, which gives you money).

A **savings account** lets you keep your money in the bank to use later. You receive extra money, called **interest**, for keeping your money there.

saw 1

form of **see**

saw 2 / sɔː /

noun [count]
a metal tool for cutting wood

▶**saw verb**

(**saws** , **saw . ing** , **sawed** , **has sawed** or **has sawn** / sɔːn /)

She sawed a branch off the tree.

saw . dust / 'sɔːdʌst / *noun* [noncount]

powder that falls when you cut wood with a **saw**

sax . o . phone / 'sæksəfoʊn /

(also *informal sax* / sæks /) *noun* [count]

(MUSIC) a musical instrument made of metal that you play by blowing into it →Look at the picture at **instrument**.

say 1 / seɪ / *verb*

(**says** / seɪz / **say . ing** , **said** / sed / **has said**)

1 to make words with your mouth

You say "please" when you ask for something.

"This is my room," he said.

She said that she was cold.

Which word?

Say or tell?

We use **say** with the actual words that are spoken, or before **that** in reported speech: "I'm ready," Tom said.

◆ Tom said that he was ready.

Notice that you **say** something **to** someone: Tom said to Kate that he was ready, but you **tell** someone something (without **to**): Tom told Kate that he was ready.

2 to give information in writing, numbers, or pictures

The notice on the door said "Private."

The clock says three-thirty.

that is to say

what I mean is...

I'll see you in a week, that's to say next Monday.

say *2* / seɪ / *noun*

have a say

to have the right to help decide something

I'd like to have a say in who we invite to the party.

say . ing / 'seɪŋ / *noun*

[count]

a sentence that people often say, which gives advice about something

"Love is blind" is an old saying.

scab / skæb / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a hard covering that grows over your skin where it is cut or broken

scaf . fold . ing / 'skæfəldɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

metal bars and pieces of wood joined together, where people can stand when they are working on high parts of a building

scald / skɔld / *verb*

(scalds , scald . ing , scald . ed)

(HEALTH) to burn someone or something with very hot liquid

scale  / skeɪl / *noun*

1 [count] a set of levels or numbers used for measuring something

Their work is assessed on a scale from 1 to 10.

2 [count, noncount] the size or level of something

It was not until morning that the full scale of the damage could be seen.

3 [count] a machine for showing how heavy people or things are

a bathroom scale

4 [count] how distances are shown on a map

This map has a scale of one inch to ten miles.

5 (MUSIC) [count] a series of musical notes that go up or down in a fixed order

the scale of C major

6 [count] one of the flat hard things that cover the body of animals like fish and snakes

→Look at the picture at **fish** .

scal . lop / 'skælɒp ; 'skɑlɒp / *noun*

[count]

a small animal that lives in the ocean and that you can eat. It has two round shells that fit together.

scalp / skælp / *noun*

[count]

the skin on the top of your head, under your hair

scan *1* / skæn / *verb*

(scans , scan . ning , scanned)

1 to look at or read every part of something quickly until you find what you are looking for

Vic scanned the list until he found his own name.

2 (used about a machine) to examine what is inside a person's body or inside an object

All luggage is scanned before it is loaded onto the plane.

3 (COMPUTERS) to pass light over a picture or document using an electronic machine (called a **scanner**) in order to copy it and put it in the memory of a computer

scan *2* / skæn / *noun* [count] (HEALTH) a medical test in which a machine produces a picture of the inside of a person's body on a computer screen

to have a full body scan

a brain scan

scan . dal / 'skændl / *noun*

1 [count] something that shocks people and makes them talk about it because they think it is bad

a political scandal

2 [noncount] unkind talk about someone that gives you a bad idea of them

scan . ner / 'skænr / *noun* [count]

1 (COMPUTERS) a piece of equipment that copies words or pictures from paper into a computer

2 (HEALTH) a machine that gives a picture of the inside of something. Doctors use one kind of **scanner** to look inside people's bodies.

scape . goat / 'skeɪpgəʊt / *noun* [count]

a person who is blamed for something bad that is usually not their fault

She felt that she was a scapegoat for her manager's mistakes.

scar / skɑr / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a mark that is left on your skin by an old cut or wound

The operation didn't leave a very big scar.

▶ **scar verb** (scars , scar . ring , scarred)

His face was badly scarred by the accident.

scarce / skɜrs / *adjective* (scarce . er , scarce . est)
difficult to find; not enough

Food for wild birds and animals is scarce in the winter.

scarce . ly / 'skɜrsli / *adverb*

almost not; just

He was so afraid that he could scarcely speak.

scare *1*  / skɜr / *verb* (scares , scar . ing , scared)
to make someone feel afraid

That noise scared me!

→SYNONYM **frighten**

scare *2* / skɜr / *noun* [count]

1 a feeling of being afraid


You gave me a scare !

2 a situation where many people are afraid or worried about something

a health scare

scare . crow / 'skɜrkroʊ / *noun* [count]

a thing that looks like a person, which farmers put in their fields to frighten birds

scared  / skɜrd / *adjective*

afraid

Claire is scared of the dark.

Thesaurus

afraid feeling fear; worried that something bad might happen. This word cannot come before a noun, so you can say "the man is afraid" but NOT "an afraid man":
Are you afraid of spiders? ◆ *Alex is afraid of going out after dark.* ◆ *We were afraid to go into the cave.* ◆ *He's afraid that he'll fall.*

scared a more informal word than *afraid* , which is used more in spoken than written English:
I'm really scared of heights. ◆ *Everyone was too scared to move.* ◆ *The thieves got scared and ran away.* ◆ *Are you scared about the exam tomorrow?*

frightened a more formal word than *afraid*, which is used more in written than spoken English: *a frightened child* ♦ *She is not frightened of anything.* ♦ *He was frightened that the glass would break.*

terrified very afraid: *to be terrified of spiders* ♦ *He was terrified that he would fall.* ♦ *You look terrified!*

scarf / skɑːf / *noun*

[count]

(plural **scarves**

/ skɑːrvz /)

a piece of material that you wear around your neck to keep warm



scarf

scar . let / 'skɑːlət / *adjective*

having a bright red color

▶ **scar . let** *noun* [noncount]

scar . y / 'skɛəri / *adjective*

(**scar . i . er**, **scar . i . est**)

making you feel afraid

a scary ghost story

scat . ter / 'skæɪtər / *verb*

(**scat . ters**, **scat . ter . ing**, **scat . tered**)

1 to move quickly in different directions

The crowd scattered when it started to rain.

2 to throw things so that they fall in a lot of different places

Scatter the grass seed over the lawn.

sce . nar . i . o / sə'niəriəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **sce . nar . i . os**)

one way that things may happen in the future

A likely scenario is that we will have to close down the factory.

scene / sin / *noun*

[count]

1 the place where something happened

The police arrived at the scene of the crime.

2 part of a play or movie

Today we're going to look at Act 1, Scene 2 of the play.

3 what you see in a place

He painted scenes of life on a farm.

scen . er . y / 'sinəri / *noun*

[noncount]

1 the things like mountains, rivers, and trees that you see around you in the country

What beautiful scenery!

2 things on the stage of a theater that make it look like a real place

sce . nic / 'sɪnɪk / *adjective*

having beautiful views of things such as mountains, rivers, and trees

We took a scenic drive along the coast.

scent / sent / *noun* [count, noncount]

1 a pleasant smell

These flowers have no scent.

2 the smell that an animal leaves behind and that other animals can follow

▶ **scent . ed** / 'sentəd / *adjective*

having a nice smell

scented candles

sched . ule / 'skɛdʒəl / *noun* [count]

1 a plan or list of times when things will happen or be done

I have a busy schedule next week.

We're behind schedule (= late) with the project.

Filming began on schedule (= at the planned time).

2 a list that shows when planes, buses, etc. arrive at and

leave a particular place

Do you have a train schedule?

scheme 1 / skim / *noun* [count]

a plan to do something, especially something bad or illegal

Police discovered a scheme to steal paintings worth nearly a million dollars.

scheme 2 / skim / *verb* (**schemes**,

schem . ing, **schemed**)

to make secret or dishonest plans to do something

She felt that they were all scheming against her.

schiz . o . phre . ni . a / 'skɪtsə'frɪniə / *noun*

[noncount]

(HEALTH) a serious mental illness in which a person confuses the real world and the world of the imagination

▶ **schiz . o . phre . nic** / 'skɪtsə'frɛnɪk / *adjective*

schol . ar / 'skɒləər / *noun* [count]

1 a person who has learned a lot about a particular subject

a famous history scholar

2 a person who has been given a **scholarship** to help pay

for their studies

schol . ar . ship / 'skɒləərʃɪp / *noun* [count]

an amount of money that is given to a student to help them

pay for their education

Adrian got a scholarship to Rutgers University.

school / skuːl / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a place where children go to learn

The kids are at school.

Which school do you go to?

2 [noncount] being at **school**

I hate school!

He left school when he was 16.

School starts at nine o'clock.

Grammar

You usually talk about **school** without "the" or "a": *I enjoyed being at school.* ♦ *Do you walk to school?*

You use "a" or "the" when more information about the school is given: *Harry goes to the school that his father went to.* ♦ *She teaches at a school for deaf children.*

3 [count] a place where you go to learn a special thing

a language school

4 [count, noncount] a college or university, or the time that you spend there

Mike had to quit school and get a job.

Collocations

School

learning

go to/attend school/(a) class

take a course/classes (in law, biology, etc.)

school

be in (the) first/second, etc. grade

study history/chemistry/German, etc.

drop out of/quit school

graduate (from)/finish high school

problems at school

- skip** class/school
- cheat on** an exam/a test
- get detention** (for doing something wrong)
- be suspended from/expelled from** school

→ Look at the note at **exam**.

school . child / 'skulʃaɪld / noun [count]

(plural **school . chil . dren** / 'skulʃɪldrən /)

a boy or girl who goes to school

sci . ence / 'saɪəns / noun [count, noncount]

the study of natural things

I'm interested in science.

Biology, chemistry, and physics are all sciences.

sci . ence fic . tion / ,saɪəns 'fɪkʃn /

(also *informal sci-fi* / 'saɪ faɪ /) **noun** [noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) stories about things like travel in space, life on other planets, or life in the future

sci . en . tif . ic / ,saɪən'tɪfɪk / adjective

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) of or about science

We need more grants for scientific research.

sci . en . tist / 'saɪəntɪst / noun [count]

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) a person who studies science or works with science

scis . sors / 'sɪzəz / noun

[plural]

a tool for cutting that has two sharp parts that are joined together

These scissors aren't very sharp.

I need some scissors.

Do you have any?

a pair of scissors



a pair of scissors

scold / skould / verb

(**scolds** , **scold . ing** , **scold . ed**)

to tell a child in an angry way that they have done something wrong

His mother scolded him for not putting away his toys.

scoop 1 / skup / noun [count]

1 a thing like a spoon that is used for picking up ice cream, flour, etc.

→ Look at the picture at **kitchen**.

2 the amount that a **scoop** holds

Two scoops of ice cream, please.

scoop 2 / skup / verb

(**scoops** , **scoop . ing** , **scooped**)

to use a spoon or your hands to take something up or out

I scooped some ice cream out of the bowl.

scoot . er / 'skutə / noun [count]

1 a light motorcycle with a small engine

2 a child's vehicle with two wheels that you stand on and move by pushing one foot against the ground

scope **AWL** / skoup / noun

1 [noncount] the chance or opportunity to do something

The job offers plenty of scope for creativity.

2 [singular] the different subjects that are being discussed

How wide is the scope of the government's investigation?

score 1 / skɔ / noun [count]

(**SPORTS**) the number of points, goals, etc. that you get in a game or competition

The winner got a score of 320.

What's the score now?

score 2 / skɔ / verb

(**scores** , **scor . ing** , **scored**)

1 (**SPORTS**) to get points, goals, etc. in a game or competition

The Bulls scored 30 points in the fourth quarter.

2 to give a number that shows how well someone does on a test, a competition, etc.

The written driving test is scored by computer.

score . board / 'skɔ:bɔ:d / noun [count]

(**SPORTS**) a large board that shows the score during a game or competition

scorn / skɔ:n / noun [noncount]

a strong feeling that someone or something is stupid or not good enough

He was full of scorn for my idea.

▶ **scorn . ful** / 'skɔ:nfl / **adjective**

She gave him a scornful look.

scor . pi . on

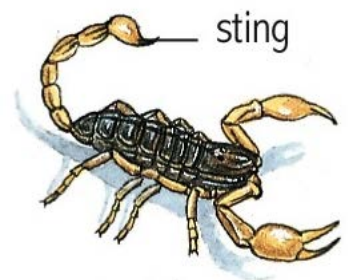
/ 'skɔ:pɪən / **noun**

[count]

a small animal that looks like an insect and can hurt

(**sting**) you with its tail

scorpion



Scotch tape™ / 'skɔ:tʃ'teɪp / noun

[noncount]

a type of clear tape that is sticky on one side, which you buy in a roll

scowl / skaʊl / verb

(**scowls** , **scowl . ing** , **scowled**)

to look at someone in an angry way

His teacher scowled at him for being late.

▶ **scowl noun** [count]

He looked up at me with a scowl.

scram . ble / 'skræmbəl / verb

(**scram . bles** , **scram . bling** , **scram . bled**)

to move quickly up or over something, using your hands to help you

They scrambled over the wall.

scram . bled eggs / ,skræmbəld 'egz / noun

[plural]

eggs that you mix together with milk and cook in a pan with butter

scrap / skræp / noun

1 [count] a small piece of something

a scrap of paper

2 [noncount] something you do not want any more but that is made of material that can be used again

scrap metal

scrap . book / 'skræpbʊk / noun [count]

a large book with empty pages that you can stick pictures or newspaper articles in

scrape / skreɪp / *verb*

(**scrapes** , **scrap** . **ing** , **scraped**)

1 to move a rough or sharp thing across something
I scraped the mud off my shoes with a knife.

2 to hurt or damage something by moving it against a rough or sharp thing

I fell and scraped my knee on the wall.

scratch 1  / skrætʃ / *verb*


(**scratch** . **es** , **scratch** . **ing** , **scratched**)

1 to move your nails across your skin

She scratched her head.

2 to cut or make a mark on something with a sharp thing

The cat scratched me!

scratch 2  / skrætʃ / *noun* [count]

(plural **scratch** . **es**)

a cut or mark that a sharp thing makes

Her hands were covered in scratches from the cat.

from scratch from the beginning

I threw away the letter I was writing and started again from scratch.

scream 1 / skrim / *verb*

(**screams** , **scream** . **ing** , **screamed**)

to make a loud, high noise with your voice that shows you are afraid or hurt

She saw the snake and screamed.

He screamed for help.

scream 2 / skrim / *noun* [count]

a loud, high noise you make with your voice
a scream of pain

screech / skritʃ / *verb*

(**screech** . **es** , **screech** . **ing** , **screched**)

to make an unpleasant, loud, high sound

The car's brakes screched as it stopped suddenly.

screen  / skrin / *noun* [count]

1 (**COMPUTERS**) the flat, square part of a television or computer where you see pictures or words

→ *Look at the picture at* **computer** .

2 the flat thing on the wall of a theater, where you see movies

3 a kind of thin wall that you can move around. **Screens** are used to keep away cold, light, etc. or to stop people from seeing something

The nurse put a screen around the bed.

screen sav . **er** / 'skrɪn , seɪvər / *noun* [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a picture that appears on your computer screen when you are not using it

screw 1 / skru / *noun* [count]

a small metal thing with a sharp end, which you use for fastening things together. You push it into something by turning it with a special tool (called a **screwdriver**).



screws



screwdriver

screw 2 / skru / *verb*

(**screws** , **screw** . **ing** , **screwed**)

1 to attach something to another thing using a **screw**

The cabinet is screwed to the wall.

2 to turn something to attach it to another thing

Screw the lid on the jar.

screw . **dri** . **ver** / 'skruːdraɪvər / *noun* [count]

a tool for turning **screws** .

→ *Look at the picture at* **screw** .

scribble / 'skrɪbl / *verb*

(**scribble** . **bles** , **scribble** . **ing** , **scribbled**)

to write something or make marks on paper quickly and without care

The children scribbled in my book.

script / skript / *noun* [count]

the written words that actors speak in a play or movie

scrip . **ture** (also **Scrip** . **ture**) / 'skriptʃər / *noun*

[noncount]

(**RELIGION**) the book or books that a particular religion is based on

scroll / skroʊl / *verb*

(**scrolls** , **scroll** . **ing** , **scrolled**)

(**COMPUTERS**) to move what you can see on a computer screen up or down so that you can look at different parts of it

Scroll down to the bottom of the document.

scrub / skrʌb / *verb*

(**scrubs** , **scrub** . **bing** , **scrubbed**)

to rub something hard to clean it, usually with a brush and soap and water

He scrubbed the floor.

scruffy . **y** / 'skrʌfi / *adjective*

(**scruffy** . **i** . **er** , **scruffy** . **i** . **est**)

messy and perhaps dirty

She was wearing scruffy jeans.

scuba diving / 'skubə , daɪvɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

swimming underwater using special equipment for breathing

You should never go scuba diving alone.

sculptor / 'skʌlptər / *noun* [count]

(**ART**) a person who makes shapes from materials like stone or wood

sculpture / 'skʌlptʃər / *noun*

[count , noncount]

(**ART**) the art of making shapes from stone, wood, or other material; a work of art that has been made in this way

He's studying sculpture at college.

a marble sculpture of the goddess Venus

sea / si / *noun*

(**GEOGRAPHY**)

1 **Sea** [count] a big area of salt water
the Black Sea

→ *Look at* **ocean** .

2 [noncount] the ocean

The pieces of wood floated out to sea .

at sea

traveling on the ocean

We spent three weeks at sea .

sea . **food** / 'sɪfud / *noun*

[noncount]

fish and small animals from the ocean that we eat, especially **shellfish** (= animals with shells that live in water)

sea . gull / 'si:ɡʌl / *noun*

[count]

a big, gray or white bird that lives near the ocean and makes a loud sound

seal 1 / sil / *noun* [count]

1 an animal with short fur that lives in and near the ocean, and that eats fish

2 a piece of paper or plastic on a package or bottle, which you have to break before you can open it

seal 2 / sil / *verb* (**seals**, **seal . ing**, **sealed**)

to close something by sticking two parts together

She sealed the envelope.

seam / sim / *noun*

[count]

a line where two pieces of cloth are joined together

search 1 / sɜ:tʃ / *verb*

(**search . es**, **search . ing**, **searched**)

to look carefully because you are trying to find someone or something

I searched everywhere for my pen.

I searched the document to find the names.

search 2 / sɜ:tʃ / *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **search . es**)

when you try to find someone or something

I found my key after a long search.

We drove around the town in search of a cheap restaurant.

The search for the murder weapon goes on.

search en . gine / 'sɜ:tʃ , ɛndʒɪn / *noun*

[count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a computer program that searches the Internet for information

sea . shell / 'si:ʃəl /

noun [count]

the empty shell of a small animal that lives in the ocean

seashell



sea . shore / 'si:ʃə / *noun* **the seashore**

[singular]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the land next to the ocean

We were looking for seashells on the seashore.

sea . sick / 'si:sɪk / *adjective*

(**HEALTH**) If you are **seasick**, you feel sick because the boat you are on is moving a lot.

sea . son / 'si:zn / *noun*

[count]

1 one of the four parts of the year

(called **spring**, **summer**, **fall**, and **winter**)

2 a special time of the year for something

The football season starts in September.

sea . son . ing / 'si:znɪŋ / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a substance used to add flavor to food, for example salt,

pepper (= powder with a hot taste) or spices

Add some seasoning to the chicken, then put it in the oven.

seat / sit / *noun* [count]

something that you sit on

the back seat of a car

We had seats at the front of the theater.

Please take a seat (= sit down) .

seat belt / 'sit bɛlt / *noun* [count]

a long, thin piece of material that you put around your body in a car, bus, or airplane to keep you safe

sea . weed / 'si:wi:d / *noun* [noncount]

a plant that grows in the ocean. There are many different types of **seaweed** .

sec. *abbreviation of second*

se . clud . ed / sə'kludəd / *adjective*

far away from other people, roads, etc.

a secluded beach

sec . ond 1 / 'sekənd / *adjective, adverb, noun* [singular]

next after first; 2nd

February is the second month of the year.

She finished second in the race.

Today is the second of April (= April 2nd) .

I was the first to arrive, and Jim was the second.

sec . ond 2 / 'sekənd / *noun* [count]

1 (*abbreviation sec.*) a measure of time. There are 60 **seconds** in a minute.

2 a very short time

Wait a second!

I'll be ready in a second.

sec . ond . ar . y school / 'sekən,dəri ,skul /

noun [count]

a school for children between the ages of about 12 and 18

sec . ond-class / ,sekənd 'klæs / *adjective*

less important than other people or things

Older people should not be treated as second-class citizens .

sec . ond . hand / ,sekənd'hænd /

(also **sec . ond-hand**) *adjective, adverb*

not new; used by another person before

secondhand books

I bought this car secondhand.

sec . ond . ly / 'sekəndli / *adverb*

a word that you use when you are giving the second thing in a list

Firstly, it's too expensive, and secondly, we don't really need it.

se . cre . cy / 'sɪkrəsi / *noun* [noncount]

not telling other people

They worked in secrecy .

se . cret 1 / 'sɪkrət / *noun* [count]

something that you do not or must not tell other people

I can't tell you where I'm going – it's a secret.

Can you keep a secret (= not tell other people) ?

in secret

without other people knowing

They met in secret.

se . cret 2 / 'sɪkrət / *adjective*

If something is **secret**, other people do not or must not know about it

They kept their wedding secret (= they did not tell anyone about it) .

a secret meeting

sec . re . tar . i . al / ,sɛkrə'tɪəriəl / *adjective*

connected with the work of a secretary
a secretarial job

sec . re . tar . y / 'sɛkrətəri / *noun* [count]
(plural **sec . re . tar . ies**)

1 a person who types letters, answers the telephone, and does other things in an office

2 a person who is in charge of a large department in the U.S. government

the Secretary of Defense

the Agriculture Secretary

se . cre . tive / 'sɪkrətɪv / *adjective*

If you are **secretive**, you do not like to tell other people about yourself or your plans

Mark is very secretive about his job.

se . cret . ly / 'sɪkrətli / *adverb*

without other people knowing

We are secretly planning a big party for her.

sect / sɛkt / *noun* [count]

(**POLITICS** , **RELIGION**) a group of people who have particular beliefs about religion or politics. A **sect** has often separated from a larger group

a religious sect

sec . tion / 'sɛkʃn / *noun*

[count]

one of the parts of something

This section of the road is closed.

sec . tor / 'sɛktər / *noun* [count]

1 (**BUSINESS**) a part of the business activity of a country

The manufacturing sector is growing.

2 (**MATH**) a part of a circle that is between two straight lines drawn from the center to the edge

→ *Look at the picture at **circle**.*

se . cure / sə'kyʊr / *adjective*

1 If you are **secure**, you feel safe and you are not worried

Do you feel secure about the future?

→ **ANTONYM** **insecure**

2 safe

Don't climb that ladder – it's not very secure (= it may fall).

Her job is secure (= she will not lose it).

3 well locked or protected so that no one can go in or out

This gate isn't very secure.

se . cure . ly / sə'kyʊrli / *adverb*

Are all the windows securely closed?

se . cu . ri . ty / sə'kyʊrətɪ / *noun*

[noncount]

1 the feeling of being safe

Children need love and security.

→ **ANTONYM** **insecurity**

2 things that you do to keep a place safe

We need better security at airports.

se . date / sə'deɪt / *verb*

(**se . dates** , **se . dat . ing** , **se . dat . ed**)

(**HEALTH**) to give someone medicine or a drug to make them feel calm or want to sleep

The vet sedated the horse before examining it.

sed . a . tive / 'sɛdətɪv / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a drug or medicine that makes you feel calm or want to sleep

see / si / *verb*

(**sees** , **see . ing** , **saw** / sɔ / **has seen** / sɪn /)

1 to know or notice something using your eyes

It was so dark that I couldn't see anything.

Can you see that plane?

2 to watch a movie, play, or television program

I'm going to see a movie tonight.

Thesaurus

look to turn your eyes toward someone or something, or in a particular direction: *She looked at me and smiled.* ♦ *Look out the window! There's a rainbow!*

watch to look at someone or something for some time, paying attention to what happens: *"Would you like to play?" "No thanks – I'll just watch."* ♦ *I only let my kids watch TV on weekends.* ♦ *He stood and watched as the taxi drove away.*

see to watch a movie, a television program, a game, a performance, etc. With this meaning, **see** is not used with the **-ing** form, so you can say "I saw a movie" but NOT "I was seeing a movie": *to see a movie/a TV program* ♦ *Did you see the game on TV yesterday?*

3 to find out about something

Go and see what time the train leaves.

4 to visit or meet someone

We're going to see my grandma on the weekend.

I'll see you outside the train station at ten o'clock.

5 to understand something

"You have to turn the key this way." "I see."

6 to make certain about something

Please see that you lock the door.

I'll see ; we'll see

words that mean "I will think about what you have said and tell you what I have decided later"

"Will you lend me the money?" "I'll see."

let's see ; let me see

words that you use when you are thinking or trying to remember something

Let's see, where did I put the keys?

see someone off to go to an airport or a station to say goodbye to someone who is leaving

see to something to do what you need to do for someone or something

Sit down – I'll see to the dinner.

see you ; see you later (*informal*)

goodbye

"Bye Dave!" "See you!"

seed / sid / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the small, hard part of a plant from which a new plant grows

seek / sik / *verb*

(**seeks** , **seek . ing** , **sought** / sɔt / **has sought**)

(*formal*)

to try to find or get something

You should seek help.

seem / sim / *verb*

(**seems** , **seem . ing** , **seemed**)

to give the impression of being or doing something

She seems tired.

My mother seems to like you.

Helen seems like (= seems to be) a nice girl.

seen *form of see*

seep / sip / *verb* (**seeps** , **seep . ing** , **seeped**)

(used about a liquid) to flow very slowly through small holes in something

Water started seeping in through the cracks.

see . saw / 'si:so / (also **see-saw**) *noun* [count]
a piece of equipment for children to play on. It is made of a piece of wood or metal, which moves up and down when a child sits on each end.

seg . ment / 'segmənt / *noun* [count]

- 1 a part of something
I divided the sheet of paper into three segments.
- 2 one of the sections of an orange, a lemon, etc.
- 3 (MATH) a part of a circle that is separated from the rest with one line

→ Look at the picture at **circle** .

seg . re . gate / 'segrəgeɪt / *verb*
(**seg . re . gates** , **seg . re . gat . ing** , **seg . re . gat . ed**)
to separate one group of people from the rest, for example because of their race, religion, or sex

→ Look at **integrate** (2).

▶ **seg . re . ga . tion** / 'segrə'geɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]
racial segregation (= separating people of different races)

seize / siz / *verb* (**seiz . es** , **seiz . ing** , **seized**)

- 1 to take something quickly and firmly
The thief seized her bag and ran away.
- 2 to take control of something, or to take something away from someone
The police seized 50 pounds of illegal drugs.

→ SYNONYM **grab**

- 1 [noncount] the act of taking something away or taking control of something
- 2 [count] a sudden attack of an illness, when a person becomes unconscious and their body may make violent movements

sel . dom / 'seldəm / *adverb*

not often
It seldom snows here in March.

→ SYNONYM **rarely**

se . lect **AWL** / sə'lekt / *verb*
(**se . lects** , **se . lect . ing** , **se . lect . ed**)
(*formal*)

to take the person or thing that you like best
We select only the finest fruits.

→ SYNONYM **choose**

se . lec . tion **AWL** / sə'lektʃn / *noun*

- 1 [noncount] taking the person or thing you like best
The manager is responsible for team selection.
- 2 [count] a group of people or things that someone has chosen, or a group of things that you can choose from
The store has a good selection of toys.

self / self / *noun* [count] (*plural* **selves** / selvz /)
a person's own nature or qualities
It's good to see you back to your old self again (= well or happy again) .

PREFIX

self-
(in nouns and adjectives) by yourself or itself; for yourself or itself
self- control
self- service
self- employed
He is self- taught (= he taught himself) .

self-con . fi . dent / ,self 'kɒnfədənt /
adjective

sure about yourself and what you can do
▶ **self-con . fi . dence** / ,self 'kɒnfədəns / *noun*
[noncount]

Failing that exam made her lose a lot of self-confidence.

self-con . scious / ,self 'kɒnʃəs / *adjective*
worried about what other people think of you
She walked into her new school feeling very self-conscious.

self-con . trol / ,self kən'trɒl / *noun*
[noncount]

the ability to control yourself and your emotions

self-de . fense / ,self dɪ'fens / *noun* [noncount]
the use of force to protect yourself
I only hit him in self-defense .

self-em . ployed / ,self ɛm'plɔɪd / *adjective*
working for yourself, not for someone else
He's a self-employed electrician.

self-es . teem / ,self rɪ'sti:m / *noun* [noncount]
a good opinion of your own character and abilities
to suffer low self-esteem

self . ish / 'selfɪʃ / *adjective*
thinking too much about what you want and not about what other people want
I'm sick of your selfish behavior!

▶ **self . ish . ly** / 'selfɪʃli / *adverb*
He behaved very selfishly.

▶ **self . ish . ness** / 'selfɪʃnəs / *noun* [noncount]
Her selfishness made me very angry.

self-pit . y / ,self 'pɪtɪ / *noun* [noncount]
when you think too much about your own problems and feel sorry for yourself

self-serv . ice / ,self 'sɜ:vɪs / *adjective*
In a **self-service** store or restaurant you take what you want and then pay for it
The café is self-service.

sell 🗣️ / sɛl / *verb* (**sells** , **sell . ing** , **sold** / soʊld / **has sold**)
to give something to someone who pays you money for it
I sold my guitar for \$400.
He sold me a ticket.

Drugstores usually sell cigarettes. → Look at **buy** .

sell out ; **be sold out** to be sold completely so that there are no more left
I went to the store to buy a newspaper, but they had all sold out.
The concert was sold out weeks ago.

sell out of something to sell all that you have of something
I'm afraid we're sold out of milk.

sell . er / 'selə / *noun* [count] (**BUSINESS**)

- 1 a person or company that sells something
a flower seller
 - 2 something that is sold in the amount or way mentioned
This magazine is a big seller in the 25-40 age group.
- Look at **best seller** .

se . mes . ter / sə'mestə / *noun* [count]
one of the two periods that the school or college year is divided into
I'm taking an art history course next semester.

PREFIX

semi-

(in adjectives and nouns) half or part
to be **semi** retired (= to only work some of the time)
a **semi** permanent arrangement
a **semi** circle

sem . i . cir . cle / 'sɛmi,sɜ:kəl / *noun* [count]

half a circle
The children sat in a semicircle .
→ Look at the picture at **circle** .

sem . i . co . lon / 'sɛmi,koolən / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a mark (;) that you use in writing to separate parts of a sentence

sem . i . fi . nal / 'sɛmifɑ:nl ; 'sɛmi'fɑ:nl / *noun* [count]

(SPORTS) one of the two games that are played in a competition to find out who will play in the last part of the competition (the **final**)

sem . i . nar / 'sɛmənɑ:r / *noun* [count]

a class at a college, etc. in which a small group of students discuss or study a subject with a teacher

sen . ate / 'sɛnət / *noun* [count] **the Senate**

(POLITICS) one of the two parts of the government that makes the laws in the U.S. and some other countries

→ Look at **the House of Representatives** .

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch** , the **executive branch** , and the **judicial branch** .

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress** , which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives** .

The executive branch is led by the **president** , and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians) .

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court** , which is the most important court in the country.

sen . a . tor / 'sɛnətər / *noun* [count]

(POLITICS) a member of the **Senate**

send 🗣️ / sɛnd / *verb*

(**sends** , **send . ing** , **sent** / sɛnt / **has sent**)

1 to make something go somewhere, especially a letter or a message; *I sent a message to John.*
Did you send your parents a postcard?

2 to make someone go somewhere
My company is sending me to New York.
He was sent to prison for ten years.

send for someone or something to ask for someone or something to come to you
Send for an ambulance!

send something off to mail something
I'll send off that letter off today.

sen . ior 1 🗣️ / 'sɪniər / *adjective*

1 having a higher position in an organization
a senior officer in the army
2 connected with the last year of high school or college
3 Senior (*abbreviation Sr.*) a word that is used after the name of a father who has the same name as his son
His father is John Brown, Sr.

→ Look at **junior** .

sen . ior 2 / 'sɪniər / *noun* [count]

1 a student in the final year of high school or college
He's a senior at Yale.
*Look at **freshman** , **junior 2** , **sophomore** .*

2 another word for **senior citizen**
Tickets are \$10, but only \$7 for seniors and students.

sen . ior cit . i . zen / ,sɪniər 'sɪtʒɪzn /

(also **sen . ior**) *noun* [count]
a person who has reached the age when you can stop work

sen . ior . i . ty / ,sɪn'jɔ:rətɪ / *noun* [noncount]
the position that you have in a company or organization because of how long you have worked there
Promotion is not always based only on seniority.

sen . sa . tion / sɛn'seɪʃn / *noun* [count]

1 a physical feeling
I felt a burning sensation on my skin.
2 great excitement or interest
The movie caused a sensation .

sen . sa . tion . al / sɛn'seɪʃnəl / *adjective*

1 very exciting or interesting
sensational news
2 very good or beautiful
You look sensational tonight!

sense 1 🗣️ / sɛns / *noun*

1 [noncount , singular] the ability to feel or understand something

The boy had no sense of right and wrong.
I like him – he has a great sense of humor .

2 [noncount , singular] the ability to think carefully about something and to do the right thing
Did anyone have the sense to call the police?

3 [count] (**BIOLOGY**) the power to see, hear, smell, taste, or touch
Dogs have a very good sense of smell .

4 [count] a meaning
This word has four senses.

make sense

to be possible to understand
What does this sentence mean? It doesn't make sense to me.

sense 2 / sɛns / *verb*

(**sens . es** , **sens . ing** , **sensed**)

to understand or feel something
I sensed that he was worried.

sen . si . ble 🗣️ / 'sɛnsəbl / *adjective*

able to think carefully about something and to do the right thing
It wasn't very sensible of you to run away.
a sensible answer

→ ANTONYM **silly**

▶ **sen . si . bly** / 'sɛnsəbli / *adverb*

I hope you'll behave sensibly.

sen . si . tive 🗣️ / 'sɛnsətɪv / *adjective*

1 understanding other people's feelings and being careful about them

He's a very sensitive man. → ANTONYM **insensitive**

2 easily becoming worried or unhappy about something, or about things in general
Don't say anything about her hair – she's very sensitive about it.

3 easily hurt or damaged
She has very sensitive skin.

sent *form of send*

sen . tence 1 / 'sentns / *noun* [count]

1 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a group of words that tells you something or asks a question. When a **sentence** is written, it always begins with a capital letter and usually ends with a period

You don't need to write a long letter. A couple of sentences will be enough.

2 the punishment that a judge gives to someone in a court of law

Twenty years in prison was a very harsh sentence.

sen . tence 2 / 'sentns / *verb*

(**sen . tenc . es** , **sen . tenc . ing** , **sen . tenced**)

to tell someone in a court of law what their punishment will be

The judge sentenced the man to two years in prison.

sen . ti . men . tal / ,sentə'mentl / *adjective*

producing or showing feelings, such as romantic love or happy memories, that are too strong or not appropriate

I'm so sentimental – I always cry at weddings!

sep . a . rate 1 / 'sepɹət / *adjective*

1 away from something; not together or not joined

The cup broke into three separate pieces.

In my school, the older children are separate from the younger ones.

2 different; not the same

We stayed in separate rooms in the same hotel.

▶ **sep . a . rate . ly** / 'sepɹətli / *adverb*

Should we pay separately or together?

sep . a . rate 2 / 'sepəreit / *verb*

(**sep . a . rates** , **sep . a . rat . ing** , **sep . a . rat . ed**)

1 to stop being together

My parents separated when I was a baby.

→SYNONYM **split up**

2 to divide people or things; to keep people or things away from each other

The teacher separated the class into two groups.

→SYNONYM **split**

3 to be between two things

The river separates the two sides of the city.

▶ **sep . a . ra . tion** / ,sepə'reiʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

The separation from my family and friends made me very unhappy.

Sep . tem . ber / sep'tembər / *noun*

[count, noncount] (*abbreviation* **Sept.**)

the ninth month of the year

se . quel / 'sikwəl / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a movie, book, etc. that continues the story of the one before

Have you seen the Batman sequel?

se . quence / 'sikwəns / *noun* [count]

a number of things that happen or come one after another

an extraordinary sequence of events

Complete the following sequence: 2, 4, 8...

ser . geant / 'sərdʒənt / *noun* [count]

an officer in the army or the police

se . ri . al / 'sɹiəl / *noun* [count]

a story that is told in parts on television or in a magazine

se . ries / 'sɹi:z / *noun* [count]

(plural **se . ries**)

1 a number of things of the same kind that come one after another

I heard a series of shots, and then silence.

2 a number of television or radio programs, often on the same subject, that come one after another

The first episode of the new series is on Saturday.

a TV series on dinosaurs

3 (SPORTS) a number of games that are played one after another by the same two teams

The Yankees won the World Series.

se . ri . ous / 'sɹi:əs / *adjective*

1 very bad

That was a serious mistake.

They had a serious accident.

2 important

a serious decision

3 not funny

a serious play

4 If you are **serious** , you are not joking or playing

Are you serious about going to live in Vermont?

You look very serious. Is something wrong?

▶ **se . ri . ous . ness** / 'sɹi:əsənəs / *noun* [noncount]

The boy didn't understand the seriousness of his crime.

se . ri . ous . ly / 'sɹi:əsli / *adverb*

in a serious way

She's seriously injured.

You're not seriously expecting me to believe that?

Smoking can seriously damage your health.

take someone or something seriously

to show that you know someone or something is important

Don't take what he says too seriously – he's always joking.

ser . mon / 'sərmən / *noun* [count]

(RELIGION) a talk that a priest gives in church

ser . vant / 'sərvənt / *noun*

[count]

a person who works in a rich person's house, doing work like cooking and cleaning

serve / sərv / *verb* (**serves** , **serv . ing** , **served**)

1 to give food or drink to someone

Breakfast is served from 7:30 a.m. to 9:00 a.m.

2 to do work for other people

During the war he served in the army.

it serves you right

words that you use to tell someone that it is right that a bad

thing has happened to them

"I feel really sick." "It serves you right for eating so much!"

serv . ice / 'sərvəs / *noun*

1 [count] a business that does useful work for all the people in a country or an area

The company is starting a new delivery service.

financial services

2 [noncount] the work that someone does for customers

in a store, restaurant, or hotel

The food was good but the service was very slow.

3 [count, noncount] help or work that you do for someone

She left the company after ten years of service.

4 [count] the time when someone looks at a car or machine to see that it is working well

She takes her car to the garage for a service every six months.

5 **the services** [plural] the army, navy, and air force

6 [count] (RELIGION) a meeting in a church with prayers and singing
We went to the evening service.

serv . ice sta . tion / 'sɜrvəs ,steɪʃn / *noun*

[count]
a place where you can buy fuel and other things for your car
→SYNONYM **gas station**

ses . sion / 'seɪʃn / *noun* [count]

a period of time spent doing a particular activity
The first computer training session is at nine o'clock.

set 1  / set / *verb* (**sets**, **set . ting**, **set** , **has set**)

1 to put something somewhere
Dad set the plate in front of me.

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) to put the action of a play, book, or movie in a particular time and place
The movie is set in Chicago in the 1920s.

3 to make something happen
They set the school on fire (= made it start to burn) .

4 to make something ready to use, or to make something start working

*I set my alarm clock for seven o'clock.
I set the machine to record my favorite TV program.*

5 to decide what something will be; to fix something
Let's set a date for the meeting.

6 to become hard or solid
Wait for the cement to set.

7 When the sun **sets** , it goes down from the sky.

→ANTONYM **rise**

set off ; **set out** to start a trip
We set off for the beach at two o'clock.

set the table
to put knives, forks, plates, and other things on the table before you eat

set something up to start something
The company was set up in 2001.

set 2  / set / *noun* [count]

1 a group of things of the same kind, or a group of things that you use together

a set of six glasses ♦ a tool set

2 a piece of equipment for receiving electronic signals
a TV set

3 a place where actors perform a play or part of a movie or TV program
Everyone needs to be on the set in five minutes, please.

4 (SPORTS) a group of games that form part of a match in **tennis** or **volleyball**
He won in straight sets (= without losing a set) .

set . back / 'setbæk / *noun* [count]

a problem that stops you from making progress
The team suffered a major setback when their best player was injured.

set . ting / 'setɪŋ / *noun* [count]

1 the place where something is or where something happens

The house is in a beautiful setting on top of a hill.

2 one of the positions of the controls of a machine
What setting should the oven be on?

set . tle  / 'setl / *verb*

(**set . tles** , **set . tling** , **set . tled**)

1 to decide something after talking with someone; to end a discussion or an argument
*That's settled then, we'll go on Monday.
Have you settled your argument with Ray?*

2 to go to live in a new place and stay there
The family left Minnesota and finally settled in Iowa.

3 to come down and rest somewhere
The bird settled on a branch.

4 to pay something
Have you settled your bill ?

settle down

1 to sit down or lie down so that you are comfortable
I settled down in front of the television.

2 to become calm and quiet
The children settled down and went to sleep.

3 to begin to have a calm life in one place
When are you going to get married and settle down?

settle in to start to feel happy in a new place
We only moved to this apartment last week, and we haven't settled in yet.


set . tle . ment / 'setlmənt / *noun* [count]

1 an agreement about something after talking or arguing
After days of talks, the two sides reached a settlement .

2 (GEOGRAPHY) a group of homes in a place where no people have lived before
a settlement in the forest

set . tler / 'setlɚ / *noun* [count]

(HISTORY) a person who goes to live in a place where not many people live
early settlers in Virginia

sev . en  / 'sevən / *number*

7

sev . en . teen  / ,sevən'tin / *number*

17

▶**sev . en . teenth** / ,sevən'tinθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

17th

sev . enth / 'sevənθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

1 7th

2 one of seven equal parts of something; 1/7

sev . en . ty  / 'sevənti / *number*

1 70

2 the seventies [plural] the numbers, years, or temperature between 70 and 79

in your seventies
between the ages of 70 and 79

▶**sev . en . ti . eth** / 'sevəntiəθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

70th

sev . er . al  / 'sevərəl / *adjective, pronoun*

more than two but not many

I've read this book several times.

Several letters arrived this morning.

If you need a pen, there are several on the table.

se . vere / sə'veɪr / *adjective*

(**se . ver . er** , **se . ver . est**)

1 not kind or gentle
a severe punishment

2 very bad


She suffers from severe headaches.

We're expecting a severe (= very cold) winter.

▶**se . vere . ly** / sə'veɪrli / *adverb*

They punished him severely.

She was severely injured in the accident.

sew  / suː / *verb* (**sews** , **sew . ing** , **sewed** , **has sewed** or **has sewn** / suːn /)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **sew** sounds just like **so** .
to use a needle and cotton to join pieces of material together or to join something to material
He sewed a button on his shirt.
Can you sew?

sew . age / 'suɪdʒ / *noun* [noncount]
the waste material from people's bodies that is carried away from their homes in underground pipes

sew . er / 'suə / *noun* [count]
an underground pipe that carries human waste to a place where it can be treated

sew . ing / 'suːɪŋ /
noun [noncount]
the activity of sewing;
something that you sew
a sewing machine



sewn

form of sew


sex  **AWL** / sɛks / *noun* (plural **sex . es**)

1 [count, noncount] (**BIOLOGY**) the state of being a male or a female
What sex is your dog?
the male sex

2 [noncount] when two people put their bodies together, sometimes to make a baby
to have sex

sex . ism **AWL** / 'sɛksɪzəm / *noun* [noncount]
the unfair treatment of people, especially women, because of their sex; the attitude that causes this
sexism in the workplace

▶ **sex . ist** / 'sɛksɪst / *adjective*
a sexist attitude toward women

sex . u . al  **AWL** / 'sɛkʃuəl / *adjective*
connected with sex
a campaign for sexual equality
sexual organs

▶ **sex . u . al . ly** **AWL** / 'sɛkʃuəli / *adverb*
to be sexually active

sex . y / 'sɛksi / *adjective* (**sex . i . er** , **sex . i . est**)
attractive or exciting in a sexual way
a sexy guy
sexy clothes

sh! (also **shh!**) / ʃ / *exclamation*
be quiet!
Sh! You'll wake the baby up!

shab . by / 'ʃæbi / *adjective*

(**shab . bi . er** , **shab . bi . est**)
old and in bad condition because it has been used a lot
This coat's getting a little shabby.

▶ **shab . bi . ly** / 'ʃæbəlɪ / *adverb*
She was shabbily dressed.

shack / ʃæk / *noun* [count]
a small building that has not been built well

shade **1**  / ʃeɪd /
noun

1 [noncount] a place where it is dark and cool because the sun does not shine there
We sat in the shade of a big tree.

2 [count] a thing that keeps strong light from your eyes
I bought a new shade for the lamp.

3 [count] how light or dark a color is
I'm looking for a shirt in a darker shade of green.


shade **2** / ʃeɪd / *verb*
(**shades** , **shad . ing** , **shad . ed**)
to stop light from shining on something
He shaded his eyes with his hand.

shad . ow  / 'ʃædəʊ / *noun*
[count]

a dark shape that you see near someone or something that is in front of the light
The dog was chasing its own shadow.

→ Look at the picture at **shade** .

shad . y / 'ʃeɪdi / *adjective*
(**shad . i . er** , **shad . i . est**)
not in the sun
We sat in a shady part of the garden.

shake  / ʃeɪk / *verb* (**shakes** , **shak . ing** , **shook** / ʃʊk / **has shak . en** / 'ʃeɪkən /)

1 to move quickly from side to side or up and down; to make something do this
The house shakes when trains go past.

He was shaking with fear.
Shake the bottle before opening it.
An explosion shook the windows.

2 to disturb or upset someone or something
The scandal shook the whole country.

3 to cause something to be less certain
Nothing could shake her belief that she was right.

shake hands

to hold someone's hand and move it up and down when you meet them

shake your head

to move your head from side to side to say "no"

shak . y / 'ʃeɪki / *adjective*
(**shak . i . er** , **shak . i . est**)

1 shaking because you are sick or afraid
You have shaky hands.

2 not firm; not strong
That ladder looks a little shaky.



shall / ʃəl ; ʃæl / modal verb

1 a word that you use in questions when you are asking, offering, or suggesting something

Shall we go now?

2 (*formal*) a word that you use to say that something must happen, or will definitely happen

You shall not steal.

Grammar

Can , could , may , might , should , must , will , shall , would , and ought to are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an "s" in the "he/she" form: *She can drive.* (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**), you use the infinitive without "to": *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without "do" or "did": *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

shallow / ʃæləʊ / adjective

(*shallow er* , *shallow est*)

1 not deep; with not much water

This part of the river is shallow – we can walk across.

2 not interested in serious thought

a shallow person

→ANTONYM **deep**

shame ɒ / ʃeɪm / noun

1 [noncount] the unhappy feeling that you have when you have done something wrong or stupid

She was filled with shame after she lied to her parents.

The adjective is **ashamed** .

2 [singular] a fact or situation that disappoints you or makes you feel sad

It's a shame you can't come to the party.

"Sally's not well." "What a shame!"

→SYNONYM **pity**

shameful / ʃeɪmfəl / adjective

that someone should feel bad about

a shameful waste of money

shameless / ʃeɪmləs / adjective

doing bad things without caring what other people think

It was a shameless attempt to copy someone else's work.

shampoo / ʃæm'pu / noun [count, noncount]

(*plural shampooos*)

a special liquid for washing your hair

a bottle of shampoo

▶**shampoo** verb

(*shampooos* , *shampooing* , *shampooed*)

How often do you shampoo your hair?

shape 1 ɒ / ʃeɪp / noun

1 [count, noncount] what you see if you draw a line around something; the form of something

What shape is the table – round or square?

I bought a bowl in the shape of a fish.

Circles, squares, and triangles are all different shapes.

2 [noncount] the physical condition of someone or something

He was in bad shape after the accident.

I like to keep in shape (= stay in good physical condition) by exercising every day.

out of shape

(used about a person) not in good physical condition

I didn't realize how out of shape I was!

take shape

to start to develop well

Plans for the new building are beginning to take shape.

shapes



rectangle



parallelogram



square



triangle



circle

shape 2 ɒ / ʃeɪp / verb

(*shapes* , *shaping* , *shaped*)

to give a particular shape to something

She shaped the clay into a pot.

shaped ɒ / ʃeɪpt / adjective

having a certain shape

He gave me a birthday card shaped like a cat.

a heart-shaped box of chocolates

share 1 ɪ / ʃeə / verb

(*shares* , *sharing* , *shared*)

1 to divide something between two or more people

Share this candy with your friends.

We shared a large pizza between three of us.

2 to have or use something with another person

I share a bedroom with my sister.

share 2 ɪ / ʃeə / noun

1 [singular] a part of something bigger that each person has

Here is your share of the money.

I did my share of the work.

2 [count] (**BUSINESS**) one of equal parts which the value of a company is divided into, and which are sold to people who want to own part of the company

She owns shares in the company.

shareholder / ʃeəhoʊldər / noun

[count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person who owns shares in a company

shark / ʃɑ:k /

noun [count]

a big fish that lives in the ocean.

Sharks have sharp teeth and are often dangerous.

shark



sharp 1 ɪ / ʃɑ:p / adjective

(*sharp er* , *sharp est*)

1 with an edge or point that cuts or makes holes easily

a sharp knife

a sharp needle

→ANTONYM **blunt**

2 clear and easy to see

We could see the sharp outline of the mountains against the sky.

3 strong and sudden

a sharp bend in the road

I felt a sharp pain in my leg.

4 able to see, hear, or learn well

She has a very sharp mind.

sharp eyes

5 sudden and angry

sharp words

6 (*symbol #*) (**MUSIC**) half a note higher than a particular musical note

C sharp

→ Look at **flat 1** (3).

▶ **sharp . ly** / 'ʃɑ:pli / *adverb*

The road bends sharply to the left.

"Go away!" he said sharply.

sharp 2 / ʃɑ:p / *adverb*

1 exactly

Be here at six o'clock sharp.

2 with a big change of direction

Turn sharp right at the next corner.

sharp . en / 'ʃɑ:pən / *verb*

(**sharp . ens** , **sharp . en . ing** , **sharp . ened**)

to make something sharp or sharper

They sharpened all the knives.

sharp . en . er / 'ʃɑ:pənə / *noun*

[count]

a thing that you use for making something sharp

a pencil sharpener

→ Look at the picture at **stationery** .

shat . ter / 'ʃætə / *verb*

(**shat . ters** , **shat . ter . ing** , **shat . tered**)

1 to break into very small pieces; to break something into very small pieces

The glass hit the floor and shattered.

The explosion shattered the windows.

2 to destroy something completely

Her hopes were shattered by the terrible news.

shave / ʃeɪv / *verb* (**shaves** , **shav . ing** , **shaved**)

to cut hair off your face or body by cutting it very close with a special knife (called a **razor**)

He shaves every morning.

▶ **shave noun** [count]

I didn't have a shave this morning.

shav . er / 'ʃeɪvə / *noun*

[count]

an electric tool that you use for **shaving**

→ Look at the picture at **razor** .

shawl / ʃɔ:l / *noun*

[count]

a big piece of cloth that a woman wears around her shoulders, or that you put around a baby

she / ʃi / *pronoun* (plural **they** / ðeɪ /)

a woman or girl who the sentence is about

"Where's your sister?" "She's (= she is) at work."

shear / ʃɪ / *verb* (**shears** , **shear . ing** , **sheared** ,

has shorn / ʃɔ:n / or **has sheared**)

to cut the wool off a sheep

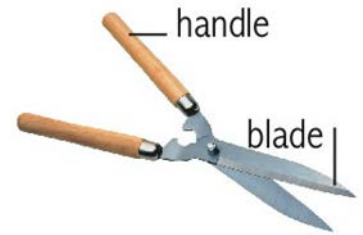
shears / ʃɪz /

noun [plural]

a tool like a very large pair of scissors that you use for cutting plants, flowers, etc.

a pair of shears

shears



a pair of shears

shed 1 / ʃed / *noun* [count]

a small building where you keep things or animals

We keep our tools in the shed.

shed 2 / ʃed / *verb*

(**sheds** , **shed . ding** , **shed** , **has shed**)

to lose something because it falls off

The snake shed its skin.

she'd / ʃid /

short for **she had** , **she would**

sheep / ʃi:p /

noun [count]

(plural **sheep**)

an animal that people keep on farms for its meat and its wool

→ Look at **lamb** .

sheep



sheer / ʃɪ / *adjective*

1 used to show the large size, amount, or level of something

sheer nonsense

The first thing you notice is the sheer size of the building.

2 going down quickly from a high place to a low place

It was a sheer drop to the ocean.

sheet / ʃi:t / *noun*

[count]

1 a big piece of thin material for a bed

I put some clean sheets on the bed.

2 a thin, flat piece of something like paper, glass, or metal

a sheet of writing paper

shelf / ʃelf / *noun* [count]

(plural **shelves** / ʃelvz /)

a long, flat piece of wood on a wall or in a cabinet where things can stand

Put the plates on the shelf.

bookshelves

shell / ʃel / *noun* [count]

1 (**BIOLOGY**) the hard outside part of birds' eggs, nuts, and some animals

Turtles have a hard shell.

→ Look at **seashell** . ,

→ Look at the picture at **crustacean** .

2 a metal container that explodes when it comes out of a large gun

she'll / ʃil / short for **she will**

shell . fish / ʃɛlfiʃ / **noun** [count]

(plural **shell . fish**)

a kind of animal that lives in water and that has a shell

shellfish



mussel



oyster

shel . ter 1 / ʃɛltər / **noun**

1 [noncount] protection from bad weather or danger

We took shelter from the rain under a tree.

People ran for shelter when the bombs started to fall.

2 [count] a place that protects people or animals from bad weather, danger, etc.

a bus shelter (= for people who are waiting at a bus stop)

shel . ter 2 / ʃɛltər / **verb** (**shel . ters** , **shel . ter . ing** , **shel . tered**)

1 to make someone or something safe from bad weather or danger

The trees shelter the house from the wind.

2 to go to a place where you will be safe from bad weather or danger

Let's shelter from the rain under that tree.

shelves

plural of **shelf**

shep . herd / ʃɛpərd / **noun** [count]

a person who takes care of sheep

sher . iff / ʃɛrɪf / **noun** [count]

an officer of the law, who is in charge of the police force of a U.S. county

she's / ʃiz /

short for **she is** , **she has**

shield 1 / ʃild / **noun** [count]

a big piece of metal, wood, or leather that soldiers carried in front of their bodies when they were fighting in wars long ago. Some police officers carry **shields** now.

shield 2 / ʃild / **verb**

(**shields** , **shield . ing** , **shield . ed**)

to keep someone or something safe from danger or from being hurt

She shielded her eyes from the sun with her hand.

shift 1 **AWL** / ʃift / **verb**

(**shifts** , **shift . ing** , **shift . ed**)

1 to move something from one place to another

Can you help me to shift the bed? I want to sweep the floor.

2 to change the way you think about something

Attitudes toward marriage have shifted over the years.

3 to change the position of **gears** in a car (= the parts that control how fast the wheels turn)

He shifted into first gear and drove off.

shift 2 **AWL** / ʃift / **noun** [count]

1 a change in what people think about something

There has been a shift in public opinion away from the war.

2 a group of workers who begin work when another group finishes

the night shift

shin / ʃin / **noun** [count]

the bone in the front part of your leg from your knee to your foot

shine ☞ / ʃaɪn / **verb** (**shines** , **shin . ing** , **shone** / ʃoʊn / or **shined** , **has shone** or **has shined**)

1 to give out light

The sun is shining.

2 to be bright

I polished the silver until it shone.

3 to direct a light at someone or something

Don't shine your flashlight in my eyes!

shin . y ☞ / ʃaɪni / **adjective**

(**shin . i . er** , **shin . i . est**)

causing a bright effect when in the sun or in light

The new shampoo leaves your hair soft and shiny.

He has a shiny new car.

ship 1 ☞ / ʃɪp / **noun** [count]

a big boat for carrying passengers and goods on the ocean

We went to India by ship .

ship 2 / ʃɪp / **verb** (**ships** , **ship . ping** , **shipped**)

to send or carry goods from one place to another

The fruit is shipped from Hawaii by airplane.

ship . ment / ʃɪpmənt / **noun**

1 [count] a quantity of goods that is sent from one place to another

a shipment of grain

2 [noncount] the transportation of goods from one place to another

Is the cargo ready for shipment?

ship . ping / ʃɪpɪŋ / **noun** [noncount]

1 the activity of carrying goods from one place to another

Your books are all packed and ready for shipping.

2 ships in general or considered as a group

The port is now open to shipping.

a shipping company

ship . wreck / ʃɪprɛk / **noun** [count]

an accident on the ocean when a ship is destroyed in bad weather or on rocks

be shipwrecked

to be on a ship when it is in a **shipwreck**

They were shipwrecked off the coast of Maine.

shirt ☞ / ʃɜrt / **noun** [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **shirt** sounds like **hurt** .

a thin piece of clothing that you wear on the top part of your body

*Look at the picture at **clothes** .*

shiv . er / ʃɪvər / **verb**

(**shiv . ers** , **shiv . er . ing** , **shiv . ered**)

to shake because you are cold, afraid, or sick

We were shivering with cold.

► **shiv . er** **noun** [count]

shoal / ʃoʊl / **noun** [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) a large group of fish that feed and swim together

shock 1 ☞ / ʃæk / **noun**

1 [count] a very bad surprise

The news of his death came as a shock to all of us.

2 [noncount] (HEALTH) a medical condition that makes you very weak, caused by damage to the body
After the accident, two people were taken to the hospital suffering from shock.

3 [count] a sudden pain when electricity goes through your body
Don't touch that wire – you'll get an electric shock.

shock 2  / ʃək / *verb*


(**shocks** , **shock .ing** , **shocked**)

to give someone a very bad surprise; to upset someone
I was shocked by his behavior.

▶ **shock .ing** / 'ʃækɪŋ / *adjective*
a shocking crime

shocked / ʃəkt / *adjective*

feeling surprised in a bad way, and upset or angry
Don't look so shocked – I did warn you!

shoe  / ʃu / *noun* [count]

a covering made of leather or plastic that you wear on your foot

a pair of shoes

What size shoes do you take?

a shoe store

shoes



sneakers



sandal



shoe



slippers



shoes



boot

shoe .lace / 'ʃuleɪs / (also **lace** / leɪs /) *noun*

[count]

a long, thin piece of material like string that you tie to close a shoe

Tie your shoelaces.

shone

form of shine

shook

form of shake

shoot 1  / ʃu:t / *verb*

(**shoots** , **shoot .ing** , **shot** / ʃɒt / **has shot**)

1 to fire a gun or another weapon; to hurt or kill a person or an animal with a gun

She shot a bird.

The police officer was shot in the arm.

2 to move quickly or suddenly

The car shot past us at 75 miles per hour.

3 to make a movie

They're shooting a movie about the war.

4 (SPORTS) (in some sports) to throw, hit, or kick a ball toward or into the area where you score points

He shot the ball right past me.

shoot up to increase very quickly

Prices have shot up in the past year.

shoot 2 / ʃu:t / *noun* [count]

(BIOLOGY) a new part of a plant

The first shoots appear in spring.

→ Look at the picture at **plant** .

shoot .ing / 'ʃu:tɪŋ / *noun* [count]

a situation in which someone is shot with a gun

Two people were injured in the shooting.

shop 1  / ʃɒp / *verb*

(**shops** , **shop .ping** , **shopped**)

to go to buy things from stores

I'm shopping for some new clothes.

→ Look at **shopper** , **shopping** .

shop around to look at the price and quality of an item in different stores before you decide where to buy it

We shopped around for the best deal on a new car.

shop 2 / ʃɒp / *noun* [count]

1 a small store which usually sells only one type of product
a gift shop

2 a place where things are made or repaired
Our car will be in the shop until Friday.

shop .lift .ing / 'ʃɒplɪftɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

the crime of stealing things from stores


He was accused of shoplifting.

▶ **shop .lift .er** / 'ʃɒplɪftə / *noun* [count]

Shoplifters will be prosecuted.

shop .per / 'ʃɒpə / *noun* [count]

The streets were full of shoppers.

shop .ping  / 'ʃɒpɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

1 buying things from stores

She does her shopping after work.

I usually go shopping on the weekend.

2 the things that you have bought in a store

Will you carry my shopping for me?

Collocations

Shopping

shopping

go/go out shopping/grocery shopping

go to the grocery store/the drug store/the mall

at the store

try on clothes/shoes

stand in/wait in the checkout line

buying

accept/take credit cards

pay in cash/by check/by (credit) card

ask for/get a receipt/a refund/a discount

return/exchange an item/a product

shop . ping cen . ter / ˈʃɑːpɪŋ ˌsɛntər / *noun*
[count]
a place where there are many stores, either outside or in a covered building

shop . ping mall / ˈʃɑːpɪŋ mɔːl / *noun* [count]
= **mall**

shore / ʃɔːr / *noun* [count]
(**GEOGRAPHY**) the land next to the ocean or a lake
The swimmer kept close to the shore.

shorn

form of shear

short  / ʃɔːrt / *adjective* (**short . er** , **short . est**)

1 a small distance from one end to the other
Her hair is very short.
We live a short distance from the beach.

→ **ANTONYM** **long**

2 less tall than most people
I'm too short to reach the top shelf.
a short, fat man

→ **ANTONYM** **tall**

3 lasting for only a little time
The play was very short.
a short vacation

→ **ANTONYM** **long**

be short for something
to be a short way of saying or writing something
"Tom" is short for "Thomas."

be short of something
to not have enough of something
I'm short of money this month.

for short

as a short way of saying or writing something
My name's Jennifer, but everyone calls me "Jen" for short.

short . age / ˈʃɔːrtɪdʒ / *noun* [count]
a situation where there is not enough of something
a water shortage
There is a shortage of good teachers.

short cir . cuit / ʃɔːrt ˈsɜːkət / *noun* [count]
(**PHYSICS**) a bad electrical connection that causes a machine to stop working

short . cut / ˈʃɔːrtkʌt / *noun* [count]
a shorter way to get somewhere or to do something
We took a shortcut to school across the field.

short . en / ˈʃɔːrtən / *verb* (**short . ens** , **short . en . ing** , **short . ened**)

to become shorter or to make something shorter
The pants were too long, so I shortened them.

short . ly / ˈʃɔːrtli / *adverb*
soon

The doctor will see you shortly, Mr. Smith.
We left shortly after six o'clock.

shorts / ʃɔːrts / *noun* [plural]

1 short pants that end above your knees
a pair of shorts

→ *Look at the picture at* **clothes** .

2 a piece of loose clothing that men wear under their pants

short sto . ry / ʃɔːrt ˈstɔːri / *noun* [count]
(*plural* **short sto . ries**)


(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a piece of writing that is shorter than a novel

short-term / ʃɔːrt ˈtɜːm / *adjective*
of or for a short period of time

What are your short-term plans?

→ **ANTONYM** **long-term**

shot **1** *form of shoot* **1**

shot **2**  / ʃɒt / *noun* [count]

1 the action of firing a gun, or the noise that this makes
He fired a shot.


2 (**SPORTS**) the action of throwing, hitting, or kicking a ball in certain sports
He took a shot at the basket.

3 a photograph
This is a good shot of you.

4 (**HEALTH**) the act of putting a drug into your body using a needle
a flu shot

shot . gun / ˈʃɒtgʌn / *noun* [count]

a long gun that is used for shooting small animals and birds

should  / ʃəd ; ʃʊd / *modal verb*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **should** sounds like **good** , because we don't say the letter **l** in this word.

1 a word that you use to give or ask someone for advice
You should try that new restaurant.
Should I invite him to the party?

2 a word that you use to tell or ask someone what is the right thing to do
If you feel sick, you should stay in bed.
You shouldn't eat so much chocolate.
I'm tired. I shouldn't have gone to bed so late.

→ **SYNONYM** **ought to**

3 a word that you use to say what you think will happen or what you think is true
They should be here soon.


Grammar

Can , **could** , **may** , **might** , **should** , **must** , **will** , **shall** , **would** , and **ought to** are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an "s" in the "he/she" form:
She can drive. (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**), you use the infinitive without "to": *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without "do" or "did": *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

shoul . der  / ˈʃəʊldər / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **shoulder** sounds like **older** .

1 the part of your body between your neck and your arm
→ *Look at the picture at* **body** .

2 a narrow part along the side of a road where cars can stop
The car was making a strange noise, so we drove onto the shoulder.

shoul . der bag / ˈʃəʊldər bæɡ / *noun* [count]

a type of bag that you carry over one shoulder with a long, narrow piece of cloth or leather


shoul . der blade / ˈʃəʊldər bleɪd / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) one of the two large, flat bones on each side of your back

shoul . der-length / 'ʃouldər lɛŋθ / *adjective*
(used about hair) long enough to reach your shoulders

should . n't / 'ʃɒdnt /
short for **should not**

should've / 'ʃɒdəv /
short for **should have**

shout  / ʃaʊt / *verb*
(**shouts** , **shout . ing** , **shout . ed**)

to speak very loudly
Don't shout at me!

"Go back!" she shouted.

He shouted out instructions to everyone on the team.

▶ **shout** *noun* [count]
We heard a shout for help.

shove / ʃʌv / *verb* (**shoves** , **shov . ing** , **shoved**)
to push someone or something in a rough way

They shoved him through the door.

▶ **shove** *noun* [usually singular]

She gave the door a shove with her shoulder.

shov . el 1 / 'ʃʌvl /
noun [count]

a tool that you use for picking up and moving earth, sand, or snow

shovel




shov . el 2 *verb*

(**shov . els** , **shov . el . ing** , **shov . eled**)

to move something with a **shovel**

We shoveled the snow off the path.

show 1  / ʃəʊ / *verb* (**shows** , **show . ing** , **showed** , **has shown** / ʃəʊn / or **has showed**)

1 to let someone see something

She showed me her family photos.

You have to show your ticket on the train.

They're showing that movie at a theater near my house.

2 to make something clear; to explain something to someone

Can you show me how to use the computer?

Research shows that most people get too little exercise.

3 to appear or be seen

The anger showed in his face.

4 to lead someone to a place

Let me show you to your room.

show someone around to go with someone and show them everything in a building

David showed me around the school.

show off to talk loudly or do something silly to make people notice you

Joyce was showing off by driving too fast.


show something off to let people see something that is new or beautiful

James wanted to show off his new jacket.

show up
(*informal*)

to arrive

What time did they show up?

show 2  / ʃəʊ / *noun* [count]

1 something that you watch at the theater or on television
a comedy show

Did you enjoy the show?

2 a group of things in one place that people go to see
a flower show

The paintings are on show at the Museum of Art until May.

show busi . ness / 'ʃəʊ bɪznəs / *noun*
[noncount]

the business of entertaining people in the theater, in movies, on television, etc.

He wants a career in show business.

show . er / 'ʃəʊər / *verb*


(**show . ers** , **show . er . ing** , **show . ered**)

1 to wash yourself under a shower

After my run, I showered and went back to work.

2 to cover someone or something with a lot of small falling objects

Ash from the volcano showered down on the town.

show . er 1  / 'ʃəʊər / *noun* [count]

1 a place where you can wash by standing under water that falls from above you

There's a shower in the bathroom.

2 the act of washing yourself in a shower

I took a shower after the tennis match.

3 rain that falls for a short time

The day will be cloudy, with occasional heavy showers.

4 a party where people give presents to a woman who is going to get married or have a baby

I'm going to my friend's baby shower next week.

shown *form of show 1*

shrank *form of shrink*

shred / ʃred / *noun* [count]

a small, thin piece of material that has been cut or torn off

shreds of paper

shrewd / ʃruːd / *adjective*

(**shrewd . er** , **shrewd . est**)

able to make good decisions because you understand people or situations well

She's a very shrewd businesswoman.

shriek / ʃriːk / *verb*

(**shrieks** , **shriek . ing** , **shrieked**)

to make a loud, high sound

She shrieked with fear (= because she was afraid) .

▶ **shriek** *noun* [count]

He gave a shriek of pain.

shrill / ʃrɪl / *adjective* (**shrill . er** , **shrill . est**)

A **shrill** sound is high and loud

a shrill whistle

shrimp / ʃrɪmp / *noun*

[count]

a small animal with a soft shell and a lot of legs that lives in the ocean. It turns pink when you cook it.

shrine / ʃraɪn / *noun* [count]

(**RELIGION**) a special place that is important to people for religious reasons

shrink / ʃrɪŋk / *verb* (**shrinks** , **shrink . ing** ,

shrank / ʃræŋk / or **shrunk** / ʃrʌŋk / **has shrunk**)

to become smaller or to make something smaller

My jeans shrank when I washed them.

shrive .el / 'ʃrɪvəl / *verb*

(**shrive** .els, **shrive** .el .ing , **shrive** .eled)

to become smaller, especially because of dry conditions
The plants shriveled up and died in the hot weather.

shrub / ʃrʌb / *noun* [count]

a plant like a small low tree

shrug / ʃrʌg / *verb*

(**shrugs** , **shrug** .ging , **shrugged**)

to move your shoulders to show that you do not know or do not care about something

I asked her where Sam was, but she just shrugged.

▶ **shrug** *noun* [count]

He answered my question with a shrug.

shrunk

form of **shrink**

shudder / 'ʃʌdə / *verb*

(**shudder** .s , **shudder** .der .ing , **shudder** .dered)

to shake because you are cold or afraid, or because of a strong feeling

He shuddered when he saw the snake.

▶ **shudder** *noun* [count]

shuffle .fle / 'ʃʌfl / *verb*

(**shuffle** .fles , **shuffle** .fling , **shuffle** .fled)

1 to walk slowly, without taking your feet off the ground

The old man shuffled along the road.

2 to mix playing cards before a game

She shuffled the cards carefully before dealing them.

shut 1 🗑️ / ʃʌt / *verb*

(**shuts** , **shut** .ting , **shut** , **has shut**)

to move, or to move something, so that it is not open
Could you shut the door, please?

The door shut behind me.

→SYNONYM **close**

shut down to close and stop working; to make something close and stop working

The factory shut down last year.

→SYNONYM **close down**

shut something off to stop a supply of electricity, water, or gas

They shut off the gas to our building while they repaired the leak.

shut up

(*informal*)

words you use to tell someone to be quiet in a rude way

Shut up and listen!

shut 2 / ʃʌt / *adjective*

not open

Is the door shut?

→SYNONYM **closed**

shutter .ter / 'ʃʌtər / *noun* [count]

a wooden or metal thing that covers the outside of a window

Close the shutters at night.

shuttle .tle / 'ʃʌtl / *noun* [count]

1 an airplane, a bus, or a train that travels regularly between two places

2 = **space shuttle**

shy 🗑️ / ʃaɪ / *adjective* (**shy** .er , **shy** .est)

not able to talk easily to people you do not know

He was too shy to speak to her.

a shy smile

▶ **shyness** / 'ʃaɪnəs / *noun* [noncount]

As a child, she suffered from terrible shyness.

sibling / 'sɪblɪŋ / *noun* [count]

(*formal*)

a brother or a sister

Do you have any siblings?

sick 🗑️ / sɪk / *adjective* (**sick** .er , **sick** .est)

(**HEALTH**) not well

She's taking care of her sick mother.

Joe's been out sick (= away because of illness) all week.

Collocations

Illness

getting sick

catch a cold/the flu/a virus/a bug

get sick/a cold/a headache

have a cold/an infection/a fever/a toothache

feel sick/hot/dizzy

treatment

examine a patient

be on medication/antibiotics

get/have a shot/an injection/an X-ray

need/receive/get treatment

*Look at the note at **injury**.*

be sick

When you **are sick**, food comes up from your stomach and out of your mouth

He was sick twice during the night.

→SYNONYM **vomit**

be sick of something

to have had or done too much of something, so that you do not want it any longer

I'm sick of watching TV – let's go out.

feel sick

to feel that food is going to come up from your stomach

sickness / 'sɪknəs / *noun*

[noncount]

(**HEALTH**) being or feeling sick

He could not work for a long time because of sickness.

side 🗑️ / saɪd / *noun* [count]

1 one of the flat outside parts of something

A box has six sides.

2 the part of something that is not the front, back, top, or bottom

There is a door at the side of the house.

There's a scratch on the side of my car.

3 the part of something that is near the edge and away from the middle

I stood at the side of the road.

4 the right or left part of something

He lay on his side.

You will see the restaurant on the left side of the street.

5 one of two groups of people who fight, argue, or play a game against each other

I thought you were on my side (= agreed with me).

Which side won the debate?

side by side

next to each other

They walked side by side.

take sides

to show that you agree with one person, and not the other, in a fight or an argument

sideburns / 'saɪdbɜːns / *noun* [plural]

hair that grows down the sides of a man's face, in front of his ears

side effect / 'saɪd ɪfekt / *noun* [count]
 (HEALTH) an extra and usually bad effect that a drug has on you, as well as its useful effects
Side effects of the drug may include headaches.

side walk / 'saɪdwɔ:k / *noun* [count]
 the part at the side of a road where people can walk
The kids rode their bikes on the sidewalk.

side ways / 'saɪdweɪz / *adjective, adverb*
 1 to or from the side
She looked sideways at the girl next to her.
 2 with one of the sides first
We carried the table sideways through the door.


siege / sɪdʒ / *noun* [count]
 a situation when an army stays outside a town, or police stay outside a building for a long time so that no one can get in or out

si . es . ta / si'ɛstə / *noun* [count]
 a short sleep or rest that people take in the afternoon, especially in hot countries
to have a siesta

sieve / sɪv / *noun* [count]
 a type of kitchen tool that you use to remove lumps from food such as flour or soup
Look at the picture at kitchen .

sigh / saɪ / *verb* (*sighs, sigh ing, sighed*)
 to let out a deep breath, for example because you are sad, tired, or pleased

sigh noun [count]
"I wish I had more money," he said with a sigh.

sight  / saɪt / *noun*
 1 [noncount] the ability to see
She has poor sight (= she cannot see well) .

→SYNONYM **eyesight**

2 [noncount] seeing someone or something
We had our first sight of the city from the plane.

3 [count] something that you see
The mountains were a beautiful sight.

4 **sights** [plural] the interesting places, especially in a city or town, that are often visited by tourists
When you come to St. Louis, I'll show you the sights .

5 [noncount] a position where you can see someone or something
We watched until they were out of sight (= until we could not see them) .

Eventually the town came into sight (= we could see it) .

at first sight
 when you see someone or something for the first time
He fell in love with her at first sight.

catch sight of someone or something
 to see someone or something suddenly
I caught sight of Faye in the crowd.

lose sight of someone or something
 to no longer be able to see someone or something
After sailing for an hour we lost sight of land.

sight . see . ing / 'saɪtsi:ɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]
 the activity of visiting interesting buildings and places as a tourist
to go sightseeing

Did you have a chance to do any sightseeing ?

▶**sight . se . er** / 'saɪtsiə / *noun* [count]
The city was full of sightseers.


→SYNONYM **tourist**

sign 1  / saɪn /
noun [count]

1 a thing with writing or a picture on it that tells you something
The sign said "No Smoking."
a road sign

2 something that tells you that something exists, is happening, or may happen in the future
Dark clouds are a sign of rain.

3 a mark, shape, or movement that has a special meaning
In mathematics, a cross is a plus sign.
I put up my hand as a sign for him to stop.

sign 2  / saɪn / *verb* (*signs, sign ing, signed*)
 to write your name in your own way on something
Sign here, please.
I signed the check.

The noun is **signature** .

sig . nal  / 'sɪgnəl / *noun* [count]

1 a light, sound, or movement that tells you something without words

A red light is a signal for cars to stop.

2 an electrical wave that carries a sound, a picture, or a message

I can't get a signal on my cell phone.

▶**sig . nal verb** (*sig . nals, sig . nal ing, sig . naled*)
The police officer signaled to the children to cross the road.

sig . na . ture / 'sɪgnətʃər / *noun* [count]

your name as you usually write it, for example at the end of a letter The verb is **sign** .

sig . nif . i . cance **AWL** / sɪg'nɪfəkəns / *noun*
 [noncount]

the importance or meaning of something
What is the significance of this discovery?

sig . nif . i . cant **AWL** / sɪg'nɪfəkənt /
adjective

1 important or large enough to be noticed
a significant increase in the number of accidents

2 having a particular meaning
It is significant that he changed his will just before he died.

sign lan . guage / 'saɪn ˌlæŋɡwɪdʒ / *noun*
 [noncount]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a language that uses movements of the hands. It is used especially by people who cannot hear.

sign . post / 'saɪnpəʊst / *noun* [count]

a sign beside a road that shows the way to a place and how far it is

Sikh / sɪk / *noun* [count]

(RELIGION) a person who follows one of the religions of India (called **Sikhism**)

Sikh adjective

si . lence  / 'saɪləns / *noun*

1 [noncount] a situation in which there is no sound
I can only work in complete silence .

2 [count, noncount] a time when no one speaks or makes a noise
There was a long silence before she answered the question.
We ate our dinner in silence .

sign



si . lent / 'saɪlənt / *adjective*

1 with no sound; completely quiet

Everyone was asleep, and the house was silent.

2 If you are **silent**, you are not speaking

I asked him a question and he was silent for a moment before he answered.

▶ **si . lent . ly** / 'saɪləntli / *adverb*

The cat moved silently toward the bird.

sil . hou . ette / ,sɪlu'et / *noun* [count]

the dark shape of something that you can see against a light surface

the silhouette of buildings against the sky

sil . i . con / 'sɪlɪkən ; 'sɪlɪkən / *noun* [noncount]

(symbol **Si**)

(CHEMISTRY) a chemical substance that is used for making computer parts and glass

silk / sɪlk / *noun* [noncount]

a soft, smooth cloth made from a substance that an insect (called a **silkworm**) makes

This scarf is made of silk.

a silk shirt

silk . y / 'sɪlki / *adjective* (**silk . i . er**, **silk . i . est**)

soft, smooth, and shiny like **silk**

silky hair

sill / sɪl / *noun* [count]

a narrow shelf at the bottom of a window

sill / sɪl / *noun* [count]

a narrow shelf at the bottom of a window

sil . ver 1  / 'sɪlvər / *noun* [noncount]

1 (symbol **Ag**) (CHEMISTRY) a shiny gray metal that is valuable

a silver necklace

2 things that are made of silver, for example knives, forks, and dishes

The thieves stole some valuable silver.

sil . ver 2 / 'sɪlvər / *adjective*

with the color of silver; *Our new car is silver.*

sil . ver . ware / 'sɪlvərweɪ / *noun* [noncount]

forks, knives, and spoons that are made of silver or some other metal

sim . i . lar  **AWL** / 'sɪmələr / *adjective*

the same in some ways but not completely the same

Rats are similar to mice, but they are bigger.

Jane and her sister look very similar.

sim . i . lar . i . ty **AWL** / ,sɪmə'lærətɪ / *noun*

[count] (plural **sim . i . lar . i . ties**)

a way that people or things are the same

There are a lot of similarities between the two countries.

→ANTONYM **difference**

sim . il . e / 'sɪməli / *noun* [count, noncount]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a word or phrase that compares one thing with something else, using the words "like" or "as"

"As white as snow" and "a face like a mask" are similes.

→Look at **metaphor**.

sim . mer / 'sɪmə / *verb*

(**sim . mers**, **sim . mer . ing**, **sim . mered**)

to cook gently in water that is almost boiling

Simmer the vegetables for ten minutes.

sim . ple  / 'sɪmpl / *adjective*

(**sim . pler**, **sim . plest**)

1 easy to do or understand

This dictionary is written in simple English.

"How do you open this?" "I'll show you – it's simple."

→ANTONYM **difficult**

2 without a lot of different parts or extra things

She wore a simple black dress.

a simple meal

→SYNONYM **plain**

sim . plic . i . ty / sɪm'plɪsətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

the quality of being simple

I like the simplicity of these paintings.

sim . pli . fy / 'sɪmpləfaɪ / *verb* (**sim . pli . fies**,

sim . pli . fy . ing, **sim . pli . fied**, **has sim . pli . fied**)

to make something easier to do or understand

The story has been simplified so that the children can understand it.

sim . ply / 'sɪmpli / *adverb*

1 a word that you use when you want to show how easy or basic something is

Simply add water and stir. →SYNONYM **just**

2 in a simple way

Please explain it more simply.

3 really

The weather was simply terrible – it rained every day!

sim . u . late **AWL** / 'sɪmyəleɪt / *verb*

(**sim . u . lates**, **sim . u . lat . ing**, **sim . u . lat . ed**)

to create the effect or appearance of something else

The astronauts trained in a machine that simulates conditions in space.

▶ **sim . u . la . tion** **AWL** / ,sɪmyə'leɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a computer simulation of a nuclear attack

si . mul . ta . ne . ous / ,samlɪ'teniəs /

adjective

happening at exactly the same time

The city was hit by three simultaneous explosions.

▶ **si . mul . ta . ne . ous . ly** / ,samlɪ'teniəsli / *adverb*

"I'm sorry!" they said simultaneously.

sin / sɪn / *noun* [count, noncount]

(RELIGION) something that your religion says you should not do, because it is very bad

Stealing is a sin.

▶ **sin verb** (**sins**, **sin . ning**, **sinned**)

He knew that he had sinned.

since  / sɪns / *adverb, preposition, conjunction*

1 from a time in the past until a later time in the past or until now

He's been sick since Sunday.

I haven't seen him since 2007.

She's lived here since she was a child.

George went to Alaska in 1994 and has lived there ever since (= in all the time from then until now).

Andy left three years ago and we haven't seen him since.

Which word?

For or since?

We use **for** to say how long something has continued, for example in **hours**, **days**, or **years**: *She's been sick for three days.* ♦ *I've lived in this house for ten months.*

♦ *We have been married for ten years.*

We use **since** with points of time in the past, for example a **time** on the clock, a **date**, or an **event**: *I've been here since six o'clock.* ♦ *She has been alone since her husband died.* ♦ *We've been married since 1996.*

2 because

Since it's your birthday, I'll buy you a coffee.

→SYNONYM **as**

3 at a time after another time in the past

They got married five years ago and have since had three children.

sin . cere / sɪn'sɪr / *adjective*

being honest and meaning what you say

Were you being sincere when you said that you loved me?

→ANTONYM **insincere**

sin . cere . ly / sɪn'sɪrli / *adverb*

1 in a sincere way

I am sincerely grateful to you.


2 **Sincerely** a word that you write at the end of a formal letter, before your name

sing  / sɪŋ / *verb*

(**sings**, **sing . ing**, **sang** / sæŋ / **has sung** / sʌŋ /)

(**MUSIC**) to make music with your voice

She sang a song. ♦ *The birds were singing.*

sing . er  / 'sɪŋər / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a person who sings, or whose job is singing, especially in public

an opera singer

sin . gle **1**  / 'sɪŋgl / *adjective*

1 only one; *He gave her a single red rose.*

2 a word that makes "every" stronger

You answered every single question correctly.

3 not married; *Are you married or single?*

4 for one person; *I would like a single room, please.*

a single bed →Look at **double** **1** (3).

sin . gle **2** / 'sɪŋgl / *noun* [count]

1 (**MUSIC**) one song, which you can buy on a CD, or from the Internet, etc.

Have you heard the band's new single?

→Look at **album** (1).

2 a piece of paper money that is worth one dollar

sin . gle par . ent / 'sɪŋgl 'pərənt / *noun*

[count]

a person who takes care of their child or children alone, without help from the other parent

sin . gu . lar / 'sɪŋgylər / *noun* [noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the form of a word that you use for one person or thing

The singular of "men" is "man."


▶**sin . gu . lar** *adjective*

"Table" is a singular noun. →Look at **plural** .

sin . is . ter / 'sɪnəstər / *adjective*

making you feel that something bad will happen

a sinister atmosphere

sink **1**  / sɪŋk / *verb* (**sinks**, **sink . ing**, **sank**

/ sæŋk / **has sunk** / sʌŋk /)

1 to go down under water

If you throw a stone into water, it sinks.

The fishing boat sank to the bottom of the ocean.

→Look at **float** (1).

2 to make a ship go down under water

The ship was sunk by a torpedo.

3 to go down

The sun sank slowly behind the hills.

sink **2** / sɪŋk /

noun [count]

a large container in a kitchen where you wash dishes, or in a bathroom where you wash your hands and face



sip / sɪp / *verb* (**sips**, **sip . ping**, **sipped**)

to drink something slowly, taking only a little each time

She sipped her coffee.

▶**sip** *noun* [count]

Can I have a sip of your lemonade?

sir  / sər / *noun* [singular]

1 a polite way of speaking to a man, instead of using his name

"Can I help you, sir?" asked the salesclerk.

→Look at **ma'am** .

2 **Sir** a word that you use at the beginning of a formal letter to a man

Dear Sir... →Look at **madam** (2).

si . ren / 'saɪrən / *noun* [count]

a machine that makes a long, loud sound to warn people about something. Police cars and fire engines have **sirens** .

sis . ter  / 'sɪstər / *noun* [count]

1 a girl or woman who has the same parents as you

I have two sisters and one brother.

Jane and Anne are sisters.

2 **Sister** (**RELIGION**) a female member of a religious group

→SYNONYM **nun**

sis . ter . in . law / 'sɪstər ɪn lɔ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **sis . ters . in . law**)

1 the sister of your wife or husband

2 the wife of your brother

sit  / sɪt / *verb* (**sits**, **sit . ting**, **sat** / sæt / **has sat**)

1 to rest your weight on your bottom, for example in a chair

We sat in the garden all afternoon.

Come and sit next to me. ♦ *She was sitting on the sofa.*

2 to be in a particular place or position

The letter sat on the table for two days.

sit down to move your body downward so you are sitting

She came into the room and sat down.

sit up to sit when you have been lying

He sat up in bed and looked at the clock.

sit . com / 'sɪtkəm / *noun* [count, noncount]

a funny program on television that shows the same people in a different situation each week. **Sitcom** is short for "situation comedy."

site **AWL** / saɪt / *noun* [count]

1 a place where a building is, was, or will be a *building site*

This house was built on the site of an old theater.

2 a place where something happened
the site of a famous battle
 3 (COMPUTERS) a place on the Internet that you can look at to find out information about something

→SYNONYM **website**

sit . u . at . ed / 'sɪtʃuətəd / *adjective*

in a place
The hotel is situated close to the beach.

sit . u . a . tion 🗨️ / ,sɪtʃu'eɪʃn / *noun*

[count]
 the things that are happening in a particular place or at a particular time
We are in a difficult situation at the moment.

sit-up / 'sɪtʌp / *noun* [count]

an exercise for the stomach muscles in which you lie on your back, then lift the top half of your body from the floor
To keep fit, she does twenty sit-ups every morning.

six 🗨️ / sɪks / *number* (plural **six . es**) 6

six . teen 🗨️ / sɪk'sti:n / *number* 16

▶**six . tenth** / sɪk'stɪnθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

1 16th

2 one of sixteen equal parts of something; 1/16

sixth / sɪksθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun*

[count]

1 6th

2 one of six equal parts of something; 1/6

six . ty 🗨️ / 'sɪksti / *number*

1 60

2 **the sixties** [plural] the numbers, years, or temperatures between 60 and 69

in your sixties

between the ages of 60 and 69

My mom's in her sixties.

▶**six . ti . eth** / 'sɪkstiəθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

60th

size 🗨️ / saɪz / *noun*

1 [noncount] how big or small something is

My bedroom is the same size as yours.

2 [count] an exact measurement

Do you have these shoes in a bigger size ?

siz . zle / 'sɪzl / *verb*

(**siz . zles** , **siz . zling** , **siz . zled**)

to make the sound of food frying in hot fat

The bacon was sizzling in the pan.

skate 1 / skeɪt / *verb*

(**skates** , **skat . ing** , **skat . ed**)

(SPORTS) to move over ice or the ground wearing **skates**

Can you skate?

They skated across the frozen lake.

→Look at **ice skate** , **roller skate** .

▶**skat . ing** / 'skeɪtɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

We go skating every weekend.

skate 2 / skeɪt / *noun*

[count]

1 a boot with a long sharp piece of metal under it, which you wear for moving on ice

2 a boot with wheels on the bottom, which you wear for moving quickly on smooth ground

skates



ice skates in-line skates roller skates

skate . board

/ 'sketbɔ:d / *noun*

[count]

a long piece of wood or plastic on wheels.

You stand on it as it moves over the ground.



skateboard

▶**skate . board . ing** / 'sketbɔ:rdɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

Dave goes skateboarding every weekend.

skat . ing rink / 'sketɪŋ rɪŋk / (also **rink**) *noun*

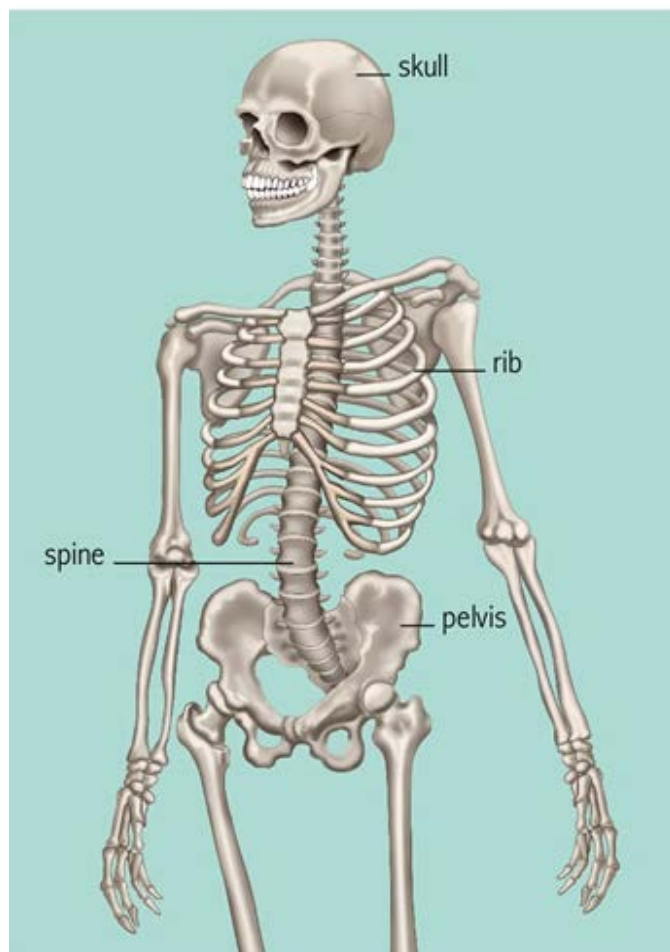
[count]

1 a special place where you can **skate** on ice

2 a special place where you can **roller skate** (= move around in boots with small wheels on the bottom)

skel . e . ton / 'skelətn / *noun* [count]

skeleton



the bones of a whole animal or person

skep . ti . cal / 'skeptɪkl / *adjective*

having doubts that something is true or that something will happen

I am skeptical about his chances of winning.

sketch / sketʃ/ *noun* [count] (plural **sketches**)

(ART) a picture that you draw quickly
The artist is making sketches for his next painting.

► **sketch verb** (**sketches**, **sketching**, **sketched**)
He quickly sketched the view from the window.

ski / ski / *noun*

[count]
(plural **skis**)

(SPORTS) one of a pair of long flat pieces of wood, metal, or plastic that you attach to boots so that you can move over snow
a pair of skis

► **ski verb** (**skis**, **skiing**, **skied**, **has skied**)

Can you ski?

We went skiing in Colorado.

► **ski . er** / 'skiə / *noun* [count]

Marie's a good skier.

skid / skɪd / *verb* (**skids**, **skidding**, **skidded**)

If a vehicle such as a car or truck **skids**, it moves suddenly and in a dangerous way to the side, for example because the road is wet

The truck skidded on the icy road.

skies

plural of **sky**

skill  / skɪl / *noun*

1 [noncount] the ability to do something well

Flying a plane takes great skill.

2 [count] a thing that you can do well

What skills do you need for this job?

skilled / skɪld / *adjective*

good at something because you have learned about or done it for a long time

skilled workers

skillet / 'skɪlət / *noun* [count]

another word for **frying pan**

skillful / 'skɪfl / *adjective*

very good at doing something

a very skillful tennis player

► **skillfuly** / 'skɪfəli / *adverb*

He chopped the vegetables quickly and skillfully.

skim / skɪm / *verb*

(**skims**, **skimming**, **skimmed**)

1 to remove something from the surface of a liquid
to skim the fat off the gravy


2 to read something quickly in order to get the main idea

Skim the text and answer the questions below.

skim milk / ,skɪm 'mɪlk / *noun*

[noncount]

milk that contains less fat than normal because the cream has been removed from it

skin  / skɪn / *noun*

[count]

1 the substance that covers the outside of a person or an animal's body

She has dark skin.

animal skins



Collocations

Physical Appearance

face

blue/green/brown **eyes**
pale/flushed/rosy **cheeks**
white/perfect/crooked **teeth**
a long/short/neat **beard**

hair and skin

pale/fair/dark **skin**
smooth/wrinkled **skin**
straight/curly/wavy **hair**
a bald/shaved **head**

2 the outside part of some fruits and vegetables
a banana skin

skinny / 'skɪni / *adjective*

(**skinnyer**, **skinniest**)

too thin

He's so skinny – he doesn't eat enough.

Thesaurus

thin is a general word to describe a person who is not fat. It can be used with a positive, negative, or neutral meaning: *He's tall and thin.* ♦ *She has long, thin legs.* ♦ *You need to eat more. You're too thin!* ♦ *She was looking pale and thin.*

→ANTONYM **fat**

slim is a positive word, meaning thin in an attractive way. It is often used to describe women: *How do you manage to stay so slim?* ♦ *He put his arm around her slim waist.*

skinny is a more informal word meaning very thin. It can be used with a negative meaning to describe someone who is too thin: *a skinny movie star* ♦ *He was such a skinny kid.* ♦ *skinny legs/arms*

lean is a positive word, and means thin and healthy. It is often used to describe men: *He had a lean, muscular body.* ♦ *He's tall, lean, and handsome.*

underweight describes a person who weighs less than the normal or expected amount. It is used by doctors or health professionals: *She's dangerously underweight.*

→ANTONYM **overweight**

skip / skɪp / *verb* (**skips**, **skipping**, **skipped**)


1 to move along quickly with little jumps from one foot to the other

The children were skipping along the road.

2 to not do or have something that you should do or have
I skipped my class today and went swimming.

► **skip noun** [count]

She gave a skip and a jump and was off down the street.

skirt  / skɜːt / *noun*

[count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **skirt** sounds like **hurt**.

a piece of clothing for a woman or girl that hangs from the middle of the body (the **waist**) and covers part of the legs

→Look at the picture at **clothes**.

ski slope / 'ski sləʊp / *noun*

[count]

a part of a mountain where you can **ski**

skull / skʌl / *noun* [count]

the bones in the head of a person or an animal

→Look at the picture at **skeleton**.

sky  / skaɪ / **noun** [count, noncount]

(plural **skies**)

the space above the earth where you can see the sun, moon, and stars

a beautiful blue sky

There are no clouds in the sky.

sky . div . ing

/ 'skaɪ,dɑ:vɪŋ / **noun**

[noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a sport in which you jump from an airplane and fall through the sky before you open your **parachute** (= a large piece of cloth that lets you fall to the ground slowly)

skydiving



sky . line / 'skaɪ,lam / **noun** [count]

the shape that is made by tall buildings, trees, hills, etc. against the sky

the Manhattan skyline

sky . scrap . er

/ 'skaɪskreɪpə / **noun** [count]

a very tall building

He works on the 49th floor of a skyscraper.

skyscraper



slab / slæb / **noun** [count]

a thick, flat piece of something

stone slabs ♦ *a big slab of cheese*

Thesaurus

piece an amount of something that has been cut or separated from the rest of it. This is a very general word and can be used with most noncount nouns: *She wrote her address on a piece of paper.* ♦ *He cut the pizza into small pieces.* ♦ *a piece of fruit* ♦ *a piece of advice*

slice a thin, flat piece of food that has been cut off a larger piece: *Would you like another slice of cake?* ♦ *Cut the meat into thin slices.* ♦ *a slice of lemon/tomato* ♦ *cheese slices*

chunk a thick, solid piece that has been cut or broken off something: *There were chunks of ice floating in the lake.* ♦ *a great big chunk of meat* ♦ *a chunk of cheese/bread*

lump a piece of something hard or solid, especially one without any particular shape: *This sauce has lumps in it.* ♦ *a few lumps of coal* ♦ *a big lump of dough*

slab a thick, flat piece of stone, ice, or food: *a huge slab of concrete* ♦ *paving slabs*

slack / slæk / **adjective**

1 loose

Suddenly the rope went slack. → **ANTONYM** **tight**

2 not busy

Business has been very slack.

slacks / slæks / **noun** [plural]

pants, especially not very formal or informal ones

He wore a pair of slacks and a sweater.

slam / slæm / **verb**

(**slams**, **slam . ming**, **slammed**)

to close something or put something down with a loud noise

She slammed the door angrily.

He slammed the book on the table and went out.

slang / slæŋ / **noun** [noncount]

very informal words that people use when they are talking.

You do not use **slang** when you need to be polite, and you do not usually use it in writing.

slant / slænt / **verb** (**slants**, **slant . ing**, **slant . ed**)

Something that **slants** has one side higher than the other or does not stand straight up

My handwriting slants to the left.

▶ **slant** **noun** [singular]

Cut the flower stems on the slant.

slap / slæp / **verb** (**slaps**, **slap . ping**, **slapped**)

to hit someone with the flat, inside part of your hand

He slapped me on the face.

▶ **slap** **noun** [count]

She gave me a slap across the face.

slash / slæʃ / **noun** [count] (plural **slash . es**)

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a mark (/) that you use in writing. It shows different possibilities, for example "lunch and/or dinner," and also to write **fractions**, for example $\frac{3}{4}$.

slaugh . ter / 'slɔ:tə / **verb**

(**slaugh . ters**, **slaugh . ter . ing**, **slaugh . tered**)

1 to kill an animal for food

2 to kill a lot of people in a cruel way

▶ **slaugh . ter** **noun** [noncount]

We must act to stop this slaughter.

slave **1** / slev / **noun** [count]

a person who belongs to another person and must work for that person for no money

slave **2** / slev / **verb** (**slaves**, **slav . ing**, **slaved**)

to work very hard

I've been slaving away all day.

slav . er . y / 'slevəri / **noun** [noncount]

(**HISTORY**) the system of having **slaves**

When did slavery end in America?

sled / slɛd / **noun** [count]

a small vehicle with pieces of metal or wood instead of wheels, which you sit in to move over snow

→ *Look at sleigh .*

sleep **1**  / slɪp / **verb**

(**sleeps**, **sleep . ing**, **slept** / slept / **has slept**)

to rest with your eyes closed, as you do at night

I sleep for eight hours every night.

Did you sleep well?

Which word?

Asleep or sleeping?

You use **sleeping**, not **asleep**, before a noun: *She put the sleeping child in his crib.*

We use **fall asleep** or **go to sleep** to talk about starting to sleep: *Laura fell asleep as soon as she got into bed.* ♦ *Tom read for half an hour before he went to sleep.*

sleep over to sleep at someone else's house

sleep 2  /slɪp/ *noun*

1 [noncount] the natural condition of rest when your eyes are closed and your mind and body are not active or conscious

I didn't get any sleep last night.

2 [singular] a period of sleep

I sometimes have a short sleep in the afternoon.

go to sleep

to start to sleep

I got into bed and soon went to sleep.

→SYNONYM **fall asleep**

Which word?

Asleep or sleeping?

You use **sleeping**, not **asleep**, before a noun: *She put the sleeping child in his crib.*

We use **fall asleep** or **go to sleep** to talk about starting to sleep: *Laura fell asleep as soon as she got into bed.* ♦ *Tom read for half an hour before he went to sleep.*

sleep . ing bag

/ 'slɪpɪŋ bæɡ / *noun*

[count]

a big, warm bag that you sleep in when you go camping

sleeping bag



lining

sleep . less / 'slɪpləs / *adjective*

without sleep

I had a sleepless night.

sleep . y / 'slɪpi / *adjective*

(**sleep . i . er** , **sleep . i . est**)

1 tired and ready to sleep


I feel sleepy after that big meal.

2 quiet, with not many things happening

a sleepy little town

sleet / slɪt / *noun* [noncount]

snow and rain together

sleeve  / slɪv / *noun* [count]

the part of a coat, dress, shirt, etc. that covers your arm

a shirt with short sleeves

→Look at the picture at **clothes**.

sleigh / sleɪ / *noun* [count]

a large vehicle with pieces of metal or wood instead of wheels that you sit in to move over snow. A **sleigh** is usually pulled by animals.

→Look at **sled**.

sleigh



slen . der / 'slendər / *adjective*

thin, in an attractive way

She has long, slender legs.

slept

form of **sleep**

slice  /slaɪs/ *noun*

[count]

a thin piece that you cut off bread, meat, or other food

Would you like a slice of cake?

She cut the bread into slices.

→Look at the picture at **bread**.

Thesaurus

piece an amount of something that has been cut or separated from the rest of it. This is a very general word and can be used with most noncount nouns: *She wrote her address on a piece of paper.* ♦ *He cut the pizza into small pieces.* ♦ *a piece of fruit* ♦ *a piece of advice*

slice a thin, flat piece of food that has been cut off a larger piece: *Would you like another slice of cake?* ♦ *Cut the meat into thin slices.* ♦ *a slice of lemon/tomato* ♦ *cheese slices*

chunk a thick, solid piece that has been cut or broken off something: *There were chunks of ice floating in the lake.* ♦ *a great big chunk of meat* ♦ *a chunk of cheese/bread*

lump a piece of something hard or solid, especially one without any particular shape: *This sauce has lumps in it.* ♦ *a few lumps of coal* ♦ *a big lump of dough*

slab a thick, flat piece of stone, ice, or food: *a huge slab of concrete* ♦ *paving slabs*

slice verb (**slíc . es** , **slíc . ing** , **slíc ed**)

Slice the onions.

Thesaurus

cut to divide something into two or more pieces with a knife, etc.: *Cut the sandwich in half* (= into two equal pieces) . ♦ *She cut the bread into thick slices.* ♦ *He cut up the meat on his plate.*

chop to cut something into pieces with something sharp, such as a knife: *Chop the carrots up into small pieces.* ♦ *Add the finely chopped onions.* ♦ *Roughly chop the herbs.*

slice to cut something into thin pieces (called **slices**): *Slice the cucumber thinly.* ♦ *a loaf of sliced bread* ♦ *Should I slice the cake now?*

carve to cut a large piece of cooked meat into smaller pieces for eating: *Dinner is ready. Who's going to carve the turkey?*

slide 1  /slaɪd/ *verb*

(**slíd . es** , **slíd . ing** , **slíd** / slɪd / **has slíd**)

to move smoothly or to make something move smoothly across something

She fell and slid along the ice.

slide 2 / slaɪd / *noun* [count]

1 a long, metal thing that children play on. They climb up steps, sit down, and then **slide** down the other side.

2 a small photograph that you show on a screen, using a special machine (called a **projector**)

a slide show

slight / slɑɪt / *adjective* (**slɪht . er** , **slɪht . est**)

small; not important or serious

I have a slight problem.

a slight headache

slide



slight .ly / 'slartli / *adverb*

a little

I'm feeling slightly better today.

slim / slim / *adjective* (**slim** .mer , **slim** .mest)

thin, but not too thin

a tall slim man

Thesaurus

thin is a general word to describe a person who is not fat. It can be used with a positive, negative, or neutral meaning: *He's tall and thin.* ♦ *She has long, thin legs.*

♦ *You need to eat more. You're too thin!* ♦ *She was looking pale and thin.*

→ANTONYM **fat**

slim is a positive word, meaning thin in an attractive way. It is often used to describe women: *How do you manage to stay so slim?* ♦ *He put his arm around her slim waist.*

skinny is a more informal word meaning very thin. It can be used with a negative meaning to describe someone who is too thin: *a skinny movie star* ♦ *He was such a skinny kid.* ♦ *skinny legs/arms*

lean is a positive word, and means thin and healthy. It is often used to describe men: *He had a lean, muscular body.* ♦ *He's tall, lean, and handsome.*

underweight describes a person who weighs less than the normal or expected amount. It is used by doctors or health professionals: *She's dangerously underweight.*

→ANTONYM **overweight**

slime / slaim / *noun* [noncount]

a thick liquid that looks or smells bad

The pond was covered in green slime.

▶**slim** .y / 'slami / *adjective*

(**slim** .i .er , **slim** .i .est)

a slimy surface

sling 1 / slɪŋ / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a piece of cloth that you wear to hold up an arm that is hurt

Her arm is in a sling.

sling 2 / slɪŋ / *verb*

(**slings** , **sling** .ing , **slung** / slʌŋ / **has slung**)

(*informal*)

to throw something without care

He slung his bag over his shoulder.

slip 1 / slɪp / *verb* (**slips** , **slip** .ping , **slipped**)

1 to move smoothly over something by accident and fall or almost fall

He slipped on the ice and broke his leg.

2 to move out of the correct position or out of your hand by accident

Sorry, the glass just slipped out of my hand.

3 to go quickly and quietly so that no one sees you

Ann slipped out of the room.

We slipped away when no one was looking.

4 to put something in a place quickly and quietly

He slipped the money into his pocket.

slip up (*informal*)

to make a mistake

slip 2 / slɪp / *noun* [count]

1 a small mistake

It was just a slip.

2 a small piece of paper

Write your address on this slip of paper.

slip .per / 'slɪpər / *noun* [count]

a light, soft shoe that you wear in the house

a pair of slippers

→Look at the picture at **shoe** .

slip .per .y / 'slɪpəri / *adjective*

so smooth or wet that you cannot move on it or hold it easily

a slippery floor

The road was wet and slippery.

slit / slɪt / *noun* [count]

a long, thin hole or cut

▶**slit** *verb* (**slits** , **slit** .ting , **slit** , **has slit**)

I slit the envelope open with a knife.

slith .er / 'slɪðər / *verb*

(**slith** .ers , **slith** .er .ing , **slith** .ered)

to move by sliding from side to side along the ground like a snake

I saw a snake slithering down a rock.

slob / slab / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)

a lazy, messy person

My brother's such a slob – he never cleans his room.

slo .gan / 'slougən / *noun* [count]

a short sentence or group of words that is easy to remember. **Slogans** are used to make people believe something or buy something

antigovernment slogans

an advertising slogan

slope 1 / sloʊp / *noun* [count]

a piece of ground that has one end higher than the other, like the side of a hill

We walked down the mountain slope.

→Look at **ski slope** .

slope 2 / sloʊp / *verb* (**slopes** , **slop** .ing , **sloped**)

to have one end higher than the other

The field slopes down to the river.

a sloping roof

slop .py / 'slɑpi / *adjective*

(**slop** .pi .er , **slop** .pi .est)

showing a lack of care or effort; careless or messy

a sloppy piece of work

slot / slɑt / *noun*

[count]

a long, thin hole that you push something through

Put your money in the slot and take your ticket.

slot ma .chine / 'slɑt məˌʃɪn / *noun* [count]

a machine in which you put money and play a game to win money

slow 1 / sləʊ / *adjective* (**slow** .er , **slow** .est)

1 not moving or doing something quickly

a slow train

She hasn't finished her work yet – she's very slow.

2 If a clock or watch is **slow** , it shows a time that is earlier than the real time

My watch is five minutes slow.

→ANTONYM **fast**

slow 2 / sləʊ / *adverb*

slowly

Please drive slower.

slow-moving traffic

slow 3 / sləʊ / *verb* (**slows** , **slow . ing** , **slowed**)
slow down ; **slow someone or something down**
to start to go more slowly; to make someone or something start to go more slowly

The train slowed down as it came into the station.
Don't talk to me when I'm working – it slows me down.

slow . ly / 'sləʊli / *adverb*

at a slow speed; not quickly
The old lady walked slowly up the hill.

slug / slʌg / *noun* [count]
a small, soft animal that moves slowly and eats plants

→ Look at the picture at **snail** .

slum / slʌm / *noun* [count]
(**GEOGRAPHY**) a poor part of a city where people live in old, dirty buildings

slump / slʌmp / *verb*
(**slumps** , **slump . ing** , **slumped**)

1 (**BUSINESS**) (used about prices, sales, and the economy)
to fall suddenly and by a large amount
Shares slumped to their lowest ever level.

2 to fall or sit down suddenly because you are sick, weak, or tired

Suddenly the old man slumped to the floor.

slung

form of sling 2

slush / slʌʃ / *noun* [noncount]
snow on the ground that has partly melted and is usually dirty

sly / slaɪ / *adjective*

A person who is **sly** tricks people or does things secretly.

→ **SYNONYM** **cunning**

smack / smæk / *verb*
(**smacks** , **smack . ing** , **smacked**)
to hit someone with the inside part of your hand
I would never smack my children.

smack *noun* [count]
She gave her son a smack .

small  / smɔːl / *adjective* (**small . er** , **small . est**)

1 not big; little
This dress is too small for me.
My house is smaller than yours.

2 young
They have two small children.

smart / smɑːt / *adjective* (**smart . er** , **smart . est**)

1 able to learn and think quickly; intelligent
He's a very smart boy.

Thesaurus

intelligent good at learning, understanding, and thinking quickly and clearly: *He's a very intelligent man.* ♦ *She asked a lot of intelligent questions.*

smart quick at learning and understanding things; able to make good decisions: *She's smarter than her brother.* ♦ *Accepting that job was a smart career move .* ♦ *OK, I admit it wasn't the smartest thing I ever did (= it was a stupid thing to do) .*

brilliant extremely intelligent: *a brilliant young scientist/musician* ♦ *He has one of the most brilliant minds in the country.*

bright (used especially about young people)
intelligent; quick to learn: *She's probably the brightest student in the class.* ♦ *a bright boy/girl/kid*

2 (*informal*) saying things or making jokes in a way that shows you do not have respect for someone

Don't get smart with me!

smash / smæʃ / *verb*
(**smash . es** , **smash . ing** , **smashed**)

1 to break into many pieces, or to break something in this way

The plate fell on the floor and smashed.
The boys smashed the window with their ball.

Thesaurus

break to go, or to make something go into smaller pieces: *She dropped the cup and it broke into pieces .*

♦ *I'm sorry, I broke one of your dinner plates.* ♦ *He broke the chocolate in two and gave me half.* ♦ *She fell and broke her arm.*

crack (used about something hard) to break so that a line appears, but without dividing into smaller pieces; to break something in this way: *The ice cracked as I stepped on it.* ♦ *This mirror is cracked.* ♦ *He cracked a tooth playing football.*

smash to break into many pieces in a violent and noisy way; to break something in this way: *The glass bowl smashed into a thousand pieces .* ♦ *Several windows had been smashed.* ♦ *He smashed the box open and took the jewelry from inside.*

snap to break suddenly into two pieces with a sharp noise; to break something in this way: *Suddenly, the cable snapped.* ♦ *The weight of the snow snapped the branch in two .*

burst to break open suddenly; to make something break in this way: *That balloon will burst if you blow it up any more.* ♦ *Don't burst that balloon!* ♦ *The dam burst under the weight of the water.*

2 to move with great force in a particular direction
He smashed his hand through the window.

smear / smɪr / *verb*
(**smears** , **smear . ing** , **smear . ed**)

to spread a soft substance on something, making it dirty
The child had smeared chocolate all over his clothes.

▶ **smear** *noun* [count]
She had smears of paint on her dress.

smell  / smel / *verb* (**smells** , **smell . ing** , **smelled**)

1 to have a particular smell
Dinner smells good!
The perfume smells of roses.

2 to notice something with your nose
Can you smell smoke?


3 to have a bad smell
Your feet smell!

▶ **smell** *noun* [count, noncount]
There's a smell of gas in this room.

smell . y / 'smeli / *adjective*

(**smell . i . er** , **smell . i . est**)

having a bad smell
smelly socks

smile **1**  / smaɪl / *verb* (**smiles** , **smil . ing** , **smiled**)

to move your mouth to show that you are happy or that you think something is funny
He smiled at me.

smile **2**  / smaɪl / *noun* [count]

an expression on your face in which the corners of your mouth turn up, showing that you think something is good, funny, etc.

She had a big smile on her face.

"It's good to see you," he said with a smile.

smog / smɑg / *noun* [noncount]
dirty, poisonous air that can cover a whole city

smoke 1 / smʊk / *noun* [noncount]
the gray, white, or black gas that you see in the air when something is burning
The room was full of smoke.
cigarette smoke

smoke 2 / smʊk / *verb*
(**smokes**, **smok .ing**, **smoked**)
1 to breathe in smoke through a cigarette, etc. and let it out again; to use cigarettes, etc. in this way, as a habit
He was smoking a cigar.
Do you smoke?

2 to send out smoke
The oil in the pan started to smoke.

▶ **smok .er** / 'smʊkər / *noun* [count]
a person who **smokes**
Her parents used to be heavy smokers (= they used to smoke a lot) .

smoked / smʊkt / *adjective*
Smoked food is put over a wood fire to give it a special taste
smoked salmon

smok .ing / 'smʊkɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]
the activity or habit of smoking cigarettes, etc.
She's trying to quit smoking.

smok .y / 'smʊki / (**smok .i .er**, **smok .i .est**)
adjective
full of smoke
a smoky room

smol .der / 'smʊldər / *verb*
(**smoul .ders**, **smoul .der .ing**, **smoul .dered**)
to burn slowly without a flame
A cigarette was smoldering in the ashtray.

smooth / smuð / *adjective*
(**smooth .er**, **smooth .est**)
1 having a completely flat surface
Babies have such smooth skin.
The surface should be completely smooth.

→ANTONYM **rough**
2 with no big pieces in it
Beat the sauce until it is smooth. →ANTONYM **lumpy**
3 A **smooth** movement or trip is even and comfortable
The weather was good, so we had a very smooth flight.

→ANTONYM **bumpy**
4 without any problems
The move to the new house was fairly smooth.

▶ **smooth .ly** / 'smuðli / *adverb*
The plane landed smoothly.

smoth .er / 'smʌðər / *verb*
(**smoth .ers**, **smoth .er .ing**, **smoth .ered**)
1 to kill someone by covering their face so that they cannot breathe
2 to cover a thing with too much of something
He smothered his skin with cream.

smudge / smʌdʒ / *verb*
(**smudg .es**, **smudg .ing**, **smudged**)
If something **smudges** or you **smudge** it, it becomes dirty or messy because you have touched it
Leave the painting to dry or you'll smudge it.
My lipstick has smudged.

▶ **smudge** *noun* [count]
There's a smudge on your cheek.

smug / smʌg / *adjective* (**smug .ger**, **smug .gest**)
too pleased with yourself, in a way that bothers other people
He gave her a smug look.

smug .gle / 'smʌgl / *verb*
(**smug .gles**, **smug .gling**, **smug .gled**)
to take things secretly into or out of a country when this is against the law
They were trying to smuggle drugs into the country.

▶ **smug .gler** / 'smʌglər / *noun* [count]
drug smugglers

snack / snæk / *noun* [count]
a small, quick meal
We had a snack on the train.

snack bar / 'snæk bɑr / *noun* [count]
a place where you can buy and eat **snacks**

snag / snæg / *noun* [count]
a small problem
It's a beautiful bike – the only snag is it's very expensive.

snail / sneɪl / *noun* [count]
a small, soft animal with a hard shell on its back. **Snails** move very slowly.



snail



slug

snake / sneɪk / *noun* [count]
an animal with a long, thin body and no legs
Do these snakes bite?

snap 1 / snæp / *verb*
(**snaps**, **snap .ping**, **snapped**)
1 to break something suddenly with a sharp noise; to be broken in this way
He snapped the pencil in two.
Suddenly, the rope snapped.

Thesaurus

break to go, or to make something go into smaller pieces: *She dropped the cup and it broke into pieces .*
◆ *I'm sorry, I broke one of your dinner plates.* ◆ *He broke the chocolate in two and gave me half.* ◆ *She fell and broke her arm.*

crack (used about something hard) to break so that a line appears, but without dividing into smaller pieces; to break something in this way: *The ice cracked as I stepped on it.* ◆ *This mirror is cracked.* ◆ *He cracked a tooth playing football.*

smash to break into many pieces in a violent and noisy way; to break something in this way: *The glass bowl smashed into a thousand pieces .* ◆ *Several windows had been smashed.* ◆ *He smashed the box open and took the jewelry from inside.*

snap to break suddenly into two pieces with a sharp noise; to break something in this way: *Suddenly, the cable snapped.* ◆ *The weight of the snow snapped the branch in two .*

burst to break open suddenly; to make something break in this way: *That balloon will burst if you blow it up any more.* ◆ *Don't burst that balloon!* ◆ *The dam burst under the weight of the water.*

2 to say something in a quick, angry way
"Go away – I'm busy!" she snapped.

3 to try to bite someone or something
The dog snapped at my leg.

snap your fingers

to make a sharp noise by moving your middle finger quickly against your thumb

snap ² / snæp / **noun**
[count]

1 a sudden sound of something breaking
2 a small, round, metal object with two parts that you press together to fasten a piece of clothing

snap . shot / 'snæpʃɒt / **noun**
[count]

a photograph that you take quickly

snarl / snɑːl / **verb**
(**snarls** , **snarl . ing** , **snarled**)

When an animal **snarls** , it shows its teeth and makes a low, angry sound
The dogs snarled at the stranger.

snatch / snætʃ / **verb**
(**snatch . es** , **snatch . ing** , **snatched**)

to take something with a quick, rough movement
A thief snatched her bag and ran away.

→SYNONYM **grab**

sneak / sniːk / **verb** (**sneaks** , **sneak . ing** , **sneaked** or **snuck** / snʌk / **has sneaked** or **has snuck**)
to go somewhere very quietly so that no one sees or hears you
She sneaked out of the house without telling her parents.

sneak . er / 'sniːkə / **noun**
[count]

a soft shoe that you wear for playing sports or with informal clothes
a pair of sneakers

→Look at the picture at **shoe** .

sneer / sniː / **verb**
(**sneers** , **sneer . ing** , **sneered**)

to speak or smile in an unkind way to show that you do not like someone or something, or that you think they are not good enough

I told her about my idea, but she just sneered at it.

▶**sneer** **noun** [count]
His lips curled in a sneer.

sneeze / sniːz / **verb**
(**sneez . es** , **sneez . ing** , **sneezed**)

(**HEALTH**) to make air come out of your nose and mouth with a sudden loud noise, for example because you have a cold

Pepper makes you sneeze.

▶**sneeze** **noun** [count]
That was a loud sneeze!

sniff / snɪf / **verb**
(**sniffs** , **sniff . ing** , **sniffed**)

1 to make a noise by suddenly taking in air through your nose. People sometimes **sniff** when they have a cold or when they are crying

I wish you'd stop sniffing!

2 to smell something
The dog was sniffing the meat.

▶**sniff** **noun** [count]
I heard a loud sniff.

snip / snɪp / **verb** (**snips** , **snip . ping** , **snipped**)
to cut something using scissors, with a short quick action
I sewed on the button and snipped off the end of the thread.

snip . er / 'snaɪpə / **noun** [count]
a person who shoots at someone from a hidden place
Three soldiers were killed by snipers.

snob / snɒb / **noun** [count]
a person who likes people with a high social position and thinks they are better than other people
Jack's such a snob – he's always talking about his rich relatives.

snooze / snuːz / **verb**
(**snooz . es** , **snooz . ing** , **snoozed**)
(*informal*)

to sleep for a short time

▶**snooze** **noun** [count]
I had a snooze after lunch.

snore / snɔː / **verb** (**snores** , **snor . ing** , **snoored**)
to make a noise in your nose and throat when you are asleep
He was snoring loudly.

▶**snore** **noun** [count]
a loud snore

snor . kel / 'snɔːkl / **noun**
[count]

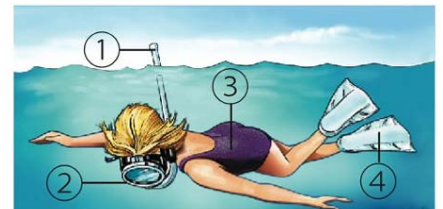
a short tube that a person swimming just below the surface of the water can use to breathe through

▶**snor . kel . ing** / 'snɔːkəlɪŋ / **noun** [noncount]
(**SPORTS**)

to go snorkeling

snorkeling

- ① snorkel
- ② mask
- ③ swimsuit
- ④ flipper



snort / snɔːt / **verb**
(**snorts** , **snort . ing** , **snorted**)
to make a noise by blowing air through the nose
The horse snorted.

snout / snaʊt / **noun** [count]
(**BIOLOGY**) the long nose of certain animals
a pig's snout

snow / snəʊ / **noun**
[noncount]

soft, white pieces of frozen water that fall from the sky when it is very cold

▶**snow** **verb** (**snows** , **snow . ing** , **snowed**)
It often snows in January and February.
It's snowing!

be snowed in
to not be able to leave home or travel because there is too much snow
We've been snowed in since Monday.

snow . ball / 'snoʊbɔːl / **noun**
[count]

a ball of snow that children throw at each other
The kids were having a snowball fight (= throwing snowballs at each other) .

snow . board . ing / 'snoʊbɔːrdɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]
(SPORTS) the sport of moving down mountains that are covered in snow using a large board (called a **snowboard**) that you fasten to both your feet

snowboarding



snowboard |

snow . fall / 'snoʊfɔːl / *noun*

[count, noncount]
the snow that falls on one occasion, or the amount of snow that falls in a place
heavy snowfalls
What is the average snowfall for this region?

snow . flake / 'snoʊfleɪk / *noun*

[count]
one piece of falling snow

snow . man / 'snoʊmæn / *noun* [count]

(plural **snow . men**) / 'snoʊmɛn /
the figure of a person that children make out of snow

snow . plow / 'snoʊpləʊ / *noun* [count]

a large vehicle that clears snow away from roads

snow . storm / 'snoʊstɔːrm / *noun* [count]

a winter storm with a lot of snow and strong winds
→SYNONYM **blizzard**

snow . y / 'snoʊi / *adjective* (**snow . i . er** ,

snow . i . est)
with a lot of snow
snowy weather

snuck

form of **sneak**

SO 1 /soʊ/ *adverb*

1 a word that makes an adjective or adverb stronger, especially when this produces a particular result
This bag is so heavy that I can't carry it.
I'm so tired I can't keep my eyes open.
Why are you so late?

Why are you so late?

Grammar

So or such?

You use **so** before an adjective that is used without a noun: *It was so cold that we stayed home.* ♦ *This book is so exciting.*

You use **such** before a noun that has an adjective in front of it: *It was such a cold night that we stayed home.* ♦ *This is such an exciting book!*

2 You use "so" instead of saying words again
"Is John coming?" "I think so (= I think that he is coming)"

"I got it wrong, didn't I?" "I'm afraid so (= you did get it wrong)."

3 also

Julie is a teacher and so is her husband.
"I like this music." "So do I."

→Look at **neither** .

and so on

and other things like that
The store sells pens, paper, and so on.

or so

words that you use to show that a number is not exactly right
Forty or so people came to the party.

so long

(*informal*)
goodbye
So long! See you soon.

SO 2 /soʊ/ *conjunction*

1 because of this or that
The store is closed, so I can't buy any bread.

2 (also **so that**) in order that
Speak louder so that everyone can hear you.
I'll give you a map so you can find my house.

3 a word you use when you want to start talking about something
So, Susan, how's school this year?

so what? ; so?

(*informal*)
why is that important or interesting?
"It's late." "So what? There's no school tomorrow."

soak / soʊk / *verb* (**soaks** , **soak . ing** , **soaked**)

1 to make someone or something very wet
Soak the plants thoroughly once a week.

2 to be in a liquid; to let something stay in a liquid
Leave the dishes to soak in hot water.

soak something up to take in a liquid
Soak up the water with a cloth.

soaked / soʊkt / *adjective*

very wet
You're soaked! Come in and get dry.

soak . ing / 'soʊkɪŋ / *adjective*

very wet
This towel is soaking.

soap / soʊp / *noun*

[noncount]
a substance that you use with water for washing and cleaning
a bar of soap

▶ **soap . y** / 'soʊpi /

adjective (**soap . i . er** ,

soap . i . est)

soapy water

soap op . er . a / 'soʊp ,ɑːrə / *noun* [count]

a story about the lives of a group of people, which is on TV every day or several times each week
Do you watch the soaps?

soar / soʊr / *verb* (**soars** , **soar . ing** , **soared**)

1 to fly high in the sky

2 to go up very fast

Prices are soaring.

sob / sɒb / *verb* (**sobs** , **sob . bing** , **sobbed**)

to cry loudly, making short sounds

sob *noun* [count]

I could hear her sobs through the wall.

so . ber / 'soʊbər / *adjective*

not having drunk too much alcohol

→ANTONYM **drunk**

soap



a bar of soap

so-called **AWL** / ,səʊ 'kɔld / *adjective*

a word that you use to show that you do not think another word is correct

Her so-called friends did not help her (= they are not really her friends).

soc . cer

/ 'sɒkər / *noun*

[noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a game for two teams of eleven players who try to kick a round ball into the other team's goal

a soccer game



so . cia . ble / 'səʊʃəbl / *adjective*

friendly and enjoying being with other people

so . cial **OX** / 'səʊʃl / *adjective*

connected with people together in society; connected with being with other people

the social problems of big cities

Anne has a busy social life (= she goes out with friends a lot).

► **so . cial . ly** / 'səʊʃəli / *adverb*

We work together, but I don't know him socially.

so . cial . ism / 'səʊʃlɪzəm / *noun* [noncount]

(**POLITICS**) the political idea that is based on the belief that all people are equal and that money and property should be equally divided

→ Look at **capitalism** , **communism** .

► **so . cial . ist** / 'səʊʃlɪst / *noun* [count] , *adjective*

socialist beliefs

so . cial . ize / 'səʊʃlaɪz / *verb*

(**so . cial . iz . es** , **so . cial . iz . ing** , **so . cial . ized**)

to meet and spend time with people in a friendly way

I enjoy socializing with friends.

so . cial net . work . ing / ,səʊʃəl 'netwɜ:kɪŋ /

noun [noncount]

the activity of meeting and communicating with people using a website or other service on the Internet

so . cial sci . ence / ,səʊʃəl 'saɪəns / *noun*

[noncount] (also **so . cial stud . ies** / 'səʊʃəl ,stʌdɪz /)

[plural]

the study of people in society

So . cial Se . cu . ri . ty / ,səʊʃl sə'kyʊərətɪ /

noun [noncount]

(**POLITICS**) money that a government pays to people who are elderly or cannot work

In a few years I will be on Social Security.

so . cial work . er / 'səʊʃl ,wɜ:kər / *noun*

[count]

a person whose job is to help people who have problems, for example because they are poor or sick

so . ci . e . ty **OX** / sə'saɪətɪ / *noun*

(plural **so . ci . e . ties**)

1 [noncount] a large group of people who live in the same country or area and have the same ideas about how to live

They carried out research into the roles of men and women in today's society.

2 [count] a group of people who are interested in the same thing

a music society

so . ci . ol . o . gy / ,səʊsi'ɒlədʒɪ / *noun*

[noncount]

the study of human societies and the way people behave

sock **OX** / sɒk / *noun* [count]

a thing that you wear on your foot, inside your shoe

a pair of socks

sock . et / 'sɒkət / *noun* [count]

a place in a wall where you can connect electrical equipment to a power supply

→ SYNONYM **outlet**

so . da / 'səʊdə / *noun*

[noncount]

1 a sweet flavored drink with bubbles in it, which does not contain alcohol

2 (also **so . da wa . ter**) water with bubbles in it that is used for mixing with other drinks

whiskey and soda

→ SYNONYM **club soda**

so . di . um / 'səʊdiəm / *noun* [noncount]

(*symbol* **Na**)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a soft silver-white metal that is found in salt and other chemical mixtures (**compounds**)

so . fa / 'səʊfə / *noun*

[count]

a long, soft seat for more than one person

Emily and Bob were sitting on the sofa.

→ SYNONYM **couch** ,

→ Look at the picture at **chair** .

soft **OX** / sɒft / *adjective* (**soft . er** , **soft . est**)

1 not hard or firm; that moves when you press it

Warm butter is soft.

a soft bed

2 smooth and nice to touch; not rough

soft skin

My cat's fur is very soft.

3 not bright or strong

the soft light of a candle

4 quiet or gentle; not loud

soft music

He has a very soft voice.

5 kind and gentle; not strict

She's too soft with her class and they don't do any work.

soft . ball / 'sɒfbɔ:l / *noun* [noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a team game that is similar to baseball, but played with a larger ball on a smaller field

soft drink / 'sɒft drɪŋk / *noun*

[count]

a sweet flavored drink with bubbles, which does not have alcohol in it

→ SYNONYM **soda**

soft . en / 'sɒfn / *verb*

(**soft . ens** , **soft . en . ing** , **soft . ened**)

to become softer or more gentle, or to make something softer or more gentle

This cream softens the skin.

soft . ly / 'sɒfli / *adverb*

gently or quietly

She spoke very softly.

soft . ware / 'sɒftwɛr / *noun*

[noncount]


(**COMPUTERS**) programs for a computer

There's a lot of new educational software available now.

sog . gy / 'sɑgi / *adjective*

(**sog . gi . er** , **sog . gi . est**)

very wet

soil  / sɔɪl / *noun*

[noncount]

what plants and trees grow in; earth

so . lar / 'sɔʊlər / *adjective*

of or using the sun

solar energy

the so . lar sys . tem / ðə 'sɔʊlər ,sɪstəm /

noun [singular]

the sun and the planets that move around it

sold

form of sell

sol . dier  / 'sɔʊldʒər / *noun*

[count]

a person in an army

sole 1 **AWL** / sɔʊl / *adjective*

only

His sole interest is football.

sole 2 **AWL** / sɔʊl / *noun*

1 [count] the bottom part of your foot or of a shoe

These boots have leather soles.

2 [count, noncount] (*plural sole*) a flat fish that is used for food

sole . ly **AWL** / 'sɔʊlli / *adverb*

only, and not involving anyone or anything else

I agreed to come solely because of Frank.


sol . emn / 'sɔləm / *adjective*

serious

slow, solemn music

► **sol . emn . ly** / 'sɔləmli / *adverb*

"I have some bad news for you," he said solemnly.

sol . id 1  / 'sɔləd / *adjective*

1 hard, not like a liquid or a gas

Water becomes solid when it freezes.

2 with no empty space inside; made of the same material inside and outside

a solid rubber ball

This ring is solid gold.

sol . id 2  / 'sɔləd / *noun*

[count]

1 something that is hard; not a liquid or gas

Milk is a liquid and cheese is a solid.

2 (**MATH**) an object that has length, height, and **width** , not a flat shape

A cube is a solid.

solids



cone



cube



cylinder



pyramid



sphere

so . lid . i . fy / sə'liɪdəfaɪ / *verb* (**so . lid . i . fies** ,

so . lid . i . fy . ing , **so . lid . i . fied** , has **so . lid . i . fied**)

to become hard or solid

sol . i . tar . y / 'sɔlə'tɛəri / *adjective*

without others; alone

She went for a long, solitary walk.

sol . i . tude / 'sɔlətʊd / *noun*

[noncount]

the state of being alone, especially because you want to be

He lived in solitude.

so . lo 1 / 'sɔʊləʊ / *adjective, adverb*

alone; without other people

She flew solo across the Atlantic.

so . lo 2 / 'sɔʊləʊ / *noun* [count] (*plural so . los*)

(**MUSIC**) a piece of music for one person to sing or play


a guitar solo

→ Look at **duet** .

sol . u . ble / 'sɔlyəbl / *adjective*

(**CHEMISTRY**) If something is **soluble** , when you put it in a liquid it becomes part of the liquid

These tablets are soluble in water.

so . lu . tion  / sə'luʃn / *noun* [count]

1 the answer to a question or problem


I can't find a solution to this problem.

2 the correct answer to a game, a competition, etc.

The solution to the crossword will be published next week.

3 a liquid that has a solid substance mixed completely (**dissolved**) into it


He made a solution of sugar and water.

solve  / sɔlv / *verb* (**solves** , **sol . v . ing** , **solved**)

to find the answer to a question or a problem

The police are still trying to solve the crime.

Have you solved the puzzle yet?

some  / səm ; sʌm / *adjective, pronoun*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **some** sounds just like **sum** .

1 a number or an amount of something

I bought some tomatoes and some butter.

This cake is delicious. Do you want some?

Which word?

Some or any?

We use **some** in statements, and in questions where we expect the answer to be "Yes": *He gave me some good advice.* ♦ *Would you like some coffee?*

We use **any** in questions, and after "not" and "if": *Did you buy any apples?* ♦ *I didn't buy any meat.* ♦ *If you have any questions, please ask me at the end of the class.*

2 part of a number or an amount of something

Some of the children can swim, but the others can't.

3 I do not know which

There's some man at the door who wants to see you.

some more

a little more or a few more

Have some more coffee.

Some more people arrived.

some time

a long time

We waited for some time but she did not come.

some . bod . y / 'sʌmbʌdi ; 'sʌmbədi /

another word for **someone**

some . day / 'sʌmdeɪ / *adverb*

at some time in the future

I hope you'll come back and visit someday.

some . how / 'sʌmhaʊ / *adverb*

in some way that you do not know

We must find her somehow.

some . one / 'sʌmwʌn / (also **some . bod . y**)

pronoun

a person; a person that you do not know

There's someone at the door.

Someone has broken the window.

Ask someone else (= another person) to help you.

Somebody help me!

some . place / 'sʌmpleɪs / *adverb*

another word for **somewhere**

som . er . sault / 'sʌmərsɔlt / *noun* [count]

a movement when you turn your body with your feet going over your head

The children were doing somersaults on the carpet.

some . thing / 'sʌmθɪŋ / *pronoun*

a thing; a thing you cannot name

There's something under the table. What is it?

I want to tell you something.

Would you like something else (= another thing) to eat?

or something

(*informal*)

words that you use to show you are not sure about what you have just said

I think he's a teacher or something.

something like

the same as someone or something in some ways, but not in every way

A rat is something like a mouse, but bigger.

some . time / 'sʌmtaɪm / *adverb*

at a time that you do not know exactly

I'll call you sometime tomorrow.

Will you come and see me sometime?

some . times / 'sʌmtaɪmz / *adverb*

not very often

He sometimes writes to me.

Sometimes I drive to work and sometimes I go by bus.

some . what / 'sʌmwaɪt / *adverb*
a little

Somewhat to my surprise, he apologized.

We were somewhat confused by her instructions.

some . where / 'sʌmweə / *adverb*
(also **some . place**)

1 at, in, or to a place that you do not know exactly

They live somewhere near Detroit.

"Did she go to California last year?" "No, I think she went somewhere else (= to another place) ."

2 a word that you use when you do not know the exact time, number, etc.

Your weight should be somewhere around 150 pounds.

son / sʌn / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **son** sounds just like **sun** .

a boy or man who is someone's child

They have a son and two daughters.

song / sɔŋ / *noun*

(*MUSIC*)

1 [count] a piece of music with words that you sing

a pop song

2 [noncount] singing; music that a person or bird makes

The story is told through song and dance.

son-in-law / 'sʌn ɪn lɔ / *noun* [count]

(*plural sons-in-law*)

the husband of your daughter

→ Look at **daughter-in-law** .

son . net / 'sʌnət / *noun* [count]

(*ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS*) a poem that has 14 lines and a fixed pattern of which lines end with the same sound as others

Shakespeare's sonnets

soon / sun / *adverb*

not long after now, or not long after a particular time

John will be home soon.

She arrived soon after two o'clock.

Goodbye! See you soon!

as soon as

at the same time that; when

Call me as soon as you get home.

sooner or later

at some time in the future

Don't worry – I'm sure he'll write to you sooner or later.

soot / sʊt / *noun*

[noncount]

black powder that comes from smoke

soothe / suð / *verb*

(*soothes* , *sooth . ing* , *soothed*)

1 to make someone feel calmer and less unhappy

The baby was crying, so I tried to soothe her by singing to her.

2 to make something less painful

This cream will soothe your skin.

▶ **sooth . ing** / 'suðɪŋ / *adjective*

soothing music

a soothing massage

so . phis . ti . cat . ed / sə'fɪstəkeɪtəd / *adjective*


1 having a lot of experience of the world and social situations; knowing about things like fashion and culture

She's a very sophisticated young woman.


2 (used about machines, systems, etc.) advanced and complicated
highly sophisticated computer systems

soph . o . more / 'sɒfmɔː / **noun** [count]
a student who is in the tenth grade in high school or the second year of college
Jamie is a sophomore at the University of Maryland.
→ Look at **freshman**, **junior 2**, **senior 2** (1).


so . pran . o / sə'prænəʊ / **noun** [count]
(plural **so . pran . os**)
(MUSIC) the highest singing voice; a woman or child with this voice

sore  / sɔːr / **adjective**
If a part of your body is **sore**, it gives you pain
My feet were sore after the long walk.
I have a sore throat.


sor . row / 'sɑːrəʊ ; 'sɔːrəʊ / **noun** [noncount]
(formal)
sadness

sor . ry  / 'sɔːrɪ ; 'sɔːrɪ / **adjective**
(**sor . ri . er**, **sor . ri . est**)
1 a word that you use when you feel bad about something you have done
I'm sorry I didn't call you.
Sorry I'm late!
I'm sorry for losing your pen.
2 feeling sad
I'm sorry you can't come to the party.
3 a word that you use to say "no" politely
I'm sorry – I can't help you.
4 a word that you use when you did not hear what someone said and you want them to say it again
"My name is Linda Willis." "Sorry? Linda who?"

feel sorry for someone
to feel sad because someone has problems
I felt sorry for her and gave her some money.

sort 1  / sɔːrt / **noun** [count]
a group of things or people that are the same in some way; a type or kind
What sort of music do you like best – pop or classical?
We found all sorts of shells on the beach.

sort of (informal)
words that you use when you are not sure about something
It's sort of long and thin, a little like a sausage.

sort 2  / sɔːrt / **verb** (**sorts**, **sort . ing**, **sort . ed**)
to put things into groups
The machine sorts the eggs into large ones and small ones.
sort something out to find an answer to a problem
They didn't know what to do, so I offered to help sort things out.

sort through something to look through a lot of things in order to organize them or to find something that you are looking for
I need to sort through this desk drawer.

SOS / ˌɛs ɒs 'es / **noun** [singular]
a call for help from a ship or an airplane that is in danger

SO-SO / 'səʊ ,səʊ / **adjective, adverb**
(informal)
OK, but not very good
"How are you feeling?" "So-so."


sought **AWL**
form of **seek**


soul / suːl / **noun**

1 [count] the part of a person that some people believe does not die when the body dies
Christians believe that your soul goes to heaven when you die.

2 (also **soul mu . sic**) [noncount] a kind of music that was made popular by African-American musicians
a soul singer

not a soul
not one person
I looked everywhere, but there wasn't a soul in the building.

sound 1  / saʊnd / **noun** [count]
something that you hear
I heard the sound of a baby crying.
Light travels faster than sound.

sound 2  / saʊnd / **verb**
(**sounds**, **sound . ing**, **sound . ed**)
1 to seem a particular way when you hear it
He sounded angry when I spoke to him on the phone.
That sounds like a good idea.
She told me about the book – it sounds interesting.
2 to make a sound, or to cause something to make a sound
He sounded the car horn.


sound 3 / saʊnd / **adjective**
1 right and good
She gave me some sound advice.
2 healthy or strong
sound teeth

sound 4 / saʊnd / **adverb**
sound asleep
sleeping very well
The children are sound asleep.

sound . ly / 'saʊndli / **adverb**
completely and deeply
I slept very soundly last night.

sound . proof / 'saʊndprʊf / **adjective**
made so that no sound can get in or out
a soundproof room


sound . track / 'saʊndtræk / **noun** [count]
(MUSIC) the music that has been recorded for a movie
The movie soundtrack is available to buy now.

soup  / sup / **noun** [noncount]
liquid food that you make by cooking things like vegetables or meat in water
tomato soup

sour / 'saʊə / **adjective**
1 with a sharp taste like a lemon
If it's too sour, put some sugar in it.

→SYNONYM **tart**
2 Sour milk tastes bad because it is not fresh
This milk has gone sour.

source **AWL** / sɔːrs / **noun**
[count]
a place where something comes from
Our information comes from many sources.

south  / saʊθ / **noun** [singular]
(abbreviation **S.**)
(GEOGRAPHY) the direction that is on your right when you watch the sun come up in the morning
→ Look at the picture at **compass**.

► **south** *adjective, adverb*

*Brazil is in South America.
the south coast of the island
Birds fly south in the winter.*

south . east (also **South . east**) / ˌsaʊθ'ist /
noun [singular] (*abbreviation S.E.*)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the direction between south and east; a place in this direction
He lives in the Southeast.

→ *Look at the picture at **compass** .*

► **south . east** *adjective, adverb*
the coast of southeast Florida

► **south . east . ern** / ˌsaʊθ'istərn / *adjective*
the southeastern states of the U.S.

south . ern 🌐 / 'sʌðərn / *adjective*
(**GEOGRAPHY**) connected with, in, or from the south
Los Angeles is in southern California.

south . ern . er (also **South . ern . er**)
/ 'sʌðərnə / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a person who is from or who lives in the southern part of a country

→ **ANTONYM** **northerner**

the South Pole / ðə ˌsaʊθ 'pəʊl / *noun* [singular]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the point on the earth's surface which is farthest south

→ *Look at **the North Pole** . .*

→ *Look at the picture at **earth** .*

south . west (also **South . west**) / ˌsaʊθ'west /
noun [singular] (*abbreviation S.W.*)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the direction between south and west; a place in this direction
He's from the Southwest.

→ *Look at the picture at **compass** .*

► **south . west** *adjective, adverb*
Our garden faces southwest.

► **south . west . ern** / ˌsaʊθ'westərn / *adjective*

sou . ve . nir / ˌsu:və'nɪr / *noun* [count]

something that you keep to remember a place or a special event

I brought back this cowboy hat as a souvenir of Texas.

SOW / soʊ / *verb* (**sows** , **sow . ing** , **sowed** ,
has sown / soʊn / or **has sowed**)

to put seeds in the ground
The farmer sowed the field with corn.

soy . bean / 'sɔɪbɪn / *noun* [count]

a type of **bean** that can be cooked and eaten, or used to make different kinds of food, for example oil and a type of milk

spa / spɑ / *noun* [count]

a place where people go to relax, take exercise, and have health and beauty treatments

space 🌐 / speɪs / *noun*

1 [noncount] a place that is big enough for someone or something to go into or onto

Is there space for me in your car? → **SYNONYM** **room**

2 [count] an empty place between things
a parking space

There is a space here for you to write your name.

3 (also **out . er space**) [noncount] the area outside the earth's atmosphere where all the other planets and stars are
space travel

space . craft / 'speɪskrɑft / *noun* [count]
(*plural space . craft*)

a vehicle that travels in space

space . ship / 'speɪsʃɪp / *noun* [count]

a vehicle that travels in space

space shut . tle / 'speɪs ʃʌtl̩ / (also **shut . tle**)
noun [count]

a vehicle that can travel into space and land like an airplane when it returns to Earth

spa . cious / 'speɪʃəs / *adjective*

with a lot of space inside
a spacious kitchen

spade / speɪd / *noun*

1 [count] a tool that you use for digging

2 spades [plural] the playing cards that have the shape ♠ on them
the queen of spades

→ *Look at the picture at **playing card** .*

spade



spa . ghet . ti / spə'geti / *noun* [noncount]

a kind of food made from flour and water (called **pasta**) that looks like long pieces of string
I'll cook some spaghetti.

spam / spæm / *noun* [noncount]
(*informal*)

(**COMPUTERS**) advertisements that companies send by e-mail to people who have not asked for them

→ *Look at **junk mail** .*

span **1** / spæn / *noun* [count]

1 the length of something from one end to another
The bird's wingspan is 30 inches.

2 the length of time that something continues
We are looking at a time span of several months.

span **2** / spæn / *verb*

(**spans** , **span . ning** , **spanned**)

1 to continue for a particular length of time
His career spanned more than 50 years.

2 to form a bridge over something
The river is spanned by a beautiful iron bridge.

spare **1** / spɛr / *adjective*

1 not needed now, but kept because it may be needed in the future

Do you have a spare tire in your car?

You can stay with us tonight. We have a spare room .

2 Spare time is time when you are not working
What do you do in your spare time ?

spare **2** / spɛr / *verb* (**spares** , **spar . ing** , **spared**)

to be able to give something to someone
I can't spare the time to help you today.

to spare

more than is needed

There's no time to spare. We have to leave right away.

spark / spɑrk / *noun* [count]

a very small piece of something that is burning

spar . kle / 'spɑ:kl / *verb*

(**spar . kles** , **spar . kling** , **spar . kled**)

to shine with a lot of very small points of light

The lake sparkled in the sunlight.

Her eyes sparkled with excitement.

► **spar . kle** *noun* [noncount]

the sparkle of diamonds

spar . kling / 'spɑ:klɪŋ / *adjective*

1 shining with a lot of very small points of light

sparkling blue eyes

2 **Sparkling** wine or water has a lot of small bubbles in it.

spar . row / 'spærəʊ / *noun* [count]

a small, brown bird

sparse / spɑ:s / *adjective*

small in quantity or amount

a sparse crowd

sparse . ly / 'spɑ:sli / *adverb*

a sparsely populated area

spat *form of spit*

speak  / spi:k / *verb* (**speaks** , **speak . ing** ,

spoke / spəʊk / **has spo . ken** / 'spəʊkən /)

1 to say things; to talk to someone

Please speak more slowly.

Can I speak to John Smith, please? (= words that you say on the telephone)

The mayor spoke for over an hour.

Thesaurus

talk to say words to another person or other people. You **talk** to someone in order to give information, show feelings, or share ideas: *They talked on the phone for over an hour.* ◆ *Can I talk to you for a minute?* ◆ *When they get together, all they talk about is basketball.* ◆ *We need to talk* (= about something serious or important).

speak to talk to someone about something; to have a conversation with someone. You **speak** to someone in order to try to achieve something or to tell them to do something. **Speak** is a little more formal than **talk**: *Can I speak with you for a minute?* ◆ *I've spoken to his parents about his behavior.* ◆ *The boss would like to speak to you.*

discuss to talk and share ideas with other people about a subject or problem, especially in order to decide something. The word **discuss** is more formal than **speak**: *I need to discuss the matter with my manager before I make a decision.* ◆ *I am not prepared to discuss this on the phone.*

communicate to share and exchange information or ideas with someone. **Communicate** is a little formal, and is often used when the method of communication is important: *She's very good at communicating her ideas to the team.* ◆ *We only communicate by e-mail these days.*


2 to know and use a language

I can speak French and Italian.

speak up to talk louder

Can you speak up? I can't hear you!

The noun is **speech**.

speak . er  / 'spi:kə / *noun* [count]

1 a person who is talking to a group of people

2 the part of something such as a radio or CD player where the sound comes out

→ *Look at the picture at stereo.*

spear / spiə / *noun* [count]

a long stick with a sharp point at one end, used for hunting or fighting


spe . cial  / 'spe:ʃl / *adjective*

1 not usual or ordinary; important for a reason

It's my birthday today, so we're having a special dinner.

2 for a particular person or thing

He goes to a special school for deaf children.

spe . cial  / 'spe:ʃl / *noun* [count]

something that is not usually available but that is offered for a short time

Tonight's special is roast beef (= in a restaurant, for example).

spe . cial . ist / 'spe:ʃlɪst / *noun*

[count]

a person who knows a lot about something

She's a specialist in American art.

spe . cial . ize / 'spe:ʃlaɪz / *verb*

(**spe . cial . iz . es** , **spe . cial . iz . ing** , **spe . cial . ized**)

specialize in something to study or know a lot about one subject, type of product, etc.

He specialized in criminal law.

spe . cial . ly / 'spe:ʃli / *adverb*

for a particular purpose or reason

These dogs have been specially trained to find illegal drugs.

a specially designed chair

spe . cial . ty / 'spe:ʃlɪti / *noun* [count]

(plural **spe . cial . ties**)

1 something that is made by a person or place that is very good and that they or it is known for

The chef's specialty is baked salmon in a cream sauce.

local specialties

2 an area of study or a subject that you know a lot about

spe . cies / 'spi:ʃiz / *noun* [count]

(plural **spe . cies**)

(**BIOLOGY**) a group of animals or plants that are the same and can **breed** (= make new animals or plants) together

a rare species of frog

The panda is an endangered species (= in danger of disappearing).


spe . cif . ic  / spə'sɪfɪk / *adjective*

1 exact and clear

He gave us specific instructions on how to get there.

2 particular

Is there anything specific that you want to talk about?

► **spe . cif . i . cal . ly**  / spə'sɪfɪkli / *adverb*

I specifically asked you to buy butter, not margarine.

spec . i . fy  / 'spesəfaɪ / *verb*

(**spec . i . fies** , **spec . i . fy . ing** , **spec . i . fied**)

to say something clearly or in detail

He said he'd be arriving in the morning, but didn't specify the time.

spec . i . men / 'spesəmən / *noun* [count]

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**)

1 one example of a group of things

specimens of different types of rock

2 a small amount or part of something that shows what the rest is like

The doctor took a specimen of blood for testing.

→ **SYNONYM** **sample**

speck / spɛk / *noun* [count]

a very small spot, mark, or piece of something
specks of dust

spec . ta . cle / 'spɛktəkl / *noun* [count]

something that is exciting and unusual to look at
the thrilling spectacle of the New Year's Day parade

spec . tac . u . lar / spɛk'tækjələr / *adjective*

wonderful to see

There was a spectacular view from the top of the mountain.

▶ **spec . tac . u . lar . ly** / spɛk'tækjələrli / *adverb*

This is a spectacularly beautiful area.

spec . ta . tor / 'spɛktətər / *noun* [count]

a person who is watching an event, especially a sports event
There were 2,000 spectators at the football game.

spec . trum / 'spɛktrəm / *noun* [count , usually

singular] (*plural spec . tra / 'spɛktrə / or spec . trums*)
(**PHYSICS**) the set of seven colors into which white light can be separated

You can see the colors of the spectrum in a rainbow.

spec . u . late / 'spɛkyəleɪt / *verb*

(*spec . u . lates , spec . u . lat . ing , spec . u . lat . ed*)

to make a guess about something without knowing all of the facts

I would rather not speculate about what may happen next year.

▶ **spec . u . la . tion** / ,spɛkyə'leɪʃn / *noun*

[count , noncount]

There was speculation that she was going to resign.

sped

form of speed 2

speech / spitʃ / *noun* (*plural speech . es*)

1 [count] a talk that you give to a group of people
The president made a speech .

2 [noncount] the power to speak, or the way that you speak

He has problems with his speech .

speed 1 / spid / *noun* [count , noncount]

how fast something goes

The car was traveling at a speed of 50 miles an hour .
a high-speed train (= that goes very fast)

speed 2 / spid / *verb* (*speeds , speed . ing , sped / spɛd / or speed . ed , has sped or has speed . ed*)

1 to go or move very quickly

He sped past me on his bike .

2 to drive too fast

The police stopped me because I was speeding .

speed up ; speed something up to go faster; to make something go faster

What can we do to speed up the process ?

speed . boat / 'spidbɔ:t / *noun* [count]

a small fast boat with an engine

speed lim . it / 'spid limət / *noun* [count]

the fastest that you are allowed to travel on a road

The speed limit on the highway is 60 miles an hour .

speed . om . e . ter / spɪ'damətər / *noun*

[count]

a piece of equipment in a vehicle that tells you how fast you are traveling

→ Look at the picture at **steering wheel** .

spell 1 / spɛl / *verb* (*spells , spell . ing , spelled*)
(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**)

1 to use the right letters to make a word

"How do you spell your name ?" "A-Z-I-Z ."

You've spelled this word wrong .

2 (used about a set of letters) to form a particular word
B-A-L-L spells "ball ."

spell 2 / spɛl / *noun* [count]

1 a short period of time

a spell of cold weather

2 magic words that make someone change or make them do what you want

The witch cast a spell on the prince .

spell . ing / 'spɛlɪŋ / *noun* (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**)

1 [count , noncount] the right way of writing a word
Look in your dictionary to find the right spelling .

2 [noncount] the ability to spell correctly
You need to work on your spelling .

spend / spɛnd / *verb*

(*spends , spend . ing , spent / spɛnt / has spent*)

1 to pay money for something

Louise spends a lot of money on clothes .

2 to pass time

I spent the summer in New Hampshire .

He spent a lot of time sleeping .

sperm / spɜ:m / *noun* [count] (*plural sperm*)

(**BIOLOGY**) a cell that is produced by a male and that can join with a female egg to produce young

sphere **AWL** / sfɪr / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) any round object that is like a ball

The earth is a sphere .

*Look at the picture at **solid** .*

▶ **spher . i . cal** **AWL** / 'sfɪrɪkl ; 'sfɜ:rɪkl / *adjective*
a spherical object

spice / spɑ:s / *noun* [count]

a powder of the seeds from a plant, which you can put in food to give it a stronger taste

They use a lot of spices , such as chili and ginger .

▶ **spic . y** / 'spɑ:si / *adjective* (*spic . i . er , spic . i . est*)
spicy food

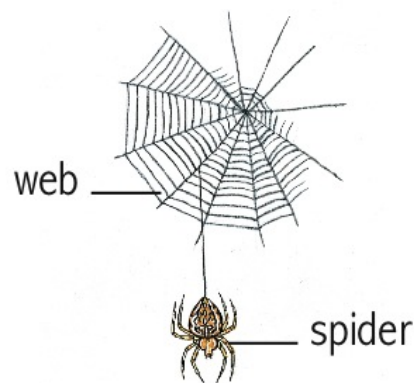
spi . der / 'spɑ:dər / *noun*

[count]

a small animal with eight legs, which catches and eats insects

Spiders spin webs to catch flies .

spider



spied

form of spy 2

spies

1 *plural of spy 1*

2 *form of spy 2*

spike / spaɪk / *noun* [count]

a piece of metal with a sharp point
The fence has spikes along the top.

spiky / 'spaɪki / *adjective*

(**spiky** , **spiky**)

1 having sharp points

spiky leaves

2 **Spiky** hair sticks straight up in the air.

→ *Look at the picture at hair .*

spill / spɪl / *verb* (**spills** , **spill** , **spilled**)

If you **spill** a liquid, it flows out of something by accident
I spilled my coffee!

spin / spɪn / *verb*

(**spins** , **spin** , **spun** / spʌn / **has spun**)

1 to turn around quickly; to turn something around quickly

She spun around as he entered the room.

Spin the wheel.

2 to make thread from wool or cotton

She spun and dyed the wool herself.

3 If a spider **spins** a **web** (= a thin net that it makes to catch flies) , it produces thread from its own body to make it.

spinach / 'spɪnɪʃ / *noun*

[noncount]

a vegetable with big, green leaves

spine / spaɪn / *noun* [count] (**BIOLOGY**)

1 the line of bones in your back

→ *Look at the picture at skeleton .*

2 one of the sharp points on some plants and animals

Porcupines use their spines to protect themselves.

spiral / 'spaɪrəl / *noun*

[count]

a long shape that goes around and around as it goes up

A spring is a spiral.

► **spiral adjective**

a spiral staircase

spire / 'spaɪər / *noun* [count]

a tall, pointed structure on top of a church

spirit / 'spɪrɪt / *noun*

1 [count] the part of a person that is not the body. Some people think that your **spirit** does not die when your body dies.

2 **spirits** [plural] the way that a person feels

She's in high spirits (= happy) today.

3 **spirits** [plural] strong alcoholic drinks such as **whiskey**

spiritual / 'spɪrɪtʃuəl / *adjective*

1 connected with deep thoughts and feelings rather than the physical body

Our society often neglects people's spiritual needs.

2 (**RELIGION**) connected with religion

a spiritual leader

spit / spɪt / *verb* (**spits** , **spit** , **spat**)

/ spæt / **has spit** or **has spat**)

to send liquid or food out from your mouth

The baby spit her food out.

He spat on the ground.

spite / spaɪt / *noun* [noncount]

when someone deliberately says or does unkind things

She broke my watch out of spite .

in spite of something

although something is true; not noticing or caring about something

I slept well in spite of the noise.

In spite of the bad weather, we went out.

→ **SYNONYM** **despite**

spiteful / 'spɑɪtfl / *adjective*

saying or doing unkind things

splash 1 / splæʃ / *verb*

(**splashes** , **splashes** , **splashed**)

to throw drops of liquid over someone or something; to make this happen

The car splashed us as it drove past.

The children were splashing around in the pool.

splash 2 / splæʃ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **splashes**)

1 the sound that a person or thing makes when they fall into water

Tom jumped into the river with a big splash.

2 a small amount of liquid

There were splashes of paint on the floor.

splendid / 'splɛndəd / *adjective*

very beautiful or very good

a splendid palace

a splendid example of early American art

splinter / 'splɪntər / *noun* [count]

a very small, thin, sharp piece of wood, metal, or glass that has broken off a bigger piece

I have a splinter in my finger.

split 1 / splɪt / *verb*

(**splits** , **split** , **split** , **has split**)

1 to divide or separate; to make this happen

I split the wood with an ax.

We split the money between us.

The teacher told us to split into groups.

2 to tear or break apart; to make this happen

His jeans split when he sat down.

How did you split your lip?

split up to stop being together

He has split up with his girlfriend.

split 2 / splɪt / *noun* [count]

1 a long cut or hole in something

There's a big split in the tent.

2 a disagreement that divides a group of people

spoil / spɔɪl / *verb* (**spoils** , **spoil** , **spoiled**)

1 to make something less good than before

The mud spoiled my shoes.

Did the bad weather spoil your vacation?

2 to give a child too much so that they think they can always have what they want

She spoils her grandchildren.

► **spoiled** / spɔɪld / *adjective*

(used about a child) rude and badly behaved because people give them everything they ask for

a spoiled child

spoke 1

form of speak

spoke 2 / spəʊk / *noun* [count]

one of the thin bars that join the middle part of a wheel to the outside part

→ *Look at the picture at bicycle .*

spoken *form of speak*

spokes . man / 'spəʊksmən /
 (also **spokes . wom . an** / 'spəʊkswɒmən /) *noun*
 [count] (plural **spokes . men** / 'spəʊksmən / ,
spokes . wom . en / 'spəʊkswɪmən /)
 a person who tells someone what a group of people has decided

spokes . per . son / 'spəʊkspɜːsn / *noun*
 [count] (**spokes . per . sons** or **spokes . peo . ple**
 / 'spəʊkspipl /)
 a person who tells someone what a group of people has decided

sponge / spʌndʒ /
noun [count]
 a soft thing with a lot of small holes in it that you use for washing yourself or cleaning things



spong . y / 'spʌndʒi / *adjective*
 (**spong . i . er** , **spong . i . est**)
 soft, like a **sponge**
The ground was spongy.


spn . sor 1 / 'spɒnsər / *noun* [count]
1 a person or a company that gives money so that an event will take place
The race organizers are trying to attract sponsors.
2 a person who agrees to pay money to a charity if someone else completes a particular activity
I need sponsors for a 25-mile bike ride to raise money for cancer research.

spn . sor 2 / 'spɒnsər / *verb*
 (**spn . sors** , **spn . sor . ing** , **spn . sored**)
1 to give money so that an event will take place
The local team was sponsored by a large company.
2 to agree to pay money to a charity if someone else completes a particular activity
a sponsored walk to raise money for children in need


spn . ta . ne . ous / span'teɪniəs / *adjective*
 done or happening suddenly; not planned
The audience burst into spontaneous applause.

► **spn . ta . ne . ous . ly** / span'teɪniəsli / *adverb*
 to laugh spontaneously

spook . y / 'spuki / *adjective*
 (**spook . i . er** , **spook . i . est**) (*informal*)
 making you feel nervous or afraid
It's spooky being alone in the house at night.
 →SYNONYM **creepy**

spoon  / spun /
noun [count]
 a thing with a round end that you use for eating, serving, or mixing food
a wooden spoon
You need a knife, fork, and spoon.




spoon . ful / 'spunfʊl / *noun* [count]
 the amount that you can put in one spoon
a spoonful of sugar
sport  / spɔːt / *noun* [count, noncount]
 a physical game or activity that you do to keep your body strong or because you enjoy it
Jane plays a lot of sports.
Soccer is my favorite sport.

sports car
 / 'spɔːts kɑː /
noun [count]
 a fast car, usually with a roof that you can open



sports . man / 'spɔːtsmən / (also **sports . wom . an**
 / 'spɔːtswɒmən /) *noun* [count] (plural **sports . men**
 / 'spɔːtsmən / , **sports . wom . en** / 'spɔːtswɪmən /)
 a person who plays sports

sport . y / 'spɔːtj / *adjective*
 (**sport . i . er** , **sport . i . est**)
 liking or good at sports

spot 1  / spɒt / *noun* [count]
1 a small, round mark
a white dog with black spots
2 a place
This is a good spot for a picnic.

spot 2 / spɒt / *verb* (**spots** , **spot . ting** , **spot . ted**)
 to see someone or something suddenly
She spotted her friend in the crowd.

spot . less / 'spɒtləs / *adjective*
 completely clean
She keeps the house spotless.

spot . light / 'spɒtlaɪt / *noun* [count]
 a strong light that shines a bright light on a small area.
Spotlights are often used in theaters.

spot . ty / 'spɒtj / *adjective*
 (**spot . ti . er** , **spot . ti . est**)
 good in some parts, but not in others
I have a spotty knowledge of French.

spouse / spaʊs / *noun* [count]
 (*formal*)
 your husband or wife

spout / spaʊt / *noun* [count]
 the narrow part of a container that you pour liquid out of

sprain / spreɪn / *verb*
 (**sprains** , **sprain . ing** , **sprained**)
 to hurt part of your body by turning it suddenly
Scott fell and sprained his ankle.

sprang
form of spring 2

sprawl / sprɔːl / *verb*
 (**sprawls** , **sprawl . ing** , **sprawled**)
 to sit or lie with your arms and legs spread out
The kids were sprawled on the floor, watching TV.

spray 1 / spreɪ / *noun*
1 [noncount] liquid in very small drops that flies through the air
spray from the ocean

2 [count, noncount] liquid in a container that comes out in very small drops when you press a button
a can of hair spray

spray 2 / spreɪ / *verb*

(*sprays*, *spray . ing*, *sprayed*)

to make very small drops of liquid fall on something
Someone sprayed paint on my car.

spread  / sprɛd / *verb*

(*spreads*, *spread . ing*, *spread*, *has spread*)

1 to open something so that you can see all of it

The bird spread its wings and flew away.

Spread out the map on the table.

2 to put a soft substance all over something

I spread butter on the bread.

3 to reach more people or places; to make something do this

Fire quickly spread to other parts of the building.

Rats spread disease.

► **spread** *noun* [noncount]

Doctors are trying to stop the spread of the disease.

spread . sheet / 'sprɛdʃi:t / *noun* [count]

(*COMPUTERS*) a computer program for working with rows of numbers, used especially for doing accounts

spree / spri / *noun* [count] (*informal*)

a time when you go out and do a lot of something that you enjoy, often doing too much of it

We went on a big shopping spree yesterday.

spring 1  / sprɪŋ / *noun*

1 [count, noncount]

the part of the year after winter, when plants start to grow
flowers that bloom in spring

2 [count] a

long, thin piece of metal that is twisted around and around. A **spring** will go back to the same size and shape after you push or pull it.

3 [count] (*GEOGRAPHY*) a place where water comes out of the ground; *a mountain spring*

spring 2 / sprɪŋ / *verb* (*springs*, *spring . ing*, *sprang* / spræŋ / or *sprung* / sprʌŋ / *has sprung*)

to jump or move suddenly

He sprang to his feet.

Everyone has sprung into action.

spring up to appear or develop quickly or suddenly

New buildings are springing up all over the city.

sprin . kle / 'sprɪŋkl / *verb*

(*sprin . kles*, *sprin . kling*, *sprin . kled*)

to shake small pieces of something or drops of a liquid on another thing

Sprinkle some sugar on the fruit.

sprin . kler / 'sprɪŋklɜ:/ *noun* [count]

a thing that sends out water in small drops. **Sprinklers** are used on grass and for stopping fires in buildings.

sprint / sprɪnt / *verb*

(*sprints*, *sprint . ing*, *sprint . ed*)

to run a short distance very fast

sprout 1 / spraʊt / *verb*

(*sprouts*, *sprout . ing*, *sprout . ed*)

(*BIOLOGY*) to start to grow

New leaves are sprouting on the trees.

sprout 2 / spraʊt / *noun* [count]

a new part that has grown on a plant

sprung *form of spring* 2

spun *form of spin*

spy 1 / spaɪ / *noun* [count] (*plural spies*)

a person who tries to learn secrets about another country, person, or company

spy 2 / spaɪ / *verb*

(*spies*, *spy . ing*, *spied*, *has spied*)

to watch a country, person, or company and try to learn their secrets

He spied for his government for more than ten years.

spy on someone or something to watch someone or something secretly

Have you been spying on me?

squab . ble / 'skwabl / *verb*

(*squab . bles*, *squab . bling*, *squab . bled*)

to argue about something that is not important

The children were squabbling over the last piece of cake.

Stop squabbling with your brother!

► **squab . ble** *noun* [count]

It was a silly squabble about what game to play.


squad / skwad / *noun*

[count]

a small group of people who work together

a women's soccer squad

a squad of police officers

square 1  / skweə / *noun* [count]

1 a shape with four straight sides that are the same length

→ Look at the picture at **shape**.

2 an open space in a town or city, with buildings around it

Times Square is in New York City.

the town square

3 (*MATH*) the number that you get when you multiply another number by itself

Four is the square of two (= 2 x 2 = 4).

square 2  / skweə / *adjective* (*MATH*)

1 with four straight sides that are the same length

a square table

2 (*abbreviation sq.*) used for talking about the area of something

If a room is 5 yards long and 4 yards wide, its area is 20 square yards.

3 (used about something that is square in shape) having sides of a particular length

The picture is twenty inches square (= each side is 20 inches long).

squared / skweəd / *adjective*

(*MATH*) (used about a number) multiplied by itself

Four squared is sixteen.

square root / ,skweə'rut / *noun* [count]

(*MATH*) a number that produces another particular number when it is multiplied by itself

The square root of sixteen is four.

squash 1 / skwɑʃ / *verb*

(*squash . es*, *squash . ing*, *squashed*)

1 to press something hard and make it flat

She sat on my hat and squashed it.

→ Look at the picture at **squeeze**.

2 to push a lot of people or things into a small space

We squashed five people into the back of the car.



squash 2 / skwɑʃ / noun

1 [noncount] (**SPORTS**) a game where two players hit a small ball against the wall in a special room
the squash courts

2 [count, noncount] (plural **squash**) a type of vegetable with a hard skin that grows on the ground
pumpkins, zucchini, and other kinds of squash

squat / skwɑt / verb

(**squats**, **squat .ing**, **squat .ted**)
to bend your knees and sit just above the ground
I squatted down to light the fire.

squeak / skwik / verb

(**squeaks**, **squeak .ing**, **squeaked**)
to make a short, high sound like a mouse
The door was squeaking, so I put some oil on it.

▶ **squeak** noun [count]
the squeak of a mouse

▶ **squeak .y** / 'skwiki / adjective
(**squeak .i .er**, **squeak .i .est**)
She has a squeaky voice.

squeal / skwil / verb

(**squeals**, **squeal .ing**, **squealed**)
to make a loud, high sound
The children squealed with excitement.

▶ **squeal** noun [count] *squeals of delight*

squeeze / skwiz / verb

(**squeez .es**, **squeez .ing**, **squeezed**)
1 to press something hard
*Squeeze the lemons and add the juice to the mixture.
She squeezed his hand.*

2 to go into a small space; to push too much into a small space
*Fifty people squeezed into the small room.
Can you squeeze another person into your car?*

▶ **squeeze** noun [count]
She gave my arm a squeeze .

squeeze



squeeze



squash



press



crush

squid / skwid / noun [count]

(plural **squid** or **squids**)
an animal that lives in the ocean. It has a soft body and ten long parts (called **tentacles**).

→ Look at the picture at **octopus** .

squint / skwɪnt / verb

(**squints**, **squint .ing**, **squint .ed**)
to look at something with your eyes almost closed
to squint in bright sunlight

squir .rel / 'skwərəl / noun [count]

a small gray, brown, or black animal with a big, thick tail.
Squirrels live in trees and eat nuts.

squirrel



squirt / skwɜrt / verb

(**squirts**, **squirt .ing**, **squirt .ed**)
(used about a liquid) to suddenly come out and go onto something or toward something; to make this happen
*I bit into the orange and juice squirted out .
He squirted me with water.*

Sr.

abbreviation of **Senior**
John Brown, Sr.

St.

1 abbreviation of **saint**
2 abbreviation of **street**

stab / stæb / verb (stabs , stab .bing , stabbed)

to push a knife or another sharp thing into someone or something
He was stabbed in the back.

sta .bil .i .ty AWL / stə'biləti / noun

[noncount]
being steady and not changing
After so many changes, we need a period of stability.

sta .bi .lize AWL / 'steɪbləɪz / verb

(**sta .bi .liz .es**, **sta .bi .liz .ing**, **sta .bi .lized**)
to become or to make something firm, steady, or not likely to change

The patient's condition has stabilized.

sta .ble 1 AWL / 'steɪbl / adjective

not likely to move, fall, or change
Don't stand on that chair – it's not very stable.

→ ANTONYM **unstable**

sta .ble 2 AWL / 'steɪbl / noun

[count]
a building where you keep horses

stack 1 / stæk / noun [count]

a lot of things on top of one another
a stack of books

→ SYNONYM **pile**

stack 2 / stæk / verb

(**stacks**, **stack .ing**, **stacked**)
to put things on top of one another
I stacked up the chairs after the concert.

sta . di . um / 'steɪdiəm / *noun* [count]

(SPORTS) a place with seats around it where you can watch sports

a football stadium

Thesaurus

field an area of land used for playing team sports such as baseball, football, and soccer: *a baseball/football field* ♦ *The team ran out on the field.* ♦ *The school has its own playing field.*

court an area where certain ball games are played: *a basketball/tennis/squash court* ♦ *He won after only 52 minutes on the court.*

stadium a large place with seats around the sides where you can watch sports: *a football/sports stadium*

ballpark an area where baseball is played: *The batter hit one right out of the ballpark.*

track an area with a special surface for people or cars to have races on: *a running/racing track* ♦ *track and field events* (= which involve running, jumping, and throwing)

staff / stæf / *noun* [plural]

the people who work in a place

The hotel staff were very friendly.

stage  / steɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

1 a particular time in a longer set of things that happen

The first stage of the project lasts for two weeks.

At this stage, I don't know what I'll do when I leave school.

2 the part of a theater where the actors, dancers, etc. perform

The audience threw flowers onto the stage.

There were more than 50 people on stage in one scene.

stag . ger / 'stægər / *verb*

(*stag gers* , *stag ger ing* , *stag gered*)

to walk as if you are going to fall

He staggered across the room with the heavy box.

stag . nant / 'stægnənt / *adjective*

If water is **stagnant** , it is not moving, so it is dirty and smells bad.

stain / steɪn / *verb* (*stains* , *stain ing* , *stained*)

to leave a dirty mark on something, which is difficult to remove

The spilled wine stained the carpet red.

▶ **stain** *noun* [count]


She had blood stains on her shirt.

stain . less steel / ,steɪnləs 'stɪl / *noun*

[noncount]

a metal that does not **rust** (= change color or get damaged by water)

stainless steel pots and pans

stair  / steər / *noun*

1 **stairs** [plural] steps that lead up and down inside a building

I ran up the stairs to the bedroom.

→ Look at **downstairs** , **upstairs** .

2 one of the steps in a set of **stairs**

How many stairs are there up to the top floor?

stair . case / 'steɪkəs / (also **stair way**)

/ 'steɪweɪ / *noun* [count]

a large set of stairs

stale / steɪl / *adjective* (*stal . er* , *stal . est*)

not fresh; *stale bread*

stale air

stalk / stɔːk / *noun* [count]

one of the long, thin parts of a plant that the flowers, leaves, or fruit grow on

stall / stɔːl / *noun* [count]

1 a big table with things on it that someone wants to sell, for example in a street or market

a fruit stall

2 a small area with walls around it and a shower or toilet in it

a shower stall

3 a small area with walls around it for one animal, especially a horse

stal . lion / 'stæljən / *noun* [count]

an adult male horse

Word building

A male horse is a **stallion** and a female horse is a **mare** .

A young horse is a **foal** .

stam . i . na / 'stæməneɪ / *noun* [noncount]

the ability to do something difficult for a long time

You need a lot of stamina to run a marathon.

stam . mer / 'stæməɹ / *verb*

(*stam mers* , *stam mer ing* , *stam mered*)

to say the same sound many times when you are trying to say a word

"B-b-b-but wait for me," she stammered.

→ SYNONYM **stutter**

▶ **stam . mer** *noun* [singular]

to have a stammer

stamp  / stæmp / *noun* [count]

1 a small piece of paper that you put on a letter to show that you have paid to send it

Could I have three postcard stamps, please?

He has been collecting stamps since he was eight.

2 a small piece of wood or metal that you press on paper to make marks or words

a date stamp

stamp **2** / stæmp / *verb*

(*stamps* , *stamp ing* , *stamped*)

1 to put your foot down very hard

She stamped on the spider and killed it.

2 to walk by putting your feet down hard and loudly

Mike stamped angrily out of the room.

3 to press a small piece of wood or metal on paper to make marks or words

They stamped my passport at the airport.

stam . pede / stæm'pɪd / *noun*

[count]

a situation when a lot of animals or people start running in the same direction because they are frightened or excited

There was a stampede when the doors finally opened.

▶ **stam . pede** *verb*

(*stam pedes* , *stam ped ing* , *stam ped ed*)

a herd of stampeding buffalo

stand  / stænd / *verb*

(*stands* , *stand ing* , *stood* / stɒd / *has stood*)

1 to be on your feet

She was standing by the door.

Stand still while I take your photograph.

2 (also **stand up**) to get up on your feet

The teacher asked us all to stand up.

3 to be in a place

The castle stands on a hill.

4 to put something somewhere

I stood the ladder against the wall.

5 to be able to survive difficult conditions

Camels can stand extremely hot and cold temperatures.

can't stand someone or something

to hate someone or something

I can't stand this music.

Thesaurus

hate to have a strong feeling of not liking someone or something. This word is often used in informal English to talk about people or things that you really do not like: *I've always hated broccoli.* ♦ *He hates getting up early in the morning.* ♦ *I hate the way she always criticizes me.*

can't stand an expression used to mean that you really do not like someone or something. It is often used in informal spoken English: *I can't stand this music. Can we listen to something else?* ♦ *He can't stand waiting in line for things.* ♦ *I can't stand her brother, can you?*

dislike a slightly formal way of saying that you do not like someone or something, but not in a strong way. It is more usual to say "don't like": *I have always disliked flying.* ♦ *Why do you dislike him so much?*

despise to dislike someone or something very much and have no respect for them or it: *She despised any kind of gossip.* ♦ *He despised himself for being such a coward.*

loathe to hate someone or something very much: *They loathe each other.* ♦ *He loathed hypocrisy.*

stand back to move back

The police told the crowd to stand back.

stand by

1 to watch but not do anything

How can you stand by while those boys kick the cat?

2 to be ready to do something

Stand by until I call you!

stand by someone to help someone when they need it
Julie's parents stood by her when she was in trouble.

stand for something to be a short way of saying or writing something

U.S. stands for "United States."

stand out to be easy to see

Joe stands out in a crowd because of his red hair.

stand someone up

(informal)

to not keep an appointment with someone

Jan's date stood her up, so she went to the movie alone.

stand up for someone or something to say that someone or something is right; to support someone or something

Everyone else said I was wrong, but my sister stood up for me.

stand up to someone to argue or fight with a more powerful person who is attacking you

stand 2 / stænd / noun

1 [count] a table or small store where you can buy things or get information

a newsstand (= where you can buy newspapers and magazines)

2 [count] a piece of furniture that you can put things on
an umbrella stand

3 **stands** [plural] (SPORTS) a large structure where people can watch sports from seats arranged in rows that are low near the front and high near the back

stan·dard 1 / stændərd / noun

1 [count] how good someone or something is

Her work is of a very high standard.

2 **standards** [plural] a level of behavior that people think is acceptable

Many people are worried about falling standards in modern society.

stan·dard 2 / stændərd / adjective

normal; not special

Clothes are sold in standard sizes.

stan·dard·ize / stændərdəɪz / verb

(stan·dard·iz·es, stan·dard·iz·ing, stan·dard·ized)

to make things of a certain type the same as each other

stand·ard of liv·ing / stændərd əv 'lɪvɪŋ /

noun [count] (plural **stand·ards of liv·ing**)

how rich or poor you are

They have a low standard of living (= they are poor).

stand·by / stændbaɪ / noun [count]

(plural **stand·bys**)

a person or thing that is ready to be used if needed

on standby

ready and waiting to do something immediately if needed

We were put on standby for the flight to Miami.

stand·still / stænstɪl / noun [singular]

a situation when there is no activity or progress

Traffic came to a complete standstill.

stank

form of **stink**

sta·ple / steɪpl / noun

[count]

a small piece of metal that you use for fastening pieces of paper together. You press the **staples** through the paper, using a **stapler**,

→ *Look at the picture at stationery.*

▶ **sta·ple verb** (sta·ples, sta·pling, sta·pled)

Staple the pieces of paper together.

sta·pler / steɪplər / noun [count]

a tool that you use for fastening pieces of paper together with metal **staples**,

→ *Look at the picture at stationery.*

star 1 / stɑː / noun [count]

1 one of the small, bright lights that you see in the sky at night

2 a shape with points

a horse with a white star on its forehead

3 a famous person who performs something or plays sports, for example an actor

a basketball star

star 2 / stɑː / verb (stars, star·ring, starred)

1 to be the main actor in a play or movie

He has starred in many movies.

2 to have someone as a star

The movie stars George Clooney.

starch / stɑːtʃ / noun [count, noncount]

(BIOLOGY, CHEMISTRY) a white substance that is found in foods such as potatoes, rice, and bread

stare / steə / verb (stares, star·ing, stared)

to look at someone or something for a long time

Everyone stared at her hat.

He was staring out of the window.

starfish

/ 'stɑːfɪʃ / *noun*

[count]

(plural

starfish)

a flat animal that lives in the ocean and is shaped like a star



starfish

the Stars and Stripes

/ ðə 'stɑːz ən 'straɪps /

noun [singular]

the national flag of the U.S.

start 1 / stɑːt / *verb* (starts, start ing, start ed)

1 to begin to do something

I start work at nine o'clock.

It started raining.

She started to cry.

2 to begin to happen; to make something begin to happen

The concert starts at 8:00.

The police do not know who started the fire.

3 to begin to work or move; to make something begin to work or move

The engine won't start.

I can't start the car.

start off to begin

The teacher started off by asking us our names.

start over to begin again

I've made a lot of mistakes, so I'd better start over.

start 2 / stɑːt / *noun* [count]

1 the beginning or first part of something

She arrived after the start of the meeting.

2 the act of starting something

There's lots of work to do, so let's make a start.

for a start (informal)

words that you use when you give your first reason for something

"Why can't we go on vacation?" "Well, for a start, we don't have enough money."

startle / 'stɑːtl / *verb*

(startles, startling, startled)

to make someone suddenly surprised or afraid

You startled me when you knocked on the window.

▶ **startled** / 'stɑːtlɪd / *adjective*

He was so startled he dropped the glass.

starve / stɑːrv / *verb*

(starves, starving, starved)

(HEALTH) to die because you do not have enough to eat

Millions of people are starving in some parts of the world.

be starving (informal)

to be very hungry

When will dinner be ready? I'm starving!

▶ **starvation** / stɑː'veɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

The child died of starvation.

state 1 / steɪt / *noun*

1 how someone or something is

The house was in a terrible state.

What state of mind is he in?

2 (POLITICS) a part of a country, especially one of the 50 parts of the United States

Texas is a state in the U.S.

3 (POLITICS) a country and its government

Many social programs are run by the state.

4 **the States** [plural] (informal) the United States

state 2 / steɪt / *verb*

(states, stating, stated)

to say or write something, especially officially

I stated in my letter that I was looking for a job.

statement / 'steɪtmənt / *noun* [count]

something that you say or write, especially officially

The driver made a statement to the police about the accident.

statesman / 'steɪtsmən / *noun* [count]

(plural statesmen / 'steɪtsmən /)

(POLITICS) a politician with a lot of experience who the public respects

static / 'stætɪk / *noun* [noncount] (PHYSICS)

1 sudden noises on a radio or television, caused by electricity in the atmosphere

Change the station – there's too much static on this one.

2 (also static electricity / 'stætɪk ɪlək'trɪsətɪ /)

electricity that collects on the surface of something

My hair gets full of static when I brush it.

station / 'steɪʃn / *noun* [count]

1 a place where trains stop so that people can get on and off; *the train station*

2 a place where buses start and end their trips
the bus station

3 a building for some special work

the police station ♦ the fire station ♦ a gas station

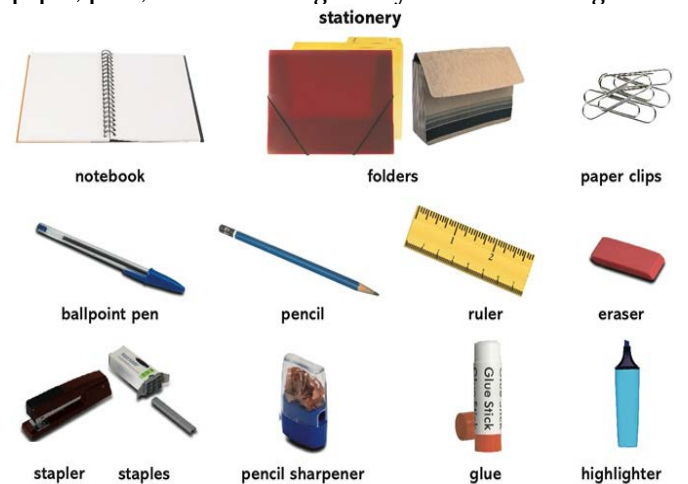
4 a television or radio company

stationary / 'steɪʃnəri / *adjective*

not moving; *a stationary vehicle*

stationery / 'steɪʃnəri / *noun* [noncount]

paper, pens, and other things that you use for writing



station wagon / 'steɪʃn wæɡən / *noun*

[count]

a long car with a door at the back and space behind the back seat for carrying things

station wagon



stat . is . ti . cian **AWL** / ,stæt'ɪstɪʃn / *noun*
[count]

a person who studies or works with **statistics**

sta . tis . tics **AWL** / stə'tɪstɪks / *noun* [plural]
(MATH)

1 numbers that give information about something
Statistics show that women live longer than men.

2 the science of studying and collecting these numbers
I'm taking a statistics course in college.

▶ **sta . tis . ti . cal** **AWL** / stə'tɪstɪkl / *adjective*
statistical analysis

stat . ue / 'stætʃu / *noun* [count]

a model of a person or an animal, made from stone or metal
the Statue of Liberty in New York

sta . tus **AWL** / 'stætəs ; 'steɪtəs / *noun*

1 [noncount] the legal position of a person, group, or country

Please write your name, age, and marital status (= whether you are married or single) .

2 [singular] your social or professional position compared to other people
Teachers have a very high status in many countries.

stay **1** / steɪ / *verb* (**stays** , **stay . ing** , **stayed**)

1 to be in the same place and not go away
Stay here until I come back.

I stayed in bed until ten o'clock.

2 to continue in the same way and not change
I tried to stay awake.

3 to live somewhere for a short time
I stayed with my friend in Atlanta.

Which hotel are you staying at ?

stay behind to be somewhere after other people have gone

The teacher asked me to stay behind after class.

stay in to be at home and not go out

I'm staying in this evening because I'm tired.

stay up to not go to bed

We stayed up until after midnight.

stay **2** / steɪ / *noun* [count] (*plural stays*)

a short time when you live somewhere

Did you enjoy your stay in Las Vegas?

stead . y **1** / 'stedi / *adjective* (**stead . i . er** , **stead . i . est**)

1 not moving or shaking

Hold the ladder steady while I stand on it.

2 developing or changing at a regular speed
a steady increase

3 not changing or stopping

She now has a steady job .

His breathing was steady.

▶ **stead . i . ly** / 'stədəli / *adverb*

Prices are falling steadily.

stead . y **2** / 'stedi / *verb*

(**stead . ies** , **stead . y . ing** , **stead . ied** , **has stead . ied**)

to stop yourself, someone, or something from moving, shaking, or falling

She thought she was going to fall, so she put out a hand to steady herself.

steak / steɪk / *noun* [count]

a wide, flat piece of meat, especially meat from a cow (called **beef**)

I'd like steak and potatoes, please.

steal / stɪl / *verb* (**steals** , **steal . ing** , **stole** / stou / **has sto . len** / 'stoulən /)

to secretly take something that is not yours
Her money has been stolen.

Which word?

A person who steals is called a **thief** . A thief **steals** things: *They stole my camera.*

A thief **robs** people and places: *I've been robbed . ♦ They robbed a bank.*

steam **1** / stem / *noun*

[noncount]

the gas that water becomes when it gets very hot

There was steam coming from my coffee.

steam **2** / stem / *verb*

(**steams** , **steam . ing** , **steamed**)

1 to send out steam

a steaming bowl of soup

2 to cook something in steam

steamed vegetables

steel / stɪl / *noun*

[noncount]

very strong metal that is used for making things like knives, tools, and machines

steep / stɪp / *adjective* (**steep . er** , **steep . est**)

A **steep** hill, mountain, or road goes up quickly from a low place to a high place

I can't ride my bike up the hill – it's too steep.

▶ **steep . ly** / 'stipli / *adverb*

The path climbed steeply up the side of the mountain.

stee . ple / 'stipl / *noun*

[count]

a tall, pointed structure on the top of a church

steer / str / *verb* (**steers** , **steer . ing** , **steered**)

to make a car, boat, bicycle, etc. go left or right by turning a wheel or handle

steer . ing wheel / 'stɪrɪŋ wɪl / *noun* [count]

the wheel that you turn to make a car go left or right

steering wheel



stem / stem / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the long, thin part of a plant that the flowers and leaves grow on

→ Look at the picture at **plant** .

sten . cil / 'stensl / *noun* [count]

(**ART**) a thin piece of metal, plastic, or heavy paper with a design cut out of it. You put it against a surface and paint over it so that the design is left on the surface; a design that is produced in this way

step 1  / step / *noun*

[count]

1 a movement when you move your foot up and put it down in another place to walk, run, or dance
She took a step forward and then stopped.

2 a place to put your foot when you go up or down
These steps go down to the garden.

3 one thing in a list of things that you must do
What's the first step in planning a vacation?

step by step

doing one thing after another; slowly

This book shows you how to play the guitar, step by step.

step 2  / step / *verb*

(**steps** , **step . ping** , **stepped**)

to move your foot up and put it down in another place when you walk, run, or dance

You stepped on my foot!

step out to leave a place for a short time

Mr. Anderson just stepped out. Can I help you?

step . father / 'stepfɑðər / *noun* [count]

a man who has married your mother but who is not your father

Word building

The child of your stepmother or stepfather is called your **stepbrother** or **stepsister** .

The child from an earlier marriage of your husband or wife is called your **stepson** or **stepdaughter** .

step . lad . der / 'steplədər / *noun*

[count]

a type of **ladder** (= a thing that helps you to climb up something) with two parts, one with steps. The parts are joined together at the top so that it can stand on its own and be folded up when you are not using it.

step . mother / 'stepmʌðər / *noun* [count]

a woman who has married your father but who is not your mother

Word building

The child of your stepmother or stepfather is called your **stepbrother** or **stepsister** .

The child from an earlier marriage of your husband or wife is called your **stepson** or **stepdaughter** .

ster . e . o / 'steriəʊ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **ster . e . os**)

a machine for playing CDs, tapes, or records, with two parts (called **speakers**) where the sound comes from

a car stereo

▶ **ster . e . o** *adjective*
a stereo broadcast

stereo



portable stereo

ster . e . o . type / 'steriətaɪp / *noun* [count]

an idea that a lot of people have about a particular type of person or thing, which is often not really true
a cultural stereotype

ster . ile / 'sterəl / *adjective*

(**BIOLOGY** , **HEALTH**)

1 not able to produce young animals or babies

2 completely clean and free from things that can cause disease (**bacteria**)

All medical instruments must be sterile.

stern 1 / stɜ:n / *adjective* (**stern . er** , **stern . est**)

serious and strict with people; not smiling or friendly
a stern expression

▶ **stern . ly** / 'stɜ:nli / *adverb*

"Go to your room," he said sternly.

stern 2 / stɜ:n / *noun* [count]

the back end of a ship or boat

→ Look at **bow 2** (2).

steth . o . scope

stethoscope

/ 'steθəskəʊp / *noun*

[count]

(**HEALTH**) the thing that a doctor uses to listen to your heart and breathing



stew / stu / *noun*

[count, noncount]

food that you make by cooking meat or vegetables in liquid for a long time

beef stew

▶ **stew** *verb* (**stews** , **stew . ing** , **stewed**)

stewed fruit

stew . ard / 'stjuəd / *noun*

[count]

a man whose job is to serve and help people on a ship or an airplane

→ Look at **flight attendant** .

stew . ard . ess / 'stjuədəs / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **stew . ard . ess . es**)

a woman whose job is to serve and help people on a ship or an airplane

→ Look at **flight attendant** .

stick 1  / stɪk / *verb*

(**sticks** , **stick . ing** , **stuck** / stʌk / **has stuck**)

1 to push a pointed thing into something
Stick a fork into the meat to see if it's cooked.

2 to join something to something else with a sticky substance; to become joined in this way
I stuck a stamp on the envelope.

3 to be fixed in one place; to not be able to move
This door always sticks.

4 (*informal*) to put something somewhere
Stick that box on the floor.

stick out to come out of the side or top of something so that you can see it easily

The boy's head was sticking out of the window.

stick something out to push something out

Don't stick your tongue out!

stick to something to continue with something and not change it

We're sticking to Peter's plan.

stick together (used about a group of people) to stay friendly and support each other

stick up for someone or something to say that someone or something is right

Everyone else said I was wrong, but Kim stuck up for me.

stick 2 / stɪk / *noun* [count]

1 a long, thin piece of wood

We found some sticks and made a fire.

2 a long, thin object that is used in some sports to hit or control the ball

a hockey stick

3 a long, thin piece of something

a stick of celery

stick . er / 'stɪkər / *noun* [count]

a small piece of paper with a picture or words on it, which you can stick onto things

stick . y / 'stɪki / *adjective*

(**stick . i . er** , **stick . i . est**)

able to stick to things; covered with a substance that can stick to things

Glue is sticky. ♦ sticky fingers

stiff / stɪf / *adjective* (**stiff . er** , **stiff . est**)

not easy to bend or move

stiff cardboard

still 1 / stɪl / *adverb*

1 a word that you use to show that something has not changed

Do you still live in Denver?

Is it still raining?

2 although that is true

She felt sick, but she still went to the party.

3 a word that you use to make another word stronger

It was cold yesterday, but today it's colder still.

still 2 / stɪl / *adjective*

without moving

Please stand still while I take a photo.

The water was perfectly still.

▶ **still . ness** / 'stɪlnəs / *noun* [noncount]

the stillness of the night

stim . u . late / 'stɪmjəleɪt / *verb*

(**stim . u . lates** , **stim . u . lat . ing** , **stim . u . lat . ed**)

1 to make something active or more active
to stimulate the economy

2 to make someone feel interested in or excited about something

History classes don't really stimulate her.

▶ **stim . u . lat . ing** / 'stɪmjələtɪŋ / *adjective*

a stimulating discussion

sting 1 / stɪŋ / *verb*

(**stings** , **sting . ing** , **stung** / stʌŋ / **has stung**)

1 (**HEALTH**) If an insect or a plant **stings** you, it hurts you by pushing a small sharp part into your skin

I've been stung by a bee!

2 to feel a sudden sharp pain

The smoke made my eyes sting.

Thesaurus

hurt is a general word meaning to feel pain, or to make someone or something else feel pain: *My feet hurt.* ♦ *It hurts when I bend my knee.* ♦ *Ouch! That really hurts!* ♦ *Stop that – you're hurting me.* ♦ *Did you hurt yourself when you fell?*

ache to feel a pain that is not strong, but that continues for a long time. This verb does not take an object, so you cannot put a noun directly after it: *His legs ached after playing soccer for two hours.* ♦ *Her eyes ached from lack of sleep.* ♦ *I'm aching all over.*

burn to feel very hot and painful; to hurt someone with fire or heat: *Your forehead's burning.* *You must have a fever.* ♦ *The water was so hot that I burned my hands.* ♦ *She was badly burned in the fire.*

sting to feel a sudden sharp pain; to make someone feel a pain like this: *My eyes were stinging from the soap.* ♦ *Ow! That antiseptic cream stings!*

sting 2 / stɪŋ / *noun* [count]

1 (also **sting . er** / 'stɪŋər /) the sharp part of some insects, which can hurt you

A wasp's sting is in its tail.

→ *Look at the picture at scorpion .*

2 (**HEALTH**) a place on your skin where an insect or a plant has **stung** you

a bee sting

stin . gy / 'stɪndʒi / *adjective*

(**stin . gi . er** , **stin . gi . est**)

A **stingy** person does not like to give or spend money.

→ **ANTONYM** **generous**

stink 1 / stɪŋk / *verb* (**stinks** , **stink . ing** , **stank** / stæŋk / **has stunk** / stʌŋk /)

(*informal*)

1 to have a very bad smell

That fish stinks!

2 to seem to be very bad or unpleasant

This job really stinks!

stink 2 / stɪŋk / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)

a very bad smell

What a terrible stink!

stir / stər / *verb* (**stirs** , **stir . ring** , **stirred**)

1 to move a spoon or another thing around and around to mix something

He put sugar in his coffee and stirred it.

2 to move a little; to make something move a little

The wind stirred the leaves.

stir-fry 1 / 'stər fraɪ / *verb* (**stir-fries** ,

stir-fry . ing , **stir-fried** , **has stir-fried**)

to cook thin pieces of vegetables, fish, or meat quickly by moving them around in very hot oil

Stir-fry the chicken for two minutes, then add the sauce.

stir-fried vegetables

stir-fry 2 / 'stər fraɪ / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural* **stir-fries**)

a hot dish of pieces of vegetables, fish, or meat that have been **stir-fried**

I'd like the shrimp stir-fry with rice, please.

stitch 1 / stɪtʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural* **stitch . es**)

1 a small line or circle of thread that joins or decorates cloth

2 a circle of wool that you put around a needle when you are **knitting** (= making clothes from wool)

3 (**HEALTH**) a short piece of special thread that doctors use to sew the edges of a cut together
The cut needed eight stitches.

stitch **2** / stɪtʃ / *verb*

(**stitch** . **es** , **stitch** . **ing** , **stitched**)

to sew something

I stitched a button on my skirt.

stock **1** / stɑk / *noun* [count, noncount] (**BUSINESS**)

1 things that a store keeps ready to sell

We have a large stock of tables and chairs.

I'll see if we have your size in stock.

That book's out of stock at the moment.

2 a share in a company or business that someone has bought, or the value of those shares
to buy stocks in a company

→ *Look at* **stock exchange** .

stock **2** / stɑk / *verb*

(**stocks** , **stock** . **ing** , **stocked**)

to keep something ready to sell

Sorry, we don't stock umbrellas.

stock up to collect a large amount of something that you can use in the future

We'd better stock up on food before the snowstorm.

stock . bro . ker / 'stɑkbroʊkər / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person whose job is to buy and sell shares in companies for other people

stock ex . change / 'stɑk ɪks,tʃeɪndʒ /

(also **stock mar . ket** / 'stɑk ,mɑrkət /) *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a place where people buy and sell shares in companies; the business of doing this

the New York Stock Exchange

to lose money in the stock market

stock . ing / 'stɑkɪŋ / *noun* [count]

a long, thin piece of clothing that a woman wears over her leg and foot

a pair of stockings

stock . pile / 'stɑkpɑɪl / *noun* [count]

a large amount of something that you keep to use in the future if needed


▶ **stock . pile** *verb*

(**stock** . **piles** , **stock** . **pil** . **ing** , **stock** . **piled**)

to stockpile canned food and water

stole, sto . len

forms of **steal**

stom . ach  / 'stɑmæk / *noun* [count]

1 (**BIOLOGY**) the part inside your body where food goes after you eat it

→ *Look at the picture at* **body** .

2 the front part of your body below your chest and above your legs

→ *Look at the picture at* **body** .

stom . ach . ache / 'stɑmækeɪk / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a pain in your stomach

I have a stomachache.

stone  / stəʊn / *noun*

1 [noncount] the very hard material that is in the ground. **Stone** is sometimes used for building
a stone wall

2 [count] a small piece of **stone**

The children were throwing stones into the river.

3 [count] a small piece of beautiful rock that is very valuable

A diamond is a precious stone .

ston . y / 'stəʊni / *adjective*

(**ston** . **i** . **er** , **ston** . **i** . **est**)

containing a lot of stones; covered with a lot of stones

stony ground

stood form of **stand** **1**

stool / stul / *noun* [count]

a small seat with no back → *Look at the picture at* **chair** .

stoop / stup / *verb*

(**stoops** , **stoop** . **ing** , **stooped**)

If you **stoop** , you bend your body forward and down

She stooped to pick up the baby.

stop **1**  / stɑp / *verb*

(**stops** , **stop** . **ping** , **stopped**)

1 to finish moving or working; to become still

The train stopped at every station.

The clock has stopped.

I stopped to mail a letter.

2 to not do something anymore; to finish

Stop making that noise!

3 to make someone or something finish moving or doing something

Ring the bell to stop the bus.

stop by to make a short visit somewhere

I'll stop by this evening on my way home from work.

stop someone from doing something

to not let someone do something

My dad stopped me from going out.

stop **2**  / stɑp / *noun* [count]

1 the moment when someone or something finishes moving

The train came to a stop .

2 a place where buses or trains stop so that people can get on and off

I'm getting off at the next stop .

put a stop to something

to make something finish

A teacher put a stop to the fight.

stop . light / 'stɑplɑɪt / *noun* [count]

a light that changes from red to yellow to green, to tell cars and other vehicles when to stop and start

→ **SYNONYM** **traffic light**

stor . age / 'stɔrɪdʒ / *noun* [noncount]

the process of keeping of things somewhere until they are needed

We're using this room for storage at the moment.

store **1**  / stɔr / *noun* [count]

1 a building or part of a building where things are bought and sold

He went to the store to buy bread and milk.

a furniture store

→ *Look at* **grocery store** , **department store** , **convenience store** .

2 things that you are keeping to use later

a secret store of food

in store

going to happen in the future

There's a surprise in store for you when you get home!

store 2 /stɔː/ *verb* (**stores**, **stor .ing**, **stored**)

to keep something to use later

The information is stored on a computer.

The noun is **storage** .

store .keep .er /'stɔːkɪpər/ *noun* [count]

a person who owns a small store

storm 1 /stɔːm/ *noun* [count]

very bad weather with strong winds and rain
a thunderstorm

Word building

When there is a storm, you hear **thunder** and see **lightning** in the sky.

Cyclones , **hurricanes** , **tornadoes** , and **typhoons** are large, violent storms.

storm 2 /stɔːm/ *verb*

(**storms** , **storm .ing** , **stormed**)

to move in a way that shows you are angry

He stormed out of the room.

storm .y /'stɔːmi/ *adjective*

(**storm .i .er** , **storm .i .est**)

with strong wind and rain

a stormy night

sto .ry /'stɔːri/ *noun* [count] (*plural* **sto .ries**)

1 words that tell you about people and things that are not real

He has written many stories for children.

a ghost story

2 words that tell you about things that really happened

My grandmother told me stories about when she was a child.

3 one level in a building

The building has four stories.

→SYNONYM **floor**

stove /stəʊv/ *noun*

[count]

1 a piece of kitchen equipment for cooking with electricity or gas. It has places for heating pots on the top and an oven for cooking food inside it

You can cook the beans on top of the stove.

2 a closed metal box in which you burn wood or other fuel to heat a room

a wood-burning stove

straight 1 /streɪt/ *adjective*

(**straight .er** , **straight .est**)

1 with no curves; going in one direction only

Use a ruler to draw a straight line .

His hair is curly, and mine is straight.

→Look at the picture at **line** .

2 with one side as high as the other

This picture isn't straight.

3 honest and direct

a straight answer to a straight question

4 (*informal*) attracted to people of the opposite sex

→SYNONYM **heterosexual**

→ANTONYM **gay**

get something straight

to make sure that you understand something completely

Let's get this straight. Are you sure you left your bike by the theater?

get straight A's

to get the grade "A" (= the best grade) in all of your classes

straight 2 /streɪt/ *adverb*

1 in a straight line

Look straight in front of you.

Go straight until you come to the bank, then turn left.

2 without stopping or doing anything else; directly

Come straight home.

She walked straight past me.

straight .en /'streɪtn/ *verb*

(**straight .ens** , **straight .en .ing** , **straight .ened**)

to become or to make something straight

straighten something out to make a situation less difficult or confused

We can't make a decision until we straighten things out.

straight .for .ward **AWL** /'streɪt'fɔːwəd/ *adjective*

easy to understand or do

a straightforward question

strain 1 /streɪn/ *noun* [count]

1 physical force

The rope broke under the strain .

2 a feeling of being very worried, or the problems that cause you to feel this way

His illness put a great strain on their marriage.

3 an injury to part of your body, caused by making it work too hard

back strain

strain 2 /streɪn/ *verb*

(**strains** , **strain .ing** , **strained**)

1 to try very hard

Her voice was so quiet that I had to strain to hear her.

2 to hurt a part of your body by making it work too hard

Don't read in the dark. You'll strain your eyes.

3 to pour a liquid through something with small holes in it, to remove any solid pieces

strand /strænd/ *noun* [count]

one piece of thread or hair

strand .ed /'strændəd/ *adjective*

left in a place that you cannot get away from

The car broke down and I was stranded on a lonely road.

strange /streɪndʒ/ *adjective*

(**strang .er** , **strang .est**)

1 unusual or surprising

Did you hear that strange noise?

2 that you do not know

We were lost in a strange city.

strange .ly /'streɪndʒli/ *adverb*

in a surprising or unusual way

He was acting very strangely.

She was strangely quiet.

strang .er /'streɪndʒər/ *noun* [count]

1 a person who you do not know

2 a person who is in a place that they do not know

I'm a stranger to this city. →Look at **foreigner** .

stran .gle /'stræŋgl/ *verb*

(**stran .gles** , **stran .gling** , **stran .gled**)

to kill someone by pressing their neck so that they cannot breathe

strap 1 /stræp/ *noun* [count]

a long, flat piece of material that you use for carrying something or for keeping something in place

a leather watch strap →Look at the picture at **bag** .

strap 2 / stræp / *verb*

(**straps** , **strap . ping** , **strapped**)

to hold something in place with a **strap**

I strapped the bag onto the back of my bike.

stra . te . gic **AWL** / strə'tidʒɪk / *adjective*

helping you to achieve a plan

They made a strategic decision to sell part of the company.

strat . e . gy **AWL** / 'strætədʒi / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **strat . e . gies**) a plan; planning

What's your strategy for passing the exam?

straw / strɔ / *noun*

1 [noncount] dried plants that animals sleep on or that people use for making things like hats and floor coverings
a straw hat

2 [count] a thin paper or plastic tube that you can drink through

the last straw ; the final straw

the last of several bad things; the thing that finally makes a situation impossible for you

straw . ber . ry / 'strɔ,beri / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **straw . ber . ries**)

a soft, red fruit with seeds near the surface

→*Look at the picture at* **berry** .

stray / streɪ / *adjective*

A **stray** animal is lost or does not have a home

a stray dog

► **stray noun** [count] (*plural* **strays**)

an animal that has no home

streak / stri:k / *noun* [count]

a long, thin line that is a different color from the surface it is on

She has streaks of gray in her hair. ♦ a streak of lightning

stream 1 / strɪm / *noun* [count]

1 (**GEOGRAPHY**) a small river

a mountain stream

2 moving liquid, or moving things or people

a stream of blood ♦ I've had a steady stream of visitors.

stream 2 / strɪm / *verb*

(**streams** , **stream . ing** , **streamed**)

1 to move like water

Tears were streaming down his face.

2 (**COMPUTERS**) to play video or sound on a computer while you are receiving it from the Internet

I suggest you stream the song instead of downloading it.

stream . line / 'strɪmlaɪn / *verb*

(**stream . lines** , **stream . lin . ing** , **stream . lined**)

1 to give something like a car or boat a long, smooth shape so that it can go fast through air or water

2 to make an organization or a way of doing things work better by making it simpler

street  / stri:t / *noun* [count] (*abbreviation* **St.**)

a road in a city or town with buildings along the sides

I saw Anna walking down the street.

I live on Main Street. ♦ 264 Chestnut St.

Thesaurus

road a hard surface made for vehicles to travel on. The short way of writing "Road" in addresses is **Rd.** : *My address is 32 Danfield Rd., St Louis. ♦ country/mountain roads ♦ Where does this road go? ♦ I live on a very busy road. ♦ Take the first road on the left.*

street a road in a city or town that has buildings on one or both sides. The short way of writing "Street" in addresses is **St.** : *1281 Tobin St. ♦ a street map of San Francisco ♦ You can't drive down there. It's a one-way street. ♦ They live across the street from us.*

highway a big road that connects cities and towns: *Highway 101 between Ventura and Los Angeles ♦ Take the highway to Flagstaff. ♦ There was a traffic jam on the highway.*

lane one part of a larger road, marked with painted lines to keep lines of traffic separate: *a four-lane highway ♦ You're in the wrong lane for turning right.*

avenue a wide street in a city or town. This word is often used in the names of city streets, and can be written as **Ave.** : *109 Fifth Ave. ♦ We stayed at a hotel on Lexington Avenue.*

street . car / 'stri:tkaɪ / *noun* [count]

an electric bus that runs along metal tracks (called **rails**) in the road

→**SYNONYM** **trolley**

street . light / 'stri:tlaɪt / *noun* [count]

a light on a tall post in the street

strength  / streŋkθ / *noun* [noncount]

1 how strong or powerful you are

I don't have the strength to lift this box – it's too heavy.

2 how strong a feeling or an opinion is

I was surprised at the strength of her feelings.

3 a good quality or ability that someone or something has

His greatest strength is his honesty.


→**ANTONYM** **weakness**

streng . then / 'streŋkθən / *verb*

(**streng . thens** , **streng . then . ing** , **streng . thened**)

to become or to make someone or something stronger

The wind had strengthened overnight.

stress 1  **AWL** / stres / *noun* (*plural* **stress . es**)

1 [count, noncount] a feeling of being very worried because of problems in your life

Mom's been suffering from stress since Dad got sick.

2 [noncount] special attention that you give to something because you think it is important

There should be more stress on learning foreign languages in school.

3 [count, noncount] (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) saying one word or part of a word more strongly than another

In the word "dictionary," the stress is on the first part of the word.

stress 2 **AWL** / stres / *verb*

(**stress . es** , **stress . ing** , **stressed**)

1 to say something strongly to show that it is important

I must stress how important this meeting is.

→**SYNONYM** **emphasize**

2 to say one word or part of a word more strongly than another

You should stress the first part of the word "happy."

stress out ; stress someone out

(*informal*)

to feel worried and unable to relax; to cause someone to feel this way

Sam's really stressing out over his biology exam.

stress . ful **AWL** / 'stresfl / *adjective*

causing you to worry a lot

a stressful job

stretch 1  / streɪtʃ / *verb*(**stretch** .es , **stretch** .ing , **stretched**)**1** to pull something to make it longer or wider; to become longer or wider*The T-shirt stretched when I washed it.***2** to push your arms and legs out as far as you can*Joe got out of bed and stretched.**The cat stretched out in front of the fire and went to sleep.***3** to cover a large area of land or a long period of time*The beach stretches for miles.***stretch** 2 / streɪtʃ / *noun* [count](*plural stretch* .es)**1** a piece of land or water*This is a beautiful stretch of countryside.***2** the act of pushing out your arms, legs, etc. as far as you can*Give your legs a good stretch before you start running.***stretch** .er / 'streɪtʃər / *noun* [count]

a kind of bed for carrying someone who is sick or hurt

*They carried him to the ambulance on a stretcher.***strict**  / strikt / *adjective* (**strict** .er , **strict** .est)If you are **strict** , you make people do what you want and do not allow them to behave badly*Her parents are very strict – she always has to be home before ten o'clock.**strict rules***strict** .ly / 'striktli / *adverb***1** definitely; in a strict way*Smoking is strictly forbidden.***2** exactly*That is not strictly true.***stride** / straɪd / *verb*(**strides** , **strid** .ing , **strode** / stroʊd /)

to walk with long steps

The police officer strode across the road.► **stride** *noun* [count]*He walked with long strides.***strike** 1 / straɪk / *verb*(**strikes** , **stri** .ing , **struck** / strʌk / **has struck**)**1** (*formal*) to hit someone or something*A stone struck me on the back of the head.***2** to attack someone or something suddenly*The earthquake struck just after midnight.**The building was struck by lightning.***3** to come suddenly into your mind*It suddenly struck me that she looked like my sister.***4** (**BUSINESS**) to stop working because you want more money or are angry about something*The nurses are striking for better pay.***5** If a clock **strikes** , it rings a bell a certain number of times so that people know what time it is*The clock struck nine.***strike a match**

to make fire with a match

strike 2 / straɪk / *noun* [count]**1** a time when people are not working because they want more money or are angry about something*The hospital workers are on strike.***2** a sudden military attack**stri** .ing / 'straɪkɪŋ / *adjective*If something is **striking** , you notice it because it is very unusual, interesting, or attractive*That's a very striking hat.***string**  / strɪŋ / *noun***1** [count] very thin rope that you use for tying things*I tied up the package with string.**The key was hanging on a string.***2** [count] (**MUSIC**) a piece of thin wire on a musical instrument*guitar strings***3 the strings** [plural] (**MUSIC**)

the group of musical instruments that have strings

Word buildingAn **orchestra** is made up of four sections.The **strings** section includes violins and cellos.The **woodwind** section includes clarinets and flutes.The **brass** section includes trumpets and trombones.The **percussion** section includes drums and cymbals.**4** [count] a line of things on a piece of thread*a string of blue beads***strip** 1 / stri:p / *verb*(**strips** , **stri** .ping , **stripped**)**1** to take off your clothes; to take off another person's clothes*She stripped and ran into the ocean.**They were stripped and searched by the police officers.***2** to take off something that is covering something*I stripped off the wallpaper.***strip** 2 / stri:p / *noun* [count]

a long, thin piece of something

*a strip of paper***stripe** / straɪp / *noun* [count]

a long, thin line of color

Zebras have black and white stripes.→ Look at the picture at **pattern** .**striped** / straɪpt / *adjective**He wore a blue and white striped shirt.***strive** / straɪv / *verb* (**strives** , **striv** .ing , **strove**)/ stroʊv / or **strived** , **striv** .en / 'strɪvɪn / or **strived**)(*formal*)

to try very hard to do or get something

*Athletes often strive for perfection.***strode** *form of stride***stroke** 1 / stroʊk / *noun* [count]**1** (**ART**) one of the movements you make when you are writing or painting*a brush stroke***2** (**SPORTS**) a movement that you make with your arms, for example when you are swimming or playing sports such as**tennis****3** (**HEALTH**) a sudden illness affecting the brain that can cause a person to be unable to move part of their body*He had a stroke.***4** a gentle movement of your hand over a surface*He gave the cat a stroke.***5** [singular] a sudden successful action or event*It was a stroke of luck finding your ring again so quickly.***stroke** 2 / stroʊk / *verb*(**strokes** , **stro** .ing , **stroked**)

to move your hand gently over someone or something to show love

*to stroke a cat***string**

stroll / stroʊl / *verb* (**strolls**, **stroll** .ing, **strolled**)

to walk somewhere in a slow, relaxed way

We strolled along the beach.

▶ **stroll** *noun* [count]

We went for a stroll by the river.


stroller / 'stroʊlər / *noun*

[count]

a chair on wheels in which a young child is pushed along

stroller



strong  / strɒŋ / *adjective*

(**strong** .er, **strong** .est)

1 A **strong** person has a powerful body, and can carry heavy things

I need someone strong to help me move this piano.

2 A **strong** object does not break easily

Don't stand on that chair – it's not very strong.

3 A **strong** opinion or belief is not easy to change

There was strong opposition to the plan.

4 powerful

strong winds

The current was very strong.

5 having a big effect on the mind or the body

I like strong coffee (= with not much milk in it) .

a strong smell of oranges

▶ **strong** .ly / 'strɒŋli / *adverb*

I strongly believe that he is wrong.

strove

form of strive

struck

form of strike 1

struc .ture  **AWL** / 'strʌktʃər / *noun*

1 [noncount] the way that something is made

We are studying the structure of a bird's wing.

2 [count] a building or another thing that people have made with many parts

The new post office is a tall glass and brick structure.

strug .gle  / 'strʌgl / *verb*

(**strug** .gles, **strug** .gling, **strug** .gled)

1 to try very hard to do something that is not easy

We struggled to lift the heavy box.

2 to move your arms and legs a lot when you are fighting or trying to get free

She struggled with her attacker.

▶ **strug** .gle *noun* [count]

In 1862 the American slaves won their struggle for freedom.

stub .born / 'stʌbɔːn / *adjective*

A **stubborn** person does not change their ideas easily or do what other people want them to do

She's too stubborn to say sorry.

→SYNONYM **obstinate**

▶ **stub** .born .ly / 'stʌbɔːnli / *adverb*

He stubbornly refused to apologize.

stuck *1 form of stick 1*

stuck *2* / stʌk / *adjective*


1 not able to move

This drawer is stuck – I can't open it.

I was stuck in Italy with no money.

2 not able to do something because it is difficult

If you get stuck, ask your teacher for help.

stu .dent  / 'studnt / *noun* [count]

a person who is studying at a school, college, or university

Tom is a history student.

stu .di .o / 'studɪoʊ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **stu** .di .os)

1 a room where an artist works

2 a room where people make movies, radio and television programs, or records

a television studio

3 (also **stu** .di .o a .part .ment / ,studɪoʊ ə'pɑːtmənt /)

an apartment with only one main room

Our first home was a tiny studio in New York.

stud .y *1*  / 'stʌdi / *verb*

(**stud** .ies, **stud** .y .ing, **stud** .ied, **has stud** .ied)

1 to spend time learning about something

He studied French in college.

2 to look at something carefully

We should study the map before we leave.

stud .y *2*  / 'stʌdi / *noun* (*plural* **stud** .ies)

1 [noncount] the activity of learning about something

Biology is the study of living things.

2 **studies** [plural] the subjects that you study

He's taking a class in business studies .

3 [count] a room in a house where you go to study, read, or write

4 [count] a piece of research that is done to learn more about a question or subject

They are doing a study of the causes of heart disease.

stuff *1*  / stʌf / *noun* [noncount] (*informal*)

1 any material, substance, or group of things

What's this blue stuff on the carpet?

Put your stuff in this bag.

→Look at the note at **thing** .

2 a word you use to talk about things that people do, say, think, etc.

I have a whole bunch of stuff to do this weekend.

Thesaurus

stuff

(*informal*)

a substance or a group of things or activities: *What's that green stuff at the bottom of the bottle?* ♦ *You can just put your stuff on the chair over there.* ♦ *I can't go out. I have lots of stuff to do at home.*

things objects, clothes, or tools that you own or that you use for something: *Bring your swimming things.* ♦ *Where can I put my things?* ♦ *Put your things (= coat, etc.) on and let's go.*

belongings the things you own that can be moved: *She packed her belongings in a bag, and left.* ♦ *Please make sure you have all your belongings with you when leaving the plane.*

property

(*formal*)

a thing or things that belong to someone: *This building is government property.* ♦ *The bag contained stolen property .*

stuff 2 / stʌf / *verb* (**stuffs** , **stuff . ing** , **stuffed**)

1 to fill something with something

The pillow was stuffed with feathers.

2 (*informal*) to push something quickly into another thing

He took the money quickly and stuffed it into his pocket.

stuff . ing / 'stʌfɪŋ / (also **dress . ing** / 'dresɪŋ /)

noun [noncount]

a mixture of small pieces of food such as bread and onions, which you put inside a chicken, vegetable, etc. before cooking it

turkey with stuffing

stuff . y / 'stʌfi / *adjective*

(**stuff . i . er** , **stuff . i . est**)

If a room is **stuffy** , it has no fresh air in it

Open the window – it's very stuffy in here.

stum . ble / 'stʌmbl / *verb*

(**stum . bles** , **stum . bling** , **stum . bled**)

to hit your foot against something when you are walking or running, and almost fall

The old lady stumbled as she was going upstairs.

stump / stʌmp / *noun* [count]

the small part that is left when something is cut off or broken

a tree stump

stun / stʌn / *verb* (**stuns** , **stun . ning** , **stunned**)

1 to hit a person or an animal on the head so hard that they cannot see, think, or make a sound for a short time

2 to make someone very surprised

His sudden death stunned his family and friends.

stung *form of sting* 1

stunk *form of stink* 1

stun . ning / 'stʌnɪŋ / *adjective*

very beautiful; wonderful

a stunning dress ♦ *She looked stunning.*

stunt / stʌnt / *noun* [count]

something dangerous or difficult that a person does, especially as part of a movie

James Bond movies are full of exciting stunts.

stu . pid / 'stupəd / *adjective*

not intelligent; silly

Don't be so stupid!

What a stupid question!

▶ **stu . pid . i . ty** / stu'pɪdəti / *noun* [noncount]

There are no limits to his stupidity!

▶ **stu . pid . ly** / 'stupədli / *adverb*

I stupidly forgot to close the door.

stur . dy / 'stɜːdi / *adjective*

(**stur . di . er** , **stur . di . est**)

strong and healthy; not easy to break

sturdy legs

sturdy shoes

stut . ter / 'stʌtə / *verb*

(**stut . ters** , **stut . ter . ing** , **stut . tered**)

to say the same sound many times when you are trying to say a word

"I d-d-don't understand," he stuttered.

→SYNONYM **stammer**

▶ **stut . ter** *noun* [singular]

to have a stutter

style / stɑɪ / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a way of doing, making, or saying something

I don't like his style of writing.

2 [count, noncount] the shape or kind of something

This store has all the latest styles.

I love your new hairstyle.

3 [noncount] an ability to do things in a way that other people admire

She does everything with style and elegance.

styl . ish / 'stɑɪlɪʃ / *adjective*

fashionable and attractive

Kate's very stylish.

styl . ist / 'stɑɪlɪst / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to cut and shape people's hair

sty . lus / 'stɑɪləs / *noun* [count]

(*plural sty . lus . es or sty . li* / 'stɑɪlə /)

(**COMPUTERS**) a special pen you use to write or draw on some computer screens

sty . ro . foamTM / 'stɑɪrəfəʊm / *noun*

[noncount]

a very light, soft plastic that is usually white. It is used for packing things so they do not get broken.

sub . ject / 'sʌbdʒɪkt / *noun* [count]

1 the person or thing that you are talking or writing about

What is the subject of the talk?

2 something you study at school, college, or university

I'm studying three subjects: Math, Physics, and Chemistry.

3 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the word in a sentence that does the action of the verb

In the sentence "Sue ate the cake," "Sue" is the subject.

→Look at **object** 1 (3).

sub . jec . tive / sʌb'dʒɛktɪv / *adjective*

based on your own feelings and opinions, not on the facts

a highly subjective point of view →ANTONYM **objective**

▶ **sub . jec . tive . ly** / sʌb'dʒɛktɪvli / *adverb*

sub . let / sʌb'let / *verb*

(**sub . lets** , **sub . let . ting** , **sub . let** , **has sub . let**)

to rent to someone a room, an apartment, etc. that you are renting from someone else

sub . ma . rine

submarine

/ 'sʌbmə,rɪn / *noun*

[count]

a ship that can travel underwater



sub . mit / sʌb'mɪt / *verb*

(**sub . mits** , **sub . mit . ting** , **sub . mit . ted**)

to give a plan, a document, etc. to an official organization so that it can be looked at or considered

I submitted my college applications last month.

sub . scrip . tion / sʌb'skrɪpʃn / *noun* [count]

money that you pay, for example to get the same magazine each month or to join a club

I have a subscription to "Vogue" magazine.

sub . se . quent **AWL** / 'sʌbsəkʊənt /

adjective (formal)

coming after something

the damage caused by the heavy rains and subsequent flooding

▶ **sub . se . quent . ly** **AWL** / 'sʌbsəkʊəntli / *adverb*

The rumors were subsequently found to be untrue.

sub . stance / 'sʌbstəns / *noun* [count]

any solid, liquid, or gas

Stone is a hard substance.

chemical substances

sub . stan . tial / səb'stæŋjəl / *adjective*

large in amount or importance

The storms caused substantial damage.

▶ **sub . stan . tial . ly** / səb'stæŋjəli / *adverb*

House prices have fallen substantially.

sub . sti . tute **AWL** / 'sʌbstətut / *noun* [count]

a person or thing that you put in the place of another

a substitute teacher

▶ **sub . sti . tute** *verb*

(**sub . sti . tutes**, **sub . sti . tut . ing**, **sub . sti . tut . ed**)

You can substitute margarine for butter.

sub . ti . tles / 'sʌbtɑɪtlz / *noun* [plural]

words at the bottom of a movie or TV program that tell you what people are saying

It was a French movie with English subtitles.

sub . tle / 'sʌtl / *adjective*

not large, bright, or easy to notice

subtle colors

There has been a subtle change in her behavior.

sub . to . tal / 'sʌbtotəl / *noun* [count]

(MATH) the amount you have after adding some numbers, which is then added to other amounts to give a final total

sub . tract / səb'trækt / *verb* (**sub . tracts**,

sub . tract . ing, **sub . tract . ed**)

(MATH) to take a number away from another number

If you subtract 6 from 9, you get 3.

→SYNONYM **take away**

→ANTONYM **add**

sub . trac . tion / səb'trækʃn / *noun* [noncount]

The children are learning how to do subtraction.

→Look at **addition** (1).

sub . urb / 'sʌbərb / *noun* [count]

(GEOGRAPHY) an area where people live that is outside the central part of a city

We live in the suburbs.

▶ **sub . ur . ban** / sə'bərbən / *adjective*

suburban areas

sub . way / 'sʌbweɪ / *noun* [count]

(plural **sub . ways**)

an underground train system in a city

the New York City subway

a subway station

suc . ceed / sək'siːd / *verb*

(**suc . ceeds**, **suc . ceed . ing**, **suc . ceed . ed**)

to do or get what you wanted to do or get

She finally succeeded in getting a job.

I tried to get a ticket for the concert but I didn't succeed.

→ANTONYM **fail**

suc . cess / sək'ses / *noun*

(plural **suc . cess . es**)

1 [noncount] doing or getting what you wanted; doing well

I wish you success with your studies.

2 [count] someone or something that does well or that people like a lot

The party was a great success.

→ANTONYM **failure**

suc . cess . ful / sək'sesfl / *adjective*

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **successful** with **CC** and **SS**.

If you are **successful**, you have or have done what you wanted, or you have become popular, rich, etc.

a successful actor

The play was very successful.

→ANTONYM **unsuccessful**

▶ **suc . cess . ful . ly** / sək'sesfəli / *adverb*

The lawyer successfully argued that his client was innocent.

such / sʌtʃ / *adjective*

1 a word that makes another word stronger

He wears such strange clothes.

It was such a nice day that we decided to go to the beach.

Grammar

So or such?

You use **so** before an adjective that is used without a noun: *It was so cold that we stayed home.* ♦ *This book is so exciting.*

You use **such** before a noun that has an adjective in front of it: *It was such a cold night that we stayed home.*

♦ *This is such an exciting book!*

2 like this or that

There's no such thing as ghosts.

"Can I speak to Mrs. Graham?" "I'm sorry. There's no such person here."

such as

words that you use to give an example

Sweet foods such as chocolate can make you fat.

→SYNONYM **like**

suck / sʌk / *verb* (**sucks**, **suck . ing**, **sucked**)

1 to pull something into your mouth, using your lips

The baby sucked milk from its bottle.

2 to hold something in your mouth and touch it a lot with your tongue

She was sucking a lollipop.

sud . den / 'sʌdn / *adjective*

happening quickly when you do not expect it

His death was very sudden.

a sudden change in the weather

all of a sudden

suddenly

We were watching TV when all of a sudden the lights went out.

sud . den . ly / 'sʌdnli / *adverb*

quickly, and when you are not expecting it

He left very suddenly.


Suddenly there was a loud noise.

sue / su / *verb* (**sues**, **su . ing**, **sued**)

to go to a court of law and ask for money from a person who has done something bad to you

She sued the company for loss of earnings.

suede / sweɪd / *noun* [noncount]
a type of soft leather with a rough surface
suede boots

suf . fer  / 'sʌfər / *verb*
(**suf . fers**, **suf . fer . ing**, **suf . fered**)
to feel pain, sadness, or another unpleasant feeling
She suffers from bad headaches.
It's not right for children to suffer.

▶ **suf . fer . ing** / 'sʌfərɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]
They have experienced so much suffering.

suf . fi . cient **AWL** / sə'fɪjnt / *adjective*
(*formal*)
as much or as many as you need or want
There was sufficient food to last two weeks.

→SYNONYM **enough**


→ANTONYM **insufficient**

▶ **suf . fi . cient . ly** **AWL** / sə'fɪjəntli / *adverb*


suf . fix / 'sʌfɪks / *noun* [count]
(*plural* **suf . fix . es**)
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) letters that you add to the end of a word to make another word
If you add the suffix “-ly” to the adjective “quick,” you make the adverb “quickly.”
→Look at **prefix** .


suf . fo . cate / 'sʌfəkeɪt / *verb*
(**suf . fo . cates**, **suf . fo . cat . ing**, **suf . fo . cat . ed**)
to die or to make someone die because there is no air to breathe

▶ **suf . fo . ca . tion** / 'sʌfə'keɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]


sug . ar  / 'ʃʊgər / *noun*
[noncount]
a sweet substance that comes from certain plants
Do you take sugar in your coffee?
Would you like cream and sugar in your coffee?

▶ **sug . ar . y** / 'ʃʊgəri / *adjective*
I try to avoid sugary foods.

sug . gest  / səg'dʒest ; sə'dʒest / *verb*
(**sug . gests**, **sug . gest . ing**, **sug . gest . ed**)
to say what you think someone should do or what should happen
I suggest that you stay here tonight.
Simon suggested going for a walk.
What do you suggest?

sug . ges . tion  / səg'dʒestʃən ; sə'dʒestʃən / *noun* [count]
a plan or an idea that someone thinks of for someone else to discuss and consider
I don't know what to buy Ally for her birthday. Do you have any suggestions?
May I make a suggestion ?

su . i . cide / 'suəsəɪd / *noun* [count, noncount]
the act of killing yourself
He committed suicide at the age of 23.

suit 1  / sut / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **suit** sounds like **boot** .

1 a jacket and pants, or a jacket and skirt, that you wear together and that are made from the same material

→Look at the picture at **clothes** .

2 one of the 4 sets that **playing cards** (= cards with numbers and pictures on them that you use for playing games) are divided into


The four suits are hearts, clubs, diamonds, and spades.

3 another word for **lawsuit**
a divorce suit

suit 2 / sut / *verb* (**suits**, **suit . ing**, **suit . ed**)

1 If something **suits** you, it looks good on you
Does this hat suit me?

2 to be right for you; to be what you want or need
Would it suit you if I came at five o'clock?

suit . a . ble  / 'su:təbl / *adjective*
right for someone or something
This movie isn't suitable for children.

→ANTONYM **unsuitable**

▶ **suit . a . bly** / 'su:təbli / *adverb*
Tony wasn't suitably dressed for a party.

suit . case / 'sutkeɪs / *noun* [count]
a large bag with flat sides that you carry your clothes in when you travel

→Look at the picture at **bag** .


suite / swɪt / *noun* [count]
a set of connected rooms in a hotel
We stayed in the honeymoon suite.

sul . fur / 'sʌlfər / *noun* [noncount] (*symbol* **S**)
(CHEMISTRY) a natural yellow substance that smells like bad eggs

sulk / sʌlk / *verb* (**sulks**, **sulk . ing**, **sulked**)
to not speak because you are angry about something
She's been sulking all day because her mom wouldn't let her go to the party.

▶ **sulk . y** / 'sʌlki / *adjective* (**sulk . i . er**, **sulk . i . est**)
I don't like sulky teenagers.

sul . len / 'sʌlən / *adjective*
looking upset and not wanting to speak to people
a sullen expression

sum 1  **AWL** / sʌm / *noun* [count]

1 an amount of money
\$100,000 is a large sum of money .

2 (MATH) the answer that you have when you add numbers together
The sum of two and five is seven.

sum 2 **AWL** / sʌm / *verb*

(**sums**, **sum . ming**, **summed**)

sum up ; **sum something up** to describe in a few words the main ideas of what someone has said or written
To sum up , there are three ways of dealing with the problem...

Can I just sum up what we've agreed so far?

sum . ma . rize **AWL** / 'sʌməraɪz / *verb*
(**sum . ma . riz . es**, **sum . ma . riz . ing**, **sum . ma . rized**)

to describe the main ideas or points of something
You need to summarize your arguments in the final paragraph of the essay.

sum . ma . ry **AWL** / 'sʌməri / *noun* [count]
(*plural* **sum . ma . ries**)

a short description of something that gives only the most important information

Here is a summary of the news...

sum . mer ☀ / 'sʌmə / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the part of the year between spring and fall
I'm going to Spain in the summer .
a summer vacation

sum . mit / 'sʌmət / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the top of a mountain

sum . mon / 'sʌmən / *verb*

(**sum . mon** , **sum . mon . ing** , **sum . moned**)

(*formal*)

to order a person to come to a place
The boys were summoned to the head teacher's office.

sun ☀ / sʌn / *noun*

1 the sun [singular] the big round object in the sky that gives us light in the day, and heat
The sun is shining.

2 [noncount , singular] light and heat from the sun
We sat in the sun all morning.

Sun.

abbreviation of Sunday

sun . bathe / 'sʌnbet̩ / *verb*

(**sun . bathes** , **sun . bath . ing** , **sun . bathed**)

to lie in the sun so that your skin becomes darker
We sunbathed on the beach.

► **sun . bath . ing** / 'sʌnbet̩ɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

Sunbathing is bad for your skin.

sun . block / 'sʌnblɒk / *noun* [noncount]

a cream that you put on your skin to protect it completely from the sun

sun . burn / 'sʌnbɜ:n / *noun* [noncount]

(**HEALTH**) red, painful skin that you get when you have been in the sun for too long

→ *Look at **suntan** .*

► **sun . burned** / 'sʌnbɜ:nd /

(also **sunburnt** / 'sʌnbɜ:nt /) *adjective*

sunburned shoulders

sun . dae / 'sʌndeɪ / *noun* [count]

a very cold, sweet food (**ice cream**) with pieces of fruit, nuts, sweet sauce, etc. on the top

Sun . day ☀ / 'sʌndeɪ ; 'sʌndi / *noun*

[count, noncount] (*abbreviation Sun.*)

the day of the week after Saturday and before Monday, thought of as either the first or the last day of the week

sun . flow . er / 'sʌnflaʊə / *noun* [count]

a very tall plant with large yellow flowers, which farmers grow for their seeds and oil, which are used in cooking

→ *Look at the picture at **flower** .*

sung

form of sing

sun . glass . es / 'sʌŋglæsəs / *noun* [plural]

dark glasses that you wear in strong light
a pair of sunglasses

sunk

form of sink 1

sun . light / 'sʌnlaɪt / *noun* [noncount]

the light from the sun
The room was full of sunlight.

sun . ny / 'sʌni / *adjective*

(**sun . ni . er** , **sun . ni . est**)

bright and warm with light from the sun
a sunny day
Tomorrow will be warm and sunny.

sun . rise / 'sʌnraɪz / *noun* [count, noncount]

the time in the morning when the sun comes up
They were up before sunrise.

→ **SYNONYM dawn**

sun . screen / 'sʌnskri:n / *noun* [noncount]

a cream that you put on your skin to protect it from the sun

sun . set / 'sʌnset / *noun*

[count, noncount]
the time in the evening when the sun goes down
The park closes at sunset.

sunset



sun . shine / 'sʌnʃaɪn / *noun*

[noncount]
the light and heat from the sun
We sat outside in the sunshine .

sun . tan / 'sʌntæn / (also **tan**) *noun*

[count]

When you have a **suntan** , your skin is brown because you have been in the hot sun
I'm trying to get a suntan .

→ *Look at **sunburn** .*

sun . tanned / 'sʌntænd / (also **tanned** / tænd /)
adjective

suntanned arms

su . per / 'supə / *adjective*

(*informal*)

very good
That was a super meal.

→ **SYNONYM wonderful**

su . perb / su'pə:b / *adjective*

very good or beautiful
a superb vacation
The view from the window is superb.

su . per . fi . cial / ,supə'fi:ʃl / *adjective*

not knowing or thinking about something in a deep or complete way
She only had a superficial knowledge of the subject.

su . per . in . ten . dent / ,supə'ɪn'tendənt / *noun* [count]

1 a person who is in charge of all the schools in a particular area

2 a person who is in charge of a building, and makes small repairs to it

su . pe . ri . or / sə'pɪəriə / *adjective*

better or more important than another person or thing
I think ground coffee is superior to instant coffee.

→ **ANTONYM inferior**

su . per . la . tive / sə'pɜrlətɪv / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the form of an adjective or adverb that shows the most of something
"Most intelligent," "best," and "fastest" are all superlatives.
→ Look at **comparative** .

▶ **su . per . la . tive** *adjective*
"Youngest" is the superlative form of "young."

su . per . mar . ket / 'supər,mɑ:kət / *noun*
[count] a big store where you can buy food and other things for your home → Look at **grocery store** .

Word building

In a supermarket, you put the things you want to buy in a **shopping cart** or a **basket** .
You pay for your **shopping** at the **checkout** .

su . per . nat . u . ral / ,supər'nætʃərəl / *adjective*
that cannot be explained by the laws of science
It's a story about a boy with supernatural powers.

su . per . son . ic / ,supər'sənik / *adjective*
(PHYSICS) faster than the speed of sound
a supersonic jet

su . per . star / 'supərstar / *noun* [count]
a person, such as a singer or movie star, who is very famous and successful

su . per . sti . tion / ,supər'stɪʃn / *noun*
[count, noncount]
a belief in good and bad luck and other things that cannot be explained
People say that walking under a ladder brings bad luck, but it's just a superstition.

▶ **su . per . sti . tious** / ,supər'stɪʃəs / *adjective*
A lot of people are superstitious about the number 13.

su . per . vise / 'supərvaɪz / *verb*
(**su . per . vise** , **su . per . vise** , **su . per . vise**)
to watch someone or something in order to see that people are working or behaving correctly
It was his job to supervise the builders.

▶ **su . per . vi . sion** / ,supər'vɪʒn / *noun* [noncount]
Children must not use the pool without supervision.

▶ **su . per . vi . sor** / 'supərvaɪzər / *noun* [count]
a factory supervisor

sup . per / 'sʌpər / *noun* [count]
the last meal of the day
We had supper and then went to bed.

Culture

Breakfast , **lunch** , and **dinner** are the usual meals of the day.

We do not usually use "a" with the names of meals:
Let's have lunch together tomorrow.

sup . ply 1 / sə'plai / *verb* (**sup . ply** , **sup . ply** , **sup . ply** , **sup . ply**)
to give or sell something that someone needs
The school supplies us with books.
The lake supplies water to thousands of homes.

▶ **sup . pli . er** / sə'plaiər / *noun* [count]
We are the region's biggest supplier of computer equipment.

sup . ply 2 / sə'plai / *noun* [count]
(plural **sup . plies**)
a store or an amount of something that you need
Food supplies were dropped by helicopter.
The water supply was cut off.

sup . port 1 / sə'pɔ:t / *verb*
(**sup . ports** , **sup . port** , **sup . port**)
1 to hold someone or something up, so that they do not fall
The bridge isn't strong enough to support heavy vehicles.
2 to say that someone or something is right or the best
Everyone else said I was wrong, but Paul supported me.
a political candidate who supports tougher drug laws
3 to help someone to live by giving things like money, a home, or food
She has three children to support.

sup . port 2 / sə'pɔ:t / *noun*
1 [noncount] help
Thank you for all your support.
2 [count] something that holds up another thing
a roof support

sup . port . er / sə'pɔ:tər / *noun* [count]
a person who supports a politician, a plan, etc.
The political candidate thanked all of his supporters.

sup . por . tive / sə'pɔ:tv / *adjective*
giving help or support to someone in a difficult situation
My friends were very supportive when I lost my job.

sup . pose / sə'pəʊz / *verb*
(**sup . pose** , **sup . pose** , **sup . posed**)
1 to think that something is probably true or will probably happen
"Where's Jenny?" "I don't know – I suppose she's still at work."
2 a word that you use when you agree with something but are not happy about it
"Can I borrow your pen?" "Yes, I suppose so – but don't lose it."

be supposed to

1 If you are **supposed to** do something, you should do it
They were supposed to meet us here.
You're not supposed to smoke in this room.
2 If something is **supposed to** be true, people say it is true
This is supposed to be a good restaurant.

sup . pos . ing / sə'pəʊzɪŋ / *conjunction*
if something happens or is true
Supposing we miss the bus, how will we get to the airport?

su . preme / sə'prɪm / *adjective*
highest or most important
the supreme champion

Su . preme Court / sə'prɪm 'kɔ:t / *noun*
[singular]
the most important court of law in a country or state

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch** , the **executive branch** , and the **judicial branch** .

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress** , which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives** .

The executive branch is led by the **president** , and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians) .

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court** , which is the most important court in the country.

su . preme . ly / sə'prɪmli / *adverb* (formal)
extremely; *He is supremely confident that he can win.*

sure  / ʃʊr / *adjective* (**sur . er** , **sur . est**)
adverb

1 knowing that something is true or right
I'm sure I've seen that man before.
If you're not sure how to do it, ask your teacher.

→SYNONYM **certain**

2 If you are **sure** to do something, you will certainly do it
If you work hard, you're sure to pass the exam.

3 (*informal*) a word you use to make what you say stronger
It sure is hot today.

for sure

without any doubt
I think he's coming to the party, but I don't know for sure.

make sure

to check something so that you are certain about it
I think the party starts at eight, but I'll call to make sure.
Make sure you don't leave your bag on the bus.

sure (*informal*)

yes
"Can I borrow this book?" "Sure."

sure enough

as I thought
I said they would be late, and sure enough they were.

sure . ly / 'ʃʊrli / *adverb*

a word that you use when you think that something must be true, or when you are surprised
This will surely cause problems.
Surely you're not going to walk all the way home?

surf **1** / sɜːf / *verb* (**surfs** , **surf . ing** , **surfed**)

(**SPORTS**) to stand or lie on a long piece of wood or plastic (called a **surfboard**) and ride on a wave
surf the Net ; **surf the Internet**
to use the Internet

He spends hours every day surfing the Net.


▶**surf . er** / 'sɜːfər / *noun* [count]

The beach is popular with surfers.

→Look at the picture at **surfing** .

surf **2** / sɜːf / *noun* [noncount]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the white part on the top of waves in the ocean

sur . face  / 'sɜːfəs / *noun* [count]

1 the outside part of something
the earth's surface

2 the top of water
She dove below the surface.

surf . board / 'sɜːfbɔːrd / *noun* [count]

(**SPORTS**) a long piece of wood or plastic that you sit or lie on to ride on a wave

→Look at the picture at **surfing** .

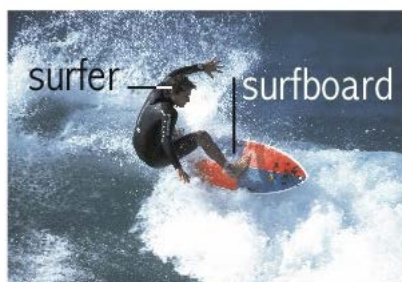
surf . ing

/ 'sɜːfɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

(**SPORTS**) the sport of riding on waves while standing on a **surfboard**
His hobbies include surfing and photography.

We went surfing in Hawaii.



surfing

surge / sɜːdʒ / *noun*

[count]

a sudden strong movement in a particular direction by a lot of people or things
There has been a recent surge (= an increase) in demand for electricity.

▶**surge verb** (**surges** , **surging** , **surged**)

The crowd surged forward.

sur . geon / 'sɜːdʒən / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a doctor who cuts your body to take out or repair a part inside
a brain surgeon

sur . ger . y / 'sɜːdʒəri / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural* **sur . ger . ies**)

(**HEALTH**) cutting a person's body to take out or repair a part inside
He needed surgery after the accident.

sur . plus / 'sɜːplʌs / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural* **surplus . es**)

an amount that is more than you need
Many rich countries have a food surplus.

sur . prise **1**  / sə'praɪz / *noun*

1 [noncount] the feeling that you have when something happens suddenly that you did not expect
He looked up in surprise when I walked in.
To my surprise , everyone agreed with me.

2 [count] something that happens when you do not expect it

Don't tell him about the party – it's a surprise.

take someone by surprise

to happen when someone does not expect it
The news took me completely by surprise.

sur . prise **2**  / sə'praɪz / *verb*

(**sur . pris . es** , **sur . pris . ing** , **sur . prised**)

to do something that someone does not expect
I arrived early to surprise her.

sur . prised  / sə'praɪzd / *adjective*

If you are **surprised** , you feel or show surprise
I was surprised to see Jack yesterday – I thought he was in Florida.

sur . pris . ing / sə'praɪzɪŋ / *adjective*

making you feel surprised

The news was surprising.

▶**sur . pris . ing . ly** / sə'praɪzɪŋli / *adverb*

The exam was surprisingly easy.

sur . ren . der / sə'rendər / *verb*

(**sur . ren . ders** , **sur . ren . der . ing** , **sur . ren . dered**)

to stop fighting because you cannot win
After six hours on the roof , the man surrendered to the police.

▶**sur . ren . der noun** [noncount]

We will not even consider surrender.

sur . round  / sə'raʊnd / *verb*

(**sur . rounds** , **sur . round . ing** , **sur . round . ed**)

to be or go all around something

The lake is surrounded by trees.

The police have surrounded his house.

sur . round . ings / sə'raʊndɪŋz / *noun* [plural]

everything around you, or the place where you live
I don't like seeing animals in a zoo – I prefer to see them in their natural surroundings .

sur . vey **AWL** / 'sɜːveɪ / *noun* [count]

(plural **surveys**)

asking questions to find out what people think or do
We did a survey of people's favorite TV shows.

sur . viv . al **AWL** / sər'vaɪv / *noun* [noncount]

the state of continuing to live or exist, especially when this is difficult; *Food and water are necessary for survival.*

sur . vive **AWL** / sər'vaɪv / *verb*

(**survives** , **surviving** , **survived**)

to continue to live in or after a difficult or dangerous time
Camels can survive for many days without water.

Only one person survived the plane crash.

▶ **sur . vi . vor** **AWL** / sər'vaɪvər / *noun* [count]

The government sent help to the survivors of the earthquake.

sus . pect 1 / sə'spekt / *verb*

(**suspects** , **suspecting** , **suspected**)

1 to think that something is true, but not be sure
She suspected that he was lying.

2 to think that someone has done something wrong but not be sure

They suspect Helen of stealing the money.

The noun is **suspicion** , and the adjective is **suspicious** .

sus . pect 2 / 'sʌspɛkt / *noun* [count]

a person who is thought to be guilty of a crime

The police have arrested two suspects.

sus . pend **AWL** / sə'spend / *verb*

(**suspends** , **suspending** , **suspended**)

1 to hang something from something else
Colored flags were suspended from the ceiling.

2 to stop something from happening for a time

The bus service was suspended because of bad weather conditions.

3 to send someone away from their school, job, etc. for a period of time, usually as a punishment

Gary was suspended from school for fighting.

sus . pense / sə'spens / *noun* [noncount]

the feeling that you have when you are waiting for news or for something exciting or important to happen

Don't keep me in suspense – did you pass?

sus . pen . sion **AWL** / sə'spenʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] not being allowed to go to school or work for a period of time, usually as a punishment

Smoking on school property will result in immediate suspension.

2 [noncount, singular] delaying something for a period of time; *The judge announced a suspension of the trial.*

sus . pi . cion / sə'spiʃn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a feeling that someone has done something wrong

He was arrested on suspicion of murder.

2 [count] an idea that is not totally certain

We have a suspicion that she is unhappy.

The verb is **suspect** .

sus . pi . cious / sə'spiʃəs / *adjective*

1 If you are **suspicious** , you do not believe someone or something, or you feel that something is wrong

The police are suspicious of her story.

2 A person or thing that is **suspicious** makes you feel that something is wrong

Anyone who sees anything suspicious should contact the police.

▶ **sus . pi . cious . ly** / sə'spiʃəsli / *adverb*

"What are you doing here?" the woman asked suspiciously.

sus . tain . a . ble **AWL** / sə'steɪnəbl / *adjective*

1 using natural products and energy in a way that does not harm the environment

sustainable farming methods

2 that can continue for a long time

sustainable economic growth

SUV / ,ɛs yu 'vi /

noun [count]

a type of large, strong car that can go well over rough ground but that many people drive in cities

SUV



swal . low 1 **AWL** / 'swaləʊ / *verb*

(**swallows** , **swallowing** , **swallowed**)

to make food or drink move down your throat from your mouth

I can't swallow these pills without water.

swal . low 2 / 'swaləʊ / *noun* [count]

a small bird with a long tail

swam

form of **swim**

swamp / swɑːmp / *noun* [count, noncount]

(GEOGRAPHY) an area of soft, wet ground

swan / swɑːn / *noun*

[count]

a big, white bird with a very long neck. **Swans** live on rivers and lakes.

swan



swap / swɑːp / *verb*

(**swaps** , **swapping** , **swapped**)

to change one thing for another thing; to give one thing and get another thing for it

Do you want to swap chairs with me (= you have my chair and I'll have yours) ?

I swapped my CD for Tom's (= I took his and he took mine) .

▶ **swap noun** [singular]

swarm 1 / swɔːrm / *noun* [count]

a big group of insects that fly

a swarm of bees

swarm 2 / swɔːrm / *verb*

(**swarms** , **swarming** , **swarmed**)

to fly or move quickly in a big group

The fans swarmed into the stadium.

sway / sweɪ / *verb* (**sways** , **swaying** , **swayed**)

to move slowly from side to side

The trees were swaying in the wind.

swear  / swer / **verb** (**swears** , **swear .ing** , **swore** / swɔr / **has sworn** / swɔrn /)

1 to say bad words

Don't swear at your mother!

2 to make a serious promise

He swears that he is telling the truth.

swear word / 'swɛr wɜrd / **noun** [count]

a bad word

sweat  / swɛt / **verb**

(**sweats** , **sweat .ing** , **sweat .ed**)

to produce liquid through your skin because you are hot, sick, or afraid

The room was so hot that everyone was sweating.

▶ **sweat noun** [count, noncount]

He wiped the sweat from his forehead.

sweat .er / 'swɛtər / **noun** [count]

a warm piece of clothing with long sleeves, often made of wool, which you wear on the top part of your body

→ *Look at the picture at* **clothes** .

sweat .pants / 'swɛtpænts / **noun** [plural]

loose, warm pants made of thick cotton, which you wear on the bottom part of your body for playing sports or relaxing

sweat .shirt / 'swɛtʃɜrt / **noun** [count]

a warm piece of clothing with long sleeves made of thick cotton, which you wear on the top part of your body

sweat .suit / 'swɛtsut / **noun** [count]

a **sweatshirt** and **sweatpants** worn together, for playing sports or relaxing in

sweat .y / 'swɛtj / **adjective**

(**sweat .i .er** , **sweat .i .est**)

covered with sweat

sweaty socks ♦ *I'm all hot and sweaty – I need a shower.*

sweep / swip / **verb**

(**sweeps** , **sweep .ing** , **swept** / swɛpt / **has swept**)

1 to clean something by moving dirt, dust, or garbage away with a brush

I swept the floor.

2 to push something along or away quickly and strongly

The bridge was swept away by the floods.

sweep up ; **sweep something up** to remove dirt, dust, or garbage using a brush

I swept up the broken glass.

sweet  / swit / **adjective**

(**sweet .er** , **sweet .est**)

1 containing or tasting of sugar

Honey is sweet.

2 having or showing a kind character

It was sweet of you to help me.

3 with a good smell

the sweet smell of roses

sweet .en / 'switn / **verb**

(**sweet .ens** , **sweet .en .ing** , **sweet .ened**)

to make something sweet

The tea is sweetened with sugar.

sweet .heart / 'swi:hɑrt / **noun** [singular]

a word that you use when speaking to a person that you love; *Do you want a drink, sweetheart?*

sweet .ly / 'switli / **adverb**

in a pretty, kind, or nice way

She smiled sweetly.

sweet po .ta .to / 'swit pə,tetʊo / **noun**

[count, noncount] (*plural* **sweet po .ta .toes**)

a vegetable that looks like a red potato, but that is orange inside and tastes sweet

→ *Look at the picture at* **vegetable** .

swell / swɛl / **verb**

(**swells** , **swell .ing** , **swelled** , **has swol .len**

/ 'swʊlən / or **has swelled**)

swell up to become bigger or thicker than normal

After he hurt his ankle, it began to swell up.

→ *Look at the picture at* **swollen 2** .

swell .ing / 'swɛlɪŋ / **noun**

[count]

(**HEALTH**) a place on the body that is bigger or fatter than it usually is

The fall caused a swelling on my knee.

swept

form of **sweep**

swerve / swɜrv / **verb**

(**swerves** , **swerv .ing** , **swerved**)

to change direction suddenly so that you do not hit someone or something

The driver swerved when he saw the child in the road.

swift / swɪft / **adjective** (**swift .er** , **swift .est**)

quick or fast

We made a swift decision.

▶ **swift .ly** / 'swɪftli / **adverb**

She ran swiftly up the stairs.

swim  / swim / **verb** (**swims** , **swim .ming** ,

swam / swæm / **has swum** / swʌm /)

to move your body through water

Can you swim?

I swam across the lake.

▶ **swim noun** [singular]

Let's go for a swim.

▶ **swim .mer** / 'swɪmər / **noun**

[count]

He's a good swimmer.

swim .ming / 'swɪmɪŋ / **noun**

[noncount]

the sport or activity of swimming

Swimming is my favorite sport.

I go swimming every day.

swim .ming pool / 'swɪmɪŋ pul / (also **pool**)

noun [count]

a place that is built for people to swim in
an indoor swimming pool

swim .suit / 'swɪmsut / **noun**

[count]

a piece of clothing that you wear to go swimming

→ **SYNONYM** **bathing suit** ,

→ *Look at the picture at* **snorkel** .

swim trunks / 'swɪm trʌŋks /

(also **swim .ming trunks** / 'swɪmɪŋ trʌŋks /) **noun**

[plural]

short pants that a man or boy wears for swimming

a pair of swim trunks

→ *Look at the picture at* **dive** .

swing 1 / swɪŋ / verb

(swings , swing . ing , swung / swʌŋ / has swung)

1 to move backward and forward or from side to side through the air; to make someone or something do this
Monkeys were swinging from the trees.

He swung his arms as he walked.

2 to move in a curve
The door swung open.

swing 2 / swɪŋ

/ noun [count]

a seat that hangs down and that children can sit on to move backward and forward through the air



swings

swipe / swaɪp / verb

(swipes , swip . ing , swiped) (informal)

1 (informal) to steal something

2 to hit or try to hit something by swinging your arm
He swiped at the ball and missed.

3 to pass a plastic card that has information on it through a machine that can read it

Swipe your credit card here to pay.

switch 1 / swɪtʃ /

noun [count]

(plural switch . es)

a small thing that you press to turn electricity on or off
Where is the light switch?



switch

switch 2 / swɪtʃ / verb

(switch . es , switch . ing , switched)

to change to something different

I switched to another seat because I couldn't see the screen.

switch something off to make a light or a machine stop working by pressing a switch
I switched the TV off.

Don't forget to switch off the lights!

→SYNONYM **turn something off**

switch something on to make a light or a machine work by pressing a switch
Switch the radio on.

→SYNONYM **turn something on**

switch . board / 'swɪtʃbɔːrd / noun [count]

the place in a large company where someone answers telephone calls and sends them to the right people

swol . len 1

form of **swell**

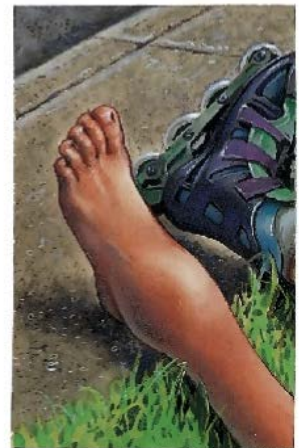
swol . len 2

/ 'swʊlən / adjective

(HEALTH) (used about a part of the body) thicker or fatter than it usually is
a swollen ankle

The verb is **swell** .

swollen



a swollen ankle

swoop / swʊp / verb

(swoops , swoop . ing , swooped)

to fly down quickly

The plane swooped down low over the buildings.

sword / sɔːrd / noun [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **sword** sounds like **cord** , because we don't say the **w** in this word.

a weapon that looks like a very long, sharp knife

swore, sworn

forms of **swear**

swum

form of **swim**

swung

form of **swing** 1

syl . la . ble / 'sɪləbl / noun [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a part of a word that has one **vowel** sound when you say it. "Swim" has one **syllable** and "system" has two **syllables** .

syl . la . bus / 'sɪləbʌs / noun [count]

(plural **syl . la . bus . es** or **syl . la . bi** / 'sɪləbaɪ /)

a list of all the things that you must study in a class

sym . bol / 'sɪmbəl / noun [count]

a mark, sign, or picture that has a special meaning

O is the symbol for oxygen.

A dove is the symbol of peace.

sym . bol . ize / 'sɪmbəlaɪz / verb

(**sym . bol . iz . es**, **sym . bol . iz . ing**, **sym . bol . ized**)

to be a symbol of something

The use of light and dark symbolizes good and evil.

→SYNONYM **represent**

sym . met . rical / sɪ'metɪkəl /

(also **sym . met . ric** / sɪ'metɪk /) adjective

having two halves that are exactly the same
symmetrical patterns

sym . me . try / 'sɪmətri / noun [noncount]

the state of having two halves that are exactly the same

We admired the perfect symmetry of the garden's design.

sym . pa . thet . ic / ,sɪmpəˈθetɪk / *adjective*
showing that you understand other people's feelings when they have problems
Everyone was very sympathetic when I was sick.
→ANTONYM **unsympathetic**

►**sym . pa . thet . i . cal . ly** / ,sɪmpəˈθetɪkli / *adverb*
He smiled sympathetically.

sym . pa . thize / 'sɪmpəθaɪz / *verb*
(**sym . pa . thiz . es**, **sym . pa . thiz . ing**, **sym . pa . thized**)
to show that you understand someone's feelings when they have problems
I sympathize with you – I have a lot of work to do, too.

sym . pa . thy / 'sɪmpəθi / *noun* [noncount]
understanding of another person's feelings and problems
Everyone feels a lot of sympathy for the victims.

sym . pho . ny / 'sɪmfəni / *noun* [count]
(plural **sym . pho . nies**)
(MUSIC) a long piece of music for a lot of musicians playing together
Beethoven's fifth symphony

symp . tom / 'sɪmptəm / *noun* [count]
(HEALTH) something that shows that you have an illness
A sore throat is often a symptom of a cold.

syn . a . gogue / 'sɪnəgəg / *noun* [count]
(RELIGION) a building where Jewish people go to say prayers and learn about their religion

syn . o . nym / 'sɪnənɪm / *noun* [count]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a word that means the same as another word
"Big" and "large" are synonyms.
→Look at **antonym** .

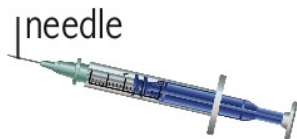
syn . tax / 'sɪntæks / *noun* [noncount]
(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the system of rules for the structure of a sentence

syn . the . siz . er / 'sɪnθəsaɪzər / *noun* [count]
(MUSIC) an electronic musical instrument that can produce a lot of different sounds

syn . thet . ic / sɪnˈθetɪk / *adjective*
made by people, not natural
Nylon is a synthetic material, but wool is natural.
→SYNONYM **artificial**

sy . ringe / səˈrɪndʒ / *noun* [count]
(HEALTH) a plastic or glass tube with a needle that is used for taking blood out of the body or putting drugs into the body

syringe



syr . up / 'sɪrəp / *noun* [noncount]
a thick, sweet liquid made by boiling sugar with water or fruit juice
pancakes with maple syrup

sys . tem 🗣️ / 'sɪstəm / *noun* [count]
1 a group of things or parts that work together
the subway system
We have a new computer system at work.
2 a group of ideas or ways of doing something
What system of government do you have in your country?

sys . tem . at . ic / ,sɪstəˈmætɪk / *adjective*
done in a careful and organized way
The police began a systematic search for the missing boy.
►**sys . tem . at . i . cal . ly** / ,sɪstəˈmætɪkli / *adverb*

Tt

Paul ʌ

T, t / ti / *noun* [count, noncount]
(plural **T's, t's** / tɪz /)
the twentieth letter of the English alphabet
"Table" begins with a "T."

ta . ble 🗣️ / 'teɪbl / *noun* [count]
1 a piece of furniture with a flat top on legs
a coffee table
2 a list of facts or numbers
There is a table of irregular verbs at the back of this dictionary.

ta . ble . cloth / 'teɪblklɒθ / *noun* [count]
a cloth that you put over a table when you have a meal

ta . ble . spoon / 'teɪblspun / *noun* [count]
1 a large spoon that you use for serving or measuring food
→Look at the picture at **spoon** .
2 (also **ta . ble . spoon . ful** / 'teɪblspunfʊl /) the amount that a **tablespoon** holds
Add two tablespoons of sugar.
→Look at **teaspoon** .

tab . let / 'tæblət / *noun* [count]
(HEALTH) a small, hard piece of medicine that you swallow
Take two of these tablets before every meal.
→SYNONYM **pill**

ta . ble ten . nis / 'teɪblˌtenəs / *noun* [noncount]
another word for Ping-Pong™

tab . loid / 'tæblɔɪd / *noun* [count]
a newspaper with small pages, a lot of pictures, and short, simple articles

tack / tæk / *noun* [count]
another word for thumbtack

tack . le 1 / 'tæk / *verb*
(**tack . les**, **tack . ling**, **tack . led**)
1 to try to deal with a difficult problem or situation
How should we tackle this problem?
2 (SPORTS) to stop another player by pulling him down in a game of football

tack . le 2 / 'tæk / *noun* [count]
(SPORTS) the act of stopping another player by pulling him down in a game of football

tack . y / 'tæki / *adjective* (**tack . i . er**, **tack . i . est**)
(informal)
cheap and of bad quality
a store selling tacky souvenirs

tact / tækt / *noun* [noncount]
knowing how and when to say things so that you do not hurt people
She handled the situation with great tact.

tact . ful / 'tæktfl / *adjective*

careful not to say or do things that may make people unhappy or angry

That wasn't a very tactful thing to say!

→ANTONYM **tactless**

▶ **tact . ful . ly** / 'tæktfəli / *adverb*

He tactfully suggested I should lose some weight.

tac . tic / 'tæktɪk / *noun* [count]

a method that you use to achieve something

I don't think this tactic will work.

tact . less / 'tæktləs / *adjective*

saying or doing things that may make people unhappy or angry

It was tactless of you to ask how old she was.

→ANTONYM **tactful**

▶ **tact . less . ly** / 'tæktləsli / *adverb*

tad . pole / 'tædpəʊl / *noun* [count]


a small animal with a large black head and a long tail that lives in water. It is the young form of a **frog** .

tag / tæg / *noun*

1 [count] a small piece of paper or material attached to something, which tells you about it

I looked at the price tag to see how much the dress cost.

2 [noncount] a children's game in which one child chases the others and tries to touch one of them

tail  / teɪl / *noun*

1 [count] the long, thin part at the end of an animal's body

The dog wagged its tail.

→Look at the picture at **lion** .

2 [count] the part at the back of something

the tail of an airplane

3 **tails** [plural] the side of a coin that does not have the head of a person on it

→ANTONYM **heads**

tai . lor / 'teɪlə / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to make clothes for men

tail . pipe / 'teɪlpaɪp / *noun* [count]

a pipe through which waste gases come out, for example on a car

take  / teɪk / *verb*

(**takes** , **tak . ing** , **took** / tɒk / **has tak . en** / 'teɪkən /)

1 to move something or go with someone to another place

Mark took me to the train station.

Take your coat with you – it's cold.

Which word?

Bring or take?

You **bring** something with you to the place where you are going: *Bring your vacation pictures to show me.* ♦ *He always brings me flowers.* ♦ *Can I bring a friend to the party?*

You **take** something to a different place: *Don't forget to take your passport.* ♦ *Take an umbrella when you go out today.*

2 to put your hand around something and hold it

Take this money – it's yours.

She took my hand and led me outside.

3 to remove something from a place or a person, often without asking them

Someone has taken my bike.

4 to agree to have something; to accept something

If you take my advice , you'll forget all about him.

Do you take credit cards?

5 to need an amount of time

The trip took four hours.

It takes a long time to learn a language.

6 to travel in a bus, train, etc.

I took a taxi to the hospital.

7 to swallow or put a medicine or drug into your body

Don't forget to take your medicine.

8 a word that you use with many nouns to talk about doing something

Let's take a walk.

I need to take a shower.

Take a look at this picture.

take after someone to be or look like an older member of your family

She takes after her mother.

take something away to remove someone or something

I took the scissors away from the child.

take something back to return something to the place you got it from

I took those pants back to the store – they were too small.

take something down to write something that someone says

He took down my address.

take off When an airplane **takes off** , it leaves the ground and starts to fly.

→ANTONYM **land**

take something off

1 to remove clothes from your body

Take off your coat.

→ANTONYM **put something on**

2 to have time as a vacation, not working

I am taking a week off in June.

take over ; **take something over** to get control of something or responsibility for something

Robert took over the business when his father died.

take up something to use or fill time or space

The bed takes up half the room.

The new baby takes up all her time.

take . off / 'teɪkɒf ; 'teɪkəf / *noun*

[count, noncount]

the time when an airplane leaves the ground and starts to fly →ANTONYM **landing**

take . out / 'teɪkaʊt / (also **take-out**) *noun*

[noncount]

food that you buy already cooked from a restaurant to eat somewhere else

It's too late to start cooking now. Let's get some takeout.

▶ **take . out** *adjective*

a takeout dinner

a takeout restaurant

tale / teɪl / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a story, usually about things that are not true

fairy tales

tal . ent / 'tælənt / *noun* [count, noncount]

a natural ability to do something very well

She has a talent for drawing.

tal . ent . ed / 'tæləntəd / *adjective*

having a natural ability to do something well
a talented musician

talk 1  / tɔk / **verb** (**talks** , **talk .ing** , **talked**)

to speak to someone; to say words

She is talking to her friend on the telephone.

We talked about our vacation.

talk something over to discuss something with someone, especially to try to decide or agree on something
I'm not sure what to do – I need to talk it over with my parents.

Thesaurus

talk to say words to another person or other people. You **talk** to someone in order to give information, show feelings, or share ideas: *They talked on the phone for over an hour.* ♦ *Can I talk to you for a minute?* ♦ *When they get together, all they talk about is basketball.* ♦ *We need to talk* (= about something serious or important).

speak to talk to someone about something; to have a conversation with someone. You **speak** to someone in order to try to achieve something or to tell them to do something. **Speak** is a little more formal than **talk**: *Can I speak with you for a minute?* ♦ *I've spoken to his parents about his behavior.* ♦ *The boss would like to speak to you.*

discuss to talk and share ideas with other people about a subject or problem, especially in order to decide something. The word **discuss** is more formal than **speak**: *I need to discuss the matter with my manager before I make a decision.* ♦ *I am not prepared to discuss this on the phone.*

communicate to share and exchange information or ideas with someone. **Communicate** is a little formal, and is often used when the method of communication is important: *She's very good at communicating her ideas to the team.* ♦ *We only communicate by e-mail these days.*

talk 2  / tɔk / **noun**

[count]

1 when two or more people talk about something

Dave and I had a long talk about the problem.

The two countries are holding talks to try and end the war.

Thesaurus

discussion [count, noncount] talking in detail about something important: *a discussion with your classmates about the test* ♦ *We had a long discussion about what we should do.* ♦ *The plans are still under discussion* (= being talked about).

conversation [count, noncount] an informal talk between two people or a small group: *a phone conversation* ♦ *I had a long conversation with her yesterday.* ♦ *The main topic of conversation was the recent election.*

talk [count] a conversation between two or more people, often about a problem or something that is important to you: *My parents want to have a talk with me about going to college.* ♦ *The two countries are holding talks to try to end the violence.*

debate [count] a formal discussion at a public meeting about something important, where people give their different opinions. At the end of the discussion there may be a vote: *a debate on health care reform* ♦ *After a long debate, Congress approved the plan.*

chat [count] a friendly, informal conversation with someone, especially about personal things: *I had a nice chat with Sandy this afternoon.* ♦ *I just dropped by for a chat – are you free?*

2 when a person speaks to a group of people

Professor Wilson gave an interesting talk on Chinese art.

talk .a .tive / 'tɔkətɪv / **adjective**

A person who is **talkative** likes to talk a lot.

talk show / 'tɔkʃoʊ / **noun** [count]

a television program on which famous people are asked questions and talk about their lives

tall  / tɔl / **adjective** (**tall .er** , **tall .est**)

1 higher than other people or things

a tall tree

Richard is taller than his brother.

→ANTONYM **short**

2 You use **tall** to say or ask how far it is from the bottom to the top of someone or something

How tall are you?

She's only 5 feet tall.

STYLE

We use **tall**, not **high**, to talk about people: *How tall are you?* ♦ *He's six feet tall.*

tam .bou .rine

/ tæmbə'rin / **noun**

[count]

(**MUSIC**) a round musical instrument with metal disks around the edge. To play it, you hit it or shake it with your hand.

tambourine



tame 1 / teɪm / **adjective** (**tam .er** , **tam .est**)

A **tame** animal is not wild and is not afraid of people

The birds are so tame they will eat from your hand.

tame 2 / teɪm / **verb** (**tames** , **tam .ing** , **tamed**)

to make a wild animal easy to control; to make something **tame**

tam .pon / 'tæmpən / **noun** [count]

a small roll of cotton material that a woman puts inside her body to take in and hold the blood that she loses once a month

tan 1 / tæn / (also **sun .tan**) **noun**

1 [count] a darker color that your skin has when you have spent time in the sun

to get a tan

2 [noncount] a color between yellow and brown

▶ **tan adjective**

You're very tan – have you been on vacation?

a tan coat

tan 2 / tæn / **verb** (**tans** , **tan .ning** , **tanned**)

If your skin **tans**, it becomes darker because you have spent time in the sun

My skin tans really easily.

tan .ger .ine / tændʒə'rin / **noun** [count]

a fruit like a small sweet orange, with a skin that is easy to take off

tan .gle / 'tæŋɡl / **noun** [count]

many things that have become twisted together so that you cannot easily separate the different parts

My hair is full of tangles.

▶ **tan .gle verb** (**tan .gles** , **tan .gling** , **tan .gled**)

Does your hair tangle easily?

▶ **tan .gled** / 'tæŋɡld / **adjective**

The string is all tangled.

tank / tæŋk / *noun* [count]

1 a large container for holding liquid or gas
a fuel tank (= in a car)

2 a strong, heavy vehicle with big guns. **Tanks** are used by armies in wars.

tank . er / 'tæŋkər / *noun* [count]

a ship or truck that carries oil or gas in large amounts
an oil tanker

tan . trum / 'tæntɾəm / *noun* [count]

If a child has a **tantrum**, they cry and shout because they are angry.

tap 1 / tæp / *verb* (**taps**, **tap . ping**, **tapped**)

to hit or touch someone or something quickly and lightly
She tapped me on the shoulder.

I tapped on the window.

tap 2 / tæp / *noun* [count]

1 a light hit with your hand or fingers

They heard a tap at the door.

2 a thing that you turn to make something like water or gas come out of a pipe

Turn off the tap.

→SYNONYM **faucet**

tap dance / 'tæp dæns / *noun* [noncount]

a type of dance in which you wear special shoes with pieces of metal on them that make sounds as you dance

tap-dance *verb* (**tap-danc . es**, **tap-danc . ing**, **tap-danced**)

tape 1  **AWL** / teɪp / *noun*

1 [noncount] a long, thin piece of material or paper, used for sticking things together

His glasses were held together by tape.

2 [count, noncount] a long, thin piece of plastic material that is used for recording sound, music, or moving pictures, so you can listen to or watch it later

I have the concert on tape.

Rewind the tape when you're finished.

tape 2 **AWL** / teɪp / *verb* (**tapes**, **tap . ing**, **taped**)

1 to fasten something to something else using **tape** 1 (1)

Tape the label to the package before you mail it.

2 to put sound, music, or moving pictures on **tape** 1 (2) so that you can listen to or watch it later

→SYNONYM **record**

tape meas . ure **tape measure**

/ 'teɪp ,mɛʒər / *noun*

[count]

a long, thin piece of plastic, cloth, or metal for measuring things



tape re . cord . er / 'teɪp rɪ,kɔrdər / *noun*

[count]

a machine that you use for recording and playing sound or music on tape

tap . es . try / 'tæpəstri / *noun*

[count, noncount] (*plural* **tap . es . tries**)

(**ART**) a piece of cloth with pictures on it made from thread in different colors

tar / tɑː / *noun* [noncount]

a black substance that is thick and sticky when it is hot, and hard when it is cold. **Tar** is used for making roads.

ta . ran . tu . la / tə'ræntʃələ / *noun* [count]

a large spider covered with hair. **Tarantulas** live in hot countries and sometimes have a poisonous bite.

tar . get **AWL** / 'tɑːgət / *noun* [count]

1 a person, place, or thing that you try to hit when you are shooting or attacking

The bomb hit its target.

2 a result that you are trying to achieve

Our target is to finish the job by Friday.

3 a round object with circles on it, which you try to hit in shooting practice

tart 1 / tɑːt / *adjective*

with a sharp taste like a lemon


This apple is really tart!

→SYNONYM **sour**

tart 2 / tɑːt / *noun* [count]

an open **pie** (= a type of baked food) filled with sweet food such as fruit

Would you like a piece of apple tart?

task  **AWL** / tæsk / *noun* [count]

a piece of work that you must do; a job

I had the task of cleaning the floors.

taste 1  / teɪst / *noun*

1 [singular] the feeling that a certain food or drink gives in your mouth

Sugar has a sweet taste, and lemons have a sour taste.

I don't like the taste of this cheese.

2 [noncount] the power to know about food and drink with your mouth

When you have a cold, you often lose your sense of taste.

3 [count, usually singular] a small amount of food or drink

Have a taste of this fish to see if you like it.

4 [noncount] being able to choose nice things

She has good taste in clothes.

taste 2  / teɪst / *verb*

(**tastes**, **tast . ing**, **tast . ed**)

1 to have a particular flavor

This tastes like oranges.

Honey tastes sweet.

2 to feel or know a particular food or drink in your mouth

Can you taste onions in this soup?

3 to eat or drink a small amount of something, to test its flavor

Taste some of this cheese to see if you like it.

taste . ful / 'teɪstfl / *adjective*

attractive and of good quality, and showing that you can choose nice things

tasteful furniture

→ANTONYM **tasteless**

▶ **taste . ful . ly** / 'teɪstfəli / *adverb*

The room was tastefully decorated.

taste . less / 'teɪstləs / *adjective*

1 likely to make someone feel angry or upset

That was a really tasteless joke.

2 having little or no flavor

a bowl of tasteless soup

→ANTONYM **tasty**

3 of bad quality and not attractive, showing that you cannot choose nice things
tasteless jewelry

→ANTONYM **tasteful**

tast . y / 'teɪsti / *adjective* (**tast . i . er**, **tast . i . est**)
good to eat

The soup was very tasty.

tat . too / tæ'tu / *noun* [count] (*plural* **tat . toos**)
a picture on someone's skin, made with a needle and liquid
She has a tattoo of a tiger on her shoulder.

▶ **tat . too verb** (**tat . toos**, **tat . too . ing**, **tat . tooed**)
He had a snake tattooed on his arm.

taught

form of **teach**

taut / tɒt / *adjective*

stretched very tight; not loose

The rope should be taut before you attach it.

tax 1 / tæks / *noun* [count] (*plural* **tax . es**)

money that you have to pay to the government. You pay **tax** from the money you earn or when you buy things

There is a tax on cigarettes in this country.

The president announced plans to cut taxes.

tax 2 / tæks / *verb* (**tax . es**, **tax . ing**, **taxed**)

to make someone pay tax

tax . a . tion / tæks'eɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

the government system that takes money from people to pay for public services, or the money that people have to pay as taxes

The government has promised to reduce taxation.

tax . i / tæksi / (also **tax . i . cab** / tæksi,kæb / **cab**)
noun [count]

a car that you can travel in if you pay the driver

I took a taxi to the airport.

I came by taxi.

tea / ti / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a brown drink that you make with hot water and the dry leaves of a special plant; a cup of this drink

Would you like a cup of tea?

Two teas, please.

2 [noncount] the dry leaves of a special plant that you use to make **tea** to drink

tea bag / 'ti bæɡ / *noun* [count]

a small paper bag with tea leaves inside. You use it to make tea.

teach / titʃ / *verb*

(**teach . es**, **teach . ing**, **taught** / tɒt / **has taught**)

1 to give lessons to students, for example in a school or college

He teaches English to international students.

2 to show someone how to do something

My mother taught me how to drive.

▶ **teach . ing** / 'titʃɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

modern teaching methods

teach . er / 'titʃə / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to teach

He's my English teacher.

tea . ket . tle / 'ti,ketl / *noun* [count]

another word for **kettle**

team / ti:m / *noun* [count]

1 (SPORTS) a group of people who play a sport or a game together against another group

Which team do you play for?

a football team

2 a group of people who work together

a team of doctors

team . mate / 'ti:mert / *noun*

[count]

a member of your team or group

tea . pot / 'ti:pət / *noun* [count]

a container for making and pouring tea

tear 1 / tɪə / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

With this meaning, **tear** sounds like **near** or **cheer**.

a drop of water that comes from your eye when you cry

I was in tears (= crying) at the end of the movie.

She read the letter and burst into tears (= suddenly started to cry).

tear 2 / tɛə / *verb*

(**tears**, **tear . ing**, **tore** / tɔː / **has torn** / tɔːn /)

PRONUNCIATION

The verb and noun **tear 2** and **tear 3** sound like **hair** or **care**.

1 to damage something by pulling it apart or making a hole in it

She tore her dress on a nail.

I tore the piece of paper in half.

I can't use this bag – it's torn.

2 to come apart; to break

Paper tears easily.

3 to take something from someone or something in a quick and violent way

He tore the bag out of her hands.

4 to move somewhere very fast

He tore down the street.

tear something down to destroy a building

They tore down the old houses and built a shopping mall.

tear something up to destroy something by pulling it into small pieces

I tore the letter up and threw it away.

tear 3 / tɛə / *noun*

[count]

a hole in something like paper or material that is caused by tearing

You have a tear in your jeans.

tease / ti:z / *verb* (**teas . es**, **teas . ing**, **teased**)

to laugh at someone in a friendly way or in order to upset them

Don't pay any attention to him – he's only teasing you.

tea . spoon / 'ti:spun / *noun*

[count]

1 a small spoon that you use for putting sugar into tea or coffee

→Look at the picture at **spoon**.

2 (also **tea . spoon . ful** / 'ti:spunfəl /) the amount that a **teaspoon** holds

→Look at **teaspoon**.

tech . ni . cal / 'teknɪkəl / *adjective*

connected with the machines and materials used in science and in making things

The train was delayed due to a technical problem.

tech . ni . cian / tɛk'nɪʃn / *noun* [count]
a person who works with machines or instruments
a laboratory technician

tech . nique **AWL** / tɛk'nɪk / *noun*
[count]

a special way of doing something
new techniques for learning languages

tech . nol . o . gy **AWL** / tɛk'nɒlədʒi / *noun*
[count, noncount] (*plural tech . nol . o . gies*)
knowing about science and about how things work, and
using this to build and make things
science and technology
recent developments in computer technology

ted . dy bear

/ 'tɛdi bɛr / *noun* [count]
a toy for children that looks
like a **bear**

teddy bear



te . di . ous / 'tɪdiəs / *adjective*
very long and not interesting
a tedious speech

→SYNONYM **boring**

teen / tin / *noun*

[count]
a person who is between 13 and 19 years old

► **teen adjective**

He's been on the cover of several teen magazines.

teen . ag . er / 'tɪneɪdʒər / *noun*

[count]

a person who is between 13 and 19 years old

► **teen . age** / 'tɪneɪdʒ / (also **teen . aged** / 'tɪneɪdʒd /)
adjective

comic books for teenage boys

teens / tɪnz / *noun* [plural]

the time when you are between the ages of 13 and 19
She is in her teens .

tee . pee / 'tɪpi / *noun* [count]

= **tepee**

teeth

plural of tooth

tel . e . phone **1** **AWL** / 'tɛləfəʊn / *noun*

[count]

a piece of equipment that you use for talking to someone
who is in another place

What's your telephone number ?

Can I make a telephone call ?

The telephone's ringing – can you answer it ?

→SYNONYM **phone**

on the telephone

using a telephone to speak to someone

He's on the telephone with his wife.

tel . e . phone **2** / 'tɛləfəʊn / *verb*

(**tel . e . phones** , **tel . e . phon . ing** , **tel . e . phoned**)
(*formal*)

to use a telephone to speak to someone

I must telephone my parents.

→SYNONYM **phone** , **call**

tel . e . phone di . rec . to . ry

/ 'tɛləfəʊn dəˌrɛktəri / *noun*

[count]

(*plural tel . e . phone di . rec . to . ries*)

(*formal*)

a book of people's names, addresses, and telephone
numbers

→SYNONYM **phone book**

tel . e . scope

/ 'tɛləskəʊp / *noun*

[count]

a long, round piece of
equipment with special
glass inside it. You look
through it to make things
that are far away appear
bigger.

telescope



tel . e . vise / 'tɛləvaɪz / *verb*

(**tel . e . vis . es** , **tel . e . vis . ing** , **tel . e . vis . ed**)

to show something on television

All of the president's speeches are televised.

tel . e . vi . sion **AWL** / 'tɛləvɪʒn / *noun*

(*abbreviation TV*)

1 (also **tel . e . vi . sion set** / 'tɛləvɪʒn sɛt /)

[count]

a piece of electrical equipment with a screen that shows
moving pictures with sound

Can you turn the television on , please ?

2 [noncount] things that you watch on a television

I watched television last night.

What's on TV ?

a television program

3 [noncount] a way of sending pictures and sounds so
that people can watch them on television

a television documentary

cable TV

Collocations

Television

watching

watch television/TV/a show/a program/a
documentary/a repeat

see a commercial/the news

change/switch the channel

turn on/turn off the television/the TV

showing

show a program/a documentary/a commercial/an episode

get low/high ratings

appearing

be on/appear on television/TV/a show/a talk show

take part in a show/a game show

do/make a show/a commercial/a documentary

tell  / tɛl / *verb*

(**tells** , **tell . ing** , **told** / tɔʊld / **has told**)

1 to give information to someone by speaking or writing
I told her my new address.

This book tells you how to make bread.

He told me that he was tired.

2 to say what someone must do

Our teacher told us to read this book.

3 to know, guess, or understand something

I can tell that she's been crying because her eyes are red.

I can't tell the difference between James and his brother.

They look exactly the same!

tell someone off to speak to someone in an angry way because they have done something wrong

I told the children off for making so much noise.

Which word?**Say or tell?**

We use **say** with the actual words that are spoken, or before **that** in reported speech: *"I'm ready," Tom said.*

◆ *Tom said that he was ready.*

Notice that you **say** something **to** someone: *Tom said to Kate that he was ready*, but you **tell** someone something (without **to**): *Tom told Kate that he was ready.*

tel . ler / 'tɛlər / *noun* [count]

a person who works in a bank and whose job is to receive and pay out money

tem . per / 'tɛmpər / *noun*

[count, noncount]

If you have a **temper** , you get angry very easily

She must learn to control her temper.

lose your temper

to suddenly become angry

She lost her temper with a customer and shouted at him.

tem . per . a . ment / 'tɛmprəmənt / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a person's character, especially how it affects the way they behave and feel

We're lucky that the baby has such a calm temperament.

tem . per . a . ture  / 'tɛmprətʃər / *noun*

[count]

how hot or cold a thing or a place is

On a hot day, the temperature can reach 100° F.

a low temperature

have a temperature

to feel hotter than normal because you are sick

take someone's temperature

to see how hot someone is, using a special instrument (called a **thermometer**)

tem . ple / 'tɛmpl / *noun*

[count]

a building where people go to say prayers to a god or gods

tem . po / 'tɛmpoʊ / *noun* [count]

(plural **tem . pos**)

(**MUSIC**) the speed of a piece of music

music with a slow tempo

tem . po . rar . i . ly  / ,tɛmpə'reɪli /

adverb

for a short time only

The road is temporarily closed for repairs.

→ Look at **permanently** .

tem . po . rar . y   / 'tɛmpə'reɪ /

adjective

Something that is **temporary** lasts for a short time

I had a temporary job over the summer.

→ Look at **permanent** .

tempt / tɛmpt / *verb*

(**tempts** , **tempt . ing** , **tempt . ed**)

to make someone want to do or have something, especially something that is wrong

He saw the money on the table, and he was tempted to take it.

▶ **tempt . ing** / 'tɛmptɪŋ / *adjective*

That cake looks very tempting!


temp . ta . tion / tɛmp'teɪʃn / *noun*

1 [noncount] a feeling that you want to do something that you know is wrong

I couldn't resist the temptation to open the letter.

2 [count] a thing that makes you want to do something wrong

Don't leave the money on your desk – it's a temptation to thieves.

ten  / tɛn / *number*

10

ten . ant / 'tɛnənt / *noun*

[count]

a person who pays money (called **rent**) to live in or use a place

tend  / tɛnd / *verb* (**tends** , **tend . ing** , **tend . ed**)

to usually do or be something

Men tend to be taller than women.

ten . den . cy / 'tɛndənsi / *noun* [count]

(plural **ten . den . cies**)

something that a person or thing usually does

He has a tendency to be late.

ten . der / 'tɛndər / *adjective*

1 kind, gentle, and loving

a tender look

2 **Tender** meat is soft and easy to cut or bite.

→ ANTONYM **tough**

3 If a part of your body is **tender** , it hurts when you touch it.

→ SYNONYM **sore**

▶ **ten . der . ly** / 'tɛndərli / *adverb*

in a kind and gentle way

He touched her arm tenderly.

▶ **ten . der . ness** / 'tɛndərnəs / *noun*

[noncount]

a feeling of tenderness

ten . nis / 'tɛnəs / *noun*

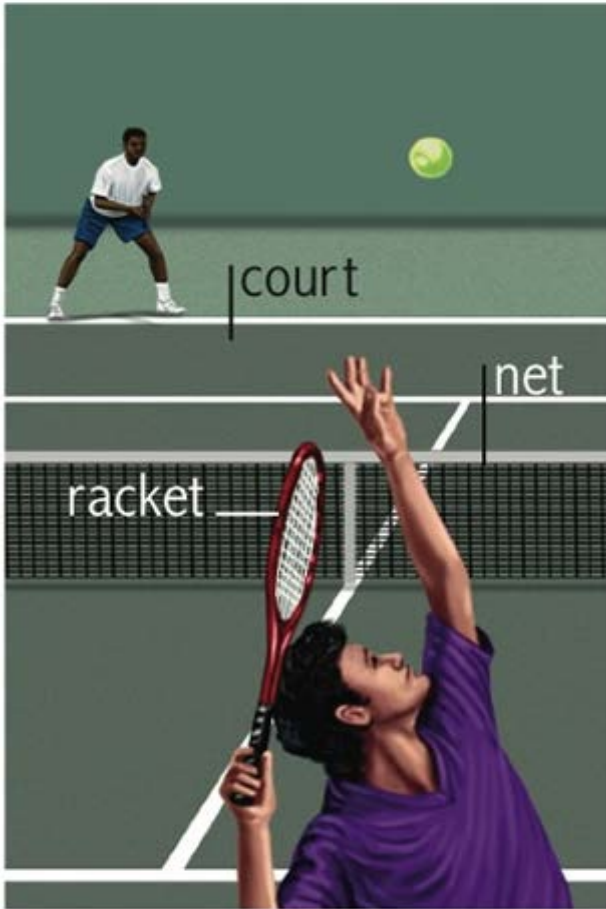
[noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a game for two or four players, who hit a ball to each other over a net using a piece of equipment (called a **racket**)

Let's play tennis .

a tennis court (= a place where you play tennis)

tennis



ten·or / 'tɛnər / *noun*

[count]

(**MUSIC**) a singing voice for a man; a man with this voice
Pavarotti was a famous tenor.

tense 1 **AWL** / tɛns / *adjective*

1 (used about a person) worried or nervous, and not able to relax

I always feel very tense before exams.

→ **ANTONYM** relaxed

2 (used about a part of the body) tight; not relaxed
tense muscles

3 (used about a situation, a time, etc.) in which people feel worried and not relaxed

The atmosphere in the meeting was very tense.

tense 2 **AWL** / tɛns / *noun* [count, noncount]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the form of a verb that shows if something happens in the past, present, or future

ten·sion **AWL** / 'tɛnʃn / *noun* [noncount]

being worried or nervous, and not able to relax

Tension can give you headaches.

tent / tɛnt / *noun* [count]

a kind of small house made of cloth. You sleep in a **tent** when you go camping

We put up our tent.

ten·ta·cle / 'tɛntɪkl / *noun* [count]

one of the long, thin parts like legs on the body of some ocean animals

An octopus has eight tentacles.

→ Look at the picture at **octopus**.

tenth / tɛnθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun*

[count]

1 10th

2 one of ten equal parts of something; 1/10

te·pee (also tee·pee, ti·pi) / 'tɪpi / *noun*

[count]

a type of **tent** with a round bottom and a pointed top, used by Native Americans in the past

term / tɜrm / *noun*

1 [count] a word or group of words connected with a special subject

a computing term

2 [count] one of the periods of time which the academic year is divided into at some colleges and universities

The summer term is from April to July.

3 terms [plural] the things that people must agree to when they make an arrangement or an agreement

Under the terms of the contract, you must complete all the work by the end of the year.

ter·mi·nal **AWL** / 'tɜrmənl / *noun*

[count]

a building where people begin and end their trips by bus, train, airplane, or ship

The flight to Phoenix departs from Terminal 3.

ter·mi·nate **AWL** / 'tɜrməneɪt / *verb*

(**ter·mi·nates**, **ter·mi·nat·ing**, **ter·mi·nat·ed**)
(*formal*)

to end, or to make something end

We had no other option but to terminate the contract.

ter·mi·nol·o·gy / ,tɜrmə'nələdʒi / *noun*

[count, noncount] (*plural* **ter·mi·nol·o·gies**)

the special words that are used in a particular job, subject, or activity

That journal uses a lot of medical terminology.

term pa·per / 'tɜrm ,peɪpər / *noun*

[count]

a long piece of writing that a student does for a particular class

ter·race / 'tɛrəs / *noun*

[count]

a flat place outside a house or restaurant

We had our lunch on the terrace.

ter·rain / tɜ'reɪn / *noun* [noncount]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a type of land

That trail has a lot of rough terrain.

ter·ri·ble **OW** / 'tɛrəbl / *adjective*

very bad

She had a terrible accident.

The food in that restaurant is terrible!

ter·ri·bly / 'tɛrəbli / *adverb*

1 very

I'm terribly sorry!

2 very badly

He played terribly.

ter·ri·fic / tɜ'rɪfɪk / *adjective*

(*informal*)

very good; excellent

What a terrific idea!

ter·ri·fied / 'tɛrəfaɪd / *adjective*

very afraid

He is terrified of dogs.

Thesaurus

afraid feeling fear; worried that something bad might happen. This word cannot come before a noun, so you can say "the man is afraid" but NOT "an afraid man":
Are you afraid of spiders? ♦ *Alex is afraid of going out after dark.* ♦ *We were afraid to go into the cave.* ♦ *He's afraid that he'll fall.*

scared a more informal word than *afraid*, which is used more in spoken than written English: *I'm really scared of heights.* ♦ *Everyone was too scared to move.* ♦ *The thieves got scared and ran away.* ♦ *Are you scared about the exam tomorrow?*

frightened a more formal word than *afraid*, which is used more in written than spoken English: *a frightened child* ♦ *She is not frightened of anything.* ♦ *He was frightened that the glass would break.*

terrified very afraid: *to be terrified of spiders* ♦ *He was terrified that he would fall.* ♦ *You look terrified!*

ter . ri . fy / 'tɛrəfaɪ / *verb* (**ter . ri . fies** , **ter . ri . fying** , **ter . ri . fied** , **has ter . ri . fied**)
to make someone feel very afraid
Spiders terrify Joan.

► **ter . ri . fy . ing** / 'tɛrəfaɪɪŋ / *adjective*
It was a terrifying experience.

ter . ri . to . ry / 'tɛrətɔːri / *noun*
[count, noncount] (*plural ter . ri . to . ries*)
(**POLITICS**) the land that belongs to one country
This island was once French territory.

ter . ror / 'tɛrər / *noun* [noncount]
very great fear
He screamed in terror as the rats came toward him.

ter . ror . ism / 'tɛrərɪzəm / *noun*
[noncount]
when a group of people hurt or kill other people, for example by putting a bomb in a public place, in order to try to make a government do what they want
the fight against terrorism

ter . ror . ist / 'tɛrərɪst / *noun*
[count]
a person who hurts or kills people, for example by putting a bomb in a public place, in order to try to make the government do what they want
a terrorist attack

test 1 / tɛst / *noun* [count]
1 an exam that you do in order to show what you know or what you can do
We have a spelling test every Friday.
2 (**HEALTH**) a short medical examination of a part of your body
to have an eye test
The doctors took a blood test.

test 2 / tɛst / *verb* (**tests** , **test . ing** , **test . ed**)
1 to ask someone questions to find out what they know or what they can do
The teacher tested us on our spelling.
2 to use or look at something carefully to find out how good it is or if it works well
I don't think drugs should be tested on animals.
The doctor tested my eyes.

test tube / 'tɛst tʊb / *noun* [count]
(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) a long, thin glass tube that you use in chemical experiments

text 1 / tɛkst / *noun*

1 [noncount] (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the words in a book, newspaper, or magazine
This book has a lot of pictures but not much text.

2 [count] *another word for text message*

3 [count] (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a book or a short piece of writing that you study
Read the text and answer the questions.

text 2 / tɛkst / *verb*

(**texts** , **text . ing** , **text . ed**)

to send someone a written message on a cell phone
He texted me to say he'd arrived in Dallas.

text . book / 'tɛktsbʊk / *noun* [count]

a book that teaches you about something
a biology textbook

text mes . sage / 'tɛkst ˌmɛsɪdʒ / (also **text**)
noun [count]

a message that you send in writing from one cell phone to another

tex . ture / 'tɛkstʃər / *noun* [count, noncount]

the way that something feels when you touch it
Silk has a smooth texture.

than / ðən ; ðæn / *conjunction, preposition*

You use "than" when you compare people or things
I'm older than him.

You speak Spanish much better than she does.
We live less than a mile from the beach.

thank / θæŋk / *verb*

(**thanks** , **thank . ing** , **thanked**)

to tell someone that you are pleased because they gave you something or helped you
I thanked her for my birthday present.

→ Look at **thanks** , **thank you** .

thank . ful / 'θæŋkfl / *adjective*

happy that something good has happened or that something bad has not happened
I was thankful for a rest after the long walk.

► **thank . ful . ly** / 'θæŋkflɪ / *adverb*

There was an accident, but thankfully no one was hurt.

thanks / θæŋks / *exclamation, noun* [plural]

a word that shows you are pleased because someone gave you something or helped you

Please give my thanks to your sister for her help.

"Here's a cup of coffee for you." "Thanks a lot."

thanks to someone or something

because of someone or something

We're late, thanks to you!

→ Look at **thank** , **thank you** .

Thanks . giv . ing / θæŋks'gɪvɪŋ / (also

Thanks . giv . ing Day) *noun* [count, noncount]

a public holiday in November in the U.S., and in October in Canada

Are you going home to your parents for Thanksgiving this year?

Culture

Thanksgiving is an important holiday in the U.S. and Canada.

People celebrate Thanksgiving by getting together with their families and by thinking about the good things in their lives, especially their families, homes, and food.

Families eat **Thanksgiving dinner** together. This is a special meal of **turkey** with **cranberry sauce**, **sweet potatoes**, **corn**, and other vegetables. This is often followed by **pumpkin pie**.

thank you 🗨️ / 'θæŋk ju / *exclamation, noun*

[count]

words that show you are pleased because someone gave you something or helped you

Thank you for your letter.

"How are you?" "I'm fine, thank you."

→SYNONYM **thanks**

no, thank you; **no, thanks**

You use these words to say that you do not want something

"Would you like some more coffee?" "No, thank you."

that 🗨️ / ðæt ; ðæt / *adjective, pronoun, conjunction, adverb*

1 (plural **those** / ðoʊz /) a word that you use to talk about a person or thing that is there or then

"Who is that boy in the yard?" "That's my brother."

She got married two years ago. At that time, she was a teacher.

2 the person or thing already mentioned

A lion is an animal that lives in Africa.

The people that I met were very nice.

I'm reading the book that you gave me.

3 a word that you use to join two parts of a sentence

Jo said that she was unhappy.

I'm sure that he will come.

I was so hungry that I ate all the food.

4 as much as that

The next town is ten miles from here. I can't walk that far.

thaw / θɔ / *verb* (**thaws**, **thaw ing**, **thawed**)

to warm something that is frozen so that it becomes soft or liquid; to get warmer and so become soft or liquid

The ice is thawing. →ANTONYM **freeze**

the 🗨️ / ðə ; ði / *article*

1 a word that you use before the name of someone or something when it is clear what person or thing you mean

I bought a shirt and some pants. The shirt is blue.

The sun is shining.

2 a word that you use before numbers and dates

Friday the thirteenth

I grew up in the nineties.

3 a word that you use to talk about a group of people or things of the same kind

the French (= all French people)

Do you play the piano?

4 a word that you use before the names of rivers, oceans, etc. and some countries

the Mississippi

the Atlantic

the United States of America

the..., the...

words that you use to talk about two things happening together because of each other

The more you eat, the fatter you get.

the . a . ter 🗨️ / 'θiətər / *noun*

1 [count] a building where you go to see plays

I'm going to the theater this evening.

2 [count] a building where you go to see movies

→SYNONYM **movie theater**

3 [noncount , singular] the work of acting in or creating plays

He's worked in theater for many years.

theft / θɛft / *noun* [count, noncount]

the crime of stealing something from a person or a place

She was sent to prison for theft.

I told the police about the theft of my car.

→Look at **thief**.

their 🗨️ / ðɛr / *adjective*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **their** sounds just like **there** and **they're**.

of or belonging to them

What is their address?

theirs 🗨️ / ðɛrz / *pronoun*

something that belongs to them

Our house is smaller than theirs.

them 🗨️ / ðəm ; ðɛm / *pronoun* [plural]

1 a word that shows more than one person, animal, or thing

I e-mailed them and then I called them.

I'm looking for my keys. Have you seen them?

2 him or her

If anyone calls, tell them I'm busy.

theme **AWL** / θim / *noun* [count]

something that you talk or write about

The theme of his speech was "the future of our planet."

theme park / 'θim park / *noun* [count]

a place with a lot of things to do, see, ride on, etc., which are all based on a single idea

The Disney theme parks are famous worldwide.

them . selves 🗨️ / ðəm'selvz / *pronoun* [plural]

1 a word that shows the same people, animals, or things that you have just talked about

They bought themselves a new car.

2 a word that makes "they" stronger

Did they build the house themselves?

by themselves

1 alone; without other people

The children went out by themselves.

2 without help

They cooked dinner by themselves.

then 🗨️ / ðɛn / *adverb*

1 at that time

I became a teacher in 1999. I lived in Chicago then, but now I live in Atlanta.

I'm going tomorrow. Can you wait until then ?

2 next; after that

We had dinner, and then watched a movie.

3 if that is true

If you miss that train then you'll have to get a bus.

the . ol . o . gy / θi'olədʒi / *noun* [noncount]

(RELIGION) the study of religion

the . o . ry **AWL** / 'θɪri ; 'θiəri / *noun* [count]

(plural **the . o . ries**)

an idea that tries to explain something

There are a lot of different theories about how life began.

ther . a . pist / 'θerəpɪst / *noun* [count]


a person who treats a particular type of illness or problem, or who uses a particular type of treatment

a speech therapist

ther . a . py / 'θerəpi / *noun* [noncount]

a way of helping people who are sick in their body or mind, usually without drugs

speech therapy

there  / ðɛr / *adverb, pronoun*

1 a word that you use with verbs like “be,” “seem,” and “appear” to show that something is true or that something is happening

There's (= there is) a man at the door.

Is there a movie on TV tonight?

There aren't any stores in this town.

2 in, at, or to that place

Don't put the box there – put it here.

Have you been to Portland? I'm going there next week.

→ Look at **here** .

3 a word that makes people look or listen

Oh look, there's Kate.

there you are

words that you say when you give something to someone

“There you are,” she said, giving me a cookie.

there .fore  / 'ðɛrfɔːr / *adverb*

for that reason

Simon was busy, and therefore could not come to the meeting.

ther .mal / 'θɜːml / *adjective*

(PHYSICS) connected with heat

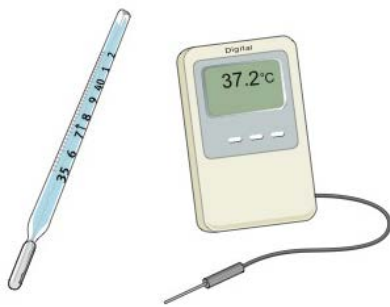
thermal energy

ther .mom .e .ter / θɜː'mɒmətəː / *noun*

[count]

an instrument that shows how hot or cold something is

thermometers



Ther .mos™ / 'θɜːməs / *noun*

[count]

(plural **Ther .mos .es**)

a container like a bottle that keeps a liquid hot or cold

ther .mo .stat / 'θɜːməstæt / *noun*

[count]

a thing that controls the heat in a house or a machine by switching it on or off

the .sau .rus / θɪ'sɔːrəs / *noun*

[count]

(plural **the .sau .ri** / θɪ'sɔːrɪ / or **the .sau .rus .es**)


a book that has lists of words and phrases with similar meanings

these  / ðiːz / *adjective, pronoun* [plural]

a word that you use to talk about people or things that are here or now. **These** is the plural form of “this”

These books are mine.

Do you want these?

the .sis  / 'θɪsɪs / *noun* [count]

(plural **the .ses** / 'θɪsɪz /)

a long piece of writing on a particular subject, which you do as part of a college or university degree

She wrote her thesis on early American literature.

they  / ðeɪ / *pronoun* [plural]

1 the people, animals, or things that the sentence is about
Jo and David came at two o'clock and they left at six o'clock.

“Where are my keys?” “They're (= they are) on the table.”

2 people

They say it will be cold this winter.

3 a word that you use instead of “he” or “she”

Someone called for you – they said they would call again later.

they'd / ðeɪd /

short for **they had** , **they would**

they'll / ðeɪl /

short for **they will**

they're / ðɛr /

short for **they are**

they've / ðeɪv /

short for **they have**

thick  / θɪk / *adjective* (**thick .er** , **thick .est**)

1 far from one side to the other

The walls are very thick.

It's cold outside, so wear a thick coat.

→ ANTONYM **thin**

2 You use **thick** to say or ask how far something is from one side to the other

The ice is six inches thick.

3 with a lot of people or things close together
thick, dark hair

4 If a liquid is **thick** , it does not flow easily
This paint is too thick.

→ ANTONYM **thin**

5 difficult to see through

thick smoke

▶ **thick .ness** / 'θɪknəs / *noun* [count, noncount]

The wood is 3 inches in thickness.

thick .en / 'θɪkən / *verb*

(**thick .ens** , **thick .en .ing** , **thick .ened**)

to become thick, or to make something thick

Keep stirring the mixture until it thickens.

thick .ly / 'θɪkli / *adverb*

in a way that makes a wide piece or a thick layer of something

Spread the butter thickly.

thickly sliced bread

→ ANTONYM **thinly**

thief / θɪf / *noun* [count] (plural **thieves** / θɪvz /)

a person who steals something

A thief stole my wallet.

Word building

A **thief** is a general word for a person who steals things, usually secretly and without violence. The name of the crime is **theft** .

A **robber** steals from a bank, store, etc. and often uses violence or threats.

A **burglar** takes things from your house when you are out or asleep: *We had burglars while we were on vacation and all my jewelry was stolen.*

thigh / θaɪ / *noun* [count]

the part of your leg above your knee

→ Look at the picture at **leg** .

thin  / θɪn / *adjective* (**thin . ner** , **thin . nest**)

1 not far from one side to the other
The walls in this house are very thin.

I cut the bread into thin slices. →ANTONYM **thick**

2 not fat

He's tall and thin.

3 not close together

My father's hair is getting thin. →ANTONYM **thick**

4 If a liquid is **thin** , it flows easily like water

The soup was very thin. →ANTONYM **thick**

Thesaurus

thin is a general word to describe a person who is not fat. It can be used with a positive, negative, or neutral meaning: *He's tall and thin.* ♦ *She has long, thin legs.*

♦ *You need to eat more. You're too thin!* ♦ *She was looking pale and thin.*

→ANTONYM **fat**

slim is a positive word, meaning thin in an attractive way. It is often used to describe women: *How do you manage to stay so slim?* ♦ *He put his arm around her slim waist.*

skinny is a more informal word meaning very thin. It can be used with a negative meaning to describe someone who is too thin: *a skinny movie star* ♦ *He was such a skinny kid.* ♦ *skinny legs/arms*

lean is a positive word, and means thin and healthy. It is often used to describe men: *He had a lean, muscular body.* ♦ *He's tall, lean, and handsome.*

underweight describes a person who weighs less than the normal or expected amount. It is used by doctors or health professionals: *She's dangerously underweight.*

→ANTONYM **overweight**

thing  / θɪŋ / *noun*

1 [count] an object

What's that red thing?

2 [count] what happens or what you do

A strange thing happened to me yesterday.

That was a difficult thing to do.

3 [count] an idea or a subject

We talked about a lot of things.

4 **things** [plural] objects, clothes, or tools that belong to you or that you use for something

Have you packed your things for the trip?

Thesaurus

stuff

(informal)

a substance or a group of things or activities: *What's that green stuff at the bottom of the bottle?* ♦ *You can just put your stuff on the chair over there.* ♦ *I can't go out. I have lots of stuff to do at home.*

things objects, clothes, or tools that you own or that you use for something: *Bring your swimming things.* ♦ *Where can I put my things?* ♦ *Put your things (= coat, etc.) on and let's go.*

belongings the things you own that can be moved: *She packed her belongings in a bag, and left.* ♦ *Please make sure you have all your belongings with you when leaving the plane.*

property (formal)

a thing or things that belong to someone: *This building is government property.* ♦ *The bag contained stolen property.*

5 things [plural] the situation or conditions of your life
How are things with you?

think  / θɪŋk / *verb*

(**thinks** , **think . ing** , **thought** / θɔt / **has thought**)

1 to have an opinion about something; to believe something

I think it's going to rain.

"Do you think Sara will come tomorrow?" "Yes, I think so." (= I think that she will come)

I think they live in Boston, but I'm not sure.

What do you think of this music?

2 to use your mind

Think before you answer the question.

I often think about that day.

3 to intend or plan to do something

He's thinking about leaving his job.

We're thinking of moving to Canada.

think of something to have something in your mind

I can't think of her name.

think something over to consider something carefully

I'll think over your offer and let you know tomorrow.

think something up to create something in your mind

I need to think up a title for my book.

thin . ly / 'θɪnli / *adverb*

in a way that makes a thin piece of something

Slice the potatoes thinly.

→ANTONYM **thickly**

third  / θɜrd / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

1 3rd

2 one of three equal parts of something; 1/3

the Third World / ðə θɜrd 'wɜ:ld / *noun*

[singular]

a way of describing the poorer countries of the world

thirst / θɜ:st / *noun* [noncount]

the feeling you have when you want to drink something

thirst . y  / 'θɜ:sti / *adjective*

(**thirst . i . er** , **thirst . i . est**)

If you are **thirsty** , you want to drink something

I'm thirsty. Can I have a drink of water, please?

→Look at **hungry** .

thir . teen  / ,θɜ:'ti:n / *number* 13

▶ **thir . teenth** / ,θɜ:'ti:nθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count] 13th

thir . ty  / 'θɜ:ti / *number*

1 30

2 **the thirties** [plural] the numbers, years, or temperatures between 30 and 39

in your thirties

between the ages of 30 and 39

▶ **thir . ti . eth** / 'θɜ:ti:əθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

30th

this  / ðɪs / *adjective, pronoun*

(plural **these** / ðɪz /)

1 a word that you use to talk about a person or thing that is close to you in time or space

Come and look at this photo.

This is my sister.

These boots are really comfortable.

How much does this cost?

2 a word that you use with periods of time that are connected to the present time

I am on vacation this week.

What are you doing this evening (= today in the evening) ?

this ² / ðɪs / *adverb*

so

The road is not usually this busy (= not as busy as it is now) .

this . tle / 'θɪsl / *noun* [count]

a plant with sharp, pointed leaves and purple flowers

thong / θɔŋ / *noun* [count]

1 a simple, open shoe with a narrow part that goes between your big toe and the toe next to it

2 a type of underwear that has a very narrow piece of cloth, like a string, at the back

thorn / θɔrn / *noun* [count]

a sharp point that grows on a plant

Rose bushes have thorns.

→ Look at the picture at **plant** .

thor . ough / 'θɔroʊ / *adjective*

careful and complete

The police made a thorough search of the house.

thor . ough . ly / 'θɔrəli ; 'θɔroʊli / *adverb*

1 carefully and completely

He cleaned the room thoroughly.

2 completely; very or very much

I thoroughly enjoyed the movie.

those ² / ðoʊz / *adjective, pronoun* [plural]

a word that you use to talk about people or things that are there or then. **Those** is the plural form of "that"

I don't know those boys.

She went to college in the 1980s. In those days, students didn't have their own computers.

Can I have one of those?

though ² / ðoʊ / *conjunction, adverb*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **though** sounds like **go** .

1 despite something

I was very cold, though I was wearing my coat.

Though she was in a hurry, she stopped to talk.

I went to the party, even though I was tired.

→ SYNONYM **although**

2 but

I thought it was right, though I wasn't sure.

3 however

I like him very much. I don't like his wife, though.

as though

in a way that makes you think something

The house looks as though no one lives there.

I'm so hungry – I feel as though I haven't eaten for days!

thought ¹

form of **think**

thought ² ² / θɔt / *noun*

1 [count] an idea

Have you had any thoughts about what you want to do when you leave school?

2 [noncount] thinking

After a lot of thought, I decided not to take the job.

thought . ful / 'θɔtfl / *adjective*

1 thinking carefully

She listened with a thoughtful look on her face.

2 thinking about other people

It was very thoughtful of you to cook us dinner.

→ SYNONYM **kind** , **considerate**

thought . less / 'θɔtləs / *adjective*

not thinking about other people

It was very thoughtless of them to leave the room in such a mess.

→ SYNONYM **inconsiderate**

thou . sand ² / 'θəʊznd / *number*

1,000

a thousand people

two thousand and fifteen

There were thousands of birds on the lake.

▶ **thou . sandth** / 'θəʊzntθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count]

1,000th

thread ¹ ²

/ θrɛd / *noun*

[count, noncount]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **thread** sounds like **red** .

a long, thin piece of cotton, wool, etc.

I need a needle and thread .

thread ² / θrɛd / *verb*

(**threads** , **thread . ing** , **thread . ed**)

to put thread through the hole in a needle
to thread a needle

threat ² / θret / *noun* [count]

1 a promise that you will hurt someone if they do not do what you want

He was accused of making threats against the police.

2 a person or thing that may damage or hurt someone or something

Pollution is a threat to the lives of animals and people.

threat . en ² / 'θretn / *verb*

(**threat . ens** , **threat . en . ing** , **threat . ened**)

1 to say that you will hurt someone if they do not do what you want

They threatened to kill everyone on the plane.

She threatened him with a knife.

2 to seem ready to do something bad

The dark clouds threatened rain .

▶ **threat . en . ing** / 'θretnɪŋ / *adjective*

threatening behavior

three ² / θri / *number*

3

threw

form of **throw**

thrift store / 'θrɪft stɔr / *noun*

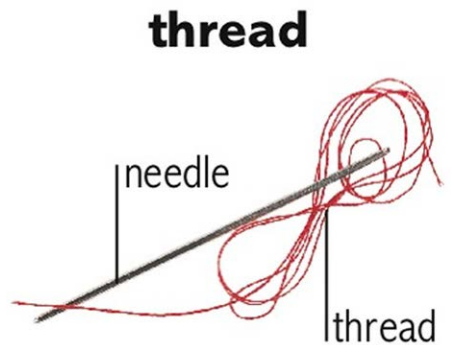
[count]

a store that sells clothes and other goods given by people, in order to make money for charity

thrill ¹ / θrɪl / *noun* [count]

a sudden strong feeling of excitement

It gave me a big thrill to meet my favorite actor in person.



thrill 2 / θrɪl / *verb* (**thrills** , **thrill . ing** , **thrilled**)

to make someone feel very excited or pleased
This band has thrilled audiences all over the world.

► **thrill . ing** / 'θrɪlɪŋ / *adjective*
a thrilling adventure

thrilled / θrɪld / *adjective*

very happy and excited
We are all thrilled that you won the prize.

thrill . er / 'θrɪlər / *noun* [count]
an exciting book, movie, or play about a crime

throat 🗨️ / θrəʊt / *noun* [count]

- 1 the front part of your neck
- 2 the part inside your neck that takes food and air down from your mouth into your body
I have a sore throat.

→ Look at the picture at **body** .

throb / θrɒb / *verb*

(**throbs** , **throb . bing** , **throbbled**)
to make strong, regular movements or noises; to beat strongly
His finger was throbbing with pain.

throne / θrəʊn / *noun* [count]
a special chair where a king or queen sits

through 🗨️ / θru / *preposition, adverb*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **through** sounds like **you** .

- 1 from one side or end of something to the other side or end

We drove through the tunnel.
What can you see through the window?
She opened the gate, and we walked through.

- 2 from the beginning to the end of something
We traveled through the night.

- 3 until, and including
We'll be in New York Tuesday through Friday.

- 4 because of someone or something
She got the job through her father.

- 5 connected by telephone
Can you put me through to Jill Knight, please?
I tried to call you but I couldn't get through .

be through with someone or something

to be finished with someone or something
Are you through with that magazine?

through . out / θru'aʊt / *preposition, adverb*

- 1 in every part of something
We painted the house throughout.
She is famous throughout the world.

- 2 from the beginning to the end of something
They talked throughout the movie.

throw 🗨️ / θrəʊ / *verb* (**throws** , **throw . ing** , **threw** / θru / **has thrown** / θrəʊn /)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **throw** sounds like **go** .

- 1 to send something through the air by pushing it out of your hand

Throw the ball to Alex.
The boys were throwing stones at people.

- 2 to do something quickly and without care
She threw on her coat (= put it on quickly) and ran out of the house.

- 3 to move your body or part of it quickly
He threw his arms up.

throw something away or out to get rid of garbage or something that you do not want
Don't throw that box away.

throw someone out to force someone to leave a place
They'll throw you out if you don't pay the rent!

throw up to bring food up from the stomach and out of the mouth

I feel like I'm going to throw up.

→ SYNONYM **vomit**

throw noun [count]

What a good throw!

thrust / θrʌst / *verb*

(**thrusts** , **thrust . ing** , **thrust** , **has thrust**)
to push someone or something suddenly and strongly
She thrust the money into my hand.

► **thrust noun** [count]

He killed her with a thrust of the knife.

thud / θʌd / *noun*

[count]

the sound that a heavy thing makes when it hits something
The book hit the floor with a thud.

thug / θʌg / *noun*

[count]

a violent person

thumb 🗨️ / θʌm / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **thumb** sounds like **come** , because we don't say the letter **b** in this word.

the short thick finger at the side of your hand

→ Look at the picture at **hand** .

thumb . tack

/ 'θʌmtæk / (also **tack**)

noun

[count]

a short pin with a flat round top, which you use for fastening paper to a wall or board

I fastened the card to the board with a thumbtack.

thumbtacks



thump / θʌmp / *verb*

(**thumps** , **thump . ing** , **thumped**)

- 1 to hit someone or something hard with your hand or a heavy thing

He thumped on the door.

- 2 to make a loud sound by hitting or beating hard
Her heart was thumping with fear.

thun . der 1 / 'θʌndə / *noun*

[noncount]

a loud noise in the sky when there is a storm

There was thunder and lightning .

Word building

When there is a storm, you hear **thunder** and see **lightning** in the sky.

Cyclones , **hurricanes** , **tornadoes** , and **typhoons** are large, violent storms.

thun . der 2 / 'θʌndə / *verb*

(**thun . ders** , **thun . der . ing** , **thun . dered**)

- 1 When it **thunders** , there is a loud noise in the sky during a storm

It thundered all night.

- 2 to make a very loud, deep noise
The trucks thundered along the road.

thun . der . storm / 'θʌndər, stɔrm / *noun*

[count]

a storm with a lot of rain, **thunder** , and flashes of light (called **lightning**) in the sky

Word building

When there is a storm, you hear **thunder** and see **lightning** in the sky.

Cyclones , **hurricanes** , **tornadoes** , and **typhoons** are large, violent storms.

Thurs . day / 'θɜːzdeɪ ; 'θɜːzdi / *noun* [count ,

noncount] (*abbreviation* **Thurs.**)

the day of the week after Wednesday and before Friday

thus / ðʌs / *adverb* (*formal*)

1 because of this

He was very busy and was thus unable to come to the meeting.

2 in this way

Hold the wheel in both hands, thus.

tick 1 / tɪk / *verb* (**ticks** , **tick . ing** , **ticked**)

(used about a clock) to make short, repeated sounds

I could hear a clock ticking.

tick 2 / tɪk / *noun* [count]

1 one of the short, repeated sounds that a clock makes

2 a very small animal with eight legs, like an insect, which bites animals or people and sucks their blood

tick . et / 'tɪkət / *noun* [count]

1 a piece of paper or card that you buy to travel, to go into a theater, to watch a sports event, etc.

Do you want a one-way or a round-trip ticket?

a theater ticket

2 an official piece of paper that you get when you park in the wrong place, drive too fast, etc. The **ticket** tells you how much money you have to pay as a punishment

He got a ticket for speeding on the highway.

tick . et of . fice / 'tɪkət , ɹfəs / *noun* [count]

a place where you buy tickets

tick . le / 'tɪkl / *verb*

(**tick . les** , **tick . ling** , **tick . led**)

1 to touch someone lightly with your fingers to make them laugh

She tickled the baby's feet.

2 to have the feeling that something is touching you lightly

My nose tickles.

tick . lish / 'tɪklɪʃ / *adjective*

If a person is **ticklish** , they laugh easily when someone **tickles** them.

tic-tac-toe / ,tɪk tæk 'toʊ / *noun* [noncount]

a game for two players in which each person tries to win by writing three O's or three X's in a line

tide / taɪd / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the movement of the ocean toward the land and away from the land

The tide is coming in .

The tide is going out .

Word building

High tide is when the ocean is nearest the land

Low tide is when the ocean is farthest from the land.

ti . dy / 'taɪdi / *adjective* (**ti . di . er** , **ti . di . est**)

with everything in the right place

Her room is very tidy.

→SYNONYM **neat** →ANTONYM **messy**

tie 1 / taɪ / *verb* (**ties** , **ty . ing** , **tied** , **has tied**)

1 to attach or fasten something using rope, string, etc.

I tied my hair back with a ribbon.

I tied a scarf around my neck.

The prisoner was tied to a chair.

2 (**SPORTS**) to end a game or competition with the same number of points for both teams or players

Jenny tied with Sara for third place.

tie someone up to put a piece of rope around someone so that they cannot move

The robbers tied up the owner of the store.

tie something up to put a piece of string or rope around something to hold it in place

I tied up the package with string.

The dog was tied up in the yard.

→ANTONYM **untie**

tie 2 / taɪ / *noun*

1 [count] a long, thin piece of cloth that you wear around your neck with a shirt

→SYNONYM **necktie** , *Look at the picture at* **clothes** .

2 [count] (**SPORTS**) when two teams or players have the same number of points at the end of a game or competition

The game ended in a tie.

3 **ties** [plural] a connection between people or organizations

Police believe he had ties to the Mafia.

ti . ger

/ 'taɪgər / *noun*

[count]

a wild animal like a big cat, with yellow fur and black lines (**stripes**). **Tigers** live in Asia.

tiger



tight / taɪt / *adjective* (**tight . er** , **tight . est**)

1 fastened firmly, so that you cannot move it easily

a tight knot

I can't open this jar – the lid is too tight.

→ANTONYM **loose**

2 **Tight** clothes fit very close in a way that is often uncomfortable

These shoes are too tight.

tight pants

▶ **tight** (also **tight . ly** / 'taɪtli /) *adverb*

Hold tight!

I tied the string tightly around the box.

tight . en / 'taɪtn / *verb*

(**tight . ens** , **tight . en . ing** , **tight . ened**)

to become tighter, or to make something tighter

Can you tighten this screw?

→ANTONYM **loosen**

tight . rope / 'taɪtroʊp / *noun* [count]

a rope or wire high above the ground. People (called **acrobats**) walk along **tightropes** as a form of entertainment.

tights / taɪts / *noun* [plural]

a thin piece of clothing that a woman or girl wears over her feet and legs

a pair of tights

tile / taɪl / *noun* [count]

a flat, square object. We use **tiles** for covering roofs, walls, and floors.

► **tile verb** (**tiles**, **til .ing**, **tiled**)

Dad is tiling the bathroom.

till / tɪl / *conjunction, preposition*

(*informal*)

= **until**

They didn't arrive till six o'clock.

tilt / tɪlt / *verb* (**tilts**, **tilt .ing**, **tilt .ed**)

to have one side higher than the other; to move something so that it has one side higher than the other

She tilted the tray, and all the glasses fell off.

tim .ber / ˈtɪmbər / *noun* [noncount]

wood that we use for building and making things

time 1  / taɪm / *noun*

1 [noncount, singular] a period of seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, or years

Time passes quickly when you're busy.

They have lived here for some time (= for a long time) .

I don't have time to help you now – I'm late for school.

It takes a long time to learn a language.

2 [count, noncount] a certain point in the day or night, which you say in hours and minutes

"What time is it?" "It's twenty after six."

What's the time?

Can you tell me the times of buses to Boston, please?

It's time to go home.

By the time (= when) we arrived they had eaten all the food.

3 [count] a certain moment or occasion

I've seen this movie four times.

Come and visit us next time you're in Seattle.

4 [count] an experience; something that you do

We had a great time on vacation.

5 [count] a period in the past; a part of history

In Shakespeare's time, not many people could read.

all the time

very often, or always

"Do you ever go to the movies?" "Oh, all the time."

at a time

together; on one occasion

The elevator can carry six people at a time.

at one time

in the past, but not now

We were in the same class at one time.

at the time

then

My family moved to Brooklyn in 1996 – I was four at the time.

at times

sometimes

A teacher's job can be very difficult at times.

for the time being

now, but not for long

You can stay here for the time being, until you find an apartment.

free time ; spare time

time when you do not have to work or study

What do you do in your free time?

from time to time

sometimes; not often

I see my cousin from time to time.

have a good time

enjoy yourself

Have a good time at the party!

in time

not late

If you hurry, you'll arrive in time for the movie.

in a week's, two months', a year's time

after a week, two months, a year

I'll see you in two weeks' time.

it's about time

(*informal*)

words that you use to say that something should be done now

It's about time you started studying if you want to pass the exam.

on time

not late or early

My train was on time.

spend time

to use time to do something

I spend a lot of time playing tennis.

take your time

to do something slowly

tell time

to read the time from a clock or watch

Can your children tell time?

time after time ; time and time again

many times

time 2 / taɪm / *verb* (**times**, **tim .ing**, **timed**)

1 to plan something so that it will happen when you want

The bomb was timed to explode at six o'clock.

2 to measure how much time it takes to do something

We timed the walk – it took two hours.

time lim .it / ˈtaɪm ˌlɪmət / *noun* [count]

an amount of time in which something must be done

The time limit for the test is one hour.

time-out / ˌtaɪm ˈaʊt / (also **time .out**) *noun*

[count]

(**SPORTS**) a short period of rest during a sports game

tim .er / ˈtaɪmər / *noun* [count]

a machine, or part of a machine, that measures time

times 1 / taɪmz / *preposition* (*symbol x*)

(**MATH**) multiplied by

Three times four is twelve (3 x 4 = 12).

times 2 / taɪmz / *noun* [plural]

a word that you use to show how much bigger, smaller, more expensive, etc. one thing is than another

Los Angeles is six times bigger than Memphis.

time zone / ˈtaɪm zəʊn / *noun* [count]

one of the 24 areas that the world is divided into, each with its own time

New York is in the Eastern time zone.

tim .id / ˈtɪməd / *adjective*

shy and easily afraid

→SYNONYM **shy**

► **tim .id .ly** / ˈtɪmədli / *adverb*

She opened the door timidly and came in.

tin / tɪn / *noun* [noncount] (*symbol Sn*)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a soft, white metal

a tin roof

tin .gle / ˈtɪŋɡl / *verb*

(**tin .gle**, **tin .gling**, **tin .gled**)

If a part of your body **tingles**, it feels like a lot of small sharp points are pushing into your skin

His cheeks tingled as he came in from the cold.

ti . ny / 'tami / *adjective* (**ti . ni . er** , **ti . ni . est**)

very small

Ants are tiny insects.

tip 1 / tɪp / *noun* [count]

1 the pointed or thin end of something

the tips of your fingers

2 a small, extra amount of money that you give to someone who has done a job for you

I left a tip on the table.

3 a small piece of advice

She gave me some useful tips on how to pass the exam.

tip 2 / tɪp / *verb* (**tips** , **tip . ping** , **tipped**)

1 to move so that one side goes up or down; to move something so that one side goes up or down

Don't tip your chair back.

2 to turn something so that the things inside fall out

She opened a can of beans and tipped them into a bowl.

3 to give someone an extra amount of money to thank them for something they have done for you as part of their job

Do you tip taxi drivers in your country?

tip over ; **tip something over** to turn over; to make something turn over

The boat tipped over and we all fell in the water.

Don't tip your drink over!

ti . pi / 'tɪpi / *noun* [count] (plural **ti . pis**) = **tepee**

tip . toe / 'tɪptəʊ / *verb*

(**tip . toes** , **tip . toe . ing** , **tip . toed**)

to walk quietly on your toes

He tiptoed into the bedroom.

on tiptoe

standing or walking on your toes with the rest of your feet off the ground

I can reach it if I stand on tiptoe.

tire / 'taɪər / *noun* [count]

a circle of rubber around the outside of a wheel, for example on a car or bicycle

I think we have a flat tire (= a tire with not enough air inside) .

→ *Look at the picture at car .*

tired / 'taɪəd / *adjective*

needing to rest or sleep

I've been working all day, and I'm tired.

He's feeling tired.

be tired of something

to have had or done too much of something, so that you do not want it any longer

I'm tired of watching TV – let's go out.

tir . ing / 'taɪərɪŋ / *adjective*

making you feel tired

a tiring trip

tis . sue / 'tɪʃu / *noun*

1 [count] a thin piece of soft paper that you use to clean your nose

a box of tissues

→ **SYNONYM** Kleenex™

2 [noncount] (**BIOLOGY**) all the cells that form the bodies of humans, animals, and plants

tis . sue pa . per / 'tɪʃu ,peɪpər / *noun*

[noncount]

thin paper that you use for wrapping things

ti . ta . ni . um / ˌtaɪ'teɪniəm / *noun*

[noncount] (*symbol* **Ti**)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a hard, silver-gray metal that is often used with other metals to make strong, light materials

ti . tle / 'taɪtl / *noun*

[count]

1 the name of something, for example a book, movie, or picture

What is the title of this poem?

2 a word like "Mr.," "Mrs.," or "Doctor" that you put in front of a person's name

TM

abbreviation of trademark

to / tə ; tu / *preposition*

1 a word that shows direction

She went to Italy.

James has gone to school.

This bus goes to the city center.

2 a word that shows the end or limit of something

The museum is open from 9:30 to 5:30.

Jeans cost from \$20 to \$45.

3 a word that shows the person or thing that receives something

I gave the book to Paula.

He sent a letter to his parents.

Be kind to animals.

4 on or against something

He put his hands to his ears.

They were sitting back to back.

5 a word that shows how something changes

The sky changed from blue to gray.

6 a word that you use for comparing things

I prefer football to tennis.

7 a word that shows why

I came to help.

8 a word that shows how many minutes it is before the hour

It's two minutes to six.

9 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word that you use before verbs to make the **infinitive** (= the simple form of a verb)

I want to go home.

Don't forget to write .

She asked me to go but I didn't want to (= to go) .

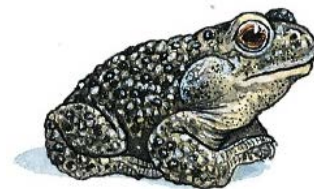
toad / təʊd / *noun*

[count]

a small animal with rough skin that lives in or near water

→ *Look at frog .*

toad



toast / təʊst / *noun*

1 [noncount] a thin piece of bread that you have cooked so that it is brown

I had a slice of toast and butter for breakfast.

2 [count] the act of holding up a glass of wine and wishing someone happiness or success before you drink

They drank a toast to the new president.

► **toast verb** (**toasts** , **toast . ing** , **toast . ed**)

toasted sandwiches

We all toasted the bride and groom (= at a wedding) .

toast .er

/ 'təʊstər / *noun*

[count]

a machine for making **toast** (1)



toaster

to .bac .co / tə'bækəʊ / *noun* [noncount]

special dried leaves that people smoke in cigarettes and pipes

to .bog .gan / tə'bɒgən / *noun* [count]

a type of flat board that people use for traveling down hills on snow for fun

to .day ☺ / tə'deɪ / *adverb, noun* [noncount]

1 this day; on this day

What should we do today?

Today is Friday.

2 the present time; at the present time

Most families in the U.S. today have a car.

→SYNONYM **nowadays**

tod .dler / 'tɒdlər / *noun* [count]

a young child who has just started to walk

toe ☺ / təʊ / *noun* [count]

1 one of the five parts at the end of your foot

→Look at the picture at **leg** .

2 the part of a shoe or sock that covers the end of your foot

toe .nail / 'təʊneɪl / *noun* [count]

the hard part at the end of your toe

to .geth .er ☺ / tə'geðər / *adverb*

1 with each other or close to each other

John and Lisa usually walk home together.

Stand with your feet together.

They live together.

2 so that two or more things are joined to or mixed with each other

Tie the ends of the rope together.

Add these numbers together.

Mix the eggs and sugar together.

toi .let ☺ / 'tɔɪlət / *noun* [count]

a large bowl with a seat, which you use when you need to get rid of waste from your body

toi .let pa .per / 'tɔɪlət ,peɪpər / *noun*

[noncount]

paper that you use to clean your body after using the toilet

toi .let .ries / 'tɔɪlətrɪz / *noun* [plural]

things such as soap or a brush that you use when you wash yourself, do your hair, etc.

to .ken / 'təʊkən / *noun* [count]

1 a small thing that you use to show something else

This gift is a token of our friendship.

2 a piece of paper, plastic, or metal that you use instead of money to pay for something

a book token

told *form of tell*

tol .er .ant / 'tɒlərənt / *adjective*

letting people do things even though you do not like or understand them

We must be tolerant of other people's beliefs.

▶**tol .er .ance** / 'tɒlərəns / *noun* [noncount]

tolerance of other religions

tol .er .ate / 'tɒləreɪt / *verb*

(**tol .er .ates**, **tol .er .at .ing**, **tol .er .at .ed**)

to let people do something even though you do not like or understand it

He won't tolerate rudeness.

toll / təʊl / *noun* [count]

1 money that you pay to use a road or bridge

The highway toll is \$4.

2 [usually singular] the number of people who were killed or injured by something

The death toll has now reached 5,000.

to .ma .to ☺ / tə'meɪtəʊ / *noun* [count]

(plural **to .ma .toes**)

a soft, red fruit that you eat cold in salads or cook as a vegetable

tomato soup →Look at the picture at **vegetable** .

tomb / tʊm / *noun* [count]

a place where a dead person's body is buried, often one with a stone above it

tomb .stone / 'tʊmstəʊn / *noun* [count]

a large, flat stone on the place where a person is buried (their **grave**) showing their name and the dates when they lived

to .mor .row ☺ / tə'marəʊ / *adverb, noun*

[noncount]

the day after today; on the day after today

Let's go swimming tomorrow.

I'll see you tomorrow morning.

We are going home the day after tomorrow.

ton / tʌn / *noun*

1 [count] a unit for measuring weight, equal to 2,000 pounds

2 **tons** [plural] (*informal*)

a lot

He has tons of money.

tone / təʊn / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the way that someone's voice sounds

I knew he was angry by the tone of his voice.

2 [singular] the general quality or style of something

The tone of the meeting was optimistic.

3 [count] a sound that you hear on the telephone

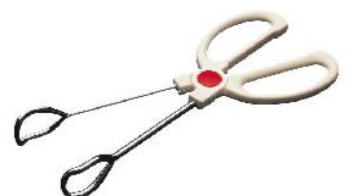
Please speak after the tone.


tongs / tʌŋz / *noun*

[plural]

a tool with two parts that you use for holding things or picking things up

tongs




tongue  / tʌŋ / *noun* [count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **tongue** sounds like **young** .
the soft part inside your mouth that moves when you talk or eat → Look at the picture at **mouth** .


tongue-twist .er / 'tʌŋ ,twɪstər / *noun*

[count] words that are difficult to say together quickly
"She sells seashells by the seashore" is a *tongue-twister* .

to .night  / tə'naɪt / *adverb, noun* [noncount]
the evening or night of today; on the evening or night of today

I'm going to a party tonight.

Tonight is the last night of our vacation.

too  / tu / *adverb*

1 also


Green is my favorite color, but I like blue too.

2 more than you want or need

These shoes are too big.

She put too much milk in my coffee.

took *form of take*

tool  / tuːl / *noun* [count]

a thing that you hold in your hand and use to do a special job

Hammers and saws are tools.

tooth  / tuːθ / *noun* [count] (*plural teeth* / tiːθ /)

1 one of the hard, white things in your mouth that you use for eating

I brush my teeth after every meal.

→ Look at the picture at **mouth** .

2 one of the long, narrow, pointed parts of an object such as a **comb** (= a thing that you use for making your hair neat)

tooth .ache / 'tuːθeɪk / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a pain in your tooth

I have a toothache.

tooth .brush / 'tuːθbrʌʃ / *noun* [count]

(*plural tooth .brush .es*)

a small brush for cleaning your teeth

→ Look at the picture at **brush** .

tooth .paste

/ 'tuːpeɪst / *noun*

[noncount]

a substance that you put on your **toothbrush** and use for cleaning your teeth

toothpaste



tooth .pick / 'tuːpɪk / *noun* [count]

a short, pointed piece of wood that you use to get pieces of food out from between your teeth

top 1  / tɒp / *noun*

1 [count] the highest part of something

There's a church at the top of the hill.

→ **ANTONYM** **bottom**

2 [singular] the highest or most important position
to be at the top of your profession

3 [count] a cover that you put on something to close it
Where's the top of this jar?

4 [count] a piece of clothing that you wear on the top part of your body

I like your top – is it new?

on top


on its highest part

The cake had cream on top.

on top of something

on or over something


A tree fell on top of my car.

top 2  / tɒp / *adjective*

highest or best

Put this book on the top shelf.

She's one of the country's top athletes.

top .ic  **AWL** / 'tɒpɪk / *noun* [count]

something that you talk, learn, or write about

The topic of the discussion was climate change.

→ **SYNONYM** **subject**

top .i .cal **AWL** / 'tɒpɪkl / *adjective*

connected with something that is happening now

a topical joke

torch / tɔːtʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural torch .es*)

a long piece of wood with burning material at the end that you carry to give light

the Olympic torch

tore, torn *forms of tear 2*

tor .na .do / tɔː'neɪdɒ / *noun* [count]

(*plural tor .na .does*)

a violent storm with a very strong wind that blows in a circle

Thesaurus

wind air that moves quickly outside: *The wind was blowing hard.* ♦ *The trees were swaying in the wind.* ♦ *Several trees were blown over in the strong winds.* ♦ *A gust of wind blew my hat off.*

hurricane a violent storm with very strong winds, which starts over the ocean: *Many of the buildings here were destroyed in the hurricane.* ♦ *Hurricane Rita is now approaching the coast of Florida.*

tornado a violent storm with very strong winds that move in a circle. There is often also a tall cloud which is narrow at the bottom and wide at the top: *A tornado tore through the town yesterday.* ♦ *The hotel was completely destroyed by a tornado.* ♦ *a tornado warning*

breeze a light wind: *A light breeze was blowing.* ♦ *The flowers were gently moving in the breeze.* ♦ *a cool/warm breeze*

gale a very strong wind: *The roof of the school was torn off by the gale.* ♦ *The gale blew down several trees.*

tor .pe .do / tɔː'pɪdɒ / *noun* [count]

(*plural tor .pe .does*)

a type of bomb in the shape of a long tube, which is fired from a ship that travels under the water (called a **submarine**)

tor .rent / 'tɔːrɪnt / *noun* [count]

a large amount of water moving very quickly

The rain was coming down in torrents.

▶ **tor .ren .tial** / tɔː'reɪnʃl / *adjective*
torrential rain

tor . so / 'tɔːsəʊ / *noun* [count] (plural **tor . sos**)
the main part of your body, not your head, arms, and legs

tor . til . la / tɔː'tɪjə / *noun* [count]
a type of very thin, round Mexican bread. It is usually eaten hot and filled with meat, cheese, etc.

tor . toise / 'tɔːtəʊs / *noun* [count]
an animal with a hard shell on its back, which lives on land and moves very slowly

→ Look at **turtle** .

tor . ture / 'tɔːtʃər / *noun* [noncount]
the act of making someone feel great pain, often to make them give information

His confession was obtained under torture .

▶ **tor . ture verb**

(**tor . tures** , **tor . tur . ing** , **tor . tured**)

Many of the prisoners had been tortured .


toss / tɒs / *verb* (**toss . es** , **toss . ing** , **tossed**)

1 to throw something quickly and without care

I tossed the paper into the trash .

2 to move quickly up and down or from side to side; to make something do this


The boat was being tossed by the huge waves .

to . tal  / 'təʊtəl / *adjective*

complete; if you count everything or everyone

There was total silence in the classroom .

What was the total number of people at the meeting?

to . tal  **2** / 'təʊtəl / *noun* [count]

(**MATH**) the number you have when you add everything together

Enter the total at the bottom of the page .

to . tal . ly  / 'təʊtəlɪ / *adverb*

completely

I totally agree .

touch  **1** / tʌtʃ / *verb*

(**touch . es** , **touch . ing** , **touched**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **touch** sounds like **much** .

1 to put a part of your body, usually your hand or finger, onto someone or something

Don't touch the paint – it's still wet .

He touched me on the arm .

2 to be so close to another thing or person that there is no space in between

The two wires were touching .

Her coat was so long that it touched the ground .

3 to make someone feel sad, sorry for someone, grateful, etc

She told us a sad story that touched our hearts .

touch  **2** / tʌtʃ / *noun* (plural **touch . es**)

1 [count , usually singular] the action of putting a hand or finger on someone or something

I felt the touch of his hand on my arm .

2 [noncount] the feeling in your hands and skin that tells you about something

We had to feel our way by touch .

be or keep in touch with someone

to meet, call, or write to someone often

Are you still in touch with Kevin?

Let's keep in touch .

get in touch with someone

to write to, or call someone

I'm trying to get in touch with my cousin .

lose touch with someone

to stop meeting, calling, or writing to someone

I've lost touch with all my old friends from school .

touch . down / 'tʌtʃdaʊn / *noun*

1 [count] (**SPORTS**) (in football) an act of scoring points by carrying the ball over the other team's line, or receiving the ball when you are in this position

2 [count , noncount] the moment when a plane lands

→ **SYNONYM landing**

tough / tʌf / *adjective* (**tough . er** , **tough . est**)

1 difficult

This is a tough job .

→ **SYNONYM hard**

2 strict or firm

He's very tough on his children .

→ **SYNONYM hard** → **ANTONYM soft**

3 very strong

You need to be tough to go climbing in winter .

4 difficult to break or tear

a tough pair of boots

5 Tough meat is difficult to cut and eat.

→ **ANTONYM tender**

tough . en / 'tʌfn / *verb*


(**tough . ens** , **tough . en . ing** , **tough . ened**)

to become or to make something stronger

toughened glass

tou . pee / tu'peɪ / *noun* [count]

a piece of artificial hair that a man wears to cover a part of his head where he has no hair

tour  / tʊər / *noun* [count]

1 a short visit to see a building or city

They gave us a tour of the house .

2 a trip to see a lot of different places

We went on a tour of Europe .


▶ **tour verb** (**tours** , **tour . ing** , **toured**)

We toured Europe for three weeks .

tour . ism / 'tʊrɪzəm / *noun* [noncount]

the business of arranging vacations for people

The country earns a lot of money from tourism .

tour . ist  / 'tʊrɪst / *noun* [count]

a person who visits a place on vacation

tour . na . ment / 'tʊrnəmənt / *noun* [count]


(**SPORTS**) a sports competition with a lot of players or teams

a tennis tournament

tow / tuː / *verb* (**tows** , **tow . ing** , **towed**)

to pull a vehicle using a rope or chain

My car was towed to a garage .

toward  / tɔːrd ; tə'wɔːrd / (also **to . wards** / tɔːrdz ;

tə'wɔːrdz /) *preposition*

1 in the direction of someone or something

We walked toward the river .

I couldn't see her face – she had her back toward me .

2 to someone or something

The people here are always very friendly toward tourists .


3 to help pay for something

Tom gave me \$10 toward Sam's birthday present .


4 near a time or a date

Let's meet toward the end of the week .

It gets cooler toward evening .

tow . el  / 'taʊəl / **noun** [count]
a piece of cloth that you use for drying yourself
I washed my hands and dried them on a towel.


tow . er / 'taʊər / **noun** [count]
a tall, narrow building or a tall part of a building
Chicago's Sears Tower
a church tower

town  / taʊn / **noun** [count]
(**GEOGRAPHY**) a place where there are a lot of houses, stores, and other buildings
I grew up in a small town in New Jersey.
I'm going into town to do some shopping.

town hall / ,taʊn 'hɔ:l / **noun** [count]
a large building that contains the local government offices of a town → *Look at city hall .*

tox . ic / 'tɒksɪk / **adjective**
(**HEALTH** , **CHEMISTRY**) containing poison
Toxic waste had been dumped on the site.
→ **SYNONYM** **poisonous**

tox . in / 'tɒksɪn / **noun** [count]
a poisonous substance
Pesticides can release toxins into the environment.

toy  / tɔɪ / **noun** [count]
a thing for a child to play with
a toy soldier
The children are in the yard playing with their toys.

toys




model train

trace 1 **AWL** / treɪs / **noun**
1 [count, noncount] a mark or sign that shows that a person or thing has been in a place
The police could not find any trace of the missing child.
to disappear without trace

2 [count] a very small amount of something
Traces of blood were found at the crime scene.

trace 2 **AWL** / treɪs / **verb**
(**trac . es** , **trac . ing** , **traced**)
1 to look for and find someone or something
The police traced the gang to a house in Rochester.
2 to put thin paper over a picture and draw over the lines to make a copy

track 1  / træk / **noun**
1 **tracks** [plural] a line of marks that an animal, a person, or a vehicle makes on the ground
We saw tracks in the snow.
2 [count, noncount] the metal lines that a train runs on
The train had left the tracks.
3 (**SPORTS**) [count] a special road for races
a racing track



doll

Thesaurus

field an area of land used for playing team sports such as baseball, football, and soccer: *a baseball/football field* ♦ *The team ran out on the field.* ♦ *The school has its own playing field .*

court an area where certain ball games are played: *a basketball/tennis/squash court* ♦ *He won after only 52 minutes on the court.*

stadium a large place with seats around the sides where you can watch sports: *a football/sports stadium*

ballpark an area where baseball is played: *The batter hit one right out of the ballpark.*

track an area with a special surface for people or cars to have races on: *a running/racing track* ♦ *track and field events* (= which involve running, jumping, and throwing)

4 [count] (**MUSIC**) one song or piece of music on a CD, tape, or record
Which is your favorite track?

5 (**SPORTS**) = **track and field**

keep track of someone or something
to have information about what is happening or where someone or something is

lose track of someone or something
to not have information about what is happening or where someone or something is
I lost all track of time (= forgot what time it was) .

on the right or wrong track
having the right or wrong idea about something
That's not the answer, but you're on the right track.

track 2 / træk / **verb** (**tracks** , **track . ing** , **tracked**)
track someone or something down to find someone or something after looking in several different places
The police have so far failed to track down the attacker.

track and field / ,træk ən 'fɪld / (also **track**)
noun [noncount]
(**SPORTS**) sports such as running, jumping, and throwing

track record / 'træk ,rɛkərd / **noun** [singular]
all the successes and failures a person or organization has had in the past
We are looking for someone with an excellent track record.

trac . tor / 'træktər /
noun [count]
a big, strong vehicle that people use on farms to pull heavy things

tractor



trade 1 / treɪd / **noun**

1 [noncount] (**BUSINESS**) the buying and selling of things
trade between the U.S. and Japan

2 [count] an act of exchanging something for something else; *I made a trade of my apple for his cookie.*

3 [count, noncount] a job for which you need special skills, especially with your hands
Dave is a plumber by trade .
to learn a trade

4 [count] a particular type of business
the building trade

trade 2 / treɪd / *verb* (**trades**, **trad . ing**, **trad . ed**)

1 (**BUSINESS**) to buy and sell things

Japan trades with many different countries.

2 to exchange something for something else

I'll trade my sandwich for yours.

trade . mark / 'treɪdmɑ:k / *noun* [count]

(*abbreviation* **TM**)

a special mark or name that a company puts on the things it makes and that other companies must not use

trad . er / 'treɪdər / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person who buys and sells things

tra . di . tion  **AWL** / trə'diʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

something that people in a particular place have done or believed for a long time

In the U.S. it's a tradition to eat turkey on Thanksgiving.

cultural traditions

tra . di . tion . al **AWL** / trə'diʃənəl / *adjective*

connected with the things that a particular group of people have done or believed for a long time

It is traditional to eat turkey on Thanksgiving.

traditional holiday decorations

▶ **tra . di . tion . al . ly** **AWL** / trə'diʃənəli / *adverb*

Driving trains was traditionally a man's job.

traf . fic 1  / 'træfɪk / *noun* [noncount]

all the cars and other vehicles that are on a road

There was a lot of traffic on the way to work this morning.

traf . fic 2 / 'træfɪk / *verb*

(**traf . fics**, **traf . fick . ing**, **traf . ficked**)

to buy and sell something illegally

He was arrested for trafficking drugs.

▶ **traf . fick . er** / 'træfɪkər / *noun* [count]

a drugs trafficker

traf . fic jam / 'træfɪk dʒæm / *noun* [count]

a long line of cars and other vehicles that cannot move or can only move slowly

traf . fic light / 'træfɪk laɪt /

(also **traf . fic sig . nal** / 'træfɪk ,sɪgnəl /) *noun* [count]

a light that changes from red to yellow to green, to tell cars and other vehicles when to stop and start

→SYNONYM **stoplight**

trag . e . dy / 'trædʒədi / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **trag . e . dies**)

1 a very sad thing that happens

Her early death was a tragedy.

2 (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a serious and sad play

Shakespeare's "King Lear" is a tragedy.

→Look at **comedy** .

trag . ic / 'trædʒɪk / *adjective*

very sad

a tragic accident

▶ **trag . i . cal . ly** / 'trædʒɪkli / *adverb*

He died tragically at the age of 25.

trail 1 / treɪl / *noun* [count]

1 a line of marks that show which way a person or thing has gone

There was a trail of blood across the floor.

2 a path in the country

We followed the trail through the forest.

trail 2 / treɪl / *verb* (**trails**, **trail . ing**, **trailed**)

to pull something along behind you; to be pulled along behind someone or something

Her skirt was too long, and it trailed along the ground.

trail . er / 'treɪlər / *noun* [count]

1 a container with wheels that a vehicle pulls along

The car was towing a boat on a trailer.

2 a vehicle without an engine, which can be pulled by a car or truck or used as a home when it is parked

3 a small building for people to live in. It is made in a factory and can be moved with a truck.

→SYNONYM **mobile home**

trail . er park / 'treɪlər park / *noun* [count]

an area of land where there are many small buildings (called **trailers**) that people live in

train 1  / trem / *noun* [count]

a number of vehicles that are pulled by an engine along a special track (a **railroad** line)

I'm going to Boston by train .

We caught the 7:15 train to Philadelphia.

You need to change trains at Chicago.

train 2  / trem / *verb*

(**trains**, **train . ing**, **trained**)

1 to teach a person or an animal to do something

He was trained as a pilot.

2 to make yourself ready for something by studying or doing something a lot

Ann is training to be a doctor.

She's training for the Olympics.

▶ **train . er** / 'treɪnər / *noun* [count]

a person who teaches people or animals to do something

train . ee / treɪ'ni / *noun* [count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person who is learning how to do a job

The company hired him as a management trainee.

train . ing  / 'treɪnɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

the process of getting ready for a sport or job

She is in training for the Olympic Games.

trai . tor / 'treɪtər / *noun* [count]

a person who harms their own country or group in order to help another country or group

tramp / træmp / *noun* [count]

a person with no home or job, who goes from place to place

tram . ple / 'træmpl / *verb*

(**tram . ples**, **tram . pling**, **tram . pled**)

to walk on something and damage it with your feet

Don't trample on the flowers!

tram . po . line / ,træmpə'lin / *noun* [count]

a piece of equipment for jumping up and down on

trance / træns / *noun* [count]

a mental state in which you do not notice what is happening around you

He was staring straight ahead, lost in a trance .

tran . qui . li . zer / 'træŋkwəlaɪzər / *noun*

[count]

(**HEALTH**) a drug that is used to make you feel calm or help you to sleep

trans . fer 1 **AWL** / 'trænsfər ; træns'fər / *verb*

(**trans . fers**, **trans . fer . ring**, **trans . ferred**)

to move someone or something to a different place

I want to transfer \$500 to my savings account.

trans . fer ² **AWL** / 'trænsfər / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] moving or being moved to a different place or situation
a transfer of funds

2 [count] a ticket that allows you to change from one bus or train to another without paying more money

trans . form **AWL** / træns'fɔrm / *verb*

(**trans . forms** , **trans . form . ing** , **trans . formed**)

to change a person or thing completely

The Internet has transformed people's lives.

▶ **trans . for . ma . tion** **AWL** / ,trænsfər'meɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

The city's transformation has been amazing.

tran . sis . tor / træn'zɪstər / *noun* [count]

a small electronic part inside something such as a radio, a television, or a computer

tran . si . tion **AWL** / træn'zɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a change from one state or form to another

the transition from childhood to adolescence

tran . si . tive / 'trænsətɪv / *adjective*

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) A **transitive** verb has an object

In the sentence "Keith opened the door," "opened" is a transitive verb.

→ANTONYM **intransitive**

trans . late ² / 'trænzleɪt ; træns'leɪt / *verb*

(**trans . lates** , **trans . lat . ing** , **trans . lat . ed**)

to change what someone has said or written in one language to another language

Can you translate this letter into English for me?

▶ **trans . la . tion** / træns'leɪʃn ; trænz'leɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a translation from English into French

I've only read his books in translation .

▶ **trans . la . tor** / 'trænsleɪtər ; 'trænzleɪtər / *noun*

[count]

She works as a translator.

trans . mit **AWL** / træns'mɪt ; trænz'mɪt / *verb*

(**trans . mits** , **trans . mit . ting** , **trans . mit . ted**)

to send out television or radio signals

The concert was transmitted live all over the world.

▶ **trans . mit . ter** / træns'mɪtər ; trænz'mɪtər / *noun*

[count]

a piece of equipment that sends out television or radio signals

trans . par . ent ² / træns'pærənt / *adjective*

If something is **transparent** , you can see through it

Glass is transparent.

→ANTONYM **opaque**

trans . plant / 'trænsplænt / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a medical operation where a body part is taken

from one person and put into another person

to have a kidney transplant

▶ **trans . plant** / træns'plænt / *verb*

(**trans . plants** , **trans . plant . ing** , **trans . plant . ed**)

to transplant a liver into another body

trans . port **AWL** / træn'spɔrt / *verb*

(**trans . ports** , **trans . port . ing** , **trans . port . ed**)

to carry people or things from one place to another

The goods were transported by air.

trans . por . ta . tion ² **AWL**

/ ,trænspɔr'teɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

1 carrying people or things from one place to another

the transportation of passengers to and from the airport

2 vehicles that you travel in

I usually take public transportation to work.

There is free transportation to the stadium from downtown.

trap **1** / træp / *noun* [count]

1 a thing that you use for catching animals

The rabbit's leg was caught in a trap.

2 a plan to trick someone

I knew the question was a trap, so I didn't answer it.

trap **2** / træp / *verb* (**traps** , **trap . ping** , **trapped**)

1 to keep someone in a place that they cannot escape from

They were trapped in the burning building.

2 to catch or trick someone or something

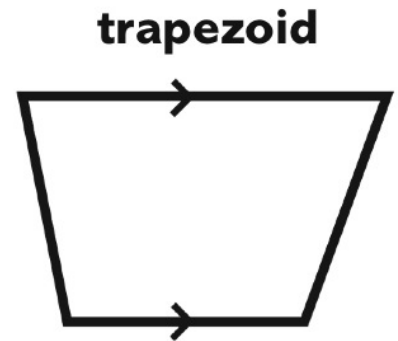
Police are hoping this new evidence could help trap the killer.

trap . e . zoid

/ 'træpəzɔɪd / *noun*

[count]

(MATH) a flat shape with four straight sides. One pair of opposite sides are **parallel** (= always the same distance from each other) , and the other pair are not.



trash ² / træʃ / *noun* [noncount]

1 things that you do not want anymore

old boxes, bottles, and other trash

Don't forget to take out the trash (= carry it outside to be collected) .

2 something that you think is bad, stupid, or wrong

How can you watch that trash on TV?

→SYNONYM **garbage**

trash can / 'træʃ ,kæn / *noun*

[count]

a large container for garbage that you keep outside your house

→SYNONYM **garbage can**

trash . y / 'træʃi / *adjective*

(**trash . i . er** , **trash . i . est**)

of bad quality

trashy novels

trau . ma / 'trɔmə ; 'traʊmə / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a state of great shock or sadness, or an event that causes this feeling

the trauma of losing your parents

▶ **trau . mat . ic** / trɔ'mætɪk ; trə'mætɪk / *adjective*

a traumatic experience

trav . el ¹ ² / 'trævl / *verb*

(**trav . els** , **trav . el . ing** , **trav . eled**)

to go from one place to another

I would like to travel around the world.

I travel to school by bus.

She traveled 500 miles in one day.

trav . el 2 / 'trævl / *noun*

1 [noncount] the action of going from one place to another

My hobbies are music and travel.

2 **travels** [plural] a person's trips to different places, especially places that are far away

You must have seen a lot of interesting places on your travels.

Thesaurus

trip an act of traveling from one place to another, and usually back again. A **trip** can be short or long, and can be for business or pleasure: *a business trip* ♦ *a round-the-world trip* ♦ *a trip to the grocery store* ♦ *They took a trip down the river.* ♦ *We just got back from our trip to Japan. We had a great time.*

travel the general activity of moving from place to place. With this meaning, **travel** is a noncount noun. A person's **travels** are the time he or she spends traveling, especially in foreign countries and for pleasure: *air/rail/space travel* ♦ *Foreign travel is very popular these days.* ♦ *The book is about her travels around Europe.*

journey a long and often difficult trip from one place to another: *It was a dangerous journey across the mountains.* ♦ *They continued their journey on foot.*

expedition a long, organized trip to find out about a place or to do something special: *He led the first expedition to the North Pole.* ♦ *She made two expeditions to Brazil to study the wild plants.*

voyage a long trip by water or in space: *The Titanic sank on its first voyage.* ♦ *The spacecraft began its voyage to Jupiter.*

trav . el a . gen . cy / 'trævl , eɪdʒənsi / *noun*

[count] (plural **trav . el a . gen . cies**)

a company that plans vacations and trips for people

trav . el a . gent / 'trævl , eɪdʒənt / *noun*

[count]

a person who works in a **travel agency**

trav . el . er / 'trævl . ə / *noun*

[count]

a person who is traveling

trav . el . er's check / 'trævl . ə r z , tʃɛk / *noun*

[count]

a special check that you can use when you go to other countries

tray / treɪ / *noun*

[count]

a flat object that you use for carrying food or drinks

trea . son / 'trɪzən / *noun*

[noncount]

the crime of harming your country by helping its enemies

treas . ure 1 / 'treɪzər / *noun*

[noncount]

a collection of gold, silver, jewelry, or other things that are worth a lot of money

They were searching for buried treasure.

treas . ure 2 / 'treɪzər / *verb*

(**treas . ures** , **treas . ur . ing** , **treas . ured**)

to think that someone or something is very special and important

I will treasure those memories forever.

treas . ur . er / 'treɪzərər / *noun*

[count]

a person who is in charge of the money of a club or an organization

treat 1 / trit / *verb* (**treats** , **treat . ing** , **treat . ed**)

1 to behave in a certain way toward someone or something
How does your boss treat you?

Treat these glasses with care.

2 to think about something in a certain way

They treated my idea as a joke.

3 to try to make a sick person well again

Several people are being treated for burns.

4 to give yourself or another person something special or enjoyable

I treated the children to ice cream.

treat 2 / trit / *noun*

[count]

something special or enjoyable that makes someone happy
My parents took me to the theater as a treat for my birthday.

treat . ment / 'trɪtmənt / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] (**HEALTH**) the things that a doctor does to try to make a sick person well again

a new treatment for cancer

Collocations

Illness

getting sick

catch a cold/the flu/a virus/a bug

get sick/a cold/a headache

have a cold/an infection/a fever/a toothache

feel sick/hot/dizzy

treatment

examine a patient

be on medication/antibiotics

get/have a shot/an injection/an X-ray

need/receive/get treatment

→ *Look at the note at injury .*

Collocations

Injuries

being injured

hurt/injure yourself/your ankle/your arm

break a bone/your leg/three ribs

bruise/cut/graze your arm/your knee/your shoulder

sprain/twist your ankle/your wrist

treatment

examine/clean/disinfect a wound

put on a Band-Aid™/a bandage

be on/take painkillers/antibiotics

→ *Look at the note at illness .*

2 [noncount] the way that you behave toward someone or something

Their treatment of the animals was very cruel.

trea . ty / 'trɪti / *noun* [count]

(plural **trea . ties**)

a written agreement between countries

The two countries signed a peace treaty.

tree / tri / *noun*

[count]

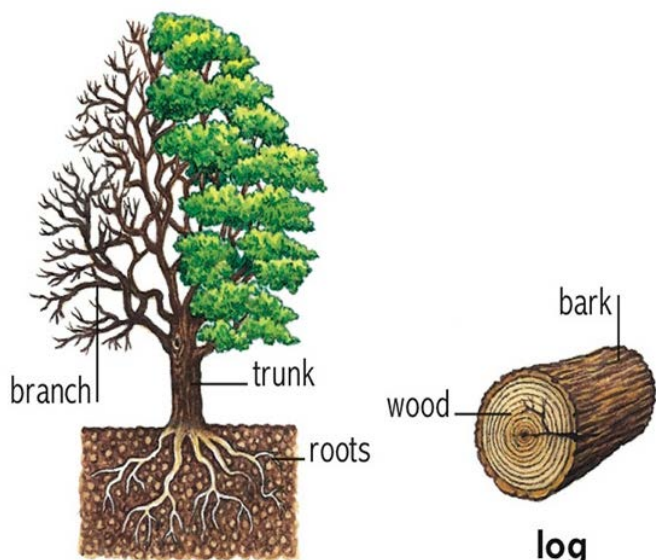
(**BIOLOGY**) a big plant that can live for a long time. Trees

have a central part (called a **trunk**) and many smaller parts (called **branches**)

an oak tree

Apples grow on trees.

tree



trem . ble / 'trɛmbl / verb

(trem . bles , trem . bling , trem . bled)

to shake, for example because you are cold, afraid, or sick
She was trembling with fear.

tre . men . dous / trɪ'mɛndəs / adjective

1 very big or very great

The new trains travel at a tremendous speed.

2 very good

The game was tremendous.

▶ tre . men . dous . ly / trɪ'mɛndəsli / adverb

The movie was tremendously exciting.

trench / trɛntʃ / noun [count] (plural trench . es)

a long, narrow hole that is dug in the ground, for example to put pipes or wires in

trend **AWL** / trɛnd / noun [count]

a change to something different

new trends in science

trend . y / 'trɛndi / adjective

(trend . i . er , trend . i . est)

(informal)

fashionable

a trendy new bar

tres . pass / 'trɛspæs / verb

(tres . pass . es , tres . pass . ing , tres . passed)

to go on someone's land without asking them if you can

▶ tres . pass . er / 'trɛspæsər / noun [count]

A sign on the gate said "No Trespassers."

tri . al **AWL** / 'traɪəl / noun

[count , noncount]

1 the process in a court of law when people (called the **judge** and the **jury**) can decide if a person has done something wrong and what the punishment will be
He was on trial for murder.

2 the process of testing something to see if it is good or bad
They are conducting trials of a new drug.

tri . an . gle / 'traɪæŋgl / noun [count]

(MATH) a shape with three straight sides

→ Look at the picture at **shape** .

▶ tri . an . gu . lar / traɪ'æŋgylər / adjective

triangular shapes

tribe / traɪb / noun

[count]

a small group of people who have the same language and customs and who have a leader (called a **chief**)

the Zulu tribes of Africa

▶ trib . al / 'traɪbl / adjective

tribal dances

trib . ute / 'trɪbyut / noun [count , noncount]

something that you do, say, or give to show that you respect or admire someone

The concert was a tribute to the musician on his 80th birthday.

trick 1 **AWL** / trɪk / noun [count]

1 something that you do to make someone believe something that is not true

They used a trick to get past the guards.

2 something that you have learned to do, especially as a form of entertainment

Do you know any card tricks ?

play a trick on someone

to do something that makes someone look silly, in order to make other people laugh

The children played a trick on their teacher by hiding her books.

trick 2 / trɪk / verb (tricks , trick . ing , tricked)

to do something that is not honest to get what you want from someone

He tricked the old lady into giving him all her money.

trick . le / 'trɪkl / verb

(trick . les , trick . ling , trick . led)

to move slowly like a thin line of water

Tears trickled down her cheeks.

▶ trick . le noun [count , usually singular]

a trickle of blood

trick . y / 'trɪki / adjective

(trick . i . er , trick . i . est)

difficult; hard to do

a tricky question

tri . cy . cle / 'traɪsɪkl / noun [count]

a type of bicycle with three wheels

tried, tries

forms of try

trig . ger 1 **AWL** / 'trɪgər / noun [count]

the part of a gun that you move with your finger to fire it

trig . ger 2 **AWL** / 'trɪgər / verb

(trig . gers , trig . ger . ing , trig . gered)

to make something happen suddenly

Her cigarette smoke triggered the fire alarm.

trig . o . nom . e . try / ,trɪgə'nɒmətri / noun

[noncount]

(MATH) the type of mathematics that deals with the relationship between the sides and angles of **triangles** (= shapes with three sides)

tril . lion / 'trɪljən / number

1,000,000,000,000; one million million

The country is trillions of dollars in debt.

tril . o . gy / 'trɪlədʒi / noun [count]


(plural tril . o . gies)

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a group of three books, plays, or movies that form a set

trim / trɪm / *verb* (**trims** , **trim . ming** , **trimmed**)
to cut a small amount off something to make it neat
He trimmed my hair.

▶ **trim** *noun* [count]
My hair needs a trim.

tri . o / 'tri:ʊ / *noun* [count] (*plural tri . os*)
a group of three people who play music or sing together
→ Look at **quartet** .

trip 1  / trɪp / *noun*
[count]

a visit to a place; an act of traveling
We went on a trip to the mountains.
How was your trip?

→ Look at **round-trip** .

Thesaurus


trip an act of traveling from one place to another, and usually back again. A **trip** can be short or long, and can be for business or pleasure: *a business trip* ◆ *a round-the-world trip* ◆ *a trip to the grocery store* ◆ *They took a trip down the river.* ◆ *We just got back from our trip to Japan. We had a great time.*

travel the general activity of moving from place to place. With this meaning, **travel** is a noncount noun. A person's **travels** are the time he or she spends traveling, especially in foreign countries and for pleasure: *air/rail/space travel* ◆ *Foreign travel is very popular these days.* ◆ *The book is about her travels around Europe.*

journey a long and often difficult trip from one place to another: *It was a dangerous journey across the mountains.* ◆ *They continued their journey on foot.*

expedition a long, organized trip to find out about a place or to do something special: *He led the first expedition to the North Pole.* ◆ *She made two expeditions to Brazil to study the wild plants.*

voyage a long trip by water or in space: *The Titanic sank on its first voyage.* ◆ *The spacecraft began its voyage to Jupiter.*

trip 2  / trɪp / *verb* (**trips** , **trip . ping** , **tripped**)
to hit your foot against something so that you fall or almost fall

She tripped over the step.

trip someone up to make someone fall or almost fall
He put out his foot and tripped me up.

tri . ple / 'tri:pl / *adjective*

with three parts, happening three times, or containing three times as much as usual

a triple murder (= in which three people were killed)

▶ **tri . ple** *verb* (**tri . ples** , **tri . pling** , **tri . pled**)
to become or to make something three times bigger
Sales have tripled this year.

tri . umph / 'traɪʌmf / *noun* [count, noncount]
great success

The race ended in triumph for his team.

tri . um . phant / traɪ'ʌmfənt / *adjective*

very happy because you have won or succeeded at something

▶ **tri . um . phant . ly** / traɪ'ʌmfəntli / *adverb*

The winning team ran triumphantly around the stadium.

triv . i . al / 'trɪviəl / *adjective*

not important

She gets angry about trivial things.

trol . ley / 'trɒli / *noun* [count]
(*plural trol . leys*)

an electric bus that runs along metal tracks (called **rails**)
in the road → SYNONYM **streetcar**

trom . bone / tram'boʊn / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a large musical instrument. You play it by blowing and moving a long tube up and down.

→ Look at the picture at **instrument** .

troop / tru:p / *noun*

1 troops [plural] soldiers

We sent packages to U.S. troops.

2 [count] a large group of people or animals
a troop of elephants

tro . phy / 'troʊfi / *noun*

[count]

(*plural tro . phies*)

a thing, for example a silver cup, that you get when you win a competition
a tennis trophy

trophy



trop . i . cal / 'trɒpɪkl / *adjective*

connected with, or coming from the parts of the world where it is very hot and wet
tropical fruit

a tropical island

the trop . ics / ðə'trɒpɪks / *noun* [plural]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) the part of the world where it is very hot and wet

trot / trɒt / *verb* (**trots** , **trot . ting** , **trot . ted**)

to run with short quick steps

The horse trotted along the road.

▶ **trot** *noun* [singular]

We rode at a steady trot.

trou . ble 1  / 'traʊbl / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] a difficulty or problem

We had a lot of trouble finding the book you wanted.

2 [noncount] extra work or effort

"Thanks for your help!" "Oh, it was no trouble."

He took the trouble to thank everyone individually for their help.

3 [count, noncount] a situation in which people are fighting or arguing

There was trouble after the football game last Saturday.

4 [noncount] (**HEALTH**) pain or illness

He has heart trouble.

be in trouble

to have problems, for example because you have done something wrong

I'll be in trouble if I'm home late again.

get into trouble

to get into a situation which is dangerous or in which you may be punished

He got into trouble with the police.

go to a lot of trouble

to do extra work

*They went to a lot of trouble to help me.***trou·ble** 2 / 'trʌbl / *verb*(**trou·bles** , **trou·bling** , **trou·bled**)**1** to worry someone*I was troubled by the news.***2** (*formal*) a word that you use when you need to disturb someone by asking them something*I'm sorry to trouble you , but you're sitting in my seat.*→SYNONYM **bother****trou·ble·mak·er** / 'trʌblmeɪkər / *noun*

[count]

a person who deliberately causes trouble

trou·ble·shoot·er / 'trʌblʃuːtər / *noun*

[count]

(**BUSINESS**) a person who helps to solve problems in a company or an organization**trou·ble·shoot·ing** / 'trʌblʃuːtɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

trough / trɒf / *noun* [count]

a long, open container that holds food or water for animals

trou·sers / 'traʊzəz / *noun* [plural](*formal*)a piece of clothing for your legs and the lower part of your body →SYNONYM **pants****trout** / traʊt / *noun* [count, noncount](*plural trout*)

a fish that lives in rivers and that you can eat

tru·ant / 'truənt / *noun* [count]

a child who stays away from school when they should be there

truce / trus / *noun* [count]

an agreement to stop fighting for a short time

truck 🚛/ trʌk / *noun*

[count]

a big vehicle for carrying heavy things
*a truck driver***truck****true** 🗨️ / tru / *adjective***1** right or correct*Is it true that you are leaving?**Seattle is in Oregon: true or false?*→ANTONYM **untrue** , **false****2** real*A true friend will always help you.**It's a true story (= it really happened) .*The noun is **truth** .**come true**

to happen in the way that you hoped or imagined

*Her dream came true.***tru·ly** / 'truːli / *adverb*

really

*I'm truly sorry.***Yours truly**(*formal*)

words that you can use at the end of a formal letter before you write your name

trum·pet / 'trʌmpət / *noun* [count](**MUSIC**) a musical instrument that is made of metal and that you blow→Look at the picture at **instrument** .**trunk** / trʌŋk / *noun***1** the thick part of a tree, which grows up from the ground→Look at the picture at **tree** .**2** the part at the back of a car where you can put bags and boxes→Look at the picture at **car** .**3** the long nose of an **elephant** (= a very large gray animal)→Look at the picture at **elephant** .**4** a big, strong box for carrying things when you travel→Look at **swim trunks** .**trust** 1 🗨️ / trʌst / *noun* [noncount]

the belief that someone is honest and good, and will not hurt you in any way

*He put his trust in God.***trust** 2 🗨️ / trʌst / *verb*(**trusts** , **trust·ing** , **trust·ed**)

to believe that someone is honest and good, and will not hurt you in any way

*I just don't trust him.**You can trust Pat to do the job well.***trust·wor·thy** / 'trʌstwərði / *adjective*A **trustworthy** person is someone that you can trust.**truth** 🗨️ / truθ / *noun* [noncount , singular]

being true; what is true

*There is no truth in these rumors.**We need to find out the truth about what happened.**Are you telling me the truth ?***truth·ful** / 'truθfl / *adjective***1** true*a truthful answer***2** A person who is **truthful** tells the truth.▶ **truth·ful·ly** / 'truθfəli / *adverb**You must answer me truthfully.***try** 🗨️ / traɪ / *verb* (**tries** , **try·ing** , **tried** , **has tried**)**1** to make an effort to do something*I tried to remember her name, but I couldn't.**I'm not sure if I can help you, but I'll try.***2** to do, use, or test something in order to see how good or successful it is*Have you ever tried Japanese food?**If that doesn't work, try turning it off and then on again.***3** to ask someone questions in a court of law to decide if they have done something wrong*He was tried for murder.***try and do something**(*informal*)

to try to do something

*I'll try and come early tomorrow.***try something on** to put on a piece of clothing to see if you like it and if it is big enough*I tried the jeans on but they were too small.*

try something out to test something to find out if it is good enough

I think I'll try out a new recipe tonight.

▶ **try** *noun* [count] (*plural tries*)

I don't know if I can lift the box, but I'll give it a try.

T-shirt / 'tɪʃərt / *noun* [count]

a kind of shirt with short sleeves and no **collar** (= the folded part that fits around the neck)

→ Look at the picture at **clothes** .

tsu . na . mi / tsu'nami / *noun* [count]

(*plural tsu . na . mis*)

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a very large wave in the ocean, usually caused by the sudden strong shaking of the ground (called an **earthquake**)

tub / tʌb / *noun*

[count]

1 (*informal*)

another word for

bathtub

2 a round container
a *tub of margarine*



tub


lid

tu . ba / 'tubə / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a large musical instrument that makes a low sound when you blow through it

Frank plays the tuba in the band.

→ Look at the picture at **instrument** .

tube  / tub / *noun* [count]

1 a long, thin pipe for liquid or gas

2 a long, thin, soft container with a hole and a covering (called a **cap**) at one end

a tube of toothpaste

→ Look at the picture at **container** .

tuck / tʌk / *verb* (**tucks** , **tuck . ing** , **tucked**)

1 to put or push the edges of something inside or under something else

He tucked his shirt into his pants.

2 to put something in a small place, especially to hide it or keep it safe

She tucked the letter behind the books.

tuck someone in to make someone feel comfortable in bed by pulling the covers around them

I'll come up later and tuck you in.

Tues . day  / 'tuzdeɪ ; 'tuzdi / *noun*

[count, noncount] (*abbreviation Tues.*)

the day of the week after Monday and before Wednesday

tuft / tʌft / *noun* [count]

a small amount of something, such as hair or grass, growing together

tug 1 / tʌg / *verb* (**tugs** , **tug . ing** , **tugged**)

to pull something hard and quickly

I tugged at the rope, and it broke.

tug 2 / tʌg / *noun* [count]

1 a sudden hard pull

The little girl gave my hand a tug.

2 (also **tug . boat** / 'tʌgboot /) a small, strong boat that pulls big ships

tu . i . tion / tu'ɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

money that you pay in order to take classes at a college, university, or private school

He works part-time to help pay his college tuition.

tu . lip / 'tulɪp / *noun* [count]

a flower that comes in spring and is shaped like a cup

→ Look at the picture at **flower** .

tum . ble / 'tʌmbl / *verb*

(**tum . bles** , **tum . bling** , **tum . bled**)

to fall suddenly

He tumbled down the steps.

tum . bler / 'tʌmblər / *noun* [count]

a tall glass with straight sides, a flat bottom, and no handle

tum . my / 'tʌmi / *noun* [count]

(*plural tum . mies*) (*informal*)

the part of your body between your chest and your legs

→ SYNONYM **stomach**

tu . mor / 'tumər / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a group of cells in the body that is not growing normally because of a disease

a brain tumor

tu . na / 'tunə / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural tu . na*)

a large fish that lives in the ocean and that you can eat

tune 1  / tun / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a group of musical notes that make a nice sound when you play or sing them together

I know the tune, but I don't know the words.


tune 2 / tun / *verb* (**tunes** , **tun . ing** , **tuned**)

(**MUSIC**) to make small changes to a musical instrument so that it makes the right sounds

She tuned her guitar.

tune in to listen to a radio program or watch a television program

Tune in at the same time next week for the next episode.

tun . nel  / 'tʌnl / *noun* [count]

a long hole under the ground or ocean for a road or railroad

The train went through a tunnel.

▶ **tun . nel** *verb*

(**tun . nels** , **tun . nel . ing** , **tun . neled**)

to dig a **tunnel** under or through the ground

tur . ban / 'tɜrbən / *noun* [count]

a covering that some men wear on their heads for religious reasons. You make a **turban** by folding a long piece of material around and around.

tur . key / 'tɜrki /

noun [count]

(*plural tur . keys*)

a big bird that people keep on farms, or the meat of this bird. People eat **turkey** at Thanksgiving.

turkey



turn 1  / tɜːn / *verb* (**turns** , **turn . ing** , **turned**)

1 to move around, or to move something around

*The wheels are turning. ♦ Turn the key.
She turned around and walked toward the door.*

2 to move in a different direction

Turn left at the traffic lights.

3 to become different

The weather has turned cold.

4 to make someone or something change

The sun turned her hair blond.

5 to find a certain page in a book

Please turn to page 97.

turn someone away to not allow someone to go into a place

The theater had to turn away some people because there were no tickets left.

turn something down

1 to say “no” to what someone wants to do or to give you

They offered me the job, but I turned it down.

2 to make something produce less sound or heat by moving a switch

I'm too hot – can you turn the heat down?

turn something in to give your work to a teacher

I have to turn in my essay by Wednesday.

turn into something to become different; to change someone or something into something different

Water turns into ice when it gets very cold.

turn something off to move the handle or switch that controls something, so that it stops

Turn the faucet off.

She turned off the television.

turn something on to move the handle or switch that controls something, so that it starts

Could you turn the light on?

turn out to be something in the end

It turned out to be a fantastic day.

turn something out to switch off a light

Can you turn the lights out before you leave?

turn over ; **turn something over** to move so that the other side is on top; to move something in this way

She turned over and went back to sleep.

If you turn over the page you'll find the answers on the other side.

turn to someone or something to go to someone or something to get help or advice

turn up

1 (used about a person) to arrive


Has David turned up yet?

2 to be found

I lost my glasses last week and they haven't turned up yet.

turn something up to make something produce more sound or heat by moving a switch

Turn up the TV – I can't hear it.

turn 2  / tɜːn / *noun* [count]

1 the action of turning something around

Give the screw a few turns.

2 a change of direction

Take a left turn at the end of this road.

3 the time when you can or should do something

It's your turn to do the laundry!

in turn

one after the other

I spoke to each of the students in turn.

take turns

to do something one after the other

You can't both use the computer at the same time. Why don't you take turns?

turn . ing point / 'tɜːnɪŋ pɔɪnt / *noun* [count]

a time when an important change happens

Getting that job was a turning point in her career as a journalist.

tur . nip / 'tɜːnɪp / *noun* [count]

a round, white vegetable that grows under the ground

turn . pike / 'tɜːnpaɪk / *noun* [count]

a wide, fast road that drivers have to pay money to use

turn sig . nal / 'tɜːn sɪɡnəl / *noun* [count]

the flashing light on a car that shows that it is going to turn right or left

tur . quoise / 'tɜːkwɔɪz / *adjective*

having a bright color between blue and green

► **tur . quoise** *noun* [noncount]

tur . tle / 'tɜːtl / *noun* [count]

an animal that lives mainly in the water, moves slowly, and has a hard shell on its back

tusk / tʌsk / *noun* [count]

a long, pointed tooth that grows beside the mouth of an **elephant** (= a very big gray animal that lives in Africa and Asia)

→ Look at the picture at **elephant** .

tu . tor 1 / 'tuːtɔːr / *noun* [count]

a teacher who teaches one person or a small group in a particular subject

tu . tor 2 / 'tuːtɔːr / *verb*

(**tu . tors** , **tu . tor . ing** , **tu . tor . ed**)

to give one student or a small group of students extra help in a particular subject

He tutors students in mathematics.

tux . e . do / tʌk'sɪdoʊ / *noun* [count]

(*plural* **tux . e . dos**)

a black or white jacket and pants that a man can wear to a formal dinner, a wedding, or other occasion

TV  / 'tiːvi / *noun* [count, noncount]

television

All rooms have a large TV.

What's on TV tonight?

cable TV

tweez . ers


/ 'twiːzəz / *noun*

[plural]

a small tool made of two pieces of metal joined at one end. You use **tweezers** for holding or pulling out very small things

She pulled the splinter out of her finger with a pair of tweezers.

twelfth / twelfθ / *pronoun, adjective, adverb, noun* [count] 12th

twelve  / twelv / *number* 12

twen . ty  / 'twenti / *number*

1 20

2 the twenties [plural] the numbers, years, or temperatures between 20 and 29

in your twenties between the ages of 20 and 29



► **twen . ti . eth** / 'twentiəθ / *adjective, adverb, pronoun, noun* [count]
20th

twice  / twaɪs / *adverb*
two times

*I've been to Philadelphia twice.
He ate twice as much as I did.*

twig / twɪɡ / *noun* [count]
a small, thin branch of a tree

twi . light / 'twɪlaɪt / *noun* [noncount]
the time after the sun has gone down and before it gets completely dark
→ Look at **dusk** .

twin / twɪn / *noun* [count]
1 one of two people who have the same mother and were born at the same time
*David and John are twins.
I have a twin sister.*

2 one of two things that are the same
a room with twin beds

twin . kle / 'twɪŋkl / *verb* (**twin . kles** , **twin . kling** , **twin . kled**)

to shine with a small, bright light that comes and goes
Stars twinkled in the night sky.

twirl / twɜːl / *verb* (**twirls** , **twirl . ing** , **twirled**)
to turn around and around quickly; to make someone or something do this
She twirled around in front of the mirror.

twist 1  / twɪst / *verb*
(**twists** , **twist . ing** , **twist . ed**)

1 to change the shape of something by turning it in different directions; to turn in many directions
*She twisted the metal into strange shapes.
The path twists and turns through the forest.*

2 to turn something with your hand
Twist the lid off the jar.

3 to turn something around another object many times
They twisted the sheets into a rope, and escaped through the window.

4 to hurt part of your body by suddenly turning it in a way that is not natural
She fell and twisted her ankle.

twist 2 *noun* [count]

1 the action of turning something with your hand, or of turning part of your body
She gave the handle a hard twist.

2 a change in a story or situation that you do not expect
It's a story with a twist at the end, which surprised us all.


3 a place where a road or river bends
The car followed the twists and turns of the mountain road.

twitch / twɪtʃ / *verb*

(**twitch . es** , **twitch . ing** , **twitched**)

to make a sudden quick movement with a part of your body
Rabbits twitch their noses.

► **twitch** *noun* [count] (*plural* **twitch . es**)
He has a nervous twitch.

two  / tu / *number*
2

in two
into two pieces

The cup fell on the floor and broke in two.

ty . ing

form of **tie** 1

type 1  / taɪp / *noun*

1 [count] a group of things that are the same in some way
*An almond is a type of nut.
What type of music do you like?*

→ SYNONYM **kind** , **sort**

2 [noncount] the letters that a machine makes on paper
The type was so small I couldn't read it.

type 2  / taɪp / *verb* (**types** , **typ . ing** , **typed**)

to write something using a machine that has keys, such as a computer or a **typewriter**

*Yesterday I typed another chapter of my book.
Can you type?*

type . writ . er / 'taɪpraɪtər / *noun* [count]

a machine with keys that you use for writing
an old electric typewriter

ty . phoon / taɪ'fʊn / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a violent storm with strong winds in a hot country

Word building

When there is a storm, you hear **thunder** and see **lightning** in the sky.

Cyclones , **hurricanes** , **tornadoes** , and **typhoons** are large, violent storms.

typ . i . cal  / 'tɪpɪkl / *adjective*

Something that is **typical** is a good example of its kind
It is a typical small town.

► **typ . i . cal . ly** / 'tɪpɪkli / *adverb*

The workers here typically earn about \$15 per hour.

ty . po / 'taɪpɒs / (*plural* **ty . pos**)

a small mistake in something that has been typed
Check for any typos in your résumé before you send it.

→ Look at **misprint** .

ty . rant / 'taɪrənt / *noun* [count]

(**POLITICS**) a person with a lot of power, who uses it in a cruel way

► **ty . ran . ni . cal** / tɪ'rænɪkl / *adjective*

He was a tyrannical ruler.

U u

U, u / ju / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural* **U's** , **u's** / yuz /)

the twenty-first letter of the English alphabet
"Ugly" begins with a "U."

UFO / ju ef 'oʊ / *abbreviation* (*plural* **UFOs**)

a strange object that some people think they have seen in the sky and that may come from another planet. **UFO** is short for "unidentified flying object."

ug . ly  / 'ʌɡli / *adjective* (**ug . li . er** , **ug . li . est**)

not pleasant to look at
an ugly face

The house was really ugly.

→ ANTONYM **beautiful**

ul . cer / 'ʌlsər / *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) a painful area on your skin or inside your body
a mouth ulcer

ul . ti . mate **AWL** / 'ʌltəmət / *adjective*

happening at the end of a long process
Our ultimate goal is independence.

ul . ti . ma . tum / 'ʌltə'mertəm / *noun* [count]

a warning to someone that, if they do not do what you ask, you will punish them
The landlord gave them an ultimatum: pay the rent or get out of the apartment.

ul . tra . vi . o . let / 'ʌltrə'vaɪələt / *adjective*

(abbreviation UV)

(PHYSICS) **Ultraviolet** light cannot be seen, and makes your skin darker

You must protect your skin from harmful ultraviolet rays.

um . brel . la / ʌm'brɛlə / *noun* [count]

a thing that you hold over your head to keep you dry when it rains

It started to rain, so I put my umbrella up.

um . pire / 'ʌmpaɪər / *noun* [count]

(SPORTS) a person who watches a game such as baseball or tennis , to make sure the players follow the rules

→ Look at **referee** .

► **um . pire** *verb* (**um . pires**, **um . pir . ing**, **um . pired**)

The game was umpired by Jones.

PREFIX

un-

not; the opposite of

un *happy*

un *true* (= not true)

un *lock*

un *dress* (= to take clothes off)

the UN / ðə 'ju 'ɛn / *short for the United Nations*

un . a . ble  / ʌn'eɪbl / *adjective*

not able to do something

John is unable to come to the meeting because he is sick.

→ ANTONYM **able**

The noun is **inability** .

un . ac . cept . a . ble / 'ʌnək'septəbl / *adjective*

If something is **unacceptable** , you cannot accept or allow it

This behavior is completely unacceptable.

→ ANTONYM **acceptable**

u . nan . i . mous / yu'nænəməs / *adjective*

with the agreement of every person

The decision was unanimous.

un . armed / 'ʌn'ɑrmd / *adjective*

not carrying a gun or any weapon

an unarmed police officer → ANTONYM **armed**

un . at . trac . tive / 'ʌnə'træktɪv / *adjective*

not nice to look at → ANTONYM **attractive**

un . a . void . a . ble / 'ʌnə'vɔɪdəbl / *adjective*

If something is **unavoidable** , you cannot stop it or get away from it

This tragic accident was unavoidable.

→ ANTONYM **avoidable**

un . a . ware **AWL** / 'ʌnə'weɪ / *adjective*

not knowing about or not noticing someone or something
I was unaware of the danger.

→ ANTONYM **aware**

un . bear . a . ble / 'ʌnbɛərəbl / *adjective*

If something is **unbearable** , you cannot accept it because it is so bad

Everyone left the room because the noise was unbearable.

► **un . bear . a . bly** / 'ʌnbɛərəbli / *adverb*

It was unbearably hot.

un . be . liev . a . ble / 'ʌnbrɪ'livəbl / *adjective*

very surprising or difficult to believe

→ SYNONYM **incredible**

un . bi . ased **AWL** / 'ʌnbɪ'æɪst / *adjective*

fair and not affected by your own or someone else's opinions, needs, etc.

We need an unbiased selection process.

→ ANTONYM **biased**

un . born / 'ʌnbɔrn / *adjective*

not yet born

her unborn child

un . cer . tain / ʌn'sɔrtɪn / *adjective*

not sure; not decided

I'm uncertain about what to do.

an uncertain future


→ SYNONYM **unsure**

→ ANTONYM **certain**

► **un . cer . tain . ty** / ʌn'sɔrtɪntɪ / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **un . cer . tain . ties**)

This decision should put an end to all the uncertainty.

un . cle  / 'ʌŋkl / *noun* [count]

the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt

Uncle John

un . clear / 'ʌn'klɪr / *adjective*

1 not easy to see, hear, know, or understand

It is unclear what the results will show.

2 not completely understanding something; not sure about something

I'm unclear about what you want me to do.

→ ANTONYM **clear**

un . com . fort . a . ble  / ʌn'kʌmfɔrtəbl / *adjective*

1 not pleasant to wear, sit on, lie on, etc.

The chair was hard and uncomfortable.

→ ANTONYM **comfortable**

2 feeling worried or embarrassed, or making someone feel this way

I felt really uncomfortable when they started arguing in front of me.

There was an uncomfortable silence.

► **un . com . fort . a . bly** / ʌn'kʌmfɔrtəbli / *adverb*

The room was uncomfortably hot.

un . com . mon / ʌn'kʌmən / *adjective*

not usual

This tree is uncommon in America.

→ SYNONYM **rare** → ANTONYM **common**

un . con . scious  / ʌn'kənʃəs / *adjective*

1 If you are **unconscious**, you are in a kind of sleep and you do not know what is happening

She hit her head, and was unconscious for three days.

2 If you are **unconscious** of something, you do not know about it

Mike seemed unconscious that I was watching him.

→ANTONYM **conscious**

▶ **un . con . scious . ly** / ʌn'kənʃəsli / *adverb*

▶ **un . con . scious . ness** / ʌn'kənʃəsnes / *noun*

[noncount]

She slipped into unconsciousness.

un . con . sti . tu . tion . al  *AWL*

/ ʌn'kənstə'tuʃnl / *adjective*

(**POLITICS**) not allowed by the basic laws or rules (the **constitution**) of a country or organization

un . con . trol . la . ble / ʌn'kən'trəʊləbl / *adjective*

If a feeling is **uncontrollable**, you cannot control or stop it

I suddenly got an uncontrollable urge to sneeze.

▶ **un . con . trol . la . bly** / ʌn'kən'trəʊləbli / *adverb*

He started laughing uncontrollably.

un . con . ven . tion . al  *AWL*

/ ʌn'kən'venʃənl / *adjective*

not following what is considered normal or acceptable by most people

She dresses in a very unconventional way.

→ANTONYM **conventional**

un . con . vinced  *AWL* / ʌn'kən'vɪnst / *adjective*

not believing or not certain that something is true

She seemed unconvinced by their promises.

→ANTONYM **convinced**

un . cool / ʌn'ku:l / *adjective* (*informal*)

not considered acceptable or fashionable

I'm not wearing those shoes – they're so uncool.

→ANTONYM **cool**

un . count . a . ble *noun* / ʌn'kaʊntəbl / *noun* [count]

(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) *another word for* **noncount noun**

un . cov . er / ʌn'kʌvər / *verb*

(**un . cov . ers**, **un . cov . er . ing**, **un . cov . ered**)

1 to take something from on top of another thing

Uncover the pan and cook the soup for 30 minutes.

→ANTONYM **cover**

2 to find out something that was secret

Police uncovered a plot to steal the painting.

un . de . ni . a . ble  *AWL* / ʌndɪ'naɪəbl / *adjective*

clear, true, or certain

It is undeniable that girls mature faster than boys.

un . der  / ʌndər / *preposition, adverb*

1 in or to a place that is lower than or below something

The cat is under the table.

We sailed under the bridge.

The boat filled with water, then went under.

2 less than something

If you are under 16, you are not allowed to drive a car.

3 covered by something

I'm wearing a T-shirt under my sweater.

→SYNONYM **underneath**

4 controlled by someone or something

The team is playing well under the new captain.

5 in a particular state or condition

The building is still under construction (= being built) .

PREFIX

under-

1 (in nouns and adjectives) below

under water

under wear (= clothes that you wear under your other clothes)

2 (in nouns) lower in age, level, or position

an under graduate

3 (in adjectives and verbs) not enough

under cooked

under paid

un . der . age / ʌndər'eɪdʒ / *adjective*

too young to be allowed by law to do something

underage drinking

un . der . cov . er / ʌndər'kʌvər / *adjective*

working or happening secretly

an undercover detective

un . der . dog / ʌndər'dɒg / *noun* [count]

a person, team, etc. that is weaker than the others, and is not expected to be successful

The underdogs scored at the last minute and won the game.

un . der . es . ti . mate  *AWL*

/ ʌndər'estəmət / *verb* (**un . der . es . ti . mates**,

un . der . es . ti . mat . ing, **un . der . es . ti . mat . ed**)

to think that someone or something is smaller, weaker, less important, etc. than they really are

Don't underestimate her – she's actually very smart.

We underestimated how much food we would need.

→ANTONYM **overestimate**

un . der . go  *AWL* / ʌndər'gəʊ / *verb*

(**un . der . goes**, **un . der . go . ing**, **un . der . went**

/ ʌndər'went / **has un . der . gone** / ʌndər'gɒn ; ʌndər'gən /)

to have a difficult or unpleasant experience

She is in the hospital undergoing an operation.

un . der . grad . u . ate / ʌndər'grædʒuət / *noun* [count]

a student in college who is studying for their first degree (called a **bachelor's degree**)

→Look at **graduate** 1 .

un . der . ground  / ʌndər'graʊnd / *adjective*

under the ground

an underground parking garage

▶ **un . der . ground** / ʌndər'graʊnd / *adverb*

Moles spend most of their time underground.

un . der . growth / ʌndərgroʊθ / *noun*

[noncount]

bushes and other plants that grow under trees

There was a path through the undergrowth.

un . der . line / ˈʌndərˌlaɪn / *verb*
(**un . der . lines** , **un . der . lin . ing** , **un . der . lined**)
to draw a line under a word or words. This sentence is underlined.

un . der . ly . ing **AWL** / ˈʌndərˌlaɪɪŋ /
adjective

important but hidden
the underlying cause of the disaster

un . der . neath / ˌʌndərˈniθ / *preposition, adverb*

under or below something
The dog sat underneath the table.
She wore a black jacket with a red sweater underneath.

un . der . pants / ˈʌndərpænts / *noun* [plural]
a piece of clothing that men or women wear under pants, a skirt, etc.

un . der . pass / ˈʌndərpæs / *noun* [count]
(plural **un . der . pass . es**)

a road or path that goes under another road
→ Look at **overpass** .

un . der . shirt / ˈʌndərˌʃɜrt / *noun* [count]
a piece of clothing that you wear under your other clothes on the top part of your body

un . der . stand **AWL** / ˌʌndərˈstænd / *verb*

(**un . der . stands** , **un . der . stand . ing** ,
un . der . stood / ˌʌndərˈstɒd / **has un . der . stood**)
1 to know what something means or why something happens

I didn't understand what the teacher said.
He doesn't understand Spanish.
I don't understand why you're so angry.

2 (formal) to know something because someone has told you about it

I understand that you would like to see the manager.

→ SYNONYM **believe**

make yourself understood
to make people understand you
My Italian isn't very good, but I can usually make myself understood.

un . der . stand . ing 1 / ˌʌndərˈstændɪŋ /
noun [noncount , singular]
knowing about something
He has a good understanding of computers.

un . der . stand . ing 2 / ˌʌndərˈstændɪŋ /
adjective

ready to listen to other people's problems and try to understand them
My parents are very understanding.

→ SYNONYM **sympathetic**

un . der . state . ment / ˈʌndərˌsteɪtmənt /
noun [count]

something you say that makes something seem less important, large, etc. than it really is
It would be an understatement to say the Sahara Desert is hot.

un . der . stood

form of **understand**

un . der . tak . er / ˈʌndərˌteɪkər / *noun* [count]
a person whose job is to organize **funerals** (= the time when dead people are buried or burned)

un . der . wa . ter **AWL** / ˌʌndərˈwɔtər /
adjective, adverb

below the surface of water
Can you swim underwater?
an underwater camera

un . der . wear **AWL** / ˈʌndərˌweər / *noun*

[noncount]
clothes that you wear next to your body, under your other clothes

un . der . weight / ˌʌndərˈweɪt / *adjective*

weighing less than is normal or correct

→ ANTONYM **overweight**

Thesaurus

thin is a general word to describe a person who is not fat. It can be used with a positive, negative, or neutral meaning: *He's tall and thin.* ♦ *She has long, thin legs.*

♦ *You need to eat more. You're too thin!* ♦ *She was looking pale and thin.* → ANTONYM **fat**

slim is a positive word, meaning thin in an attractive way. It is often used to describe women: *How do you manage to stay so slim?* ♦ *He put his arm around her slim waist.*

skinny is a more informal word meaning very thin. It can be used with a negative meaning to describe someone who is too thin: *a skinny movie star* ♦ *He was such a skinny kid.* ♦ *skinny legs/arms*

lean is a positive word, and means thin and healthy. It is often used to describe men: *He had a lean, muscular body.* ♦ *He's tall, lean, and handsome.*

underweight describes a person who weighs less than the normal or expected amount. It is used by doctors or health professionals: *She's dangerously underweight.* → ANTONYM **overweight**

un . der . went **AWL**

form of **undergo**

un . do / ʌnˈdu / *verb* (**un . does** / ʌnˈdɔz /

un . do . ing , **un . did** / ʌnˈdɪd / **has un . done** / ʌnˈdʌn /)

to open something that was tied or fastened

I can't undo this knot.

to undo a jacket

un . done / ʌnˈdʌn / *adjective*

not tied or fastened

Your shoelaces are undone.

un . doubt . edly / ʌnˈdaʊtədli / *adverb*

certainly; without doubt

She is undoubtedly very intelligent.

un . dress / ˌʌnˈdres / *verb*

(**un . dress . es** , **un . dress . ing** , **un . dressed**)

to take clothes off yourself or another person

He undressed and got into bed.

She undressed her baby. → ANTONYM **dress**

► **un . dressed** / ˌʌnˈdrest / *adjective*

I got undressed and took a shower.

un . eas . y / ʌnˈeɪzi / *adjective*

worried that something is wrong

I started to feel uneasy when the children were late coming home.

► **un . eas . i . ly** / ʌnˈeɪzəli / *adverb*

She looked uneasily around the room.

un . ed . u . cat . ed / ʌn'edʒəkertəd / *adjective*
having had little or no formal education
an uneducated, but very intelligent woman

→ANTONYM **educated**

un . em . ployed / ʌnɪm'plɔɪd / *adjective*
If you are **unemployed**, you can work but you do not have a job

She has been unemployed for over a year.
a new training program for the unemployed (= people who do not have a job)

un . em . ploy . ment 🗨️ / ʌnɪm'plɔɪmənt / *noun* [noncount]

1 when there are not enough jobs for the people who want to work

If the factory closes, unemployment in the town will increase. →ANTONYM **employment**

2 money that the government pays to people after they lose their jobs
people living on unemployment

un . e . qual / ʌn'ikwəl / *adjective*
different in size, amount, value, or level as something or someone else

an unequal distribution of power →ANTONYM **equal**

un . e . ven / ʌn'ivən / *adjective*

not smooth or flat
We had to drive slowly because the road was so uneven.

→ANTONYM **even**

un . ex . pect . ed 🗨️ / ʌnɪk'spektəd / *adjective*

surprising because you did not expect it
an unexpected visit

▶**un . ex . pect . ed . ly** / ʌnɪk'spektədli / *adverb*

She arrived unexpectedly.

un . fair 🗨️ / ʌn'fer / *adjective*

Something that is **unfair** does not treat people in the same way or in the right way

It was unfair to give chocolates to some of the children and not to the others. →ANTONYM **fair**

▶**un . fair . ly** / ʌn'ferli / *adverb*

He left his job because the boss was treating him unfairly.

un . faith . ful / ʌn'feɪθfl / *adjective*

having a sexual relationship with someone who is not your husband, wife, or partner →ANTONYM **faithful**

un . fa . mil . iar / ʌnfə'mɪlyər / *adjective*

that you do not know; strange
I woke up in an unfamiliar room.
I'm unfamiliar with this author's work.

→ANTONYM **familiar**

un . fash . ion . a . ble / ʌn'fæʃnəbl / *adjective*

not popular at a particular time
unfashionable clothes →ANTONYM **fashionable**

un . fas . ten / ʌn'fæsn / *verb*

(**un . fas . tens**, **un . fas . ten . ing**, **un . fas . tened**)
to open something that was tied or attached
to unfasten your seatbelt

→ANTONYM **fasten**

un . fin . ished / ʌn'fɪnɪʃt / *adjective*
not complete; not finished

We have some unfinished business to discuss.

un . fit / ʌn'fɪt / *adjective*

1 not good enough or not right for something
This house is unfit for people to live in.

2 not healthy or strong
She doesn't get enough exercise – that's why she's so unfit.

→ANTONYM **fit**

un . fold / ʌn'foʊld / *verb*

(**un . folds**, **un . fold . ing**, **un . fold . ed**)
to open something to make it flat; to open out and become flat

Marie unfolded the newspaper, and started to read.
The sofa unfolds to make a bed.

→ANTONYM **fold**

un . for . tu . nate / ʌn'fɔrtʃənət / *adjective*

not lucky
It's unfortunate that you were sick on your birthday.

→ANTONYM **fortunate**

un . for . tu . nate . ly 🗨️ / ʌn'fɔrtʃənətli / *adverb*

a word that you use to show that you are not happy about a situation or fact

I'd like to give you some money, but unfortunately I don't have any. →ANTONYM **fortunately**

un . friend . ly 🗨️ / ʌn'frendli / *adjective*

not friendly; not kind or helpful to other people

→ANTONYM **friendly**

un . grate . ful / ʌn'gretfl / *adjective*

If you are **ungrateful**, you do not show thanks when someone helps you or gives you something

Don't be so ungrateful! I tried hard to find the right present for your birthday. →ANTONYM **grateful**

un . hap . py 🗨️ / ʌn'hæpi / *adjective*

(**un . hap . pi . er**, **un . hap . pi . est**)

not happy
He was very unhappy after his wife left him.

→SYNONYM **sad** →ANTONYM **happy**

▶**un . hap . pi . ly** / ʌn'hæpəli / *adverb*

"I failed the exam," she said unhappily.

▶**un . hap . pi . ness** / ʌn'hæpɪnəs / *noun* [noncount]
John had a lot of unhappiness in his life.

un . health . y / ʌn'helθi / *adjective*

(**un . health . i . er**, **un . health . i . est**)

(**HEALTH**)

1 not well; often sick
an unhealthy child

2 that can make you sick
unhealthy food →ANTONYM **healthy**

un . help . ful / ʌn'hɛlpfl / *adjective*

not wanting to help someone; not useful
I spoke to a ticket agent about changing our flight, but she was completely unhelpful. →ANTONYM **helpful**

u . ni . corn / 'ju:nəkɔrn / *noun* [count]

an animal that only exists in stories. It looks like a white horse with one horn on its head.

u . ni . form 1 / 'yʊnəfɔ:m / *noun*

[count]

the special clothes that some people in the same job, team, etc. wear

Police officers wear blue uniforms.

u . ni . form 2 / 'yʊnəfɔ:m / *adjective*

not changing; always the same shape, size, level, etc.

We need to establish a uniform standard for testing new products.

un . im . por . tant / ,ʌnim'pɔ:tnt / *adjective*

not important

→ANTONYM **important**

un . in . hab . it . ed / ,ʌnim'hæbətəd /

adjective

where no one lives

an uninhabited island

un . ion / 'yʊnyən / *noun*

1 [noncount , singular] coming together

the union of the groups into one organization

2 [count] (POLITICS) a group of people or countries that have joined together

the European Union

3 [count] an organization for people who do the same type of work. **Unions** try to get better pay and working conditions for their members

the National Writers' Union

→SYNONYM **labor union**

u . nique / yu'nik / *adjective*

not like anyone or anything else

Everyone in the world is unique.

u . ni . sex / 'yʊnəsɛks / *adjective*

designed for and used by both men and women

a unisex bathroom

u . nit / 'yʊnit / *noun* [count]

1 one complete thing or group that may be part of something larger

The book has twelve units.

2 a measurement

A foot is a unit of length, and a pound is a unit of weight.

u . nite / yu'naɪt / *verb*

(u . nites , u . nit . ing , u . nit . ed)

to join together to do something together; to put two things together

We must unite to defeat our enemies.

u . nit . ed / yu'naɪtəd / *adjective*

1 (used about countries) joined together

the United States of America

2 (used about people or groups) working together to achieve the same things

We need to become a more united team.

the U . nit . ed Na . tions / ðə yu'naɪtəd

'neɪʃnz / *noun* [singular] (*abbreviation* **the UN**)

(POLITICS) the organization that tries to stop world problems and to give help to countries that need it

the U . nit . ed States / ðə yu'naɪtəd 'steɪts /

(also **the U . nit . ed States of A . mer . i . ca** / ðə yu'naɪtəd 'steɪts əv ə'merɪkə /) *noun* [singular]

(*abbreviation* **the U.S.** or **the U.S.A.**)

a large country in North America made up of 50 states and the District of Columbia

u . ni . ver . sal / ,yʊnə'vɜ:sl / *adjective*

connected with, done by, or for everyone

The environment is a universal issue.

▶ **u . ni . ver . sal . ly** / ,yʊnə'vɜ:səli / *adverb*

to be universally accepted (= accepted everywhere and by everyone)

the u . ni . verse / ðə 'yʊnəvɜ:s / *noun*

[singular]

the earth and all the stars, planets, and everything else in space

u . ni . ver . si . ty / ,yʊnə'vɜ:səti / *noun*

[count] (plural **u . ni . ver . si . ties**)

a place where people go to study more difficult subjects after they have left high school or college

the University of Michigan

My sister was accepted to one of the best universities in the country.

Collocations

Higher education

applying

apply for college

apply to a college/a university/Harvard

get into/go to college/Princeton

studying

major in/minor in biology/philosophy

work toward a B.A./a law degree/a master's degree

finishing

finish/graduate from college

earn/receive/get a degree/a bachelor's degree/a master's degree

Which word?

University or college?

Universities and **colleges** both offer courses for students who are studying for their first degree (a **bachelor's degree**).

Universities also offer courses for people who are studying for more advanced degrees, for example a **master's degree** or a **Ph.D.**

College is often the word we use in general conversation when we are talking about a place of higher education, even when the place we are talking about is a university: *a college student* ◆ "Where did you go to college?" "Ohio State University."

un . just / ,ʌn'dʒʌst / *adjective* (*formal*)

not fair or right

This tax is unjust, because poor people pay as much as rich people. →SYNONYM **unfair**

un . jus . ti . fied / ,ʌn'dʒʌstəfaɪd /

adjective not fair or necessary

Her criticism was totally unjustified.

un . kind / ,ʌn'kaɪnd / *adjective*

unpleasant and not friendly

It was unkind of you to laugh at her. →ANTONYM **kind**

un . known / ,ʌn'nəʊn / *adjective*

1 that you do not know


She left the job for unknown reasons.

2 not famous

an unknown actor →ANTONYM **famous** , **well-known**

un . lead . ed / ,ʌn'li:dəd / *adjective*

Unleaded fuel does not contain any **lead** (= a soft, heavy, gray metal).

un . less  / ʌn'les / *conjunction*

if not; except if

*You will be late unless you leave now.
Unless you work, harder you'll fail the exam.*

un . like / ʌn'laɪk / *preposition*

1 different from

She is unlike anyone I've ever met.

2 not typical of someone or something

It's unlike him to be late. I wonder where he is.

→ANTONYM **like**

un . like . ly  / ʌn'laɪkli / *adjective*

(**un . like . li . er** , **un . like . li . est**)

If something is **unlikely** , it will probably not happen
It is unlikely that it will rain.

He is unlikely to pass the exam. →ANTONYM **likely**

un . load / ʌn'ləʊd / *verb*

(**un . loads** , **un . load . ing** , **un . load . ed**)

to take things that have been carried somewhere off or out of a car, truck, ship, or airplane

I unloaded the suitcases from the car.

They unloaded the ship at the dock. →ANTONYM **load**

un . lock / ʌn'lɒk / *verb*

(**un . locks** , **un . lock . ing** , **un . locked**)

to open something with a key

I unlocked the door, and went in. →ANTONYM **lock**

un . luck . y  / ʌn'lʌki / *adjective*

(**un . luck . i . er** , **un . luck . i . est**)

having or bringing bad luck

*They were unlucky that it rained on their wedding day.
Some people think the number 13 is unlucky.*

→ANTONYM **lucky**

un . mar . ried / ʌn'mærɪd / *adjective*

not married; without a husband or wife

→SYNONYM **single**

un . mis . tak . a . ble / ʌnmɪ'steɪkəbl / *adjective*

If something is **unmistakable** , it is easy to recognize and will not be confused with anything else

Her southern accent was unmistakable.

un . nat . u . ral / ʌn'nætʃərəl / *adjective*

different from what is normal or expected

There was an unnatural silence. →ANTONYM **natural**

un . nec . es . sar . y / ʌn'nɛsə'seri / *adjective*

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **unnecessary** with **NN** , one **C** , and **SS** .

not needed, or more than is needed

All this fuss is totally unnecessary.

→ANTONYM **necessary**

▶ **un . nec . es . sar . i . ly** / ʌn,nɛsə'serəli / *adverb*

His explanation was unnecessarily complicated.

un . of . fi . cial / ʌnə'fɪʃl / *adjective*

not accepted or approved by a person in authority

Unofficial reports say that four people died in the explosion.

→ANTONYM **official**

▶ **un . of . fi . cial . ly** / ʌnə'fɪʃəli / *adverb*

un . pack / ʌn'pæk / *verb*

(**un . packs** , **un . pack . ing** , **un . packed**)

to take all the things out of a bag, box, etc.

Have you unpacked your suitcase?

We arrived at the hotel, unpacked, and then went to the beach. →ANTONYM **pack**

un . paid / ʌn'peɪd / *adjective*

not yet paid

unpaid bills

un . pleas . ant  / ʌn'pleznt / *adjective*

not pleasant; not nice

There was an unpleasant smell of bad fish.

→ANTONYM **pleasant**

▶ **un . pleas . ant . ly** / ʌn'plezntli / *adverb*

It was unpleasantly hot in that room.

→ANTONYM **pleasantly**

un . plug / ʌn'plʌg / *verb*

(**un . plugs** , **un . plug . ging** , **un . plugged**)

to take out a piece of electrical equipment (called a **plug**) from the electricity supply

Can you unplug the TV, please?

→ANTONYM **plug something in**

un . pop . u . lar / ʌn'pɒpyələr / *adjective*

not liked by many people; not popular

He's unpopular at work because he's lazy.

→ANTONYM **popular**

un . pre . dict . a . ble **AWL** / ʌnprɪ'dɪktəbl / *adjective*

If something is **unpredictable** , you cannot say how it will change in the future

The weather is very unpredictable at this time of year.

→ANTONYM **predictable**

un . pro . fes . sion . al / ʌnprə'feʃənl / *adjective*

not behaving in way that is appropriate for a person in a particular job

Criticizing her client like that was really unprofessional.

→ANTONYM **professional**

un . qual . i . fied / ʌn'kwɒləfaɪd / *adjective*

not having the knowledge or training to do something

She is totally unqualified for this job.

→ANTONYM **qualified**

un . rea . son . a . ble / ʌn'rɪznəbl / *adjective*

expecting too much

an unreasonable request →ANTONYM **reasonable**

un . re . li . a . ble **AWL** / ʌnrɪ'laɪəbl / *adjective*

If something or someone is **unreliable** , you cannot trust it or them

Don't lend her any money – she's very unreliable.

an unreliable car →ANTONYM **reliable**

un . rest / ʌn'rest / *noun* [noncount]

a situation in which people are angry or unhappy, and are likely to protest or fight

There has been a lot of political unrest since the last election.

un . ru . ly / ʌn'ruli / *adjective*

difficult to control
an unruly crowd

un . safe / ʌn'seɪf / *adjective*

dangerous; not safe
Don't climb on that wall – it's unsafe.

→ANTONYM **safe**

un . sat . is . fac . to . ry / ʌnsætəs'fæktəri / *adjective*

not good enough; not acceptable
Your work is unsatisfactory. Please do it again.

→ANTONYM **satisfactory**

un . screw / ʌn'skru / *verb*

(**un . screws** , **un . screw . ing** , **un . screwed**)
to open or remove something by turning it
Could you unscrew the top of this jar for me?

un . skilled / ʌn'skiːld / *adjective*

not having or needing special skills or training
unskilled workers
unskilled jobs

→ANTONYM **skilled**

un . sta . ble **AWL** / ʌn'steɪbl / *adjective*

Something that is **unstable** may fall, move, or change
This bridge is unstable.
an unstable government

→ANTONYM **stable**

un . stead . y / ʌn'steɪdi / *adjective*

not completely in control of your movements, so that you may fall
She's still a little unsteady on her feet after the operation.

→ANTONYM **steady**

un . suc . cess . ful / ʌnsək'sesfl / *adjective*

not having or resulting in success
an unsuccessful attempt to climb the mountain

→ANTONYM **successful**

▶**un . suc . cess . ful . ly** / ʌnsək'sesfəli / *adverb*

He tried unsuccessfully to lift the box.

un . suit . a . ble / ʌn'suɪtəbl / *adjective*

not suitable; not right for someone or something
This movie is unsuitable for children.

→ANTONYM **suitable**

un . sure / ʌn'ʃʊr / *adjective*

not sure about something
We were unsure what to do.

→ANTONYM **sure**

un . sym . pa . thet . ic / ʌnsɪmpə'teɪtɪk / *adjective*

If you are **unsympathetic** , you are not kind to someone who is hurt or sad, and you show that you do not understand their feelings and problems.

→ANTONYM **sympathetic**

un . tan . gle / ʌn'tæŋgl / *verb*

(**un . tan . gles** , **un . tan . gling** , **un . tan . gled**)
to separate threads, hair, etc. that are twisted together in a messy way
The wires got mixed up, and it took me a long time to untangle them.

un . tie / ʌn'taɪ / *verb*

(**un . ties** , **un . ty . ing** , **un . tied** , **has un . tied**)
to remove a knot; to take off the string or rope that is holding something

Can you untie this knot?

I untied the boat and started rowing away from the dock.

→ANTONYM **tie something up**

un . til 🗣️ / ən'tɪl / (also *informal till* / tɪl /)
conjunction, preposition

SPELLING

Remember! You spell **until** with one L , but you spell **till** with LL .

up to a certain time or event

The store is open until 7:00.

Stay in bed until you feel better.

I can't come until tomorrow.

un . true / ʌn'tru / *adjective*

not true or correct

What you said was completely untrue.

→ANTONYM **true**

un . u . su . al 🗣️ / ʌn'yuzuəl / *adjective*

If something is **unusual** , it does not often happen or you do not often see it

It's unusual for Joe to be late.

What an unusual name!

▶**un . u . su . al . ly** / ʌn'yuzuəli / *adverb*

It was an unusually hot summer.

un . want . ed / ʌn'wʌntəd / *adjective*

not wanted

an unwanted gift

un . wel . come / ʌn'welkəm / *adjective*

If someone or something is **unwelcome** , you are not happy to have or see them

an unwelcome visitor →ANTONYM **welcome**

un . will . ing / ʌn'wɪlɪŋ / *adjective*

If you are **unwilling** to do something, you are not ready or happy to do it

He was unwilling to lend me any money.

→ANTONYM **willing**

un . wind / ʌn'waɪnd / *verb* (**un . winds** ,

un . wind . ing , **un . wound** / ʌn'waʊnd / **has**

un . wound)

1 to open out something that has been wrapped into a ball or around something else

to unwind a ball of string

2 to start to relax, after working hard or worrying about something

Watching TV helps me unwind after a busy day.

un . wise / ʌn'waɪz / *adjective*

showing that you do not make good decisions

It would be unwise to tell anyone about our plan yet.

→SYNONYM **foolish** →ANTONYM **wise**

▶**un . wise . ly** / ʌn'waɪzli / *adverb*

Unwisely, I agreed to help her.

un . wrap / ʌn'ræp / *verb*

(**un . wraps** , **un . wrap . ping** , **un . wrapped**)

to take off the paper or cloth that is around something
I unwrapped the present.

→ANTONYM **wrap**

un . zip / ˌʌnˈzɪp / *verb*(**un . zips** , **un . zip . ping** , **un . zip . ped**)to open a piece of clothing, a bag, etc. by pulling the long thing that fastens it (the **zipper**)**up**  / ʌp / *preposition, adverb***1** in or to a higher place*We climbed up the mountain.**Put your hand up if you know the answer.*→ANTONYM **down****2** from sitting or lying to standing*Stand up, please.**What time do you get up (= out of bed) ?**“Is Joe up (= out of bed) ?” “No, he’s still asleep.”***3** to the place where someone or something is*She came up to me and asked me the time.***4** a word we use to show an increase in something*Prices are going up.**Please turn the radio up – I can’t hear it.*→ANTONYM **down****5** into pieces*Cut the meat up.***6** so that it is finished*Eat up – it’s time to go to school now.***7** in a certain direction*She lives up the street from us.* →ANTONYM **down****be up to someone**

to be the person who should do or decide something

*“What do you want to do tonight?” “I don’t care. It’s up to you.”***up to****1** as far as; until*Up to now, she has worked very hard.***2** as much or as many as*Up to 300 people came to the meeting.***3** doing something, especially something bad*What is that man up to?***up . bring . ing** / ˌʌpbriŋɪŋ / *noun* [singular]

the way that you are treated and taught to behave by your parents

*He had a very religious upbringing.*The verb is **bring someone up** .**up . date** / ˌʌpˈdeɪt / *verb*(**up . dates** , **up . dat . ing** , **up . dat . ed**)

to make something more modern or add new things to it

The information on our website is updated every week.▶**up . date** / ˌʌpdeɪt / *noun* [count]*an update on a news story (= the latest information)***up . grade** / ˌʌpˈɡreɪd / *verb*(**up . grades** , **up . grad . ing** , **up . grad . ed**)

to change something so that it is better

I just upgraded my home computer.▶**up . grade** / ˌʌpɡreɪd / *noun* [count]*to install an upgrade***up . hill** / ˌʌpˈhɪl / *adverb*

going up, toward the top of a hill

I have to ride my bike uphill to get to school.→ANTONYM **downhill****up . hol . ster . y** / əˈpʊlstəri / *noun*

[noncount]

the thick, soft material that is used to cover chairs, car seats, etc.

up . load / ˌʌploʊd / *verb*(**up . loads** , **up . load . ing** , **up . load . ed**)(**COMPUTERS**) to copy a computer file from a small computer system to a larger one→Look at **download** .**up . on** / əˈpʌn / *preposition* (formal)

on

*The decision was based upon the doctor’s evidence.***up . per**  / ˌʌpər / *adjective*

in a higher place than something else

the upper lip →ANTONYM **lower****up . per . case** / ˌʌpərˈkeɪs / (also **up . per case**)*noun* [noncount](**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) the large form of letters, for example A, B, C (not a, b, c)*NATO is written in uppercase.* →ANTONYM **lowercase****the up . per class** / ði ˌʌpər ˈklæs / *noun*

[singular]

the group of people in a society with the highest social position, who have more money and power than other people

▶**up . per-class** / ˌʌpər ˈklæs / *adjective**an upper-class accent*→Look at **the middle class** , **the working class** .**up . right** / ˌʌpraɪt / *adjective, adverb*

standing straight up, not lying down

*Put the ladder upright against the wall.***up . ris . ing** / ˌʌpraɪzɪŋ / *noun* [count](**POLITICS**) a situation in which a group of people start to fight against the government in their country**up . set**  / ˌʌpˈset / *verb*(**up . sets** , **up . set . ting** , **up . set** , **has up . set**)**1** to make someone feel unhappy or worried*You upset Tom when you said he was fat.***2** to make something change in a way that you do not like*The bad weather upset our plans for the weekend.*▶**up . set . ting** / ˌʌpˈsetɪŋ / *adjective*

making you feel unhappy or worried

*The experience was very upsetting for all of us.***up . set**  / ˌʌpˈset / *adjective***1** unhappy or worried*The kids were really upset when the dog died.***2** (**HEALTH**) a little sick*an upset stomach***up . side down** / ˌʌpsaɪd ˈdaʊn / *adverb*

with the top part at the bottom

*The picture is upside down.***up . stairs**  / ˌʌpˈsteɪz / *adverb*


to or on a higher floor of a building

I went upstairs to bed.▶**up . stairs** / ˌʌpsteɪz / *adjective**An upstairs window was open.* →ANTONYM **downstairs****up to date** / ˌʌp tə ˈdeɪt / *adjective*

modern; using new information

*Is this information up to date?**up-to-date equipment*→Look at **out of date** .

up . town / ˌʌp'taʊn / *adjective, adverb*
in or to the parts of a city or town that are away from the center, where people live
She lives uptown, so she has to take the subway to work.
→ Look at **downtown** .

up . ward  / ˌʌpwərd /
(also **up . wards** / ˌʌpwərdz /) *adverb*
up; toward a higher place
We climbed upward, toward the top of the mountain.
→ ANTONYM **downward**


u . ra . ni . um / yʊ'reɪniəm / *noun* [noncount]
(symbol **U**)
(CHEMISTRY) a metal that can be used to produce nuclear energy
Uranium is highly radioactive.

ur . ban / ˈɜrbən / *adjective*
(GEOGRAPHY) connected with a city
urban areas
→ Look at **rural** .

urge 1 / ɜrdʒ / *verb* (**urg . es** , **urg . ing** , **urged**)
to try to make someone do something
I urged him to stay for dinner.

urge 2 / ɜrdʒ / *noun* [count]
a strong feeling that you want to do something
I had a sudden urge to laugh.

ur . gen . cy / ˈɜrdʒənsi / *noun* [noncount]
the need to do something quickly because it is very important

ur . gent  / ˈɜrdʒənt / *adjective*
so important that you must do it or answer it quickly
Is your message urgent?

▶ **ur . gent . ly** / ˈɜrdʒəntli / *adverb*
I must see you urgently.

u . ri . nate / ˈyʊrənɪt / *verb*
(**u . ri . nates** , **u . ri . nat . ing** , **u . ri . nat . ed**)
(formal)
(BIOLOGY) to pass **urine** from the body

u . rine / ˈyʊrɪn / *noun* [noncount]
(BIOLOGY) the waste liquid that passes from your body when you use the toilet

URL / ˌyʊ ɑr ˈel / *abbreviation*
(COMPUTERS) the address of a website
What's the URL for that website?

U.S.A. / ˌyʊ ɛs ˈeɪ /
short for **United States of America**

U.S. / ˌyʊ ˈɛs /
short for **United States**
the smallest state in the U.S.
the U.S. dollar

us . a . ble / ˈyuzəbl / *adjective*
in good enough condition to be used
My old bike is a little rusty, but it's still usable.


us . age / ˈyʊsɪdʒ / *noun*
1 [noncount] the way that something is used; the amount that something is used
Internet usage
2 [count, noncount] (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) the way that words are normally used in a language

USB / ˌyʊ ɛs ˈbi /
abbreviation
(COMPUTERS) the system for connecting other pieces of equipment to a computer

USB flash drive



You'll need a USB cable to connect your cell phone to the computer.

us  / əs ; ʌs / *pronoun* [plural]
me and another person or other people; me and you
She invited us to dinner.
Come with us.

USB flash drive / ˌyʊ ɛs bi ˈflæʃ draɪv /
(also **flash drive**) *noun* [count]
(COMPUTERS) a small thing that stores information from a computer so that you can move it from one computer to another

use 1  / yuz / *verb* (**us . es** , **us . ing** , **used**)

PRONUNCIATION

When the word **use** is a verb, it sounds like **shoes** or **choose** .

When **use** is a noun, it sounds like **juice** or **loose** .

1 to do a job with something
Could I use your phone?

Do you know how to use this machine?

Wood is used to make paper.

2 to take something
Don't use all the milk.

use something up to use something until you have no more

I used up all the coffee, so I had to buy some more.

use 2  / yus / *noun*

1 [noncount] using something or being used
This pool is for the use of hotel guests only.

2 [count] what you can do with something
This machine has many uses.

3 [noncount] the opportunity to use something, for example something that belongs to someone else
I have the use of Jim's car while he's away.

it's no use doing something


it will not help to do something

It's no use telling her anything – she never listens.

make use of something

to find a way of using something


If you don't want that box, I can make use of it.

used 1  / yuzd / *adjective*

that had another owner before; not new

I bought a used car.

→ SYNONYM **secondhand** → ANTONYM **new**

used 2  / yust / *adjective*

be used to something

to know something well because you have seen, heard, tasted, done, etc. it a lot

I'm used to walking because I don't have a car.

get used to something

to begin to know something well after a time

I'm getting used to my new job.

used to  / ˈyustə ; ˈyustu / *modal verb*

words that tell us about something that happened often or that was true in the past

She used to smoke when she was younger.

I used to be afraid of dogs, but now I like them.

Grammar

To form questions, we use **did** with **use to** : *Did she use to smoke when she was younger?*

We form negatives with **didn't use to** : // *I didn't use to like fish, but I do now.*

use .ful  / 'yusfl / *adjective*

good and helpful for doing something

This bag will be useful for carrying my books.

► **use .ful .ly** / 'yusfəli / *adverb*

use .less / 'yusləs / *adjective*

1 not good for anything

A car is useless without gas.

2 that does not do what you hoped

It's useless to complain – they won't give you your money back.

us .er  / 'yuzər / *noun*

[count]


a person who uses something

computer users

us .er-friend .ly / 'yuzər 'frɛndli / *adjective*

easy to understand and use

Computers are much more user-friendly than they used to be.

u .su .al  / 'yuzʊəl / *adjective*

that happens most often

He arrived home later than usual.

→SYNONYM **normal**

as usual

in the way that happens most often

Julie was late, as usual.

u .su .al .ly  / 'yuzʊəli / *adverb*

in the way that is usual; most often

I'm usually home by six o'clock.

u .ten .sil / yu'tensl / *noun*

[count]

a tool that is used in the home

cooking utensils

→Look at the picture at **kitchen** .

u .ter .us / 'yutərəs / *noun*

[count]

(plural **u .ter .us .es**)

(formal)

(**BIOLOGY**) the part of a woman or female animal where a baby develops before it is born

→SYNONYM **womb**

u .to .pi .a (also **U .to .pi .a**) / yu'toʊpiə /

noun [count, noncount]

a place where everything is perfect, but that does not exist

ut .ter 1 / 'ʌtər / *adjective*

complete

He felt an utter fool.

► **ut .ter .ly** / 'ʌtərli / *adverb*

That's utterly impossible!

ut .ter 2 / 'ʌtər / *verb*

(**ut .ters** , **ut .ter .ing** , **ut .tered**)

(formal)

to say something or make a sound with your mouth

She did not utter a word.

U-turn / 'ju tɜ:n /

a type of movement where a car, etc. turns around so that it goes back in the direction it came from

UV / ,ju 'vi /

(**PHYSICS**) short for **ultraviolet**

V v

V, v / vi / *noun* [count, noncount]

1 (plural **V's** , **v's** / viz /) the twenty-second letter of the English alphabet

"Voice" begins with a "V."

2 **V** abbreviation of **volt**

3 **v.** (also **vs.**) abbreviation of **versus**
the Supreme Court case Roe v. Wade

va .can .cy / 'veikənsi / *noun*

[count]

(plural **va .can .cies**)

1 a room in a hotel that no one is using

The sign outside the hotel says "no vacancies" (= the hotel is full) .

2 a job that no one is doing

We have a vacancy for a secretary in our office.

va .cant / 'veikənt / *adjective*

1 empty or not being used

a vacant room

2 If a job in a company is **vacant** , no one is doing it and it is available for someone to do.

va .ca .tion  / veɪ'keɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a time when you do not go to work or school, and often go and stay away from home

They're on vacation in Hawaii.

You've been working too hard. You need a vacation!

We're going to the beach for our summer vacation .

vac .ci .nate / 'væksnət / *verb*

(**vac .ci .nates** , **vac .ci .nat .ing** , **vac .ci .nat .ed**)

(**HEALTH**) to put a substance into a person's or an animal's blood using a needle, to stop them from getting a disease

Have you been vaccinated against measles?

vac .ci .na .tion / ,væksnə'eɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount]

(**HEALTH**) when a substance is put into a person's or an animal's blood with a needle, to stop them from getting a disease

a vaccination against measles

vac .cine / væk'sin / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a substance that is put into a person's or an animal's blood using a needle, to stop them from getting a disease

vac .u .um 1 / 'vækjum / *noun* [count]

1 (**PHYSICS**) a space with no air, gas, or anything else in it

2 another word for **vacuum cleaner**

vac .u .um 2 / 'vækjum / *verb*

(**vac .u .ums** , **vac .u .um .ing** , **vac .u .umed**)

to clean a floor using a **vacuum cleaner**

vac . u . um
clean . er

/ 'vækjum ,klinər /
(also **vac . u . um**) *noun*
[count]
a machine that cleans
floors by sucking up dirt

vacuum cleaner



va . gi . na / və'dʒamə / *noun* [count]

(**BIOLOGY**) the part of a woman's or a female animal's body that leads to the place where a baby grows (called the **uterus**)

vague / veɪg / *adjective* (**vagu . er** , **vagu . est**)

not clear or not exact
I couldn't find the house because he gave me very vague directions.

▶ **vague . ly** / 'veɪgli / *adverb*
I vaguely remember what happened.

vain / veɪn / *adjective* (**vain . er** , **vain . est**)

1 too proud of what you can do or how you look The noun is **vanity** .
2 not producing the result you want
They made a vain attempt to save his life.

→SYNONYM **useless**

in vain

without success
I tried in vain to sleep.

val . e . dic . to . ri . an / ,vælədɪk'tɔːrɪən / *noun* [count]

the student who received the highest grades in their class in high school or college

Val . en . tine's Day / 'væləntaɪnz ,deɪ / *noun* [singular]

the day (February 14) when people send a card (called a **valentine**) to the person that they love

val . id **AWL** / 'væləd / *adjective*

able to be used; acceptable
Your bus ticket is valid for one week.

→ANTONYM **invalid**

val . ley **AWL** / 'væli / *noun* [count]

(plural **val . leys**)
(**GEOGRAPHY**) the low land between mountains; the land that a river flows through

val . u . a . ble **AWL** / 'vælyəbl / *adjective*

1 worth a lot of money
Is this ring valuable?
2 very useful
The book contains some valuable information.

val . u . a . bles / 'vælyəblz / *noun* [plural]

the small things that you own that are worth a lot of money, for example jewelry or a cell phone
You should put your valuables in the hotel safe.

val . ue **1** **AWL** / 'vælyu / *noun*

1 [count] how much money you can sell something for
The thieves stole goods with a total value of \$100,000.
2 [count, noncount] how much something is worth compared with its price
The hotel is a good value , with rooms at \$80 a night.
3 [noncount] how useful or important something is
Their help was of great value .
4 values [plural] your beliefs about what is the right and wrong way to behave
Do young people today have a different set of values?

val . ue **2** / 'vælyu / *verb*
(**val . ues** , **val . u . ing** , **val . ued**)

1 to think that something is very important
I value my freedom.
2 to say how much money something is worth
The house was valued at \$800,000.

valve / vælv / *noun* [count]

(**PHYSICS**) a part in a pipe or tube which lets air, liquid, or gas flow in one direction only

vam . pire / 'væmpaɪər / *noun* [count]

a person in stories who drinks people's blood

van / væn / *noun*

[count]
a kind of big car or small truck for carrying people or things

van



van . dal / 'vændl / *noun* [count]

a person who deliberately damages public property
Vandals broke the benches in the park.

van . dal . ize / 'vændl'aɪz / *verb*

(**van . dal . iz . es** , **van . dal . iz . ing** , **van . dal . ized**)
to destroy or damage public property deliberately

▶ **van . dal . ism** / 'vændl'ɪzəm / *noun* [noncount]
Vandalism is a problem in this part of the city.

va . nil . la / və'nɪlə / *noun* [noncount]

a substance from a plant that gives a taste to some sweet foods
vanilla ice cream

van . ish / 'væniʃ / *verb*

(**van . ish . es** , **van . ish . ing** , **van . ished**)
to go away; to stop being seen
The thief ran into the crowd and vanished.

→SYNONYM **disappear**

van . i . ty / 'vænətɪ / *noun* [noncount]

being too proud of what you can do or how you look The adjective is **vain** .

va . por / 'veɪpər / *noun* [count, noncount]

(**GENERAL SCIENCE**) very small drops of liquid that look like a gas
water vapor

var . i . a . ble **AWL** / 'veriəbl / *adjective*

not staying the same; often changing
variable temperatures

var.i.a.tion AWL /ˌvəri'eɪʃn/ *noun*

[count, noncount]

a change or difference in the amount or level of something
There was a lot of variation in the test scores.

var.ied 1 AWL /ˈvɛrɪd/ *adjective*

including a lot of different things

I try to make my classes as varied as possible.

var.ied 2 AWL *form of vary*

var.ies AWL *form of vary*

va.ri.e.ty 🗣️ /və'raɪəti/ *noun*

(plural **va.ri.e.ties**)

1 [singular] a lot of different things

There's a wide variety of dishes on the menu.

2 [noncount] the fact that you are not always doing the same things

There's a lot of variety in my new job.

3 [count] a type of something

This variety of apple is very sweet.

var.i.ous 🗣️ /'vɛrɪəs/ *adjective*

several different

We sell this shirt in various colors and sizes.

var.nish /'vɜːnɪʃ/ *noun*

[noncount]

a clear paint with no color, which you put on something to make it shine

▶ **var.nish** *verb*

(**var.nish.es**, **var.nish.ing**, **var.nished**)

The doors are then stained and varnished.

var.si.ty /'vɜːsəti/ *noun* [count, noncount]

(plural **var.si.ties**)

the main sports team that of a high school or college

var.y 🗣️ AWL /'vɛri/ *verb*

(**var.ies**, **var.y.ing**, **var.ied**, **has var.ied**)

1 to be different from each other, or to change according to the situation

Class sizes vary from 8 to 15.

The price varies according to the quality.

2 to make something different by changing it often in some way

We try to vary the class to suit students' needs.

vase /veɪs/ *noun* [count]

a pot that you put cut flowers in

vast /væst/ *adjective*

very big

Australia is a vast country.

→SYNONYM **enormous**, **huge**

VCR /ˌvi si 'ɑːr/ *noun* [count]

a machine connected to a television, which you use for recording or showing programs. **VCR** is short for "video cassette recorder."

veal /vil/ *noun* [noncount]

meat from a young cow (a **calf**)

Word building

The male cow is called a **bull**, and a young cow is a **calf**.

Meat from a cow is called **beef** and meat from a calf is called **veal**.

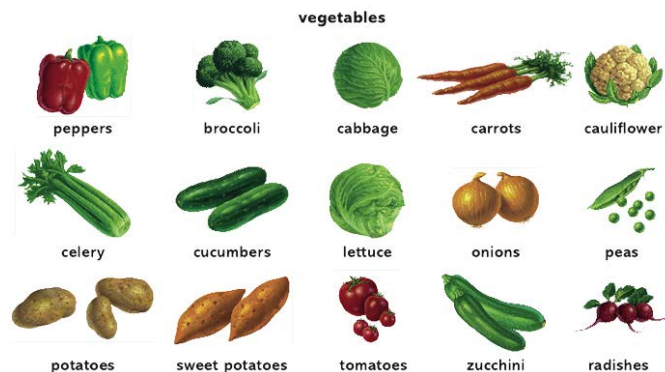
veg.an /'vɪgən/ *noun* [count]

a person who does not eat meat or any other foods that come from animals, such as eggs or milk

veg.e.ta.ble 🗣️ /'vedʒtəbl/ *noun* [count]

a plant or part of a plant that we eat

The students grow vegetables such as cabbages, beans, and carrots.



veg.e.tar.i.an /ˌvedʒə'tɛrɪən/ *noun*

[count]

a person who does not eat meat or fish

▶ **veg.e.tar.i.an** *adjective*

a vegetarian restaurant

veg.e.ta.tion /ˌvedʒə'teɪʃn/ *noun*

[noncount] (*formal*)

all the plants that are found in a particular place

the thick vegetation of the rain forest

ve.hi.cle 🗣️ AWL /'viːkl/ *noun* [count]

(*formal*)

a car, bus, truck, bicycle, etc.; a thing that takes people or things from place to place

Are you the owner of this vehicle?

veil /veɪl/ *noun* [count]

a piece of material that a woman puts over her head and face

vein /veɪn/ *noun* [count]

one of the small tubes in your body that carry blood to the heart

→Look at the picture at **body**.

Vel.cro™ /'vɛlkroʊ/ *noun* [noncount]

two bands of special material that stick together to fasten clothes, shoes, etc.

ve.loc.i.ty /və'lɒsəti/ *noun* [noncount]

(**PHYSICS**) the speed at which something moves in a particular direction

wind velocity

vel.vet /'vɛlvət/ *noun* [noncount]

cloth that is soft and thick on one side

red velvet curtains

vend.ing ma.chine /'vɛndɪŋ məʃɪn/ *noun* [count]

a machine that you put money in to buy food or drinks

Can I have a dollar to buy a snack from the vending machine?

ve.ne.tian blind /vəˌniːʃn 'blaɪnd/ *noun*

[count]

a covering for a window that is made of flat pieces of plastic or metal, which can be turned to let more or less light into the room

vent /vɛnt/ *noun* [count]

a hole in the wall of a room or machine that lets air come in, and lets smoke, steam, or smells go out

an air vent

ven . ti . late / 'ventəleɪt / *verb*
(**ven . ti . lates** , **ven . ti . lat . ing** , **ven . ti . lat . ed**)
to allow air to move through a room or building
▶ **ven . ti . la . tion** / ,ventə'leɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]
The only ventilation was one tiny window.

ven . ue / 'venyu / *noun* [count]
the place where an event happens, for example a concert or a sports game
Please note the change of venue for this event.

verb / vɜːb / *noun* [count]
(**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a word that tells you what someone does or what happens. "Go," "sing," "do," and "be" are all **verbs** .

ver . bal / 'vɜːbl / *adjective* (*formal*)
1 connected with words, or using words
He has good verbal skills.
2 spoken, not written
We made a verbal agreement.

▶ **ver . bal . ly** / 'vɜːbəli / *adverb*

ver . dict / 'vɜːdɪkt / *noun* [count]
a decision in a court of law about whether someone is guilty or not
The jury returned a verdict of "not guilty."

verge / vɜːdʒ / *noun*
on the verge of something ; on the verge of doing something
very near to doing something, or to something happening
Scientists are on the verge of finding a cure.

ver . i . fy / 'vɜːrəfaɪ / *verb*
(**ver . i . fies** , **ver . i . fy . ing** , **ver . i . fied**)
(*formal*)
to check or say that something is true
We are unable to verify this statement.

▶ **ver . i . fi . ca . tion** / ,vɜːrəfə'keɪʃn / *noun* [noncount]

verse / vɜːs / *noun*
1 [noncount] (**ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) words arranged in lines with a definite beat, often with sounds repeated at the ends of lines
The play is written in verse .

→SYNONYM **poetry**

2 [count] (**MUSIC** , **ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**) a group of lines in a song or poem
This song has five verses.

ver . sion **AWL** / 'vɜːʒn / *noun* [count]
1 a form of something that is different in some way
the latest version of the software

2 what one person says or writes about something that happened
His version of the accident is different from mine.

ver . sus / 'vɜːsəs / *preposition*
(*abbreviation vs. or v.*)
(**SPORTS**) on the other side in a sport
There's a good baseball game on TV tonight – the Dodgers versus the Giants.

→SYNONYM **against**

ver . te . bra / 'vɜːtəbrə / *noun* [count]
(*plural ver . te . brae* / 'vɜːtəbreɪ /)
(**BIOLOGY**) any of the small bones that are connected together to form the line of bones down the middle of your back

ver . te . brate / 'vɜːtəbrət / *noun* [count]
(**BIOLOGY**) any animal, bird, or fish that has a line of bones down the middle of its back (called a **backbone**)
→ANTONYM **invertebrate**

ver . ti . cal / 'vɜːtɪkl / *adjective*
going straight up or down at an angle of 90° from the ground
a vertical line
→Look at **horizontal** . , →Look at the picture at **line** .

▶ **ver . ti . cal . ly** / 'vɜːtɪkli / *adverb*

ver . y **1** / 'vɜːri / *adverb*
You use "very" before another word to make it stronger
Very few people know that.
She speaks very quietly.
I like chocolate very much .
I'm not very hungry.

ver . y **2** / 'vɜːri / *adjective*
exact; same
You are the very person I wanted to see!
We climbed to the very top of the mountain.

vest / vɛst / *noun* [count]
1 a piece of clothing like a jacket with no sleeves
2 a special piece of clothing that covers the top part of the body
a bulletproof vest



vet / vet / *noun* [count] (*informal*)

1 short for **veteran**
a Vietnam vet

2 short for **veterinarian**

vet . er . an / 'vetərən / *noun* [count]
(*also informal vet*)

a person who has been in the army, navy, or air force during a war
a veteran of the Gulf War

vet . er . i . nar . i . an / ,vetərə'neriən /
(*also informal vet*) *noun* [count]
a doctor for animals

▶ **vet . er . i . nar . y** / 'vetərə'neri / *adjective*
a veterinary surgeon

ve . to / 'vɪtəʊ / *verb* (**ve . toes** , **ve . to . ing** , **ve . toed**)
(**POLITICS**) to refuse to give official permission for an action or plan, when other people have agreed to it
The governor vetoed the proposal to reduce taxes.

vi . a **AWL** / 'viə ; 'vaɪə / *preposition*

1 going through a place
We flew from New York to Los Angeles via Chicago.

2 using something
These pictures come to you via satellite.

vi . brate / 'vaɪbreɪt / *verb*

(**vi . brates** , **vi . brat . ing** , **vi . brat . ed**)
to move very quickly from side to side or up and down
The house vibrates every time a train goes past.

► **vi . bra . tion** / var'breɪʃn / *noun* [count, noncount]
You can feel the vibrations from the engine when you're in the car.

vice / vaɪs / *noun*

1 [noncount] criminal activities involving sex or drugs
detectives from the vice squad

2 [count] a moral weakness or bad habit
His only vice was the occasional glass of wine.

vice pres . i . dent / ,vaɪs 'prezədənt / *noun*
[count]

1 (**POLITICS**) the person below the president of a country in importance, who can control the country if the president cannot

Word building

The U.S. Government

The government in the U.S. is divided into three parts: the **legislative branch** , the **executive branch** , and the **judicial branch** .

The legislative branch is responsible for making laws. This is the U.S. **Congress** , which is made up of two groups of people: the **Senate** and the **House of Representatives** .

The executive branch is led by the **president** , and includes the **vice president** and the rest of the **Cabinet** (= other important politicians) .

The judicial branch includes the **Supreme Court** , which is the most important court in the country.

2 a person who controls a particular part of a large business organization
the vice president of sales

vice ver . sa / ,vaɪs 'vɜ:sə / *adverb*

in the opposite way to what has just been said
You can translate any document from Spanish into English and vice versa (= from English into Spanish) .

vi . cin . i . ty / və'sɪnətɪ / *noun*

in the vicinity

(*formal*)

in an area; near a place

There are three parks in the vicinity of the school.

vi . cious / 'vɪʃəs / *adjective*

violent and cruel

a vicious attack

vic . tim / 'vɪktəm / *noun* [count]

a person or thing that is hurt, damaged, or killed by someone or something

the innocent victims of crime

vic . to . ri . ous / vɪk'tɔ:riəs / *adjective*

successful in a fight, game, or war

the victorious team

vic . to . ry / 'vɪktəri / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural vic . to . ries*)

success in a fight, game, or war

the Yankees' 6-2 victory over the Red Sox

→ **ANTONYM** **defeat**

vid . e . o / 'vɪdiəʊ / *noun* (*plural vid . e . os*)

1 [count, noncount] a kind of tape that is used for recording moving pictures and sound; a box containing this tape

You can get this movie on video or on DVD.

They made a video of the wedding.

→ **SYNONYM** **videotape**

2 [count] a copy of a movie, program, etc. that is recorded on **videotape**

We stayed at home and watched a video .

3 [noncount] the system of recording and showing moving pictures and sound using a camera
video equipment

vid . e . o game / 'vɪdiəʊ ɡeɪm / *noun* [count]

a game that you play using a TV or computer screen

vid . e . o . tape / 'vɪdiəʊteɪp / *noun*

[count, noncount]

a kind of tape that is used for recording moving pictures and sound; a box containing this tape

I replaced all of my old videotapes with DVDs.

► **vid . e . o . tape verb**

(**vid . e . o . tapes**, **vid . e . o . tap . ing**, **vid . e . o . taped**)

The interview was videotaped.

view 1 / vju / *noun*

1 [count] what you believe or think about something

He has strong views on marriage.

In my view , she has done nothing wrong.

→ **SYNONYM** **opinion**

2 [count] what you can see from a place

There were beautiful views of the mountains all around.

3 [noncount] the ability to see something from a particular place

A large truck was blocking her view.

in view of something

(*formal*)

because of something

In view of the bad weather we decided to cancel the game.

on view

in a place for people to see

Her paintings are on view at the museum.

view 2 / vju / *verb* (**views** , **view . ing** , **viewed**)

(*formal*)

1 to think about something in a particular way

She viewed vacations as a waste of time.

2 to watch or look at something

Viewed from this side , the building looks much taller than it really is.

view . er / 'vjuə / *noun* [count]

a person who watches a television program

vig . i . lant / 'vɪdʒələnt / *adjective*

(*formal*)

careful and looking out for danger

vig . or . ous / 'vɪgərəs / *adjective*

strong and active

vigorous exercise

► **vig . or . ous . ly** / 'vɪgərəsli / *adverb*

She shook my hand vigorously.

vile / vaɪl / *adjective* (**vil . er** , **vil . est**)

very unpleasant

What a vile smell! → **SYNONYM** **horrible**

vil . la / 'vɪlə / *noun* [count]

a pleasant house in the country, especially somewhere warm

vil . lage / 'vɪlɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) a very small town

She lives in a village in the mountains.

vil . lain / 'vɪləɪn / *noun* [count]

a bad person, usually in a book, play, or movie

vine /vaɪn/ *noun* [count]

the plant that produces **grapes** (= small fruits that we eat or use to make wine)

vinegar /ˈvɪnɪɡər/ *noun* [noncount]

a liquid with a strong, sharp taste that is used in cooking
I mixed some oil and vinegar to put on the salad.

vineyard /ˈvɪnyəd/ *noun* [count]

a piece of land where **grapes** (= small round green or purple fruits) are grown to make wine

viola /viˈoʊlə/ *noun* [count]

(MUSIC) a musical instrument like a large **violin**

violence /ˈvaɪələns/ *noun* [noncount]

1 violent behavior

There's too much violence on TV.

2 force or power

the violence of the storm

violent /ˈvaɪələnt/ *adjective*

strong and dangerous; causing physical harm
Her husband was a violent man.

The protest march started peacefully but later turned violent.

▶ **violently** /ˈvaɪələntli/ *adverb*

Did she behave violently toward you?

violet /ˈvaɪələt/ *noun*

1 [count] a small, purple flower

2 [count, noncount] a color that is between dark blue and purple

▶ **violet** *adjective*

violet eyes

violin /ˌvaɪəˈlɪn/ *noun* [count]

(MUSIC) a musical instrument that you hold under your chin and play by moving a stick (called a **bow**) across the strings

→ *Look at the picture at **instrument**.*

VIP /ˌvi aɪ ˈpi/ *noun* [count]

a person who is famous or important. **VIP** is short for “very important person.”

virgin /ˈvɜːrdʒən/ *noun* [count]

a person who has never had sex

virtual /ˈvɜːrtʃuəl/ *adjective*

1 being almost or very nearly something

He married a virtual stranger.

2 (COMPUTERS) made to appear to exist by a computer

▶ **virtually** /ˈvɜːrtʃuəli/ *adverb*

The two boys look virtually (= almost) the same.

virtual reality /ˌvɜːrtʃuəl riˈæləti/ *noun* [noncount]

(COMPUTERS) computer images that seem to be all around you and seem almost real

virtue /ˈvɜːrtʃu/ *noun* [count]

behavior that shows high moral standards; a good quality or habit

a life of virtue

He has many virtues.

virus /ˈvaɪrəs/ *noun* [count] (plural **viruses**)

1 (HEALTH, BIOLOGY) a living thing that is too small to see, but that can make you sick

a flu virus

2 (COMPUTERS) a program that enters your computer and stops it from working correctly

visa /ˈvɪzə/ *noun* [count]

an official piece of paper or mark in your passport to show that you can go into a country

visible /ˈvɪzəbl/ *adjective*

If something is **visible**, you can see it

Stars are only visible at night.

→ANTONYM **invisible**

vision /ˈvɪʒn/ *noun*

1 [noncount] the power to see

He wears glasses because he has poor vision.

→SYNONYM **sight**

2 [count] a picture in your mind; a dream

They have a vision of a world without war.

visit /ˈvɪzət/ *verb*

(**visits**, **visiting**, **visited**)

to go to see a person or place for a short time

When you go to Chicago you must visit the Field Museum.

She visited me in the hospital.

▶ **visit** *noun* [count]

This is my first visit to New York.

He promised to pay us a visit next year.

visitor /ˈvɪzətər/ *noun* [count]

a person who goes to see another person or a place for a short time

The old lady never has any visitors.

Millions of visitors come to Orlando every year.

visor /ˈvaɪzər/ *noun* [count]

1 a part of a hard hat (a **helmet**) that you can pull down to protect your eyes or face

2 a piece of plastic, cloth, etc. on a hat or in a car, which stops the sun from shining in your eyes

visual /ˈvɪʒuəl/ *adjective*

connected with seeing

Painting and photography are visual arts.

visualize /ˈvɪʒuəlaɪz/ *verb*

(**visualizes**, **visualizing**, **visualized**)

to have a picture in your mind of someone or something

It's hard to visualize what this place looked like before the factory was built.

→SYNONYM **imagine**

vital /ˈvaɪtəl/ *adjective*

very important or necessary

It's vital that she sees a doctor – she's very sick.

→SYNONYM **essential**

▶ **vitality** /ˈvaɪtəli/

vitality important

vitamin /ˈvaɪtəmɪn/ *noun* [count]

(HEALTH) one of the things in food that you need to be healthy

Oranges are full of vitamin C.

vivid /ˈvɪvəd/ *adjective*

1 making a very clear picture in your mind

I had a very vivid dream last night.

2 having a strong, bright color

vivid yellow

▶ **vividly** /ˈvɪvədli/ *adverb*

I remember my first day at school vividly.

vo . cab . u . lar . y / vʊ'kæbyə,ləri / *noun*

[count, noncount] (plural **vo . cab . u . lar . ies**)

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS)

1 all the words that someone knows or that are used in a particular book or subject

He has an amazing vocabulary for a five-year-old.

2 the words that people use when they are talking about a particular subject

technical vocabulary

vo . cal / 'vʊkl / *adjective*

connected with the voice

the vocal organs (= the tongue, lips, etc.)

vocal cords / 'vʊkl kɔrdz / *noun* [plural]

(BIOLOGY) the thin bands of muscle in the back of your throat that move to produce the voice

vo . ca . tion / vʊ'keɪʃn / *noun*

[count, noncount] (*formal*)

a type of work or way of life that you do because you believe it is especially right for you

Peter has found his vocation as a priest.

vo . ca . tion . al school / vʊ'keɪʃnəl ,skul /

noun [count, noncount]

a school that teaches students skills that are necessary for particular jobs

He went to a vocational school to study carpentry.

vogue / vʊg / *noun* [count, noncount]

a fashion for something

a vogue for large cars ♦ *Black is always in vogue.*

voice / vɔɪs / *noun* [count]

the sounds that you make when you speak or sing

Steve has a very deep voice.

lose your voice

to not be able to speak, usually because of illness

He had a bad cold and lost his voice.

raise your voice to speak more loudly

voice mail / 'vɔɪs meɪl / (also **voice . mail**) *noun*

[noncount]

an electronic system that lets you leave or listen to telephone messages

Have you checked your voice mail?

vol . ca . no

/ val'keɪnoʊ /

noun [count]

(plural

vol . ca . noes)

(GEOGRAPHY) a mountain with a hole in the top where fire, gas, and hot liquid rock (called **lava**) sometimes come out

▶ **vol . can . ic**

/ val'kænik /

adjective

volcanic rocks

vol . ley . ball / 'valɪbɔl / *noun*

(SPORTS)

1 [noncount] a game where two teams try to hit a ball over a high net with their hands

We played volleyball on the beach.

2 [count] a ball for playing this game

volt / vɔlt / *noun* [count] (*abbreviation V*)

(PHYSICS) a measure of electricity

vol . ume / 'vɒlyəm ; 'vɒlyum / *noun*

1 [noncount, singular] (MUSIC) the amount of sound that something makes

I can't hear the radio. Can you turn up the volume?

2 [count, noncount] (MATH, PHYSICS) the amount of space that something fills, or the amount of space inside something

What is the volume of this box?

3 [count, noncount] the large quantity or amount of something

a high volume of traffic on the roads

4 [count] a book, especially one of a set

The encyclopedia is in two volumes.

vol . un . tar . y / 'vɒləntəri / *adjective*

If something is **voluntary**, you do it because you want to, not because you must

She made a voluntary decision to leave the job.

→ANTONYM **compulsory**

▶ **vol . un . tar . i . ly** / 'vɒləntəri / *adverb*

She left the job voluntarily.

vol . un . teer 1 / 'vɒləntɪr / *noun* [count]

a person who says that they will do a job without being forced or without being paid

They're asking for volunteers to help at the Christmas party.

He does volunteer work at a children's hospital.

vol . un . teer 2 / 'vɒləntɪr / *verb*

(**vol . un . teers**, **vol . un . teer . ing**, **vol . un . teered**)

to say that you will do a job without being forced or without being paid

I volunteered to do the dishes.

She volunteers at her daughter's school.

vom . it / 'vɒmət / *verb*

(**vom . its**, **vom . it . ing**, **vom . it . ed**)

(HEALTH) When you **vomit**, food comes up from your stomach and out of your mouth.

▶ **vom . it** *noun* [noncount]

the food that comes up from your stomach when you **vomit**

vote 1 / vɔt / *noun* [count]

when you choose someone or something by writing on a piece of paper or by putting up your hand

There were 96 votes for the plan, and 25 against.

We couldn't agree on a title for the project, so we decided to take a vote.

vote 2 / vɔt / *verb* (**votes**, **vot . ing**, **vot . ed**)

to choose someone or something by writing on a piece of paper or by putting up your hand

Who did you vote for in the election?

They voted to ban the use of cell phones inside the building.

▶ **vot . er** / 'vɒtər / *noun* [count]

a person who votes in a political election

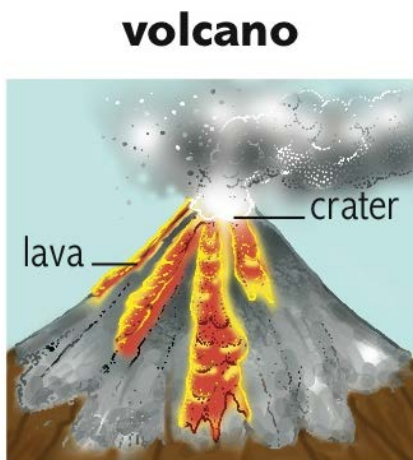
vouch . er / 'vaʊtʃər / *noun* [count]

a piece of paper that you can use instead of money to pay for something

vow / vɔ / *noun* [count]

a formal and serious promise to do something

The monks made a vow of silence.



vow .el / 'vaʊəl / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) one of the letters “a,” “e,” “i,” “o,” or “u”

→ Look at **consonant** .

voy .age / 'vɔɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

a long trip by boat or in space

Columbus made his first voyage to the New World in 1492.

Thesaurus

trip an act of traveling from one place to another, and usually back again. A **trip** can be short or long, and can be for business or pleasure: *a business trip* ♦ *a round-the-world trip* ♦ *a trip to the grocery store* ♦ *They took a trip down the river.* ♦ *We just got back from our trip to Japan. We had a great time.*

travel the general activity of moving from place to place. With this meaning, **travel** is a noncount noun. A person's **travels** are the time he or she spends traveling, especially in foreign countries and for pleasure: *air/rail/space travel* ♦ *Foreign travel is very popular these days.* ♦ *The book is about her travels around Europe.*

journey a long and often difficult trip from one place to another: *It was a dangerous journey across the mountains.* ♦ *They continued their journey on foot.*

expedition a long, organized trip to find out about a place or to do something special: *He led the first expedition to the North Pole.* ♦ *She made two expeditions to Brazil to study the wild plants.*

voyage a long trip by water or in space: *The Titanic sank on its first voyage.* ♦ *The spacecraft began its voyage to Jupiter.*

vs. abbreviation of **versus**

vul .gar / 'vʌlgər / *adjective*

not showing good judgment about what is attractive or appropriate; not polite or well behaved
a vulgar joke

vul .ner .a .ble / 'vʌlnərəbl / *adjective*

likely to be hurt or damaged

The soldiers' position meant that they were vulnerable to attack.

When she first moved to the city, she felt lonely and vulnerable.

vul .ture / 'vʌltʃər / *noun* [count]

a type of bird that eats dead animals

W w

W, w / 'dʌblyu / *noun* [count, noncount]

1 (plural **W's, w's** / 'dʌblyuz /) the twenty-third letter of the English alphabet
“Water” begins with a “W.”

2 **W** short for **watt**

wack .y / 'wæki / *adjective*

(**wack .i .er, wack .i .est**)

(*informal*)

funny in a slightly crazy way

She has some pretty wacky ideas!

wad / wəd / *noun* [count]

a lot of pieces of paper folded or rolled together
He pulled a wad of dollar bills out of his pocket.

wade / weɪd / *verb* (**wades, wad .ing, wad .ed**)

to walk through water

Can we wade across the river, or is it too deep?

waf .fle / 'wɑfl / *noun* [count]

a flat cake with a pattern of squares on it that is often eaten with a sweet sauce (called **syrup**)



waffles

pancakes

wag / wæg / *verb* (**wags, wag .ging, wagged**)

If a dog **wags** its tail, its tail moves from side to side several times.

wage / 'weɪdʒ / *noun* [singular] (also **wag .es**)

[plural]

the money that you receive for the work that you do

the minimum wage (= the lowest amount that someone is allowed to be paid for each hour that they work)

to work for low wages

wag .on / 'wægən / *noun* [count]

1 a vehicle with four wheels that a horse pulls

2 a child's toy like an open box on four wheels, with a long handle for pulling it

wail / weɪl / *verb* (**wails, wail .ing, wailed**)

to make a long, sad noise

The little boy fell off his bike and started wailing.

waist / weɪst / *noun* [count]

the narrow part around the middle of your body

waist .line / 'weɪstlaɪn / *noun* [count , usually singular]

the measurement of the body around the waist, used to talk about how fat or thin a person is

an expanding waistline

wait ¹ / weɪt / *verb* (**waits, wait .ing, wait .ed**)

to stay in one place until something happens or until someone or something comes

If I'm late, please wait for me.

Have you been waiting long?

The doctor kept me waiting (= made me wait) *for half an hour.*

can't wait

used when someone is very excited about something that is going to happen; *I can't wait to see you again!*

wait and see

to be patient and find out later

“What are we having for dinner?” “Wait and see!”

wait on someone to serve someone food or drinks, usually in a restaurant

wait up to not go to bed until someone comes home

I'll be home late tonight so don't wait up for me.

wait ² / weɪt / *noun* [count , usually singular]

a time when you wait

We had a long wait for the bus.

wait . er / 'weɪtə / *noun* [count]

a man who brings food and drinks to your table in a restaurant


wait . ing room / 'weɪtɪŋ rʊm / *noun* [count]

a room where people can sit and wait, for example to see a doctor

wait . ress / 'weɪtrəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **wait . ress . es**)

a woman who brings food and drinks to your table in a restaurant

wake  / weɪk / (also **wake up**) *verb* (**wakes** , **wak . ing** , **woke** / wʊk / **has wok . en** / 'wʊkən /)

1 to stop sleeping

What time did you wake up this morning?

2 to make someone stop sleeping

The noise woke me up .

Don't wake the baby .

walk 1  / wɔːk / *verb*

(**walks** , **walk . ing** , **walked**)


to move on your legs, but not run

I usually walk to work .

We walked 10 miles today .

walk out to leave suddenly because you are angry

He walked out of the meeting .

walk 2  / wɔːk / *noun* [count]

a trip on foot

The beach is a short walk from our house .

I took the dog for a walk .

It was a beautiful day, so we went for a walk in the park .


walk . er / 'wɔːkə / *noun* [count]

a person who is walking

walk . ie - talk . ie / ,wɔːki 'tɔːki / *noun* [count]

(*informal*)

a small radio that you can carry with you and use to send and receive messages

wall  / wɔːl / *noun* [count]

1 a side of a building or room

There's a picture on the wall .

2 a thing made of stones, bricks, etc. that is built around an area

an old stone wall

A high wall surrounded the prison .

wal . let / 'wɔːlət / *noun* [count]

a small, flat case for money and bank cards

A pickpocket stole my wallet .

wallets



wal . pa . per / 'wɔːlpeɪpə / *noun* [noncount]

special paper that you use for covering the walls of a room

wal . pa . per verb (**wal . pa . pers** ,

wal . pa . per . ing , **wal . pa . pered**)

to put **wallpaper** onto the walls of a room

We wallpapered the living room ourselves .

Wall Street / 'wɔːl strɪt / *noun* [noncount]

(**BUSINESS**) a street in New York City that has many important banks and companies, and the business that is done there

wal . nut / 'wɔːlnʌt / *noun* [count]

a type of nut that we eat

→ *Look at the picture at nut .*

wal . rus / 'wɔːlrəs ; 'wɔːlrəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **wal . rus . es**)

an animal with short fur that lives in and near the ocean, and that eats fish. It has two very long teeth (called **tusks**) .

waltz / wɔːltz / *noun* [count] (plural **waltz . es**)

(**MUSIC**) a dance for two people to music that has a pattern of three beats; the music for this dance

wand / wænd / *noun* [count]


a thin stick that people hold when they are doing magic tricks

wan . der / 'wɔːndə / *verb*

(**wan . ders** , **wan . der . ing** , **wan . dered**)

to walk slowly with no special plan

We wandered around town until the stores opened .

want  / wɒnt ; wɔːnt / *verb*

(**wants** , **want . ing** , **want . ed**)

to wish to have or do something

He wants a bike for his birthday .

I want to go out tonight .

She wanted me to give her some money .

Which word?

Want or would like?

Would like is more polite than **want** .

Look at these examples: "I want a drink!" screamed the child. ♦ *Would you like some more coffee?*

war  / wɔː / *noun* [count, noncount]

fighting between countries or between groups of people

War broke out (= started) .

The two countries have been at war (= fighting) for five years .

to declare war on another country

ward / wɔːd / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a room in a hospital that has beds for the patients

He worked as a nurse on the children's ward .

SUFFIX

-ward

(in adjectives and adverbs) in the direction of

back ward

down ward

east ward

out ward

war . den / 'wɔːdn / *noun* [count]

a person whose job is to manage a prison

ward . robe / 'wɔːdroʊb / *noun* [count]

1 a person's collection of clothes

I need a whole new winter wardrobe!

2 a piece of furniture where you can hang your clothes


ware . house / 'weɪhəʊs / *noun* [count]

a big building where people keep things before they sell them

a furniture warehouse

war . fare / 'wɔːfə / **noun** [noncount]

the activity and ways of fighting a war
naval warfare

warm 1  / wɔːm / **adjective**

(**warm . er** , **warm . est**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **warm** sounds like **storm** .

1 having a pleasant temperature that is high but not very high; between cool and hot

It's warm by the fire.

Thesaurus

hot having a high temperature; (used about a person) feeling heat in an uncomfortable way: *Do you like this hot weather?* ◆ *Be careful - the plates are hot.* ◆ *If you're hot, take off your sweater.*

warm with a temperature that is high but not very high, so that it feels pleasant; not hot and not cold: *Wash the blouse in warm soapy water.* ◆ *It's cold outside but it's nice and warm in here.* ◆ *Are you warm enough?* ◆ *I jumped up and down to keep warm.*

→ANTONYM **cold** , **cool**

lukewarm slightly warm, often in an unpleasant way: *The food was only lukewarm.* ◆ *Add half a cup of lukewarm water to the mixture.*

boiling (*informal*)

very hot in an unpleasant way: *You must be boiling in that heavy coat.* ◆ *Can you turn the heat down? It's boiling hot in here.*

→ANTONYM **freezing**

2 Warm clothes are clothes that stop you from feeling cold
It's cold in the mountains, so take some warm clothes with you.

3 friendly and kind

Martha is a very warm person. →ANTONYM **cold**

▶ **warm . ly** / 'wɔːmli / **adverb**

The children were warmly dressed.

He thanked me warmly.

warm 2  / wɔːm / **verb**

(**warms** , **warm . ing** , **warmed**)

warm up ; **warm someone or something up** to become warmer, or to make someone or something warmer
I warmed up some soup for lunch.

It was cold this morning, but it's warming up now.

warm-blood . ed / ,wɔːm 'blɒdəd / **adjective**

(**BIOLOGY**) having a body temperature that does not change if the temperature of the air changes

Mammals are warm-blooded.

→Look at **cold-blooded** .

warmth / wɔːmθ / **noun** [noncount]

1 a pleasant temperature that is not too hot
the warmth of the sun

2 the quality of being kind and friendly
the warmth of her smile

warm-up / 'wɔːm ʌp / (also **warm . up**) **noun**

[count]

a set of exercises that you do to prepare yourself for an activity, such as a sports game

warn  / wɔːn / **verb**

(**warns** , **warn . ing** , **warned**)

to tell someone about danger or about something bad that may happen

I warned him not to go too close to the fire.

warn . ing / 'wɔːnɪŋ / **noun** [count, noncount]

something that tells you about danger or about something bad that may happen

There is a warning on every pack of cigarettes.

The storm came without warning.

war . rant / 'wɔːrənt / **noun** [count]

an official document giving someone permission to do something

Police have issued a warrant for his arrest.

war . ran . ty / 'wɔːrənti / **noun**

[count, noncount] (*plural* **war . ran . ties**)

(**BUSINESS**) a written promise by a company that it will repair or replace a thing you have bought, if it breaks or stops working

My new car comes with a 2-year warranty.

Is this cell phone still under warranty?

→SYNONYM **guarantee**

war . ri . or / 'wɔːriə / **noun** [count] (*formal*)

(especially in the past) a person who fights in a war; a soldier

wart / wɔːt / **noun** [count]

(**HEALTH**) a small, hard, dry lump that sometimes grows on the face or body

was / wɔːz ; wʌz / *form of be*

wash 1  / wɔːʃ / **verb**

(**wash . es** , **wash . ing** , **washed**)

1 to clean someone, something, or yourself with water

Did you wash the car?

Wash your hands before you eat.

I washed and dressed quickly.

2 (used about water) to flow somewhere

The waves washed over my feet.

wash someone or something away (used about water) to move or carry someone or something to another place

The house was washed away by the river.

wash up to wash your face and hands

Go and wash up, and put on some clean clothes.

wash 2 / wɔːʃ / **noun**

1 [noncount] clothes that are being washed or that need to be washed

All my socks are in the wash!

2 [usually singular] cleaning something with water

The car needs a good wash.

wash . a . ble / 'wɔːʃəbl / **adjective**

Something that is **washable** can be washed without being damaged

This sweater is machine washable (= it can be washed in the washing machine) .

wash . cloth / 'wɔːʃklɒθ / **noun** [count]

a small, square piece of cloth that you use to wash your face and body

wash . ing ma . chine / 'wɔːʃɪŋ məʃɪn /

(also **wash . er** / 'wɔːʃə /) **noun** [count]

a machine that washes clothes

was . n't / 'wʌznt ; 'wɔːznt / *short for was not*

wasp / wɔːsp / **noun** [count]

a yellow and black insect that flies and can hurt (**sting**) you by pushing a sharp part into your skin

→Look at the picture at **insect** .

waste 1  / weɪst / *verb*
(**wastes** , **wast .ing** , **wast .ed**)

to use too much of something or not use something in a good way

She wastes a lot of money on candy.

He wasted his time at college – he didn't do any work.

waste 2  / weɪst / *noun*

1 [singular] not using something in a useful way

It's a waste to throw away all this food!

This watch was a waste of money – it's broken already!

2 [noncount] material, food, etc. that people no longer use or need

A lot of waste from the factories goes into this river.

waste 3  / weɪst / *adjective*

not useful or needed

Plants produce oxygen as a waste product.

waste .bas .ket **wastebasket**

/ 'weɪst,bæskət / *noun*

[count]

a container where you put things like paper that you do not want



waste .ful / 'weɪstfl / *adjective*

using more of something than you need; causing waste

watch 1  / wɒtʃ / *verb*

(**watch .es** , **watch .ing** , **watched**)

1 to look at someone or something for some time

We watched television all evening.

Watch how I do this.

Thesaurus

look to turn your eyes toward someone or something, or in a particular direction: *She looked at me and smiled.* ♦ *Look out the window! There's a rainbow!*

watch to look at someone or something for some time, paying attention to what happens: *"Would you like to play?" "No thanks – I'll just watch."* ♦ *I only let my kids watch TV on weekends.* ♦ *He stood and watched as the taxi drove away.*

see to watch a movie, a television program, a game, a performance, etc. With this meaning, **see** is not used with the *-ing* form, so you can say "I saw a movie" but NOT "I was seeing a movie": *to see a movie/a TV program* ♦ *Did you see the game on TV yesterday?*

2 to take care of something or someone for a short time

Could you watch my bags while I buy a ticket?

3 to be careful about someone or something

You'd better watch what you say to her.

watch out to be careful because of someone or something dangerous

Watch out! There's a car coming.

→SYNONYM **look out**

watch out for someone or something to look carefully and be ready for someone or something dangerous

Watch out for ice on the roads.

watch 2  / wɒtʃ / *noun*
(plural **watch .es**)

1 [count] a thing that you wear on your wrist so you know what time it is

She kept looking at her watch nervously.


Word building

A small clock that you wear on your wrist is called a **watch** .

You say that a clock or watch is **fast** if it shows a time that is later than the real time. You say that it is **slow** if it shows a time that is earlier than the real time.

2 [noncount] the action of watching something in case of danger or problems

The soldier was keeping watch at the gate.

wa .ter 1  / 'wɒtə / *noun* [noncount]

the liquid that is in rivers, lakes, and oceans

I'd like a glass of water.

After the heavy rain a lot of the fields were under water .

wa .ter 2 / 'wɒtə / *verb*

(**wa .ters** , **wa .ter .ing** , **wa .tered**)

1 to give water to plants

Did you water the plants?

2 (used about the eyes or mouth) to fill with liquid

The smoke made my eyes water.

The food smelled so good that it made my mouth water.

wa .ter .col .or / 'wɒtərkʌlə / *noun*

(ART)

1 **watercolors** [plural] paints that you mix with water

2 [count] a picture that you paint with **watercolors**

wa .ter cool .er / 'wɒtə ,kʊlə / *noun* [count]

a machine that you can get cold drinking water from, for example in an office

wa .ter .fall

/ 'wɒtəfɔl / *noun*

[count]

(GEOGRAPHY) a place where water falls from a high place to a low place

waterfall



wa .ter .front / 'wɒtəfrʌnt / *noun*

[count , usually singular]

a part of a town or an area that is next to an ocean, a river, or a lake

a waterfront apartment

wa .ter .ing can / 'wɒtəɪŋ kæn / *noun*

[count]

a container that you use for watering plants

watch



wa . ter . mel . on / 'wɒtər,mɛlən / *noun*

[count]

a big, round fruit with a thick, green skin. It is pink inside with a lot of black seeds.

wa . ter . proof / 'wɒtərpʊf / *adjective*

If something is **waterproof**, it does not let water go through it

a waterproof jacket

wa . ter . ski . ing / 'wɒtəskiŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

(**SPORTS**) the sport of moving fast over water on long boards (called **waterskis**), pulled by a boat

watt / wat / *noun* [count] (*abbreviation W*)

(**PHYSICS**) a unit of electrical power

a 60-watt light bulb

wave 1 / weɪ / *noun* [count]

1 (**GEOGRAPHY**) one of the high lines of water that moves across the top of the ocean

Waves crashed against the cliffs.

2 a sudden increase of a feeling or type of behavior

There was a wave of sympathy for the victims.

3 a movement of your hand from side to side in the air to say hello or goodbye, or to make a sign to someone

With a wave of his hand, he said good night and left the room.

4 a gentle curve in hair

→Look at **wavy**.

5 (**PHYSICS**) the form that some types of energy such as heat, light, and sound take

radio waves

wave 2 / weɪ / *verb*

(**waves**, **wav . ing**, **waved**)

1 to move your hand from side to side in the air to say hello or goodbye, or to make a sign to someone

She waved to me as the train left the station.

Who are you waving at ?

2 to move something quickly from side to side in the air

The children waved flags as the mayor rode past.

3 to move up and down or from side to side

The flags were waving in the wind.

wave . length / 'weɪlŋθ / *noun* [count]

(**PHYSICS**) the size of a radio wave that a particular radio station uses to send out its programs

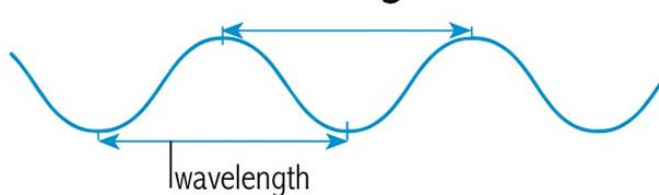
be on the same wavelength

(*informal*)

to have the same way of thinking as another person

We get along OK, but we're not really on the same wavelength.

wavelength



wav . y / 'weɪ / *adjective* (**wav . i . er**,

wav . i . est)

having curves; not straight

a wavy line

She has wavy black hair.

→Look at the picture at **hair**, **line**.

wax / wæks / *noun* [noncount]

the substance that is used for making **candles** (= tall sticks that you burn to give light) or for making things shine

I bought wax for the floor.

way / weɪ / *noun* (*plural ways*)

1 [count] a method or style of doing something

What is the best way to learn a language?

He smiled in a friendly way.

2 [count , usually singular] a road or path that you must follow to go to a place

Can you tell me the way to the station, please?

I lost my way , and I had to look at the map.

We stopped for a meal on the way to the show.

Here's the museum. Where's the way in ?

I can't find the way out .

3 [singular] a direction; where someone or something is going or looking

Come this way.

She was looking the other way .

Is this picture the right way up ?

Those two words should be the other way around .

4 [singular] distance

It's a long way from Houston to Amarillo.

by the way

words that you say when you are going to talk about something different

By the way, I got an e-mail from Ann yesterday.

give way

1 to break

The ladder gave way and Ben fell to the ground.

2 to agree with someone when you did not agree before

My parents finally gave way and said I could go out with my friends.

in the way

in front of someone so that you stop them from seeing something or moving

I can't see – you're in the way.

no way

(*informal*)

a way of saying "no" more strongly

"Can I borrow your bike?" "No way!"

out of the way

no longer stopping someone from moving or doing something

Get out of the way! There's a car coming!

way of life

how people live

Is the way of life in Europe different from America?

we / wi / *pronoun* [plural]

I and another person or other people; you and I

Mick and I went out last night – we went to the theater.

Are we late?

weak / wik / *adjective* (**weak . er**, **weak . est**)

1 not powerful or strong

She felt very weak after her long illness.

He is too weak to be a good leader.

→ANTONYM **strong**

2 Something that is **weak** can break easily

The bridge is too weak to carry heavy traffic.

3 (used about a drink) containing a lot of water; not strong in taste

I'd like some weak tea.

→ANTONYM **strong**

► **weak . ly** / 'wikli / *adverb*

She smiled weakly at them.

weak . en / 'wɪkən / *verb*

(**weak . ens** , **weak . en . ing** , **weak . ened**)
to become less strong, or to make someone or something less strong; *He was weakened by the illness.*

weak . ness / 'wɪknəs / *noun*
(plural **weak . ness . es**)

1 [noncount] the state of not being strong
He thought that crying was a sign of weakness.
2 [count] something that is wrong or bad in a person or thing →ANTONYM **strength**

wealth / weɪlθ / *noun*

1 [noncount] a lot of money, land, or property
He is a man of great wealth.
2 [singular] a large number or amount of something
He has a wealth of teaching experience.

▶ **wealth . y** / 'welθi / *adjective*
(**wealth . i . er** , **wealth . i . est**)

a *wealthy family* →SYNONYM **rich**

weapon . on / 'weɪpən / *noun* [count]

something, such as a gun, that is used for fighting or killing people
nuclear weapons
The police still haven't found the murder weapon .

wear 1 / weə / *verb*

(**wears** , **wear . ing** , **wore** / wɔː / **has worn** / wɔːn /)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **wear** sounds just like **where** .
to have clothes, jewelry, etc. on your body
She was wearing a red dress.
I wear glasses.

wear off to become less strong
The pain is wearing off.

wear out ; **wear something out** to become thin or damaged because you have used it a lot; to make something do this
Children's shoes usually wear out very quickly.

wear someone out to make someone very tired
She wore herself out by working too hard.

wear 2 / weə / *noun* [noncount]

1 clothes
sportswear

2 long use which damages something
This carpet is showing signs of wear.

wea . ry / 'wiəri / *adjective*

(**wea . ri . er** , **wea . ri . est**) very tired
a *weary traveler*

▶ **wea . ri . ly** / 'wiəri / *adverb*

She sank wearily into a chair.

wea . sel / 'wiːz / *noun* [count]

a small wild animal with red-brown fur, a long thin body, and short legs. **Weasels** eat smaller animals.

weath . er / 'weðər / *noun* [noncount]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) how much sun, rain, or wind there is at a certain time, or how hot or cold it is
What's the weather like where you are?
We had bad weather last week.

Collocations

The weather

good weather

the sun **shines**

a gentle/cool/warm breeze **blows**

bad weather

snow **falls/covers everything**

the rain **falls/pours down**

the wind **blows/howls**

snow/wet weather/a storm/a hurricane **is**

approaching/is forecast

forecast/expect/predict rain/snow/wet weather/a

storm/a hurricane

thunder **rumbles**

lightning **strikes**

weath . er fore . cast / 'weðər ˌfɔːrkæst / *noun* [count]

words on television, radio, or in a newspaper that tell you what the weather will be like

The weather forecast says it will be sunny and dry tomorrow.

weath . er . vane / 'weðərveɪn / *noun* [count]

a thing on the roof of a building that turns to show which direction the wind is blowing from

weave / wiːv / *verb* (**weaves** , **weav . ing** , **wove**

/ wʊv / **has wo . ven** / 'wʊvən /)

to make cloth by putting threads over and under one another

These scarves are woven by hand.

web / wɛb / *noun*

1 [count] a thin net that a spider makes to catch insects

→ *Look at the picture at spider .*

2 the Web [singular] (**COMPUTERS**) the system that makes it possible for you to see information from all over the world on your computer

→SYNONYM **the World Wide Web**

Collocations

The Internet

connecting

connect to/log on to/access the Internet/the Web
go/be online/on the Internet

using

browse/surf/search the Internet/the Web

check out/visit a website/someone's blog

click/click on/follow a link

start/have/write/read a blog

chatting and sharing

chat with someone/your friends online

meet someone in/enter a chat room

download/upload music/a song/a video/a photo

post a comment/a message

share information/files

web . cam / 'wɛbkæm / *noun* [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a video camera that is connected to a computer so that you can watch what it records on a website as it is happening

web page / 'wɛb peɪdʒ / *noun* [count]

(**COMPUTERS**) a part of a website that you can see on your computer screen

We learned how to create and register a new web page.

web . site / 'wɛbsaɪt / *noun* [count]


(**COMPUTERS**) a place on the Internet that you can look at to find out information about something

I found this information on their website .

Visit our website to learn more.

we'd / wiːd /

short for we had , we would

wed . ding  / 'wedɪŋ / **noun** [count]

a time when a man and a woman get married
Billy and Elena invited me to their wedding.
She just bought a wedding dress.

Word building

At a **wedding**, two people **get married**.
On their **wedding day**, the woman is called the **bride** and the man is the **groom** (or **bridegroom**).

The groom is helped by his **best man**. The bride is helped by her **bridesmaids**. The most important bridesmaid is the **maid of honor**.

After the ceremony, there is usually a **wedding reception** (= a formal party). Many **couples** go on a **honeymoon** (= a vacation) after getting married.

Marriage is the relationship between a **husband** and a **wife**: *They had a long and happy marriage.*

wedge / wedʒ / **noun** [count]

a piece of wood or other material, with one thick and one thin, pointed end

Push a wedge under the door to keep it open.

Wednes . day  / 'wenzdeɪ; 'wenzdi / **noun**

[count, noncount] (*abbreviation* **Weds.**)
the day of the week after Tuesday and before Thursday

weed 1 / wid / **noun** [count]

a wild plant that grows where you do not want it
The garden of the old house was full of weeds.

weed 2 / wid / **verb**

(**weeds**, **weed . ing**, **weed . ed**)
to pull **weeds** out of the ground

week  / wik / **noun** [count]

1 a time of seven days, usually from Sunday to the next Saturday

I'm going to Sue's house next week.

I play tennis twice a week.


I saw him two weeks ago.

2 the part of the week when people go to work, especially Monday to Friday

I work during the week but not on weekends.

week . day / 'wikdeɪ / **noun** [count]

any day except Saturday or Sunday
I only work on weekdays.

week . end  / 'wikend / **noun** [count]

Saturday and Sunday

What are you doing over the weekend?

week . ly / 'wikli / **adjective, adverb**

happening or coming every week or once a week
a weekly magazine

I am paid weekly.

week . night / 'wiknaɪt / **noun** [count]

any night of the week except Saturday, Sunday, and sometimes Friday night

My parents don't let me go out on weeknights.

weep / wip / **verb** (**weeps**, **weep . ing**, **wept**

/ **wept** / **has wept**) (*formal*)

to cry, usually because you are sad

weigh  / wei / **verb**

(**weighs**, **weigh . ing**, **weighed**)

PRONUNCIATION

The word **weigh** sounds just like **way**.

1 to measure how heavy someone or something is using a machine (called a **scale**)

The clerk weighed the package.

2 to have or show a certain weight

"How much do you weigh?" "I weigh 155 pounds."

weight  / weɪt / **noun**

1 [noncount] how heavy someone or something is
Do you know the weight of the letter?

I'm getting fat – I need to lose weight (= get thinner)!

He put on weight (= got fatter).

2 [count] a piece of metal that weighs a particular amount and is used to measure the weight of something, or which people lift in order to improve their strength and as a sport

She lifts weights as part of her training.

weight . lift . ing / 'weɪt,lɪftɪŋ / **noun**

[noncount]

(**SPORTS**) a sport in which people lift heavy metal weights

weird / wɪrd / **adjective** (**weird . er**, **weird . est**)

very strange

I had a weird dream.

weird . o / 'wɪrdəʊ / **noun** [count]

(*plural* **weird . os**)

(*informal*)

a person who looks strange or behaves in a strange way

wel . come 1  / 'welkəm / **verb**

(**wel . come**, **wel . com . ing**, **wel . comed**)

1 to be friendly to someone when they arrive somewhere

He came to the door to welcome us.

2 to be happy to receive or accept something

I really don't know what to do next, so I'd welcome any suggestions.

▶ **wel . come** **noun** [count]

They gave us a warm welcome.

wel . come 2 / 'welkəm / **adjective**

1 If someone or something is **welcome**, you are happy to see them or it

The cool drinks were welcome on such a hot day.

Welcome to America!

2 (*informal*) used to say that you are happy for someone to do something if they want to

If you come to the States again, you're welcome to stay with us.

make someone welcome

to show a visitor that you are happy to see them

you're welcome

polite words that you say when someone has said "thank you"

"Thank you." "You're welcome."

weld / weld / **verb** (**welds**, **weld . ing**, **weld . ed**)

to join pieces of metal by heating them and pressing them together

All the parts of the sculpture have to be welded together.

wel . fare **AWL** / 'welfə / **noun** [noncount]

1 the health and happiness of a person

The school is responsible for the welfare of its students.

2 money that the government pays to people who need it

There are many families on welfare.

we'll / wil /

short for **we will**

well 1  / wel / **adverb** (**bet . ter**, **best**)

1 in a good or right way

You speak English very well.

These shoes are really well made.

→ANTONYM **badly**

2 completely or very much
I don't know Cathy very well.
You'll need to shake the bottle well before you open it.

as well

also

"I'm going out." "Can I come as well?"

→SYNONYM **too**

as well as

and also

She has an apartment in Florida as well as a house in Maine.

do well

to be successful

He did well on his exams.

may or might as well

words that you use to say that you will do something, often because there is nothing else to do

If you've finished your work, you may as well go home.

well done!

words that you say to someone who has done something good

"I got the job!" "Well done!"

well  / wɛl / **adjective** (**bet . ter** , **best**)

healthy

"How are you?" "I'm very well, thanks."

→ANTONYM **sick**

well  / wɛl / **exclamation**

1 a word that you often say when you are starting to speak
"Do you like it?" "Well, I'm not really sure."

2 a word that you use to show surprise

Well, that's strange!

3 a word that you use when you are waiting for someone to say something

Well? Are you going to tell me what happened?

4 (also **oh well**) a word that you use when you know there is nothing you can do to change a situation

Well, we made a mistake and there's nothing we can do about it now.

well **4** / wɛl / **noun** [count]

a deep hole for getting water or oil from under the ground
an oil well

well-be . haved / ,wɛl br'hɛvd / **adjective**

behaving in a way that most people think is good

Their children are very well-behaved.

well-be . ing / ,wɛl 'biŋ / **noun** [noncount]

a feeling of being healthy and happy

well-done / ,wɛl 'dʌn / **adjective**

Meat that is **well-done** has been cooked for a long time.

→Look at **rare** (**2**).

well-dressed / ,wɛl 'drɛst / **adjective**

wearing attractive or expensive clothes

a well-dressed young man

well-known / ,wɛl 'nəʊn / **adjective**

famous

She's very well known in this part of the country.

a well-known writer

→ANTONYM **unknown**

well off / ,wɛl 'ɒf / **adjective**

rich

They must be very well off – their house is huge.

→SYNONYM **rich** , **wealthy**

went

form of **go** **1**

wept

form of **weep**

we're / wɪr /

short for **we are**

were / wɜr /

form of **be**


weren't / wɜrnt /

short for **were not**

were . wolf / 'wɜrwɒlf / **noun** [count]

(plural **were . wolves** / 'wɜrwɒlvz /)

(in stories) a person who sometimes changes into a wild animal like a big dog (called a **wolf**), especially at the time of the full moon

west  / wɛst / **noun** [singular]

(abbreviation **W.**)

(**GEOGRAPHY**)

1 the direction you look in to see the sun go down

Which way is west?

They live in the west of Montana.

→Look at the picture at **compass** .

2 **the west** or **the West** the part of any country, city, etc. that is further to the west than the other parts

the history of the American West

3 **the West** the countries of North America and western Europe

west **adjective, adverb**

A west wind is blowing.

The town is five miles west of here.

west . ern **1**  / 'wɛstɜrn / **adjective**

(**GEOGRAPHY**)

1 in or of the west of a place

Western parts of the country will be very cold.

2 **Western** from or connected with the western part of the world, especially Europe and North America

west . ern **2** / 'wɛstɜrn / **noun** [count]

a movie, TV program, or book about life in the past in the west of the U.S.

wet **1**  / wɛt / **adjective** (**wet . ter** , **wet . test**)

1 covered in water or another liquid

This towel is wet – can I have a dry one?

There was a strong smell of wet paint.

2 with a lot of rain

a wet day

→ANTONYM **dry**

wet **2** / wɛt / **verb** (**wets** , **wet . ting** , **wet** or **wet . ted** , **has wet** or **has wet . ted**)

to make something wet

Wet your hair before you put shampoo on it.

wet . lands / 'wɛtlændz / **noun** [plural]

(**GEOGRAPHY**) an area of land that is always wet

The wetlands are home to a large variety of wildlife.

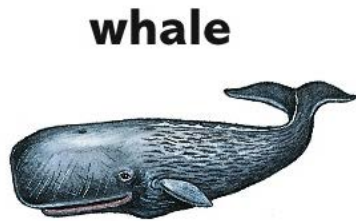
wet . suit / 'wɛtsut / **noun** [count]

a rubber suit that covers the whole body, which you wear for swimming underwater or playing sports in the water

we've / wɪv /


short for **we have**

whale / weɪl /
noun [count]
 a very big animal that lives in the ocean and looks like a very big fish



whale

wharf / wɔːf / **noun** [count]
 (plural **wharves** / wɔːrvz /)
 a long structure that is built from the land into the ocean, where people can tie up their boats

what  / wʌt ; wɒt / **pronoun, adjective**
1 a word that you use when you ask about someone or something
What's your name?
What are you reading?
What time is it?
What kind of music do you like?

2 the thing that
I don't know what this word means.
Tell me what to do.

3 a word that you use to show surprise or other strong feelings
What a terrible day!
What beautiful flowers!

what?
 (informal)
1 a word that you use when you did not hear something correctly
What? I can't hear you.

2 a word that you use when you want to know what someone wants
"Mom!" "What?" "Can I have a drink?"

what about...?
 words that you use when you suggest something
What about going to a restaurant tonight?

→SYNONYM **how about...?**


what...for?
 for what purpose or reason?
What did you say that for?
What's this machine for?

what if...?
 what would happen if...?
What if the car breaks down?

what is...like?
 words that you use when you want to know more about someone or something
"What's her brother like?" "He's very nice."

what's on?
 words that you use when you want to know what television programs are being shown
What's on TV tonight?


what's up? (informal)
1 used to say "hello" to someone
"Hey Chris, what's up?" "Not much. How about you?"
2 what is wrong?
You look sad. What's up?

what . ev . er  / wʌtˈevər ; wɒtˈevər /
adjective, pronoun, adverb
1 any or every; anything or everything
These animals eat whatever food they can find.
I'll do whatever I can to help you.
2 it does not matter what
Whatever you do, don't be late.

3 (informal) a word that you say to show that you do not mind what you do or have
"What should we do tomorrow?" "Whatever."

what's / wʌts ; wɒts /
 short for **what is** , **what has**

wheat / wit / **noun** [noncount]
 a type of grain that can be made into flour

wheel 1  / wil / **noun** [count]
 a thing like a circle, which turns around to move something such as a car or a bicycle
His favorite toy is a dog on wheels.
 →Look at the picture at **car** .

wheel 2 / wil / **verb**
 (**wheels** , **wheel . ing** , **wheeled**)
 to push along something that has wheels
I wheeled my bicycle up the hill.

wheelbarrow

bar . row /
 'wɪlbəroʊ / **noun**
 [count]
 a container with one wheel and two handles that you use outside for carrying things




wheel . chair
 / 'wiːtʃer / **noun**
 [count]
 a chair with wheels for someone who cannot walk

wheelchair



wheeze / wiz / **verb**
 (**wheezes** , **wheez . ing** , **wheezed**)
 to breathe in a noisy way, for example because you have an illness in your chest
She's been wheezing and coughing all day.

when  / wen / **adverb, conjunction**
1 at what time
When did she arrive?
I don't know when his birthday is.
2 at the time that
It was raining when we left school.
I saw her in May, when she was in Denver.
He came when I called him.
3 since; considering that
Why do you want another dog when you have two already?

when .ev .er / wɛn'ɛvər / *conjunction*

1 at any time that

Come and see us whenever you want.

2 every time that

Whenever I see her, she talks about her boyfriend.

where / wɛr / *adverb, conjunction*

1 in or to what place

Where do you live?

I asked her where she lived.

Where's he going?

2 in which; at which

This is the street where I live.

where .as / wɛr'æz / *conjunction*

a word that you use between two different ideas

John likes traveling, whereas I don't.

where .by / wɛr'baɪ / *adverb (formal)*

by which; because of which

They are introducing a program whereby all staff can have regular training.

wher .ev .er / wɛr'ɛvər / *adverb, conjunction*

at, in, or to any place

Sit wherever you like.

wheth .er / 'wɛðər / *conjunction*

1 a word that we use to talk about choosing between two things

I don't know whether to go or not.

2 if

She asked me whether I was married.

which / wɪtʃ / *pronoun, adjective*

1 what person or thing

Which color do you like best – blue or green?

Which apartment do you live in?

2 a word that shows exactly what thing or things you are talking about

Did you read the poem which Louise wrote?

3 a word that you use before you say more about something

Her new dress, which she bought for \$200, is really beautiful.

which .ev .er / wɪtʃ'ɛvər / *adjective, pronoun*

any person or thing

Here are two books – take whichever you want.

while 1 / waɪl / *conjunction*

1 during the time that; when

The telephone rang while I was taking a shower.

2 at the same time as

I listen to the radio while I'm eating my breakfast.

while 2 / waɪl / *noun* [singular]

a period of time

Let's sit here for a while.

I'm going home in a while (= soon).

whim .per / 'wɪmpər / *verb*

(*whim .pers* , *whim .per .ing* , *whim .pered*)

to make a soft crying noise, because you are hurt or afraid

"Don't leave me alone," he whimpered.

► *whim .per noun* [count]

The dog gave a whimper.

whine / waɪn / *verb*

(*whines* , *whin .ing* , *whined*)

1 to complain about things in an unpleasant, crying voice

The children were whining all afternoon.

2 to make a long, high, sad sound

The dog was whining outside the door.

whip 1 / wɪp / *noun* [count]

a long piece of leather or rope with a handle, used for making animals move faster or for hitting people

whip 2 / wɪp / *verb*

(*whips* , *whip .ping* , *whipped*)

1 to hit an animal or a person with a **whip**

The rider whipped the horse to make it go faster.

2 to mix food very quickly with a fork, for example, until it is light and thick

whipped cream

whirl / wɜːl / *verb* (*whirls* , *whirl .ing* , *whirled*)

to move around and around very quickly

The dancers whirled around the room.

whirl .pool / 'wɜːlpul / *noun* [count]

(*GEOGRAPHY*) a place in a river or the ocean where the water moves around in a circle very quickly

whisk 1 / wɪsk / *verb*

(*whisks* , *whisk .ing* , *whisked*)

1 to mix eggs or cream very quickly with a fork or a **whisk**

2 to take someone or something somewhere very quickly

The president was whisked away in a helicopter.

whisk 2 / wɪsk / *noun* [count]

a tool that you use for mixing eggs or cream very quickly

→ *Look at the picture at* **kitchen** .

whisk .er / 'wɪskər / *noun* [count]

one of the long hairs that grow near the mouth of a cat, a mouse, and some other animals

→ *Look at the picture at* **cat** .

whis .key / 'wɪski / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural* *whis .keys*)

a strong alcoholic drink; a glass of this drink

whis .per / 'wɪspər / *verb*

(*whis .pers* , *whis .per .ing* , *whis .pered*)

to speak very quietly to someone, so that other people cannot hear what you are saying

He whispered so that he would not wake the baby up.

► *whis .per noun* [count]

She spoke in a whisper.

whis .tle 1 / 'wɪsl / *noun* [count]

1 a small musical instrument that makes a long, high sound when you blow it

The referee blew his whistle to start the game.

2 the long, high sound that you make when you blow air out between your lips or when you blow a **whistle**

whis .tle 2 / 'wɪsl / *verb* (*whis .tles* ,

whis .tling , *whis .tled*)

to make a long, high sound by blowing air out between your lips or through a **whistle**

He whistled a tune to himself.

white 1 / waɪt / *adjective* (*whit .er* , *whit .est*)

1 with the color of snow or milk

He wore a white shirt and a blue tie.

2 with pale skin

3 **White** wine is wine with a light color.

white 2 / waɪt / *noun*

1 [noncount] the color of snow or milk

She was dressed in white.

2 [count] a person with pale skin

3 [count, noncount] the part inside an egg that is around the yellow middle part
Add the whites of two eggs.

→ Look at the picture at **egg**.

white . board / 'waɪtbɔːrd / *noun* [count]

a large, white board that people like teachers write on with special pens

→ Look at **blackboard**.

white-col . lar / ,waɪt 'kɒlər / *adjective*

(**BUSINESS**) connected with people who do office work rather than physical work
white-collar jobs

→ Look at **blue-collar**.

the White House / ðə 'waɪt haʊs / *noun*

[singular] (**POLITICS**)

1 the large building in Washington, D.C. where the U.S. president lives and works

2 the U.S. president and his or her officials
The White House has issued a statement.


whiz (also **whizz**) / wɪz / *verb*

(**whiz . zes** , **whiz . zing** , **whizzed**)

(*informal*)

to move very quickly

The bullet whizzed past his head.

who  / hu / *pronoun*

1 a word we use in questions to ask about the name, position, etc. of one or more people
Who is that girl?
I don't know who did it.

2 a word that shows which person or people you are talking about

I like people who say what they think.

The woman who I work for is very nice.

who'd / hud / *short for who had , who would*

who . ev . er  / hu'evər / *pronoun*

1 the person who; any person who
Whoever broke the glass must pay for it.

2 a way of saying "it does not matter who"
I don't want to see anyone – whoever it is.

whole **1**  / hoʊl / *adjective*

PRONUNCIATION

The word **whole** sounds just like **hole**, because we don't say the **w** in this word.

complete; with no parts missing

He ate the whole cake!

We are going to Australia for a whole month.

whole **2**  / hoʊl / *noun* [singular]

1 a thing that is complete

Two halves make a whole.

2 all of something

I spent the whole of the weekend in bed.

on the whole

generally, but not always completely true

On the whole, I think it's a good idea.

whole . some / 'hoʊlsəm / *adjective*

1 good for your health

simple, wholesome food for the whole family

2 having good moral values

We prefer more wholesome entertainment for our kids.

who'll / hul /

short for who will

whol . ly / 'hoʊli / *adverb*

(*formal*)

completely

He is not wholly to blame for the situation.

→ **SYNONYM** **totally**

whom / hum / *pronoun*

(*formal*)

a word we use instead of "who" as the object of a verb or **preposition**

To whom did you give the money?

She's the woman whom I met in Greece.

whoop / wʊp ; huːp / *verb*

(**whoops** , **whoop . ing** , **whooped**)


to shout loudly because you are happy or excited

▶ **whoop** *noun* [count]

He let out a whoop of laughter.

who's / huz /

short for who is , who has

whose  / huz / *adjective, pronoun*

1 used to ask who something belongs to


Whose car is this?

2 used to say exactly which person or thing you mean, or to give extra information about a person or thing

That's the boy whose sister is a singer.

who've / huv /

short for who have

why  / waɪ / *adverb*

for what reason

Why are you late?

I don't know why she's angry.

why not?

words that you use to make or agree to a suggestion

Why not ask Kate to go with you?

"Let's go see a movie." "Sure, why not?"

wick . ed / 'wɪkəd / *adjective*

very bad

a story about a wicked witch

→ **SYNONYM** **evil**

wide **1**  / waɪd / *adjective* (**wid . er** , **wid . est**)

1 far from one side to the other

We drove down a wide road.

→ **ANTONYM** **narrow**

2 You use **wide** to say or ask how far something is from one side to the other

The table was 6 feet wide.

How wide is the river?

3 completely open

The children's eyes were wide with excitement.

The noun is **width**.

wide **2** / waɪd / *adverb*

completely; as far or as much as possible

Open your mouth wide.

I'm wide awake !

She stood with her feet wide apart .

wide . ly / 'waɪdli / *adverb*

by a lot of people; in or to a lot of places

He has traveled widely in Asia.

wid . en / 'waɪdn / *verb*

(**wid . ens** , **wid . en . ing** , **wid . ened**)

to become wider; to make something wider

They are widening the road.

wide . spread **AWL** / 'waɪdspred / *adjective*

If something is **widespread**, it is happening in many places

The disease is becoming more widespread.

wid . ow / 'wɪdɔʊ / *noun* [count]

a woman whose husband is dead

wid . ow . er / 'wɪdɔʊər / *noun*

[count]

a man whose wife is dead


width / wɪθ / *noun* [count]

how far it is from one side of something to the other; how wide something is

The room is fifteen feet in width.

The adjective is **wide**.

→ Look at the picture at **dimension**.

wife  / waɪf / *noun* [count]

(plural **wives** / waɪvz /)

the woman that someone is married to

→ Look at **husband**.

wig / wɪɡ / *noun* [count]

a covering for your head made of hair that is not your own

wi . ki / 'wɪki / *noun* [count] (plural **wi . kis**)

a website that allows any user to change or add to the information it contains

wild 1  / waɪld / *adjective* (**wild . er** , **wild . est**)

1 Wild plants and animals live or grow in nature, not with people

We picked some wild flowers.

2 excited; not controlled

She was wild with anger.

The crowd went wild with excitement.

3 (*informal*) exciting and interesting, because it is unusual

a totally wild outfit

wild 2 / 'waɪld / *noun* **the wild** [singular]

a natural area that is not controlled by people

In Africa we saw gorillas in the wild.

wil . der . ness / 'wɪldərnəs / *noun*

[count , usually singular]

a large area of land that has never been used for building on or for growing things

We love to go camping in the wilderness.

wild . life / 'waɪldlaɪf / *noun*

[noncount]

animals and plants in nature

Collocations

The Natural World

animals

animals **mate/breed/reproduce/feed** (on something)

birds **fly/sing/nest/migrate**

insects **crawl/fly/bite/sting**

hunt/capture/kill prey

lay/fertilize eggs

plants and fungi

trees/plants **grow/bloom/blossom/flower**


a seed **sprouts**

leaves/buds/shoots **appear/develop/form**

a fungus **grows/spreads**

pollinate/fertilize a flower/plant

produce/spread pollen/seeds

will 1  / wəl ; wɪl / *modal verb*

Grammar

The negative form of **will** is **will not** or the short form **won't** / wɒnt / : *They won't be there.*

The short form of **will** is 'll . We often use this: *You'll* (= you will) *be late.* ♦ *He'll* (= he will) *drive you to the station.*

1 a word that shows the future

Do you think she will come tomorrow?

2 a word that you use when you agree or promise to do something

I'll carry your bag for you.

3 a word that you use when you ask someone to do something

Will you open the window, please?

Grammar

Can , **could** , **may** , **might** , **should** , **must** , **will** , **shall** , **would** , and **ought to** are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an "s" in the "he/she" form: *She can drive.* (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**), you use the infinitive without "to": *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without "do" or "did": *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

will 2  / wɪl / *noun*

1 [count , noncount] the power of your mind that makes you choose, decide, and do things

She has a very strong will, and no one can stop her from doing what she wants.

2 [singular] what someone wants to happen

The man made him get into the car against his will

(= when he did not want to) .

3 [count] a legal document that says who will have your money, house, etc. when you die

My grandmother left me \$2,000 in her will.

will . ing / 'wɪlɪŋ / *adjective*

ready and happy to do something

I'm willing to work weekends. → ANTONYM **unwilling**

▶ **will . ing . ly** / 'wɪlɪŋli / *adverb*

I'll willingly help you.

▶ **will . ing . ness** / 'wɪlɪŋnəs / *noun*

[noncount , singular]

He showed no willingness to help.

wil . low / 'wɪləʊ / *noun* [count]

a tree with long, thin branches that hang down. **Willow** trees grow near water.

will . pow . er / 'wɪlpaʊər / *noun* [noncount]

the ability to keep trying to succeed, even when something is hard to do

It takes willpower to quit smoking.

wimp / wɪmp / *noun* [count] (*informal*)

a person who is weak or afraid to do things

win  / wɪn / *verb* (**wins** , **win . ning** , **won** / wɒn / **has won**)

1 to be the best or the first in a game, race, or competition

Who won the race?

Tom won and I was second.


→ ANTONYM **lose**

2 to receive something because you did well or tried hard

I won a prize in the competition.

Who won the gold medal?

► **win** *noun* [count]
 Our team has had five wins this year.
 → Look at **winning**, **winner**.

wind 1  /waɪnd/ *noun* [count, noncount]
 (GEOGRAPHY) air that moves
 The wind blew his hat off.
 Strong winds caused a lot of damage to buildings.

Thesaurus

wind air that moves quickly outside: *The wind was blowing hard.* ♦ *The trees were swaying in the wind.* ♦ *Several trees were blown over in the strong winds.* ♦ *A gust of wind blew my hat off.*

hurricane a violent storm with very strong winds, which starts over the ocean: *Many of the buildings here were destroyed in the hurricane.* ♦ *Hurricane Rita is now approaching the coast of Florida.*

tornado a violent storm with very strong winds that move in a circle. There is often also a tall cloud which is narrow at the bottom and wide at the top: *A tornado tore through the town yesterday.* ♦ *The hotel was completely destroyed by a tornado.* ♦ *a tornado warning*

breeze a light wind: *A light breeze was blowing.* ♦ *The flowers were gently moving in the breeze.* ♦ *a cool/warm breeze*

gale a very strong wind: *The roof of the school was torn off by the gale.* ♦ *The gale blew down several trees.*

wind 2 /waɪnd/ *verb*
 (winds, wind·ing, wound /waʊnd/ has wound)

PRONUNCIATION

The verb **wind** sounds like **find**, and the past forms sound like **found**.

1 to make something long go around and around another thing; *The nurse wound the bandage around my knee.*


2 to turn a key or handle to make something work or move *The clock will stop if you don't wind it up.*

3 A road or river that **winds** has a lot of bends and turns *The path winds through the forest.*

wind·chill /'waɪndtʃɪl/ *noun* [noncount]
 the effect of a cold temperature together with wind
 The windchill factor makes it feel even colder outside today.

wind in·stru·ment /'waɪndɪnstrəmənt/ *noun* [count] (MUSIC) a musical instrument that you play by blowing through it

wind·mill /'waɪndmɪl/ *noun* [count]
 a tall building with long, flat parts that turn in the wind

win·dow  /'wɪndəʊ/ *noun* [count]
 1 an opening in a building or in a car door, for example, with glass in it
 It was cold, so I closed the window.
 She looked out of the window.

2 (COMPUTERS) an area on a computer screen that shows a particular type of information or program
 to open or close a window

win·dow·pane /'wɪndəʊpeɪn/ *noun* [count]
 a piece of glass in a window

win·dow·sill /'wɪndəʊsɪl/ *noun* [count]
 a shelf under a window

wind·shield /'waɪndʃɪld/
 the big window at the front of a car
 → Look at the picture at **car**.

wind·shield wip·er /'waɪndʃɪldˌwaɪpər/
 (also wip·er) *noun* [count]
 a thing that cleans rain and dirt off the windshield while you are driving

wind·surf·ing /'waɪndsɜːfɪŋ/ *noun*
 [noncount]

(SPORTS) the sport of moving over water on a special board with a sail
 We like to go windsurfing on the weekend.


► **wind·surf·er** /'waɪndsɜːfər/ *noun* [count]

This beach is popular with windsurfers.


wind·y /'waɪndi/ *adjective*

(wind·i·er, wind·i·est)

with a lot of wind
 It's very windy today!

wine  /waɪn/ *noun* [count, noncount]
 an alcoholic drink made from small green or purple fruit (called grapes)

Would you like red or white wine?
 She ordered a glass of wine.

wing  /wɪŋ/ *noun* [count]

1 one of the two parts that a bird or an insect uses to fly
 The chicken ran around flapping its wings.

→ Look at the picture at **bird**.

2 one of the two long parts at the sides of an airplane that support it in the air

3 a part of a building that was added to the main part
 He's in the new wing of the hospital.

wing·span /'wɪŋspæn/ *noun* [count]

the distance between the end of one wing and the end of the other

Eagles can have a wingspan of over seven feet.


wink /wɪŋk/ *verb* (winks, wink·ing, winked)
 to close and open one eye quickly as a friendly or secret sign to someone

She winked at me.

wink *noun* [count]

He gave me a wink.

→ Look at **blink**.

win·ner  /'wɪnər/ *noun* [count]

a person or an animal that wins a game, race, or competition

The winner was given a prize.

→ ANTONYM **loser**

win·ning /'wɪnɪŋ/ *adjective*

The **winning** person or team is the one that wins a game, race, or competition

the winning team

win·ter  /'wɪntər/ *noun*

[count, noncount]

the coldest part of the year, which comes between fall and spring

It often snows in the winter.



wipe 1 / waɪp / *verb* (**wipes** , **wip .ing** , **wiped**)

1 to make something clean or dry with a cloth
I washed my hands and wiped them on a towel.
The waitress wiped off the table.

2 to take away something by rubbing it
She wiped the dirt off her shoes.
I wiped up the milk on the floor.


wipe something out to destroy a place completely
The bombs wiped out whole towns.

wipe 2 / waɪp / *noun* [count]

1 the action of **wiping** something
He gave the table a quick wipe .

2 a piece of paper or thin cloth with a special liquid on it that you use for cleaning things
a box of face wipes (= for cleaning your face)

wip .er / 'waɪpə / *noun* [count]
= **windshield wiper**

wire  / 'waɪə / *noun*

[count]
a long piece of very thin metal
The box was fastened with a piece of wire.
The telephone wires had been cut.

→ Look at the picture at **cord** .

wis .dom / 'wɪzdəm / *noun*

[noncount]
knowing and understanding a lot about many things
Some people think that old age brings wisdom.
The adjective is **wise** .

wis .dom tooth / 'wɪzdəm tuθ / *noun*

[count] (*plural wis .dom teeth* / 'wɪzdəm tiθ /)
(**BIOLOGY**) one of the four large teeth at the back of your mouth that appear when you are about 20 years old

wise / waɪz / *adjective* (**wis .er** , **wis .est**)

knowing and understanding a lot about many things
a wise old man
Do you think this is wise?

▶ **wise .ly** / 'waɪzli / *adverb*

Many people wisely stayed at home in the bad weather.


wish 1  / wɪʃ / *verb*

(**wish .es** , **wish .ing** , **wished**)
1 to want something that is not possible or that will probably not happen
I wish I could fly!
I wish I had passed the exam!
I wish we were rich.

2 to say to yourself that you want something and hope that it will happen
You can't have everything you wish for .

3 (*formal*) to want to do or have something
I wish to see the manager.

4 to say that you hope someone will have something
I wished her a happy birthday.

wish 2  / wɪʃ / *noun* [count] (*plural wish .es*)

1 a feeling that you want to do or have something
I have no wish to go.

2 an act of trying to make something happen by saying you want it to happen or by hoping that it will happen
Close your eyes and make a wish !

best wishes

words that you write at the end of a letter, before your name, to show that you hope someone is well and happy
See you soon. Best wishes, Lucy.


wit / wɪt / *noun*

1 [noncount] speaking or writing in an intelligent and funny way

2 **wits** [plural] the ability to think quickly and in an intelligent way
He needed all his wits to find his way out.

witch / wɪtʃ / *noun* [count]

(*plural witch .es*)
a woman in stories who uses magic to do bad things
→ Look at **wizard** .

with  / wɪð ; wɪθ / *preposition*

1 a word that shows people or things are together
I live with my parents.
Mix the flour with milk.
I agree with you.

2 having or carrying
He's an old man with gray hair.
I want to live in a house with a garden.
I passed a woman with an enormous suitcase.

3 using
I cut it with a knife.
Fill the bottle with water.

4 against
I played tennis with my sister.

5 agreeing with or supporting someone or something
Are you with us on this plan?
→ ANTONYM **against**

6 because of
Her hands were blue with cold.

with .draw / wɪð'drɔ ; wɪθ'drɔ / *verb*

(**with .draws** , **with .draw .ing** , **with .drew** / wɪð'dru ; wɪθ'dru / **has with .drawn** / wɪð'drɔn ; wɪθ'drɔn /)


1 to move back or away
The army withdrew from the town.

2 to say that you will not take part in something
Rob has withdrawn from the race.

3 to take something out or away
I withdrew \$100 from my bank account.

with .er / 'wɪðə / *verb*


(**with .ers** , **with .er .ing** , **with .ered**)
If a plant **withers** , it becomes dry and dies
The plants withered in the hot sun.

with .in  / wɪ'ðɪn ; wɪ'θɪn / *preposition*

1 before the end of
I'll be back within an hour.

2 not farther than
We live within a mile of the train station.

3 (*formal*) inside
There are 400 prisoners within the prison walls.

with .out  / wɪ'ðaʊt ; wɪ'θaʊt / *preposition, adverb*

1 not having, showing, or using something
It's cold – don't go out without your coat.
I drink coffee without sugar.

2 not being with someone or something
He left without me.

do without
to manage when something is not there
There isn't any milk, so we'll have to do without.

without doing something
not doing something
They left without saying goodbye.

wit . ness / 'wɪtnəs / *noun* [count]

(plural **wit . ness . es**)

1 a person who sees something happen and can tell other people about it later

There were two witnesses to the accident.

2 a person who goes to a court of law to tell people what he or she saw

a witness for the defense

▶ **wit . ness** *verb* (**wit . ness . es** , **wit . ness . ing** , **wit . nessed**)

She witnessed a murder.

wit . ty / 'wɪtj / *adjective* (**wit . ti . er** , **wit . ti . est**)

intelligent and funny

a witty answer

wives *plural of wife*

wiz . ard / 'wɪzərd / *noun* [count]

a man in stories who has magic powers

→ Look at **witch** .

wob . ble / 'wɒbl / *verb* (**wob . bles** , **wob . bling** , **wob . bled**)

to move a little from side to side

That chair wobbles when you sit on it.

▶ **wob . bly** / 'wɒbli / *adjective*

(**wob . bli . er** , **wob . bli . est**)

a wobbly table

wok / wɒk / *noun* [count]

a large pan that is shaped like a bowl and used for cooking Chinese food

woke, wok . en

forms of wake

wolf / wɒlf /

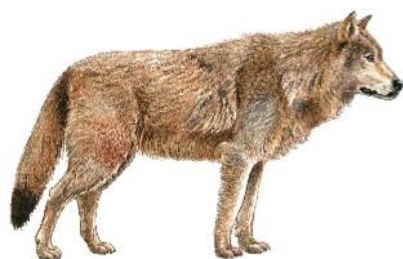
noun [count]

(plural **wolves**

/ wɒlvz /)

a wild animal like a big dog

wolf



wom . an 🗨️ / 'wʊmən / *noun* [count]

(plural **wom . en** / 'wɪmən /)

an adult female person

men, women, and children

Would you prefer to see a woman doctor?

womb / wʊm / *noun* [count]

the part of a woman or a female animal where a baby develops before it is born

→ SYNONYM **uterus**

won *form of win*

won . der 1 🗨️ / 'wʌndər / *verb*

(**won . ders** , **won . der . ing** , **won . dered**)

to ask yourself something; to want to know something

I wonder what that noise is.

I wonder why he didn't come.

I wonder if...

words that you use to ask a question politely

I wonder if I could use your phone.

won . der 2 / 'wʌndər / *noun*

1 [noncount] a feeling that you have when you see or hear something very strange, surprising, or beautiful
The children stared in wonder at the elephants.

2 [count] something that gives you this feeling
the wonders of modern medicine

it's a wonder...

it is surprising that...

It's a wonder you weren't killed in the accident.

no wonder

it is not surprising

She didn't sleep last night, so no wonder she's tired.

won . der . ful 🗨️ / 'wʌndərfl / *adjective*

very good

What a wonderful present!

This food is wonderful.

→ SYNONYM **fantastic**

won't / wɒnt /

short for will not

wood 🗨️ / wʊd / *noun*

1 [count, noncount] the hard substance that trees are made of

Put some more wood on the fire.

The table is made of wood.

→ Look at the picture at **tree** .

2 [count] a big group of trees, smaller than a forest

a large wood

a walk in the woods

wood . en 🗨️ / 'wʊdn / *adjective*

made of wood

The toys are kept in a large wooden box.

wood . land / 'wʊdlənd / *noun*

[count, noncount]

an area of land that is covered with trees

The house is surrounded by woodlands.

wood . peck . er / 'wʊd,pɛkər / *noun*

[count]

a bird that makes holes in trees when it is looking for insects to eat

wood . wind / 'wʊdwɪnd / *noun* [count]

(**MUSIC**) a type of musical instrument that is often made of wood and that you play by blowing into it

Word building

An **orchestra** is made up of four sections.

The **strings** section includes violins and cellos.

The **woodwind** section includes clarinets and flutes.

The **brass** section includes trumpets and trombones.

The **percussion** section includes drums and cymbals.

wool 🗨️ / wʊl / *noun*

[noncount]

1 the soft, thick hair of sheep

2 thread or cloth that is made from the hair of sheep

The cat was playing with a ball of wool.

This sweater is made of pure wool.

wool . en / 'wʊlən / *adjective*

made of wool

woolen socks

wool . ly (also **wool . y**) / 'wʊli / *adjective*

(**wool . li . er** , **wool . li . est**)

made of wool, or like wool

a woolly hat

word  / wɜːd / *noun*

1 [count] (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a sound that you make, or a letter or group of letters that you write, which has a meaning

*What's the Italian word for "dog"?
Do you know the words of this song?*

2 [count] something that you say
Can I have a word with you?

Don't say a word about this to anyone.

3 [singular] a promise

*She gave me her word that she wouldn't tell anyone.
Claire said she would come, and she kept her word (= did what she had promised) .*

in other words

saying the same thing in a different way

Joe doesn't like hard work – in other words, he's lazy!

take someone's word for it

to believe what someone says

word for word

using exactly the same words

Mike repeated word for word what you told him.

word proc . es . sor / 'wɜːd ,prəsesə / *noun*

[count]

(COMPUTERS) a small computer that you can use for writing

▶ **word proc . es . sing** / 'wɜːd ,prəsesɪŋ / *noun*

[noncount]

I mainly use the computer for word processing.

wore

form of **wear** 1

work 1  / wɜːk / *verb*

(**works** , **work . ing** , **worked**)

1 to be busy doing or making something

*You will need to work hard if you want to pass the exam.
I'm going to work on my essay this evening.*

2 to do something as a job and get money for it
*Suzy works for the government.
I work at the car factory.*

3 to go correctly or to do something correctly
*We can't watch TV – it isn't working.
How does this camera work?*

4 to make something do something
Can you show me how to work the coffee machine?

5 to have the result you wanted
I don't think your plan will work.

work out

1 to have the result you wanted
I hope things work out for you.

2 to do exercises to keep your body strong and healthy
*She works out every day.
The noun is **workout** .*

work something out to find the answer to something
We worked out the cost of a new kitchen.

work 2  / wɜːk / *noun*

1 [noncount] the job that you do to earn money
I'm looking for work.

What time do you start work ?

How long have you been out of work (= without a job) ?

Thesaurus

job the work that you do to earn money: *My dad told me to go out and **get a job** . ♦ She's trying to find a **full-time job** . ♦ I'm only **doing my job** (= I'm doing what I am paid to do) . ♦ He's looking for a **job in teaching** .*

work the job that you do to earn money. **Work** is a noncount noun, so you cannot say "a work" or "works": *It's very difficult to **find work** in this city. ♦ I've been **out of work** (= without a job) for almost a year. ♦ She goes jogging every morning **before work** .*

employment the state of having a job that you are paid to do. This is a noncount noun, and is a more formal word than **work** and **job** : *The company **provides employment** for 150 staff. ♦ I'm only looking for **part-time employment** right now.*

career the jobs that someone has in a particular area of work over a period of time. Your **career** often involves several jobs, which usually involve more responsibility as time passes: *a teaching career ♦ a career in politics ♦ Why did you decide on a career as a vet?*

profession a job that needs special training and higher education: *the legal profession ♦ She hopes to enter the medical profession . ♦ He's a teacher by profession .*

2 [noncount] the place where you have a job
I called him at work .

I'm not going to work today.

3 [noncount] doing or making something

Digging the garden is hard work .

She's so lazy – she never does any work .

The group is at work on (= making) a new show.

4 [noncount] something that you make or do

The teacher corrected the student's work .

The artist only sells her work to friends.

5 [count] (ART , ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS , MUSIC) a book, painting, or piece of music

He's read the complete works of Hawthorne.

A number of priceless works of art were stolen from the gallery.

6 works [plural] a place where people make things with machines

My grandfather worked at the steelworks.

get to work

to start doing something

Let's get to work on this project.


work . a . hol . ic / ,wɜːkə'həlik / *noun*

[count]

a person who works a lot and feels that they need to work all the time

work . book / 'wɜːkbʊk / *noun* [count]

a book where you write answers to questions, which you use when you are studying something

work . er  / 'wɜːkə / *noun* [count]

a person who works

*The factory workers all went out on strike.
an office worker*

the work . ing class / ðə ,wɜːkɪŋ 'klæs / *noun* [singular]

the group of people in a society who do not have much money or power and who usually do physical work

▶ **work . ing - class** / ,wɜːkɪŋ 'klæs / *adjective*
working-class families

→ Look at **the middle class** , **the upper class** .

work . man / 'wɜːkmən / *noun* [count]

(plural **work . men** / 'wɜːkmən /)

a man who works with his hands to build or repair something

work . out / 'wɜ:kəʊt / *noun* [count]

physical exercise that you do when you are training for a sport or trying to stay healthy

She does a 20-minute workout every morning.

work . sheet / 'wɜ:kʃi:t / *noun* [count]

a piece of paper where you write answers to questions, which you use when you are studying something

work . shop / 'wɜ:kʃɒp / *noun* [count]

1 a place where people make or repair things

2 a time when people meet and work together to learn about something

We went to a drama workshop.

world  / wɜ:ld / *noun*

1 **the world** [singular] (**GEOGRAPHY**) the earth with all its countries and people

There was a map of the world on the classroom wall.

Which is the biggest city in the world?

2 [singular] the life and activities of people; their experience

It's time you learned something about the real world!

the modern world

3 [count] a particular area of activity or group of people, animals, or things

the world of politics

the plant world

think the world of someone or something

to like someone or something very much

She thinks the world of her grandchildren.

world-fa . mous / ,wɜ:ld 'feɪməs / *adjective*

known everywhere in the world

a world-famous writer

the World Series / ðə ,wɜ:ld 'sɪrɪz / *noun*

[singular]

(**SPORTS**) a number of baseball games played every year that decide which is the best team in the U.S. and Canada that year

world . wide / ,wɜ:ld'waɪd / *adjective, adverb*

existing or happening everywhere in the world

Pollution is a worldwide problem.

They sell their computers worldwide.

the World Wide Web / ðə ,wɜ:ld ,waɪd 'web /

(also **the Web**) *noun* [singular] (*abbreviation* **WWW**)

(**COMPUTERS**) the system of computers that makes it possible to see information from all over the world on your computer → *Look at* **the Internet** .

worm / wɜ:m / *noun* [count]

a small animal that lives in the ground, with a long thin body, and no legs

worn *form of* **wear** 1**worn out** / ,wɜ:n 'aʊt / *adjective*

1 old and completely finished because you have used it a lot

These shoes are completely worn out. ♦ worn-out carpets

2 very tired

He's worn out after his long trip.

→ **SYNONYM** **exhausted**

wor . ried  / 'wɜ:riəd / *adjective*

unhappy because you think that something bad will happen or has happened

Jill is worried that she's going to fail the exam.

I'm worried about my brother – he looks sick.

wor . ry 1  / 'wɜ:ri / *verb*

(**wor . ries** , **wor . ry . ing** , **wor . ried** , **has wor . ried**)

to feel that something bad will happen or has happened; to make someone feel this

I always worry when Mark doesn't come home at the usual time.

Don't worry if you don't know the answer.

There's nothing to worry about.

What worries me is how we are going to get home.

▶ wor . ry . ing / 'wɜ:riŋ / *adjective*

It's been a worrying time for all of us.


wor . ry 2 / 'wɜ:ri / *noun* (*plural* **wor . ries**)

1 [noncount] a feeling that something bad will happen or has happened

Her face showed signs of worry.

2 [count] something that makes you feel worried

I have a lot of worries.

worse  / wɜ:s / *adjective, adverb*

(**bad** , **worse** , **worst**)

1 not as good or as well as something else

The weather today is worse than yesterday.

Her Spanish is bad, but her Italian is even worse .

2 sicker or more unhappy than before

If you get worse , you must go to the doctor.

→ **ANTONYM** **better**

wors . en / 'wɜ:sn / *verb*

(**wors . ens** , **wors . en . ing** , **wors . ened**)

to get worse, or to make something worse

Relations between the two countries worsened after the election.

wor . ship / 'wɜ:ʃɪp / *verb* (**wor . ships** ,

wor . ship . ing or **wor . ship . ping** , **wor . shipped** or **wor . shipped**)

1 (**RELIGION**) to show that you believe in God or a god by saying prayers

Christians usually worship in churches.

2 to love someone very much or think that someone is wonderful

She worships her grandchildren.

▶ **wor . ship** *noun* [noncount]

A mosque is a place of worship.

worst 1  / wɜ:st / *adjective, adverb*

(**bad** , **worse** , **worst**)

the least pleasant or suitable; the least well

He's the worst player on the team!

That was the worst day of my life.

Everyone played badly, but I played worst of all.

→ **ANTONYM** **best**

worst 2  / wɜ:st / *noun* [singular]

something or someone that is as bad as it or they can be

I'm the worst in the class at grammar.

→ **ANTONYM** **best**

if worst comes to worst

if something very bad happens

If worst comes to worst and I fail the exam, I'll take it again next year.

worth 1  / wɜ:θ / *adjective*

1 having a particular value

This house is worth \$700,000.

2 good or useful enough to do or have

Is this movie worth seeing?

It's not worth asking Lynn for money – she never has any.

worth 2 / wɜːθ / *noun* [noncount]

1 the value of someone or something

The painting is of little worth.

2 how much or how many of something an amount of money will buy

I'd like ten dollars' worth of gas, please.

worth . less / 'wɜːθləs / *adjective*

having no value or use

A check is worthless if you don't sign it.

worth . while / wɜːθ'waɪl / *adjective*

good or useful enough for the time that you spend or the work that you do


Passing the exam made all my hard work worthwhile.

wor . thy / 'wɜːði / *adjective*

(**wor . thi . er** , **wor . thi . est**)

good enough for something or to have something

He always felt he was not worthy of her.

would  / wəd ; wʊd / *modal verb*

Grammar

The negative form of **would** is **would not** , or the short form **wouldn't** / 'wʊdnɪt / : *He wouldn't help me.*

The short form of **would** is 'd . We often use this: *I'd (= I would) like to meet her.* ♦ *They'd (= they would) help if they had the time.*

1 a word that you use to talk about a situation that is not real

If I had a lot of money, I would buy a big house.

2 the past form of "will"

He said he would come.

They wouldn't tell us where she was.

3 a word that you use with "like" or "love" to ask or say what someone wants

Would you like a cup of coffee?

I'd love to go to Alaska.

4 a word that you use to ask something in a polite way

Would you close the door, please?

5 a word that you use to talk about something that happened many times in the past

When I was young, my grandparents would visit us every

Sunday. →SYNONYM **used to**

Grammar

Can , **could** , **may** , **might** , **should** , **must** , **will** , **shall** , **would** , and **ought to** are modal verbs.

Modal verbs do not have an "s" in the "he/she" form: *She can drive.* (NOT *She cans drive.*)

After modal verbs (except **ought to**) , you use the infinitive without "to": *I must go now.* (NOT *I must to go.*)

You make questions and negative sentences without "do" or "did": *Will you come with me?* (NOT *Do you will come?*); *They might not know.* (NOT *They don't might know.*)

would've / 'wʊdəv / *short for would have*

wound 1 / wʊnd / *noun* [count]

(**HEALTH**) a hurt place in your body made by something like a gun or a knife

He had knife wounds in his chest.

wound 2 / wʊnd / *verb*

(**wounds** , **wound . ing** , **wound . ed**)

(**HEALTH**) to hurt someone with a weapon

The bullet wounded him in the leg.

▶ **wound . ed** / 'wʊndəd / *adjective*

She nursed the wounded soldier.

wound 3 *form of wind* 2

wove , **wo . ven** *forms of weave*

wow / wəʊ / *exclamation* (*informal*)

a word that shows surprise and pleasure

Wow! What a great car!

wrap  / ræp / *verb*

(**wraps** , **wrap . ping** , **wrapped**)

to put paper or cloth around someone or something

The baby was wrapped in a blanket.

She wrapped the glasses up in paper.

→ANTONYM **unwrap**

wrap . per / 'ræpər / *noun* [count]

a piece of paper or plastic that covers and protects something when you buy it

Don't throw your candy wrappers on the floor!

wrap . ping / 'ræpɪŋ / *noun* [count , noncount]

a piece of paper, plastic, etc. that is used for covering something to protect it

I took the wrapping off the box.

wrap . ping pa . per / 'ræpɪŋ , peɪpər / *noun*

[noncount]

special paper that you use to wrap presents

wreath / riθ / *noun* [count]

(*plural wreaths* / riðz ; riθs /)

a circle of flowers or leaves

She put a wreath on the grave.

wreck 1 / rɛk / *noun* [count]

1 a ship, car, or airplane that has been very badly damaged in an accident

a shipwreck

The car was a wreck, but no one was hurt.

2 an accident that badly damages a car, ship, or airplane

The highway wreck killed two people.

wreck 2 / rɛk / *verb*

(**wrecks** , **wreck . ing** , **wrecked**)

to break or destroy something completely

The fire had completely wrecked the hotel.

Our vacation was wrecked by the strike.

wreck . age / 'rɛkɪdʒ / *noun* [noncount]

the broken parts of something that has been badly damaged
A few survivors were pulled from the wreckage of the train.

wrench / rɛntʃ / *noun*

[count]

(*plural wrench . es*)

a tool that you use for turning small metal rings (called **nuts**) and pins (called **bolts**) , used for holding things together

wrench



wres . tle / 'rɛsl / *verb* (**wres . tles** , **wres . tling** , **wres . tled**)

(**SPORTS**) to fight by trying to throw someone to the ground, especially as a sport

▶ **wres . tler** / 'rɛslər / *noun* [count]

He used to be a professional wrestler.

▶ **wres . tling** / 'rɛslɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

a wrestling match

wrig·gle / 'rɪɡl / *verb*

(**wrig·gles**, **wrig·gling**, **wrig·gled**)

to turn your body quickly from side to side

The teacher told the children to stop wriggling.

wring / rɪŋ /

verb (**wrings**,

wring·ing,

wrung / rʌŋ /

has wrung)

to press and twist something with your hands to make water come out

He wrung the towel out and hung it out to dry.

wring



wrin·kle / 'rɪŋkl / *noun* [count]

a small line in something, for example in the skin of your face or in clothes

My grandmother has a lot of wrinkles.

Iron out the wrinkles in the fabric.

▶ **wrin·kled** / 'rɪŋkəld / *adjective*

His face is very wrinkled.

wrist  / rɪst / *noun* [count]

the part of your body where your arm joins your hand

→ *Look at the picture at hand.*

write  / raɪt / *verb*

(**writes**, **writ·ing**, **wrote** / root / **has writ·ten** / 'rɪtn /)

1 to make letters or words on paper using a pen or pencil

Write your name at the top of the page.

He can't read or write.

2 (ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS, MUSIC) to create a story, book, song, piece of music, etc.

Eugene O'Neill wrote many plays.

I wrote a poem for you.


3 to write and send a letter to someone

My Auntie Maggie writes to me every Christmas.


I wrote her a postcard.

write something down to write something on paper so that you can remember it

I wrote down his telephone number.

writ·er  / 'raɪtər / *noun* [count]

(ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS) a person who writes books, stories, etc.; *Mark Twain was a famous writer.*

writ·ing  / 'raɪtɪŋ / *noun* [noncount]

1 the activity or skill of putting words on paper

Today we're going to practice our writing.

a sheet of writing paper (= for writing letters on)

2 words that someone puts on paper; the way a person writes

I can't read your writing – it's too small.

in writing

written on paper

They offered me the job over the phone, but not in writing.

writ·ten *form of write*

wrong **1**  / rɒŋ / *adjective*

1 not true or not correct

She gave me the wrong key, so I couldn't open the door.

This clock is wrong.

→ ANTONYM **right**

2 not the best or not suitable

We took the wrong road and got lost.

→ ANTONYM **right**

3 not as it should be, or not working well

There's something wrong with my car – it won't start.

"What's wrong with Judith?" "She has a cold."

4 bad, or not what the law allows

Stealing is wrong.

I haven't done anything wrong.

→ ANTONYM **right**

Thesaurus

wrong not right or correct; (used about a person) not right about someone or something: *I'm afraid that's the wrong answer.* ♦ *He was driving on the wrong side of the road.* ♦ *That picture is the wrong way around.* ♦ *We were wrong about her – she's actually very kind.*

→ ANTONYM **right**

false (used about facts) not true or correct: *A whale is a fish. True or false?* ♦ *She gave false information to the insurance company.*

→ ANTONYM **true**

incorrect wrong according to the facts; containing mistakes. This word is a little formal: *an incorrect spelling* ♦ *Incorrect answers should be marked with a cross.*

→ ANTONYM **correct**

mistaken (used about a person) wrong in your opinion or judgment: *I thought I saw Jackie sitting over there, but I must have been mistaken.* ♦ *It was a case of mistaken identity* (= people thought that a particular person was someone else).

→ ANTONYM **right, correct**

inaccurate (used about something such as a newspaper report, a map, etc.) wrong according to the facts; containing mistakes: *an inaccurate statement* ♦ *All the maps we had were completely inaccurate.* ♦ *The report was badly researched and inaccurate.*

→ ANTONYM **accurate**

wrong **2**  / rɒŋ / *adverb*

not correctly; not right

You spelled my name wrong.

→ ANTONYM **right**

go wrong

1 to not happen as you hoped or wanted

All our plans went wrong.

2 to stop working well

Don't worry – nothing will go wrong with this equipment.

wrong **3** / rɒŋ / *noun* [noncount]

what is bad or not right

Babies don't know the difference between right and wrong. → ANTONYM **right**

wrong·ly / 'rɒŋli / *adverb*

not correctly

He was wrongly accused of stealing the money.

wrote

form of write

wrung

form of wring

WWW / ˌdʌblyu ˌdʌblyu ˌdʌblyu /

short for the World Wide Web

Xx

X, x / ɛks / **noun** [count, noncount]

(plural **X's, x's** / 'ɛksəz /)

the twenty-fourth letter of the English alphabet
"X-ray" begins with an "X."

xe . non / 'zɛnən / **noun** [noncount]

(symbol **Xe**)

(CHEMISTRY) a gas that exists in the air and that is sometimes used in electric lamps

X . mas

(informal)

abbreviation of **Christmas**

Merry Xmas and a Happy New Year!

X-ray / 'ɛksreɪ / **noun** [count]

(HEALTH, PHYSICS) a photograph of the inside of your body that is made by using a special light that you cannot see
The doctor took an X-ray of my shoulder.

► **X-ray verb** (**X-rays**, **X-ray . ing**, **X-rayed**)

She had her leg X-rayed.

xy . lo . phone

/ 'zaiəfoʊn / **noun**

[count]

(MUSIC) a musical instrument with metal or wooden bars that you hit with small hammers

xylophone



Yy

Y, y / waɪ / **noun** [count, noncount]

(plural **Y's, y's** / waɪz /)

the twenty-fifth letter of the English alphabet
"Yawn" begins with a "Y."

yacht / yat / **noun**

[count]

PRONUNCIATION

The word **yacht** sounds like **hot**.

1 a boat with sails that people go on for pleasure
a yacht race

2 a big boat with an engine that people go on for pleasure
a millionaire's yacht

yacht




yam / yæm / **noun** [count, noncount]

a large root with a rough skin, that is cooked and eaten as a vegetable

yank / yæŋk / **verb** (**yanks**, **yank . ing**, **yanked**)

(informal)

to pull something suddenly, quickly, and hard
She yanked on the dog's leash.

yard  / yɑːd / **noun** [count]

1 an area next to a building or house, sometimes with grass and trees on it and a wall around it

*The children were playing in the school yard.
a farmyard*

2 (abbreviation **yd.**) a measure of length (= 36 inches or 0.9144 meters). There are three **feet** in a **yard**.

yard sale / 'yɑːd seɪl / **noun** [count]

a sale that you hold outside your house, where you sell used things that you do not want anymore

→ Look at **garage sale**.

yarn / yɑːn / **noun** [noncount]

thick thread made of wool or cotton that you use for making cloth or clothes

She knitted a scarf using red, white, and blue yarn.

yawn / jɔːn / **verb** (**yawns**, **yawn . ing**, **yawned**)

to open your mouth wide and breathe in deeply because you are tired

► **yawn noun** [count]

"I'm going to bed now," she said with a yawn.


yd.

abbreviation of **yard**

yeah / jeə / **exclamation**

(informal)

yes

year  / jɪr / **noun** [count]

1 a period of 365 or 366 days from January 1 to December 31. A year has twelve months and 52 weeks

Where are you going on vacation this year?

"What year were you born?" "1993."

I left school last year.

2 any period of twelve months

I've known Chris for three years.

My son is seven years old.

I have a seven-year-old son.

a group of twelve-year-olds

STYLE

Be careful! You can say **She's ten** or **She's ten years old** (but NOT "She's ten years").

all year round

for the whole year

The swimming pool is open all year round.

→ Look at **leap year**, **new year**.

year . book / 'jɪrbʊk / **noun**

[count]

a book that is produced each year by the students at a school or college, with pictures of students, teachers, sports teams, and events that happened during the year

year . ly / 'jɪrli / **adjective, adverb**

happening or coming every year or once a year

a yearly visit

We meet twice yearly.

yeast / jɪst / **noun** [noncount]

a substance that you use for making bread rise

yell / yel / *verb* (yells, yell·ing, yelled)

to shout loudly

Stop yelling at me!

▶ **yell** *noun* [count]

Give a yell when you hear your name.

yel·low / 'yelou / *adjective*

with the color of a lemon or of butter

She was wearing a yellow shirt.

▶ **yel·low** *noun* [count, noncount]

Yellow is my favorite color.

yes / yes / *exclamation*

a word that you use for answering a question. You use “yes” to agree, to say that something is true, or to say that you would like something

“Do you have the key?” “Yes, here it is.”

“Would you like some coffee?” “Yes, please.”

yes·ter·day / 'jestərdeɪ; 'jestərdi / *adverb, noun* [count, noncount]

(on) the day before today

Did you see Tom yesterday?

I called you yesterday afternoon, but you were out.

I sent the letter the day before yesterday.

→ Look at **tomorrow**.

yet / yet / *adverb, conjunction*

1 a word that you use for talking about something that has not happened but that you expect to happen

I haven't finished the book yet.

Have you seen that show yet?

Which word?

Already or yet?

Yet means the same as **already**, but you only use **yet** in negative sentences and questions.

Look at these examples: *I have read this book already.*

◆ *I haven't read this book yet.* ◆ *Have you read the book yet?*

2 now; as early as this

You don't need to go yet – it's only seven o'clock.

3 in the future

They may win yet.

4 until now

This is her best performance yet.

5 but; despite that

We arrived home tired yet happy.

yet again

once more

John is late yet again!

yet another

words you use to show surprise that there is one more of something

They're opening yet another restaurant on this street.

yield / yild / *verb*

(yields, yield·ing, yield·ed)

1 to produce something, such as vegetables or results

The survey yielded some interesting information.

2 to allow someone to have power or control

The government eventually yielded to the rebels.

→ SYNONYM **give in**

3 to allow other cars on a bigger road to go first

You have to yield to traffic from the left here.

yo·ga / 'yougə / *noun*

[noncount]

(SPORTS) a system of exercises that helps you relax both your body and your mind

yo·gurt / 'yougərt / *noun* [count, noncount]

a thick, liquid food made from milk

strawberry yogurt

Do you want a yogurt?

yolk / yook / *noun* [count, noncount]

the yellow part in an egg

→ Look at the picture at **egg**.

you / yu / *pronoun*

1 the person or people that I am speaking to

You are late.

I called you yesterday.

2 any person; a person

You can buy stamps at a post office.

you'd / yud /

short for **you had**, **you would**

you'll / yul /

short for **you will**

young 1 / yʌŋ / *adjective*

(**young·er** / 'yʌŋgər / **young·est** / 'yʌŋgəst /)

in the early part of life; not old

They have two young children.

You're younger than me.

→ ANTONYM **old**

young 2 / yʌŋ / *noun* [plural]

1 baby animals

Birds build nests for their young.

2 **the young** children and young people

a television program for the young

young·ster / 'yʌŋstər / *noun* [count]

a young person

There isn't much for youngsters to do here.

your / yər; yɔr / *adjective*

1 of or belonging to the person or people I am talking to

Where's your car?

Do you all have your books?

Show me your hands.

2 belonging to or connected with people in general

You should have your teeth checked every six months.

you're / yɔr /

short for **you are**

yours / yɔrz / *pronoun*

1 something that belongs to you

Is this pen yours or mine?

2 **Yours** a word that you write at the end of a letter before you write your name

your·self / yər'self / *pronoun*

(plural **your·selves** / yər'selvz /)

1 a word that shows “you” when I have just talked about you

Did you hurt yourself?

Make yourselves a drink.

2 a word that makes “you” stronger

Did you make this cake yourself?

“Who told you?” “You told me yourself!”

by yourself; **by yourselves**

1 alone; without other people

Do you live by yourself?

2 without help

You can't carry all those bags by yourself.

→ SYNONYM **on your own**

youth / juθ / *noun* (*plural youths* / juðz /)

1 [noncount] the part of your life when you are young
She regrets that she spent her youth traveling and not studying.

He was a fine musician in his youth .

→ANTONYM **old age**

2 [count] a boy or young man

The fight was started by a gang of youths.

3 the youth [noncount] young people

We must do more for the youth of this country.

you've / yuv /

short for **you have**

yo-yo / 'yoʊ yoʊ / *noun* [count] (*plural yo-yos*)

a toy which is a round piece of wood or plastic with a string around the middle. You put the string on your finger and make the **yo-yo** go up and down.

yuck / yʌk / *exclamation*

(*informal*)

a word that you say when you think something looks or tastes disgusting

Yuck! I hate cabbage!

▶ **yuck . y** / 'yʌki / *adjective* (**yuck . i . er**, **yuck . i . est**)

This soup tastes yucky.

That's a really yucky color.

→SYNONYM **disgusting** →ANTONYM **yummy**

yum . my / 'yʌmi / *adjective*

(**yumm . i . er**, **yumm . i . est**)

(*informal*)

tasting very good

This cake is yummy.

→SYNONYM **delicious** →ANTONYM **yucky**

Zz

Z, z / zi / *noun* [count, noncount]

(*plural Z's, z's* / ziz /)

the twenty-sixth and last letter of the English alphabet

"Zoo" begins with a "Z."

ze . bra / 'zibrə /

noun [count]

(*plural ze . bras* or

ze . bra)

an African wild animal like a horse, with black and white lines on its body

zebra



ze . ro / 'ziroʊ / *number* (*plural ze . ros*)

1 the number 0

2 nothing at all; none

My chances of passing the test are almost zero.

3 (**PHYSICS**) 0° Fahrenheit or Celsius

The temperature is five degrees below zero .

zig . zag / 'zɪgzæg / *noun* [count]

a line that goes up and down, like a lot of letter W's, one after the other

→Look at the picture at **line** .

zinc / zɪŋk / *noun* [noncount] (*symbol Zn*)

(**CHEMISTRY**) a blue-white metal

zip / zɪp / *verb* (**zips**, **zip . ping**, **zipped**)

to fasten something together with a **zipper**

She zipped up her dress.

zip code (also **ZIP code**) / 'zɪp koʊd / *noun*

[count]

a group of numbers that you write at the end of an address

I want to send you a package – what's your ZIP code?

zip . per / 'zɪpər / *noun* [count]

a long metal or plastic thing with a small part that you pull to close and open things like clothes and bags

the zo . di . ac / ðə 'zouðiæk / *noun* [singular]

a diagram of the positions of the planets and stars, which is divided into twelve equal parts. Each part has a special name and symbol

the twelve signs of the zodiac

→Look at **astrology** .

zom . bie / 'zɑmbi / *noun* [count]

(in stories) a dead body that has been made alive again by magic

a movie about zombies

zone / zoʊn / *noun* [count]

a special area that is different from other areas around it

Do not enter the danger zone!

ZOO / zu / *noun* [count] (*plural zoos*)

a place where wild animals are kept, and people can go to look at them

zo . ol . o . gy / zoʊ'ələdʒi / *noun* [noncount]

(**BIOLOGY**) the scientific study of animals

zoom / zum / *verb* (**zooms**, **zoom . ing**, **zoomed**)

to move very fast

The traffic zoomed past us.

zoom in ; **zoom out** to make something that you are looking at through a camera bigger or smaller by changing the picture controls

The camera zoomed in on a face in the crowd.

If you zoom out, you'll get more background to the picture.

zuc . chi . ni / zu'kini /

(*plural zuc . chi . ni* or **zuc . chi . nis**) *noun* [count]

a long vegetable that is green on the outside and white on the inside

→Look at the picture at **vegetable** .

Reference Section

Contents


R2	2000 Keywords	a list of the 2,000 most important and useful words to learn in English
R11	The Academic Word List	an introduction to the Academic Word List, what it is, and why it is useful
R12	Irregular Verbs	a list of all the irregular verbs in this dictionary with their past tense and past participle forms
R14	Punctuation	the most common punctuation marks in English and when they are used
R16	Geographical Names	a list of countries and nationalities, with pronunciation for each
R20	Maps of North America	a map of Canada and of the U.S.A.
R22	States and Provinces	a list of U.S. states and Canadian provinces/territories, with their capital cities and other major cities
R24	Canadian English	information on the differences between American and Canadian English
R25	Weights and Measures	a list of measurements used in the U.S., with metric equivalents

2000 Keywords

This is a list of the 2,000 most important and useful words to learn at this stage in your language learning. These words have been carefully chosen by a group of language experts and experienced teachers, who have judged the words to be important and useful for three reasons:

- Words that are used very **frequently** (= very often) in English are included in this list. Frequency information has been gathered from the American English section of the Oxford English Corpus, which is a collection of written and spoken texts containing over 2 billion words.
- The keywords are frequent across a **range** of different types of text. This means that the keywords are often used in a variety of contexts, not just in newspapers or in scientific articles for example.
- The list includes some important words which are very **familiar** to most users of English, even though they are not used very frequently. These include, for example, words which are useful for explaining what you mean when you do not know the exact word for something.

In order to make the definitions in this dictionary easy to understand, we have written them using these 2,000 words. When we needed to use a word that is not on the list, the word is shown in SMALL CAPITALS, with an explanation of the word's meaning.

The 2,000 keywords are shown in the main section of the dictionary in a different color from other words, and are marked with a key symbol . These keywords are an excellent starting point for improving your vocabulary.

Names of people, places, etc. beginning with a capital letter are not included in the list of 2,000 keywords. Keywords which are marked in the dictionary, but not included in the list are numbers, days of the week, and the months of the year.

A			
a, an <i>indefinite article</i>	admit <i>v.</i>	all <i>adj., pron., adv.</i>	anyone <i>pron.</i>
ability <i>n.</i>	adult <i>n.</i>	allow <i>v.</i>	anything <i>pron.</i>
able <i>adj.</i>	advanced <i>adj.</i>	all right <i>adj., adv.,</i>	anyway <i>adv.</i>
about <i>adv., prep.</i>	advantage <i>n.</i>	<i>exclamation</i>	anywhere <i>adv.</i>
above <i>prep., adv.</i>	adventure <i>n.</i>	almost <i>adv.</i>	apart <i>adv.</i>
absolutely <i>adv.</i>	advertisement <i>n.</i>	alone <i>adj., adv.</i>	apartment <i>n.</i>
academic <i>adj.</i>	advice <i>n.</i>	along <i>prep., adv.</i>	apparently <i>adv.</i>
accept <i>v.</i>	advise <i>v.</i>	alphabet <i>n.</i>	appear <i>v.</i>
acceptable <i>adj.</i>	affect <i>v.</i>	already <i>adv.</i>	appearance <i>n.</i>
accident <i>n.</i>	afford <i>v.</i>	also <i>adv.</i>	apple <i>n.</i>
by accident	afraid <i>adj.</i>	although <i>conj.</i>	apply <i>v.</i>
according to <i>prep.</i>	after <i>prep., conj., adv.</i>	always <i>adv.</i>	appointment <i>n.</i>
account <i>n.</i>	afternoon <i>n.</i>	among <i>prep.</i>	appreciate <i>v.</i>
accurate <i>adj.</i>	afterward <i>adv.</i>	amount <i>n.</i>	appropriate <i>adj.</i>
accuse <i>v.</i>	again <i>adv.</i>	amuse <i>v.</i>	approve <i>v.</i>
achieve <i>v.</i>	against <i>prep.</i>	analyze <i>v.</i>	area <i>n.</i>
achievement <i>n.</i>	age <i>n.</i>	analysis <i>n.</i>	argue <i>v.</i>
acid <i>n.</i>	aged <i>adj.</i>	ancient <i>adj.</i>	argument <i>n.</i>
across <i>adv., prep.</i>	ago <i>adv.</i>	and <i>conj.</i>	arm <i>n.</i>
act <i>n., v.</i>	agree <i>v.</i>	anger <i>n.</i>	army <i>n.</i>
action <i>n.</i>	agreement <i>n.</i>	angle <i>n.</i>	around <i>adv., prep.</i>
active <i>adj.</i>	ahead <i>adv.</i>	angry <i>adj.</i>	arrange <i>v.</i>
activity <i>n.</i>	aim <i>n., v.</i>	animal <i>n.</i>	arrangement <i>n.</i>
actor, actress <i>n.</i>	air <i>n.</i>	announce <i>v.</i>	arrest <i>v.</i>
actual <i>adj.</i>	airplane <i>n.</i>	another <i>adj., pron.</i>	arrive <i>v.</i>
actually <i>adv.</i>	airport <i>n.</i>	answer <i>n., v.</i>	arrow <i>n.</i>
add <i>v.</i>	alarm <i>n.</i>	any <i>adj., pron., adv.</i>	art <i>n.</i>
address <i>n.</i>	alcohol <i>n.</i>	anybody <i>pron.</i>	article <i>n.</i>
admire <i>v.</i>	alcoholic <i>adj.</i>	anymore (<i>also any</i>	artificial <i>adj.</i>
	alive <i>adj.</i>	<i>more</i>) <i>adv.</i>	artist <i>n.</i>

artistic *adj.*
 as *prep., conj.*
 ashamed *adj.*
 ask *v.*
 asleep *adj.*
 at *prep.*
 atmosphere *n.*
 atom *n.*
 attach *v.*
 attack *n., v.*
 attention *n.*
 attitude *n.*
 attract *v.*
 attractive *adj.*
 aunt *n.*
 authority *n.*
 available *adj.*
 average *adj., n.*
 avoid *v.*
 awake *adj.*
 aware *adj.*
 away *adv.*

B

baby *n.*
 back *n., adj., adv.*
 backward *adv.*
 bad *adj.*
 badly *adv.*
 bag *n.*
 bake *v.*
 balance *n.*
 ball *n.*
 band *n.*
 bank *n.*
 bar *n.*
 base *n., v.*
 baseball *n.*
 basic *adj.*
 basis *n.*
 bath *n.*
 bathroom *n.*
 be *v.*
 beach *n.*
 bear *v.*
 beard *n.*
 beat *v.*
 beautiful *adj.*
 beauty *n.*
 because *conj.*
 become *v.*
 bed *n.*
 bedroom *n.*
 beer *n.*
 before *prep., conj., adv.*
 begin *v.*
 beginning *n.*
 behave *v.*
 behavior *n.*
 behind *prep., adv.*
 belief *n.*
 believe *v.*
 bell *n.*

belong *v.*
 below *prep., adv.*
 belt *n.*
 bend *v.*
 benefit *n.*
 beside *prep.*
 best *adj., adv., n.*
 better *adj., adv.*
 between *prep., adv.*
 beyond *prep., adv.*
 bicycle *n.*
 big *adj.*
 bill *n.*
 bird *n.*
 birth *n.*
 birthday *n.*
 bite *v.*
 bitter *adj.*
 black *adj.*
 blame *v.*
 block *n.*
 blood *n.*
 blow *v., n.*
 blue *adj., n.*
 board *n.*
 boat *n.*
 body *n.*
 boil *v.*
 bomb *n., v.*
 bone *n.*
 book *n.*
 boot *n.*
 border *n.*
 bored *adj.*
 boring *adj.*
 born: be born *v.*
 borrow *v.*
 boss *n.*
 both *adj., pron.*
 bother *v.*
 bottle *n.*
 bottom *n.*
 bowl *n.*
 box *n.*
 boy *n.*
 boyfriend *n.*
 brain *n.*
 branch *n.*
 brave *adj.*
 bread *n.*
 break *v.*
 breakfast *n.*
 breath *n.*
 breathe *v.*
 brick *n.*
 bridge *n.*
 brief *adj.*
 bright *adj.*
 bring *v.*
 broken *adj.*
 brother *n.*
 brown *adj., n.*
 brush *n., v.*
 bubble *n.*

build *v.*
 building *n.*
 bullet *n.*
 burn *v.*
 burst *v.*
 bury *v.*
 bus *n.*
 bush *n.*
 business *n.*
 busy *adj.*
 but *conj.*
 butter *n.*
 button *n.*
 buy *v.*
 by *prep.*
 bye *exclamation*

C

cabinet *n.*
 cake *n.*
 calculate *v.*
 call *v., n.*
 calm *adj.*
 camera *n.*
 camp *n., v.*
 can *modal v., n.*
 cancel *v.*
 candy *n.*
 capable *adj.*
 capital *n.*
 car *n.*
 card *n.*
 care *n., v.*
 take care of
 care for
 career *n.*
 careful *adj.*
 carefully *adv.*
 careless *adj.*
 carelessly *adv.*
 carry *v.*
 case *n.*
 in case (of)
 cash *n.*
 cat *n.*
 catch *v.*
 cause *n., v.*
 CD *n.*
 ceiling *n.*
 celebrate *v.*
 cell *n.*
 cell phone *n.*
 cent *n.*
 center *n.*
 centimeter *n.*
 central *adj.*
 century *n.*
 ceremony *n.*
 certain *adj.*
 certainly *adv.*
 chain *n., v.*
 chair *n.*
 challenge *n.*
 chance *n.*

change *v., n.*
 character *n.*
 characteristic *n.*
 charge *n., v.*
 charity *n.*
 chase *v., n.*
 cheap *adj.*
 cheat *v.*
 check *v., n.*
 cheek *n.*
 cheese *n.*
 chemical *adj., n.*
 chemistry *n.*
 chest *n.*
 chicken *n.*
 chief *adj., n.*
 child *n.*
 childhood *n.*
 chin *n.*
 chocolate *n.*
 choice *n.*
 choose *v.*
 church *n.*
 cigarette *n.*
 circle *n.*
 citizen *n.*
 city *n.*
 class *n.*
 clean *adj., v.*
 clear *adj., v.*
 clearly *adv.*
 climate *n.*
 climb *v.*
 clock *n.*
 close [kloʊz] *adj., adv.*
 close [kloʊz] *v.*
 closed *adj.*
 cloth *n.*
 clothes *n.*
 clothing *n.*
 cloud *n.*
 club *n.*
 coast *n.*
 coat *n.*
 coffee *n.*
 coin *n.*
 cold *adj., n.*
 collect *v.*
 collection *n.*
 college *n.*
 color *n., v.*
 column *n.*
 combination *n.*
 combine *v.*
 come *v.*
 comfortable *adj.*
 command *n.*
 comment *n., v.*
 common *adj.*
 communicate *v.*
 communication *n.*
 community *n.*
 company *n.*
 compare *v.*

comparison *n.*
 competition *n.*
 complain *v.*
 complaint *n.*
 complete *adj.*
 completely *adv.*
 complicated *adj.*
 computer *n.*
 concentrate *v.*
 concert *n.*
 conclusion *n.*
 condition *n.*
 confidence *n.*
 confident *adj.*
 confuse *v.*
 confused *adj.*
 connect *v.*
 connection *n.*
 conscious *adj.*
 consider *v.*
 consist *v.*
 constant *adj.*
 contact *n., v.*
 contain *v.*
 container *n.*
 continent *n.*
 continue *v.*
 continuous *adj.*
 contract *n.*
 contrast *n.*
 contribute *v.*
 control *n., v.*
 convenient *adj.*
 conversation *n.*
 convince *v.*
 cook *v.*
 cookie *n.*
 cooking *n.*
 cool *adj.*
 copy *n., v.*
 corner *n.*
 correct *adj., v.*
 correctly *adv.*
 cost *n., v.*
 cotton *n.*
 cough *v.*
 could *modal v.*
 count *v.*
 country *n.*
 county *n.*
 couple *n.*
 course *n.*
 of course
 court *n.*
 cousin *n.*
 cover *v., n.*
 covering *n.*
 cow *n.*
 crack *v.*
 crash *n., v.*
 crazy *adj.*
 cream *n., adj.*
 create *v.*
 credit card *n.*

crime *n.*
 criminal *adj., n.*
 crisis *n.*
 criticism *n.*
 criticize *v.*
 cross *v.*
 crowd *n.*
 cruel *adj.*
 crush *v.*
 cry *v.*
 culture *n.*
 cup *n.*
 curly *adj.*
 curve *n.*
 curved *adj.*
 custom *n.*
 customer *n.*
 cut *v., n.*

D
 dad *n.*
 damage *n., v.*
 dance *n., v.*
 dancer *n.*
 danger *n.*
 dangerous *adj.*
 dark *adj., n.*
 date *n.*
 daughter *n.*
 day *n.*
 dead *adj.*
 deal *v.*
 dear *adj.*
 death *n.*
 debt *n.*
 decide *v.*
 decision *n.*
 decorate *v.*
 deep *adj.*
 deeply *adv.*
 defeat *v.*
 definite *adj.*
 definitely *adv.*
 definition *n.*
 degree *n.*
 deliberately *adv.*
 deliver *v.*
 demand *n., v.*
 dentist *n.*
 deny *v.*
 department *n.*
 depend *v.*
 depression *n.*
 describe *v.*
 description *n.*
 desert *n.*
 deserve *v.*
 design *n., v.*
 desk *n.*
 despite *prep.*
 destroy *v.*
 detail *n.*
 in detail
 determination *n.*

determined *adj.*
 develop *v.*
 development *n.*
 device *n.*
 diagram *n.*
 dictionary *n.*
 die *v.*
 difference *n.*
 different *adj.*
 difficult *adj.*
 difficulty *n.*
 dig *v.*
 dinner *n.*
 direct *adj., adv., v.*
 direction *n.*
 directly *adv.*
 dirt *n.*
 dirty *adj.*
 disadvantage *n.*
 disagree *v.*
 disagreement *n.*
 disappear *v.*
 disappoint *v.*
 disaster *n.*
 discover *v.*
 discuss *v.*
 discussion *n.*
 disease *n.*
 disgusting *adj.*
 dish *n.*
 dishonest *adj.*
 disk *n.*
 distance *n.*
 distant *adj.*
 disturb *v.*
 divide *v.*
 division *n.*
 divorce *n., v.*
 do *v., auxiliary v.*
 doctor *n. (abbr. Dr.)*
 document *n.*
 dog *n.*
 dollar *n.*
 door *n.*
 dot *n.*
 double *adj.*
 doubt *n.*
 down *adv., prep.*
 downstairs *adv., adj.*
 downward *adv.*
 draw *v.*
 drawer *n.*
 drawing *n.*
 dream *n., v.*
 dress *n., v.*
 drink *n., v.*
 drive *v., n.*
 driver *n.*
 drop *v., n.*
 drug *n.*
 dry *adj., v.*
 during *prep.*
 dust *n.*
 duty *n.*

DVD *n.*

E
 each *adj., pron.*
 each other *pron.*
 ear *n.*
 early *adj., adv.*
 earn *v.*
 earth *n.*
 easily *adv.*
 east *n., adj., adv.*
 eastern *adj.*
 easy *adj.*
 eat *v.*
 economic *adj.*
 economy *n.*
 edge *n.*
 educate *v.*
 education *n.*
 effect *n.*
 effort *n.*
 e.g. *abbr.*
 egg *n.*
 either *adj., pron., adv.*
 election *n.*
 electric *adj.*
 electrical *adj.*
 electricity *n.*
 electronic *adj.*
 else *adv.*
 e-mail (*also* email) *n., v.*
 embarrass *v.*
 embarrassed *adj.*
 emergency *n.*
 emotion *n.*
 employ *v.*
 employment *n.*
 empty *adj.*
 encourage *v.*
 end *n., v.*
 in the end
 enemy *n.*
 energy *n.*
 engine *n.*
 enjoy *v.*
 enjoyable *adj.*
 enjoyment *n.*
 enough *adj., pron., adv.*
 enter *v.*
 entertain *v.*
 entertainment *n.*
 enthusiasm *n.*
 enthusiastic *adj.*
 entrance *n.*
 environment *n.*
 equal *adj.*
 equipment *n.*
 error *n.*
 escape *v.*
 especially *adv.*
 essential *adj.*
 etc. *abbr.*
 even *adv.*
 evening *n.*

event *n.*
 ever *adv.*
 every *adj.*
 everybody *pron.*
 everyone *pron.*
 everything *pron.*
 everywhere *adv.*
 evidence *n.*
 evil *adj.*
 exact *adj.*
 exactly *adv.*
 exaggerate *v.*
 exam *n.*
 examination *n.*
 examine *v.*
 example *n.*
 excellent *adj.*
 except *prep.*
 exchange *v., n.*
 excited *adj.*
 excitement *n.*
 exciting *adj.*
 excuse *n., v.*
 exercise *n.*
 exist *v.*
 exit *n.*
 expect *v.*
 expensive *adj.*
 experience *n., v.*
 experiment *n.*
 expert *n.*
 explain *v.*
 explanation *n.*
 explode *v.*
 explore *v.*
 explosion *n.*
 expression *n.*
 extra *adj., adv.*
 extreme *adj.*
 extremely *adv.*
 eye *n.*

F

face *n., v.*
 fact *n.*
 factory *n.*
 fail *v.*
 failure *n.*
 fair *adj.*
 fall *v., n.*
 false *adj.*
 familiar *adj.*
 family *n.*
 famous *adj.*
 far *adv., adj.*
 farm *n.*
 farmer *n.*
 fashion *n.*
 fashionable *adj.*
 fast *adj., adv.*
 fasten *v.*
 fat *adj., n.*
 father *n.*
 fault *n.*

favor *n.*
 in favor
 favorite *adj., n.*
 fear *n., v.*
 feather *n.*
 feature *n.*
 feed *v.*
 feel *v.*
 feeling *n.*
 female *adj.*
 fence *n.*
 festival *n.*
 few *adj., pron.*
 a few
 field *n.*
 fight *v., n.*
 figure *n.*
 file *n.*
 fill *v.*
 film *n.*
 final *adj.*
 finally *adv.*
 financial *adj.*
 find *v.*
 find out sth
 fine *adj.*
 finger *n.*
 finish *v.*
 fire *n., v.*
 firm *n., adj.*
 firmly *adv.*
 first *adj., adv., n.*
 at first
 fish *n.*
 fit *v., adj.*
 fix *v.*
 fixed *adj.*
 flag *n.*
 flame *n.*
 flash *v.*
 flat *adj.*
 flavor *n.*
 flight *n.*
 float *v.*
 flood *n.*
 floor *n.*
 flour *n.*
 flow *v.*
 flower *n.*
 fly *v.*
 fold *v.*
 follow *v.*
 food *n.*
 foot *n.*
 football *n.*
 for *prep.*
 force *n., v.*
 foreign *adj.*
 forest *n.*
 forever *adv.*
 forget *v.*
 forgive *v.*
 fork *n.*
 form *n., v.*

formal *adj.*
 forward *adv.*
 frame *n.*
 free *adj., v., adv.*
 freedom *n.*
 freeze *v.*
 fresh *adj.*
 friend *n.*
 friendly *adj.*
 friendship *n.*
 frighten *v.*
 from *prep.*
 front *n., adj.*
 in front
 frozen *adj.*
 fruit *n.*
 fry *v.*
 fuel *n.*
 full *adj.*
 fully *adv.*
 fun *n., adj.*
 funny *adj.*
 fur *n.*
 furniture *n.*
 further *adj., adv.*
 future *n., adj.*

G

gain *v.*
 gallon *n.*
 game *n.*
 garbage *n.*
 garden *n.*
 gas *n.*
 gate *n.*
 general *adj.*
 in general
 generally *adv.*
 generous *adj.*
 gentle *adj.*
 gently *adv.*
 gentleman *n.*
 get *v.*
 gift *n.*
 girl *n.*
 girlfriend *n.*
 give *v.*
 glass *n.*
 glasses *n.*
 global *adj.*
 glove *n.*
 go *v.*
 goal *n.*
 god *n.*
 gold *n., adj.*
 good *adj., n.*
 goodbye *exclamation*
 goods *n.*
 govern *v.*
 government *n.*
 grade *n., v.*
 grain *n.*
 gram *n.*
 grammar *n.*

grandchild *n.*
 grandfather *n.*
 grandmother *n.*
 grandparent *n.*
 grass *n.*
 grateful *adj.*
 gray *adj., n.*
 great *adj.*
 green *adj., n.*
 groceries *n.*
 ground *n.*
 group *n.*
 grow *v.*
 growth *n.*
 guard *n., v.*
 guess *v.*
 guest *n.*
 guide *n.*
 guilty *adj.*
 gun *n.*

H

habit *n.*
 hair *n.*
 half *n., adj., pron., adv.*
 hall *n.*
 hammer *n.*
 hand *n.*
 handle *v., n.*
 hang *v.*
 happen *v.*
 happiness *n.*
 happy *adj.*
 hard *adj., adv.*
 hardly *adv.*
 harm *n., v.*
 harmful *adj.*
 hat *n.*
 hate *v., n.*
 have *v.*
 have to *modal v.*
 he *pron.*
 head *n.*
 health *n.*
 healthy *adj.*
 hear *v.*
 heart *n.*
 heat *n., v.*
 heavy *adj.*
 height *n.*
 hello *exclamation*
 help *v., n.*
 helpful *adj.*
 her *pron., adj.*
 here *adv.*
 hers *pron.*
 herself *pron.*
 hide *v.*
 high *adj., adv.*
 highly *adv.*
 high school *n.*
 highway *n.*
 hill *n.*
 him *pron.*

himself *pron.*
 hire *v.*
 his *adj., pron.*
 history *n.*
 hit *v., n.*
 hold *v., n.*
 hole *n.*
 holiday *n.*
 home *n., adv.*
 honest *adj.*
 hook *n.*
 hope *v., n.*
 horn *n.*
 horse *n.*
 hospital *n.*
 hot *adj.*
 hotel *n.*
 hour *n.*
 house *n.*
 how *adv.*
 however *adv.*
 huge *adj.*
 human *adj., n.*
 humor *n.*
 hungry *adj.*
 hunt *v.*
 hurry *v., n.*
 hurt *v.*
 husband *n.*

I

I *pron.*
 ice *n.*
 idea *n.*
 identify *v.*
 if *conj.*
 ignore *v.*
 illegal *adj.*
 illegally *adv.*
 illness *n.*
 image *n.*
 imagination *n.*
 imagine *v.*
 immediate *adj.*
 immediately *adv.*
 impatient *adj.*
 importance *n.*
 important *adj.*
 impossible *adj.*
 impress *v.*
 impression *n.*
 improve *v.*
 improvement *n.*
 in *prep., adv.*
 inch *n.*
 include *v.*
 including *prep.*
 increase *v., n.*
 indeed *adv.*
 independent *adj.*
 individual *adj.*
 industry *n.*
 infection *n.*
 influence *n.*

inform *v.*
 informal *adj.*
 information *n.*
 injure *v.*
 injury *n.*
 insect *n.*
 inside *prep., adv., n., adj.*
 instead *adv., prep.*
 instruction *n.*
 instrument *n.*
 insult *v., n.*
 intelligent *adj.*
 intend *v.*
 intention *n.*
 interest *n., v.*
 interested *adj.*
 interesting *adj.*
 international *adj.*
 Internet *n.*
 interrupt *v.*
 interview *n.*
 into *prep.*
 introduce *v.*
 introduction *n.*
 invent *v.*
 investigate *v.*
 invitation *n.*
 invite *v.*
 involve *v.*
 iron *n.*
 island *n.*
 issue *n.*
 it *pron.*
 item *n.*
 its *adj.*
 itself *pron.*

J

jacket *n.*
 jeans *n.*
 jewelry *n.*
 job *n.*
 join *v.*
 joke *n., v.*
 judge *n., v.*
 judgment (*also judgement*) *n.*
 juice *n.*
 jump *v.*
 just *adv.*

K

keep *v.*
 key *n.*
 kick *v., n.*
 kid *n., v.*
 kill *v.*
 kilogram (*also kilo*) *n.*
 kilometer *n.*
 kind *n., adj.*
 kindness *n.*
 king *n.*
 kiss *v., n.*

kitchen *n.*
 knee *n.*
 knife *n.*
 knock *v., n.*
 knot *n.*
 know *v.*
 knowledge *n.*

L

lack *n.*
 lady *n.*
 lake *n.*
 lamp *n.*
 land *n., v.*
 language *n.*
 large *adj.*
 last *adj., adv., n., v.*
 late *adj., adv.*
 later *adv.*
 laugh *v.*
 laundry *n.*
 law *n.*
 lawyer *n.*
 lay *v.*
 layer *n.*
 lazy *adj.*
 lead /lid/ *v.*
 leader *n.*
 leaf *n.*
 lean *v.*
 learn *v.*
 least *adj., pron., adv.*
 at least
 leather *n.*
 leave *v.*
 left *adj., adv., n.*
 leg *n.*
 legal *adj.*
 legally *adv.*
 lemon *n.*
 lend *v.*
 length *n.*
 less *adj., pron., adv.*
 lesson *n.*
 let *v.*
 letter *n.*
 level *n.*
 library *n.*
 lid *n.*
 lie *v., n.*
 life *n.*
 lift *v.*
 light *n., adj., v.*
 lightly *adv.*
 like *prep., v., conj.*
 likely *adj.*
 limit *n., v.*
 line *n.*
 lip *n.*
 liquid *n., adj.*
 list *n., v.*
 listen *v.*
 liter *n.*
 literature *n.*

little *adj., pron., adv.*
 a little
 live /liv/ *v.*
 living *adj.*
 load *n., v.*
 loan *n.*
 local *adj.*
 lock *v., n.*
 lonely *adj.*
 long *adj., adv.*
 look *v., n.*
 loose *adj.*
 lose *v.*
 loss *n.*
 lost *adj.*
 lot *pron., adv.*
 a lot (of)
 lots (of)
 loud *adj.*
 loudly *adv.*
 love *n., v.*
 low *adj., adv.*
 luck *n.*
 lucky *adj.*
 lump *n.*
 lunch *n.*

M

machine *n.*
 magazine *n.*
 magic *n., adj.*
 mail *n., v.*
 main *adj.*
 mainly *adv.*
 make *v.*
 male *adj., n.*
 man *n.*
 manage *v.*
 manager *n.*
 many *adj., pron.*
 map *n.*
 mark *n., v.*
 market *n.*
 marriage *n.*
 married *adj.*
 marry *v.*
 match *n., v.*
 material *n.*
 math *n.*
 mathematics *n.*
 matter *n., v.*
 may *modal v.*
 maybe *adv.*
 me *pron.*
 meal *n.*
 mean *v.*
 meaning *n.*
 measure *v., n.*
 measurement *n.*
 meat *n.*
 medical *adj.*
 medicine *n.*
 medium *adj.*
 meet *v.*

meeting *n.*
 melt *v.*
 member *n.*
 memory *n.*
 mental *adj.*
 mention *v.*
 mess *n.*
 message *n.*
 messy *adj.*
 metal *n.*
 method *n.*
 meter *n.*
 middle *n., adj.*
 midnight *n.*
 might *modal v.*
 mile *n.*
 milk *n.*
 mind *n., v.*
 mine *pron.*
 minute *n.*
 mirror *n.*
 Miss *n.*
 miss *v.*
 missing *adj.*
 mistake *n.*
 mix *v.*
 mixture *n.*
 model *n.*
 modern *adj.*
 mom *n.*
 moment *n.*
 money *n.*
 month *n.*
 mood *n.*
 moon *n.*
 moral *adj.*
 morally *adv.*
 more *adj., pron., adv.*
 morning *n.*
 most *adj., pron., adv.*
 mostly *adv.*
 mother *n.*
 motorcycle *n.*
 mountain *n.*
 mouse *n.*
 mouth *n.*
 move *v., n.*
 movement *n.*
 movie *n.*
 Mr. *abbr.*
 Mrs. *abbr.*
 Ms. *abbr.*
 much *adj., pron., adv.*
 mud *n.*
 multiply *v.*
 murder *n., v.*
 muscle *n.*
 museum *n.*
 music *n.*
 musical *adj.*
 musician *n.*
 must *modal v.*
 my *adj.*
 myself *pron.*

mysterious *adj.*

N

nail *n.*
 name *n., v.*
 narrow *adj.*
 nation *n.*
 national *adj.*
 natural *adj.*
 nature *n.*
 navy *n.*
 near *adj., adv., prep.*
 nearby *adj., adv.*
 nearly *adv.*
 neat *adj.*
 neatly *adv.*
 necessary *adj.*
 neck *n.*
 need *v., n.*
 needle *n.*
 negative *adj.*
 neighbor *n.*
 neither *adj., pron., adv.*
 nerve *n.*
 nervous *adj.*
 net *n.*
 never *adv.*
 new *adj.*
 news *n.*
 newspaper *n.*
 next *adj., adv., n.*
 nice *adj.*
 night *n.*
 no *exclamation, adj.*
 nobody *pron.*
 noise *n.*
 noisy *adj.*
 noisily *adv.*
 none *pron.*
 nonsense *n.*
 no one *pron.*
 nor *conj.*
 normal *adj.*
 normally *adv.*
 north *n., adj., adv.*
 northern *adj.*
 nose *n.*
 not *adv.*
 note *n.*
 nothing *pron.*
 notice *v.*
 novel *n.*
 now *adv.*
 nowhere *adv.*
 nuclear *adj.*
 number (*abbr.* No.,
 no.) *n.*
 nurse *n.*
 nut *n.*

O

object *n.*
 obtain *v.*
 obvious *adj.*
 occasion *n.*

occur *v.*
 ocean *n.*
 o'clock *adv.*
 odd *adj.*
 of *prep.*
 off *adv., prep.*
 offense *n.*
 offer *v., n.*
 office *n.*
 officer *n.*
 official *adj., n.*
 officially *adv.*
 often *adv.*
 oh *exclamation*
 oil *n.*
 OK (*also okay*)
exclamation, adj., adv.
 old *adj.*
 old-fashioned *adj.*
 on *prep., adv.*
 once *adv., conj.*
 one *number, adj., pron.*
 onion *n.*
 only *adj., adv.*
 onto *prep.*
 open *adj., v.*
 operate *v.*
 operation *n.*
 opinion *n.*
 opportunity *n.*
 opposite *adj., adv., n., prep.*
 or *conj.*
 orange *n., adj.*
 order *n., v.*
 ordinary *adj.*
 organization *n.*
 organize *v.*
 organized *adj.*
 original *adj., n.*
 other *adj., pron.*
 otherwise *adv.*
 ought to *modal v.*
 ounce *n.*
 our *adj.*
 ours *pron.*
 ourselves *pron.*
 out *adj., adv.*
 out of *prep.*
 outside *n., adj., prep., adv.*
 oven *n.*
 over *adv., prep.*
 owe *v.*
 own *adj., pron., v.*
 owner *n.*

P

pack *v., n.*
 package *n.*
 page *n.*
 pain *n.*
 painful *adj.*
 paint *n., v.*

painter *n.*
 painting *n.*
 pair *n.*
 pale *adj.*
 pan *n.*
 pants *n.*
 paper *n.*
 parent *n.*
 park *n., v.*
 part *n.*
 take part (in)
 particular *adj.*
 particularly *adv.*
 partly *adv.*
 partner *n.*
 party *n.*
 pass *v.*
 passage *n.*
 passenger *n.*
 passport *n.*
 past *adj., n., prep., adv.*
 path *n.*
 patient *n., adj.*
 pattern *n.*
 pause *v.*
 pay *v., n.*
 payment *n.*
 peace *n.*
 peaceful *adj.*
 pen *n.*
 pencil *n.*
 people *n.*
 perfect *adj.*
 perform *v.*
 performance *n.*
 perhaps *adv.*
 period *n.*
 permanent *adj.*
 permission *n.*
 person *n.*
 personal *adj.*
 personality *n.*
 persuade *v.*
 pet *n.*
 phone *n.*
 photo *n.*
 photograph *n.*
 phrase *n.*
 physical *adj.*
 physically *adv.*
 piano *n.*
 pick *v.*
 pick sth up
 picture *n.*
 piece *n.*
 pig *n.*
 pile *n.*
 pilot *n.*
 pin *n.*
 pink *adj., n.*
 pint *n.*
 pipe *n.*
 place *n., v.*
 take place

plain *adj.*
 plan *n., v.*
 plane *n.*
 planet *n.*
 plant *n., v.*
 plastic *n.*
 plate *n.*
 play *v., n.*
 player *n.*
 pleasant *adj.*
 please *exclamation, v.*
 pleased *adj.*
 pleasure *n.*
 plenty *pron.*
 pocket *n.*
 poem *n.*
 poetry *n.*
 point *n., v.*
 pointed *adj.*
 poison *n., v.*
 poisonous *adj.*
 police *n.*
 polite *adj.*
 politely *adv.*
 political *adj.*
 politician *n.*
 politics *n.*
 pollution *n.*
 pool *n.*
 poor *adj.*
 popular *adj.*
 port *n.*
 position *n.*
 positive *adj.*
 possibility *n.*
 possible *adj.*
 possibly *adv.*
 post *n.*
 pot *n.*
 potato *n.*
 pound *n.*
 pour *v.*
 powder *n.*
 power *n.*
 powerful *adj.*
 practical *adj.*
 practice *n., v.*
 prayer *n.*
 prefer *v.*
 pregnant *adj.*
 preparation *n.*
 prepare *v.*
 present *adj., n., v.*
 president *n.*
 press *n., v.*
 pressure *n.*
 pretend *v.*
 pretty *adv., adj.*
 prevent *v.*
 previous *adj.*
 price *n.*
 priest *n.*
 principal *adj.*
 print *v.*

priority *n.*
 prison *n.*
 prisoner *n.*
 private *adj.*
 prize *n.*
 probable *adj.*
 probably *adv.*
 problem *n.*
 process *n.*
 produce *v.*
 product *n.*
 production *n.*
 professional *adj.*
 profit *n.*
 program *n.*
 progress *n.*
 project *n.*
 promise *v., n.*
 pronunciation *n.*
 proof *n.*
 proper *adj.*
 property *n.*
 protect *v.*
 protection *n.*
 protest *n.*
 proud *adj.*
 prove *v.*
 provide *v.*
 public *adj., n.*
 publicly *adv.*
 publish *v.*
 pull *v.*
 punish *v.*
 punishment *n.*
 pure *adj.*
 purple *adj., n.*
 purpose *n.*
 on purpose

Q

quality *n.*
 quantity *n.*
 quarter *n.*
 queen *n.*
 question *n., v.*
 quick *adj.*
 quickly *adv.*
 quiet *adj.*
 quietly *adv.*
 quite *adv.*

R

race *n., v.*
 radio *n.*
 railroad *n.*
 rain *n., v.*
 raise *v.*
 rare *adj.*
 rarely *adv.*
 rate *n.*
 rather *adv.*
 reach *v.*
 reaction *n.*

read *v.*
 ready *adj.*
 real *adj.*
 reality *n.*
 realize *v.*
 really *adv.*
 reason *n.*
 reasonable *adj.*
 receive *v.*
 recent *adj.*
 recently *adv.*
 recognize *v.*
 recommend *v.*
 record *n., v.*
 recover *v.*
 red *adj., n.*
 reduce *v.*
 refer to *v.*
 refuse *v.*
 region *n.*
 regular *adj.*
 regularly *adv.*
 relation *n.*
 relationship *n.*
 relax *v.*
 relaxed *adj.*
 release *v.*
 relevant *adj.*
 relief *n.*
 religion *n.*
 religious *adj.*
 rely *v.*
 remain *v.*
 remark *n.*
 remember *v.*
 remind *v.*
 remove *v.*
 rent *n., v.*
 repair *v., n.*
 repeat *v.*
 replace *v.*
 reply *n., v.*
 report *v., n.*
 reporter *n.*
 represent *v.*
 request *n., v.*
 require *v.*
 rescue *v.*
 research *n., v.*
 reservation *n.*
 respect *n., v.*
 responsibility *n.*
 responsible *adj.*
 rest *n., v.*
 restaurant *n.*
 result *n., v.*
 return *v., n.*
 rice *n.*
 rich *adj.*
 rid *adj.:* get rid of
 ride *v., n.*
 right *adj., adv., n.*
 ring *n., v.*
 rise *n., v.*

risk *n., v.*
 river *n.*
 road *n.*
 rob *v.*
 rock *n.*
 role *n.*
 roll *n., v.*
 romantic *adj.*
 roof *n.*
 room *n.*
 root *n.*
 rope *n.*
 rough *adj.*
 round *adj.*
 route *n.*
 row *n.*
 royal *adj.*
 rub *v.*
 rubber *n.*
 rude *adj.*
 rudely *adv.*
 ruin *v.*
 rule *n., v.*
 run *v., n.*
 rush *v.*

S

sad *adj.*
 sadness *n.*
 safe *adj.*
 safely *adv.*
 safety *n.*
 sail *v.*
 salad *n.*
 sale *n.*
 salt *n.*
 same *adj., pron.*
 sand *n.*
 satisfaction *n.*
 satisfied *adj.*
 sauce *n.*
 save *v.*
 say *v.*
 scale *n.*
 scare *v.*
 scared *adj.*
 scary *adj.*
 schedule *n.*
 school *n.*
 science *n.*
 scientific *adj.*
 scientist *n.*
 scissors *n.*
 score *n., v.*
 scratch *v., n.*
 screen *n.*
 search *n., v.*
 season *n.*
 seat *n.*
 second *adj., adv., n.*
 secret *adj., n.*
 secretary *n.*
 secretly *adv.*
 section *n.*

see *v.*
 seed *n.*
 seem *v.*
 sell *v.*
 send *v.*
 senior *adj.*
 sense *n.*
 sensible *adj.*
 sensitive *adj.*
 sentence *n.*
 separate *adj., v.*
 separately *adv.*
 series *n.*
 serious *adj.*
 serve *v.*
 service *n.*
 set *n., v.*
 settle *v.*
 several *adj., pron.*
 sew *v.*
 sex *n.*
 sexual *adj.*
 shade *n.*
 shadow *n.*
 shake *v.*
 shame *n.*
 shape *n., v.*
 shaped *adj.*
 share *v., n.*
 sharp *adj.*
 she *pron.*
 sheep *n.*
 sheet *n.*
 shelf *n.*
 shell *n.*
 shine *v.*
 shiny *adj.*
 ship *n.*
 shirt *n.*
 shock *n., v.*
 shoe *n.*
 shoot *v.*
 shop *v.*
 shopping *n.*
 short *adj.*
 shot *n.*
 should *modal v.*
 shoulder *n.*
 shout *v., n.*
 show *v., n.*
 shower *n.*
 shut *v.*
 shy *adj.*
 sick *adj.*
 side *n.*
 sight *n.*
 sign *n., v.*
 signal *n.*
 silence *n.*
 silly *adj.*
 silver *n., adj.*
 similar *adj.*
 simple *adj.*
 since *prep., conj., adv.*

sing *v.*
 singer *n.*
 single *adj.*
 sink *v.*
 sir *n.*
 sister *n.*
 sit *v.*
 situation *n.*
 size *n.*
 skill *n.*
 skin *n.*
 skirt *n.*
 sky *n.*
 sleep *v., n.*
 sleeve *n.*
 slice *n.*
 slide *v.*
 slightly *adv.*
 slip *v.*
 slow *adj.*
 slowly *adv.*
 small *adj.*
 smell *v., n.*
 smile *v., n.*
 smoke *n., v.*
 smooth *adj.*
 smoothly *adv.*
 snake *n.*
 snow *n., v.*
 so *adv., conj.*
 soap *n.*
 social *adj.*
 society *n.*
 sock *n.*
 soft *adj.*
 soil *n.*
 soldier *n.*
 solid *adj., n.*
 solution *n.*
 solve *v.*
 some *adj., pron.*
 somebody *pron.*
 somehow *adv.*
 someone *pron.*
 something *pron.*
 sometimes *adv.*
 somewhere *adv.*
 son *n.*
 song *n.*
 soon *adv.*
 as soon as
 sore *adj.*
 sorry *adj.*
 sort *n., v.*
 sound *n., v.*
 soup *n.*
 south *n., adj., adv.*
 southern *adj.*
 space *n.*
 speak *v.*
 speaker *n.*
 special *adj.*
 speech *n.*
 speed *n.*

spell *v.*
 spend *v.*
 spice *n.*
 spider *n.*
 spirit *n.*
 spoil *v.*
 spoon *n.*
 sport *n.*
 spot *n.*
 spread *v.*
 spring *n.*
 square *adj., n.*
 stage *n.*
 stair *n.*
 stamp *n.*
 stand *v., n.*
 standard *n., adj.*
 star *n.*
 stare *v.*
 start *v., n.*
 state *n., v.*
 statement *n.*
 station *n.*
 stay *v.*
 steady *adj.*
 steal *v.*
 steam *n.*
 step *n., v.*
 stick *v., n.*
 sticky *adj.*
 still *adv., adj.*
 stomach *n.*
 stone *n.*
 stop *v., n.*
 store *n., v.*
 storm *n.*
 story *n.*
 stove *n.*
 straight *adv., adj.*
 strange *adj.*
 street *n.*
 strength *n.*
 stress *n.*
 stretch *v.*
 strict *adj.*
 string *n.*
 strong *adj.*
 strongly *adv.*
 structure *n.*
 struggle *v., n.*
 student *n.*
 study *n., v.*
 stuff *n.*
 stupid *adj.*
 style *n.*
 subject *n.*
 substance *n.*
 succeed *v.*
 success *n.*
 successful *adj.*
 successfully *adv.*
 such *adj.*
 such as
 suck *v.*

sudden *adj.*
 suddenly *adv.*
 suffer *v.*
 sugar *n.*
 suggest *v.*
 suggestion *n.*
 suit *n.*
 suitable *adj.*
 sum *n.*
 summer *n.*
 sun *n.*
 supply *n.*
 support *n., v.*
 suppose *v.*
 sure *adj., adv.*
 surface *n.*
 surprise *n., v.*
 surprised *adj.*
 surround *v.*
 survive *v.*
 swallow *v.*
 swear *v.*
 sweat *n., v.*
 sweet *adj.*
 swim *v.*
 switch *n., v.*
 symbol *n.*
 system *n.*

T
 table *n.*
 tail *n.*
 take *v.*
 talk *v., n.*
 tall *adj.*
 tape *n.*
 task *n.*
 taste *n., v.*
 tax *n.*
 tea *n.*
 teach *v.*
 teacher *n.*
 team *n.*
 tear /ter/ *v.*
 tear /tir/ *n.*
 technical *adj.*
 technology *n.*
 telephone *n.*
 television *n.*
 tell *v.*
 temperature *n.*
 temporary *adj.*
 tend *v.*
 terrible *adj.*
 test *n., v.*
 text *n.*
 than *prep., conj.*
 thank *v.*
 thanks *n.*
 thank you *n.*
 that *adj., pron., conj.*
 the *definite article*
 theater *n.*
 their *adj.*

theirs *pron.*
 them *pron.*
 themselves *pron.*
 then *adv.*
 there *adv.*
 therefore *adv.*
 these *adj., pron.*
 they *pron.*
 thick *adj.*
 thin *adj.*
 thing *n.*
 think *v.*
 thirsty *adj.*
 this *adj., pron.*
 those *adj., pron.*
 though *conj., adv.*
 thought *n.*
 thread *n.*
 threat *n.*
 threaten *v.*
 throat *n.*
 through *prep., adv.*
 throw *v.*
 thumb *n.*
 ticket *n.*
 tie *v., n.*
 tight *adj., adv.*
 time *n.*
 tire *n.*
 tired *adj.*
 title *n.*
 to *prep., infinitive marker*
 today *adv., n.*
 toe *n.*
 together *adv.*
 toilet *n.*
 tomato *n.*
 tomorrow *adv., n.*
 tongue *n.*
 tonight *adv., n.*
 too *adv.*
 tool *n.*
 tooth *n.*
 top *n., adj.*
 topic *n.*
 total *adj., n.*
 totally *adv.*
 touch *v., n.*
 tour *n.*
 tourist *n.*
 toward *prep.*
 towel *n.*
 town *n.*
 toy *n.*
 track *n.*
 tradition *n.*
 traffic *n.*
 train *n., v.*
 training *n.*
 translate *v.*
 transparent *adj.*
 transportation *n.*
 trash *n.*

travel *v., n.*
 treat *v.*
 treatment *n.*
 tree *n.*
 trial *n.*
 trick *n.*
 trip *n., v.*
 trouble *n.*
 truck *n.*
 true *adj.*
 trust *n., v.*
 truth *n.*
 try *v.*
 tube *n.*
 tune *n.*
 tunnel *n.*
 turn *v., n.*
 TV *n.*
 twice *adv.*
 twist *v.*
 type *n., v.*
 typical *adj.*

U
 ugly *adj.*
 unable *adj.*
 uncle *n.*
 uncomfortable *adj.*
 unconscious *adj.*
 under *prep., adv.*
 underground *adj., adv.*
 understand *v.*
 underwater *adj., adv.*
 underwear *n.*
 unemployment *n.*
 unexpected *adj.*
 unexpectedly *adv.*
 unfair *adj.*
 unfortunately *adv.*
 unfriendly *adj.*
 unhappy *adj.*
 uniform *n.*
 union *n.*
 unit *n.*
 universe *n.*
 university *n.*
 unkind *adj.*
 unknown *adj.*
 unless *conj.*
 unlikely *adj.*
 unlucky *adj.*
 unpleasant *adj.*
 until *conj., prep.*
 unusual *adj.*
 up *adv., prep.*
 upper *adj.*
 upset *v., adj.*
 upstairs *adv., adj.*
 upward *adv.*
 urgent *adj.*
 us *pron.*
 use *v., n.*
 used *adj.*
 used to *modal v.*

useful *adj.*
 user *n.*
 usual *adj.*
 usually *adv.*

V
 vacation *n.*
 valley *n.*
 valuable *adj.*
 value *n.*
 variety *n.*
 various *adj.*
 vary *v.*
 vegetable *n.*
 vehicle *n.*
 very *adv.*
 video *n.*
 view *n.*
 violence *n.*
 violent *adj.*
 visit *v., n.*
 visitor *n.*
 voice *n.*
 volume *n.*
 vote *n., v.*

W
 wait *v.*
 wake (up) *v.*
 walk *v., n.*
 wall *n.*
 want *v.*
 war *n.*
 warm *adj., v.*
 warn *v.*
 wash *v.*
 waste *v., n., adj.*
 watch *v., n.*
 water *n.*
 wave *n., v.*
 way *n.*
 we *pron.*
 weak *adj.*
 weakness *n.*
 weapon *n.*
 wear *v.*
 weather *n.*
 website *n.*
 wedding *n.*
 week *n.*
 weekend *n.*
 weigh *v.*
 weight *n.*
 welcome *v.*
 well *adv., adj., exclamation*
 as well (as)
 west *n., adj., adv.*
 western *adj.*
 wet *adj.*
 what *pron., adj.*
 whatever *adj., pron., adv.*
 wheel *n.*
 when *adv., conj.*

whenever *conj.*
 where *adv., conj.*
 wherever *conj.*
 whether *conj.*
 which *pron., adj.*
 while *conj., n.*
 white *adj., n.*
 who *pron.*
 whoever *pron.*
 whole *adj., n.*
 whose *adj., pron.*
 why *adv.*
 wide *adj.*
 wife *n.*
 wild *adj.*
 will *modal v., n.*
 win *v.*
 wind /wind/ *n.*
 window *n.*
 wine *n.*
 wing *n.*
 winner *n.*
 winter *n.*
 wire *n.*
 wish *v., n.*
 with *prep.*
 within *prep.*
 without *prep.*
 woman *n.*
 wonder *v.*
 wonderful *adj.*
 wood *n.*
 wooden *adj.*
 wool *n.*
 word *n.*
 work *v., n.*
 worker *n.*
 world *n.*
 worried *adj.*
 worry *v.*
 worse *adj., adv.*
 worst *adj., adv., n.*
 worth *adj.*
 would *modal v.*
 wrap *v.*
 wrist *n.*
 write *v.*
 writer *n.*
 writing *n.*
 wrong *adj., adv.*

Y
 yard *n.*
 year *n.*
 yellow *adj., n.*
 yes *exclamation*
 yesterday *adv., n.*
 yet *adv.*
 you *pron.*
 young *adj.*
 your *adj.*
 yours *pron.*
 yourself *pron.*
 youth *n.*

The Academic Word List

Averil Coxhead, Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand

What is the Academic Word List (AWL)?

The Academic Word List (AWL) is a list of 570 word families. It was developed to help teachers and learners decide which words to spend time on in class. In particular, the AWL is for learners who are preparing to study in English at university, but we now know that these words are also used in secondary school texts as well as newspapers. All AWL words in this dictionary are marked with an **AWL** symbol, like this:

concept **AWL** /'kɒnsɛpt/ *noun* [count]
 an idea, or a basic truth about something: *This course teaches the basic concepts of mathematics.*
 • *It's hard to understand the concept of infinity.*

You can find the list of AWL words in this dictionary on the CD-ROM, and download the full AWL from this website:

<http://www.victoria.ac.nz/lals/resources/academicwordlist/default.aspx>

The most important thing about the AWL is that the words in the list make up around 10% of the words in an academic written text. That is, in such a text, at least ten words in a hundred are in the AWL. Let's compare that number with the words in the first 2,000 words of English. Up to seventy or more words in a hundred will come from that list. That leaves around 20% of the text, which consists of a number of proper nouns, technical words, and words that are not used very often. We can see that most of the words, however, are among the 2,000 most frequent words or in the AWL, so this is an important group of words for learning.

How was the AWL developed?

The AWL was developed by looking at the words in written academic texts from a variety of university subjects, such as Biology, Commercial Law, Computer Science, Economics, Education, International Law, Management, Physics, and Psychology. These subjects were put together under four main areas of study: Arts, Commerce, Law, and Science. Words that were used often in all four subject areas were selected for the list. The list does not include words that are in the first 2,000 words of English or proper nouns like "Los Angeles" or "London."

The AWL has 570 word families. A word family has a head word, for example, *require*, and family members such as *requires*, *required*,

requiring, and *requirement*. The AWL is organized into ten smaller lists called "sublists." Each sublist has 60 families, except for the tenth sublist which has 30. The first sublist has the words that are used the most often in the written academic texts. It has words such as *require* and *area*. The second sublist has the words that are less frequent than the first list but more frequent than the third list, and so on. The tenth list has the least frequent words in the AWL.

How can learners use the AWL?

Start with Sublist 1 because it contains the most frequent words in the AWL. If you know these words, move on to Sublist 2 and so on. Focus first on the meaning of the words and then work on developing your knowledge of the words, such as how they are spelled and pronounced, what their common word family members are, what other words appear with them in common patterns, and so on.

Some learners like to start with the head words starting with the letter "A" and carry on down the list. This is not a very useful way to learn because words that have similar meanings or look the same can be very confusing. Instead, work on words that you need to use in speaking and writing and that you find often in your reading and listening.

Here are three things you could do with the words from the AWL:

- 1 Study words from the list directly. Use word cards and look carefully at the words when you meet them in your reading.
- 2 Make sure you read academic texts because they contain academic vocabulary. Check that these texts are not too difficult. If over 5% of the words in the texts are new words for you, the text is too difficult. Also, listen to academic lectures and discussions.
- 3 Try to speak in academic discussions and write academic texts as much as possible. While you are speaking and writing, try to use academic vocabulary and look for opportunities for feedback from other people on how you are using these words.

You can use the information in this dictionary on the AWL words to help you with your learning. This information includes the meaning of words, how they are used in example sentences, and more. It takes time to build knowledge about words and using tools like this dictionary and the AWL is a good place to start.

Irregular Verbs

In this list you will find the infinitive form of the irregular verb followed by the past tense and the past participle. Look up the infinitive form in the main part of the dictionary for how to pronounce the verb forms and other information.

Infinitive	Past tense	Past participle	Infinitive	Past tense	Past participle
arise	arose	arisen	find	found	found
babysit	babysat	babysat	fit	fitted, fit	fitted, fit
bear	bore	borne	flee	fled	fled
beat	beat	beaten	fling	flung	flung
become	became	become	fly	flew	flown
begin	began	begun	forbid	forbade	forbidden
bend	bent	bent	forecast	forecast	forecast
bet	bet	bet	foresee	foresaw	foreseen
bid	bid	bid	forget	forgot	forgotten
bind	bound	bound	forgive	forgave	forgiven
bite	bit	bitten	freeze	froze	frozen
bleed	bled	bled	get	got	gotten
blow	blew	blown	give	gave	given
break	broke	broken	go	went	gone
breed	bred	bred	grind	ground	ground
bring	brought	brought	grow	grew	grown
broadcast	broadcast	broadcast	hang	hung, hanged	hung, hanged
build	built	built	hear	heard	heard
burn	burned, burnt	burned, burnt	hide	hid	hidden
burst	burst	burst	hit	hit	hit
buy	bought	bought	hold	held	held
cast	cast	cast	hurt	hurt	hurt
catch	caught	caught	keep	kept	kept
choose	chose	chosen	kneel	knelt, kneeled	knelt, kneeled
cling	clung	clung	knit	knitted, knit	knitted, knit
come	came	come	know	knew	known
cost	cost	cost	lay	laid	laid
creep	crept	crept	lead	led	led
cut	cut	cut	lean	leaned	leaned
deal	dealt	dealt	leap	leaped, leapt	leaped, leapt
dig	dug	dug	leave	left	left
dive	dived, dove	dived	lend	lent	lent
draw	drew	drawn	let	let	let
dream	dreamed, dreamt	dreamed, dreamt	lie	lay	lain
drink	drank	drunk	light	lit, lighted	lit, lighted
drive	drove	driven	lose	lost	lost
eat	ate	eaten	make	made	made
fall	fell	fallen	mean	meant	meant
feed	fed	fed	meet	met	met
feel	felt	felt	mislead	misled	misled
fight	fought	fought	mistake	mistook	mistaken
			misunderstand	misunderstood	misunderstood

Infinitive	Past tense	Past participle	Infinitive	Past tense	Past participle
mow	mowed	mown	spend	spent	spent
outgrow	outgrew	outgrown	spin	spun	spun
overcome	overcame	overcome	spit	spit, spat	spit, spat
overdo	overdid	overdone	split	split	split
overhear	overheard	overheard	spread	spread	spread
oversleep	overslept	overslept	spring	sprang, sprung	sprung
overthrow	overthrew	overthrown	stand	stood	stood
pay	paid	paid	steal	stole	stolen
plead	pleaded, pled	pleaded, pled	stick	stuck	stuck
proofread	proofread	proofread	sting	stung	stung
prove	proved	proved, proven	stink	stank	stunk
put	put	put	stride	strode	–
quit	quit	quit	strike	struck	struck
read	read	read	strive	strove, strived	striven, strived
redo	redid	redone	sublet	sublet	sublet
rewind	rewound	rewound	swear	swore	sworn
rewrite	rewrote	rewritten	sweep	swept	swept
ride	rode	ridden	swell	swelled	swollen, swelled
ring	rang	rung	swim	swam	swum
rise	rose	risen	swing	swung	swung
run	ran	run	take	took	taken
saw	sawed	sawed, sawn	teach	taught	taught
say	said	said	tear	tore	torn
see	saw	seen	tell	told	told
seek	sought	sought	think	thought	thought
sell	sold	sold	throw	threw	thrown
send	sent	sent	thrust	thrust	thrust
set	set	set	undergo	underwent	undergone
sew	sewed	sewed, sewn	understand	understood	understood
shake	shook	shaken	undo	undid	undone
shear	sheared	shorn, sheared	unwind	unwound	unwound
shed	shed	shed	upset	upset	upset
shine	shone, shined	shone, shined	wake	woke	woken
shoot	shot	shot	wear	wore	worn
show	showed	shown, showed	weave	wove	woven
shrink	shrank, shrunk	shrunk	weep	wept	wept
shut	shut	shut	wet	wet, wetted	wet, wetted
sing	sang	sung	win	won	won
sink	sank	sunk	wind	wound	wound
sit	sat	sat	withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn
sleep	slept	slept	wring	wrung	wrung
slide	slid	slid	write	wrote	written
sling	slung	slung			
slit	slit	slit			
sneak	sneaked, snuck	sneaked, snuck			
sow	sowed	sown, sowed			
speak	spoke	spoken			
speed	sped, speeded	sped, speeded			

Punctuation

● Period

A **period** (.) is used at the end of a sentence, unless the sentence is a question or an exclamation:

- > *We went shopping.*
- > *He tried to go.*

It is also used after an abbreviation:

- > *Mr. Smith Main St. etc. a.m.*

❓ Question mark

A **question mark** (?) is used at the end of a direct question:

- > *How old are you?*
- > *"When did they go?" Todd asked.*

It is not used after an indirect question:

- > *Todd asked when they went.*

❗ Exclamation point

An **exclamation point** (!) is used with sentences that express strong emotion, such as surprise, excitement, or shock:

- > *I can't believe it!*
- > *That's wonderful!*

It is also used after an exclamation:

- > *Bye! Ouch!*

❗ Comma

A **comma** (,) separates items in a series:

- > *I can speak English, Spanish, and Italian.*
- > *Do you want coffee, tea, or orange juice?*
- > *She was a tall, slim, beautiful woman.*

Commas are also used to separate different parts of a sentence:

- > *He wanted to go, but he didn't have time.*
- > *Although she is small, she is very strong.*

They appear before or around extra information in a sentence:

- > *They don't like our dog, which barks all day.*
- > *Michael Jackson, the American pop star, was famous all over the world.*

A comma also usually comes before or after a quotation:

- > *David said, "I'll see you Saturday."*
- > *"I'll see you on Saturday," David said.*

It goes before or after a name when a person is being spoken to directly:

- > *Stuart, would you like to go?*
- > *I'm sorry, Jess.*

Commas also separate cities and towns from states:

- > *Des Moines, Iowa*
- > *Juneau, Alaska*

❗ Colon

A **colon** (:) is used to introduce explanations, long quotations, or a series:

- > *She had three pets: a dog, a cat, and a horse.*

It can also introduce a quotation:

- > *As Thomas Jefferson said: "All men are born equal."*

❗ Semicolon

A **semicolon** (;) is used to separate two contrasting parts of a sentence:

- > *Humans use moral judgment; animals do not.*

It is also used in a series that has commas in it:

- > *The menu featured hamburger, potato, and carrot casserole; and pecan pie.*

❗ Apostrophe

An **apostrophe** (') shows that one or more letters are missing in a short form:

- > *don't* (= do not)
- > *he's* (= he is or he has)
- > *I'm* (= I am)
- > *they'd* (= they had or they would)
- > *they're* (= they are)
- > *we've* (= we have)

It also shows that a person or thing belongs to someone:

- > *Kerri's car*
- > *Robin's sister*
- > *James' teacher or James's teacher*

The apostrophe goes after the "s" if the noun is plural:

- > *the boy's room* (= one boy)
- > *the boys' room* (= two or more boys)

“ ” Quotation marks

Quotation marks (“ ”) are used to show what someone said:

- *“Let’s see a movie,” Roger suggested.*

They also show thoughts that are presented like speech:

- *“I should leave now,” she thought.*

Quotations marks are also used around the titles of essays, songs, poems, etc.:

- *They always play “The Star-Spangled Banner” before baseball games.*

– Hyphen

A **hyphen** (-) connects two or more ideas that form one idea:

- *a twelve-year-old boy*
- *a well-known actor*

It joins a prefix to a word that begins with a capital letter:

- *anti-European pro-American*

A hyphen is also used with compound numbers:

- *ninety-nine twenty-seven*

The hyphen is used to divide a word at the end of a line:

- *I had known her ever since we were children, and we were very close.*

– Dash

A **dash** (–) separates a word or phrase from the rest of the sentence. It is often used near the end of a sentence to sum up or emphasize an idea:

- *I lost my keys, forgot my homework, and missed class – it was an awful day.*

A dash also shows that an idea has been interrupted in the middle of a sentence or thought:

- *If only she would love me, I would – Oh, what’s the use? It will never happen.*

() Parentheses

Parentheses () separate extra information from the rest of the sentence:

- *The recipe calls for 1 pound (450 grams) of flour.*
- *Tony (the smallest boy in class) was hurt playing football.*

Parentheses are often used around numbers and letters in sentences, especially with lists or choices:

- *If you had a choice, would you rather live in (a) the U.S.A., (b) Canada, or (c) China?*

Geographical Names

This list shows the English spelling and pronunciation of geographical names and the adjectives that go with them.

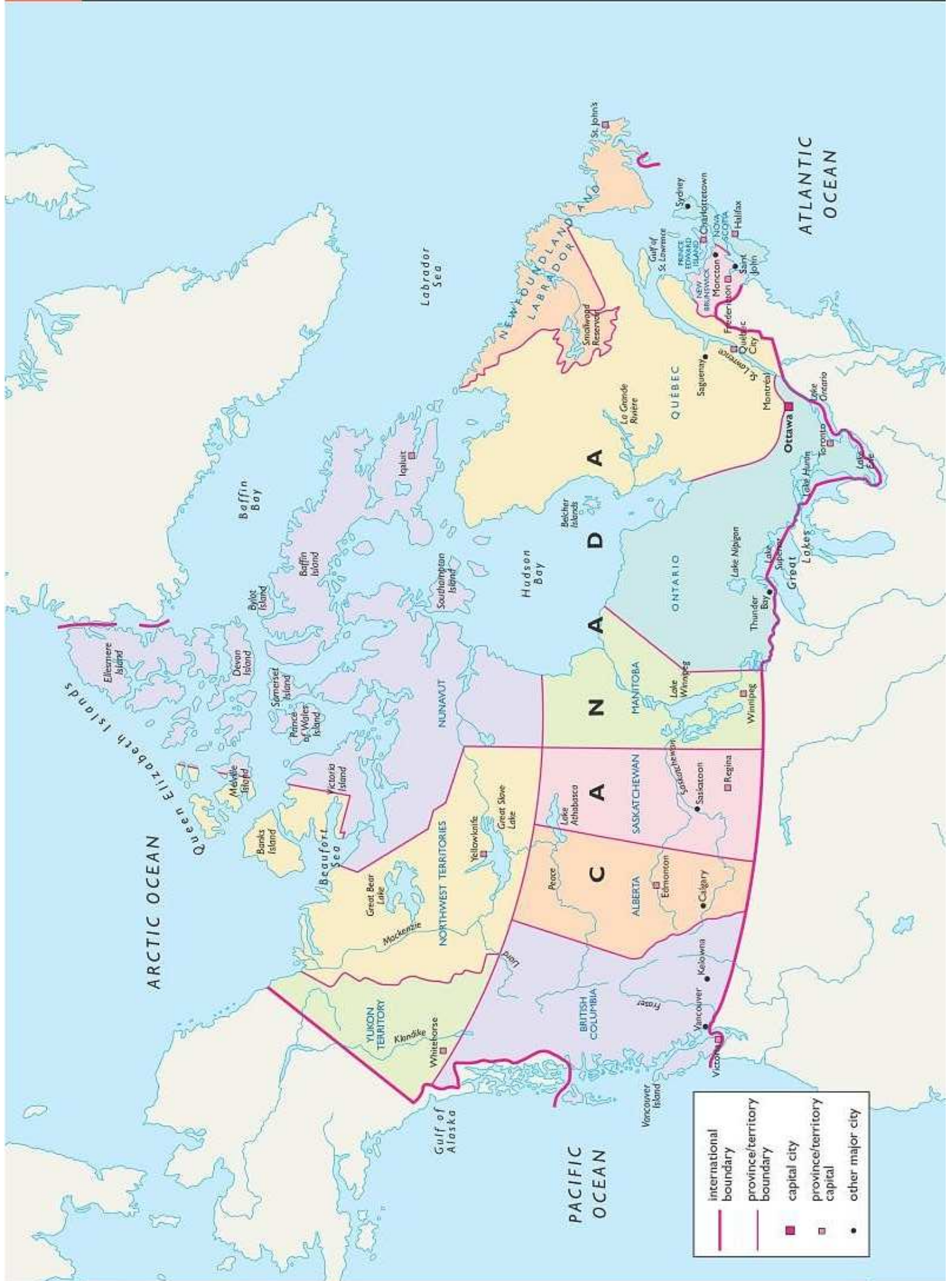
Inclusion in this list does not imply status as a sovereign nation.

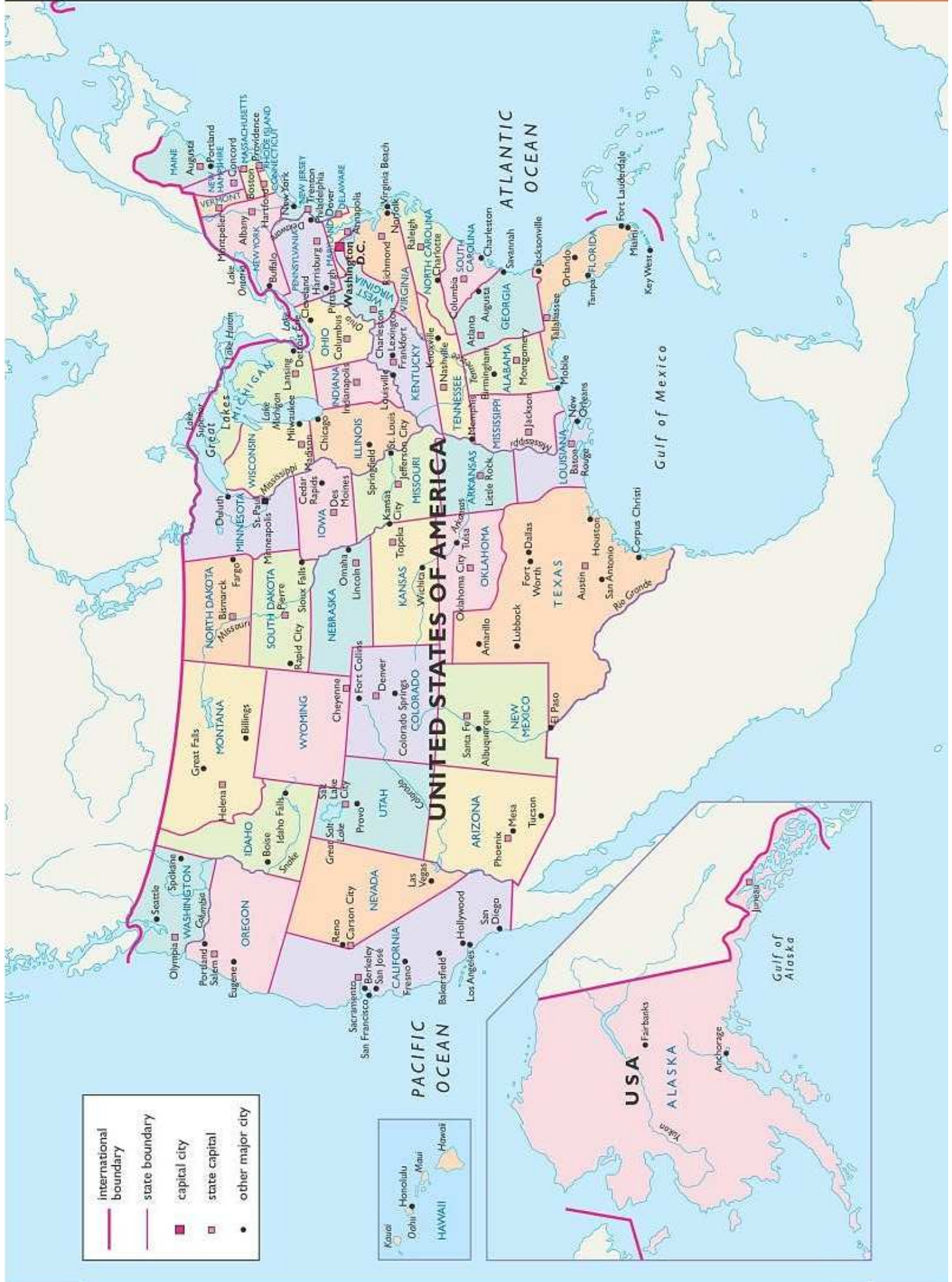
Noun	Adjective
Afghanistan /æf'gænə,stæn/	Afghan /'æfgæn/
Africa /'æfrɪkə/	African /'æfrɪkən/
Albania /æ'l'bɛniə/	Albanian /æ'l'bɛniən/
Algeria /æ'l'dʒɪriə/	Algerian /æ'l'dʒɪriən/
America /ə'mɛrɪkə/	American /ə'mɛrɪkən/
Andorra /æn'dɔrə/	Andorran /æn'dɔrən/
Angola /æŋ'goulə/	Angolan /æŋ'goulən/
Antarctica /ænt'ɑrktɪkə; -'ɑrktɪkə/	Antarctic /ænt'ɑrktɪk; -'ɑrktɪk/
Antigua and Barbuda /æn'tɪgə ən bɑr'budə/	Antiguan /æn'tɪgən/, Barbudan /bɑr'budn/
(the) Arctic /'ɑrktɪk; 'ɑrktɪk/	Arctic /'ɑrktɪk; 'ɑrktɪk/
Argentina /,ɑrdʒən'tɪnə/	Argentine /'ɑrdʒən,tɪn; -tɪn/ Argentinian /,ɑrdʒən'tɪniən/
Armenia /ɑr'mɪniə/	Armenian /ɑr'mɪniən/
Asia /'eɪʒə/	Asian /'eɪʒn/
Australia /ɔ'streɪliə/	Australian /ɔ'streɪliən/
Austria /'ɔstriə/	Austrian /'ɔstriən/
Azerbaijan /,æzərbar'dʒɑn; ,ɑzər-/	Azerbaijani /,æzərbar'dʒɑni; ,ɑzər-/
(the) Bahamas /bə'hɑməz/	Bahamian /bə'heɪmiən/
Bahrain /bɑ'reɪn/	Bahraini /bɑ'reɪni/
Bangladesh /,bɑŋglə'dɛʃ; ,bæŋ-/	Bangladeshi /,bɑŋglə'dɛʃi; ,bæŋ-/
Barbados /bɑr'beɪdɔs/	Barbadian /bɑr'beɪdiən/
Belarus /,belə'rus/	Belarusian /,belə'rusiən/, Belorussian /,belə'rʌʃn/
Belgium /'bɛldʒəm/	Belgian /'bɛldʒən/
Belize /bə'lɪz/	Belizean /bə'lɪziən/
Benin /bə'nɪn/	Beninese /,bɛnə'nɪz; -'nɪs/
Bhutan /bu'tɑn/	Bhutanese /,butn'ɪz; -'ɪs/
Bolivia /bə'lɪviə/	Bolivian /bə'lɪviən/
Bosnia and Herzegovina /,bɑzniə ən ,hɜrtsəgəu'vi:niə/	Bosnian /'bɑzniən/, Herzegovinian /hɜrtsəgə'vi:niən/
Botswana /bɑt'swɑnə/	Botswanan /bɑt'swɑnən/
Brazil /brə'zɪl/	Brazilian /brə'zɪliən/
Brunei /bru'nai/	Bruneian /bru'naiən/
Bulgaria /bʌl'gɛriə/	Bulgarian /bʌl'gɛriən/
Burkina Faso /bɜr'ki:nə 'fasou/	Burkinabe /bɜr'ki:nə'beɪ/
Burma /'bɜrmə/ (now officially Myanmar)	Burmese /,bɜr'mɪz; -'mɪs/
Burundi /bɜ'rʌndi; -'rʌn-/	Burundian /bɜ'rʌndiən; -'rʌn-/
Cambodia /kæm'bɔdiə/	Cambodian /kæm'bɔdiən/
Cameroon /,kæmə'rʌn/	Cameroonian /,kæmə'rʌniən/
Canada /'kænədə/	Canadian /kə'neɪdiən/
Cape Verde /,keɪp 'vɜrd/	Cape Verdean /,keɪp 'vɜrdiən/
(the) Central African Republic /,sɛntrəl ,æfrɪkən rɪ'pʌblɪk/	Central African /,sɛntrəl 'æfrɪkən/
Chad /tʃæd/	Chadian /'tʃædiən/
Chile /'tʃɪli/	Chilean /'tʃɪliən; tʃɪ'leɪn/
China /'tʃaɪnə/	Chinese /tʃaɪ'nɪz; -'nɪs/
Colombia /kə'lʌmbiə/	Colombian /kə'lʌmbiən/
Comoros /'kɒmə,rɔ:z/	Comoran /'kɒmərən; kə'mɔrən/
Congo /'kɒŋgɔ:/	Congolese /,kɒŋgə'lɪz; -'lɪs/
Costa Rica /,kɒstə'ri:kə; ,kɒstə-/	Costa Rican /,kɒstə'ri:kən; ,kɒstə-/
Côte d'Ivoire /,kɒt di'vɔvɑr/	Ivorian /ɑr'vɔriən/
Croatia /kroʊ'eɪʃə/	Croatian /kroʊ'eɪʃn/

Noun	Adjective
Cuba /'kyubə/	Cuban /'kyubən/
Cyprus /'saɪprəs/	Cypriot /'saɪpriət/
(the) Czech Republic /,tʃɛk rɪ'pʌblɪk/	Czech /tʃɛk/
(the) Democratic Republic of the Congo /,dɛmə,kɹætɪk rɪ'pʌblɪk əv ðə 'kɒŋɡou/	Congolese /,kɒŋɡə'liːz; -'liːs/
Denmark /'dɛnmɑːk/	Danish /'deɪnɪʃ/
Djibouti /dʒɪ'buːti/	Djiboutian /dʒɪ'buːtɪən/
Dominica /,dəmənɪkə/	Dominican /,dəmənɪkən/
(the) Dominican Republic /də,mɪnɪkən rɪ'pʌblɪk/	Dominican /də'mɪnɪkən/
East Timor /,ɪst 'tɪmɔːr/	East Timorese /,ɪst,tɪmɔː'rɪz; -'rɪs/
Ecuador /'ɛkwədɔːr/	Ecuadorian, Ecuadorean /,ɛkwədɔːrɪən/
Egypt /'ɪdʒɪpt/	Egyptian /rɪ'dʒɪpʃn/
El Salvador /ɛl 'sælvədɔːr/	Salvadoran /,sælvədɔːrən/
England /'ɪŋɡlənd/	English /'ɪŋɡlɪʃ/
Equatorial Guinea /,ɪkwə,tɔːrɪəl 'ɡmiː,ɛkwə-/	Equatorial Guinean /,ɪkwə,tɔːrɪəl 'ɡmiːən; ,ɛkwə-/
Eritrea /,ɛrə'triːə/	Eritrean /,ɛrə'triːən/
Estonia /ɛ'stoʊniə/	Estonian /ɛ'stoʊniən/
Ethiopia /,iθi'ɔʊpiə/	Ethiopian /,iθi'ɔʊpiən/
Europe /'yʊrɒp/	European /,yʊrə'piən/
Fiji /'fiːdʒi/	Fijian /'fiːdʒiən; frɪ'dʒiən/
Finland /'fɪnlənd/	Finnish /'fɪnɪʃ/
France /fræns/	French /frɛntʃ/
(the) Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia /,fɔːmər ,yʊɡəsləv rɪ'pʌblɪk əv ,mæəsə'dəʊniə/	Macedonian /,mæəsə'dəʊniən/
Gabon /gæ'boʊn/	Gabonese /,gæbə'nɪz; -'nɪs/
(the) Gambia /'gæmbiə/	Gambian /'gæmbiən/
Georgia /'dʒɔːrdʒə/	Georgian /'dʒɔːrdʒən/
Germany /'dʒɜːrməni/	German /'dʒɜːrmən/
Ghana /'ɡɑːnə/	Ghanaian /ɡɑː'neɪən/
Great Britain /,ɡreɪt 'brɪtɪn/	British /'brɪtɪʃ/
Greece /ɡriːs/	Greek /ɡriːk/
Grenada /grə'neɪdə/	Grenadian /grə'neɪdiən/
Guatemala /,ɡwɑːtə'mələ/	Guatemalan /,ɡwɑːtə'mələn/
Guinea /'ɡmiː/	Guinean /'ɡmiːən/
Guinea-Bissau /,ɡmi bɪ'səʊ/	Guinean /'ɡmiːən/
Guyana /ɡaɪ'ænə; -'ənə/	Guyanese /,ɡaɪə'nɪz; -'nɪs/
Haiti /'heɪti/	Haitian /'heɪʃn/
Holland /'hɒlənd/ → (the) Netherlands	
Honduras /hɒn'dʊrəs/	Honduran /hɒn'dʊrən/
Hungary /'hʌŋɡəri/	Hungarian /hʌŋ'ɡerɪən/
Iceland /'aɪslənd/	Icelandic /aɪs'lændɪk/
India /'ɪndiə/	Indian /'ɪndiən/
Indonesia /,ɪndə'niːzə/	Indonesian /,ɪndə'niːzn/
Iran /ɪ'ræn; ɪ'ræn/	Iranian /ɪ'reɪniən; ɪ'rɑː-/
Iraq /ɪ'ræk; ɪ'ræk/	Iraqi /ɪ'raki; ɪ'ræki/
Israel /ɪzriəl; ɪzreɪl/	Israeli /ɪz'reɪli/
Italy /'ɪtli/	Italian /ɪ'tæliən/
(the) Ivory Coast /,aɪvri 'kəʊst; aɪvəri-/ → Côte d'Ivoire	
Jamaica /dʒə'meɪkə/	Jamaican /dʒə'meɪkən/
Japan /dʒə'pæn/	Japanese /dʒæpə'nɪz; -'nɪs/
Jordan /'dʒɔːrdn/	Jordanian /dʒɔːr'demiən/
Kazakhstan /,kəzək'stæn/	Kazakh /kə'zæk/, Kazakhstani /,kəzək'stani/
Kenya /'kenyə; 'kɪn-/	Kenyan /'kenyən; 'kɪn-/
Kiribati /'kɪrə,bæːs; ,kɪrə'baːti/	I-Kiribati /,i 'kɪrə,bæːs; ,i ,kɪrə'baːti/
Korea /kə'riə/ → North Korea, South Korea	Korean /kə'riən/
Kuwait /kʊ'weɪt/	Kuwaiti /kʊ'weɪti/
Kyrgyzstan /'kɪrɡɪstæn; -,stæn/	Kyrgyz /kɪr'ɡɪz/, Kyrgyzstani /,kɪrɡɪ'stani; -'stæni/

Noun	Adjective
Laos /laʊs; 'ləʊs/	Laotian /ler'ouʃn/, Lao /laʊ/
Latvia /'lætviə/	Latvian /'lætviən/
Lebanon /'leɪbəˌnɑːn; -nən/	Lebanese /,leɪbə'niz; -nis/
Lesotho /lə'soʊtəʊ; lə'sutu/	Basotho /bə'soʊtəʊ; -sutu/
Liberia /lar'berriə/	Liberian /lar'berriən/
Libya /'lɪbiə/	Libyan /'lɪbiən/
Liechtenstein /'liktənˌstam; -,ʃtam/	Liechtenstein /'liktənˌstam; -,ʃtam/
Lithuania /,liθu'eɪniə/	Lithuanian /,liθu'eɪniən/
Luxembourg /'lʌksəmˌbɜːɡ/	Luxembourg /'lʌksəmˌbɜːɡ/
Macedonia /,mæse'doʊniə/	Macedonian /,mæse'doʊniən/
Madagascar /,mædə'gæskər/	Madagascan /,mædə'gæskən/
Malawi /mə'lɑːwi/	Malawian /mə'lɑːwiən/
Malaysia /mə'leɪzə/	Malaysian /mə'leɪzn/
(the) Maldives /'mɔːldɪvz; -daɪvz/	Maldivian /mɔːl'drɪviən/
Mali /'mɑːli/	Malian /'mɑːliən/
Malta /'mɔːltə/	Maltese /,mɔːl'tiz; -tis/
(the) Marshall Islands /mɑːʃl 'aɪləndz/	Marshallese /,mɑːʃə'lɪz; -lɪs/
Mauritania /,mɔːrə'teɪniə/	Mauritanian /,mɔːrə'teɪniən/
Mauritius /mɔː'riːʃəs/	Mauritian /mɔː'riːʃn/
Mexico /'meksɪˌkou/	Mexican /'meksɪkən/
Micronesia /,maɪkrə'niːziə/	Micronesian /,maɪkrə'niːzn/
Moldova /mɔːl'doʊvə; mɔːl-/	Moldovan /mɔːl'doʊvn, mɔːl-/
Monaco /'mɔːnəˌkou/	Monegasque /,mɔːnɪ'gæsk/, Monacan /'mɔːnəkən/
Mongolia /mɔŋ'ɡoʊliə/	Mongolian /mɔŋ'ɡoʊliən/
Montenegro /,mɔːntə'negrou; -nɪgrəʊ/	Montenegrin /,mɔːntə'negrən; -nɪgrən/
Morocco /mə'rɑːkou/	Moroccan /mə'rɑːkən/
Mozambique /,mouzæm'bɪk; -zəm-/	Mozambican /,mouzæm'bɪkən; -zəm-/
Myanmar /'myɑːnmɑː; 'myæn-/	Burmese /,bɜː'mɪz; -mɪs/
Namibia /nə'mɪbiə/	Namibian /nə'mɪbiən/
Nauru /nɑː'uru/	Nauruan /nɑː'uruən/
Nepal /nə'pɔːl; nə'pɔːl/	Nepalese /,nepə'lɪz; -lɪs/
(the) Netherlands /'nedərləndz/	Dutch /dʌtʃ/
New Zealand /nu 'zɪlənd/	New Zealand /nu 'zɪlənd/
Nicaragua /,nɪkə'rɑːɡwə/	Nicaraguan /,nɪkə'rɑːɡwən/
Niger /nɪ'ʒer; 'naɪdʒər/	Nigerien /nɪ'ʒeriən; naɪ,dʒɪri'en/
Nigeria /naɪ'dʒɪriə/	Nigerian /naɪ'dʒɪriən/
Northern Ireland /,nɔːrðərn 'aɪərlənd/	Northern Irish /,nɔːrðərn 'aɪrɪʃ/
North Korea /,nɔːrθ kə'riə/	North Korean /,nɔːrθ kə'riən/
Norway /'nɔːrweɪ/	Norwegian /nɔːr'widʒən/
Oceania /,oʊʃi'æniə/	Oceanian /,oʊʃi'æniən/
Oman /oʊ'mɑːn/	Omani /oʊ'mɑːni/
Pakistan /'pækəˌstæn; 'pækəˌstɑːn/	Pakistani /pækə'stæni; pækə'stɑːni/
Palau /pə'laʊ/	Palauan /pə'laʊən/
Panama /'pænəˌmɑː/	Panamanian /pænə'memɪən/
Papua New Guinea /pæpyuə nu 'ɡɪni; pæpyuə-/	Papua New Guinean /pæpyuə nu 'ɡɪniən; pæpyuə-/
Paraguay /'pærəˌɡwɑː; -ɡweɪ/	Paraguayan /pærə'ɡwɑːiən; -'ɡweɪ-/
Peru /pə'ru/	Peruvian /pə'ruviən/
(the) Philippines /'fɪləˌpɪnz; fɪlə'pɪnz/	Philippine /'fɪləˌpɪn/
Poland /'pəʊlənd/	Polish /'pəʊlɪʃ/
Portugal /'pɔːtʃəɡl/	Portuguese /pɔːtʃə'ɡɪz; -'ɡɪs; 'pɔːtʃəˌɡɪz; -'ɡɪs/
Qatar /'kɑːtɑː; -tər/	Qatari /kə'tɑːri/
(the) Republic of Ireland /rɪˌpʌblɪk əv 'aɪərlənd/	Irish /'aɪrɪʃ/
Romania /rə'memɪə; rou-/	Romanian /rə'memɪən; rou-/
Russia /'rʌʃə/	Russian /'rʌʃn/
Rwanda /ru'ændə/	Rwandan /ru'ændən/
Saint Kitts and Nevis /seɪnt ˌkɪts ən 'niːvɪs/	Kittitian /kə'tɪʃn/, Nevisian /nə'viːzn/
Saint Lucia /seɪnt 'luːʃə/	Saint Lucian /seɪnt 'luːʃən/

Noun	Adjective
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines /seɪnt vɪnsnt ən ðə ˈɡrenədiːnz/	Saint Vincentian /,seɪnt vɪnˈsɛnʃn/, Vincetian /vɪnˈsɛnʃn/
Samoa /səˈmoʊə/	Samoaan /səˈmoʊəən/
San Marino /,sæn məˈriːnoʊ/	Sammarinese /,sæm,mærəˈniːz; -ˈniːs/
São Tomé and Príncipe /,sau təˈmeɪ ən ˈprɪnsəpiː; ,saʊn-/	São Tomean /,sau təˈmeɪən; ,saʊn-/
Saudi Arabia /,saʊdi əˈreɪbiə; ,sɔːdi-/	Saudi /ˈsaʊdi; ˈsɔːdi/, Saudi Arabian /,saʊdi əˈreɪbiən; ,sɔːdi-/
Scandinavia /,skændəˈnɛrvɪə/	Scandinavian /,skændəˈnɛrvɪən/
Scotland /ˈskɒtlənd/	Scottish /ˈskɒtɪʃ/, Scots /skɒts/
Senegal /ˈsenəɡɒl; -ɡəl/	Senegalese /,senəɡəˈliz; -ˈlis/
Serbia /ˈsɜːbiə/	Serbian /ˈsɜːbiən/
(the) Seychelles /serˈʃɛlz; -ˈʃɛl/	Seychellois /,seɪˈʃɛlˈwɑː/
Sierra Leone /siˌerə liˈoʊn/	Sierra Leonean /siˌerə liˈoʊniən/
Singapore /ˈsɪŋəˌpɔːr/	Singaporean /,sɪŋəˈpɔːriən/, Singapore /ˈsɪŋəˌpɔːr/
Slovakia /slouˈvɑːkiə/	Slovak /ˈslouˌvɑːk/, Slovakian /slouˈvɑːkiən/
Slovenia /slouˈviːniə/	Slovenian /slouˈviːniən/
(the) Solomon Islands /,sələmən ˈaɪləndz/	—
Somalia /səˈmɑːliə/	Somali /səˈmɑːli/
South Africa /,saʊθ ˈæfrɪkə/	South African /,saʊθ ˈæfrɪkən/
South Korea /,saʊθ kəˈriə/	South Korean /,saʊθ kəˈriən/
Spain /speɪn/	Spanish /ˈspæniʃ/
Sri Lanka /,sri ˈlɑːŋkə; ,fri-/	Sri Lankan /,sri ˈlɑːŋkən; ,fri-/
Sudan /suˈdæn/	Sudanese /,sʊdnˈiz; -ˈis/
Suriname /ˈsʊrəˌnɑːm; -ˌnæm; ,sʊrəˈnɑːmə/	Surinamese /,sʊrənəˈmiz; -ˈmis/
Swaziland /ˈswɑːziˌlənd/	Swazi /ˈswɑːzi/
Sweden /ˈswɪdn/	Swedish /ˈswɪdiʃ/
Switzerland /ˈswɪtsərlənd/	Swiss /swɪs/
Syria /ˈsɪriə/	Syrian /ˈsɪriən/
Tajikistan /təˈdʒɪkəˌstæn; -ˈdʒɪkə; -,stɑːn/	Tajik /təˈdʒɪk; tɑˈdʒɪk/, Tajikistani /təˈdʒɪkəˌstɑːni; -ˈdʒɪkə; -ˈstæni
Tanzania /ˌtænzəˈniə/	Tanzanian /ˌtænzəˈniən/
Thailand /ˈtaɪlənd/	Thai /taɪ/
Togo /ˈtoʊɡoʊ/	Togolese /,toʊɡəˈliz; -ˈlis/
Tonga /ˈtɑːŋɡə/	Tongan /ˈtɑːŋɡən/
Trinidad and Tobago /,trɪnədəd ən təˈbeɪɡoʊ/	Trinidadian /,trɪnəˈdædiən/, Tobagonian /,toʊbəˈɡoʊniən/
Tunisia /tuˈniːzə/	Tunisian /tuˈniːzn/
Turkey /ˈtɜːki/	Turkish /ˈtɜːkɪʃ/
Turkmenistan /ˈtɜːkˈmɛnəstæn; -stɑːn/	Turkmen /ˈtɜːkmen; -mən/
Tuvalu /tuˈvɑːlu/	Tuvaluan /tuˈvɑːluən/
Uganda /yuˈɡændə/	Ugandan /yuˈɡændən/
Ukraine /yuˈkreɪn; ˈyʊkreɪn/	Ukrainian /yuˈkreɪniən/
(the) United Arab Emirates /yʊˌnaɪtəd ˌærəb ˈemərəts/	Emirati /,eməˈrɑːti/
(the) United Kingdom /yʊˌnaɪtəd ˈkɪŋdəm/	British /ˈbrɪtɪʃ/
(the) United States of America /yʊˌnaɪtəd ˌsteɪts əv əˈmɛrɪkə/	American /əˈmɛrɪkən/
Uruguay /ˈyʊrəˌɡwɑː; -ˌɡweɪ/	Uruguayan /,yʊrəˈɡwɑːiən; -ˌɡweɪ-/
Uzbekistan /ʊzˈbɛkəstæn; -stɑːn/	Uzbek /ˈʊzbɛk/, Uzbekistani /ʊzˌbɛkəˈstɑːni/
Vanuatu /,vɑːnuˈɑːtu; vɑːnu-/	Ni-Vanuatu /,ni ˌvɑːnuˈɑːtu; -ˌvɑːnu-/
(the) Vatican City /,vætɪkən ˈsɪti/	—
Venezuela /ˌvenəˈzweɪlə/	Venezuelan /ˌvenəˈzweɪliən/
Vietnam /ˌvi:etˈnɑːm; -ˌnæm/	Vietnamese /ˌvi:etnəˈmiz; viˌet-; -ˌmis/
Wales /weɪlz/	Welsh /wɛlʃ/
(the) West Indies /ˌwest ˈɪndiz/	West Indian /ˌwest ˈɪndiən/
Yemen /ˈjemən/	Yemeni /ˈjeməni/
Zambia /ˈzæmbiə/	Zambian /ˈzæmbiən/
Zimbabwe /zɪmˈbɑːbweɪ; -ˌwi/	Zimbabwean /zɪmˈbɑːbweɪən; -ˌwiən/





	international boundary
	state boundary
	capital city
	state capital
	other major city



States and Provinces

The States of the United States of America

State	abbreviation	State Capital	Other Major Cities
Alabama /,ælə' bæmə/	AL	Montgomery /mənt'gæməri; mənt-/	Birmingham /'bɜ:mɪŋ,hæm/
Alaska /ə'læskə/	AK	Juneau /'dʒunəʊ/	Anchorage /'æŋkərɪdʒ/ Fairbanks /'fɛrbæŋks/
Arizona /,æɪə'zəʊnə/	AZ	Phoenix /'fɪnks/	Tucson /'tʊsən/
Arkansas /'ɑ:kən,sə/	AR	Little Rock /'lɪtl ,rɒk/	
California /,kælə'fɔ:niə/	CA	Sacramento /,sækrə'mentəʊ/	Los Angeles /ləs 'ændʒələs/ San Diego /,sæn di'eɪɡəʊ/ San Francisco /,sæn frən'sɪskəʊ/
Colorado /,kələ'rædəʊ; -rədəʊ/	CO	Denver /'dɛnvər/	
Connecticut /kə'netɪkət/	CT	Hartford /'hɑ:tfərd/	
Delaware /'dɛlə,wɛr/	DE	Dover /'dʊvər/	
Florida /'flɔ:rədə; 'flɑ:-/	FL	Tallahassee /,tələ'hæsi/	Miami /maɪ'æmi/ Orlando /ɔ:r'lændəʊ/
Georgia /'dʒɔ:rdʒə/	GA	Atlanta /ət'læntə/	Savannah /sə'vænə/
Hawaii /hə'waɪ/	HI	Honolulu /,hənə'lulu/	
Idaho /'aɪdə,həʊ/	ID	Boise /'bɔɪzi; -si/	Idaho Falls /,aɪdəhəʊ 'fɔlz/
Illinois /,ɪlə'nɔɪ/	IL	Springfield /'sprɪŋfild/	Chicago /'ʃɪ'kɑ:gəʊ; -kəgəʊ/
Indiana /,ɪndi'ænə/	IN	Indianapolis /,ɪndiə'næpələs/	
Iowa /'aɪəwə/	IA	Des Moines /də'mɔɪn/	Cedar Rapids /,sɪdə'ræpɪdʒ/
Kansas /'kænzəs/	KS	Topeka /tə'pɪkə/	Wichita /'wɪtʃə,tə/
Kentucky /kən'tæki/	KY	Frankfort /'fræŋkfɔ:rt/	
Louisiana /lu,'ɪzi'ænə/	LA	Baton Rouge /,bætn 'ru:ʒ/	New Orleans /,nu 'ɔ:rlənʒ; -ɔ:r'lɪnz/
Maine /mem/	ME	Augusta /ɔ'gʌstə; ə-/	Portland /'pɔ:tlænd/
Maryland /'mɛrələnd/	MD	Annapolis /ə'næpələs/	Baltimore /'bɔltə,mɔ:r/
Massachusetts /,mæsə'tʃʊsəts/	MA	Boston /'bɔstən/	
Michigan /'mɪʃɪgən/	MI	Lansing /'lænsɪŋ/	Detroit /drɪ'trɔɪt/
Minnesota /,mɪnə'souʃə/	MN	St. Paul /,seɪnt 'pɔl/	Minneapolis /,mɪni'æpələs/
Mississippi /,mɪsə'sɪpi/	MS	Jackson /'dʒæksn/	
Missouri /mə'zʊri/	MO	Jefferson City /,dʒɛfərsn 'sɪʃi/	St. Louis /,seɪnt 'lu:əs/
Montana /mɒn'tænə/	MT	Helena /'helənə/	Billings /'bɪlɪŋz/
Nebraska /nə'bræskə/	NE	Lincoln /'lɪŋkən/	Omaha /'oʊmə,hɑ; -hə/
Nevada /nə'vædə; -vədə/	NV	Carson City /,kɑ:sn 'sɪʃi/	Las Vegas /ləs 'veɪɡəs/
New Hampshire /,nu 'hæmpʃər/	NH	Concord /'kɒŋkərd/	Manchester /'mæn,tʃɛstər/
New Jersey /,nu 'dʒɜ:zi/	NJ	Trenton /'trɛntn/	Newark /'nuərk/
New Mexico /,nu 'mɛksɪ,kəʊ/	NM	Santa Fe /,sæntə 'feɪ/	Albuquerque /'ælbə,kɜ:ki/
New York /,nu 'jɔ:rk/	NY	Albany /'ɔlbəni/	Buffalo /'bʌfə,ləʊ/ New York /,nu 'jɔ:rk/ Rochester /'rɒtʃɛstər; -,tʃɛstər/
North Carolina /,nɔ:θ kærə'ləmə/	NC	Raleigh /'rɛli; 'rəli/	Charlotte /'ʃɑrlət/
North Dakota /,nɔ:θ də'kəʊʃə/	ND	Bismarck /'bɪzmark/	Fargo /'fɑ:gəʊ/
Ohio /ou'haɪəʊ/	OH	Columbus /kə'lʌmbəs/	Cleveland /'klɪvlənd/ Cincinnati /,sɪnsə'næʃi/

State	abbreviation	State Capital	Other Major Cities
Oklahoma /,oʊklə'houmə/	OK	Oklahoma City /,oʊkləhoumə'sɪti/	Tulsa /'tʌlsə/
Oregon /'ɒrəɡən; 'ɑːr-; -ɡən/	OR	Salem /'seɪləm/	Portland /'pɔːtlənd/
Pennsylvania /,pɛnsɪ'vemyə/	PA	Harrisburg /'hærəs,bɜːrg/	Philadelphia /,fɪlə'dɛlfɪə/ Pittsburgh /'pɪtsbɜːrg/
Rhode Island /,rəʊd'aɪlənd/	RI	Providence /'prɒvədəns/	
South Carolina /,saʊθ kærə'laimə/	SC	Columbia /kə'lʌmbiə/	Charleston /'tʃɑːrlstən/
South Dakota /,saʊθ də'kɒʊtə/	SD	Pierre /piːr/	Sioux Falls /,su'fɔːlz/
Tennessee /,tenə'si/	TN	Nashville /'næʃvɪl/	Memphis /'mɛmfəs/
Texas /'tɛksəs/	TX	Austin /'ɒstən/	Dallas /'dæləs/ Fort Worth /,fɔːt'wɜːθ/ Houston /'huːstən/ San Antonio /,sæn æn'toʊniou/
Utah /'juːtə; 'yutə/	UT	Salt Lake City /,sɔːlt leɪk'sɪti/	Provo /'prəʊvəʊ/
Vermont /vɜː'mənt/	VT	Montpelier /mənt'piːljər/	
Virginia /vɜː'dʒɪnyə/	VA	Richmond /'rɪtʃmənd/	Norfolk /'nɔːrfək/
Washington /'wɑːʃɪŋtən; 'wɔː-/	WA	Olympia /ə'lɪmpɪə/	Seattle /si'ætl/
West Virginia /,west vɜː'dʒɪnyə/	WV	Charleston /'tʃɑːrlstən/	
Wisconsin /wɪs'kɒnsn/	WI	Madison /'mædəsn/	Milwaukee /mɪl'wəki/
Wyoming /waɪ'ɒʊmɪŋ/	WY	Cheyenne /ʃar'æɪn/	

The Great Lakes

- Lake Erie** /,leɪk 'ɪri/
- Lake Ontario** /,leɪk ɒn'tɛriou/
- Lake Huron** /,leɪk 'hyʊrən; -ən/
- Lake Superior** /,leɪk sə'piəriə/
- Lake Michigan** /,leɪk 'mɪʃɪɡən/

The Provinces and Territories of Canada

Province/Territory	Provincial/Territorial Capital	Other Major Cities
Alberta /æɪl'bɜːtə/	Edmonton /'ɛdməntən/	Calgary /'kælgəri/
British Columbia /,brɪtɪʃ kə'lʌmbiə/	Victoria /vɪk'tɔːriə/	Vancouver /væn'kuvər/
Manitoba /,mænə'toubə/	Winnipeg /'wɪnə,pɛɡ/	
New Brunswick /,nu'brʌnzwɪk/	Fredericton /'frɛdrɪktən/	
Newfoundland and Labrador /nufəndlənd ən 'læbrədɔːr/	St. John's /,seɪnt 'dʒɒnz/	
Northwest Territories /,nɔːrθwest 'tɛrətɔːrɪz/	Yellowknife /'jeləʊ,naɪf/	
Nova Scotia /,nəʊvə'skɒʊʃə/	Halifax /'hælə,fæks/	
Nunavut /'nʌnə,vʊt/	Iqaluit /ɪ'kæluət/	
Ontario /ɒn'tɛriou/	Toronto /tə'rɒntou/	Ottawa /'ɑːtəwə/
Prince Edward Island /,prɪns ,ɛdwɜːd'aɪlənd/	Charlottetown /'ʃɑːrlət,təʊn/	
Québec /kwɪ'bɛk; kə'bɛk/	Québec City /kwɪ,bɛk'sɪti; kə,bɛk-/	Montréal /,mɒntri'ɔːl/
Saskatchewan /sæ'skætʃəwən; -,wən/	Regina /rɪ'dʒamə/	Saskatoon /,sæskə'tuːn/
Yukon Territory /,yʊkən 'tɛrətɔːri/	Whitehorse /'waɪthɔːrs/	

Canadian English

Katherine Barber, editor of the *Canadian Oxford Dictionary*.

Canadian English is a lot like American English. Almost all the words are the same, and the pronunciation is very similar. Canadians spell and say some words differently than Americans, though, and they have some words that Americans do not use. Here are some examples.

Spelling

Some words that end in *-or* (**color**, **neighbor**, etc.) are more often spelled with *-our* than with *-or*: **colour**, **neighbour**, etc. Be careful: some words are always spelled with *-or* in all varieties of English: **actor**, **doctor**, **error**, etc.

Some words that end in *-ter* (**center**, **theater**, etc.) are more often spelled *-tre*: **centre**, **theatre**, etc. Be careful: some words are spelled with *-ter* in all varieties of English: **enter**, **character**, etc.

When adding *-ing*, *-ed*, or *-er* to words ending in *l* or *p* that are not stressed on the final syllable, the *l* or *p* is doubled: **cancelling**, **worshipped**, **traveller**.

For words ending in *-dge*, the *-e* is kept when *-ment* is added: **judgement**, **acknowledgement**.

In Canadian English, **licence** and **practice** are nouns while **license** and **practise** are verbs. American English uses **license** and **practice** for both noun and verb.

The piece of paper you use to pay money out of your bank account is a **cheque** (American English **check**).

A book that contains information about all the things you can buy from a company is a **catalogue** (American English usually **catalog**).

Pronunciation

Shone, the past tense of **shine**, rhymes with *on*. (For Americans, it sounds like *shown*.)

The vowel in **roof** is the same as the vowel in **boot**. (Some Americans use the same vowel as in *book*.)

The second syllable in **anti-** and **multi-** rhymes with *tea*. (Some Americans say *tie*.)

Most Canadians say **route** like *root*, though some say it to rhyme with *out* (as many Americans also do).

About half of Canadians pronounce the “h” in **herb** while the other half don’t. (Americans don’t.)

About half start the word **schedule** with a “sh” and the other half with a “sk”. (Americans say “sk”.)

Some say the word **been** like *bean* and others like *bin*. Some use both of these pronunciations. (Americans say *bin*.)

Words

Most Canadians call the letter Z **zed**, and tend to get upset with Canadians who call it **zee** like the Americans.

A police officer of the lowest rank is a **constable**.

A **serviette** is a table napkin, especially if it is made of paper.

The favorite tag ending for Canadians is **eh** (rather than the American **huh**), as in “*Nice day, eh?*”

Washroom is the polite word for a toilet; to **go to the washroom** means to use the toilet.

A **toque** (also spelled **tuque**) is a knitted cap.

The native peoples of Canada are called **First Nations** (previously called Indians), **Inuit** (previously called Eskimos) and **Métis** (people who have both European and native ancestors).

Hydro is electricity.

A type of apartment which is one big room for sleeping, eating, cooking, and sitting is a **bachelor**.

A **loonie** is a one-dollar coin; a **toonie** is a two-dollar coin.

Weights and Measures

	U.S. Standard System	Metric System
Weight		
	1 ounce (oz.)	= 28.35 grams (g)
16 ounces	= 1 pound (lb.)	= 0.454 kilogram (kg)
2,000 pounds	= 1 ton	= 907 kilograms
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > I weigh 195 pounds. > The truck weighs over four tons. > We added eight ounces of nuts to the cookies. 		

Length		
	1 inch (in.)	= 2.54 centimeters (cm)
12 inches	= 1 foot (ft.)	= 30.48 centimeters
3 feet	= 1 yard (yd.)	= 0.9144 meter (m)
1,760 yards	= 1 mile	= 1.609 kilometers (km)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > The bus stop is only 30 yards away from our house. > There are 5,280 feet in one mile. 		

Area		
	1 square inch (sq. inch)	= 6.45 square centimeters (cm ²)
144 square inches	= 1 square foot (sq. foot)	= 929.03 square centimeters
9 square feet	= 1 square yard (sq. yard)	= 0.836 square meter (m ²)
4,840 square yards	= 1 acre	= 0.405 hectare
640 acres	= 1 square mile	= 2.59 square kilometers (km ²) or 259 hectares
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Our backyard measures 700 square feet. > How many square inches are in a square yard? 		

Capacity		
	1 fluid ounce (fl. oz.)	= 29.573 milliliters (ml)
16 fluid ounces	= 1 pint (pt.)	= 0.473 liter (l)
2 pints	= 1 quart (qt.)	= 0.946 liter
4 quarts	= 1 gallon (gal.)	= 3.785 liters
	1 teaspoon (tsp.)	= 5 milliliters
1 tablespoon (tbsp.)	= 3 teaspoons	= 15 milliliters
1 cup (c.)	= 8 ounces	= 237 milliliters
2 cups	= 1 pint	= 473 milliliters
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> > I bought a gallon of milk and some bananas at the supermarket. > How many pints are there in a gallon? > To make bread, you will need 2 cups of flour and 1 tablespoon of yeast. 		

Temperature

The Fahrenheit (°F) scale is usually used to measure temperature in the U.S.:

- > Temperatures went up to over a hundred (= 100°F).
- > She's sick in bed with a temperature of a hundred and two (= 102°F).

The Celsius or Centigrade (°C) scale is used in scientific contexts:

- > Water freezes at 0°C (= zero degrees Celsius) and boils at 100°C (= one hundred degrees Celsius).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Illustrations and photographs by: AA Reps 49 (internal organs), 66 (car), 165 (eye), 190 (empty, full), 263 (leg), 268 (limousine), 296 (motor home), 297 (mouth), 416 (skeleton), 437 (portable stereo), 438 (stethoscope), 439 (station wagon), 453 (syringe), 478 (truck), 493 (van); Alamy Ltd. 84 (clothes, dress), 138 (dominoes), 212 (hang glider), 247 (iron), 292 (mobile home), 338 (pickup), 436 (glue), 450 (SUV), 490 (USB flash drive); Beehive Illustration 267 (lightning); CAMP/ RelaxImages/ Photolibrary Group Ltd. 388 (rowboat); Corbis 33 (bagel), 250 (jigsaw puzzle); Corel 37 (basket), 82 (cliff), 138 (donkey), 177 (fire hydrant), 179 (flashlight), 194 (garbage can), 269 (lipstick), 288 (milkshake), 329 (parrot), 360 (pumpkin), 398 (seashell), 417 (skyscraper), 445 (submarine), 447 (sunset), 467 (tiger), 502 (waterfall); Dennis Kitchen Studio 33 (backpack, purse), 58 (bucket), 63 (calculator), 84 (T-shirt), 98 (jars), 145 (dustpan), 250 (chain, engagement ring, pin), 266 (life jacket), 301 (nails), 354 (printer), 387 (rope), 391 (safety pin), 396 (a pair of scissors), 398 (screwdriver, screws), 408 (Loafers™), 418 (sleeping bag), 430 (sponge), 436 (stapler/ staples), 443 (stroller), 456 (tape measure), 458 (teddy bear), 479 (tub), 492 (vacuum cleaner); Digital vision 417 (skydiving); Garth Glazier 49 (the body); Getty 219 (high jump); Hemera CDs 64 (camel), 78 (chopsticks), 120 (deer), 326 (panda), 408 (sandal, shoe, slippers, sneakers), 415 (ice skates, roller skates), 416 (skateboard), 418 (slide), 421 (sleigh), 452 (swings), 466 (thumbtacks); Hemera Technologies Inc. 11 (alarm clock), 16 (anchor), 18 (antelope), 22 (arch), 33 (briefcase, fanny pack, grocery bag, suitcase), 34 (banjo), 37 (bathrobe), 41 (bench), 43 (bicycle, binoculars), 46 (blimp), 54 (a loaf of bread), 57 (broom), 58 (buffalo, hairbrush, paintbrushes, toothbrush), 59 (bulldozer), 63 (cactus), 65 (candle), 68 (luggage cart, shopping cart), 69 (cat, kitten), 72 (armchair, chair, sofa/couch, stool), 83 (clipboard), 84 (clothes, jacket, overcoat, shorts), 91 (compass), 106 (bull, cow), 108 (crib), 114 (cymbals), 115 (dagger), 137 (dolphin), 142 (electric drill), 143 (drum, duck), 145 (dustpan), 149 (egg), 168 (fans), 200 (glove, mitten), 201 (goose), 204 (grater), 207 (acoustic guitar, bass guitar, electric guitar), 210 (hammer), 214 (baseball cap, beret, cowboy hat), 217 (helmets), 224 (hose), 225 (hot-air balloon), 242 (cello, clarinet, flute, harp, piano, recorder, saxophone, trombone, trumpet, violin), 250 (bracelet, earrings), 252 (juggler), 254 (kayak), 256 (can opener, corkscrew, ice cream scoop, ladle, sieve, whisk), 258 (ladder), 261 (lawnmower), 277 (magnifying glass, mailboxes), 281 (masks), 284 (medal), 296 (motorcycle), 325 (pacifier, padlock), 340 (pins), 341 (pitcher), 343 (deck of cards), 366 (rake), 388 (rug), 394 (saw), 395 (scarf), 407 (shears, mussel, oyster), 408 (cowboy boot), 410 (shovel), 415 (in-line skates), 427 (spade), 430 (tablespoon, teaspoon), 436 (folders, notebook, paper clips, pencil), 442 (string), 450 (swan), 456 (tambourine), 458 (telescope), 465 (thread), 470 (tongs), 473 (tractor), 477 (trophy), 480 (tweezers), 495 (vest), 502 (watch), 506 (wheelbarrow), 507 (wheelchair), 515 (wrench), 519 (zebra, zipper); Illustration Ltd. 294 (bill, coins), 436 (ballpoint pen, eraser, pencil sharpener); JB Illustrations 23 (armadillo), 37 (bat), 38 (bear), 39 (beaver), 77 (chimpanzee, chipmunk), 106 (coyote), 150 (elephant), 166 (face), 186 (fox), 201 (gopher,

gorilla), 211 (hand), 221 (hippopotamus), 254 (kangaroo), 257 (koala), 264 (leopard), 269 (lion), 294 (monkey), 297 (mountain lion), 318 (opossum), 327 (panther), 347 (porcupine), 365 (raccoon), 382 (rhinoceros), 431 (sports car), 433 (squirrel), 501 (wastebasket), 512 (wolf); Jae Wagoner Artists Rep. 76 (chess), 128 (dice), 147 (easel), 343 (playing cards), 472 (doll, model train); Meiklejohn Illustrations 46 (blind), 52 (bows), 199 (a pair of glasses), 209 (spiky hair, ponytail, braids, curly hair, wavy hair, bald head), 254 (key), 258 (lamp), 276 (magnet), 287 (microscope), 405 (shadow/shade), 431 (spring), 432 (crush, press, squash, squeeze), 515 (wring); Mendola Art 112 (cup and saucer, mug), 256 (knives), 325 (package); Munro Campagna 42 (blueberries, raspberries, strawberries), 76 (chilies), 86 (coconuts), 103 (corn), 190 (apples, bananas, cherries, grapefruit, grapes, kiwis, lemons, limes, oranges, pears, pineapples, plums), 194 (garlic), 285 (melons), 299 (mushrooms), 494 (broccoli, cabbage, carrots, cauliflower, celery, cucumbers, lettuce, onions, peas, peppers, potatoes, radishes, sweet potatoes, tomatoes, zucchini); NB Illustration 500 (wallets); OUP 4 (acorn), 16 (angles), 27 (atom), 29 (avocado), 30 (graph axes), 33 (bald eagle), 34 (Band-Aid™, bandage), 35 (barbed wire, bar code), 36 (baseball), 44 (bird), 50 (bolts), 52 (bow, bowling), 61 (butterfly), 76 (chicken), 79 (circle), 88 (comb), 98 (bags, bottles, boxes, cans, cartons, packages, tubes), 103 (cord), 109 (alligator, crocodile), 111 (crab, lobster), 129 (dimensions), 135 (diving), 137 (dog, puppy), 140 (dragonfly), 146 (the earth), 147 (solar eclipse), 148 (eel), 171 (feather), 181 (rose, sunflower, tulip), 188 (frog), 201 (goat, goggles), 204 (grasshopper), 208 (gymnastics), 210 (hair dryer), 219 (hexagon), 220 (hinge), 224 (horse), 240 (ant, bee, beetle, flea, fly, ladybug, mosquito, wasp), 249 (javelin), 250 (jellyfish, necklace), 252 (jugs), 257 (knot), 266 (license plate), 268 (lines), 270 (lizard), 293 (molecule), 295 (moose), 296 (moth), 311 (almond, chestnut, hazelnut, peanut, pecan, walnut), 314 (octopus, squid), 323 (owl), 332 (checks, peach, plaid, stripes), 333 (peel), 334 (penguin), 339 (pig, pigeon, pills), 342 (plant), 368 (electric razor, rattlesnake, razor), 371 (redwood), 382 (rhombus), 386 (robin), 387 (rooster), 397 (scorpion), 406 (shapes, shark), 407 (sheep), 412 (sign), 414 (sink), 416 (ski), 420 (snail, slug), 421 (snorkeling, snowboarding), 422 (bar of soap, soccer), 424 (cone, cube, cylinder, pyramid, sphere), 429 (spider), 435 (starfish), 436 (highlighter, ruler), 452 (a swollen ankle, switch), 460 (tennis), 469 (toad), 471 (toothpaste), 475 (trapezoid), 476 (log, tree), 479 (turkey), 497 (volcano), 502 (wavelength), 506 (whale), 510 (windsurfing); OUP (OXED) 15 (amoeba), 463 (thermometers); OUP (digital camera) 84 (turtleneck); Photodisc/Getty 242 (double bass, oboe), 517 (xylophone); Photolibrary Group Ltd. 65 (canoe), 93 (computer), 217 (helicopter), 242 (tuba), 404 (sewing), 449 (surfing); Q2A Solutions 156 (equilateral triangle), 178 (fish), 254 (piano keys), 333 (pegs), 384 (rim); Ravenhill Represents 75 (cheesecake), 386 (rolls), 393 (sandwich), 499 (pancakes, waffles); Reppans 110 (crossword); Roger Motzkus 183 (football), 229 (ice hockey); Sparks Literary Agency 437 (inside of car); Stockbyte/Getty 256 (kite), 469 (toaster) Maps © Oxford University Press

Minimum system requirements

Windows XP, Windows Vista®, Windows® 7; 350 MHz, 256 MB RAM

Macintosh OS 10.4; 500 MHz, 256 MB RAM

Minimum installation of the software requires 200 MB available on hard disk.

Macintosh users must perform a complete installation of the software requiring 700 MB available on hard disk.

Oxford University Press

Software Licence

Please read these terms before using the CD-ROM

This CD-ROM contains copyright material and by using it you agree to be bound by the terms of this Licence. If you do not accept the terms set out below then do not use the CD-ROM.

The literary material and computer software programs in this CD-ROM (‘the Software’) and any associated documentation are protected by copyright laws worldwide. The copyright is owned or licensed to Oxford University Press (‘OUP’).

1 Licence

OUP grants you the non-exclusive non-transferable right to use the Software on a single computer of the type specified in the packaging. You may not network the Software.

2 Use of the Software

2.1 Without prejudice to any statutory rights so to do and except as expressly permitted by this licence, you must not modify, adapt, distribute, transmit, transfer, publish, reproduce or alter any of the Software or any associated documentation.

2.2 Recognising the damage to OUP’s business which would flow from unauthorized use of the Software and any associated documentation, you will make every effort to keep the CD-ROM and associated documentation secure both during the continuance of this licence and after its termination.

3 Termination

You may terminate this licence at any time by destroying the Software and any associated documentation. This licence will also terminate if you breach any of its terms.

4 Warranties

4.1 OUP warrants that the Software will be free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use and will conform to the published specification for 90 days from the date you receive it.

4.2 The above warranty is in lieu of all other warranties express or implied and representations and in particular but without limitation to the foregoing:

4.2.1 OUP gives no warranties and makes no representations that the Software will be suitable for any particular purpose or for use under any specific conditions notwithstanding that such purpose or conditions may be known either to OUP or the dealer from whom you acquired the CD-ROM;

4.2.2 OUP accepts no responsibility for any mathematical or technical limitations of the Software;

4.2.3 OUP does not warrant that the operation of the Software will be uninterrupted or free from errors.

5 Limitation of liability

5.1 The entire liability of OUP and its suppliers and your exclusive remedy shall at OUP’s option be replacement of the CD-ROM disc.

5.2 Save in the case of death or personal injury, in no circumstances will OUP or its suppliers be liable for any damages whatsoever (including without limitation damages for loss of data, loss of business, loss of profit, goodwill or any other consequential losses of any nature) arising out of the use or inability to use the Software or any associated documentation.

5.3 Links to any third party websites are provided by OUP for information only and OUP disclaims any responsibility for any materials contained in any third website to which a link is provided.

6 Law

This licence is governed by English law and the English Courts shall have jurisdiction.

Your key to academic success!

■ Understand What Words Mean

- > **27,000** words, phrases, and meanings
- > **15,000** examples show how words are used
- > **500** color illustrations
- > **25** reference pages on irregular verbs, punctuation, and more

■ Build your Vocabulary and Achieve Academic Success

- > Focus on the **2,000** most important words to know
- > Learn words from the Academic Word List
- > Develop content area vocabulary in math, science, social studies, and more
- > Expand your knowledge of synonyms, antonyms, affixes, and words that go together

■ Develop your Language Skills with the CD-ROM

- > Search the A-Z dictionary
- > Listen to words and sentences
- > Record your pronunciation
- > Focus on content area vocabulary
- > Make your own word lists



Oxford American Dictionaries help you at every stage of your language learning.

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS

www.oup.com

ISBN 978-0-19-439969-2



9 780194 399692